Version 11 Release 1

IBM DB2 Administration Tool for z/OS
User's Guide

IBM
Version 11 Release 1

IBM DB2 Administration Tool for z/OS
User’s Guide

IBM
Note:
Before using this information and the product it supports, read the "Notices" topic at the end of this information.

Seventh Edition (August 2015)
This edition applies to Version 11 Release 1 of IBM DB2 Administration Tool for z/OS (product number 5655-DAT) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.
This edition replaces SC19-4134-05.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

© Copyright IBM Corporation.
US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
### Chapter 7. Setting DB2 Admin parameters ........................................... 159
- Using the Change DB2 Admin Options panel .................................. 159
- Changing colors and highlights .......................................................... 159
- Changing DB2 Admin defaults ............................................................ 160
- Changing alter options ......................................................................... 164
- Changing batch parameters .................................................................... 165
- Options for change functions ............................................................... 165
- Display options .................................................................................... 165
- Changing installation default parameters ............................................. 165
- Generating parameters .......................................................................... 165
- Changing migrate settings ..................................................................... 165
- Changing/Allocating print data sets ...................................................... 165
- Changing DB2 Admin prompt options ................................................... 171

### Chapter 8. Querying the system catalog ....................................... 173
- Using a copy of the DB2 catalog ............................................................ 173
- Selecting a copy of the DB2 catalog ....................................................... 173
- Creating reports from the DB2 catalog ............................................... 174
- Overview of reports ............................................................................. 174
- Generating a report ............................................................................... 175
- Redefined columns in the DB2 catalog ............................................... 177
- DB2 Admin restrictions on DB2 object names ...................................... 178

### Chapter 9. Building and running SQL statements ......................... 179
- Selecting a method for building and running SQL statements ............. 179
- Running SQL statements from screen input ....................................... 180
- Running SQL statements from a data set ........................................... 181
- Running or explaining SQL statements from a program file ............... 182
- Building SQL SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE and DELETE prototypes .......... 184
- Issuing CREATE, DROP, LABEL ON, and COMMENT ON statements .......... 190
  - Creating a database ........................................................................... 191
  - Creating a table space ....................................................................... 193
  - Creating a table ................................................................................ 194
  - Creating a materialized query table .................................................. 195
  - Creating an index on a table .............................................................. 197
  - Placing a label on a table .................................................................. 199
  - Placing a comment on a table ........................................................... 199
  - Dropping a table ............................................................................... 200
  - Creating a global variable .................................................................. 204
- Granting and revoking privileges on objects panel ............................. 205
- Copying privileges from existing objects to other objects .................. 206
- Revoking system authority from an SQLID ......................................... 209

### Chapter 10. Reconstructing SQL (DB2 Admin Reverse Engineering) ............. 213
- Generating SQL to re-create a DB2 object ......................................... 213
  - Using parameters in generated SQL ................................................. 223
- Generating SQL using wildcard characters ........................................ 223
- Sample output from generating SQL ................................................... 226
- Sample output with the Rebind option ................................................. 227

### Chapter 11. Running DB2 Admin performance queries ..................... 229
- Option 1. Table Spaces Without RUNSTATS Information panel .......... 230
- Option 1X. Indexes Without RUNSTATS Information panel ............... 232
- Option 2. Table Spaces With More Than n Percent Relocated Rows panel ................................................................. 233
- Option 3. Indexes With Clustering Level Problems panel .................. 234
- Option 4. Table Spaces With More Than n Percent Dropped Space panel ................................................................. 236
- Option 5. DB2 Table Spaces With Locking Size = 'S' Panel ................ 237
- Option 6. Indexes with 2 or More Levels panel ................................. 238
- Option 7. Indexes with 150 or more leaf page distance panel ............. 240
- Option 8. Indexes On Tables With Fewer Than n Pages panel ............. 241
- Option 9. Indexes Not Used By Any Plan or Package panel ................. 242
- Option 10. Table Spaces Containing More Than One Table panel ........ 243
- Option 11. Table Spaces Without SPACE Information panel ............... 244
- Option 11X. Indexes Without SPACE Information panel ..................... 245
- Option 12. Table Spaces Exceeding Allocated Primary Quantity panel ... 247
- Option 12X. Indexes Exceeding Allocated Primary Quantity panel .... 248
- Option 13. Allocated and Used Space for Table Spaces panel .............. 249
- Option 14. Table Space Maintenance Recommendations panel .......... 251
- Option 14X. Index Space Maintenance Recommendations panel .......... 253
- Option 15. Indexes not used within x number of days ........................ 255

### Chapter 12. Using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATES .............................. 257
- Managing LISTDEFs ........................................................................... 258
  - Creating the LISTDEF control tables .............................................. 258
  - Upgrading the LISTDEF control tables .......................................... 260
  - Adding a LISTDEF .......................................................................... 260
  - Editing a LISTDEF .......................................................................... 262
  - Editing a single LISTDEF clause .................................................... 266
  - Deleting a LISTDEF ........................................................................ 268
- Managing TEMPLATES .......................................................................... 268
  - Adding, editing, or deleting a TEMPLATE ........................................ 268
  - Upgrading the TEMPLATE control tables ....................................... 269
  - Utility Template panel ..................................................................... 271
  - Utility Template — Dataset Name panel ......................................... 273
  - Substitution variables in utility templates for PUNCHDDN .............. 275
  - TEMPLATE usage ............................................................................ 276
  - Using user-defined or product default templates ................................ 277
  - Using the utility template to unload data from LOBs ......................... 278
Chapter 13. Changing DB2 objects 281
Overview of changing objects in DB2 Admin. 281
Changing databases 282
Altering a database 282
Renaming a database 283
Changing table spaces 286
Alter a table space 286
Redefining a non-partitioned table space 289
Changing tables 299
Altering or redefining a table with the ALT command 300
How the DB2 Admin Alter ALT function works 313
Changing indexes 316
Altering an index 316
Renaming an index 317
Redefining an index or a partitioning index 321
Changing views 328
Changing foreign keys 329
Using authorization switching 330
Implicit LOB and XML table support 332

Chapter 14. Migrating DB2 objects, data, views, and catalog statistics 335
Step 1. Specify the objects to migrate or clone 336
Step 2. Generate batch jobs 338
Step 3. Run the batch jobs 341
Step 4. Optional: Transfer the jobs/work statement list and data to the target system 342
Step 5. Run the batch define, reload, and optional jobs 343
Work data sets used by the DB2 Admin Migrate function 343
Creating naming conventions for work data sets that are created by the DB2 Migrate function 345

Chapter 15. Using work statement lists 349
Work statement lists 349
Creating work statement lists 350
Where work statement lists are stored 352
How running a work statement list works 353
Managing work statement lists 353
Viewing a WSL library 354
Cloning work statement lists 355
Viewing a WSL 358
Interpreting a WSL 359
Validating a WSL 361
Running a WSL 363
Restarting a WSL 365
Sample scenario for creating and using a work statement list 367
Running WSL with the utility template for LOBs 373
Running WSL with the utility template for unloading XML data 374
Using DB2 High Performance Unload within a work statement list 376
Invoking HPU within a work statement list 376
Using HPU with MIGRATE and work statement lists 377
Using HPU in a work statement list that is not created by DB2 Object Comparison Tool, ALTER, or ALT 377
How HPU reads the DB2 catalog 378
Creating work statement lists manually 378
Running work statement list entries in parallel 378
Supplying input to the batch restart program (ADBTEP2) 379

Chapter 16. Using the Batch Restart programs: ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA 383
Introduction to ADBTEP2 383
Parameters passed to the ADBTEP2 program 384
Use of a REXX routine with the ADBTEP2 program 391
Data sets that the Batch Restart Program (ADBTEP2) uses 394
Using ADBTEP2 395
Dialog support for batch job checkpoint table 395
The ADBTEP2 summary report 396
Restarting an ADBTEP2 job 396
Using ADBTEP2 with LOBs 399
Overview of ADBTEPA 401
Using ADBTEPA 402
Restarting ADBTEPA after a failure 403
Using automated REORG 403
ADBOPT parameters 403
Pausing ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA 404

Chapter 17. Running DB2 utilities 405
Using table space utilities 405
Editing generated JCL 407
Changing batch job utility parameters 408
Specifying utility options 414
Using utility options for XML and LOBs 415
Using table utilities 415
Editing generated JCL 418
Using index utilities 418
Editing generated JCL 420
Running utilities on LISTDEFs 420
Using offline utilities 422

Chapter 18. Invoking DB2 EXPLAIN 425
Using the main EXPLAIN panel 425
Explaining SQL Statements 426
Listing rows from a plan table 427
Copying PLAN_TABLE contents 430
Upgrading a plan table 431
Creating a plan table 432
Creating an index on a plan table 433
Creating a statement table 434
Creating a function table 435

Chapter 19. Administering DB2 437
System Administration panel 437
Displaying threads 440
Displaying or terminating utilities 441
Displaying or managing traces 443
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Using masks</td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specifying a mask</td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mask definitions</td>
<td>748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mask definition syntax</td>
<td>749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specifying a REXX user exit for the overwrite value</td>
<td>761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2 catalog records that have default masks</td>
<td>762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mask definition examples</td>
<td>771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Writing and modifying DB2 applications</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The application development process</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Define your own line commands</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample application</td>
<td>776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Types of panels</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Controlling DB2 Admin processing</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2 Admin processing flow</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Panel naming conventions</td>
<td>779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Using the DB2 Admin CLIST to invoke new applications</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Updating rows using SQL</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Using variables in your application</td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General DB2 Admin variables</td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Variables that contain column values</td>
<td>782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Using copies of the DB2 catalog</td>
<td>783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adding entries to the catalog copy version table</td>
<td>783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catalog copies at remote sites</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Using previously defined multiple copies of the DB2 catalog</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Running DB2 Admin across distributed systems</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: Accessing a remote subsystem</td>
<td>790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Troubleshooting</td>
<td>793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gathering diagnostic information</td>
<td>793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSO ISRDDN</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2 Admin messages and codes</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2 Admin Reverse Engineering condition codes</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2 Admin messages</td>
<td>795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tools Customizer troubleshooting</td>
<td>872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gathering diagnostic information</td>
<td>872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Determining the trace data set name</td>
<td>872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tools Customizer messages</td>
<td>872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frequently asked questions</td>
<td>930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Tools Customizer reference</td>
<td>931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tools Customizer terminology and data sets</td>
<td>931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tools Customizer terminology</td>
<td>931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data sets that Tools Customizer uses during customization</td>
<td>933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>System catalog panels</td>
<td>937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The System Catalog panel</td>
<td>937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option A. Aliases</td>
<td>939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option C. Columns</td>
<td>940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option D. Databases</td>
<td>942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option DS. Database Structures</td>
<td>944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option DSP. Database Structures with Plans and Packages</td>
<td>947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option E. User-Defined Data Types</td>
<td>948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Creating an array data type</td>
<td>950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option F. Functions</td>
<td>951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option G. Storage Groups</td>
<td>953</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option GV. Global Variables</td>
<td>954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option H. Schemas</td>
<td>956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option J. Triggers</td>
<td>957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option K. Packages</td>
<td>958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option L. Collections</td>
<td>968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option N. Constraints</td>
<td>969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option O. Stored Procedures</td>
<td>970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option P. Plans</td>
<td>972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option PDC. DB2 Pending Definition Changes</td>
<td>977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option Q. Sequences</td>
<td>979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option S. Table Spaces</td>
<td>980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option T. Tables, Views, and Aliases</td>
<td>983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option TR. Trusted Contexts</td>
<td>987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option V. Views</td>
<td>990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option X. Indexes</td>
<td>991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option XCU. Index Cleanup</td>
<td>994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option Y. Synonyms</td>
<td>996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option AO. Authorization options</td>
<td>997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Revoking all authorizations from a user</td>
<td>998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Granting a set of authorizations to a user</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>DB2 Admin commands</td>
<td>1003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB2 Admin primary commands</td>
<td>1003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contents vii
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 30. DB2 Admin data type conversions</td>
<td>1019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 31. DB2 Admin with a large number of objects</td>
<td>1021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPF work data sets</td>
<td>1021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output data sets for GEN DDL</td>
<td>1022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other recommendations for a large number of objects</td>
<td>1022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notices</td>
<td>1025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>1029</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About this information

This information provides instructions for customizing and using IBM® DB2® Administration Tool for z/OS®, a DB2 catalog administration tool.

These topics are designed to help database administrators, system programmers, and application programmers perform these tasks:
• Plan for the installation of DB2 Admin.
• Install and operate DB2 Admin.
• Customize your DB2 Admin environment.
• Administrate IBM DB2 by using DB2 Admin
• Diagnose and recover from DB2 Admin problems.

Users of this information should understand basic DB2 concepts and facilities.

Always check the DB2 Tools Product publications page for the most current version of this publication:

http://www.ibm.com/software/data/db2imstools/db2tools-library.html
Chapter 1. DB2 Admin overview

DB2 Admin is a DB2 administration product that can greatly increase the productivity of the entire DB2 staff (database administrators, system administrators, and application developers).

DB2 Admin uses dynamic SQL to access the DB2 catalog tables and to present the information in an easy-to-use ISPF interface.

DB2 Admin is one of several IBM tools that can help you manage database administration and the change management process.

Topics:
- “What's new in DB2 Admin”
- “What does DB2 Admin do?” on page 2
- “Database administration and change management solutions” on page 5
- “DB2 Admin features and benefits” on page 5
- Service updates and support information
- Product documentation and updates
- Accessibility features

What's new in DB2 Admin

This topic summarizes the technical changes for this edition.

New and changed information is indicated by a vertical bar (|) to the left of a change. Editorial changes that have no technical significance are not noted.

Version 11, December 2014, SC19-4134-04
- During customization, you might need to specify the technique for unicode translation. See Required in some cases: Specify a unicode translation technique parameter value for more information.
- Steps on how to migrate from one release or mode of DB2 to another are described in Optional: Migrate modes.

Version 11, August 2014, SC19-4134-03
- Tools Customizer field labels are shortened to increase in the length of the input field. You can see the changed field names in "Worksheets: Gathering parameter values for Tools Customizer” on page 20.
- Control how data is loaded into the target system by using the migrate LOAD utility option REPLACE and RESUME. The steps are described in “Step 2. Generate batch jobs” on page 338.
- Several new Change Management batch interface parameter definitions have been added, for example parameters needed for REORG INDEX. See "Parameter definitions: Change Management batch interface” on page 588 for more information.

Version 11, April 2014, SC19-4134-02
- The step you take to change a foreign key by using the ALTER command has changed and it is shown in "Changing foreign keys” on page 329.
What does DB2 Admin do?

DB2 Admin helps you with the day-to-day tasks associated with managing DB2 environments efficiently and effectively.

DB2 Admin simplifies the complex tasks that are associated with safely managing DB2 objects and schema throughout the application lifecycle with the least possible impact to availability. The key attributes of DB2 Admin include the following:

- Enables quick and easy navigation through the DB2 catalog
• Builds and executes dynamic SQL statements without requiring you to know the exact SQL syntax
• Manages and tracks changes that are made to DB2 object definitions, resolving any potential conflicts before execution
• Helps build DB2 commands to execute against databases and tables
• Builds and executes utility jobs, enabling use of LISTDEFs and TEMPLATEs for increased productivity
• Enables you to create, alter, migrate, drop and reverse engineer DB2 objects

For further details, see the following sections in this topic.

The easy-to-use comprehensive features of DB2 Admin can increase your productivity and increase the reliability of your DB2 objects:

**Object management**
• Provides in-depth DB2 catalog navigation, which can minimize the time that is required to review the catalog. Objects in the catalog are shown and interpreted, and relevant catalog information is presented logically. You can issue any DB2 command, including BIND, REBIND, and FREE, against selected plans and packages.

DB2 Admin presents the DB2 catalog quickly and logically:
  – Displays any object in the catalog
  – Displays related DB2 objects by using special line commands
  – Interprets catalog information
  – Displays the authorization for objects
  – Displays the static SQL statements from application plans and packages
  – Displays the DDL for existing views
  – Runs on one of multiple copies of the DB2 system catalog
• Integrated with DB2 utilities to simplify the creation of DB2 utility jobs. JCL can be generated for DB2 utilities and can be executed. The use of LISTDEFs and TEMPLATEs is also supported.
• Enables tasks such as alter, create, drop and migrate of DB2 objects
• Allows reverse engineering of DB2 objects
• Supports DB2 predictive governing
• Enables you to alter the definition of a DB2 table
• Enables you to request the Prompt function, which prompts you before a statement is executed

**Security management**
• Displays authorizations that have been granted on any type of DB2 object, and enables you to REVOKE these authorizations or GRANT new authorizations
• Provides REVOKE impact analysis to prevent inadvertent data loss when you revoke authorities
• Displays the list of secondary authorization IDs and manages SQL IDs

**Performance management**
• Allows complex performance and space queries
• Contains a built-in EXPLAIN function that allows you to EXPLAIN a query, and provides an interpretation of the PLAN_TABLE output into an easy-to-understand format
• Comes with a set of performance health check catalog queries
• Enables you to perform space-related functions such as resizing page sets, lets you move page sets to and from STOGROUP- and VCAT-defined space, and helps you estimate space allocations for new table spaces and indexes
• Enables you to create and manage work statement lists (WSLs) and run the WSL as a batch job
• Enables you to dynamically manage system parameters

**Change management**
• Allows you to manage and track changes to DB2 objects
• Allows you to register changes to multiple target environments
• Allows groups of users to collaborate to build changes by managing information through a series of DB2 tables
• Provides a convenient audit trail that can be used to determine the status of objects that are being changed and where those changes were deployed
• Allows you to recover changes and restore database objects to their previous state

**System management**
• Allows you to display and cancel threads; display and alter buffer pools; display, start, and stop DB2 traces; and set and display the logs
• Performs various system administration functions, such as updating RLIMITs and managing DDF tables
• Provides a convenient way to administer RLF and DDF tables
• Manages stored procedure operations, such as creating, displaying or altering stored procedures, issuing the DB2 START and STOP STORED PROCEDURE command, and showing statistics for stored procedures that are accessed by DB2 applications
• Displays current dynamic DSNZPARMs change parameters, generates new DSNZPARM modules with changes, and activates those changes in DB2

**Application management**
• Builds and executes dynamic SQL statements without requiring you to know the exact SQL syntax
• Runs most DB2 utilities
• Enables you to extend existing DB2 Admin applications or to rapidly develop new applications
• Allows you to work with a copy of the DB2 catalog to avoid contention and other performance problems on the actual catalog
• Accesses a remote DB2 catalog where a DDF connection exists between systems. This feature enables you to centrally manage all of your DB2 subsystems with a single DB2 Admin session.
• Allows you to execute any dynamic SQL statement through DB2 Admin, or to invoke SPUFI
Database administration and change management solutions

IBM solutions help IT organizations maximize their investment in DB2 and IMS™ databases and address some of today's toughest IT challenges. Database administration and change management are the core responsibilities of the DBA. If not managed correctly, database administration and change management can monopolize data center resources, waste valuable time, and result in the generation of unwanted errors.

In managing critical database assets and the change management process, DBAs are faced with many challenges. Some examples are as follows:

- Being able to quickly and easily navigate the DB2 catalog
- Ensuring that all of the necessary steps are completed when making a change
- Managing and tracking the changes to the definitions of database objects
- Propagating changes to other database environments
- Keeping DB2 software versions current
- Managing a corrupt database

Many DB2 Tools products provide database management features that are not available in DB2 itself or that provide enhancements to capabilities that are built into DB2.

For example, DB2 Admin allows you to navigate the DB2 catalog quickly and easily.

DB2 Admin provides integration with other DB2 Tools products to create extra function with product-specific line commands for editing tables, analyzing the cost of SQL statements, and analyzing potential access path changes. DB2 Admin offers a central, ISPF-based access point for other DB2 Tools products, such as DB2 Table Editor, DB2 SQL Performance Analyzer, and DB2 High Performance Unload.

DB2 Admin is only one of several DB2 Tools products that provide enhancements to the process of database administration and change management for your databases.

The following DB2 Tools products that can assist with database administration and change management:

- DB2 Object Comparison Tool
- DB2 Storage Management Utility
- Optim™ Test Data Management
- DB2 Table Editor
- DB2 SQL Performance Analyzer
- DB2 High Performance Unload

DB2 Admin features and benefits

The features of DB2 Admin help you to efficiently and effectively manage DB2 environments.

Related concepts:

"What does DB2 Admin do?" on page 2

DB2 Admin helps you with the day-to-day tasks associated with managing DB2 environments efficiently and effectively.
DB2 Admin features

Display the DB2 catalog tables

DB2 Admin provides extensive support for displaying the DB2 catalog. The scope of information that can be displayed is described in this information.

Display any object in the DB2 catalog
You can retrieve catalog data for any DB2 data object. You can specify the data that is retrieved (for example, you might request that data be retrieved for all databases that are owned by THOMAS and that have the prefix D402).

DB2 Admin retrieves catalog data by using predefined SELECT statements for the more commonly used queries. The rows that are retrieved from the catalog are displayed using the ISPF table-display service. The display panel can be the DB2 Admin default panel, from which you can issue various DB2 Admin line commands, or a panel that you tailor for the result of a particular SQL SELECT. In the latter case, you can use line commands to issue new SQL calls that use information from the columns of rows that have been returned.

Display related DB2 objects using line commands
You can use DB2 Admin line commands to navigate the catalog. For example, from a display panel that shows databases, you can use a line command to show all table spaces in one of the databases. Then, from the table spaces panel, you could issue a line command to show authorizations for a table space or show the status of image copies for the table space.

Display catalog information
You can request detailed information about any object in the DB2 catalog. A request for details about an application plan, for example, returns information such as the plan's owner, latest bind time, and number of bytes in the base section.

Show the authorization for DB2 objects
You can retrieve information about the authorizations for all DB2 objects. From an authorization display panel, you can then grant and revoke privileges.

Display the static SQL from application plans and packages
You can display the static SQL statements in a plan or a package, which is useful if you do not have access to a program's source code.

Display the DDL for existing views
You can display the SQL source that created a view, which is useful if you do not have access to the CREATE VIEW SQL (DDL) statement.

Run with multiple copies of the DB2 catalog
This function allows you to use the DB2 system catalog, one of the many copies of it, or the catalog of a remote site. You might choose to use a different copy of the catalog for each weekday, thus associating a backup with each weekday. Or this feature can allow the system administrator to work on the actual system catalog, while developers use a copy of the catalog, thereby decreasing contention for the catalog.
Execute dynamic SQL statements

You can issue any dynamic SQL statement from your screen or from a data set. You can build and execute an SQL SELECT statement interactively by using line commands.

In addition, by entering required parameters from a panel, you can execute the following SQL statements: GRANT, REVOKE, CREATE, DROP, LABEL ON, and COMMENT ON. This feature allows you to execute the statements without knowing the exact SQL syntax; DB2 Admin provides guidance for the required SQL parameters.

Manage changes to DB2 objects

Use the Change Management function to manage and track the changes that you make to the definitions of your DB2 objects. You can use the Change Management function to complete all of the steps that are typically involved with changing database objects:

1. Defining your changes.
2. Resolving any conflicts by applying any pending changes for the objects as virtual changes.
3. Registering the changes.
4. Analyzing the changes to generate a work statement list that applies the changes.
5. Running the changes in the correct order.

Change Management also makes it easy to back out completed changes. Making and managing changes with Change Management provides a convenient audit trail.

Multi-target change enhances change management and provides the following capabilities:
- Changes can be deployed from one central system to multiple target locations.
- Status and other information about the target change can be communicated back to the central system.
- From one centralized view, DBAs can view all of the changes that have been imported across various target systems.

Issue DB2 commands against databases and table spaces

You can issue any DB2 command against any database or table space that you have selected using DB2 Admin. For example, you can issue the DISPLAY, START, and STOP commands against a database.

DB2 commands are passed to the instrumentation facility interface (IFI), and the result is displayed in ISPF browse.

Run DB2 utilities

You can generate the JCL for DB2 utilities and then run them in batch, or you can include the utility statements in a work statement list to be run at another time or on another subsystem. This function applies to the utilities for storage groups, table spaces, tables, and indexes. For example, you can generate JCL to run the COPY, REORG, and RUNSTATS utilities for a table space.
The generated JCL consists of a JOB statement, EXEC statement, and all required DD statements. When the JCL is generated, DB2 Admin invokes ISPF edit, which lets you change the JCL, submit it, or copy it to another data set.

You can generate utilities using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATEs.

**Issue complex queries**

You can run performance and space utilization queries against a database. The data that is returned can help you to determine whether you need to:

- Run the RUNSTATS or STOSPACE utilities
- Reorganize or redesign parts of your database or indexes
- Change the locking rule for tables
- Drop an index
- Move tables to separate table spaces
- Extend the primary allocation for a table space or index
- Reduce the size of a table space

**Use the EXPLAIN function**

The DB2 Admin EXPLAIN function supports the EXPLAIN statement and provides related support. (The EXPLAIN statement gathers information about the access path DB2 chose to process a query.) By using the EXPLAIN function you can:

- Create a plan table (PLAN_TABLE) in the wanted database and table space.
- Issue an SQL EXPLAIN statement and see the resulting rows in the plan table.
- List a plan table to look at rows from previously executed EXPLAIN statements, or rows from BIND and REBIND operations that were executed with EXPLAIN(YES) specified.

With this function, predefined search criteria help you find rows in the plan table. Predefined search criteria exist for application plans, DBRMs, collections, and packages. You can see the access path that is chosen by DB2 to process queries, and the tables and indexes that are accessed by DB2.

- Use EXPLAIN (ONLY) to populate EXPLAIN tables but not create a package. This option allows EXPLAIN to be run when the authorization ID of the bind or rebind process does not have the privilege to execute statements in the package.
- Upgrade a plan table to the current version of DB2.
- Look at the DB2 calculated cost.
- Create and display the DB2 explain tables.
- Insert and work with DB2 optimizer hints in the plan table.

**Manage SQL IDs**

You can change the current DB2 SQL ID by entering a new one or by selecting one from a list of secondary SQL IDs. DB2 Admin displays a list of SQL IDs that you are allowed to use. The list is created either by simulating or invoking the authorization exit in your system.

**Perform system administration functions**

The system administration functions that you can perform using DB2 Admin include:

- Displaying threads
- Displaying and terminating utilities
- Displaying and managing traces
Displaying and updating RLIMITs, including the predictive governing limits in DB2
Displaying and altering buffer pools
Displaying and setting archive log parameters and archiving the log
Displaying DB2 system parameters and updating dynamic parameters
For DDF (distributed data facility):
  – Starting and stopping DDF
  – Displaying and updating the communications database (CDB)
  – Displaying and canceling distributed threads
  – Displaying active locations
Dynamically managing system parameters

Reverse engineer DB2 objects

Reverse engineering generates the SQL statements necessary to re-create a DB2 object. You can reverse engineer the DB2 objects in your database catalog.

Typical uses for the DB2 Admin reverse engineering function include the following tasks:

• Extracting the DDL for an object before changes are made, so that the changes are applied to the current definition and are available for fallback purposes.
• Moving DB2 objects to another DB2 subsystem. By using the reverse engineering function (together with the table unload and load functions), objects can be moved after a few manual modifications to the generated SQL and batch jobs.

The SQL statements can be generated online or with a batch job.

Use the DB2 predictive governing

You can use DB2 Admin to display, insert, update, or delete predictive governing rows in the resource limit tables. Furthermore, if DB2 Admin receives a predictive governing warning (SQLCODE +495) when running a dynamic SQL statement, DB2 Admin ask whether the SQL statement should be executed or cancelled. If the predictive governing estimates that executing a dynamic SQL statement that was issued from DB2 Admin will exceed the error limit (SQLCODE -495), DB2 Admin displays an error message, and the SQL statement is not executed.

You can use predictive governing limits to prevent users from running wild queries on catalog tables or any other tables that are displayed using DB2 Admin. By using predictive governing limits for the DB2 Admin package, this type of query can be inhibited either by setting up a predictive governing warning or an error limit in the resource limit table.

Related Reading: For more information on predictive governing, refer to the DB2 UDB for z/OS Administration Guide.

Alter the DB2 table definition

You can alter the definition of a DB2 table. Permissible changes include the following tasks:

• Changing the database, table space, owner, and the name of the table
• Modifying the definitions of table columns
• Changing the sequence of the columns in the table
• Inserting and dropping columns
Migrate DB2 data to other DB2 systems

You can copy DB2 data to another DB2 system. This is a useful function if you want to create a separate DB2 test system or if you want to move a test system into production. You can also use this function to consolidate two separate database systems into one.

Extend existing DB2 Admin applications or develop new applications

You can extend DB2 Admin to invoke other ISPF applications that you use for DB2 administration and application development. Some applications that you might want to invoke from DB2 Admin are as follows:

- Security tools
- Vendor DB2 utilities
- Storage management tools

DB2 Admin also enables you to quickly build new ISPF applications for displaying and maintaining DB2 data. Some of the types of data for which you might build such applications are as follows:

- Application definition data
- DB2 performance data
- Extra security data

A sample application is included with the product to illustrate how you might use DB2 Admin to create new applications.

Perform space management functions

DB2 Admin enables you to perform space-related functions such as resizing page sets, moving page sets to and from STOGROUP- and VCAT-defined space, and estimating space allocations for new table spaces and indexes.

Create and run work statement lists

DB2 Admin enables you to create and run work statement lists that include sets of operations. You can execute the entire set, rerun sets, or capture a set of operations that you create on one system for use on another system.

Launch installed IBM DB2 Tools that have an ISPF interface

You can invoke installed IBM DB2 tools that have an ISPF interface—directly from DB2 Admin. The DB2 Admin Launchpad provides a convenient way of creating a centralized ISPF table with the names of your tools. Then, by selecting an entry in this table, you can easily start one of the tools.

Performance

DB2 Admin is equipped with the following performance features:

- DB2 Admin uses dynamic SQL to access the DB2 catalog, which ensures that DB2 always uses the most efficient access path to the catalog (provided RUNSTATS statistics are available for the DB2 optimizer).
• Before DB2 Admin displays information, it does an SQL commit. By doing so, DB2 Admin ensures that a user cannot lock the catalog for long periods of time. If an SQL error occurs, DB2 Admin rolls back the unit of work before it displays any information.

• DB2 Admin has a default limit of 1000 for fetching rows. This limit helps to prevent time-consuming queries. You can change the default of 1000 for an execution of DB2 Admin if more rows are needed. You can set this value permanently or you can set a parameter in the Change DB2 Admin Defaults panel to reset the default value at the next startup.

• You can use DB2 resource limit facilities (RLF) to limit the amount of CPU time that a dynamic SQL statement in DB2 Admin can use - either by using the reactive governor facilities of RLF or by using the predictive governing facilities.

• DB2 Admin can run on a copy of the DB2 catalog. Besides improving performance, running on a copy of the catalog can reduce contention for the catalog. DB2 Admin provides commands to generate jobs to create and populate copies of the DB2 catalog.

Security

DB2 Admin does not expose the security of the DB2 system. All DB2 access is controlled by the existing security provisions of the DB2 system. You can optionally configure DB2 Admin to allow users to execute DDL generated to re-create views that are dropped as a result of dropping other objects. The user can execute this DDL even if they do not have the direct authority. This is done by using auth-switching and has its own safeguards to ensure the DDL is not changed from that generated by DB2 Admin. A user must have access to a RACF® (or equivalent) profile to use auth-switching.

DB2 Admin benefits

This section describes a few of the many ways in which DB2 Admin is typically used, and gives examples of specific applications.

Explore databases

DB2 Admin lets you quickly navigate the DB2 catalog and display tables, table columns, and indexes. If you are authorized by DB2, you can also display the content of tables either by doing a simple list of the table or by building SQL statements and executing them against a table.

You can use the DB2 Admin functions to explore unknown databases rapidly or get a quick overview of a database. None of these uses require that you remember the exact syntax of DB2 commands or SQL statements.

Determine and correct problems

You can use DB2 Admin to identify and fix problems with your databases. With its ability to navigate the catalog and use DB2 commands on objects, DB2 Admin can help you discover, analyze, and fix database problems in a more user-friendly fashion than is available with native DB2.

Develop small applications

You can use DB2 Admin to rapidly develop small applications. As you become familiar with the tool, you might find the time that it takes to develop small DB2 Admin dialogs is greatly reduced.
Examples:

- If you have a tool at your installation that manipulates DB2 tables, you can develop your own line command to access it from the DB2 Admin panel that displays tables (implementing the line command as an SMP usermod). Then you can invoke the table tool as a natural follow-on to using DB2 Admin.
- Perhaps you want to generate more DECLARE statements for a PL/I table than is possible with the DB2 DCLGEN tool. You can write an application to invoke DCLGEN directly from the DB2 Admin panel that displays tables. You can also modify the output you receive from DCLGEN to, for example, meet your installation’s standards and requirements.
- You might want to build prototypes of SQL SELECT statements. You can build the statements, test them and, when you are satisfied with them, copy the statements to a data set to include in your application program.
- DB2 Admin can help you maintain any DB2 tables that you use for installation standards and special requirements. You can use DB2 Admin to develop a small application that describes all of the applications that you have in the system. Or you can use it to display existing tables that, for example, contain information about DB2 plan performance or batch job execution statistics.

Copy tables from one DB2 system to another

You can use the table utilities that DB2 Admin generates to copy tables from one DB2 system to another. You need to make a few modifications to the generated JCL.

Start DB2 Tools

You can invoke installed IBM DB2 tools that have an ISPF interface directly from DB2 Admin. DB2 Admin guides you through the process of creating a central table with the names of your DB2 utilities. After this table is created, you can select an entry in it to start one of the DB2 tools.

Service updates and support information

Service updates and support information for this product, including software fix packs, PTFs, frequently asked questions (FAQs), technical notes, troubleshooting information, and downloads, are available from the web.

To find service updates and support information, see the following website:


Product documentation and updates

DB2 Tools information is available at multiple places on the web. You can receive updates to DB2 Tools information automatically by registering with the IBM My Notifications service.

Information on the web

The DB2 Tools Product Documentation web page provides current product documentation that you can view, print, and download. To locate publications with the most up-to-date information, refer to the following web page:
You can also access documentation for many DB2 Tools from IBM Knowledge Center:

http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter

Search for a specific DB2 Tool product or browse the Information Management > DB2 for z/OS family.

IBM Redbooks® publications that cover DB2 Tools are available from the following web page:

http://www.redbooks.ibm.com

The Data Management Tools Solutions website shows how IBM solutions can help IT organizations maximize their investment in DB2 databases while staying ahead of today's top data management challenges:


**Receiving documentation updates automatically**

To automatically receive emails that notify you when new technote documents are released, when existing product documentation is updated, and when new product documentation is available, you can register with the IBM My Notifications service. You can customize the service so that you receive information about only those IBM products that you specify.

To register with the My Notifications service:

2. Enter your IBM ID and password, or create one by clicking register now.
3. When the My Notifications page is displayed, click Subscribe to select those products that you want to receive information updates about. The DB2 Tools option is located under Software > Information Management.
4. Click Continue to specify the types of updates that you want to receive.
5. Click Submit to save your profile.

**How to send your comments**

Your feedback is important in helping to provide the most accurate and high-quality information. If you have any comments about this book or any other IBM product documentation, use one of the following options:

- Use the online reader comment form, which is located at [http://www.ibm.com/software/data/rcf/](http://www.ibm.com/software/data/rcf/)
- Send your comments by email to comments@us.ibm.com. Include the name of the book, the part number of the book, the version of the product that you are using, and, if applicable, the specific location of the text you are commenting on, for example, a page number or table number.

**Accessibility features**

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use a software product successfully.
The major accessibility features in this product enable users to perform the following activities:

- Use assistive technologies such as screen readers and screen magnifier software. Consult the assistive technology documentation for specific information when using it to access z/OS interfaces.
- Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size.
- Operate specific or equivalent features by using only the keyboard. Refer to the following publications for information about accessing ISPF interfaces:
  - z/OS ISPF User’s Guide, Volume 1
  - z/OS TSO/E Primer
  - z/OS TSO/E User’s Guide

These guides describe how to use the ISPF interface, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys), include the default settings for the PF keys, and explain how to modify their functions.
Chapter 2. Preparing to customize DB2 Admin

Before you start to customize DB2 Admin, determine all of the customization values that you need to specify during the customization process, and familiarize yourself with all of the customization tasks.

The following checklist lists and describes each significant customization step. Use this checklist to guide you through the entire customization process.

**Tip:** Print the following checklist and the data set names and parameter values worksheets. Use the worksheets to record your values, and refer to them during the customization process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Link to detailed instructions</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tools Customizer basics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior to beginning the customization process, familiarize yourself with Tools Customizer terminology and data sets, and other basic information about Tools Customizer.</td>
<td>“Tools Customizer terminology and data sets” on page 931</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You also might want to watch a video to familiarize yourself with the customization process.</td>
<td>In IBM developerWorks®, in the DB2 for z/OS Best Practices community:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customizing DB2 Administration Tool V11.1 for the first time by using IBM Tools Customizer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upgrading DB2 Administration Tool V10.2 to V11.1 by using IBM Tools Customizer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The videos are also available on YouTube. The videos were created based on a specific PTF level of DB2 Administration Tool V10.2 and DB2 Administration Tool V11.1. Therefore, the panels in the video may not match the panels in the current releases of the products.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hardware requirements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensure that you deploy DB2 Admin on a z-series processor that is capable of running z/OS Version 1 Release 12 or higher.</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software requirements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Link to detailed instructions</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Verify that your environment meets the minimum software requirements. To install and use DB2 Admin, your environment must be running a supported version of the z/OS operating system and of DB2 for z/OS. If you will enable DB2 Object Comparison Tool, DB2 Cloning Tool, DB2 High Performance Unload, or DB2 Table Editor to be launched from DB2 Administration Tool, ensure that you are running the following supported versions:  
  • DB2 Object Comparison Tool V11.1  
  • DB2 Cloning Tool V3.1  
  • DB2 High Performance Unload V4.2  
  • DB2 Table Editor V4.4 | “Verify that your environment meets software requirements” on page 18 |        |
| SMP/E installation                                                                 |                                                                                               |        |
| Verify that DB2 Admin has been installed correctly. DB2 Admin is installed by using standard SMP/E processing. | “Verify that DB2 Admin has been installed successfully” on page 19 |        |
| Verify that Tools Customizer for z/OS has been installed correctly. Tools Customizer for z/OS is installed by using standard SMP/E processing. | “Verify that Tools Customizer has been installed successfully” on page 19 |        |
| Upgrading to newer versions or modes of DB2                                                                 | “Optional: Migrate modes” on page 100 |        |
| Follow the steps in “Optional: Migrate modes” on page 100 to migrate from one release or mode of DB2 to another DB2 release or mode. | |        |
| Gather data set names                                                                                                         |        |
| During the customization process, you must specify names for the following types of data sets:  
  • Tools Customizer  
  • DB2 Admin | “Worksheets: Gathering required data set names” on page 19 |        |
| APF authorization                                                                                                             | None.                                                                                         |        |
| The SADBLINK data set must be APF authorized. Alternatively, copy the ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL programs to an APF-authorized library. | |        |
| Gather parameter values                                                                                                       | “Worksheets: Gathering parameter values for Tools Customizer” on page 20 |        |
| During the customization process, you must specify parameter values for DB2 Admin, for DB2, and for your LPAR. | |        |
| Optional: Customize products that will be launched from DB2 Admin                                                                 | None.                                                                                         |        |
| If you will enable DB2 Object Comparison Tool, DB2 Cloning Tool, DB2 High Performance Unload, or DB2 Table Editor to be launched from DB2 Admin, customize these products before you customize DB2 Admin.- | |        |
| Customize DB2 Admin                                                                                                           | Complete the steps in the appropriate customization roadmap based on the type of customization that you are performing. |        |
### Task | Link to detailed instructions | Status
--- | --- | ---
Customizing DB2 Admin for the first time | “Roadmap: Customizing DB2 Admin for the first time” on page 69 |  
Follow this roadmap if you do not have a customized version of DB2 Admin, and you need to customize it for the first time.  

Customizing a different version of DB2 Admin | “Roadmap: Migrating to DB2 Admin V11.1 from DB2 Admin V10.2” on page 72 |  
Follow this roadmap if you have already customized a version of DB2 Admin and you want to use the same parameter values to customize a different version.  

Recustomizing DB2 Admin | “Roadmap: Recustomizing DB2 Admin V11.1” on page 76 |  
Follow this roadmap if you have a customized version of DB2 Admin but you want to change one or more parameter values.  

Some customization options require you to manually complete additional tasks after you have used Tools Customizer. If you generated jobs in Tools Customizer that correspond to the following customization options, complete the additional tasks before you submit the jobs. In some cases, an optional task can be completed either by using Tools Customizer or by manually completing tasks without using Tools Customizer.  

**Required in some cases: Updating the APF Authorization table**  
Update SYS1.PARMLIB to authorize the ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL programs and the ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL TSO commands.  
“Required in some cases: Update the APF Authorization table” on page 98  

**Required in some cases: Specify a unicode translation technique parameter value**  
Derive the unicode translation technique from the CCSID conversion string.  
Required in some cases: Specify a unicode translation technique parameter value  

Optional: Migrate modes  
Migrate from one release or mode of DB2 to another.  
Optional: Migrate modes  

**Required in some cases: Tailor DB2 Admin Authorization Switching**  
DB2 Admin Authorization Switching is a facility within DB2 Admin to run DDL under the authority of another user.  
“Required in some cases: Tailor DB2 Admin Authorization Switching” on page 101  

Optional: Prepare ADBL CLIST  
The ADBL CLIST in the SADBCLST library invokes the DB2 Admin main menu.  
“Optional: Prepare ADBL CLIST” on page 102  

Optional: Verify activation of limited functionality  
To use DB2 Admin you must check your TSO LOGON PROC and your link list definition to verify that the DB2 libraries are available to your TSO session.  
“Optional: Verify activation of limited functionality” on page 108  

Optional: Tailor the DB2 Admin Launchpad  
The DB2 Admin Launchpad enables you to launch all installed IBM DB2 tools that have an ISPF interface directly from a centralized panel.  
“Optional: Tailor the DB2 Admin Launchpad” on page 112  

Optional: Grant SELECT access on catalog tables
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Link to detailed instructions</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If you plan to make DB2 Admin available to a large number of users, you might want to specify those IDs that are authorized to see the catalog. To complete this step, run the Tools Customizer job with the template ADBGC.</td>
<td>“Optional: Grant SELECT access on catalog tables” on page 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional: Define Reverse Engineering stored procedure for CC/390</strong></td>
<td>Optional: Define Reverse Engineering stored procedure for CC/390</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply Reverse Engineering to additional software products, such as Control Center OS/390 (CC/390).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional: Optimize DSNWZP and DSNZP parameters</strong></td>
<td>“Optional: Optimize DSNWZP and DSNZP parameters” on page 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To optimize performance, verify that the DSNWZP stored procedure is operational and that the DSNZP parameters are set at a proper level. You might want to lower the value of the DSNZP parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional: Run the RUNSTATS utility</strong></td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is recommended that you run the RUNSTATS utility on the DB2 catalog to optimize performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional: Enabling DB2 Admin distributed support</strong></td>
<td>“Optional: Enabling DB2 Admin distributed support” on page 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By using distributed support and the Change Management functionality, you can register a multi-target change on a target system using DRDA access.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional: Make DB2 Admin available to users</strong></td>
<td>“Optional: Make DB2 Admin available to users” on page 114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You can make DB2 Admin available to users.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional: Making Object Comparison Tool available from DB2 Administration Tool</strong></td>
<td>“Optional: Making Object Comparison Tool available from DB2 Administration Tool” on page 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You can make the DB2 Object Comparison Tool available from DB2 Admin as part of the DB2 Admin customization process. You can also customize the Object Comparison Tool separately from the customization of DB2 Admin.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional: Make the DB2I and Object Comparison Tool available from the DB2 Administration Tool</strong></td>
<td>“Optional: Make the DB2I and Object Comparison Tool available from the DB2 Administration Tool” on page 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You can make the DB2I and Object Comparison Tool available from the main menu of the DB2 Admin Tool.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Set up your environment prior to customization**

Prior to beginning the customization process, ensure that your environment meets all requirements, that you have installed all prerequisite software, and that you have considered how you want to customize optional features.

**Verify that your environment meets software requirements**

Ensure that you are using z/OS V1.12 (5694-A01) or later.

IBM System Modification Program Extended (SMP/E) for z/OS, V3.5 or higher (5655-G44)
Ensure that you are using one of the following supported versions of DB2 for z/OS:

- DB2 V9.1 (5635-DB2) operating in new-function mode
- DB2 Value Unit Edition V9.1 (5697-P12)
- DB2 V10 (5605-DB2)
- DB2 Value Unit Edition V10.1 (5697-P31)
- DB2 V11 (5615-DB2)
- DB2 Value Unit Edition V11.1 (5697-P43)

To use the Change Management function in IBM DB2 Object Comparison Tool for z/OS, ensure that you are using DB2 Object Comparison Tool for z/OS V11.1 (5655-DOC).

To clone objects by using IBM DB2 Cloning Tool for z/OS, ensure that you are using DB2 Cloning Tool for z/OS V3.1 (5655-N15).

To unload objects by using IBM DB2 High Performance Unload for z/OS, ensure that you are using DB2 High Performance Unload for z/OS V4.2 (5655-AA1).

To quickly access, update, and delete data by using IBM DB2 Table Editor for z/OS, ensure that you are using DB2 Table Editor for z/OS V4.4 (5697-G65).

**Verify that DB2 Admin has been installed successfully**

See the Program Directory for IBM DB2 IBM DB2 Administration Tool for z/OS for z/OS, GI10-8972 for installation instructions.

**Verify that Tools Customizer has been installed successfully**

Tools Customizer for z/OS is a component of IBM Tools Base for z/OS (5655-V93), which is available free of charge. Tools Customizer for z/OS provides a standard approach to customizing IBM DB2 for z/OS Tools.

See the Program Directory for IBM Tools Base for z/OS, GI10-8819 for installation instructions.

**Worksheets: Gathering required data set names**

Identify and record the data set names that will be used during the customization process and make sure that requirements for certain data sets are met.

**Data set names for Tools Customizer**

Identify and record the following Tools Customizer data set names:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
<th>Your data set name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCCQEXEC</td>
<td>EXEC library for Tools Customizer</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCCQDENU</td>
<td>Metadata library for Tools Customizer</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCCQLOAD</td>
<td>Executable load module library for Tools Customizer</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data set name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Special requirements</td>
<td>Your data set name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCCQMENU</td>
<td>ISPF messages for Tools Customizer</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCCQPENU</td>
<td>ISPF panels for Tools Customizer</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCCQSAMP</td>
<td>Sample members for Tools Customizer</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCCQTENU</td>
<td>Table library for Tools Customizer</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data set names of DB2 Admin**

Identify and record the following DB2 Admin data set names. During the customization process, you will enter the following values on panel CCQPPRD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
<th>Your data set name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SADBCLST</td>
<td>CLIST library for DB2 Admin</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADBDBRM</td>
<td>DBRM library for DB2 Admin</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADBENU</td>
<td>Metadata library for DB2 Admin</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADBEXEC</td>
<td>EXEC library for DB2 Admin</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADBLLIB</td>
<td>Executable load module library for DB2 Admin</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADBMLIB</td>
<td>ISPF messages for DB2 Admin</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADBPLIB</td>
<td>ISPF panels for DB2 Admin</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADBSLIB</td>
<td>Skeleton library for DB2 Admin</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADBTLIB</td>
<td>Table library for DB2 Admin</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADBLINK</td>
<td>Link library for DB2 Admin</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SADBSAMP</td>
<td>Sample members for DB2 Admin</td>
<td>You must have write access to this data set.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Worksheets: Gathering parameter values for Tools Customizer**

During the customization process, you will need to provide parameter values for the product that you are customizing, for DB2, and for your LPAR.

Use the worksheets in this topic to record the appropriate parameter settings for your purposes, and then use these worksheets during the customization process. The worksheets are organized based on the order of the customization panels in Tools Customizer.

**Settings for Tools Customizer**

**Description**

Use the following worksheet to identify and record the values for Tools
Customizer settings. During the customization process, you will enter these values on the Tools Customizer Settings panel (CCQPSET).

For more information about the parameters in this section, see “Data sets that Tools Customizer uses during customization” on page 933.

## Product Customization Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Sample or default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Customization library qualifier</td>
<td>DB2TOOL.PRODUCT.CUST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The high-level qualifier that</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is used as the prefix for the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>output data set that is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dynamically generated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>during the customization process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use DB2 group attach</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determines the value that is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used in the CONNECT statements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the generated customization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jobs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Tools Customizer Library Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Sample or default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metadata library</td>
<td>DB2TOOL.CCQ110.SCCQDENU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The fully qualified name of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tools Customizer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCCQDENU data set.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discover output data set</td>
<td>DB2TOOL.CCQ110.DISCOVER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The fully qualified name of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data set in which the output</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from the DB2 Admin Discover</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC is stored.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This data set is dynamically</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generated during the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>customization process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data store data set</td>
<td>DB2TOOL.CCQ110.DATASTOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The fully qualified name of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>output data set where Tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customizer stores information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>about product or component,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPAR, and DB2 parameter values.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This data set is dynamically</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generated during the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>customization process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## User Job Card Settings for Customization Jobs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Sample or default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The job card information to be inserted into the</td>
<td>The job statement information from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generated jobs for customizing a product or</td>
<td>the ISPF Batch Selection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>component.</td>
<td>panel.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Metadata library for DB2 Admin**

**Description**

Use the following worksheet to identify and record the value of the metadata library for DB2 Admin. During the customization process, you will enter this value on the Specify the Metadata Library panel (CCQPHLQ).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Sample or default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metadata library</td>
<td>hlq.SADBDENU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discover EXEC for Extracting Information from an Already Customized Product parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discover EXEC library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discover EXEC name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discover output data set</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Information for Discover EXEC parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Sample or default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Source Customized table library</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>No default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the fully qualified name of the DB2 Administration Tool table library, generally from a previous release. If the DISCOVER process detects member ADBTPARM, it is read and populates the Tools Customizer input fields accordingly. If member ADBTPARM is not detected and ADB2PARM/ADB2PARM/ADB2DB2D are found instead, then an upgrade from V10.1 install is assumed and will populate the Tools Customizer input fields accordingly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Target Customized table library</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>No default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the fully qualified name of the DB2 Administration Tool table library where the Customization table member ADBTPARM will be written to.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Group Attach Name</strong></td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trace</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>No default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This option dumps diagnostic information to a temp file that is specific to DISCOVER processing which later can be used by an IBM representative upon request.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Product to customize section

**Description**

The parameters that are listed in the Product to Customize section on the Product Parameters panel (CCQPPRD) are read-only. They contain information that was provided on other panels, by Tools Customizer, or by the DB2 Admin metadata data set.
Task: General customization

Description
Customizes the general DB2 Administration Tool parameters.
This task is required.

Jobs generated
ADBCUSAb, where ab are alphanumeric characters assigned by Tools Customizer. This job is based on the ADBCUST template and is in the job_sequence_numberCUSTDB2_entry_ID member.

Required authority
The user ID that runs the ADBCUSAb job must have SYSADM or equivalent authority.

Steps and parameters for the General customization task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admin Tool/OC CLIST</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Steps and parameters for the General customization task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Tool DBRM</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the data set name of the DB2 Admin Tool DBRM library (SADBDBRM) to be used by generated job templates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Tool/OC EXEC</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the data set name of the DB2 Admin Tool EXEC library (SADBEXEC) and the Object Comparison EXEC library (SGOCEXEC) to be used by generated job templates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Tool/OC Load</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the data set name of the DB2 Admin Tool Load library (SADBLLIB) and the Object Comparison Load library (SGOCLLIB) to be used by generated job templates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Tool/OC Message</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the data set name of the DB2 Admin Tool Message library (SADBMLIB) and the Object Comparison Message library (SGOCMLIB) to be used by generated job templates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Tool/OC Panel</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the data set name of the DB2 Admin Tool Panel library (SADBPLIB) and the Object Comparison Panel library (SGOCPLIB) to be used by generated job templates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Tool/OC Skeleton</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the data set name of the DB2 Admin Tool Skeleton library (SADBSLIB) and the Object Comparison Skeleton library (SGOCSLIB) to be used by generated job templates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Tool/OC Table</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the data set name of the DB2 Admin Tool Table library (SADBTLIB) and the Object Comparison Table library (SGOCTLIB) to be used by generated job templates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Steps and parameters for the General customization task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Customized Table lib</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the table library that contains the Customized table ADBTPARM. In general, this is the Target Customized table library that's specified during the DISCOVER process. For new installs, the DISCOVER option is not applicable. Therefore, it is recommended to specify the DB2 Administration Tool table library.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin Tool HLQ</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>ADBB10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The high-level qualifier of the DB2 Administration Tool data sets that will be used by the generated customization jobs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM Batch PROCLIB</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no.</td>
<td>ADBB10.ADBTCZ.PROCLIB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the name of the library that will contain DB2 Admin JCL procedures. If left blank the default is (Admin HLQ).ADBTCZ.PROCLIB.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System identification method</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>JESID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The method that is used to ensure that the batch utility jobs that are created by DB2 Admin will run on the same z/OS system as the DB2 subsystem. To ensure that the same system is used, a /*JOBPARM SYSAFF line is added to the JCL. The following values are valid:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMFID</td>
<td>Uses the SMF ID. This value is valid only if SMF is active.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JESID</td>
<td>Uses the JES2 ID. This value is valid only on JES2 systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>Does not include a /*JOBPARM SYSAFF line in the generated JCL.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSNAME</td>
<td>Uses the z/OS system name from the CVT control block.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;name&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;name&gt; is the SYSAFF name.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Steps and parameters for the General customization task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type of DB2 security exit</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>STD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The type of DB2 security exit that is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>installed for the DB2 subsystem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valid values are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• STD: Standard DB2 security exit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(default)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• SAMPLE: Sample DB2 security exit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(logic being simulated)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• AUTH: Local DB2 security exit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that must run authorized</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• NOCALL: Do not call the security exit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Admin Tool cannot show SQL IDs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OWN: Local DB2 security exit that can</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run unauthorized.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Installation name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The installation name is a text string</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that will be carried forward by DB2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin and can be used in local</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modifications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JES node name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the JES node name of the remote</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 subsystem (blank if local). Specify</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the same value that you would specify on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either a JES2 /*XMIT or a JES3 //XMIT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEST=nnnn JECL statement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Utility data set prefix</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsystem default high-level qualifier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(HLQ) of the data sets that are used in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 utility jobs. Valid values are: USERID,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWNER, CREATEDBY, or name (use name as</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLQ).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Job class for DB2 utilities</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default job class to be used for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>running DB2 utilities. Enter a valid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value of 1 character.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SYSAFF for DB2 utilities</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SYSAFF job parameter to be used for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batch DB2 Utility jobs. This parameter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ensures that batch DB2 Utility jobs are</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run on the same operating system as the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 subsystem. Enter a valid value of 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 4 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step or parameter</td>
<td>Required?</td>
<td>Discovered?</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Your value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin APF library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used for: (1)Authorization Switching when building ALTER JCL, and (2)Modules ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL that otherwise should be in the link list.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JES3 system</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JES3 system identifies if you are running JES3 or not. Specify YES for JES3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remote DB2 subsystem name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 subsystem name of the remote DB2 subsystem. Leave blank if local.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remote location name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 location name of the remote DB2 subsystem. Leave blank if local. Specify the value that is defined in the LOCATION column of the SYS1.LOCATIONS table in your DB2 catalog.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Authorization switching</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to enable the Authorization Switching function for the current DB2 subsystem. Specify NO to disable Authorization Switching.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF application ID</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identifies the member name in which the ISPF profile variables are saved for the DB2 Administration tool. The default value is null with an application ID of ISR. If you use a minus sign with this parameter, the value set for this parameter is overridden by the DB2 Administration Tool, which is ISR.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Value for PROMPT Options</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The subsystem default value for Prompt Options. Specify YES or No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reset to defaults at startup</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The subsystem default value for the Reset to Default at Startup parameter. Specify YES or No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of DSNUPROC procedure job steps</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step or parameter</td>
<td>Required?</td>
<td>Discovered?</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Your value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SSID switching</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allows switch of SSID for DB2 subsystems. Specify YES or No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Authorization switching ID</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Security ID to use for auth-switching.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 CONCENTRATE STATEMENTS WITH LITERALS</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no.</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default DB2 CONCENTRATE STATEMENTS WITH LITERALS attribute on all dynamic SQL statements. The default is YES. Valid only with DB2 V10 or higher.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 use CONCURRENT clause on SQL</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no.</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default DB2 CONCURRENTLY COMMITTED attribute on all dynamic SQL statements. The default is YES. Valid only with DB2 V10 or higher.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User cmds lib(mbr)</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User commands library and member.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automatic deletion of compare results</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no.</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter &quot;YES&quot; if you want to automatically delete saved compare results as part of the DB2 Administration Tool's cleansing process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>High Performance Unload (HPU) enabled</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsystem default to use HPU for Unloads.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HPU load library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsystem default data set name for the High Performance Unload (HPU) SINZLINK load library when HPU is enabled. This variable is ignored if HPU is not enabled. Do not specify the HPU SINZLOAD data set, since this may cause an abend because of APF-authorization issues. You can specify multiple values for this parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Steps and parameters for the General customization task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **HPU parameter library**  
Subsystem default data set name for the High Performance Unload (HPU) SINZPARM parm library when HPU is enabled. This variable is ignored if HPU is not enabled. Do not specify the HPU SINZLOAD data set, since this may cause an abend because of APF-authorization issues.  
You can specify multiple values for this parameter.  
| Yes | Yes | No default | |
| **REXX user exit lib**  
The data set names for the REXX user exits used to specify overwrite values for masking fields DSSIZE, PRIQTY, SECQTY, DEFER, and DEFINE.  
You can specify multiple values for this parameter.  
| Yes | Yes | No default | |
| **Enable DB2 Cloning Tool**  
Launch DB2 Cloning Tool from within DB2 Administration Tool as an optional choice for migrating objects/data. Select YES to enable this option, NO to disable.  
| Yes | Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no. | NO | |
| **Cloning Tool CLIST lib**  
Specify the CLIST library that contains the DB2 Cloning Tool invocation CLIST.  
| Yes | Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no. | No default | |
| **Enable DB2 Table Editor**  
Launch DB2 Table Editor from within DB2 Administration Tool as an optional choice to quickly access, update, and delete data. Select YES to enable this option, NO to disable.  
| Yes | Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no. | NO | |
| **Table Editor CLIST(mbr)**  
Specify the startup clist used to invoke the DB2 Table Editor. For example: hlvlqual.SETISAMP(ETI)  
| Yes | Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no. | No default | |
| **Option 1**  
Will produce an additional menu option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.  
| Yes | Yes | No default | |
### Steps and parameters for the General customization task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 1 description</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.

| **ISPF statement for option 1**           | Yes       | Yes         | No default    |            |

The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.

| **SQL statement for option 1**            | Yes       | Yes         | No default    |            |

The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.

| **DB2 Admin Tool command for option 1**   | Yes       | Yes         | No default    |            |

The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.

| **New DB2 attachment for option 1**       | Yes       | Yes         | No default    |            |

Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.

| **Option 2**                              | Yes       | Yes         | No default    |            |

Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.

| **Option 2 description**                  | Yes       | Yes         | No default    |            |

A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.

| **ISPF statement for option 2**           | Yes       | Yes         | No default    |            |

The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.

| **SQL statement for option 2**            | Yes       | Yes         | No default    |            |

The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 2</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 2</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 3</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 3 description</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF statement for option 3</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL statement for option 3</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 3</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 3</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 4</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Steps and parameters for the General customization task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 4 description</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF statement for option 4</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL statement for option 4</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 4</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 4</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 5</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 5 description</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF statement for option 5</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL statement for option 5</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Steps and parameters for the General customization task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 5</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 5</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 6</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Menu panel ADB2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 6 description</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Menu panel ADB2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF statement for option 6</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>execute for this menu option.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL statement for option 6</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>execute for this menu option.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 6</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 6</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 7</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Menu panel ADB2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Steps and parameters for the General customization task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Discovered</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 7 description</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF statement for option 7</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL statement for option 7</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 7</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 7</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 8</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 8 description</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF statement for option 8</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL statement for option 8</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Steps and parameters for the General customization task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 8</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New DB2 attachment for option 8</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 9</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 9 description</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPF statement for option 9</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL statement for option 9</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 9</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New DB2 attachment for option 9</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 10</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Steps and parameters for the General customization task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 10 description</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF statement for option 10</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL statement for option 10</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 10</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 10</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Task: Copy Fixed-Blocked (FB) CLIST/EXEC libraries to Variable-Blocked (VB)

Description
Creating VB versions of the CLIST and EXEC libraries. The data set names of the new VB libraries are the same as the FB libraries, but are suffixed with ".VB".

This task is optional.

Jobs generated
ADBFB2VB. This job is based on the ADBFB2VB template and is in the job_sequence_numberFB2VB member.

Required authority
None.

Steps and parameters for the Copy Fixed-Blocked (FB) CLIST/EXEC libraries to Variable-Blocked (VB) task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Customize</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Selected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy FB CLIST and EXEC product libraries to VB.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Steps and parameters for the Copy Fixed-Blocked (FB) CLIST/EXEC libraries to Variable-Blocked (VB) task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VOLSER</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no.</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DASD unit</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no.</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Admin Tool Setup Task: Create and Upgrade**

**Description**
Create and Upgrade objects that are used by the DB2 Administration Tool. This task is required.

**Jobs generated**
ADBSETUP. This job processes the following parameters:
- Change Management database
- Checkpoint database
- Catalog copy database
- Profiles history database
- Reverse engineering objects
- Stored procedure ADB2RCP
- VIEW RUNSTATS objects
- Indexes
- GRANT on DB2 catalog tables

**Required authority**
The user ID that runs this job must have SYSADM or equivalent authority.

**Parameter: Change Management database**

**Description**
Create and Upgrade Change Management database objects. Use the Change Management database to manage and track the changes that are made to your DB2 objects.

This parameter is optional.

**Steps and parameters for specifying the Change Management database**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change Management database</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step or parameter</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Discovered</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Your value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Owner name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>ADB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used by SET CURRENT SQLID to set the owner name upon creation of the database objects. Enter a valid value of 1 - 128 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>ADBDCHG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of the database where the objects and data will be stored. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>ADBGCHG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the storage group (STOGROUP) that is used when creating the database objects. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP volumes</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defines the volumes of the STOGROUP that is used when creating the database objects. Enter a list of one or more VOLSERs separated by commas. The maximum input field length is 128 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP VCAT</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>DB2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A catalog name that is used to identify the VSAM Catalog (VCAT) for the STOGROUP. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tablespace name prefix</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>ADBS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The table space objects that will be created with a name prefixed with 1 - 4 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tablespace BUFFERPOOL name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The buffer pool to be used when creating the table space objects. Valid values are: BP0 - BP49, BP8K0 - BP8K9, BP16K0 - BP16K9, BP32K, and BP32K1 - BP32K9.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Index BUFFERPOOL name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The buffer pool to be used when creating the index objects. Valid values are: BP0 - BP49, BP8K0 - BP8K9, BP16K0 - BP16K9, BP32K, and BP32K1 - BP32K9.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enable Change Management</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set this parameter to YES if you intend to use Change Management for every DB2 subsystem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Steps and parameters for specifying the Change Management database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Allow Change Delete</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable the delete change line command, but only if the Change Management database objects owner is not blank.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One PROCLIB for multiple SSIDs</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify whether the CM Batch procedure is to support multiple DB2 subsystems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM Batch JCL procedure name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>GOCCM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the CM Batch JCL procedure when one procedure will be used to support multiple SSIDs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM Batch local installation parameters</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the data set that contains your default parameters for CM Batch.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameter: Checkpoint database

Description
Create and Upgrade the checkpoint database. The information to monitor the execution of the input stream is stored in a DB2 table referred to as the checkpoint table. The DB2 Admin Batch Restart program, ADBTEP2, enables an execution restart or resume of an input stream of SQL statements, utilities, and DB2 commands in a batch job at an intermediate point, if any one of the statements in that input stream fails.

This parameter is required.

Steps and parameters for specifying the Checkpoint database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Checkpoint database</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You must specify YES to Create and Upgrade the Checkpoint database. Note that this is required for DB2 Admin Tool, not optional.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>ADB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used by SET CURRENT SQLID to set the owner name upon creation of the database objects. Enter a valid value of 1 - 128 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>ADBDCH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of the database where the objects and data will be stored. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Steps and parameters for specifying the Checkpoint database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STOGROUP name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>ADBGCH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>The name of the Storage Group (STOGROUP) that will be used when creating the database objects. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOGROUP volumes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>&quot;*&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>Defines the volumes of the STOGROUP that will be used when creating the database objects. Enter a list of one or more VOLSERS separated by commas. The maximum input field length is 128 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOGROUP VCAT</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>DB2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>A catalog name that is used to identify the VSAM Catalog (VCAT) for the STOGROUP. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablespace name prefix</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>ADBSCH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>The tablespace objects that will be created with a name prefixed with 1 - 6 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablespace BUFFERPOOL name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>The buffer pool to be used when creating the tablespace objects. Valid values are: BP0 - BP49, BP8K0 - BP8K9, BP16K0 - BP16K9, BP32K, and BP32K1 - BP32K9.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index BUFFERPOOL name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>The buffer pool to be used when creating the index objects. Valid values are: BP0 - BP49, BP8K0 - BP8K9, BP16K0 - BP16K9, BP32K, and BP32K1 - BP32K9.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameter: Catalog Copy database

Description
Create and Upgrade the Catalog Copy database. This information tracks which DB2 catalog copies are available for use. This parameter also adds a CC option on the DB2 Admin Tool Primary Menu. On the menu, you can display and manage the DB2 Catalog Copy Version table. If this option is disabled, the CC option does not appear on the DB2 Admin Tool Primary Menu. This parameter is optional.
### Steps and parameters for specifying the Catalog Copy database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Catalog Copy database</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to Create and Upgrade the Catalog Copy database. Specify NO to not Create and Upgrade the Catalog Copy database.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Owner name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>ADB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used by SET CURRENT SQLID to set the owner name upon creation of the database objects. Enter a valid value of 1 - 128 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no.</td>
<td>ADBDCC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of the database where the objects and data will be stored. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no.</td>
<td>ADBGCC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the Storage Group (STOGROUP) that will be used when creating the database objects. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP volumes</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no.</td>
<td>&quot;*&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defines the volumes of the STOGROUP that will be used when creating the database objects. Enter a list of one or more VOLSERs separated by commas. The maximum input field length is 128 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP VCAT</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no.</td>
<td>DB2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A catalog name that is used to identify the VSAM Catalog (VCAT) for the STOGROUP. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tablespace name prefix</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes, if specified in V10.2. Otherwise, no.</td>
<td>ADBSCC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The table space objects that will be created with a name prefixed with 1 - 6 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tablespace BUFFERPOOL name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The buffer pool to be used when creating the table space objects. Valid values are: BP0 - BP49, BP8K0 - BP8K9, BP16K0 - BP16K9, BP32K, and BP32K1 - BP32K9.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Steps and parameters for specifying the Catalog Copy database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Index BUFFERPOOL name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The buffer pool to be used when creating the index objects. Valid values are: BP0 - BP49, BP8K0 - BP8K9, BP16K0 - BP16K9, BP32K, and BP32K1 - BP32K9.

Parameter: Profiles History database

Description
Create and Upgrade the Profiles History database to track profiles history in DB2 10 and later releases.

This parameter is optional.

Steps and parameters for specifying the Profiles History database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Profiles History database</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify YES to Create and Upgrade the Profiles History database. Specify NO to not Create and Upgrade the Profiles History database.

Parameter: Reverse engineering objects

Description
Defines the reverse engineering stored procedure, ADB2RE, and the required temporary tables so that you can use reverse engineering from additional software products such as Control Center OS/390.

To use Reverse Engineering from other software products such as Control Center OS/390, generate and submit the Reverse Engineering job template ADBREST. ADBREST creates the reverse engineering stored procedure ADB2RE. The ADB2RE stored procedure must be defined with the SECURITY USER clause and must run in a WLM-managed stored procedure address space.

This parameter is optional.

Steps and parameters for specifying Reverse Engineering objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reverse Engineering objects</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify YES so that Reverse Engineering objects are defined. Specify NO so that Reverse Engineering objects are not defined.

Parameter: Stored procedure ADB2RCP

Description
Customizes JCL that is used to create the stored procedure for running DB2 commands when you are connected to a remote site.
This parameter is optional.

Steps and parameters for specifying the ADB2RCP stored procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stored procedure ADB2RCP</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to create and bind the ADB2RCP stored procedure. Specify NO to not create this stored procedure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameter: VIEW RUNSTATS objects

Description
Creates views that allow the creators to update the RUNSTATS information for their own objects in the catalog.

This parameter is optional.

Steps and parameters for specifying VIEW RUNSTATS objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIEW RUNSTATS objects</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to create views of RUNSTAT objects. Specify NO to not create views of RUNSTAT objects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameter: Indexes

Description
Creates additional indexes to improve performance for DB2 Admin Tool. This task depends on the value of the Level Number field that is specified on the DB2 Parameters panel.

This parameter is optional.

Steps and parameters for specifying indexes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indexes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to create additional indexes. Specify NO to not create additional indexes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameter: GRANT on DB2 catalog tables

Description
Gives GRANT Privilege on DB2 catalog tables. This task depends on the value of the Level Number field that is specified on the DB2 Parameters panel.

This parameter is optional.
Steps and parameters for specifying GRANT on DB2 catalog tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRANT privilege on DB2 Catalog Tables</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to give GRANT Privilege on DB2 catalog tables.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify NO to not give GRANT Privilege on DB2 catalog tables.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Task: Bind Plans and Packages

Description
Binds plans and packages.
This task is required.

Jobs generated
ADBBINab, where ab are alphanumeric characters that are assigned by Tools Customizer. This job is based on the ADBBIND template and is in the job_sequence_numberBINDDB2_entry_ID member.

Required authority
The user ID that runs the job must have SYSADM or equivalent authority.

Steps and parameters for the Bind Plans and Packages task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIND OWNER</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Task: Sample JCL for ADBTEP2 execution

Description
Tests ADBTEP2.
This task is optional.

Jobs generated
ADBTEPab, where ab are alphanumeric characters assigned by Tools Customizer. This job is based on the ADBTEP2R template and is in the job_sequence_numberTEP2DB2_entry_ID member.

Required authority
The user ID that runs the job must have authority.

Steps and parameters for the Sample JCL for ADBTEP2 execution task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run ADBTEP2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Selected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Run ADBTEP2       | Yes       | No          | Selected      |            |

Task: InfoSphere OCM integration enablement

Description
Manages enablement of OCM.
This task is optional.
Jobs generated

This task generates the following jobs:

- **ADBCFGab**, where *ab* are alphanumeric characters assigned by Tools Customizer. This job is based on the ADBCFGBD template and is in the `job_sequence_numberCFGDB2_entry_ID` member.
- **ADBCFGab**, where *ab* are alphanumeric characters assigned by Tools Customizer. This job is based on the ADBCFGPM template and is in the `job_sequence_numberCFGPDB2_entry_ID` member.
- **ADBLIMab**, where *ab* are alphanumeric characters assigned by Tools Customizer. This job is based on the ADBLIM template and is in the `job_sequence_numberLIMDB2_entry_ID` member.

Required authority

The user ID that runs these jobs must have SYSADM or equivalent authority.

Steps and parameters for the InfoSphere OCM integration enablement task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bind DB2 Admin package on OCM repository database</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Not selected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 location name</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set DB2 Admin settings for integration with OCM</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Not selected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable recording to OCM</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action to take on error</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bind DB2 Admin package on OCM repository database

Bind DB2 Admin package on OCM repository database.

DB2 location name

DB2 location name of the OCM repository database. Leave blank if local. Specify the value that is defined in the LOCATION column of the SYSIBM.Locations table in your DB2 catalog.

Set DB2 Admin settings for integration with OCM

Deploy settings for OCM integration.

Enable recording to OCM

Specify YES to enable DB2 Admin to store information about schema and authorization changes that are implemented using DB2 Admin Tool Change Management.

Action to take on error

Action to take when an error occurs while attempting to store data into the OCM repository: Specify STOP to issue an error message and stop processing. Specify LOCAL to attempt to store the data into local backup tables for OCM. If data cannot be stored locally, DB2 Admin stops processing. Specify OVERRIDE to do the same as option LOCAL, except the user is allowed to specify an override that continues DB2 Admin processing even if the data cannot be stored locally.
Steps and parameters for the InfoSphere OCM integration enablement task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sample job to move data from local system to OCM repository database</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Not selected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample job to run the ADBLIM program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Task: Installation verification jobs**

**Description**
Tests CM Batch.

This task is optional. To run this job, you must have DB2 Object Comparison Tool V11.1 installed.

**Jobs generated**
ADBCMBab, where ab are alphanumeric characters assigned by Tools Customizer. This job is based on the ADBCMBIV template and is in the job_sequence_numberCMBIDB2_entry_ID member.

**Required authority**
The user ID that runs the job must have SYSADM or equivalent authority.

Steps and parameters for the Installation verification jobs task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step or parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Generate a CM Batch verification job</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Not selected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this option to generate a batch job to verify that the CM Batch JCL procedure works.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LPAR Parameters section**

**Description**
This section contains LPAR parameters. All parameters are required. During the customization process, you will enter these values on the LPAR Parameters panel (CCQPLPR).

**ISPF Libraries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Message library</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The data set of the ISPF Message library used by batch jobs generated by Tools Customizer, where applicable. Enter a fully-qualified valid data set name. You can specify multiple values for this parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel library</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The data set of the ISPF Panel library used by batch jobs generated by Tools Customizer, where applicable. Enter a fully-qualified valid data set name. You can specify multiple values for this parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ISPF Libraries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skeleton library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The data set of the ISPF Skeleton library used by batch jobs generated by Tools Customizer, where applicable. Enter a fully-qualified valid data set name. You can specify multiple values for this parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The data set of the ISPF Table library used by batch jobs generated by Tools Customizer, where applicable. Enter a fully-qualified valid data set name. You can specify multiple values for this parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Load library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the ISPF Load library. This library is used by the Tools Customizer generated batch jobs, where applicable. Specifying the ISPF Load library is optional, if ISPF is already available in Link List.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Other Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unit name for TSO work data sets</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>WDS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The unit name for the TSO work data sets. The name must be 8 characters or less.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unit name for batch work data sets</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>WDS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The unit name for the batch work data sets. The name must be 8 characters or less.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unicode translation technique</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>UTF-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The technique for Unicode translation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DB2 Parameters section

### Description

This section contains DB2 parameters. All parameters are required. During the customization process, you will enter these values on the DB2 Parameters panel (CCQPDB2).
### DB2 parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB2 subsystem ID</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the DB2 subsystem, which is also called the SSID. The value must be 4 characters or less.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group attach name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the group attach name.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Started task name for MSTR services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name to start the DB2 subsystem system services. The value must be 8 characters or less.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General DB2 Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>NFM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The mode in which the DB2 subsystem is running. The following values are valid:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CM is compatibility mode on all listed DB2 versions except DB2 10.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CM8 is conversion mode from DB2 V8 on DB2 10.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CM9 is conversion mode from DB2 Version 9.1 on DB2 10.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• NFM is new-function mode on all listed DB2 versions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level number</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>blank</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The version, release, and modification level of the DB2 subsystem. The following values are valid:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 910 is valid only for CM or NFM.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 101 is valid only for CM8, CM9 or NFM.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 111 is valid only for CM or NFM.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DB2 Utilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plan name for the DSNTEP2 utility</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>DSNTEP2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The plan name for the DSNTEP2 utility. The value must be 8 characters or less.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Utilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plan name for the DSNTIAD utility</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>DSNTIAD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The plan name for the DSNTIAD utility. The value must be 8 characters or less.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DB2 Admin Subsystem Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB2 subsystem description</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description for the DB2 subsystem. The value must be 72 characters or less.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of DB2 security exit</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The type of DB2 security exit that is installed for the DB2 subsystem. Valid values are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• STD: Standard DB2 security exit (default)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• SAMPLE: Sample DB2 security exit (logic being simulated)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• AUTH: Local DB2 security exit that must run authorized</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• NOCALL: Do not call the security exit. DB2 Admin Tool cannot show SQL IDs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OWN: Local DB2 security exit that can run unauthorized.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or leave this input field blank to use the &quot;Type of DB2 security exit&quot; setting from the Product Parameters panel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable DB2 Cloning Tool</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Launch DB2 Cloning Tool from within DB2 Administration Tool as an optional choice for migrating objects/data. Select YES to enable this option, NO to disable, or leave blank to use the Product Parameter default setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloning Tool CLIST lib</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the CLIST library that contains the DB2 Cloning Tool invocation CLIST.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DB2 Admin Subsystem Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enable DB2 Table Editor</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Launch DB2 Table Editor from within DB2 Administration Tool as an optional choice to quickly access, update, and delete data. Select YES to enable this option, NO to disable, or leave blank to use the Product Parameter default setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table Editor CLIST(mbr)</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the startup clist used to invoke the DB2 Table Editor. For example: &quot;hlvlqual.SETISAMP(ETI)&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JOB class for DB2 utilities</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Job class to be used for running DB2 utilities. Enter a valid value of 1 character.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SYSAFF for DB2 utilities</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SYSAFF job parameter to be used for batch DB2 Utility jobs. This parameter ensures that batch DB2 Utility jobs are run on the same operating system as the DB2 subsystem. Enter a valid value of 1 - 4 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin APF library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used for: (1)Authorization Switching when building ALTER JCL, and (2)Modules ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL that otherwise should be in the link list.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System identification method</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The system identification method is used to make sure batch utility jobs created with DB2 Admin will execute on the same MVS system as the DB2 subsystem. This is done by placing a /JOBPARM SYSAFF line in the JCL. Valid values are: SMFID (use SMF ID, only valid if SMF is active); JESID (use JES ID, only valid on JES2 systems); NONE (do not include a /JOBPARM SYSAFF card in the generated JCL); SYSNAME (use MVS system name from CVT control block); or name (use name as SYSAFF name).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Admin Subsystem Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Installation name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The installation name is a text</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string that will be carried forward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by DB2 Admin and can be used in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local modifications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Utility data set prefix</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-level qualifier (HLQ) of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data sets that are used in DB2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utility jobs. Valid values are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USERID, OWNER, CREATEDBY, or name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(use name as HLQ).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remote DB2 subsystem name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 subsystem name of the remote</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 subsystem. Leave blank if</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remote DB2 location name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 location name of the remote</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 subsystem. Leave blank if</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local. Specify the value that is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined in the LOCATION column of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the SYS1.LOCATIONS table in your</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 catalog.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enable authorization switching</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to enable the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorization Switching function</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for the current DB2 subsystem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify NO to disable Authorization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Authorization switching ID</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Security ID to use for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auth-switching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF application ID</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identifies the member name in which</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the ISPF profile variables are</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saved for the DB2 Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool. The default value is null</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with an application ID of ISR.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you use a minus sign with this</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parameter, the value set for this</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parameter is overridden by the DB2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration tool, which is ISR.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROMPT Options</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The installation default value for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prompt Options. Specify YES or No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reset to defaults at startup</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The installation default value for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Reset to Default at Startup</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parameter. Specify YES or No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Admin Subsystem Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of DSNUPROC procedure job steps</strong>&lt;br&gt;Subsystem default number of job steps in the DSNUPROC procedure.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allow switch of SSID</strong>&lt;br&gt;Allows switch of SSID for DB2 subsystems. Specify YES or No.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 CONCENTRATE STATEMENTS WITH LITERALS</strong>&lt;br&gt;Use the DB2 CONCENTRATE STATEMENTS WITH LITERALS attribute on all dynamic SQL statements. The default is YES. Valid only with DB2 V10 or higher.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 use CONCURRENT clause on SQL</strong>&lt;br&gt;Use the DB2 CONCURRENTLY COMMITTED attribute on all dynamic SQL statements. The default is YES. Valid only with DB2 V10 or higher.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User cmds lib(mbr)</strong>&lt;br&gt;User commands library and member.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automatic deletion of compare results</strong>&lt;br&gt;Enter &quot;YES&quot; if you want to automatically delete saved compare results as part of the DB2 Administration Tool’s cleansing process.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>High Performance Unload (HPU) enabled</strong>&lt;br&gt;Enter &quot;YES&quot; if you want to use HPU for Unloads for a specific subsystem. Specifying NO disables this support.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HPU load library</strong>&lt;br&gt;The data set name for the High Performance Unload (HPU) SINZLINK load library when HPU is enabled. This variable is ignored if HPU is not enabled. Do not specify the HPU SINZLOAD data set, since this may cause an abend because of APF-authorization issues.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Admin Subsystem Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HPU parameter library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The data set name for the High Performance Unload (HPU) SINZPARM parm library when HPU is enabled. This variable is ignored if HPU is not enabled. Do not specify the HPU SINZLOAD data set, since this may cause an abend because of APF-authorization issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REXX user exit lib</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The data set names for the REXX user exits used to specify overwrite values for masking fields DSSIZE, PRIQTY, SECQTY, DEFER, and DEFINE.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Create Checkpoint table parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Owner name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used by SET CURRENT SQLID to set the owner name upon creation of the database objects. Enter a valid value of 1 to 128 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of the database where the objects and data will be stored. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the Storage Group (STOGROUP) that will be used when creating the database objects. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP volumes</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defines the volumes of the STOGROUP which will be used when creating the database objects. Enter a list of one or more VOLSERs separated by commas. Maximum input field length is 128 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP VCAT</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A catalog name used to identify the VSAM Catalog (VCAT) for the STOGROUP. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Create Checkpoint table parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tablespace name prefix</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The tablespace objects that will be created with a name prefixed with 1 - 6 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tablespace BUFFERPOOL name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The buffer pool to be used when creating the tablespace objects. Valid values are: BP0 - BP49, BP8K0 - BP8K9, BP16K0 - BP16K9, BP32K, BP32K1 - BP32K9.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Index BUFFERPOOL name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The buffer pool to be used when creating the index objects. Valid values are: BP0 - BP49, BP8K0 - BP8K9, BP16K0 - BP16K9, BP32K, BP32K1 - BP32K9.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Change Management database parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Owner name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used by SET CURRENT SQLID to set the owner name upon creation of the database objects. Enter a valid value of 1 to 128 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of the database where the objects and data will be stored. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP name</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the Storage Group (STOGROUP) that will be used when creating the database objects. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP volumes</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defines the volumes of the STOGROUP which will be used when creating the database objects. Enter a list of one or more OLSERs separated by commas. Maximum input field length is 128 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP VCAT</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A catalog name used to identify the VSAM Catalog (VCAT) for the STOGROUP. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Change Management database parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tablespace name prefix</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablespace BUFFERPOOL name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index BUFFERPOOL name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Change Management</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Allow Change Delete</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One PROCLIB for multiple SSIDs</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Create Catalog Copy Version Table parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Owner name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Create Catalog Copy Version Table parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STOGROUP name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOGROUP name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOGROUP volumes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOGROUP VCAT</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablespace name prefix</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Create Profiles History database parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Owner name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current schema</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOGROUP name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Create Profiles History database parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP volumes</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defines the volumes of the STOGROUP which will be used when creating the database objects. Enter a list of one or more VOLSERs separated by commas. Maximum input field length is 128 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOGROUP VCAT</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A catalog name used to identify the VSAM Catalog (VCAT) for the STOGROUP. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tablespace name prefix</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The tablespace objects that will be created with a name prefixed with 1 - 6 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DB2 Libraries parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 load library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the DB2 load library SDSNLOAD and DB2 exit library SDSNEXT. You can specify multiple values for this parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 run library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The data set name of the DB2 run library. You can specify multiple values for this parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 message library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The data set name of the DB2 message library. You can specify multiple values for this parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 panel library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The data set name of the DB2 panel library. You can specify multiple values for this parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 skeleton library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The data set name of the DB2 skeleton library. You can specify multiple values for this parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Libraries parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 table library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 CLIST library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DB2 Admin Tool Libraries parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool load library</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Tool SADBMLIB</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Tool SADBPLIB</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Tool SADBSLIB</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Tool SADBTLIB</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin Tool SADBCLST</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Admin Tool Libraries parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admin Tool SADBEXEC</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The data set name of the DB2 Admin Tool REXX exec library. You can specify multiple values for this parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin Tool SADBDBRM</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The data set name of the DB2 Admin Tool DBRM library. You can specify multiple values for this parameter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DB2 Admin main menu - First Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option 1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 1 description</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPF statement for option 1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPF panel for option 1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the ISPF panel that the DB2 Administration Tool will display for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL statement for option 1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Admin main menu - First Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 1</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DB2 Admin main menu - Second Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 2</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 2 description</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF statement for option 2</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF panel for option 2</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the ISPF panel that the DB2 Administration Tool will display for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL statement for option 2</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 2</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 2</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Admin main menu - Third Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 3</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 3 description</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF statement for option 3</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF panel for option 3</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the ISPF panel that the DB2 Administration Tool will display for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL statement for option 3</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 3</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 3</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DB2 Admin main menu - Fourth Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 4</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Admin main menu - Fourth Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option 4 description</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPF statement for option 4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPF panel for option 4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the ISPF panel that the DB2 Administration Tool will display for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL statement for option 4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New DB2 attachment for option 4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DB2 Admin main menu - Fifth Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option 5</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 5 description</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Admin main menu - Fifth Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF statement for option 5</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF panel for option 5</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the ISPF panel that the DB2 Administration Tool will display for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL statement for option 5</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 5</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 5</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DB2 Admin main menu - Sixth Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 6</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 6 description</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF statement for option 6</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Admin main menu - Sixth Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISPF panel for option 6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the ISPF panel that the DB2 Administration Tool will display for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL statement for option 6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New DB2 attachment for option 6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DB2 Admin main menu - Seventh Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option 7</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 7 description</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPF statement for option 7</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPF panel for option 7</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the ISPF panel that the DB2 Administration Tool will display for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Admin main menu - Seventh Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQL statement for option 7</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 7</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New DB2 attachment for option 7</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DB2 Admin main menu - Eighth Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option 8</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 8 description</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPF statement for option 8</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPF panel for option 8</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the ISPF panel that the DB2 Administration Tool will display for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL statement for option 8</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DB2 Admin main menu - Eighth Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 8</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 8</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DB2 Admin main menu - Ninth Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 9</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 9 description</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF statement for option 9</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF panel for option 9</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the ISPF panel that the DB2 Administration Tool will display for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQL statement for option 9</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 9</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New DB2 attachment for option 9</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DB2 Admin main menu - Tenth Option parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required?</th>
<th>Discovered?</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Your value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option 10</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will produce an additional option to display on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 10 description</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A description of the menu option to be displayed on the DB2 Administration Menu panel ADB2. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPF statement for option 10</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The ISPF statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 72 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPF panel for option 10</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The name of the ISPF panel that the DB2 Administration Tool will display for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 8 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL statement for option 10</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The SQL statement that the DB2 Administration Tool will execute for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Admin Tool command for option 10</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 Administration Tool command for this menu option. Enter a valid value of 1 - 256 characters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New DB2 attachment for option 10</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify YES to start a new DB2 attachment for this menu option. Otherwise, specify NO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 3. Customizing DB2 Admin

After DB2 Admin has been installed, complete the following steps to customize DB2 Admin.

The following topics assume that you have completed the installation instructions found in the Program Directory for IBM DB2 Administration Tool for z/OS (GI10-8844).

For every DB2 subsystem on which you want to use DB2 Admin, you must run Tools Customizer to customize DB2 Admin. Before beginning this customization process, gather the names of all DB2 subsystems on which you want to run DB2 Admin.

It is recommended that you never modify the SMP/E target libraries or run jobs from the target libraries. Normally you create run time libraries based on these target libraries. There is also a mechanism in ADBL CLIST to allow you to integrate their modifications into a set of separate user libraries that are concatenated to the run time libraries. This way you never lose your modifications.

Examine these members in your user libraries against the new run time libraries to determine if you need to redo your modifications. You can do this manually by looking for differences or by installing a USERMOD so that SMP/E tracks your changes and notifies you. Another advantage of using USERMOD is that you can examine the new member and integrate the new lines of code into your customized version.

Topics:
- “Roadmap: Customizing DB2 Admin for the first time”
- “Roadmap: Migrating to DB2 Admin V11.1 from DB2 Admin V10.2” on page 72
- “Roadmap: Recustomizing DB2 Admin V11.1” on page 76
- “Optional DB2 Admin customization tasks” on page 98

Roadmap: Customizing DB2 Admin for the first time

This roadmap lists and describes the steps for customizing DB2 Admin for the first time by using Tools Customizer.

Tip: Before you use this roadmap, complete the following worksheets to determine all of the customization values that you will need to supply during the customization process:
- “Worksheets: Gathering required data set names” on page 19
- “Worksheets: Gathering parameter values for Tools Customizer” on page 20

Complete the steps in the following table to customize DB2 Admin for the first time. A summary of each step is provided in the Procedure column, and links to detailed instructions and specific sections of the worksheets are provided in the Links to more information column, where applicable.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Links to more information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Start Tools Customizer.** | 1. Edit the CCQTCZ member in the hlq.TCZ110.SCCQEXEC data set.  
2. Locate TCZHLQ="<TCz HLQ>".  
3. Change "<TCz HLQ>" to the high-level qualifier of your Tools Customizer EXEC data set, as shown in the following example:  
TCZHLQ="hlq.TCZ110"  
4. Save your changes.  
5. On the ISPF Command shell panel, issue the following command:  
EX 'hlq.TCZ110.SCCQEXEC (CCQTCZ)' | **Detailed instructions:**  
"Starting Tools Customizer" on page 77 |
| **Modify Tools Customizer settings.** | 1. On the CCQPHE panel, specify option 0 User settings for Tools Customizer.  
2. Refer to the worksheets that you completed to specify values for the following required sections:  
• Customization library qualifier  
• Use DB2 group attach name  
• Metadata library  
• Discover output data set  
• Data store data set  
• User job card settings  
3. Save your changes, and press Enter. | **Detailed instructions:**  
"Settings for Tools Customizer" on page 20  
**Worksheet:**  
"Modifying Tools Customizer user settings" on page 78 |
| **Create DB2 entries.** | 1. On the CCQPWRK panel, issue the ASSOCIATE primary command, and press Enter.  
2. On the CCQPADD panel, issue the CREATE primary command, and press Enter.  
3. On the CCQPDCR panel, specify the information for the new DB2 entry, and press Enter.  
4. On the CCQPADD panel, issue the A line command against the new DB2 entry, and press Enter. | **Detailed instructions:**  
"Creating and associating DB2 entries" on page 84 |
Table 1. Steps for customizing DB2 Admin for the first time (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Links to more information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Define product parameters. | 1. On the CCQPWRK panel, specify the E line command against the **Product parameters** field.  
2. Specify values for the following required sections on the CCQPPRD panel. For more information, refer to the worksheets that you completed.  
   • Required parameters  
   • Task: General customization  
   • Task: Create Checkpoint table  
   • Task: Change Management database  
   • Task: Bind Plans and Packages  
   • Task: Use Reverse Engineering  
   • Task: Create stored procedure  
   • Task: Installation verification jobs  
   **Important:** These are the minimum values to be specified. Select additional tasks and steps and define additional parameters to match your environment.  
3. Press Enter to save and exit. | **Detailed instructions:**  
• "Defining DB2 Admin parameters" on page 86  
**Worksheet:**  
• "Worksheets: Gathering parameter values for Tools Customizer" on page 20  
• "Task: General customization" on page 24  
• "Parameter: Checkpoint database" on page 40  
• "Task: Change Management database" on page 38  
• "Task: Bind Plans and Packages" on page 43  
• "Parameter: Reverse engineering objects" on page 43  
• "Parameter: Stored procedures ADB2RCP" on page 43  
• "Task: Installation verification jobs" on page 47 |
| Define LPAR parameters. | 1. On the CCQPWRK panel, specify the E line command against the **LPAR parameters** field.  
2. Specify values for the following required sections on the CCQPLPR panel. For more information, refer to the worksheets that you completed.  
   • ISPF Libraries  
   • Other Parameters  
   • Change Management database  
   **Important:** These are the minimum values to be specified. Select additional tasks and steps and define additional parameters to match your environment.  
3. Press Enter to save and exit. | **Detailed instructions:**  
• "Defining LPAR parameters" on page 88  
**Worksheet:**  
• "LPAR Parameters section" on page 47 |
Table 1. Steps for customizing DB2 Admin for the first time (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Links to more information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Edit the DB2 entry. | 1. On the CCQPWRK panel, issue the E line command against the new DB2 entry to edit the following parameters.  
2. Specify values for the following required sections on the CCQPDB2 panel. For more information, refer to the worksheets that you completed. For field-specific information, put the cursor in the input field and press F1.  
- Mode  
- Level  
- DB2 subsystem description  
- Remote DB2 subsystem name  
- All parameters in the Create Checkpoint table section  
- All parameters in the Change Management database section  
- All parameters in the DB2 Libraries section  
- All parameters in the DB2 Admin main menu - First Option and DB2 Admin main menu - Second Option section  
**Important:**  
- These are the minimum values to be specified. Define additional parameters to match your environment.  
- Some of the parameters on the CCQPDB2 panel are identical to parameters on the CCQPPRD panel. If you leave these parameters blank on the CCQPDB2 panel, Tools Customizer will use the values specified on the CCQPPRD panel. If you use unique values for specific DB2 entries, specify these values on the CCQPDB2 panel. For example, if five DB2 V11 subsystems use the STD DB2 security exit, specify STD on the CCQPPRD panel and leave the field blank on the CCQPDB2 panel for each subsystem.  
3. Press Enter to save and exit. | Detailed instructions:  
“Defining DB2 parameters” on page 90  
Worksheet:  
“DB2 Parameters section” on page 48 |
| Generate the jobs. | On the CCQPWRK panel, issue the G line command against the new DB2 entry, and press Enter. | Detailed instructions:  
“Generating customization jobs” on page 91 |
| Submit the jobs. | On the CCQPCST panel, issue the E line command against the ab/CUSTxy member.  
**Important:** These are the minimum jobs to be submitted. | Detailed instructions:  
“Submitting customization jobs” on page 92 |

Roadmap: Migrating to DB2 Admin V11.1 from DB2 Admin V10.2

This roadmap lists and describes the steps for customizing DB2 Admin V11.1 based on the existing customization values from DB2 Admin V10.2.
Tip: Before you use this roadmap, complete the following worksheets to determine all of the customization values that you will need to supply during the customization process:

- “Worksheets: Gathering required data set names” on page 19
- “Worksheets: Gathering parameter values for Tools Customizer” on page 20

Complete the steps in the following table to migrate to DB2 Admin V11.1 from DB2 Admin V10.2. A summary of each step is provided in the Procedure column, and links to detailed instructions and specific sections of the worksheets are provided in the Links to more information column, where applicable.

### Table 2. Steps for migrating to DB2 Admin V11.1 from DB2 Admin V10.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Links to more information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Start Tools Customizer</td>
<td>1. Edit the CCQTCZ member in the hlq.TCZ110.SCCQEXEC data set.</td>
<td>Detailed instructions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Locate TCZHLQ=&quot;&lt;TCz HLQ&gt;&quot;.</td>
<td>“Starting Tools Customizer” on page 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Change &quot;&lt;TCz HLQ&gt;&quot; to the high-level qualifier of your Tools Customizer EXEC data set, as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>shown in the following example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCZHLQ=&quot;hlq.TCZ110&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Save your changes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. On the ISPF Command shell panel, issue the following command:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EX 'hlq.TCZ110.SCCQEXEC(CCQTCZ)'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Modify Tools Customizer settings | 1. On the CCQPHME panel, specify option 0 User settings for Tools Customizer. |
|                                 | 2. Refer to the worksheets that you completed to specify values for the following required sections. |
|                                 | As indicated in the worksheet, you specify UPGRADE instead of CREATE in the Change Management database task, under the step Create/Upgrade database. |
|                                 | • Customization library qualifier                                                        |
|                                 | • Use DB2 group attach name                                                             |
|                                 | • Metadata library                                                                      |
|                                 | • Discover output data set                                                              |
|                                 | • Data store data set                                                                   |
|                                 | • User job card settings                                                                |
|                                 | 3. Save your changes, and press Enter.                                                  |
|                                 | Detailed instructions:                                                                 |
|                                 | “Modifying Tools Customizer user settings” on page 78                                    |
|                                 | Worksheet:                                                                             |
|                                 | “Settings for Tools Customizer” on page 20                                              |
### Table 2. Steps for migrating to DB2 Admin V11.1 from DB2 Admin V10.2 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Links to more information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Run the Discover EXEC. | 1. On the CCQPDSP panel, press Enter to specify information for running the Discover EXEC.  
2. Specify values for the following required sections. For more information about each section, refer to the worksheets that you completed.  
   - Discover EXEC library  
   - Source Customized table library  
   - Target Customized table library  
   - Discover output data set  
   - Data store data set  
   - User job card settings  
3. Issue the RUN primary command.  
4. On the TCz DISCOVER Report panel, press Enter. The discovered DB2 entries are displayed on the CCQPWRK panel. | Detailed instructions:  
“Discovering DB2 Admin information automatically” on page 82  
Worksheet:  
“Customization values for the Discover EXEC” on page 22 |
| Define product parameters. | 1. On the CCQPWRK panel, specify the E line command against the Product parameters field.  
2. Specify values for the following required sections on the CCQPPRD panel. For more information, refer to the worksheets that you completed.  
   - Required parameters  
   - Task: General customization  
   - Task: Change Management database  
   - Task: Use Reverse Engineering  
   - Task: Create stored procedure  
   - Task: Installation verification jobs  
   When you are migrating from one release to another, DISCOVER populates fields with the values from your previous customization. You do not need to complete a Create Checkpoint table task.  
**Important:** These are the minimum values to be specified. Select additional tasks and steps and define additional parameters to match your environment.  
3. Press Enter to save and exit. | Detailed instructions:  
“Defining DB2 Admin parameters” on page 86  
Worksheet:  
“Worksheets: Gathering parameter values for Tools Customizer” on page 20  
“Task: General customization” on page 24  
“Parameter: Change Management database” on page 38  
“Parameter: Reverse engineering objects” on page 43  
“Parameter: Stored procedure ADB2RCP” on page 43  
“Task: Installation verification jobs” on page 47 |
### Table 2. Steps for migrating to DB2 Admin V11.1 from DB2 Admin V10.2 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Links to more information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Define LPAR parameters.     | 1. On the CCQPWRK panel, specify the E line command against the **LPAR parameters** field.  
2. Refer to the worksheets that you completed to specify values for the following required sections on the CCQPLPR panel.  
   • ISPF Libraries  
   • Other Parameters  
   • Change Management database  
   **Important:** These are the minimum values to be specified. Select additional tasks and steps and define additional parameters to match your environment.  
3. Press Enter to save and exit. | **Detailed instructions:**  
"Defining LPAR parameters" on page 88  
**Worksheet:**  
"LPAR Parameters section" on page 47 |
| Create and associate DB2 entries. | 1. On the CCQPWRK panel, **ASSOCIATE** primary command, and press Enter.  
2. On the CCQPDAD panel, issue the CREATE primary command, and press Enter.  
3. On the CCQPDCR panel, specify the information for the new DB2 entry, and press Enter.  
4. On the CCQPDAD panel, issue the A line command against the new DB2 entry, and press Enter. | **Detailed instructions:**  
"Creating and associating DB2 entries" on page 84 |
| Edit the new DB2 entry.     | 1. On the Customizer Workplace panel (CCQPWRK), issue the E line command against the new DB2 entry to edit the following parameters.  
   • Mode  
   • Level  
   • DB2 subsystem description  
   • Remote DB2 subsystem name  
   • All parameters in the Create Checkpoint table section  
   • All parameters in the Change Management database section  
   • All parameters in the DB2 Libraries section  
   • All parameters in the DB2 Admin main menu - First Option and DB2 Admin main menu - Second Option section  
   **Important:** These are the minimum values to be specified. Define additional parameters to match your environment.  
2. Press Enter to save and exit. | **Detailed instructions:**  
"Defining DB2 parameters" on page 90  
**Worksheet:**  
"DB2 Parameters section" on page 48 |
| Generate the jobs.          | On the CCQPWRK panel, issue the G line command against the new DB2 entry, and press Enter. | **Detailed instructions:**  
"Generating customization jobs" on page 91 |
### Table 2. Steps for migrating to DB2 Admin V11.1 from DB2 Admin V10.2 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Links to more information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Submit the jobs.</td>
<td>On the CCQPCST panel, issue the E line command against the abCUSTxy member. <strong>Important:</strong> These are the minimum jobs to be submitted.</td>
<td>Detailed instructions: &quot;Submitting customization jobs” on page 92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Roadmap: Recustomizing DB2 Admin V11.1

This roadmap lists and describes the steps for recustomizing DB2 Admin V11.1 by changing parameter values and generating new customization jobs.

**Tip:** Before you use this roadmap, complete the following worksheets to determine all of the customization values that you will need to supply during the customization process:

- "Worksheets: Gathering required data set names” on page 19
- "Worksheets: Gathering parameter values for Tools Customizer” on page 20

Complete the steps in the following table to recustomize DB2 Admin. A summary of each step is provided in the **Procedure** column, and links to detailed instructions and specific sections of the worksheets are provided in the **Links to more information** column, where applicable.

### Table 3. Steps for recustomizing DB2 Admin V11.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Links to more information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
2. Locate TCZHLQ="<TCz HLQ>".  
3. Change "<TCz HLQ>" to the high-level qualifier of your Tools Customizer EXEC data set, as shown in the following example: TCZHLQ="hlq.TCZ110"  
4. Save your changes.  
5. On the ISPF Command shell panel, issue the following command: EX 'hlq.TCZ110.SCCQEXEC(CCQTCZ)' | Detailed instructions: "Starting Tools Customizer” on page 77 |
| Define product parameters, LPAR parameters, or DB2 parameters. | 1. On the CCQPWRK panel, specify the E line command against the **Product parameters** field, the **LPAR parameters** field, or a DB2 entry, and press Enter.  
2. Edit the specific tasks, steps, or parameters that you want to change.  
3. Press Enter to save and exit. | Detailed instructions:  
- "Defining DB2 Admin parameters” on page 86  
- "Defining LPAR parameters” on page 88  
- "Defining DB2 parameters” on page 90 |
| Generate the jobs. | On the CCQPWRK panel, issue the G line command against the new DB2 entry, and press Enter. | Detailed instructions: "Generating customization jobs” on page 91 |
Table 3. Steps for recustomizing DB2 Admin V11.1 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Links to more information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Submit the jobs.</td>
<td>On the CCQPCST panel, issue the E line command against the abCUSTxy member. <strong>Important:</strong> These are the minimum jobs to be submitted. detail instructions: “Submitting customization jobs” on page 92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Starting and preparing Tools Customizer for use**

Use the provided REXX EXEC to start Tools Customizer. The first time that you use Tools Customizer, you must modify the settings that Tools Customizer uses to customize DB2 Admin.

**Starting Tools Customizer**

Start Tools Customizer by running a REXX EXEC from the ISPF Command Shell panel.

**Before you begin**

Tools Customizer must be SMP/E installed. You must know the high-level qualifier of where the Tools Customizer libraries reside. The high-level qualifier is considered to be all the segments of the data set name except the lowest-level qualifier, which is SCCQEXEC.

**Attention:** Ensure that Tools Customizer load libraries are not APF authorized. APF authorizing Tools Customizer libraries results in an abend.

**About this task**

To run the REXX EXEC, you must either change the placeholder in the EXEC for the high-level qualifier of the Tools Customizer EXEC library or pass the high-level qualifier as a parameter when you run the EXEC. The REXX EXEC is in the CCQTCZ member of the EXEC library.

**Procedure**

1. Optional: Change the placeholder for the high-level qualifier in the REXX EXEC:
   a. Find the EXEC library data set for Tools Customizer. The name of the data set is `high_level_qualifier.SCQEXEC`.
   b. Edit data set member CCQTCZ and replace the `<TCZ HLQ>` string with the high-level qualifier of the EXEC library data set. For example, if the name of the Tools Customizer EXEC library is `CCQTCZ.USABSAND.SCQEXEC`, replace `<TCZ HLQ>` with `CCQTCZ.USABSAND`.

   You have to change the placeholder for the high-level qualifier only once. When you run the REXX EXEC, you do not have to pass the high-level qualifier as a parameter.

2. Run the REXX EXEC (CCQTCZ):
   a. From the ISPF Primary Option Menu, select option 6. The ISPF Command Shell panel is displayed.
   b. Specify the EX command to run the REXX EXEC. For example, if the Tools Customizer EXEC library is `CCQTCZ.USABSAND.SCQEXEC` and you
changed the placeholder for the high-level qualifier in the REXX EXEC, specify: EX 'CCQTCZ.USABSAND.SCCQEXEC(CCQTCZ)'

If you did not change the placeholder for the high-level qualifier in the REXX EXEC, specify: EX 'CCQTCZ.USABSAND.SCCQEXEC(CCQTCZ)'
'CCQTCZ.USABSAND'

Results

The IBM Customizer Tools for z/OS main menu panel is displayed.

What to do next

If you are running Tools Customizer for the first time, you must modify the Tools Customizer user settings. If you have already set the Tools Customizer user settings, either customize or recustomize DB2 Admin.

Modifying Tools Customizer user settings

Before you can customize DB2 Admin with Tools Customizer, you must review the settings that Tools Customizer uses. You might have to change the default values to suit your environment. In most cases, you can change the Tools Customizer values at any time. For example, after you have customized DB2 Admin and are customizing a different product or solution pack, you might have to change the settings.

Procedure

1. On the IBM Tools Customizer for z/OS main panel (CCQPHME), specify option 0, User settings for Tools Customizer. The Tools Customizer Settings panel (CCQPSET) is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

   ![Figure 1. The Tools Customizer Settings panel (CCQPSET)](image)

2. Review the values for the following required fields. Use the default value or specify your own value. You must have appropriate read and write access to the data sets that are specified.

   **Customization library qualifier**
   
   The high-level qualifier that is used as the prefix for the customization
library. The customization library is a data set in which the generated jobs to customize DB2 Admin are stored. Write access to this qualifier is required.

For each product to be customized, the first value that is specified for the qualifier is always used, even if you change it after you have generated the customization jobs. For example, if you customize a product and then specify a new qualifier for recustomization, although the new qualifier is saved and displayed, the original value is used.

To maintain multiple instances of Tools Customizer, specify a unique customization library qualifier for each instance of Tools Customizer. Data set names that exceed 42 characters must be enclosed in single quotation marks (').

Use DB2 group attach
 Determines the value that is used in the CONNECT statements in the generated customization jobs. Specify YES for data sharing environments, which causes the group attach name to be used. Specifying NO, in most cases, causes the SSID to be used in the DB2 CONNECT statement.

**Important:** This field has no effect when you are customizing a product on a DB2 subsystem that is not a member of a data sharing group. In this case, the DB2 subsystem ID (SSID) is always used in the CONNECT statements in the generated customization jobs.

When you are customizing a product on a DB2 subsystem that is a member of a data sharing group, how the DB2 subsystem is defined and the value of the **Use DB2 group attach** field determines the value that is used in the CONNECT statements in the generated jobs. The following table shows whether the SSID or the group attach name is used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB2 subsystem definition</th>
<th>Value of the Use DB2 group attach field</th>
<th>Value that is used in the CONNECT statements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 subsystem is defined with an SSID.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Group attach name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>SSID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The DB2 subsystem is not defined with an SSID.</td>
<td>Yes or No</td>
<td>Group attach name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** If you generate jobs for multiple DB2 subsystems that are defined with an SSID and belong to the same data sharing group, the SSID of the first DB2 subsystem that is selected is used.

For example, assume that on the Customizer Workplace panel, you generated jobs for the following DB2 subsystems:
- V91C, which is a stand-alone DB2 subsystem
- V91A, which is a DB2 subsystem that is a member of data sharing group DSG1
- A DB2 subsystem that was not defined with an SSID that is a member of data sharing group DSGA
The following figure shows how these DB2 entries might be listed on
the Customizer Workplace panel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SSID</th>
<th>GrpAttch</th>
<th>Value of the Use DB2 group attach field</th>
<th>Value that is used in the CONNECT statements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V91C</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>SSID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V91A</td>
<td>DSG1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Group attach name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--</td>
<td>DSGA</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Group attach name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tools Customizer metadata library
The name of the data set that contains the metadata that is used to
display the DB2 and LPAR parameters. The parameters that are
displayed on the LPAR Parameters panel and the DB2 Parameters panel
depend on the parameters that you define and the tasks and steps that
you select on the Product Parameters panel for the product that you are
customizing. For example, the DB2 parameters that are required, based
on the selected tasks and steps, are displayed on the DB2 Parameters
panel, and you can edit them. If they are not required, they are not
displayed. Read access to this data set is required. Data set names that
exceed 42 characters must be enclosed in single quotation marks (').

Discover output data set
The name of the data set in which the output from the DB2 Admin
Discover EXEC is stored. Each product has its own Discover EXEC. The
Discover EXEC retrieves the product, LPAR, and DB2 parameters from
a previously customized product. Write access to this data set is
required. Data set names that exceed 42 characters must be enclosed in
single quotation marks (').

Data store data set
The name of the data set where Tools Customizer stores information
about product, LPAR, and DB2 parameter values. Information about
which products are associated with which DB2 entries (DB2
subsystems, DB2 group attach names, and DB2 data sharing members)
is also stored in this data set. Data set names that exceed 42 characters
must be enclosed in single quotation marks ('). The specified data store
data set can be used with only one invocation of Tools Customizer at a
time. Data set names that exceed 42 characters must be enclosed in
single quotation marks (').
User job card settings for customization jobs

The job card information to be inserted into the generated jobs for customizing a product. The default value is the job statement information from the ISPF Batch Selection panel.

The first line of the job card automatically begins with the following information:

```
// JOB
```

where characters 3 - 10 are reserved by Tools Customizer for the job name and includes a blank space after JOB. This name cannot be edited. Information that you specify on the first line of the job card cannot exceed 57 characters. This character limit includes a continuation character. All other lines of the job card cannot exceed 72 characters.

3. Press End to save and exit. If the Discover output data set and the data store data set that you specified do not exist, Tools Customizer creates them.

Important: If the ISPF sessions unexpectedly ends before you exit Tools Customizer, the fields on the Tools Customizer Settings panel (CCQPSET) will be repopulated with default values, and you will be required to review them or specify new values again.

Results

The values are saved, and the IBM Tools Customizer for z/OS main menu panel (CCQPHME) is displayed again.

What to do next

You are ready to customize or recustomize DB2 Admin or to change parameter settings.

Related tasks:

“Specifying the metadata library for the product to customize”
You must specify a metadata library for the product that you want to customize.

Specifying the metadata library for the product to customize

You must specify a metadata library for the product that you want to customize.

About this task

The product metadata library contains the information that determines which tasks, steps, and parameters are required to customize DB2 Admin. This information controls what is displayed on the Product Parameters panel, the LPAR Parameters panel, and the DB2 Parameters panel.

After DB2 Admin has been SMP/E installed, the default name of the product metadata library is `high_level_qualifier.SADBENU`, where `high_level_qualifier` is all of the segments of the data set name except the lowest-level qualifier.

Procedure

1. Specify option 1 on the Tools Customizer for z/OS panel. The Specify the Metadata Library panel is displayed. This panel contains a list of the product metadata libraries that you specified most recently. If you are using Tools
Customizer for the first time, this list is empty, as shown in the following figure:

![Figure 2. The Specify the Metadata Library panel](image)

2. Use one of the following methods to specify the product metadata library:
   - Type the name of a fully qualified partitioned data set (PDS) or an extended partitioned data set (PDSE) in the Metadata library field. Double quotation marks ("’) cannot be used around the name. Single quotation marks (‘’) can be used but are not required. If you are customizing DB2 Admin for the first time, you must use this method.
   - Place the cursor on the library name in the Recent Metadata Libraries list, and press Enter.

**Results**

If you are customizing DB2 Admin for the first time, the Run Discover EXEC panel is displayed. Otherwise, the Customizer Workplace panel is displayed.

**What to do next**

- Complete the steps that correspond to your environment:
  
  **Customizing DB2 Admin for the first time**
  Do not run the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC. Press End. The Customizer Workplace panel is displayed. If your environment requires associated DB2 entries, ensure that they are created and associated. If your environment does not require associated DB2 entries, skip this step, and edit DB2 Admin parameters.

  **Customizing DB2 Admin from a previous or current customization**
  Press Enter to run the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC. The Discover Customized Product Information panel is displayed. Specify the required information for running the EXEC.

**Discovering DB2 Admin information automatically**

You can use the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC to discover information from a previous or current customization of DB2 Admin.
**About this task**

**Tip:** Using the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC to discover information from a previous or current customization saves time and reduces errors that can occur when parameters are specified manually.

DB2 Admin provides the Discover EXEC that you will run. Therefore, the information that can be discovered depends on DB2 Admin.

Parameter values that are discovered and parameter values that are specified manually are saved in the data store. If parameter values for the product that you want to customize exist in the data store, Tools Customizer issues a warning before existing values are replaced.

**Procedure**

1. On the Customizer Workplace panel, issue the DISCOVER command. If you chose to run the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC on the pop-up panel after you specified the product to customize, skip this step.

   **Tip:** You can run any Tools Customizer primary command by using either of the following methods:
   - Place the cursor on the name of the primary command, and press Enter.
   - Type the primary command name in the command line, and press Enter.

   The Discover Customized Product Information panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

   ![Discover Customized Product Information panel](image)

   **Figure 3. The Discover Customized Product Information panel**

2. Either accept the default values for the following input fields that Tools Customizer generates, or replace the default values with your own values:

   **Discover EXEC library**
   The fully qualified data set name that contains the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC.
Discover EXEC name
The name of the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC.

Discover output data set
The fully qualified data set where output from the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC is stored.

3. Either accept or change the default values in the Information for Discover EXEC fields. These fields are generated by DB2 Admin. They show the information that is required to run the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC.

4. Issue the RUN command to run the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC. Alternatively, save your information without running the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC by issuing the SAVE command. If you issue the RUN command to run the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC, the parameter information is discovered for DB2 Admin, and the Customizer Workplace panel is displayed.

Results
The discovered parameter values for DB2 Admin replace any existing values.

What to do next
The next step depends on your environment:
- If DB2 entries were not discovered, or if you need to customize DB2 Admin on new DB2 entries, create and associate the entries.
- If DB2 entries were discovered and you want to customize DB2 Admin on only these entries, define the parameters.

Related tasks:
"Creating and associating DB2 entries" You can create new DB2 entries and associate them with DB2 Admin.
"Defining parameters" on page 86 To customize DB2 Admin, you must define DB2 Admin parameters, LPAR parameters, and DB2 parameters, if your customization requires DB2 entries.

Creating and associating DB2 entries
You can create new DB2 entries and associate them with DB2 Admin.

About this task
The list of associated DB2 entries is on the Customizer Workplace panel.

Procedure
1. Issue the ASSOCIATE command on the Customizer Workplace panel. The Associate DB2 Entry for Product panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:
2. Create DB2 entries. If you need to associate DB2 entries that are already in the master list, skip this step and go to step 3.

   a. Issue the CREATE command. The Create DB2 Entries panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

   Figure 4. The Associate DB2 Entry for Product panel

   CCQPDAD  Associate DB2 Entry for Product  Row 1 to 3 of 3
   Command ===>
   Scroll ===>

   Select any of the following DB2 entries to add them to the Customizer Workplace panel. You use the Customizer Workplace panel to choose the DB2 subsystems, data sharing members, and group attach names on which to customize the product.

   Commands:  CREATE - Create a new DB2 entry

   Product to Customize
   Product metadata library : ADB.QADEVB.SADBENU > LPAR . . . : 3090
   Product name . . . . . . . : IBM DB2 Administration Tool for z/OS
   Product version . . . . . : 11.1.0

   Line commands: A - Associate  C - Copy
   Cmd SSID GrpAttch
   End of DB2 entries

   Figure 5. The Create a DB2 Entry panel

   b. In the appropriate columns, specify a DB2 subsystem ID, a DB2 group attach name, or DB2 data sharing member name for the new DB2 entry. Press Enter to continue or End to cancel.

   New DB2 Entry Information
   DB2 subsystem ID . . . .
   DB2 group attach name .

   Tips:
   • To insert multiple DB2 entries, specify the *nn* line command, where *nn* is the number of DB2 entries to be inserted.
   • You will define specific parameters for these new DB2 entries, such as parameters that define a subsystem as primary, on the DB2 Parameters panel. This panel is displayed after you select these new DB2 entries and issue the line command to generate the jobs, after you issue the primary command to generate the jobs for all associated DB2 entries, or when you manually edit the DB2 parameters.

   The Associate DB2 Entry for Product panel is displayed, and the new DB2 entry is displayed in the master list, as shown in the following figure:
3. Associate DB2 entries.
   a. Specify A against one or more DB2 entries in the master list, and press Enter to associate them with DB2 Admin.

Results

The Customizer Workplace panel is displayed with the associated DB2 entries displayed in the associated list.

What to do next

Define the parameters.

Related concepts:
“Tools Customizer terminology” on page 931
Tools Customizer uses several unique terms that you should be familiar with before you begin to use Tools Customizer.

Defining parameters

To customize DB2 Admin, you must define DB2 Admin parameters, LPAR parameters, and DB2 parameters, if your customization requires DB2 entries.

Defining DB2 Admin parameters

DB2 Admin parameters are specific to DB2 Admin.

About this task

If you ran the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC, you must review the parameters that were discovered.

Procedure

1. Specify E next to the Product parameters field on the Customizer Workplace panel, and press Enter. The Product Parameters panel is displayed, as shown in

Figure 6. The Associate DB2 Entry for Product panel with a new DB2 entry in the master list

c. Repeat steps b and c for each DB2 entry that you want to create.

d. When you have created all the DB2 entries, associate them with DB2 Admin, or press End to display the Customizer Workplace panel.
the following figure. If other steps must be completed in a specific sequence before you define the DB2 Admin parameters, a note labeled Important will display the correct sequence on this panel.

Figure 7. The Product Parameters panel

2. Select any required tasks and steps, and specify values for any parameters. After you select a task or step with a slash (/), put the cursor in the selected field and press Enter. If tasks, steps, and parameters are required, they are preselected with a slash (/). Otherwise, they are not preselected.

All of the required parameters have default values, which you can either accept or change.

Tips:

- In the command line, specify the KEYS command, and map EXPAND to one of the function keys.
- For a detailed description of all input fields, put the cursor in the field, and press F1 or the key that is mapped to Help.
- The following elements apply to specific fields:
  - Add... is displayed when parameters can have multiple values but currently have only one value. To specify multiple values in these fields, place the cursor on Add..., and press Enter. Use the displayed panel to add or delete additional values.
  - List... is displayed when the complete list of valid values for the fields is too long to be displayed on the panel. To see the complete list of values, place the cursor on List..., and press F1 or the key that is mapped to Help.
  - More... is displayed when input fields contains multiple values. To see all of the values in the field, place the cursor on More..., and press Enter.
3. Optional: Select other tasks and steps with a slash (/) and press Enter to activate the input fields. Either accept or change the default values that are displayed.

4. Press End to save your changes and exit, or issue the SAVE command to save your changes and stay on the Product Parameters panel.

Results

The Customizer Workplace panel is displayed, and the status of the product parameters is Ready to Customize.

What to do next

If the status of other parameters on the Customizer Workplace panel is Incomplete or Discovered, edit these parameters.

Related tasks:
“Defining LPAR parameters”

LPAR parameters are parameters on the local LPAR that are required to customize DB2 Admin.

“Defining DB2 parameters” on page 90

DB2 parameters are parameters for a DB2 entry.

Defining LPAR parameters

LPAR parameters are parameters on the local LPAR that are required to customize DB2 Admin.

Procedure

1. Specify E next to the LPAR parameters field, and press Enter. The LPAR Parameters panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:
2. Specify values for all required parameters that are displayed. Many parameters have default values, which you can either accept or change.

**Tips:**
- In the command line, specify the KEYS command, and map EXPAND to one of the function keys.
- For a detailed description of all input fields, put the cursor in the field, and press F1 or the key that is mapped to Help.
- The following elements apply to specific fields:
  - **Add...** is displayed when parameters can have multiple values but currently have only one value. To specify multiple values in these fields, place the cursor on **Add...**, and press Enter. Use the displayed panel to add or delete additional values.
  - **List...** is displayed when the complete list of valid values for the fields is too long to be displayed on the panel. To see the complete list of values, place the cursor on **List...**, and press F1 or the key that is mapped to Help.
  - **More...** is displayed when input fields contains multiple values. To see all of the values in the field, place the cursor on **More...**, and press Enter.

The following LPAR parameters can contain 1 - 64 values:
- LPAR macro library
- Message library
- Panel library
- Skeleton library
- ISPF table input library
- ISPF user profile library
- File tailoring output library
- Link list library
- Command procedures library
- Macro library
- Link-edit library
- Load library
- Started task library name

3. Press End to save your changes and exit, or issue the SAVE command to save your changes and stay on the same panel.

**Results**

The Customizer Workplace panel is displayed, and the status of the LPAR parameters is Ready to Customize.

**What to do next**

If the status of other parameters on the Customizer Workplace panel is Incomplete or Discovered, edit these parameters.

**Related tasks:**

- "Defining DB2 Admin parameters” on page 86
  DB2 Admin parameters are specific to DB2 Admin.
- "Defining DB2 parameters” on page 90
  DB2 parameters are parameters for a DB2 entry.
Defining DB2 parameters

DB2 parameters are parameters for a DB2 entry.

About this task

If you did not run the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC, you must create and associate one or more DB2 entries before you can define the DB2 parameters. For more information, see "Creating and associating DB2 entries" on page 84.

Procedure

1. Specify E next to one or more DB2 entries in the associated list, which is in the Associated DB2 Entries and Parameter Status section on the Customizer Workplace panel, and press Enter. The DB2 Parameters panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

   Figure 9. The DB2 Parameters panel

2. Specify values for all parameters that are displayed.

   Tips:
   - In the command line, specify the KEYS command, and map EXPAND to one of the function keys.
   - For a detailed description of all input fields, put the cursor in the field, and press F1 or the key that is mapped to Help.
   - The following elements apply to specific fields:
     - **Add...** is displayed when parameters can have multiple values but currently have only one value. To specify multiple values in these fields, place the cursor on **Add...**, and press Enter. Use the displayed panel to add or delete additional values.
- **List...** is displayed when the complete list of valid values for the fields is too long to be displayed on the panel. To see the complete list of values, place the cursor on **List...**, and press F1 or the key that is mapped to Help.

- **More...** is displayed when input fields contains multiple values. To see all of the values in the field, place the cursor on **More...**, and press Enter.

Many parameters have default values, which you can either accept or change.

3. Press End to save your changes and exit, or issue the **SAVE** command to save your changes and stay on the same panel.

**Results**

The status of the DB2 entries that you selected on the Customizer Workplace panel is Ready to Customize.

**What to do next**

If the status of other parameters on the Customizer Workplace panel is Incomplete or Discovered, edit these parameters.

**Related tasks:**
- [“Defining DB2 Admin parameters” on page 86](#)
- DB2 Admin parameters are specific to DB2 Admin.
- [“Defining LPAR parameters” on page 88](#)
- LPAR parameters are parameters on the local LPAR that are required to customize DB2 Admin.

**Generating customization jobs**

To generate customization jobs for DB2 Admin and any associated DB2 entries, issue the **GENERATEALL** command, or select one or more DB2 entries on which to customize DB2 Admin.

**Procedure**

Generate the customization jobs by using one of the following methods.

- If you want to generate customization jobs at the product level and for any associated DB2 entries, issue the **GENERATEALL** command, and press Enter.
- If you want to generate customization jobs for specific DB2 entries, select the DB2 entries by specifying the G line command against them, and press Enter. The available DB2 entries are in the associated list in the Associated DB2 Entries and Parameter Status section.

**Important:** Regenerating customization jobs will replace any existing jobs, including jobs that you might have manually modified after they were generated.

**Results**

If the status is Incomplete or Discovered for DB2 Admin parameters, LPAR parameters, or DB2 parameters, Tools Customizer automatically starts an editing session for the types of parameters that are required. The session continues until the panel for each type of required parameter has been displayed.
What to do next

If an automatic editing session is started, accept the displayed parameter values or define values for the required types of parameters, select optional parameters, tasks, or steps for your environment, and save the parameter values. Otherwise, the customization jobs are generated, and you can submit them.

Tip: If the customization jobs are generated, but you are not ready to submit them, you can see them later by issuing the JOBLIST command on the Customizer Workplace panel. The JOBLIST command displays the Finish Product Customization panel, which you can use to submit the jobs.

Submitting customization jobs

Submit the customization jobs to customize DB2 Admin.

Before you begin

Ensure that the correct jobs are generated.

About this task

The following figure shows part of the Finish Product Customization panel. The table on this panel shows the customization jobs that are generated by Tools Customizer. They are grouped by job sequence number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Finish Product Customization</th>
<th>Row 1 to 15 of 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Submit the members in the order in which they apply to all DB2 entries. To submit the job, browse the member and issue the TSO SUBMIT command, or browse the customized library and submit the jobs from there.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Product to Customize

| Product metadata library . : ADB.QADEVB.DENU > LPAR . : 3090 |
| Product name . . . . . . . . : DB2 Administration Tool > Version . : II.1.0 |

Line Commands: E - Edit  B - Browse

Product customization library . : CCQPCST.SYSADM.CUST.$3090.$ADB1110 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cmd</th>
<th>Member</th>
<th>SSID</th>
<th>GrpAtch</th>
<th>Template</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0CUSTAA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBCUST 2013/09/03 General customization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A1FB2VB</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBFBVB 2013/09/03 Copy FB to VB libraries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2GCA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBG 2013/09/03 GRANT on DB2 Catalog tables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3CHKPAA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBCHKPT 2013/09/03 Create DB2 Checkpoint table obj</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A4CHANA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBCHANG 2013/09/03 Create Change Management database</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A6CMBAT</td>
<td>-- -- ADBCMBAT 2013/09/03 Create CM Batch JCL procedure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A7CMBSAA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBCMSS 2013/09/03 Create CM Batch items</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A8BINDAA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBBIND 2013/09/03 Binds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A9CATVAA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBCATV 2013/09/03 DB2 catalog copy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B0PRHAAA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBPRHIS 2013/09/03 Profiles History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1RUNSAA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBRUNSV 2013/09/03 Create views</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2RESTAA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBREST 2013/09/03 Reverse Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3CXAA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBCX 2013/09/03 Create indexes to improve DB2 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B42RCPAA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADB2RCPC 2013/09/03 Stored procedure for running re</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B5TEP2AA</td>
<td>DB2A -- ADBTEP2R 2013/09/03 ADBTEP2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 10. The Finish Product Customization panel

The member-naming conventions depend on whether the customization jobs are for DB2 entries, and LPAR, or the product.
Customization jobs for DB2 entries

The members use the following naming convention:

\(<job\_sequence\_number><job\_ID><DB2\_entry\_ID>\)

where

job_sequence_number

Two alphanumeric characters, A0 - Z9, that Tools Customizer assigns to a customization job. The number for the first template in the sequence is A0, the number for the second template is A1, and so on.

job_ID

Characters 4 - 7 of the template name, if the template name contains five or more characters. Otherwise, only character 4 is used. DB2 Admin assigns the template name.

DB2_entry_ID

Two alphanumeric characters, AA - 99, that Tools Customizer assigns to a DB2 entry.

For example, the XYZBNDDB2_entry_ID_1 and XYZBNDDB2_entry_ID_2 jobs are generated from the XYZBNDGR template, and the XYZ4DB2_entry_ID_1 and XYZ4DB2_entry_ID_2 jobs are generated from the XYZ4 template. If the jobs are generated on two DB2 entries, the following member names are listed sequentially: A0BNDGAA, A0BNDGAB, A14AA, A14AB.

Customization jobs for an LPAR or the product

The members use the following naming convention:

\(<job\_sequence\_number><job\_ID>\)

where

job_sequence_number

Two alphanumeric characters, A0 - Z9, that Tools Customizer assigns to a customization job. The number for the first template in the sequence is A0, the number for the second template is A1, and so on.

job_ID

Characters 4 - 8 of the template name, if the template name contains five or more characters. Otherwise, only character 4 is used. For example, for the XYZMAKE template, the job ID is MAKE. For the XYZM template, the job ID is M. DB2 Admin assigns the template name, and it is displayed in the Template column.

For example, the XYZBNDGR job is generated from the XYZBNDGR template, and the XYZ4 job is generated from the XYZ4 template. The following member names are listed sequentially: A0BNDG, A14AA, A14AB.

Procedure

1. Submit the generated customization jobs by following the process that you use in your environment or by using the following method:
   a. Specify B against a customization job or the product customization library, and press Enter. An ISPF browsing session is started.
   b. Browse the customization job or each member in the library to ensure that the information is correct.
   c. Run the TSO SUBMIT command.
2. Press End.

**Results**

DB2 Admin is customized, and the Customizer Workplace panel is displayed. The status is Customized for the DB2 entries on which DB2 Admin was customized.

**What to do next**

You can generate more customization jobs for other DB2 entries, view a list of customization jobs that you previously generated, or recustomize DB2 Admin.

**Browsing parameters**

You can browse the product parameters, the LPAR parameters, and the DB2 parameters in read-only mode.

**Procedure**

1. On the Customizer Workplace panel, specify B next to the Product parameters field, the LPAR parameters field, or the DB2 entry that you want to browse, and press Enter. The panel that corresponds to your specification is displayed.
2. Press End to exit.

**Copying DB2 entries**

You can copy associated and not associated DB2 entries to other DB2 entries or to new DB2 entries.

**About this task**

Go to the step that applies to your environment:

- To copy an associated DB2 entry to another associated DB2 entry or to an entry that is not associated, go to step 1.
- To copy an associated DB2 entry to a new entry, go to step 2.
- To copy a DB2 entry that is not associated to a new entry, go to step 3.

**Procedure**

1. To copy an associated DB2 entry to another associated DB2 entry or to an entry that is not associated, complete the following steps:
   a. Specify C against a DB2 entry in the associated list of DB2 entries on the Customizer Workplace panel, and press Enter. The Copy Associated DB2 Entry panel is displayed.
   b. Select one or more DB2 entries to which information will be copied by specifying the / line command, and press Enter. The Associated column indicates whether the DB2 entry is associated.

   **Tip:** To copy information into all of the DB2 Entries in the list, issue the SELECT ALL primary command, and press Enter. The Copy DB2 Parameter Values panel is displayed.
   c. Specify an option for copying common and product-specific DB2 parameter values. Common DB2 parameter values apply to all DB2 entries for all products that you have customized by using Tools Customizer. Product-specific DB2 parameter values apply only to the product that you are currently customizing.
• To copy the common DB2 parameter values and the product-specific DB2 parameter values, specify option 1, and press Enter.
• To copy only the product-specified DB2 parameter values, specify option 2, and press Enter.

In some cases, the DB2 parameter values might contain the DB2 subsystem ID as an isolated qualifier in data set names. For example, in the DB01.DB01TEST.DB01.SANLOAD, data set name, the DB01 subsystem ID is isolated in the first and third qualifiers but is not isolated in the second qualifier. When the DB2 subsystem ID is an isolated qualifier in data set names, the Change DB2 Subsystem ID in DB2 Parameter Values panel is displayed. Otherwise, the Customizer Workplace panel is displayed.

d. If the Change DB2 Subsystem ID in DB2 Parameter Values panel is displayed, specify an option for changing the subsystem IDs. Otherwise, skip this step.
   • To change the subsystem ID in isolated qualifiers in data set names, specify option 1, and press Enter.
   • To use the same subsystem ID in all values, specify option 2, and press Enter.

The Customizer Workplace panel is displayed with the copied associated entry in the list.

2. To copy an associated DB2 entry to a new entry, complete the following steps:
   a. Specify C against a DB2 entry in the associated list of DB2 entries on the Customizer Workplace panel, and press Enter. The Copy Associated DB2 Entry panel is displayed.
   b. Issue the CREATE command. The Create DB2 Entries panel is displayed.
   c. Specify the SSID, the group attach name, or both in the appropriate columns for each new DB2 entry, and press Enter.

   **Tip:** To add rows for additional entries, specify the **inn** line command, where **nn** is the number of entries to be created, and press Enter.

   The Copy Associated DB2 Entry panel is displayed with the new entries in the list. The new entries are preselected.
   d. Press Enter to complete the copy process. The Customizer Workplace panel is displayed with the copied entries in the list.

3. To copy a DB2 entry that is not associated to a new entry, complete the following steps:
   a. Issue the ASSOCIATE command on the Customizer Workplace panel. The Associate DB2 Entry for Product panel is displayed.
   b. Select one or more DB2 entries by specifying the / line command, and press Enter. The Copy a DB2 Entry panel is displayed.
   c. Specify the SSID, the group attach name, or both in the appropriate columns for the new DB2 entry, and press Enter. The Associate DB2 Entry for product panel is displayed with the copied entry in the list.
   d. If you want to associate the copied entry, specify A against it, and press Enter. The Customizer Workplace panel is displayed with the copied entries in the list.

**What to do next**

Edit any of the parameters or generate the jobs.

**Related concepts:**
Tools Customizer uses several unique terms that you should be familiar with before you begin to use Tools Customizer.

Removing DB2 entries

You can remove DB2 entries from the associated list.

About this task

When you remove DB2 entries from the associated list, any customization jobs for the entries are removed from the list of jobs on the Finish Product Customization panel, and they are deleted.

Procedure

On the Customizer Workplace panel, specify R next to one or more DB2 entries that you want to remove, and press Enter. The selected DB2 entries are removed from the associated list and added to the master list on the Associate DB2 Entry for Product panel, and the customization jobs are deleted.

Related concepts:

Tools Customizer uses several unique terms that you should be familiar with before you begin to use Tools Customizer.

Deleting DB2 entries

You can delete DB2 entries from the master list.

About this task

When you delete DB2 entries from the master list, any associations and all customization jobs for products that are customized on the entries will be deleted.

Procedure

1. On the Customizer Workplace panel, issue the ASSOCIATE command. The Associate DB2 Entry for Product panel is displayed.
2. Specify D next to one or more DB2 entries that you want to delete, and press Enter. If the entry is associated with any products, the Delete Associated DB2 Entry panel for the first DB2 entry that you selected is displayed. Otherwise, the Delete DB2 Entry panel is displayed.
3. To delete the DB2 entries, press Enter. If the DB2 entries are associated with any products in the table on the Delete Associated DB2 Entry panel, any associations and all customization jobs for the products that are customized on it are deleted. Otherwise, only the DB2 entries are deleted. If you selected multiple DB2 entries to delete, the next DB2 entry that you selected is displayed on either the Delete Associated DB2 Entry panel or the Delete DB2 Entry panel. Otherwise, the Associate DB2 Entry for Product panel is displayed.

What to do next

If you selected multiple DB2 entries to delete, repeat step 3 until all selected entries are deleted. Then, continue the customization process.
Displaying customization jobs

You can view a list of the members that contain the customization jobs before or after you submit the jobs.

About this task

The customization jobs that you generate for one DB2 entry are also displayed when you customize DB2 Admin for another DB2 entry later.

Procedure

On the Customizer Workplace panel, issue the J0BLIST command. The Finish Product Customization panel is displayed. This panel shows the list of jobs that you have previously generated. They are grouped by job sequence number. Use this panel to browse or edit the generated jobs before you submit them.

Maintaining customization jobs

Instead of deleting customization jobs outside of Tools Customizer, you can maintain the correct jobs for DB2 Admin by completing the steps for recustomization.

About this task

You cannot delete or rename customization jobs from the customization library by starting an ISPF browse or edit session from the Finish Product Customization panel. If you try to delete customization jobs by using this method, the CCQC034S message is issued. If you try to rename customization jobs, the CCQC035S message is issued.

If you delete or rename customization jobs from the customization library by using ISPF outside of Tools Customizer, Tools Customizer will not recognize that the jobs were deleted, and the Finish Product Customization panel will still display them. If you browse or edit jobs that were deleted from the library outside of Tools Customizer, the CCQC027S message is issued.

Procedure

To maintain the correct customization jobs in the customization library, complete the steps for recustomization.

Using Tools Customizer in a multiple-LPAR environment

Currently, Tools Customizer supports only the local LPAR; however, you can propagate customizations to additional LPARs by using either of two different methods.

About this task

In a multiple-LPAR environment, Tools Customizer identifies the LPAR to which you are logged on. Tools Customizer uses this LPAR name for several different parameter settings, one of which is the data store. When you use the data store during the customization of DB2 Admin that is on a different LPAR, Tools Customizer issues message CCQD586S, which indicates that the product has
already been customized based on values from the data store on the first LPAR. This message is issued to prevent the data store from becoming corrupted.

This behavior occurs in the following conditions:
- Tools Customizer is installed on a DASD device that is shared by multiple LPARs.
- After a product is customized by using Tools Customizer, the data store is copied to another LPAR.

**Procedure**

To customize products running against a DB2 subsystem on an LPAR where Tools Customizer is not installed, consider using one of the following methods:

**Install one instance of Tools Customizer on one LPAR**
If you intend to reuse the customization values for all the instances of your products on all LPARs, use this method.

1. Associate all the DB2 entries in this one instance of Tools Customizer. The LPARs on which the DB2 subsystems reside do not matter.
2. Generate the customization jobs for each DB2 entry.
3. Copy the generated customization jobs to the LPAR to run against the specific DB2 entries. Some LPAR-specific edits might be required. You can make these edits in the customized jobs that you copied. Note that this situation is one of the few situations where you might need to make manual changes to the jobs that are customized by Tools Customizer.

**Install one instance of Tools Customizer on each LPAR**
If you do not want to reuse previous customization values and you want to start new customizations, use this method.

**Important:** This method will likely not be the preferred approach for most organizations because most organizations tend to use similar or identical customization values for each product instance on all LPARs.

---

**Optional DB2 Admin customization tasks**

Using Tools Customizer, you can make the following optional customizations.

**Required in some cases: Update the APF Authorization table**

You must update SYS1.PARMLIB to authorize the ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL programs and the ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL TSO commands.

Copy authorized programs ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL from *high-level.SADBLINK* to an APF-authorized library OR an APF-authorized library in the system link list

**Note:** This APF-authorized library must either be in the system link list, or must be registered as the "DB2 Admin APF Library" on the Product Parameters panel (CCQPPRD). The TSO service facility must invoke ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL as authorized programs. Modify SYS1.PARMLIB(IKJTSOxx) and add programs ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL, as shown in the following figure. Adding ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL to SYS1.PARMLIB (IKJTSOxx) will allow the TSO service facility to invoke them as authorized.
The ADB2ATH program is used when the DB2 security exit type (secexit.) is specified as AUTH. The ADB2UTIL program is used when ADBTEP2 runs DB2 utilities.

```
AUTHPGM NAMES( /* AUTHORIZED PROGRAMS */ +
........ +
ADB2ATH /* CALLS DSN30ATH */ +
ADB2UTIL /* CALLS DSNUTILB */ +
........ )/* +

AUTHTSF NAMES( /* PROGRAMS TO BE AUTHORIZED */ +
/* WHEN CALLED THROUGH THE TSO */ +
/* SERVICE FACILITY. */ +
........ /* +
ADB2ATH /* CALLS DSN30ATH */ +
ADB2UTIL /* CALLS DSNUTILB */ +
........ )/* +
```

*Figure 11. Adding programs ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL*

Activate the changes immediately or at the next IPL by issuing the following TSO/E command:

`PARMLIB UPDATE(xx)`

Before using HPU within a work statement list, be sure to enable HPU. The main HPU program (INZUTILITY) needs to be authorized in the IKJTSOnn member of PARMLIB.

**Using two different versions of DB2 Admin on the same DB2 subsystem**

If you are installing and running two or more different releases of DB2 Admin on the same DB2 subsystem, ensure that you use the ADB2ATH and ADB2UTIL authorized programs from the product tape for the higher release when you copy them to the APF-authorized library in your system link list.

**Required in some cases: Specify a unicode translation technique parameter value**

You might need to specify the technique for unicode translation.

The value in the **Unicode translation technique** field is derived from the CCSID conversion string, 01208. CCSID 01208 specifies the most recent UTF-8 version supported.

To find the value you need to specify:

1. Open a 3270 emulation session and find the 3270 emulation CCSID value, `xxx`, on the Session Parameters - 3270 Host panel, in the **HostCode-Page** field. In this example, the CCSID value is 037.
2. From the MVS™ log, run /display uni,all. Find 01208-xxxxx (01208-00037 in this example) in the /D UNI,ALL output (at the bottom of this example). The suffix on the string 01208-00037 is the value you need to specify. In this example, the value is E.

3. Type the value, E, in the Unicode translation technique field.

Optional: Migrate modes

You can migrate from one release or mode of DB2 to another. For example, you can migrate from compatibility mode (CM) to new-function mode (NFM).
Procedure

1. Submit the ADBBIND job generated by Tools Customizer on all new DB2 subsystems. Submitting the ADBBIND job ensures that the changes made to the DB2 catalog are reflected in the product's behavior.

   Note: You can ignore BIND errors when running ADBBIND if the errors are related to the DB2 catalog tables.

2. Optional: If you have defined multiple copies of the DB2 catalog before upgrading to a new release or mode, re-run the bind steps for the catalog copies that you created.

Required in some cases: Tailor DB2 Admin Authorization Switching

DB2 Admin Authorization Switching is a facility within DB2 Admin that is used to execute DDL and DCL under the authority of another user. The facility does not cover other statement types, including DB2 Utility commands and DSN subcommands such as FREE PACKAGE and BIND PLAN.

About this task

This other user is called the auth-switch ID, and the ID that submits the job is called the submitter.

Alter Tablespace ALT, Alter Table ALT, WSLs, Change Management, Change Management batch, and DB2 Object Comparison Tool make use of authorization switching. These functions allow table spaces and tables to be redefined, which requires that they, and any dependent objects, be dropped and re-created. However, the job submitter might not have the necessary authority to rebuild all the objects and authorizations. Authorization switching allows the job submitter to use an ID that does have the authority to run the DDL to rebuild the objects.

Before DB2 Admin Authorization Switching can be used, some additional installation steps must be performed to enable and protect it.

To complete the installation of DB2 Admin Authorization Switching:

Procedure

Create RACF profiles or equivalent (as required) to protect the facility.

Tip: When DB2 Admin Authorization Switching is enabled for a DB2 subsystem, create a RACF profile to protect the facility from unauthorized use. When DDL that is enabled with DB2 Admin Authorization Switching capability is run, a RACF access check is made to a resource that is intended to protect the use of a given Authorization Switching ID on the DB2 subsystem. The resource is within the IBM-supplied RACF FACILITY class in the following form:

ADBAUTHS.ssid.auth-switch-id

Example

If the DB2 subsystem is DSN and the desired authorization ID to use is SYSADMZ1, the RACF resource name that DB2 Admin generates is:

FACILITY ADBAUTHS.DSN.SYSADMZ1
For DB2 Admin Authorization Switching to proceed, the job submitter requires READ authority to the profile that protects this resource. The standard RACF profile rules apply for this resource. An installation can use general or more granular profile controls, as listed in the following table.

Table 6. Controlling the granularity of profiles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Granularity</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A single profile that protects all subsystem/user ID combinations</td>
<td>FACILITY ADBAUTHS.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A more granular profile</td>
<td>FACILITY ADBAUTHS.DSN.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The finest degree of control</td>
<td>FACILITY ADBAUTHS.DSN.SYSAADMZ1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the FACILITY class is a RACLIST profile, the profiles must be refreshed after each change using the RACF SETROPTS command.

Restriction: DB2 Admin Authorization Switching requires that the RRS Attach Facility (RRSAF) of DB2 for OS/390® and z/OS is available.

Optional: Prepare ADBL CLIST

The ADBL CLIST in the SADBCLST library is provided for running DB2 Admin.

The ADBL CLIST brings up the DB2 Admin Main Menu.

You can invoke the ADBL CLIST from any ISPF panel or from the ISPF command processor panel (usually ISPF option 6). You can add the % prefix to the beginning of the CLIST name to ensure that TSO/E only searches the CLIST libraries.

Several CLIST parameters are available for your use:

ASUSER
Allows you to establish a trusted context. This parameter is passed to the DSN command. This parameter can also be used in ADB CLIST. If ASUSER is specified, then all additional connects made online should also be made using the specified ASUSER.

Restriction:
• ASUSER is only used in DSN connections.
• If the trusted context does not include the job name submitted, the trusted context will not be established.

CMD
An external product can invoke CLIST ADBL with an optional new keyword parameter, CMD, containing a catalog navigation command with an optional object type and an optional search criteria. The END command (PF3) returns you to the panel where the catalog navigation command was entered. When CMD is specified, the first token must be CAT.

Example:
%ADBLSYSTEM(DSNA) CMD(‘CAT T SYSTEM01%.TEST%’)

Note: CMD is mutually exclusive with the PANEL and DMT parameters.

CMOWN
The owner (qualifier) of the Change Management database objects. If a minus
sign value is used with this parameter, then a null value will be used instead of the value that was established during Tools Customizer install time.

The following examples show how you can use the CMOWN parameter:

CMOWN(CMDBADM)
CMOWN(-)

**DASD**

The unit name for batch work data sets. If you use a minus sign with this parameter, the value in the **Unit name for batch data sets** field on the LPAR Parameters panel is overridden by the DB2 Admin default, which is SYSDA.

The following examples show how you can use the DASD parameter:

DASD(SYSALLDA)
DASD(-)

**DB2LLIB**

List of the DB2 product load module libraries where DB2 is installed if DB2 is not in the linklist.

**DEBUG**

Use this parameter only at the request of your IBM service representative.

**DMT**

You can use the DMT parameter to access the DB2 Tools Launchpad panel. From this panel, you can either invoke a DB2 tool or you can continue to use the DB2 Admin functions that are described in this information. If you do not use the DMT parameter, you go directly to the DB2 Admin functions, but you cannot launch other DB2 tools from within DB2 Admin.

**Restriction:** If there is no active ISPF LIBDEF data set for table input library ISPTLIB, the DB2 Tools Launchpad can not be accessed correctly when using the DMT parameter.

**DMTID**

Indicates which library from the DB2 Tools Launchpad TLIB list you want to select by default. You can specify this parameter from your local front-end panel, CLIST, or from a REXX exec that invokes the ADBL CLIST. You will specify a number in parenthesis, for example, dmtid(2). An S will be placed in the Sel field for the row that you indicate (in this example, the second row) for the library that you want to be the default. This library is displayed in the panel to show where the update will be written. If the number you enter exceeds the number of rows, an S will be placed in the last row. If Launchpad is not active, then DMTID is ignored.

**DUMP**

Use this parameter only at the request of your IBM service representative.

**INSTALL**

Installation name.

**JES**

The JES environment name. For JES3 environments, specify JES(JES3).
Otherwise, use the default (null).

**LIBAPRE**

The prefix for PRODADD() libraries. The default is none. See the LIBPRE parameter for an example of how data set names are generated from the LIBAPRE parameter.
LIBPRE
The prefix for DB2 Admin libraries. This prefix designates the first set of characters (up to four) in the final qualifier of the DB2 Admin libraries.

The default is SADB.

The following example shows how you can use the LIBPRE parameter to generate dataset names ADB.SAMP.ISPPLIB and ADB.SAMP.ISPLLIB:

```
PROD(ADB.SAMP) LIBPRE(ISP)
```

LIBDEF(YES|NO)
To access DB2 Admin, it is not necessary for the ADBL CLIST to issue ISPF LIBDEF statements for DB2 Admin libraries if you allocate those libraries in your TSO logon procedure. LIBDEF(YES) is the default. Specify LIBDEF(NO) to bypass the ISPF LIBDEFs.

Note: If you specify the parameter DMT with LIBDEF(NO) to access DB2 Tools Launchpad, you must ensure that there is already an active ISPF LIBDEF data set for the table input library ISPTLIB. If there is no active ISPF LIBDEF data set, you must first perform an ISPF LIBDEF statement for the library ISPTLIB. Otherwise, you cannot access the DB2 Tools Launchpad if you allocate only the DB2 Admin libraries in your TSO logon procedure.

The following sample REXX EXEC performs the ISPF LIBDEF statement for the library ISPTLIB:

```
/* REXX */
/* Sample REXX EXEC LIBDEF */
Address ISPEXEC
"LIBDEF ISPTLIB DATASET ID('ADB.V720.SADBTLIB')"
exit
```

Example:

```
%LIBDEF
```

performs an ISPF LIBDEF statement for the following data set: ISPTLIB DATASET ADB.V720.SADBTLIB.

To clear the above ISPF LIBDEF data set after setting it, you can perform the following sample REXX EXEC:

```
/* REXX */
/* Sample REXX EXEC CRLIBDEF */
Address ISPEXEC
"LIBDEF ISPTLIB "
exit
```

LIST
High-level qualifiers of additional libraries to allocate before PROD(), PRODADD(), and USERADD(). No default exists. If you specify LIST, you must also specify LISTPRE. The entries that are specified in LIST and LISTPRE have a one-to-one correspondence.

LISTPARM
Use this parameter, which causes a list of the initialization parameters to be displayed, only at the request of your IBM service representative.

LISTPRE
List of prefixes for LIST() libraries. No default exists. If you specify LISTPRE, you must also specify LIST. The entries that are specified in LIST and LISTPRE have a one-to-one correspondence.

NEWAPPL
The ISPF application ID. NEWAPPL identifies the member name in which the
ISPF profile variables are saved for DB2 Admin. The default value for NEWAPPL is null with an application ID of ISR. If you use a minus sign with this parameter, the value set for the :newappl. tag is overridden by the DB2 Admin default, which is ISR.

The following examples show how you can use the NEWAPPL parameter:

- NEWAPPL(ADB)
- NEWAPPL(-)

**PANEL**
The panel name for the DB2 Admin panel that is displayed first. The default is ADB2.

**PGM**
The name of the DB2 Admin main program. The default is ADBMAIN.

**PLAN**
The plan name to use. If you do not specify a plan name, the following plan names are used: ADB, ADB2GEN, and ADB27AC. If you specify a plan name, it is used for all programs.

**PROD**
You can use the PROD parameter to override the high-level qualifier for all DB2 Admin product libraries, or you can edit the ADBL CLIST and specify the high-level qualifier in the PROD parameter. On this parameter, you must specify the correct value for the DB2 Admin libraries, including libraries that are allocated in your TSO logon procedure. Specify a period to disable, PROD(.). TSO does not allow PROD().

**PRODADD**
The high-level qualifier for additional product libraries to allocate in front of PROD(.). The default is none.

**QTAB**
Use this parameter, which lists open ISPF tables at the beginning and end of a DB2 Admin session, only at the request of your IBM service representative.

**SECEXIT**
The DB2 security exit type. The possible values are STD (the default), SAMPLE, AUTH, OWN, and NOCALL. If you use a minus sign with this parameter, the value set for the :secexit. tag or the DB2 Security exit type field on the Product Parameters panel is overridden by the DB2 Admin default, which is STD.

The following examples show how you can use the SECEXIT parameter:

- SECEXIT(AUTH)
- SECEXIT(-)

**SHOW**
Use the SHOW parameter to start your DB2 Admin session with a panel that shows all of the active DB2 subsystems that are available to you.

**SYSTEM(ssid)**
Use the SYSTEM(ssid) parameter to directly access a specific DB2 subsystem. This parameter is ignored if the SHOW parameter is specified.

**USER**
To activate the CLIST and EXEC libraries that are allocated to the SYSUPROC and SYSEXEC DD names, issue an ALTLIB USER statement after ALTLIB APPLICATION. These libraries are then searched before searching the DB2 Admin libraries.
USERADD
The high-level qualifier for additional user-development libraries to allocate in front of PROD() and PRODADD(). The default is none.

USERPRE
The prefix for USERADD() libraries. The default is none. See the LIBPRE parameter for an example of how data set names are generated from the USERPRE parameter.

VB
If your site uses variable-length CLIST and EXEC libraries, you can use the VB parameter to access the SADBCLST.VB and SADBEXEC.VB libraries that are created during installation.

VIO
The unit name for TSO work data sets. If you use a minus sign with this parameter, the value in the Unit name for TSO work data sets field on the LPAR Parameters panel is overridden by the DB2 Admin default, which is VIO.

The following examples show how you can use the VIO parameter:
VIO(SYSALLDA)
VIO(-)

When using the ADBL CLIST to define the DB2 Admin libraries (using the ISPF LIBDEF command), the data set naming convention must include the following components:
• A high-level qualifier specified using PROD, PRODADD, and USERADD.
• A prefix specified using LIBPRE, LIBAPRE, and USERPRE.
• A suffix that must include the following information:
  – LLIB load library
  – MLIB message library
  – PLIB panel library
  – SLIB skeleton library
  – TLIB table library
  – CLIST library CLIST or CLST
  – EXEC library

Three pairs of keyword parameters are used to specify up to three levels of concatenation for product libraries:

PROD and LIBPRE
Used for the DB2 Admin libraries.

PRODADD and LIBAPRE
Used for any additional products, such as DB2 Object Comparison Tool.

USERADD and USERPRE
Used for user-private development libraries when adding your own panels to DB2 Admin.

The following example shows how you can use the three pairs of keyword parameters:
ADBL PROD(ADBB10) LIBPRE(SADB)
PRODADD(GOCB10) LIBAPRE(SGOC)
USERADD(USER01) USERPRE(ISP)

Using these parameter values results in allocating libraries as follows:
In general, the last data set name qualifier is composed of the prefix (for example, SADB), followed by the library type (for example, LLIB). The exception to this convention is the prefix ISP, which generates data set names that use the qualifiers CLIST and EXEC for the CLIST and EXEC libraries, respectively.

The following sample REXX EXEC runs DB2 Admin:

```rexx
/* REXX */
/* Sample REXX EXEC ADBRUN */
trace "0"
parse upper arg rel userparms
prod = "PROD(."); libpre = ""
adblclst = "ADBB10.SADBCLST(ADBL)"
plan = "PLAN(ADB)"
select
  when rel = "PROD" then do
    list = "LIST('ADBA10')"
    listpre = "LISTPRE('ISP')"
  end
  when rel = "TEST" then do
    list = "LIST('USER.V10 ADBB10')"
    listpre = "LISTPRE(SADB ISP)"
  end
  otherwise do
    say "Invalid parameter: rel "TEST assumed."
    list = "LIST('USER.V10 ADBB10')"
    listpre = "LISTPRE(SADB ISP)"
  end
end /* select */
say "CLIST =" adblclst
say "LIST =" list listpre
say "PARMS =" plan userparms
cmd = "EXEC" adblclst " prod list listpre plan userparms ""
say "CMD =" cmd
exit
```

Example:

```bash
%ADBRUN TEST
```

will ISPF LIBDEF the following data sets:

```plaintext
ISPCLLIB DATASET USER.V10.SADBMLIB ADBB10.SADBMLIB
ISPMLLIB DATASET USER.V10.SADBMLIB ADBB10.SADBMLIB
ISPPLIB DATASET USER.V10.SADBPLIB ADBB10.SADBPLIB
ISPSLIB DATASET USER.V10.SADBMLIB ADBB10.SADBMLIB
ISPTLLIB DATASET USER.V10.SADBMLIB ADBB10.SADBMLIB
```

and ALTLIB ACTIVATE the following data sets:
Optional: Verify activation of limited functionality

To use DB2 Admin you must check your TSO LOGON PROC and your link list definition to verify that the DB2 libraries are available to your TSO session.

About this task

After having submitted the BIND job (and the fixed to variable-block conversion job, if necessary), you can use DB2 Admin with limited functionality. However, to use DB2 Admin, the DB2 libraries must be allocated to your TSO session.

Before proceeding to enable DB2 Admin for additional functionality, verify that DB2 Admin is operational by completing the following steps:

Procedure

1. Determine where the DB2 DSN command is installed.
2. Make the DB2 Admin ISPF and TSO libraries available to your ISPF session.
   You can do this in one of the following ways:
   • A. Copy the ADBL CLIST to your standard ISPF and TSO libraries.
   • B. Add the DB2 Admin product libraries to your TSO LOGON PROC. The following table shows the libraries you can allocate to your TSO LOGON PROC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDNAME</th>
<th>Library DSN Suffix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISPLLIB</td>
<td>SADBLLIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPMLIB</td>
<td>SADBMLIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPPLIB</td>
<td>SADBPLIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPPLIB</td>
<td>SADBPLIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPLIB</td>
<td>SADBBLIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISPTLIB</td>
<td>SADBTLIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSPROC</td>
<td>CLIST or SADBCCLST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSPROC</td>
<td>EXEC or SADBEXEC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   • C. Write a small CLIST that runs the ADBL CLIST.
3. Start DB2 Admin according to the option you chose in
   • If you chose option A or B, issue the following command:
     TSO %ADBL
   • If you chose option A or B and the DB2 DSN command is not in the linklist, you need to specify the data set name of the DB2 load module library in which the DSN command resides as a parameter when you issue the following command:
     TSO %ADBL DB2LLIB(''DSNA.SDSNEXIT DSNA.SDSNLOAD'')
   • If you chose option C, issue the following command to run the ADBRUN CLIST that you created:
     %ADBRUN DB2LLIB(''DSNA.SDSNEXIT DSNA.SDSNLOAD'')
If more than one DB2 subsystem is active, the Active DB2 Systems panel (ADB2SYS) that shows all DB2 subsystems, as shown in the following figure, is displayed.

4. Select the DB2 subsystem that you want to use and press Enter. The DB2 Admin Main Menu panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed.

5. Verify that DB2 Admin is available with limited functionality by completing the following steps:
   a. Select option 1 to go to the DB2 System Catalog.
   b. Select option T to go to the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel. Specify SYSDUMMY1 for the name and specify SYSIBM for the owner.
   c. Verify that DB2 Admin can retrieve rows from the DB2 catalog. You should see a row that describes the table SYSDUMMY1 owned by user SYSIBM.

Attention: If an SQL error occurs, ensure that the application plan (ADB) and the packages (ADBMAIN, ADB2GET, and ADB2CON) are bound correctly on the DB2 subsystem that you are using. Also, verify that you have granted EXECUTE on the application plan ADB to the user IDs that are running DB2 Admin. Restart from 2 on page 108.
d. Use the DDL line command on the row for SYSDUMMY1. You should see a
CREATE TABLE statement that can be used to create the table.

**Example**

To invoke DB2 Admin for DB2 subsystem ABCD, enter the following command on
the command line of the ISPF main menu:

```
TSO %ADBL SYSTEM(ABCD)
```

To invoke the DB2 Admin Launchpad panel, which enables you to continue using
DB2 Admin functions or to invoke another DB2 tool, enter the following command
on the command line of the ISPF command processor panel (usually ISPF option 6):

```
%ADBL DMT
```

To directly invoke DB2 Admin and display all of the active DB2 subsystems that
are available to you, enter the following command on the command line of the
ISPF command processor panel (usually ISPF option 6):

```
%ADBL SHOW
```

**Optional: Customize the ADB2UCUS**

The data set names used in various jobs are set through the use of ISPF skeleton
members. The data set name defaults are provided in skeleton ADB2UCUU, which
is stored in the SADBSLIB library. Skeleton ADB2UCUS imbeds skeleton
ADB2UCUU.

DB2 Admin provides you with the ability to align the product with your local data
set and utility ID (UID) naming conventions.

To do so, modify the ADBU002 usermod, which resides in the SADBSAMP library. Copy desired lines from the ADB2UCUU skeleton to the ADBU002 usermod and
modify as needed. All customization in skeleton ADB2UCUS should be done after
it imbeds skeleton ADB2UCUU, unless otherwise noted.

When you subsequently run SMP/E to receive and apply SMP/E usermod
ADBU002, the updated ISPF JCL skeletons will be added to the SADBSLIB library.

The following variables are some of the variables that are available for use (see
skeleton member ADB2UCUT for a complete list):

**Variable:**
Description:

&AJDATE
Julian date (YYDDD)

&AJDAY
Julian day (DDD)

&AYEAR4
4-digit year (YYYY)

&AGDATE
Gregorian date (YYMMDD)

&AAMON
Numeric month (MM)
&ADAY
   Day (DD)

&AYEAR
   2-digit year (YY)

&AMON
   3-character month (XXX)

&ATIME
   Time (HHMMSS)

&ATIME7
   Time with tenths of seconds (HHMMSSST)

&ATIME4
   Time without seconds (HHMM)

&AHOUR
   Hour (HH)

&AMIN
   Minute (MM)

&ASEC
   Seconds (SS)

All lines that might require tailoring are preceded by SET statements (indicated by )SET).

Example: This example demonstrates several different types of data set naming changes using the variable ASYCPY1:

The variable ASYCPY1 is shipped as:
)SET ASYCPY1 = &PREFIX..&DB2SYS..IC.&DBNAME..&NAME.(+1)

To change the high-level qualifier from the current TSO PREFIX to MYHLQ, specify:
)SET ASYCPY1 = MYHLQ.&DB2SYS..IC.&DBNAME..&NAME.(+1) /* CHANGE HLQ TO FIXED STRING

To change the second-level qualifier from the DB2 subsystem ID to TEST, specify:
)SET ASYCPY1 = &PREFIX..TEST.IC.&DBNAME..&NAME.(+1) /* CHANGE SUBSYSTEM TO 'TEST'

To insert a high-level qualifier of MYHLQ in front of the current TSO PREFIX and to remove the DB2 database name, specify:
)SET ASYCPY1 = MYHLQ.&PREFIX..&DB2SYS..IC.&NAME.(+1)
   /* CHANGE HLQ TO FIXED STRING,
   /* INCLUDE PREFIX, REMOVE DBNAME

To use sequential data sets rather than a GDG data set, specify a data set name that contains date and time values to generate unique data set names:
)SET ASYCPY1 = &PREFIX..IC.&DBNAME..&NAME..D&AJDATE..T&ATIME

Example: This example demonstrates several different types of utility ID (UID) naming changes using the variables PREFIXUID, LOADUID, and UNLODUID.

The variables PREFIXUID, LOADUID, and UNLODUID are included as:
)SET PREFIXUID = &Z
)SET LOADUID = &PREFIXUID
)SET UNLODUID = &PREFIXUID
To change the LOAD and UNLOAD UIDs such that they contain the TSO user ID, a time stamp, and a utility type identifier, specify:

```sql
)SET PREFIXUID = &ZUSER.&ATIME
)SET LOADUID = &PREFIXUID.LD
)SET UNLODUID = &PREFIXUID.UL
```

This setup sets the value of LOADUID to &ZUSER.&ATIME.LD and UNLODUID to &ZUSER.&ATIME.UL. So, if the user ID is 'JOE' and the JCL for the LOAD utility is generated at time '095344', the UID in the JCL for the LOAD utility is set to 'JOE095344LD'.

The maximum size of &ZUSER is 8 bytes, the size of &ATIME (HHMMSS) is 6 bytes, and the size of the literal is 2 bytes. The total maximum size is 16 bytes, which is the maximum UID size.

To change the LOAD and UNLOAD UIDs such that they contain the TSO user ID and a time stamp with tenths of seconds (USERID.HHMMSSST), specify:

```sql
)SET PREFIXUID = &ZUSER..&ATIME7
)SET LOADUID = &PREFIXUID
)SET UNLODUID = &PREFIXUID
```

This setup sets the value of LOADUID and UNLODUID to &ZUSER..&ATIME7. So, if the user ID is 'JOE' and the JCL for the LOAD utility is generated at time '0953446', the UID in the JCL for the LOAD utility is set to 'JOE.0953446'.

The maximum size of &ZUSER is 8 bytes, the size of a period is 1 byte, and the size of the &TIME7 (HHMMSST) is 7 bytes. The total maximum size is 16 bytes, which is the maximum UID size.

**Restrictions:**
- When modifying data set names, be sure that no data set names run beyond column 71 in the ADB2UCUS data set. Any characters beyond column 71 are truncated.
- Data set names, including the periods, cannot be greater than 44 bytes in length. Be sure that generated data set names are not longer than 44 bytes.
- Utility IDs (UIDs), including the periods, cannot be greater than 16 bytes in length. Be sure that generated UIDs are not longer than 16 bytes.
- Utility ID (UID) customization does not apply to UIDs in work statement lists (WSL).

For testing purposes, copy the ADB2UCUS skeleton to a private skeleton library and make your changes. This private skeleton library must first be allocated in the ISPSLIB concatenation (using the USERADD parameter of the ADBL CLIST).

After testing is complete, you can use an SMP/E USERMOD to update the DB2 Administration Tool V11.1 - product libraries. A sample SMP/E USERMOD is provided in member ADBU002 in the SADBSAMP library. Instructions for completing this step are provided in sample job ADBU002.

**Optional: Tailor the DB2 Admin Launchpad**

The DB2 Admin Launchpad enables you to launch all installed IBM DB2 tools that have an ISPF interface directly from a centralized panel.

**Procedure**

1. Run the ADBL CLIST with the DMT option, which creates the Launchpad table.
2. Perform the steps in the following topic: “Required in some cases: Update the APF Authorization table” on page 98

Optional: Grant SELECT access on catalog tables

DB2 Admin uses dynamic SQL against the catalog.

If you plan to make DB2 Admin available to a large number of users, you might want to specify those IDs that are authorized to see the catalog. To complete this step, run the Tools Customizer job with the template ADBGC.

Optional: Define Reverse Engineering stored procedure for CC/390

You can apply Reverse Engineering to additional software products such as Control Center OS/390 (CC/390).

Complete the following steps:

1. Run job ADBREST. ADBREST creates the Reverse Engineering stored procedure ADB2RE. ADB2REST also creates the required temporary tables and bind package for the stored procedure on the DB2 subsystem that will use the Reverse Engineering facility.

2. Copy load module members ADB2RE and ADB2LM from the SADBLLIB load library to one of the libraries defined as STEFLIB in the Work Load Manager (WLM)-managed stored procedure address space. The ADB2RE stored procedure dynamically allocates output data sets, as specified by the CC/390 user.

   The ADB2RE stored procedure must be defined with the SECURITY USER clause. Procedures that are specified with the SECURITY USER clause cannot run in the non-WLM-managed stored procedure address space (ssidSPAS). Instead, the stored procedure must run in a WLM-managed stored procedure address space.

Optional: Optimize DSNWZP and DSNZPARM settings

DB2 Admin Reverse Engineering uses the DSNWZP stored procedure to read values from DSNZPARM.

If DSNWZP does not complete normally, Reverse Engineering waits until DSNWZP times out. In this case, the GEN or DDL commands might run longer than necessary as a result of DB2 waiting for the timeout value for stored procedures to be reached.

To optimize performance, verify that the DSNWZP stored procedure is operational and that the DSNZPARM STORTIME(DSN6SYSP) parameter is set at a proper level. You might want to reduce the value specified for the DSNZPARM STORTIME(DSN6SYSP) parameter.

Optional: Enabling DB2 Admin distributed support

You can use DB2 Admin on remote DB2 systems. This functionality is called distributed support.

About this task

On remote systems, you can perform the following tasks through DB2 Admin:

- Build utility jobs and submit them to run on remote systems
• Perform alter and migrate functions for remote systems
• Issue SQL statements against remote systems
• Issue distributed GRANT and REVOKE commands
• Issue other commands on remote systems

By using distributed support and the Change Management functionality, you can register a multi-target change on a target system using DRDA access.

You partially enable distributed support when you customize DB2 Admin with Tools Customizer. To completely enable distributed support, complete the following procedure.

**Procedure**

Copy the appropriate load module to the load data set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>To enable distributed support:</strong></td>
<td>Copy the distributed load module ADB2RCP to the load data set for the default stored procedure address space on the DB2 subsystem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To enable distributed support and registration of a multi-target change registration on a target system using DRDA access:</strong></td>
<td>Copy the load module ADDBCSP to the load data set for the default stored procedure address space on the DB2 subsystem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optional: Make DB2 Admin available to users**

You can make DB2 Admin available to users.

Use one of the following methods to improve performance when invoking DB2 Admin:

• Copy the DB2 Admin ISPF and TSO libraries to your standard libraries. Your standard libraries are allocated in your TSO LOGON procedure or are allocated dynamically before you invoke ISPF.
• Allocate the DB2 Admin target libraries in the TSO LOGON procedure or dynamically before you invoke ISPF.

Using one of these methods eliminates the need for performing ISPF LIBDEFs each time that DB2 Admin is invoked, and significantly reduces DB2 Admin start-up time.

**Tip:** If possible, define the libraries that you are using for DB2 Admin (and all of the libraries allocated on the same DD statements before the ones that you are using for DB2 Admin) to LLA with the FREEZE option. This approach will significantly reduce the number of input/outputs (I/Os) and the I/O time used when ISPF and TSO perform a search for DB2 Admin members in the concatenation sequence.

To make DB2 Admin available while reducing the tailoring effort, use the ADBL CLIST to allocate the libraries, and invoke DB2 Admin by calling the ADB CLIST.
Optional: Making Object Comparison Tool available from DB2 Administration Tool

You can make the DB2 Object Comparison Tool available from DB2 Admin as part of the DB2 Admin customization process. You can also customize the Object Comparison Tool separately from the customization of DB2 Admin.

About this task

Follow the steps in the IBM DB2 Administration Tool for z/OS User’s Guide and Reference, Chapter 2, Starting and preparing Tools Customizer for use.

Optional: Make the DB2I and Object Comparison Tool available from the DB2 Administration Tool

You can make the DB2I and Object Comparison Tool available from the main menu of the DB2 Admin Tool.

Before you begin

- All of the product customization steps that must be done before Tools Customizer is started are complete.
- The LPAR ISPF libraries that are required to submit the jobs are known.
- Tools Customizer is started.
- The Tools Customizer settings have been reviewed or modified, and saved.

About this task

DB2 Interactive (DB2I) is a DB2 facility that enables you to perform most DB2 tasks interactively.

DB2 Object Comparison Tool is an Administration Tool extension that lets you compare source and target objects, and generate reports that show the differences between the objects. The tools can also generate the jobs that are required to apply changes to the target.

When you customize DB2 Admin Tool for the first time or recustomize it, you can add DB2I and Object Comparison Tool as options in the DB2 Administration Menu as shown in the following figure under the section Interface to other DB2 products and offerings.
If you ran the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC, you must review the values that were discovered.

**Procedure**

1. Specify E next to the **Product parameters** field on the Customizer Workplace panel, and press Enter. The Product Parameters panel is displayed as shown in the following figure.
2. Set the DB2 Admin main menu options for DB2I.

You might have to scroll through several pages before you find these options.

a. Specify a value for the option, **Option 1**.

   **Tip:** This value is displayed in DB2 Administration Menu so you want your users to associate this value with invoking DB2I. I is a logical choice.

b. Specify a value for the option, **Option 1 description**.

   **Tip:** This value describes option 1, so DB2I is a good choice.

c. Specify SELECT CMD(%DSNECPRI SSID(&DB2SYS)) NEWAPPL(DSNE) PASSLIB for the expanded value for the option, **ISPF statement for Option 1**.

3. Set the DB2 Admin main menu options for the Object Comparison Tool.

a. Specify a value for the option, **DB2 Admin command for Option 2**.

   **Tip:** This value is displayed in DB2 Administration Menu so you want your users to associate this value with invoking the Object Comparison Tool. C is a logical choice.

b. Specify a value for the option, **Option 2 description**.

   **Tip:** This value describes option 2, so DB2 Object Comparison Tool is a good choice.

c. Specify GOCMENU for the option, **ISPF panel for option 2**.
4. Generate the customization jobs for the DB2 subsystems (SSIDs) on which you want to have DB2 Interactive and DB2 Object Comparison Tool.

5. Submit the ADBCUST job for each of the DB2 subsystems that you applied a customization job to.
Chapter 4. Using the DB2 Admin Launchpad

The DB2 Admin Launchpad provides a convenient way to run DB2 tools.

The topics in this information describe how to prepare and use the DB2 Admin
Launchpad. Use the DB2 Admin Launchpad to launch installed IBM DB2 tools
directly from a centralized panel. When you launch a tool, you are presented with
the tool's first panel.

Restriction: Only tools that have an ISPF interface can be launched from the DB2
Admin Launchpad function.

Using the Launchpad consists of the following steps:
• Create an ISPF table that contains an entry for each tool you want to launch.
• Modify the ISPF table to add, delete, or update tool entries.
• Launch the tools by displaying the ISPF table and selecting the tools.

Topics:
• “Step 1. Create the Launchpad table”
• “Step 2. Modify the Launchpad table” on page 120
• “Step 3. Launch tools” on page 124

Step 1. Create the Launchpad table

The table is created the first time you run the ADBL CLIST with the DMT option,
and resides in the table library data set.

The Launchpad table, named ADBDMT, must contain an entry for each tool that
you want to launch. After the table is created, you need to populate it with the
tools that you want to launch from the launchpad.

After you have created the Launchpad table, run the ADBL CLIST with the DMT
parameter to display it. You invoke the launchpad from standalone TSO, or from
ISPF panel 6, the TSO Command Panel. You enter a command similar to the
following example:
EX ‘ADBA2MPE.SADBCLST(ADBL) ’ ‘PRODADD(GOCB10)
LIBAPRE(SGOC) PROD(ADBB10) LIBPRE(SADB) DMT’

The following figure shows the table immediately after it has been created.
This panel groups the DB2 tools into the following four categories:

- Administration
- Application Management
- Performance Management
- Recovery and Replication Management

These categories make it easier to locate a tool on the panel. The following fields are shown on this panel:

**Specify DB2 SSID (opt)**
You can specify a valid DB2 SSID, which makes it available to any and all tools that are invoked from the Launchpad. The SSID is stored in variable DMTSSID. The last SSID specified persists across ISPF sessions.

**Sel**
This column is used to specify the following actions that you wish to perform:

- ADD to add a new entry
- DEL to delete the entry on that row
- UPD to update the entry on that row
- S or / to start the tool

**Code**
Enter the tool code on the command line at the top of the panel.

**Tool name**
The name of the tool.

**Rel**
The release or version number of the tool.

**Prog No.**
The IBM program number of the tool.

---

**Step 2. Modify the Launchpad table**

You can use one of two methods to add, delete, or update entries in the Launchpad table.

You can modify the Launchpad table by using one of the following two methods:

- **Dialog method**
The dialog method consists of displaying the Launchpad table by using

---
the ADBL CLIST with the DMT parameter, and then entering the ADD, DELETE, or UPDATE command in the Sel column.

**ADBDMTI EXEC method**
Invoke the ADBDMTI EXEC with the ACTION parameter, with its values ADD, UPDATE and DELETE. Additional values correspond to the fields on the Launchpad Entry panel; this panel is displayed when you run the ADBDMTI EXEC. In general, it is easier to enter these values directly on the panel.

**PID**
This is the **program number** of the tool.

**REL**
This is the **release number** of the tool. When using several releases of the same tool, use utmost caution, so as not to get confused. Also, it is recommended that you assign them unique codes.

**NAME**
The name of the tool.

**CDE**
An arbitrary **code** used to identify or invoke the tool.

**GRP**
The **group** number used for grouping the tools on the panel.

**STAT**
This field indicates the **installed** status of the tool, and can have a value of Y or N.

**CMD**
Use this field to enter an ISPF string used to launch the DB2 tool. It is probably easier to specify the ISPF string directly in the **Command** field of the Launchpad Entry panel.

These values are discussed further on in this chapter - or on the Help panels associated with the Launchpad Entry panel; at this point, a brief example showing that the tool with product id 5655-D38 is to be deleted, should give you an idea of the ADBDMTI interface to the Launchpad.

*ADBDMTI ACTION(DELETE) PID(5655-D38)*

To update or delete a table entry, you must provide a PID number (with or without a Rel identifier), a code or a name.

**Adding tools to the Launchpad table**
You can add a tool to the Launchpad table by using both the dialog method and the ADBDMTI EXEC method.

**Using the dialog method to add tools to the Launchpad table**

**Procedure**
1. Use the ADBL CLIST with the DMT parameter. The Launchpad Table panel is displayed.
2. Specify ADD in the Sel column of any row. The Launchpad Entry panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
3. Specify any additional information that identifies the tool. You can specify information in the following fields:

**Tool Name**
Enter the name of the DB2 tool with which you want to work.

**Code**
Enter a user-defined shortcut name to identify a tool. Code values should be unique. Although it is possible to duplicate code values, doing so could result in DB2 running the wrong tool when the code is invoked.

**Prog No.**
Enter the IBM program product number or equivalent.

**Release**
Enter the release/version number of the tool.

**Group**
Specify the group in which the tool belongs. These groups help to make all the tools easier to locate on the display panel. The following values are permissible:
- 1 - Administration Tools
- 2 - Application Management Tools
- 3 - Performance Management Tools
- 4 - Recovery and Replication Management Tools

**Installed**
Indicate whether the tool is installed or not. If the status of the tool is N (not installed), you can create a table entry for it; however, this table entry is not displayed on the panel. If you install the tool later and want to include it on the Launchpad display panel, use the ADBDMTI EXEC to change the N to Y.

**Command**
Enter an ISPF string used to launch the DB2 tool. This field does not require continuation characters for very long command strings, as it accepts free-form format that wraps to the next line.

Help panels provide additional information about these input fields. The tool that you specified is added.
Using the ADBDMTI EXEC to add tools to the Launchpad table

Procedure
1. Invoke the ADBDMTI EXEC that includes the ACTION(A) or ACTION(ADD) parameter. Because ADD is the default, you can omit this parameter. The following examples show how to use the ADBDMTI EXEC to add tools:
   - ADBDMTI ACTION(A)
   - adbdmti action(add) CDE(OBJ) pid(1234-567) name(OBJECT COMPARISON) rel(565) stat(y) grp(1) cmd(ex 'dsn.support.clist')

   The Launchpad Entry panel, as shown in the previous figure, is displayed. Any values that you specified on the ADBDMTI statement are used to fill in the panel.

2. Specify any additional information that identifies the tool. For types of information that you can specify, see Types of information that identify DB2 tools. The tool that you specified is added.

Updating tools in the Launchpad table

You can use the dialog method or the ADBDMTI EXEC method to update tools in the Launchpad table.

Using the dialog method to update tools in the Launchpad table

Procedure
1. Use the ADBL CLIST with the DMT parameter. The Launchpad Table panel is displayed.
2. Specify UPD in the Sel column of any row. The Launchpad Entry-Update panel is displayed.
3. Overwrite the information that you want to modify and press Enter. The entry in the Launchpad table is updated.

Using the ADBDMTI EXEC method to update tools in the Launchpad table

Procedure
1. Invoke the ADBDMTI EXEC that includes the ACTION(U), ACTION(UPD), or ACTION(UPDATE) parameter and identify the tool by specifying its name, code, or PID number. The following example shows how to use the ADBDMTI EXEC to update tools:
   - ADBDMTI ACTION(UPDATE) CDE(OBC)

   The Launchpad Entry-Update panel is displayed.
2. Overwrite the information that you want to modify and press Enter. The entry in the Launchpad table is updated.

Deleting tools from the Launchpad table

You can use the dialog method or the ADBDMTI EXEC method to delete tools from the Launchpad table.

Using the dialog method to delete tools from the Launchpad table

Procedure
1. Use the ADBL CLIST with the DMT parameter. The Launchpad Table panel is displayed.
2. Specify DEL in the Sel column of the appropriate row. The Launchpad Entry-Delete panel is displayed.
3. Confirm whether to delete the specified tool from the table.
   - Specify Y to delete the tool.
   - Specify N or press End to cancel the delete operation.

**Using the ADBDMTI EXEC method to delete tools from the Launchpad table**

**Procedure**

1. Invoke the ADBDMTI EXEC that includes the ACTION(D), ACTION(DEL), or ACTION(DELETE) parameter. The following example shows how to invoke the ADBDMTI EXEC to delete tools:
   
   
   ADBDMTI ACTION(DELETE) CDE(OBC)

2. Confirm whether to delete the specified tool from the table.
   - Specify Y to delete the tool.
   - Specify N or press End to cancel the delete operation.

---

**Step 3. Launch tools**

You can launch DB2 tools by using one of two methods.

**About this task**

To launch DB2 tools:

**Procedure**

1. Use the ADBL CLIST with the DMT parameter. The Launchpad Table panel is displayed.
2. Use either of the following methods to launch a tool:
   - Enter an S or a slash (/) in the Sel column.
   - Enter the code associated with the tool on the command line and press Enter.

**Important:** When you enter a code, make sure that the code is unique because the results are unpredictable if multiple tools have the same code.
Chapter 5. Using DB2 Admin panels

The topics in this information explain how to use DB2 Admin panels.

The release level and mode of your DB2 subsystem affect the options that are available to you from the panels.

Topics:
- “Types of DB2 Admin panels”
- “Finding the source code for panels” on page 129
- “Using DB2 Admin commands” on page 129
- “Using the DB2 Admin Look Up function” on page 132
- “Using search arguments to filter data on DB2 Admin panels” on page 134
- “Refreshing data on DB2 Admin panels” on page 138
- “Using scrollable fields on DB2 Admin panels” on page 139
- “Checking the status of DB2 Admin” on page 139
- “DB2 Administration Menu panel” on page 140

Types of DB2 Admin panels

DB2 Admin uses three types of panels.
- Table display panels
- BROWSE panels
- SQL error display panels

Using table display panels

Table display panels contain ISPF tables that show information about DB2 objects.

You use table display panels to access DB2 Admin functions.

Note: DB2 Admin panels might hide fields or make entry fields output-only in some cases (for example, if a version of a DB2 is used that has this restriction). Hidden fields cause the appearance of blank lines or spaces, but you can disregard these blank lines or spaces. Note that:
- Data entry fields, both the description preceding the entry field and the input field, can be entirely hidden,
- Data entry fields can be output-only, which means that you can see that there is a field there (because the description is visible) but you cannot provide a value.
- A column on a table display can be converted to output-only, or even hidden.

The panel in the following figure, is an example that shows the areas on a typical table display panel.
First row of the panel

Contains the DB2 Admin panel name and a count of data rows. The row count reflects an initial search done by your DB2 subsystem.

A

Command line.

On this line, you can enter any DB2 command, ISPF command, or DB2 Admin primary command.

B

Line command description area.

This area indicates the DB2 Admin line commands that you can issue from a particular table display panel. You issue a line command in the Select field (area E). When there is not enough space on a panel to list all valid line commands, only the most frequently used line commands are shown. To display all other valid line commands, specify a question mark (?) in the Select field, and press Enter.

C

Column headers.

This area contains the names of the columns that contain data.

D

Search arguments.

Use this area to enter search criteria for the data that is displayed in the panel. IPSF generic search argument rules apply in this area. For columns that contain alphabetic characters, the asterisk (*) under the column name marks the beginning (left-justified) of the area in which you can enter search criteria to limit the information that DB2 Admin returns. For columns that contain numeric characters, the asterisk (*) marks the end (right-justified) of the area. For example, you can enter D050 in the Name column to display only those databases whose names begin with D050.

E

Figure 20. Table Display panel layout
Select column.

Use the Select column to issue DB2 Admin line commands (shown in area B) against DB2 objects that are listed in the Table Display panel.

Rows returned.

This area shows the rows that DB2 returns to you based on the options that you selected, the commands that you issued, or the search criteria that you entered. For example, to display the panel shown in the previous figure, request (on the System Catalog Menu panel) that all databases owned by ISTJE2 be displayed.

End of data marker.

This line indicates the end of the data returned from DB2.

If you enter a line command or update a row in the table display and also issue a scroll request (PF7 to scroll up or PF8 to scroll down), the line command or row update is processed and the scroll request is ignored.

Using BROWSE panels

BROWSE panels contain details about DB2 objects.

Issue the DB2 Admin BROWSE primary command from any table display panel to display the associated BROWSE panel for the object.

The panel in the following figure shows the BROWSE command being entered in a table display panel of tables stored in the DB2 catalog.

```
DB2 Admin --- DB2X Tables, Views, and Aliases --- Row 32 of 160
Command ==> BROWSE

Commands: GRANT  MIG
Line commands:
C - Columns  A - Auth  L - List  X - Indexes  S - Table space  D - Database
V - Views  T - Tables  P - Plans  Y - Synonyms  SEL - Select prototyping
? - Show all line commands

Sel  Name  Owner  T DB Name  TS Name  Cols  Rows  Checks
*   *   *   *   *   *   *   *
EACT  DSNB810  T  DSNB801A  DSNB818  5   -1  0
EPROJACT  DSNB810  T  DSNB801A  DSNB818  7   -1  0
EEPA  DSNB810  T  DSNB801A  DSNB818  8    0  0
VPHONE  DSNB810  V  DSNB801A  DSNB81E  7   -1  0
VEMPLP  DSNB810  V  DSNB801A  DSNB81E  2   -1  0
```

Figure 21. Issuing the DB2 Admin BROWSE primary command on the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T)

The BROWSE primary command generates output similar to that shown in the following figure. Output is in ISPF browse format. The first line is a header with the DB2 column names. To display the remaining columns, scroll to the right.
DB2 Admin can also display data in tables that contain binary large objects (BLOBs), character large objects (CLOBs), double-byte character large objects (DBCLOBs), and ROWID columns:

- For BLOBs, DB2 Admin retrieves up to 128 bytes per column and displays the data in hexadecimal format.
- For CLOBs, DB2 Admin retrieves up to 256 bytes per column and displays the data in character format.
- For DBCLOBs, DB2 Admin retrieves up to 128 bytes per column and displays the data in hexadecimal format.
- ROWIDs are displayed in hexadecimal format.

### Using SQL error display panels

If an error occurs during running of an SQL statement, DB2 Admin displays the SQL code and error message on a separate panel called an SQL error panel.

To correct the SQL statement, press END, which redisplay the panel where you originally issued the SQL statement. DB2 Admin positions the cursor at the point in the SQL statement where DB2 found the error.

The following figure shows the error panel that DB2 Admin displays when the following SQL statement (containing a spelling error) is issued: `SELECT * FROM Q.STAFF`.

Press Enter to see error panel two, as shown in the following figure.
Press END to redisplay the panel in which you entered the incorrect SQL statement.

Finding the source code for panels

Whenever DB2 Admin panels are discussed in this information, the name of the panel in the figure caption is followed by another name in parentheses. The name in parentheses is the source code panel name.

For example, in Figure 39 on page 141, the figure caption is “DB2 Administration Menu Panel (ADB2).” ADB2 is the source code panel name.

If you are developing DB2 Admin applications, you can use the source code name to quickly locate the source code for a specific panel.

To display the name of the panel in the upper left corner of the panel, issue the ISPF command PANELID ON.

Using DB2 Admin commands

You can use two types of DB2 Admin commands.

You can use the following types of DB2 Admin commands:

- Primary commands
- Line commands

Primary commands

Primary commands can be issued from the command line on DB2 Admin panels.

Most primary commands can be entered on all panels; however, some primary commands are restricted to certain panels.

For information on the syntax for primary commands, see the Help panels.

Related reference: "DB2 Admin primary commands" on page 1003

Primary commands are issued from the command line on DB2 Admin panels.

Line commands

Line commands specify an operation that is to be performed on the information that is displayed.

Line commands are issued from ISPF table display panels. Specify line commands in the line command area in front of each row (called the SELECT field).

Two types of line commands are available:
• Special line commands
• General line commands

If you enter a line command or update a row in the table display and also issue a scroll request (PF7 to scroll up or PF8 to scroll down), the line command or row update is processed and the scroll request is ignored.

**Special line commands**
The special line commands that are available for a panel are listed in the line command description area.

A question mark (?) line command indicates that there is not enough room to show all line commands. Specify ?, to display a list of all valid line commands for that panel.

**General line commands**
Three general line commands are available: minus (-), equal (=), and slash (/).

**Minus (-) line command**
Use the - line command to exclude a line from a list on table display panels.

You can enter more than one - line command at a time.

**Equal (=) line command**
Use the = line command to repeat the last line command that you issued.

The panel in the following figure shows how the = line command is used. In this example, the DIS command is entered to request a display of the database named DBEDB1. When DB2 Admin returns from executing the line command, the asterisk replaces the first character of that command in the Select field. If you specify = in the Select field of the next line and press Enter, the DIS line command is executed for database DBEDB2.

Enter the = line command multiple times, as shown in **Figure 26 on page 131** to issue the next line command when DB2 Admin returns from executing the current line command; the panel where the = line commands are entered is not shown between executions of the line commands.
Slash (/) line command

Use the / line command to show all column names and their values for the selected row.

You can enter more than one / line command at a time.

The panel in the following figure illustrates the use of the / line command on database DSNDB06.
The panel in the following figure shows the result. All column names and their values from the catalog table (SYSIBM.SYSDATABASE in this case) are displayed.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Column Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Figure 27. Issuing the ‘/’ line command on the Databases panel (ADB21D)

On the Launchpad panel (ADBDMT), you can issue / or $ to invoke the ISPF interface for the tool on that row. On the Launchpad panel, you can specify only one / line command at a time.

Using the DB2 Admin Look Up function

Use the Look Up function to determine the valid values that you can enter in certain input fields.
To use Look Up, type a question mark (?) in any field that is supported by Look Up and press Enter. (Not all input fields support Look Up; the fields that do support Look Up are denoted by a question mark at the end of the field.)

After you press Enter, a list of valid choices is displayed. You can select a value from this list by entering a plus sign (+) to the left of your choice.

You can also use Look Up with a qualifier. Enter the first few characters of a name followed by a question mark. To include all results containing the qualifier you are searching for, include the wildcard (%) with the qualifier. When you press Enter, all names that follow that naming convention are displayed. For example, TS01? finds all names that start with TS01, and %TS01? finds all names that contain TS01 in the name.

By using Look Up, you can save keystrokes and avoid typing errors. You can also avoid backing out of the current panel in order to search for the correct object.

**Examples of using the DB2 Admin Look Up function**

An example of using the DB2 Admin Look Up function is shown in the following figures. In this example, the DB2 Admin Look Up function is supported by two fields, TABLESPACE and IN, both of which show a question mark in the text to the right of the field. The table space name TSPACE01 has been entered, but the character string DSN? is a request to display all databases that begin with DSN.

```
ADB26CS n -------------------DB2X Create Table Space ------------------- 06:28
Command ===> ____________________________________________________________________________
CREATE
   TABLESPACE . . TSPACE01 (required table space name. ? to look up)
   IN . . . . . . DSN? (optional database. default=DSNDB04. ? to look up)
Like:
   Database . . . ______ (optional existing database. ? to look up)
   Name . . . . ______ (optional existing table space. ? to look up)
```

*Figure 29. Using the DB2 Admin Look Up function — requesting a Look Up on the Create Table Space panel (ADB26CS)*

The following figure shows the results of using Look Up. All databases that begin with DSN are displayed. Select an item by entering a plus sign (+) in the Select field next to the desired table entry. In this example, DSN8D81A is selected. When you press End, DB2 Admin enters this name in the IN field of the previous panel.
When to use DB2 Admin Look Up special characters

Some fields support the Look Up function. You can use the question mark (?) Look Up character to search possible values that you can enter in the fields. If the question mark is entered in a field where the DB2 Admin Look Up function is not supported, an error message results. The question mark has its own unique meaning on table display panels.

The plus sign (+) Look Up character should only be used to select an object from the list returned by the DB2 Admin Look Up function. If the plus sign is entered on a table not provided by the DB2 Admin Look Up function, an invalid line command error message is returned.

Using search arguments to filter data on DB2 Admin panels

When you run queries to display information about DB2 objects or authorizations, you can use search arguments in certain input fields to filter the information that is displayed.

You can use a percent sign (%) or an asterisk (*) as a wildcard character in your search argument. If you use an asterisk as a wildcard character, DB2 Admin translates it to a percent sign. The asterisk is also displayed as a percent sign when the panel is re-displayed.

Lowercase characters in the search argument for Name, Owner, in D/L/H, Grantor, and Grantee are translated to uppercase characters unless you change the DB2 Admin default setting. If you change the value of the Capitalize object names parameter on the Change DB2 Admin Defaults panel (ADB2P2) to NO, lowercase characters will not be translated to uppercase characters where DB2 rules allow the
name to contain lowercase letters; lowercase characters cannot be translated to uppercase characters in database names, table space names, plan names, and package names that are not for trigger packages.

For example, the panel in the following figure shows how you can use a search argument with wildcard characters in the Name field on the DB2 System Catalog panel (ADB21) to display all the databases in the DB2 system catalog with names that contain the characters 'DSN'.

```
Figure 31. System Catalog (ADB21) – using search criteria
```

When you press Enter, DB2 Admin generates an SQL statement that searches the DB2 catalog using an SQL LIKE operator to qualify the search for the search criteria. The following figure shows the ISPF table display that DB2 Admin returns. All databases that meet the search criteria (have a name that contains the characters 'DSN') are displayed.
Sorting display data

You can sort alphabetically on one or more columns.

You can sort on any column by typing the SORT primary command followed by the column header name to be sorted. The keyboard shortcut for the column header name is the first letter of each word in the header name. You can also sort on any column by typing the SORT primary command, putting your cursor in the column to be sorted, and pressing Enter.

The following figure shows the information DB2 Admin returns when a SORT primary command is issued with the CREATOR parameter.
You can save a sort sequence for a panel so that the sequence is displayed every time that the panel is displayed (until specifically deleted). The saved sort sequence for each panel is saved in an ISPF table named `ADBSORT` in the user ISPPROF data set.

You can specify the sort sequence for a panel by using the `SORT` command (without parameters). Panel `ADBSORT` is displayed, on which you can save or delete the sort sequence for that panel.

The following figure shows the information DB2 Admin returns when a `SORT` primary command is issued without parameters.

Figure 33. Databases after `SORT CREAT`R issued (ADB21D)

You can save a sort sequence for a panel so that the sequence is displayed every time that the panel is displayed (until specifically deleted). The saved sort sequence for each panel is saved in an ISPF table named `ADBSORT` in the user ISPPROF data set. You can specify the sort sequence for a panel by using the `SORT` command (without parameters). Panel `ADBSORT` is displayed, on which you can save or delete the sort sequence for that panel.

The following figure shows the information DB2 Admin returns when a `SORT` primary command is issued without parameters.

Figure 34. Databases after `SORT CREAT`R issued (ADB21D)
Catalog navigation

You can navigate the catalog, which contains information about various DB2 objects. If you enter the S line command in the Select field next to database DSN8D81A in the panel in the previous figure, DB2 Admin displays all table spaces in database DSN8D81A. The results of issuing the S line command are shown in the following figure.

You can issue commands against DB2 objects. From the Table Spaces panel, you can issue DB2 commands against DB2 objects. The previous figure demonstrates the use of the DIS line command against a DB2 table space. As shown in the following figure, output from a DB2 command is displayed in ISPF browse.

Refreshing data on DB2 Admin panels

As you work through DB2 Admin panels, you might want to refresh the original data on a panel after entering or changing data on that panel.

To refresh the data, enter the REFRESH primary command.
Using scrollable fields on DB2 Admin panels

To allow you to see the contents of input or output fields on panels that are not wide enough to display the entire contents of the field at once because the space on a DB2 Admin panel is limited, DB2 Admin uses ISPF scrollable fields.

The less than (<) and the greater than (>) symbols denote a scrollable field. A > symbol indicates that the field can be scrolled to the right, and a < symbol indicates that the field can be scrolled to the left. Both symbols are displayed when you are in the middle of data and can scroll either left or right. You can use the following ISPF commands to work with the field:

- To scroll through the field, type LEFT or RIGHT in the command field, position the cursor in the field, and press Enter.
- To see the entire contents of the field at once, type EXPAND in the command field, position your cursor in the scrollable field, and press Enter.
- To clear the contents of the field, type ZCLRSFLD in the command field, position your cursor in the scrollable field, and press Enter. (If your level of z/OS does not support the ZCLRSFLD command, you can use the EXPAND command to display the entire contents of the field, and then clear the contents of the field in the pop-up window.)

Tip: You can assign your PF keys to be the LEFT, RIGHT, EXPAND, and ZCLRSFLD commands. Using a PF key simulates both typing in the command and pressing Enter.

For example, the following figure shows the ALTER Table panel. On this panel, New schema and New name are scrollable input fields. Old schema and Old name are scrollable output fields. Column Name is a scrollable input/output column.

Checking the status of DB2 Admin

On any DB2 Admin panel, you can check the status of DB2 Admin by using the STATUS primary command.
When you use the STATUS command, the DB2 Admin Status panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

Using the DB2 Admin Status panel, you can verify the environment in which DB2 Admin is running (for example, the current SQL ID and the DB2 release). In addition, execution control counts are displayed.

```
DB2 Admin ---------------- DB2X DB2 Admin Status ---------------------- 11:07
Option ===>  
Current DB2 Admin status: Accessing the local system
More: +
Local DB2 subsystem name: DB2X  
Userid : ISTJE  
Current SQL ID : ISTJE
DB2 release : 810  
DB2 product : DB2
Catalog qualifier : SYSIBM - running directly on catalog tables  
DDF location : (blank) - running locally
Current server : CPHMVS1_DB2X - local server  
Remote subsystem name : n/a

Execution totals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Counts</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Counts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prepare</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Execute dynamically</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Describe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Insert</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetch</td>
<td>1039</td>
<td>Update</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Create</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commit</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Create</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollback</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Drop</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Alter</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User rows affected</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Label</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Grant</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Revoke</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Rename</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Commit</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Rollback</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Other dynamic</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the RESET command to reset the counts

Figure 38. The DB2 Admin Status panel (ADB2STAT)
```

**DB2 Administration Menu panel**

The DB2 Administration Menu panel is the main menu for accessing DB2 Admin functions.

The DB2 Administration Menu panel, as shown in the following figure, is referred to throughout this information.

**Attention:** You can use the TSO split screen to access the DB2 Admin Tool. However, if the DB2 systems you are accessing are different version levels, you might experience unexpected problems such as a system abend 0C4, ABEND0C4. To avoid problems, ensure that the different DB2 systems are the same version level.

DB2 Admin includes a sample application as part of the product. You can access the sample application from this panel by specifying the “hidden” option S.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>DB2 system catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Execute SQL statements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>DB2 performance queries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Change current SQL ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Utility generation using LISTDEFS and TEMPLATES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Change DB2 Admin parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Distributed DB2 systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Explain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>DB2 system administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Space management functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Manage work statement lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Exit DB2 Admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>DB2 catalog copy version maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Change management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interface to other DB2 products and offerings:
- I DB2I DB2 Interactive
- C DB2 Object Comparison Tool

**Figure 39. DB2 Administration Menu (ADB2)**

**DB2 System Catalog**
Select this option to display information from the catalog about DB2 objects and/or authorizations for those objects.

**Execute SQL Statements**
Select this option to execute SQL statements.

**DB2 Performance Queries**
Select this option to run performance and space utilization queries.

**Change Current SQL ID**
Select this option to change your current SQL ID. This is the same as issuing the DB2 Admin primary command S Q L I D.

**Utility Generation Using LISTDEFS and TEMPLATES**
Choose this option to generate utilities using LISTDEFS and TEMPLATES.

**Change DB2 Admin Parameters**
Select this option to change DB2 Admin parameters.

**Distributed DB2 Systems**
Select this option to see the system catalog panels for a remote DB2 system.

**Explain**
Select this option to:
- Enter an SQL statement and see the resulting rows in a plan table (PLAN_TABLE).
- List rows from a plan table and see how DB2 will execute SQL statements in application plans, or packages that were bound with EXPLAIN(YES).
- Create and upgrade a plan table.

**DB2 System Administration**
Select this option to display a list of system administration functions.

**Space Management Functions**
Select this option to perform space manager functions.

**Manage Work Statement Lists**
Select this option to display the work statement list library and to manage work statement lists.
**DB2 CATALOG COPY VERSION MAINTENANCE**

Select this option to maintain and update the Catalog Copy Version Table. This option appears only if you customized your system for support of multiple catalog copies.

**CHANGE MANAGEMENT**

Select this option to use the Change Management functions. You can manage objects such as changes, versions, masks, and ignores. You can also complete tasks such as managing report changes. This option is displayed only if DB2 Admin has been customized such that the use of Change Management is enabled.
Chapter 6. DB2 Admin tutorial

The topics in this information demonstrate how to navigate DB2 Admin and introduce you to some of its major functions.

Comprehensive information about all of DB2 Admin functionality is contained in Part 3: Using DB2 Admin.

Remember: This tutorial is based on the DB2 sample database that is provided with DB2. If you do not have the sample database installed on your system, you can still follow along with the tutorial by using one of your own databases.

Topics:
- “Running queries” on page 136
- “Sorting display data” on page 136
- “Running utilities” on page 145
- “Granting authorizations” on page 148
- “Binding plans and packages” on page 149
- “Displaying detailed information about an object” on page 153
- “Reverse engineering objects” on page 154

Figure 40 on page 144 shows the DB2 Administration Menu panel that is displayed when you start DB2 Admin. The top of the panel shows the DB2 Admin functions you can choose. The release level and mode of your DB2 subsystem affect the options, within the functions, that are available to you. The bottom of the panel shows other DB2 tools (in this case, DB2 Interactive and DB2 Object Comparison Tool) that can be invoked from the main menu; this is a customization option.

Running queries

You run queries to display and filter information about database objects.

Choose option 1 on the panel, as shown in the following figure, to display the DB2 System Catalog panel.
Choose option D on this panel, which displays the databases in the DB2 system catalog. You can filter the databases that are displayed by specifying a search argument in the Name field. You can use a percent sign (%) or an asterisk (*) as a wildcard character in your search argument.

The following figure shows the ISPF table display panel that DB2 Admin returns. All databases that meet the search criteria are displayed in the Name field.
Running utilities

You can run DB2 utilities from DB2 Admin.

Redisplay the Table Spaces panel. Specify line command UTL for table space DSN8S81D. DB2 Admin responds by displaying the utilities that can be run against a table space, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 42. System catalog databases (ADB21D)
**Note:** The LC option is displayed only in the following situations:

- The table does not contain XML columns
- The panel is displayed for one table space
- The table space contains only one table
- The table space is not an LOB table space

You can run the COPY utility against the table space by specifying option C, which requests a full image copy. The following figure shows the JCL that DB2 Admin returns to you. The JCL is ready to be submitted.
Back to the Table Spaces panel again, you can determine what tables are in a table space by issuing the T line command. The following figure shows the tables in table space DSN8S81D.

To see the columns in a table, issue the C line command against the DEPT table. The result is shown in the following figure.
To see the indexes for a table, issue the X line command against the DEPT table. The following figure shows the information that is returned.

![Figure 46. Columns in a table (ADB21TC)](image)

To see the indexes for a table, issue the X line command against the DEPT table. The following figure shows the information that is returned.

![Figure 47. Indexes for a table (ADB21X)](image)

**Granting authorizations**

You can grant authorizations with DB2 Admin.

You can find the authorizations for any DB2 object by issuing the A line command. The following figure shows the output that DB2 Admin returns when the A line command is issued against table DEPT.

![Figure 47. Indexes for a table (ADB21X)](image)
Issue the GR line command to grant privileges for the object. The following figure shows the information that DB2 Admin returns when GR is issued against table DEPT.

**Figure 48. Authorizations for a DB2 object (ADB2AT)**

Binding plans and packages

You can bind plans and packages in DB2 Admin.

From the System Catalog menu, select option P to list the application plans in the catalog as shown in the following figure.
Figure 50. Application plans (ADB21P)

Use the M line command from the Application Plans panel to display the DBRMs for an application plan. The following figure shows the output that DB2 Admin returns when the M line command is issued against application plan DSNTIAD.

Figure 51. DBRMs for an application plan (ADB21M)

To request the actual SQL statements in the DBRM, issue line command S. The result is shown in the following figure.
From the Application Plans panel, you can issue a Bind, Rebind, or Free line command for a particular plan. You can also issue a BIND, REBIND, FREE, or GRANT primary command for all plans listed.

The following figure shows the result when you request a Bind of application plan DSNTIAD.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>SQL in stmt:</th>
<th>SQL statements in DBRM: DSNTIAD</th>
<th>WHENEVER SQLERROR GO TO EXECERR</th>
<th>WHENEVER SQLWARNING GO TO EXECWRN</th>
<th>WHENEVER NOT FOUND GO TO EXECWRN</th>
<th>CONNECT</th>
<th>CONNECT RESET</th>
<th>SET CONNECTION</th>
<th>RELEASE CURRENT</th>
<th>RELEASE ALL</th>
<th>RELEASE ALL PRIVATE</th>
<th>RELEASE ALL SQL</th>
<th>RELEASE ALL</th>
<th>CONNECT</th>
<th>RELEASE</th>
<th>EXECUTE IMMEDIATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 000001  | 982          | 000002                           | 983                              | 984                              | 1226                             | 1278    | 1405          |                  | 1528           | 1649        | 1700              | 1829           | 1938        | 1780    | 1993    | :H
| 000003  |              | 000004                           |                                  |                                  |                                  |         |               | Top of Data    | Bottom of Data  |            |                   |                |             |         |         |     |

Figure 52. SQL statements in a DBRM (ADB21KSE)
DB2 Admin uses the catalog to automatically find the DBRM members and libraries for the bind. These are displayed when you press Enter, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 53. A BIND of an application plan (ADB21PB) (1 of 2)

Figure 54. A BIND of an application plan (ADB21PB) (2 of 2)
If an SQL error occurs, DB2 Admin displays the DSNTIAR message, as shown in the following figure.

When you press Enter, a second error panel opens to display the actual SQL statement that caused the error as shown in the following figure.

Displaying detailed information about an object

You can display detailed information about an object in DB2 Admin.

If you want interpretive information about an object in the DB2 catalog, you can use the I line command on the Application Plans panel. The following figure shows the result when you issue the I line command against application plan DSNTIAD.
Reverse engineering objects

You can reverse engineer objects in your DB2 catalog (that is, extract the DDL that is required to re-create the DB2 objects).

The starting point for reverse engineering can be databases, table spaces, tables, aliases, synonyms, schemas, data types, functions, stored procedures, triggers, sequences, or storage groups.

The following figure shows the panel that is displayed when the GEN line command is issued to reverse engineer the DSN8D81A database:

Figure 58. Interpretation of an object (ADB21PII1)
Press Enter to display the reverse engineering output. The following figure shows part of the result of reverse engineering this database.

Figure 59. Generate SQL from DB2 Catalog panel (ADB2GEN)
ADB2GEN - Extract object definitions from the DB2 Catalog tables

Input prepared on: DB2X (810)  Extract time: 2013-16-04 01:01

Catalog values overridden: none

Generate: SG=Y DB=Y TS=Y TB=Y VW=Y IX=Y SY=Y AL=Y LB=Y CM=Y FK=Y
TG=Y UT=N UF=N SP=N

Grants: SG=Y DB=Y TS=Y TB=Y VW=Y SC=N UT=N UF=N SP=N

ADB2GEN: Generate DDL for Database DSN8DB81A

Database=DSN8DB81A Stogroup=DSN8G810

SET CURRENT SQLID='DSCGDB2';

CREATE DATABASE DSN8DB81A
    BUFFERPOOL BP0
    INDEXBP BP2
    CCSID EBCDIC
    STOGROUP DSN8G810;

    GRANT DBADM ON DATABASE DSN8DB81A TO PUBLIC;

    COMMIT;

Figure 60. Reverse engineering output (1 of 2)
If you specify Y for REBIND PLAN/PACKAGE on the Generate SQL from DB2 Catalog Panel, shown in Figure 59 on page 155, the following output is also displayed.

```
-- Database=DSN8081A  Stogroup=DSN8081B10
-- Tablespace=DSN8081A.DSN8081D

--
CREATE TABLESPACE DSN8081D
  IN DSN8081A
  USING STOGROUP DSN8081D
  PRIQTY 32  SECQTY 20
  ERASE NO
  FREEPAGE 0  PCTFREE 5
  GBPCACHE CHANGED
  TRACKMOD YES
  BUFFERPOOL BPO
  LOCKSIZE PAGE
  LOCKMAX SYSTEM
  CLOSE NO
  COMPRESS NO
  CCSID EBCDIC
  MAXROWS 255;

--
GRANT USE OF TABLESPACE DSN8081A.DSN8081D TO PUBLIC;

--
COMMIT;

--

Table=DSN8810.DEPT In DSN8081A.DSN8081D

--
SET CURRENT SQLID='DSN8810';

--
CREATE TABLE DSN8810.DEPT
  (DEPTNO CHAR(3) FOR SBCS DATA NOT NULL,
   DEPTNAME VARCHAR(36) FOR SBCS DATA NOT NULL,
   MGRNO CHAR(6) FOR SBCS DATA WITH DEFAULT NULL,
   ADMRDEPT CHAR(3) FOR SBCS DATA NOT NULL,
   ...

Figure 61. Reverse engineering output (2 of 2)

If you specify Y for REBIND PLAN/PACKAGE on the Generate SQL from DB2 Catalog Panel, shown in Figure 59 on page 155, the following output is also displayed.

```
Command ==>  Scroll ==> PAGE
****** ************************************************ Top of Data ************************************************
000001 REBIND PACKAGE(DSN8081D.DSN8081E1)
****** ************************************************ Bottom of Data ************************************************
```

Figure 62. Reverse engineering rebind output
Chapter 7. Setting DB2 Admin parameters

You can change the default settings and appearance of DB2 Admin panels.

Topics:
- “Using the Change DB2 Admin Options panel”
- Changing ISPF settings
- “Changing colors and highlights”
- “Changing DB2 Admin defaults” on page 160
- “Changing/Allocating print data sets” on page 165
- “Changing DB2 Admin prompt options” on page 171
- “Changing migrate settings” on page 165
- Changing the SQL ID

Using the Change DB2 Admin Options panel

Use the Change DB2 Admin Options panel to select the DB2 Admin parameters that you want to change.

Select option P on the Administration Menu panel to display the Change DB2 Admin Options panel, as shown in the following figure. Alternatively, you can invoke the panel by issuing the OPTIONS primary command on any DB2 Admin panel.

Use this panel to select the DB2 Admin parameters that you want to change. To select a category of parameters, enter the corresponding option in the Option field and press Enter.

![Figure 63. Change DB2 Admin Settings panel (ADB2P)]

Changing colors and highlights

Use the Change Colors and Highlight panel to change the colors or highlighting scheme (or designations) technique on DB2 Admin panels.

Select option 1 on the Change DB2 Admin Options panel to display the Change Colors and Highlight panel, as shown in the following figure.

Use this panel to change the colors or highlighting scheme (or designations) technique on DB2 Admin panels.
If you leave an input field on the panel blank, the default value is used. Specify RESET on the command line to choose default values for all sections of the panel.

The fields on this panel are:

**Headings**
First line of the panel (the default setting is yellow)

**Text**
Instructions or descriptions on the panel (default is blue)

**Highlighted text**
Emphasized text (the default setting is turquoise)

**Messages**
Message area, third line on the panel when a message is returned (the default setting is red)

**Function**
Command line and/or option chosen (the default setting is white)

**Input areas**
Area in which you enter your input (the default setting is green)

**Output areas**
Area in which output is returned to you (the default setting is turquoise)

**Scrollable fields**
Fields that you can scroll for more information (the default setting is blue)

**Scrollable columns**
Columns that you can scroll for more information (the default setting is blue)

**Changing DB2 Admin defaults**
Use the Change DB2 Admin Defaults panel to change various parameters that affect the execution of DB2 Admin.

Select option 2 on the Change DB2 Admin Options panel to display the Change DB2 Admin Defaults panel, as shown in the following figure.
Use this panel to change various parameters that affect the execution of DB2 Admin.

![ADB2P2 Panel](image)

**Figure 65. Change DB2 Admin Defaults panel (ADB2P2)**

The fields on this panel are fully described in the help panel. Some of the fields are as follows:
**Max No of Rows to Fetch**

Enter the maximum number of rows to fetch for each SQL SELECT statement. A high value for this field can result in long response times for "wild" queries.

**Max Chars in an SQL Stmt**

Enter the maximum length of the buffer for SQL and ISPF statements. DB2 Admin allocates this number of bytes when displaying a new panel. A high value for this field can cause slow TSO performance on a storage constrained system.

**Pgm Action when SQL error**

Specify the action that DB2 Admin takes when an SQL error occurs. The choices are:

- COMMIT or ROLLBACK the changes
- Display the SQL error panel with the SQL error message and SQLCA (YES or NO)
- Continue processing by executing the next SQL statement (YES or NO)

**Auto Refresh After Update**

Indicate whether table display panels are to be refreshed after SQL updates (YES or NO). If YES, DB2 Admin refreshes the panels when they are redisplayed. For performance reasons, the refresh is limited to panels where the elapsed time to fetch the rows to be displayed is less than 10 seconds. A value of NO for this field can result in you viewing and acting on old data when you press END.

**Display SQL cost estimate**

Specify whether you want DB2 Admin to display an estimated cost for an SQL SELECT statement. The estimate is displayed as an ISPF message. If the estimated cost is larger than the maximum value of an integer, the estimated cost is displayed as "***.***.***".

**Browse DB2 Command Output**

Indicate whether DB2 Admin should invoke ISPF browse (YES) or let the output default to TSO line mode (NO).

**Max Chars in an ISPF Stmt**

Enter the maximum length of the buffer for ISPF statements. A high value for this field can cause slow TSO performance on a storage constrained system.

**Max Chars in an Admin Cmd**

Enter the maximum length of the buffer for DB2 Admin commands. A high value for this field can cause slow TSO performance on a storage constrained system.

**Report Drop Impacts**

Enter the default value to be displayed in the Report Drop Impacts field when dropping an object.

**Report Revoke Impacts**

Enter the default value to be displayed in the Report Revoke Impacts field when revoking authorities.

**Reset to Def. at Startup**

Indicate whether DB2 Admin should restore the following parameters to their default values at the next startup:

- MAX NO OF ROWS TO FETCH
- MAX CHARS IN AN SQL STATEMENT
- AUTO REFRESH AFTER UPDATE
- MAX CHARs in an ISPF STMT
- MAX CHARs in an ADMIN CMD

When set to NO, DB2 Admin attempts to restore the CURRENT SQLID.

**Action when no rows found**
Indicate whether DB2 Admin displays a pop-up panel (P) or just a message (M) when no rows are found.

**Default local CCSID**
If the ISPF system or terminal emulator are set up such that no CCSID is available in ZTERMCID, specify a default to enable the SQ line command for packages, plans and triggers that are created in DB2 Version 8 or higher.

**Verify CCSID**
Indicate whether DB2 Admin verifies that the coded character set identifier (CCSID) for the TSO terminal and the CCSID for the plan under which DB2 Admin is running match each other. When you start DB2 Admin and verification is active, a pop-up panel is displayed to provide a warning if the CCSIDs do not match. (The pop-up panel is also displayed when you start DB2 Object Comparison Tool and the CCSIDs of the TSO terminal and the plan under which DB2 Object Comparison is running do not match each other.) A discrepancy in the CCSIDS can lead to unexpected data conversion, affecting any characters that do not map to the same code point in the two CCSIDs.

**Capitalize object names**
Indicates whether DB2 Admin translates the lowercase characters that you use in object names, qualifiers, and authorization identifiers in the following fields on the System Catalog panel (ADB21) to uppercase characters:
- Name
- Owner
- In D/L/H (databases, collections, and schema)
- Grantor
- Grantee

When the value of the parameter is NO, lowercase characters that are specified in these fields are not translated to uppercase characters unless the object being displayed is restricted to having a name with uppercase characters only according to the rules of DB2. For example, database names, table space names, plan names, and package names (except for trigger package names) must have names in uppercase characters and, therefore, will always be translated to uppercase characters.

When the value of this parameter is NO, DB2 Admin also supports the use of lowercase characters in the qualifier and name of the object when you use DB2 Admin panels to:
- Create or drop an index.
- Create or drop an view.
- Drop a table.

**Capitalize data**
Indicates whether DB2 Admin translates the lowercase characters that you enter as data to uppercase characters.

**Use trusted context in batch**
Indicates whether the ASUSER parameter that is used in the online function should also be used in batch.
**Gen. utilities for restricted**
Specifies whether DB2 Admin should prompt for additional utilities when DB2 places an object in an restrictive state and returns SQLCODE +610.

**Display result of explain**
Displays the PLAN_TABLE rows if EXPLAIN MODE is on and YES is entered for the Display result of explain field.

**CAT command character**
Specifies a character that can be used as a shortcut for the CAT command. The character cannot be alphanumeric or the current value of the ISPF command delimiter. Other character restrictions are detailed in the help information.

**Prefix for LOB files**
High level qualifier(s) for LOB files. Specifies the prefix for temporary LOB files. The default is blank. If the prefix contains a period the TSO prefix is not appended to the file name following the specified prefix.

**Query Java SP package**
Specifies the algorithm to use for locating the packages of a Java stored procedure, when the K line command is issued on the Stored Procedures panel (ADB21O).

- D Packages are located by using the COLLID value and EXTERNAL NAME value of the Java stored procedure, which are stored in the DB2 catalog tables. D is the default.

- E Packages are located by using the default algorithm with the following enhancement:

  If no packages are found, the DB2 Admin Tool attempts to locate packages by using the COLLID value and CLASS value of the stored procedure.

  If the CLASS is embedded in the REMARKS column of a package, then the DB2 Admin Tool associates the package with the stored procedure, provided that one of the following conditions is true: 1) The COLLID value of the package is equal to the COLLID value of the stored procedure. 2) The COLLID value of the package is NULLID if the COLLID value of the stored procedure is blank.

**Get DB2 ZPARM**
Specifies whether to call DSNWZP in a process. The default value is YES.

DSNWZP requires DB2 Monitor privileges. When DB2 is on V10 NFM or a higher version, DB2 Admin does not call DSNWZP during the bind or rebind process.

**Format type for SQL stmts**
Specifies the format for displaying SQL statements.

- S Displays SQL statements in simple format, with chunks of 72 byte text on one line and host variable information on additional lines.

- E Displays SQL statements with complex nested subqueries in enhanced format. Only DECLARE CURSOR and SELECT statements can be displayed in the enhanced format. All other statement types are displayed in simple format.

**Changing alter options**
Use the Alter Options panel to change settings for the ALTER command.
Select option A on the Change DB2 Admin Options panel to display the Alter Options panel.

**Changing batch parameters**
Use the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel to change batch job settings.

Select option BP on the Change DB2 Admin Options panel to display the Changing batch parameters panel.

**Options for change functions**
Use the Options for change functions panel to change settings that are common to change functions.

Select option CO on the Change DB2 Admin Options panel to display the Change options common to change functions panel.

**Display options**
Use the Display panel to customize the display for supported table display panels.

Select option D on the Change DB2 Admin Options panel to display the Display options panel.

**Changing installation default parameters**
Use the Changing installation default parameters panel to set global values for the PARALLEL parameter.

Select option I on the Change DB2 Admin Options panel to display the Installation Defaults panel.

**Generating parameters**
Use the Generating parameters panel to manage the Generate function.

Select option 1 on the Change DB2 Admin Options panel to display the Generate parameters panel.

**Changing migrate settings**
Use the migrate function to change the parameter that controls whether space information is gathered and displayed in the Migrate Table Spaces panel (ADB28S).

**About this task**
To change the parameter that controls whether space information is displayed:

**Procedure**
1. Select option M on the Change DB2 Admin Settings panel. The Change Migrate Settings panel is displayed.
2. Specify YES or NO in the Show space information on panels field.

**Changing/Allocating print data sets**
Use the Change/Allocate Print Data Set panel to allocate a print data set for the DB2 Admin print function.
Select option P on the Change DB2 Admin Options panel to display the Change/Allocate Print Data Set panel, as shown in the following figure.

Use this panel to allocate a print data set for the DB2 Admin print function.

```
DB2 Admin --------------- Change/Allocate Print Data Set --------------- 00:27
Option =>

Enter data set name and disposition:
  Data set name =>
  Disposition  => (NEW,OLD,MOD,FREE)

For a NEW data set enter:
  Lrecl  => 132  (8-32760)
  Block size  => 6204  (0-32760)
  Format  => (Fixed or Variable)
  Space units  => (Tracks, Cylinders or Blocks)
  Primary space  => (Default 1)
  Sec. space  => (Default 1)
  Unit type  => (Default SYSDA)
```

*Figure 66. Change/Allocate Print Data Set panel (ADB2PP)*

The fields on this panel are:

**Enter data set name and disposition**

- **Data set name**
  - Enter the name of the data set that DB2 Admin should use for printing.

- **Disposition**
  - Enter the allocation mode of the data set, which must be one of the following values:
    - **NEW**
      - Allocate a new data set.
    - **OLD**
      - Use an existing data set.
    - **MOD**
      - Append output to an existing data set.
    - **FREE**
      - Deallocate print data set.

**For a NEW data set enter:**

- For a new data set, the following parameters are required:
  - **Lrecl**
    - Specify the logical record length.
  - **Block size**
    - Specify the block size.
  - **Format**
    - Specify the data set format, which can be either F (for fixed) or V (for variable) length records.
  - **Space units**
    - Specify the units in which space is to be allocated (tracks, cylinders, or blocks).
  - **Primary space**
    - Specify the primary space allocation, specified in preceding units.
Sec. space
Specify the secondary space allocation, specified in preceding units.

Unit type
Specify the type of UNIT for allocation.

Example: Printing ISPF table content to a data set
The following example demonstrates how to use the DB2 Admin print function to capture the contents of an ISPF table to a data set.

Step 1: Create the file that you want to send content to
Determine the format that you want for your data set based on the data that you want to store. In this example, the data set name is NEWONE.SAMPLE.PRINT. NEWONE is the qualifier.

Step 2: Allocate the data set in the PRINT data definition (DD)
You can allocate the data set in the PRINT DD or PRTTAB DD either through a logon procedure or the TSO ALLOC command. For example, you can run the following command: TSO ALLOC F(PRINT) DSN('NEWONE.SAMPLE.PRINT') OLD

The print data set can also be allocated within DB2 Admin by using the option PP to access the following panel:
In the panel, you allocate the data set to DD-name (file) PRINT in preparation for using the print command: PRT TABLE ON FILE PRINT.

**Step 3: View what you want to print**

In this example, the content that is to be printed is a package list. In DB2 Admin, you navigate to the object that you want to print.
Step 4: Issue the command PRINT TABLE ON FILE

In the panel that contains the object that you want to print, you issue the print command: `>PRINT TABLE ON FILE PRTTAB`. The TSO command prefix (`>`) is used to prevent the TSO PRINT command from running in conflict with the PRINT TABLE ON FILE command.

Step 5: Select the content that you want to print and exit

In the Print Layout (ADB2DPRT) panel, you can select the columns of data that you want to print:
Result: View the data set

In the standard Browse data panel (ISRBROBA) in z/OS ISPF, you can view the data set.
Changing DB2 Admin prompt options

Use the Prompt Options panel to change DB2 Admin prompt options.

Select option PR on the Change DB2 Admin Settings panel to display the Prompt Options panel, as shown in the following figure. Use the Prompt Options panel to change DB2 Admin prompt options. By turning on the prompt option, you are prompted before certain SQL statements are run. Specify YES to activate prompting on the options listed in the following figure.

The fields on this panel are:

- **Definition SQL**
  Any SQL statement that changes the definition of an object, such as CREATE, ALTER, DROP, and RENAME

- **Authorization SQL**
  GRANT and REVOKE SQL statements

- **Update SQL**
  INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements

- **DSN commands**
  A DSN command statement, such as BIND, REBIND, or FREE

- **DB2 commands**
  A DB2 command that changes the state of an object or the system

When any of the prompt options are used, the Statement Execution Prompt panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. For example, in the previous figure, prompting before running authorization statements is requested. The following figure shows the prompt panel that is displayed before running a request to grant load access to database TESTDB01.
When more than one SQL statement is to be run, the message (add an A for all stmts. For example 1A – Execute all stmts) is issued on the Statement Execution Prompt panel, and the following additional options are available:

1A  Runs all statements.

3A  Runs all statements in batch mode.

4A  Adds all statements to a work statement list. If the action is append, the statements are added to the end of the work statement list. If the action is replace, the work statement list is erased and then the statements are added.
Chapter 8. Querying the system catalog

You can use the main System catalog panel to query the DB2 system catalog.

You can perform the following tasks:
- Display any object in the DB2 catalog
- Display related DB2 objects using DB2 Admin line commands
- Interpret catalog information
- Show the authorizations for DB2 objects
- Display the static SQL statements from application plans and packages
- Display the DDL for existing views
- Generate JCL (job control language) for the DB2 utilities and then run them online
- Execute dynamic SQL statements
- Issue DB2 commands for databases and database objects
- Display database structures
- Reverse engineer DB2 objects
- Generate reports about the DB2 objects that are saved in a printable format

For more information about using the System catalog panel, see "The System Catalog panel" on page 937.

Topics:
- "Using a copy of the DB2 catalog"
- "Selecting a copy of the DB2 catalog"
- "Creating reports from the DB2 catalog" on page 174
- "Redefined columns in the DB2 catalog" on page 177
- "DB2 Admin restrictions on DB2 object names" on page 178

Using a copy of the DB2 catalog

If your subsystem supports using multiple copies of the DB2 catalog, you can use the System Catalog panel Switch Catalog Copy field at the bottom of the panel to switch between copies of the catalog.

Valid values include:

N  No change. Continue using the same catalog.
S  Use the system catalog.
C  Use a copy of the DB2 system catalog. When you choose this option, the Select Copy of DB2 Catalog panel is displayed. On this panel, select a catalog. The suffix xx in CCxx is the plan name suffix assigned to the copy. In the heading of all subsequent system catalog panels, CCxx is displayed instead of the DB2 subsystem name.

Selecting a copy of the DB2 catalog

Use the System Catalog panel to select a copy of the DB2 catalog.

The Select Copy of DB2 Catalog panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure, when you enter C on the Switch Catalog Copy line on the System Catalog panel. The panel shows a list of copies of the DB2 system catalog; select one of
them by entering an S in front of the appropriate catalog.

![DB2 Admin -------------- DB2X Select Copy of DB2 Catalog --------------]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command ==&gt;</th>
<th>Scroll ==&gt; PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Catalog Copy Version Selection:</td>
<td>DB2 System: DB2X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S - Select an entry</td>
<td>DB2 SQL ID: ISTJE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Planname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timestamp</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004-01-09-18.17.27.341202</td>
<td>COPY02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004-01-20-14.49.07.032221</td>
<td>COPY01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>ALIES2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>ALIES6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>COPY03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 69. Select Copy of DB2 Catalog panel (ADB2CCS)

The panel includes the following columns:

Select  Input field in which you enter the S line command to select a catalog.

Timestamp  Time when the copy of the catalog was last refreshed.

Copy Owner  The user ID that owns the catalog copy.

Planname Suffix  Suffix that identifies the catalog. When a copy of the DB2 catalog is used, this suffix is used on the header of the system catalog panels instead of the DB2 subsystem identifier.

Type  Type of catalog. The catalog can be one of the following types:

A  Alias of a (distributed) DB2 system catalog.

C  Copy of the local DB2 system catalog.

Location  Name or location of the remote DB2 subsystem.

Creating reports from the DB2 catalog

You can create reports about the objects in the DB2 catalog that can be saved and printed.

Overview of reports

You can use the REP command to generate reports that can be saved and printed.

When you use the system catalog panels to display information about the objects in the DB2 catalog, you can use the REP command to generate reports with information (that is similar to the displayed information) that can be saved and printed.

Reviewing printed reports can be faster than stepping through the information online. Saving reports about your databases at various points in time also allows you to perform trend analysis, which enables you to manage your environment more efficiently and more proactively.
When you issue the REP command, a panel is displayed that allows you to specify the content of the report. You choose which types of objects that you want included in the report. For example, for a database, you might want a report that lists the table spaces, tables, and indexes in the database. Or, for a group of schemas, you might want a report that lists the distinct types in each schema.

After you specify the objects for the report, DB2 Admin generates JCL for a batch job that produces the report in a printable format. The batch job contains two steps. The first step invokes the GEN function to produce a version file for the objects that are to be included in the report. The second step formats the records in the version file into a report that is written to a data set.

The generated report consists of the following sections:

- A summary section that lists which types of objects are included in the report (the GEN parameters that were active when the data was collected).
- A detailed report section for each type of object that is included in the report. Each detailed report section lists all of the occurrences of the particular object. The information that is provided for each object and the column headings are the same as what is displayed on the corresponding system catalog panel for the object.

The following figure shows an example of the summary section of the report:

```
ADB2GEN parameters active when this data was collected:

Create Database(s) : Yes     Create Tablespace(s) : Yes     Create Table(s) : Yes
Create Alias(es) : No         Create Index(es) : No         Create Synonym(s) : No
Create View(s) : No          Create Label(s) : No
Create Triggers : No          Create Foreign key(s) : No
Create User def. Types : No

Column information will not be included in this report.
```

**Figure 70. Example of the summary section**

The following figure shows an example of a detailed report section for table spaces:

```
Name   DB Name   Parts  Bpool  L E S I C  Tables  Act. pages  Segsz  T  L
------- ------     ------  ------  -------   --------   -------  ------
SYSSALT  DSND006  0 BP32K  P  N  A  N  N  2  44  4  Y
SYSCOPY  DSND006  0 BP0   A  N  A  N  N  2  720 0  Y
SYSSBASE  DSND006  0 BP8K0  A  N  A  N  N  14  8280 0  Y
SYSDBAUT DSND006  0 BP0   A  N  A  N  N  4  84  0  Y
SYSDDF  DSND006  0 BP0   P  N  A  N  N  8  38  4  Y
SYSEBDCD DSND006  0 BP0   P  N  A  N  N  1  12  4  Y
SYSGPAUT DSND006  0 BP0   A  N  A  N  N  1  720 0  Y
SYSGROUP DSND006  0 BP0   A  N  A  N  N  2  24  0  Y
SYSGRTNS DSND006  0 BP8K0  R  N  A  N  N  2  24  4  Y
SYSHIST DSND006  0 BP8K0  R  N  A  N  N  9  144 4  Y
SYSSAUXX DSND006  0 BP0   L  N  A  N  N  1  288 0  Y
SYSSAUXB DSND006  0 BP0   L  N  A  N  N  1  1008 0  Y
```

**Figure 71. Example of a detailed report section - table spaces**

### Generating a report

You can generate reports that can be saved and printed.
About this task

To generate a report:

Procedure

1. From the DB2 Admin Main Menu, specify option 1 to display the System Catalog panel.
2. Select one of the options that supports the ability to specify the REP command to generate a report. The following options support the ability to specify the REP command to generate a report:
   - Databases (option D)
   - Table Spaces (option S)
   - Tables, Views, and Aliases (option T)
   - Aliases (option A)
   - Synonyms (option Y)
   - Schemas (option H)
   - Data (or Distinct) Types (option E)
   - Functions (option F)
   - Storage Groups (option G)
   - Stored Procedures (option O)
   - Triggers (option J)
   - Sequences (option Q)
3. Generate a report.
   - To generate a report for the single object, issue the REP line command.
   - To generate a report for all of the listed objects, issue the REP primary command.

The following figure shows the REP command being issued against a database.

![DB2 Admin panel with REP command](image)

When you use either the REP line command or the REP primary command, the Generate Report from DB2 Catalog panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed. The Generate Report from DB2 Catalog panel that is displayed (ADB2REP, ADB2REPS, or ADB2REP6) and the fields that are included on the panel depend on the type of object that the REP command was issued for.
4. Fill in the fields on the Generate Report from DB2 catalog panel and press Enter.

5. Use the panel to specify the following items:
   - The types objects that you want included in the report. Specify Y for each object type that you want. For triggers, specify D to include triggers that refer to extracted tables.
   - Whether to have the column properties for objects that have associated columns included in the report. This field is displayed only when it is applicable.
   - The data set information for the report output.

   ![Figure 73. Generate Report from DB2 Catalog panel (ADB2REP)](image)

The batch jobs to create the report are generated, and an ISPF Edit session is displayed.

6. Verify and submit the generated jobs. The report is created in a printed format and written to the data set that was specified.

Results

You are now ready to print the data set with the carriage control and specified rotate options.

Redefined columns in the DB2 catalog

DB2 Admin puts integers in the INTEGER column to improve readability.

In some DB2 catalog tables, when a column with an INTEGER data type became too small to hold large values, DB2 added a corresponding column with a FLOAT data type to the catalog table to replace the INTEGER column. For example, CARDF was added for CARD in SYSTABLES, and FIRSTKEYCARDF was added for FIRSTKEYCARD in SYSINDEX. The DB2 SQL Reference shows that the
INTEGER version of the column is no longer used. When the catalog table is queried by using SPUFI (SELECT *), the value for the unused column might be displayed as 0 or -1.

DB2 Admin handles these pairs of INTEGER and FLOAT columns differently than DB2 does. For readability, DB2 Admin displays the integer equivalent of the value that is in the FLOAT column in the INTEGER column if the value fits. If the value is too large, DB2 Admin displays 11 asterisks instead.

The following columns contain the corresponding integer value of the floating point column when the floating point column also is present in the SELECT list:

• CARD
• COLCARD
• FIRSTKEYCARD
• FULLKEYCARD
• FREQUENCY
• FAROFFPOS
• NEAROFFPOS
• NACTIVE
• NPAGES
• SPACE
• KEYCOUNT
• CLUSTERRATIO

In addition, the integer columns must be returned by DB2 as INTEGER NOT NULL.

Within a SELECT in DB2 Admin, use one of the following methods to get the real value from the DB2 catalog:

• Do not specify both the integer and floating point column in the SELECT list.
• Rename one of the columns in the SELECT list by using AS, for example, SELECT CARD AS MYCARD.
• Change the data type in the result, for example, SELECT DECIMAL(COLCARD,11,0)

---

**DB2 Admin restrictions on DB2 object names**

There are two DB2 Admin restrictions on DB2 object names.

DB2 Admin puts two restrictions on DB2 object names. Do not use:

• Object names that contain Unicode characters that cannot be translated into the EBCDIC CCSID that DB2 Admin is using.
• Object names that contain an apostrophe (').

Object names that contain these characters can be displayed, but when a line command is used with either of the restricted object names, an error (SQLCODE -104) or warning message might be displayed.
Chapter 9. Building and running SQL statements

DB2 Admin can issue, build, and run SQL statements.

This information describes how to use DB2 Admin to perform the following tasks:

- Issue dynamic SQL statements from your screen, from a data set, or from program file
- Build and run SQL SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements interactively by using line commands
- Run the following SQL statements by entering required parameters: CREATE, DROP, LABEL ON, COMMENT ON, GRANT, and REVOKE

The two panels for this function are also used from the system catalog panels, where they are shown when a line command is issued against an object. When invoked in this way, the object names contain the object name from the catalog.

Topics:

- "Selecting a method for building and running SQL statements"
- "Running SQL statements from screen input" on page 180
- "Running SQL statements from a data set" on page 181
- "Running or explaining SQL statements from a program file" on page 182
- "Building SQL SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE and DELETE prototypes" on page 184
- "Issuing CREATE, DROP, LABEL ON, and COMMENT ON statements" on page 190
- "Granting and revoking privileges on objects panel" on page 205
- "Revoking system authority from an SQLID" on page 209

Selecting a method for building and running SQL statements

Use the Execute SQL Statements panel to choose how you want to build and run SQL statements.

About this task

To use the Execute SQL Statements panel to choose how you want to build and run SQL statements:

Procedure

1. Select option 2 on the Administration Menu panel. The Execute SQL Statements panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure,

   ![Execute SQL Statements panel](ADB22)

   Figure 74. Execute SQL Statements panel (ADB22)

2. Select one of the following options:
1 - Execute SQL statements from screen input
Select this option to run SQL statements from your screen.

2 - Run or Explain SQL statements
Select this option to run SQL statements from a data set or to run or explain an SQL statement from a program file. When you use a data set, you can edit the SQL statements by using the ISPF editor, save the edited statements, and run the statements later. When you use a program file, you can select one SQL statement at a time to run or explain.

3 - Build SQL SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE or DELETE prototype
Select this option to build and run an SQL SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE or DELETE statement. The statement is built interactively using line commands.

4 - Create/drop/label/comment on objects
Select this option to run one of the following SQL statements: CREATE, DROP, LABEL ON, or COMMENT ON.

5 - Grant/revoke privileges on objects
Select this option to run GRANT and REVOKE SQL statements.

Running SQL statements from screen input
You can enter free-form SQL statements on your screen and run them.

About this task
To run SQL statements from screen input:

Procedure
1. Select option 1 on the Execute SQL Statements panel. The Edit/run SQL Statements panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   Note: Lines preceding the statement that start with the SQL comment characters (--) are ignored.

   Figure 75. Edit/run SQL Statement panel (ADB221)

2. Enter the SQL statement you want to run between column 1 and 72 using the regular ISPF Edit commands. Line numbers should not be used.
3. Take one of the following actions:
• If you use END (PF3), the statement is saved in the temporary data set and the SQL statement is run.
• If you use END without any changes to the SQL statement, a prompt panel is displayed where you can specify whether the statement should be run or not.
• If you use the CANCEL command, you leave the edit panel without saving or running the SQL statement.

Results

If an SQL SELECT statement returns rows, the result is shown on the default table display panel.

You can edit an SQL statement by entering EDIT on the command line.

By default, any SQL statement that you enter is converted to uppercase. To disable this, use the CAPS OFF primary command.

What to do next

To run the SQL statement and return to the edit panel, you can enter the EXEC command from the editor primary command line.

Running SQL statements from a data set

You can run SQL statements that are stored in a data set.

About this task

To run SQL statements that are stored in a data set:

Procedure

1. Select option 2 on the Execute SQL Statements panel. The Run or Explain SQL Statements panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
DB2 Admin ---------------- Run or Explain SQL Statements ------------------ 17:44
Option ==>  
1 - Run SQL statements from a data set  DB2 System: DB2X
   EDIT first ==> YES (Yes/No)  DB2 SQL ID: ISTJE
2 - Run or Explain SQL located in a program
   Program type ==> (1=COBOL, 2=PL/I)

ISPF library:
 Project ==>  
 Group ==>  
 Type ==>  
 Member ==> (blank for member selection list)

Other partitioned or sequential data set:
 Data Set Name ==>  
 Volume Serial ==> (if not cataloged)

Alternative pre-allocated DD name:
 DD name ==> (use ddname(member) for members)
```

Figure 76. Run or Explain SQL Statements panel (ADB222)

2. Select option 1 to run the SQL statements from a data set.
3. Specify the data set name that contains the SQL statements that you want to run. The input data set can be specified as:
   - An ISPF library
   - A partitioned or sequential data set
   - A pre-allocated ddname

   **Restriction:** The following restrictions apply to the input data set you specify:
   - If the record format (RECFM) is either F or FB and the logical record length (LRECL) is either 79 or 80, DB2 Admin assumes that the last 8 bytes of each record are for sequence numbers. Therefore, you should not use the last 8 columns of each record to store SQL statements.
   - If the record format (RECFM) is either F or F and the logical record length (LRECL) is neither 79 nor 80, DB2 Admin assumes that all of the columns of each record are for SQL statements.
   - If the record format (RECFM) is either V or VB, DB2 Admin checks to see if the content in columns 1 through 8 of the first record is numeric. If it is, DB2 Admin assumes that the first 8 bytes of each record are for sequence numbers. If it is not, DB2 Admin assumes that all columns are for SQL statements.

4. Run the SQL statement.
   - If you specify Yes in the **EDIT first** field and press Enter, the SQL statements are placed in ISPF edit mode on the specified data set before running them. You can then edit the statements. Press End in the edit session to run the SQL statements.
   - If you specify No in the **EDIT first** field, press Enter to run the SQL statements.

---

**Running or explaining SQL statements from a program file**

You can run or explain SQL statements that are in a program file.

**About this task**

To run or explain SQL statements that are in a program file:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 2 on the Execute SQL Statements panel The Run or Explain SQL Statements panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Select option 2 to specify that the SQL statements to run or explain are in a program file and specify the type of program. The types are:

1. COBOL
2. PL/I

If you specify the program type as a parameter when you issue the RUN or EXPLAIN primary command for the SQL statement, the parameter for the type overrides the value that is set in the Program type field.

3. Specify the data set name that contains the program. The input data set can be specified as:
   - An ISPF library
   - A partitioned or sequential data set
   - A pre-allocated ddname

4. Press Enter to display the program file, as shown in the following figure.

```
Figure 77. Execute SQL Statements from a Data Set panel (ADB222)
```

```
Figure 78. Example of selecting SQL statements in a program to run or explain
```
5. Use the C line command or the CC block command to select the SQL statement to run or explain. Only one SQL statement can be selected at a time.

Restriction: The following SQL statements cannot be run or explained:
- ALLOCATE CURSOR
- ASSOCIATE LOCATOR
- BEGIN DECLARE SECTION and END DECLARE SECTION
- CALL
- CLOSE
- CONNECT
- DECLARE STATEMENT, DECLARE TABLE, DECLARE VARIABLE
- all DESCRIBE statements
- EXECUTE and EXECUTE IMMEDIATE
- FETCH
- FREE LOCATOR and HOLD LOCATOR
- INCLUDE
- OPEN
- PREPARE
- SIGNAL SQLSTATE
- VALUES
- WHENEVER
- --#SET ROWS_FETCH, --#SET ROWS_OUT, --#SET TERMINATOR

6. Issue the RUN primary command to run the statement or the EXPLAIN primary command to explain the statement.

7. Specify the values for every host variable in the SQL statement in the pop-window that is displayed. Enter the values for character host variables in single quotation marks. If you leave the value of host variable blank, the host variable is removed from the statement.

8. Exit the edit session to have the primary command executed.

Tip: If you have changed the selected statement but do not want to save the changes in the program file, choose CANCEL when you are prompted to exit the edit session. The updated statement is executed, but the program file is not changed.

Building SQL SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE and DELETE prototypes

You can build SQL SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE and DELETE prototypes interactively by using DB2 Admin line commands.

About this task

Because prototyping is similar for each of the SQL statements covered by this option, this information describes only how to build the SELECT statement.

To build SQL SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE and DELETE prototypes:

Procedure

1. Select option 3 on the Execute SQL Statements panel to display the Build SQL SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE or DELETE Prototype panel. Use this panel to search for the object (table, view, or alias) for which you want to build and run an SQL SELECT, DELETE, INSERT, or UPDATE statement.
2. Enter the Schema or Name of the object.

3. Press Enter to display a list of objects that match the search criteria, as shown in the following figure.

4. Build your SQL statement by using line commands. For example, if you want to build an SQL SELECT statement that returns the name and department number of all employees with a salary greater than $30,000, begin by using the SEL line command to select the table that contains the desired information. The previous figure shows that the EMP is selected. When you press Enter, DB2 Admin displays the panel in the following figure, which shows the partially built SQL statement at the top.
The following primary commands are available:

**EDIT**
Edit the query. Editing does not change the SQL statement on the panel.

**RESET**
Reset the query.

***(asterisk)***
Show all columns in the result.

**QUOTE**
Place column names in quotes.

**INS**
Insert statement prototype. Not applicable to creating a view.

**UPD**
Update statement prototype. Not applicable to creating a view.

**DEL**
Delete statement prototype. Not applicable to creating a view.

**COUNT(\*)**
Count distinct for this column returns integer value.

**COUNT_BIG(\*)**
Count distinct for this column returns decimal value.

The following line commands are available:

**S**
Show the column in the result.
SA  Show the column in the result and sort ascending. Not applicable to creating a view.

SD  Show the column in the result and sort descending. Not applicable to creating a view.

AVG  
Return average value for the numeric column.

COUNT  
Count distinct for this column returns integer value.

COUNT_BIG  
Count distinct for this column returns decimal value.

MAX  
Return maximum value for the numeric column.

MIN  
Return minimum value for the numeric column.

STDDEV  
Return the standard deviation for the numeric column.

SUM  
Returns the sum of the selected columns.

VARIANCE  
Return the variance of a set of numbers from selected columns.

The WHERE predicate can be:

<oper><expr>
where:

<oper>  
Adds a predicate (WHERE clause) for this column with this operator. <oper> can be: =, !=, >, >=, <, <=, or LIKE.

<expr>  
Right side of predicate, consisting of an alphanumeric value.

OR <pred>,
Examples:
OR=10
R=x
OR IN(1,2,3,4,5)
OR BETWEEN s,t

IN list
Examples:
IN x,y
IN('x','y')
IN 1,2,3,4,5,6

BETWEEN <expr>, <expr>
Examples:
BTW x,y
BETWEEN x AND y
BTW nnn,ppp

For this scenario, use the S line command to include columns in your SELECT statement, and use the <oper><expr> line command to specify the salary range of 30,000.
Press Enter to run the line commands and to update the SELECT statement, as shown in the following figure.

```sql
SELECT FIRSTNAME,MIDINIT,LASTNAME,WORKDEPT,SALARY
FROM DSN8810.EMP T
FOR?
WHERE SALARY>30000
ORDER BY ?
GROUP BY ?
```

Commands: EDIT RESET * QUOTE INS UPD DEL COUNT COUNT_BIG
Line commands: S - Show SA - Show ASC SD - Show DESC AVG, COUNT, COUNT_BIG, MAX, MIN, STDDEV, SUM, VARIANCE - Aggregate functions <oper><expr>, OR <pred>, IN list, BETWEEN <expr><expr> - WHERE predicates ? - Show all line commands
Select

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Col Type</th>
<th>Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMPNO</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*S FIRSTNAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*S MIDINIT</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*S LASTNAME</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*S WORKDEPT</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHONENO</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIREDATE</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOB</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLEVEL</td>
<td>SMALLINT</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEX</td>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIRTHDATE</td>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD SALARY</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BONUS</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>DECIMAL</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 82. Example of building an SQL SELECT statement (part 3 of 5) (ADB21TSE)

Use the SD line command, as shown in the previous figure, to add the ORDER BY clause to the SELECT statement. When you press Enter, the SELECT statement is updated and displayed, as shown in the following figure.
The SQL statement is now ready to be run. Do not specify any line commands when running the statement. When you press Enter, the result is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

![DB2 Admin -- DB2X Build SQL SELECT Prototype -- Row 1 of 14](image)

**Figure 83. Example of building an SQL SELECT statement (part 4 of 5) (ADB21TSE)**

The SQL statement is now ready to be run. Do not specify any line commands when running the statement. When you press Enter, the result is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

![DB2 Admin -- DB2 Result of the SQL SELECT -- Row 1 of 8](image)

**Figure 84. Example of building an SQL SELECT statement (part 5 of 5) (ADB22DF)**

You can also perform SQL prototyping by using the Create View panel (ADB26CV), as shown in the following figure.

You can use the EDIT command to capture the SELECT statement and store it in a data set.
Issuing CREATE, DROP, LABEL ON, and COMMENT ON statements

Use the Execute SQL Statements panel to issue CREATE, DROP, LABEL ON, and COMMENT ON statements.

Select option 4 on the Execute SQL Statements panel to display the Create/Drop/Label/Comment On Objects panel, as shown in the following figure.

Use this panel to issue CREATE, DROP, LABEL ON, and COMMENT ON statements.

**Restriction:** When creating SQL scalar functions, the maximum length of the return statement is 2MB (32,767KB). When creating SQL stored procedures, the maximum length of the procedure body is 2MB (32,767KB).
You can use this panel to perform the following tasks:

- Create a database
- Create a table space
- Create a table
- Create a materialized query table
- Create an index
- Place a label on a table
- Comment on a table
- Drop a table and use Drop Impact Reports
- Create, drop, or comment on a trusted context
- Create, drop, or comment on a role
- Create, drop, or comment on column masks and row permissions.
- Create a global variable

You can use the following examples as models when using panel ADB26 to create other objects.

**Creating a database**

Use the Create Database panel to create a new database.
About this task

To create a new database:

Procedure

1. Select option CD on the Create/Drop/Label/Comment On Objects panel. The Create Database panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
CREATE
DATABASE . . . . (required database name. ? to look up existing)
STOGROUP . . . . > (optional: default is SYSDEFLT. ? to look up)
BUFFERPOOL . . . (optional: default is defined during installation)
INDEXBP . . . . (optional: default is defined during installation)
CCSID . . . . . . (optional: ASCII/EBCDIC/UNICODE)
AS WORKFILE . . (Yes/No, only for data sharing environments)
FOR MEMBER . . (optional: default is current connected member)
```

Figure 87. The Create Database panel (ADB26CD)

2. Specify the following values:
   - In the DATABASE field, enter a database name for the new database, or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing database names using the Databases panel.
   - Optional: In the STOGROUP field, specify the name of a storage group in which you want the new database to belong.
   - Optional: In the BUFFERPOOL and INDEXBP fields, enter the names of buffer pools to use (as defined at installation time).
   - Optional: In the CCSID field, enter one of the following formats: ASCII, EBCDIC, or UNICODE.
   - Optional: In the AS WORKFILE field, enter a work file name for data sharing environments.

3. In the AS TEMP field, specify whether to create a database for declared temporary tables.

4. In the FOR MEMBER field, specify a different member in which to place the new database.

5. Follow the instructions on the Statement Execution Prompt panel (if enabled), as shown in the following figure, to complete and run the SQL statement for creating the new database.
Creating a table space

Use the Create Table Space panel to create a new table space in a database.

About this task

To create a new table space in a database:

Procedure

1. Select option CS on the Create/Drop/Label/Comment On Objects panel. The Create Table Space panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

2. Specify the following values:
   - In the TABLESPACE field, enter a table space name for the new table space, or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing table space names using the Table Spaces panel.
   - Optional: In the IN field, specify the name of a database in which you want the new table space created, or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing database names using the Databases panel.
   - Optional: In the Like: Database field, enter the name of a database on which to model the new table space.
   - Optional: In the Like: Name field, enter a table space name on which to model the new table space.
3. Press Enter to display the Create Table Space panel, as shown in the following figure.

![Create Table Space panel (ADB21SAR)](image)

4. On the Create Table Space panel (ADB21SAR), specify parameters for the new table space or issue the CONTINUE primary command to use the default settings.

5. Follow the instructions on the Statement Execution Prompt panel (if enabled) to complete and run the SQL statement for creating the new table space.

Creating a table

Use the Create Table panel to create a new table.

**About this task**

To create a new table in a table space within a database:

**Procedure**

1. Select option CT on the Create/Drop/Label/Comment On Objects panel. The Create Table panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

![Create Table panel (ADB26CT)](image)

2. Specify the following values:
• In the **Schema** field, enter the schema for the new table or use the default schema.

• In the **Name** field, enter a table name for the new table, or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing table names using the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel.

• Optional: In the **LIKE Schema** field, specify the schema on which to model the new schema for the new table.

• Optional: In the **LIKE Name** field, enter the name of a table on which to model the new table, or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing table names using the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel.

• In the **Identity attrs** field, specify whether to include identity column attributes for the new table.

• In the **Row chg attrs** field, specify whether to include row change timestamp attributes for the new table.

• **Optional:** In the **As model only** field, specify Y to indicate that you want to use the LIKE table as a model that you can edit before creating the table.

• Specify the number of columns for the table. In the panel in the previous figure, six columns are specified.

3. Press Enter to continue to the next Create Table Columns panel, as shown in the following figure.

```
ADB26CTF ------------------ DSNA Create Table Columns ------ Row 1 to 3 of 3
Command ==> Scroll ==> CSR

Schema . . . > Database . . .
Name . . . NEWTABLE > Table space . .

Commands : CREATE PRIMKEY TBLOPTS PART HASH
Line commands: M - Move A - After B - Before
Inn - Insert U - Update D - Delete Rnn - Repeat
Um - Update XML modifiers

Operation
Select Column Name Col Type Length Scale Null D Col No Type
* --------------- ------- ------ ------ * * * * * *
* T1 TIMESTMP 13 11 N N 1 UPDATE
* T2 TIMESTZ 15 11 N N 2 UPDATE
* T3 TIMESTZ 12 6 N N 3 UPDATE
* T4 DATE 4 0 N N 4 UPDATE
* T5 INTEGER 4 0 N N 5 UPDATE
* T6 DATE 4 0 N N 6 UPDATE

*****************************************************************************
END OF DB2 DATA*****************************************************************************
```

*Figure 92. The Create Table panel (ADB26CTF) – Creating a new table*

4. On the Create Table panel (ADB26CTF), specify parameters for the new table.

5. Follow the instructions on the Statement Execution Prompt panel (if enabled) to complete and run the SQL statement for creating the new table.

**Creating a materialized query table**

Use the Create Materialized Table panel to create a new materialized query table.

**About this task**

To create a new materialized query table in a table space within a database:
Procedure

1. Select option CM on the Create/Drop/Label/Comment On Objects panel. The Create Materialized Table panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

![Figure 93. The Create Materialized Table panel (ADB26CM)](image)

2. Specify the following values:
   - In the **Owner** field, enter a table owner name for the new materialized query table.
   - In the **Name** field, enter a table name for the new materialized query table.
   - In the **Source Owner** field, enter the name of the owner of that source table.
   - In the **Source Name** field, enter a source table name on which the new materialized query table is based, or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing table names.
   - In the **Col names** field, enter the column names to be added to the new materialized query table, or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing column names.
   - In the **SELECT stmt** field, enter an SQL SELECT statement to build the materialized query table, or enter a question mark (?) to use the Build SQL SELECT Prototype panel to build one.
   - In the **MAINTAINED BY SYSTEM/USER** field, enter **S** if you want the DB2 system to update and maintain the table, or enter **U** if you want a user program to update and maintain the table.
   - In the **ENABLE QUERY OPTIMIZATION** field, enter **Yes** or **No** to use the DB2 query optimizer.
   - In the **DEFINITION ONLY** area, specify whether you want to exclude either or both of the following:
     - **IDENTITY COL ATTRIBUTES**
       Specify **Yes** to exclude identity column attributes, or specify **No** to include them.
     - **COLUMN DEFAULTS**
       Specify **Yes** to exclude column defaults, or specify **No** to include them.
If you specify Yes for both fields in the DEFINITION ONLY area, DB2 Admin creates a regular base table (type "T"), as opposed to a materialized query table.

3. Press Enter.
4. Follow the instructions on the Statement Execution Prompt panel (if enabled) to complete and run the SQL statement for creating the new materialized query table.

Creating an index on a table

Use the Create Index panel to create a new index on a table.

About this task

Using DB2 Admin, you can create a new index on a table in several ways:

- Select option CX on the Create/Drop/Label/Comment On Objects panel (ADB26).
- Use the CREX line command on the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T).
- Use the CRE line command on the Indexes panel (ADB21X).
- Select option CX on the Explain panel (ADB2E).

Each of these methods display the create index panels, beginning with the Create Index panel (ADB26CX).

To create a new index on a table:

Procedure

1. Select option CX on the Create/Drop/Label/Comment On Objects panel. The Create Index panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
ADB26CX n --------------------- DSNA Create Index --------------------- 16:17
Command ===> CREATE INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schema</th>
<th>&gt; (default is RIVERAF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>&gt; (?) to look up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>&gt; (default is RIVERAF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>&gt; (?) to look up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partitions</td>
<td>0 (0 for nonpartitioned INDEX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Like:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>&gt; (required for Like usage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>&gt; (?) to look up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Figure 94. The Create Index panel (ADB26CX)

2. Specify the following values:

- In the Owner field, enter the name of the index owner for the new index or use the default owner.
- In the Name field, enter an index name for the new index, or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing index names using the Indexes panel.
- Optional: In the Table owner field, enter the name of the owner for a table name on which the index is based.
• In the **Table name** field, enter a table name or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing table names using the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel.

• Optional: In the **Partitions** field, enter the number of partitions for a partitioned index. For releases of DB2 prior to Version 8, you can specify up to 254 partitions. For DB2 Version 8, you can specify up to 4096 partitions.

• Optional: In the **Like: Index owner** field, specify the name of an owner on which to model the new owner for the new index.

• Optional: In the **Like: Index name** field, enter the name of an index on which to model the new index or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing index names using the Indexes panel.

When you press Enter, the next Create Index panel (ADB21XAR) is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

![ADB21XAR](image)

Figure 95. The Create Index panel (ADB21XAR)

3. On the upper portion of the Create Index panel (ADB21XAR), specify the index attributes.
   
   a. Specify whether the columns should be in ascending or descending order.
   
   b. Specify the general index attributes in the fields.

   **Remember:** Depending upon the version of DB2 that you are using and your choice of parameters, some of the attribute fields might be unavailable.

   **Tip:** Without negatively impacting query performance, you can improve the insert performance of NULL entries, by excluding NULL rows from an index. Type Yes in the **Exclude Null Keys** field to exclude NULL rows from a new index. The default is to include NULL keys in a new index.

4. On the scrollable table of the panel, use line commands to specify the columns in the index. All columns of the DB2 table are displayed. Index columns are identified in the Colseq and Order columns.

5. Issue the CONTINUE primary command to display the Create Index – Space panel (ADB21XAS).

6. Specify the space allocation and storage parameters for the index or for each partition of the index. If a partitioned index with more than one partition is being created, the word Default: appears at the beginning of the scrollable
portion of the panel. Use this line to enter common values for each partition and to avoid entering the same value for a parameter on all partitions again.

7. Issue the CONTINUE primary command to generate the DDL for the index and display an edit session.

8. Edit the CREATE statement or exit the session to create the index.

9. Follow the instructions on the Statement Execution Prompt panel (if enabled) to complete and run the SQL statement for creating the new index.

Results

After the index is created, DB2 Admin displays the Create Index – Utilities panel (ADB26CXU), on which you can run several index utilities, including RECOVER and RUNSTATS.

Placing a label on a table

Use the Label Table panel to place a label on a table.

About this task

To place a label on a table:

Procedure

1. Select option LT on the Create/Drop/Label/Comment On Objects panel. The Label Table panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   ![Figure 96. The Label Table panel (ADB26LT)](image)

2. Specify the following values:
   - In the Owner field, enter an owner name for the table on which you want to place a label.
   - In the Name field, enter a table name on which you want to place a label, or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing table names using the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel.
3. Enter a label for the table and press Enter.
4. Follow the instructions on the Statement Execution Prompt panel (if enabled) to complete and run the SQL statement for placing the label on the table.

Placing a comment on a table

Use the Comment Table panel to place a comment on a table.

About this task

To place a comment (or remark) on a table:
Procedure

1. Select option RT on the Create/Drop/Label/Comment On Objects panel. The Comment Table panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
DB2 Admin ------------------ DB2X Comment Table -------------- 15:43
Command ==>  
COMMENT ON  
Schema ... D123 >  
Name ... TABLE10 > (? to look up existing)  

IS  
Remarks ...  
```

Figure 97. The Comment Table panel (ADB26RT)

2. Specify the following values:
   - In the Schema field, specify a schema that is described in the catalog. Indicates a comment will be added or replaced for a schema.
   - In the Name field, enter a table name on which you want to place a comment or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing table names using the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel.

3. Enter a comment or remark for the table and press Enter.
4. Follow the instructions on the Statement Execution Prompt panel (if enabled) to complete and run the SQL statement for placing the comment on the table.

Dropping a table

Use the Drop Table panel to drop a table.

About this task

To drop a table:

Procedure

1. Select option DT on the Create/Drop/Label/Comment On Objects panel. The Drop Table panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
DB2 Admin ------------------ DB2X Drop Table ------------------ 15:48
Command ==>  
DROP  
Schema ... > (default is D123)  
Name ... TABLE07_TEST > (?) to look up  
```

Figure 98. The Drop Table panel (ADB26DT)

2. Specify the following values:
   - In the Schema field, specify the schema for the table that you want to drop. The schema-name must identify a schema that is described in the catalog.
   - In the Name field, enter a table name that you want to drop or enter a question mark (?) to look up existing table names using the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel.
3. Press Enter.
4. Follow the instructions on the Statement Execution Prompt panel (if enabled) to complete and run the SQL statement for dropping the table.

**Using Drop Impact reports**

When dropping DB2 objects, you can request Drop Impact reports to identify other DB2 objects, plans, and packages that are impacted by the action.

**About this task**

Drop Impact reports are useful tools that help you avoid dropping object that can adversely impact other DB2 objects, plans, and packages. Consider generating a Drop Impact report whenever you drop a DB2 object.

**Tip:** Use Drop Impact reports when you drop DB2 objects to avoid dropping objects that adversely impact other DB2 objects, plans, and packages.

**Procedure**

1. Issue the DROP line command on the Databases panel to drop a database, as shown in the following figure.

```
DB2 Admin --------------- DSNB Databases --------------- Row 1 to 3 of 3
Command ===>

Commands: GRANT MIG DIS STA STO UTIL CT
Line commands:
  T - Tables  S - Table spaces  X - Indexes  G - Storage group  ICS - IC status
  DIS - Display database  STA - Start database  STO - Stop database  A - Auth
  ? - Show all line commands
Select Name  Owner  Group  Pool  DBID By  T  E  BPool  I
*  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *
---------------------------------------------------------------
DBOC0001  NNAGAI  SYSDEFLT  BP0  546  NNAGAI  U  BP1  N
DBOC4001  NNAGAI  SYSDEFLT  BP0  546  NNAGAI  U  BP1  N
DROP  DBOCMNN1  NNAGAI  SYSDEFLT  BP0  1120  NNAGAI  E  BP1  N
*****************************************************************************
END OF DB2 DATA*****************************************************************************
```

*Figure 99. Using the DROP command on the Databases panel (ADB21D)*

2. Press Enter. The Drop Database panel (ADB26DD) is displayed, as shown in the following figure. If you set the default value for Drop Impact Reports to Yes, the field contains a YES value. If the Display Drop Impact Report is set to NO, change it to YES.

```
DB2 Admin --------------- DSNB Drop Database --------------- 15:38
Command ===>

DROP DATABASE

Name ===>
DBOC0001 (? to look up)

All objects in the database will be dropped.

Display Drop Impact Report ===>
Yes, No, or Batch
```

*Figure 100. The Drop Database panel (ADB26DD)*

3. Press Enter to display the DROP Impact Analysis Summary panel (ADB2DIP). A portion of this panel is shown in the following figure.
4. Press Enter to display the DROP Impact Analysis Details panel (ADB2DIPD). A portion of this panel is shown in the following figure. This panel displays all objects that are impacted by dropping the object.

```
Figure 101. DROP Impact Analysis Summary panel (ADB2DIP)
```

```
On the DROP Impact Analysis Details panel, you can issue the following primary commands:
```

```
Figure 102. Partial display of DROP Impact Analysis Details panel (ADB2DIPD)
```
**RE-SORT**

Re-sort the table to its original sequence.

**DROP**

Proceed to drop the object.

**Restriction:** On the DROP Impact Analysis Details panel, you must type the Drop command on the primary command line and press Enter. You cannot issue the command by positioning the cursor on the DROP primary command and pressing Enter.

**Sort**

Sort the table based on using one or more columns.

On the DROP Impact Analysis Details panel, you can issue the following line commands:

- **S** Show further details about an object.
- **DRD** Drop Restrict on Drop for the object.

**Using Restrict on Drop**

If a table has the Restrict on Drop attribute, users are restricted from dropping the object until the attribute is removed.

Occasionally, DB2 tables contain the Restrict on Drop attribute to prevent users from accidently dropping them. When attempting to drop one or more tables that have the Restrict on Drop attribute, DB2 Admin displays the Tables with Restrict on Drop panel, as shown in the following figure.

```
DB2 Admin -------------- DB2X Tables with Restrict on Drop ---------- Row 1 of 1
Command ===> Drop Table Restricted
SQL Statement: DROP DATABASE "VNDWLBD0"

DROP statement failed because one or more tables are defined with
RESTRICT ON DROP.

Commands: DROP - DROP Restrict on Drop and DROP DATABASE
Line commands: DRD - DROP RESTRICT on DROP

Sel Table Name  Owner  DB Name  TS Name  Note
*  *  *  *  *
---  ---------------  --------  --------  --------
EMP_PHOTO_RESUME  VNDWL  VNDWLBD0  VNDWLBS3 Restrict on Drop
******************************************************************************
```

*Figure 103. Tables with Restrict on Drop panel (ADB26DDR)*

DB2 Admin also displays this panel if a user attempts to drop a database or a table space that contains one or more tables that have the Restrict on Drop attribute.

To remove the Restrict on Drop attribute from a table, use the DRD line command. The DRD line command removes the Restrict on Drop attribute without dropping the table.

When dropping a database, table space, or table, you can use the DROP primary command to remove the Restrict on Drop attribute from the tables that are involved and then drop the database, table space, or table.
When the PROMPT option is used while dropping an object, the DROP statement for the object is displayed. You must select option 1 to run the DROP statement. If the DROP statement fails (with error code –672) because one or more tables have the Restrict on Drop attribute, the Tables with Restrict on Drop (ADB26DDR) panel is displayed. At this point, you can take one of the following actions:

- Use the DROP primary command to remove the Restrict on Drop attribute from the tables and run the DROP statement again. The DROP primary command generates an ALTER DROP RESTRICT ON DROP statement for each table, followed by a DROP statement.
- Use the DRD line command to remove the Restrict on Drop attribute for an individual table.
- Cancel and exit without running the DROP statement.

**Creating a global variable**

Use the Create Global Variable panel to create a new global variable.

**Procedure**

1. Select option CGV on the Create/Drop/Label/Comment On Objects panel. The Create Global Variable panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

![Create Global Variable Panel](ADB6CGV)

**Figure 104. Create Global Variable panel (ADB6CGV)**

2. Specify the following values for the global variable:
   a. In the **Schema** field, enter the schema.
   b. In the **Name** field, enter the name.
   c. In the **Data type** field, enter the data type.

   **Restriction:** XML, ROWID, or LOB data types are not valid in this field.
   d. In the **Data length** field, enter the maximum length.
   e. In the **Precision** field, enter the precision. Precision only applies to FLOAT, DECIMAL, or DECIMAL data types.
   f. In the **Scale** field, enter the scale. Scale only applies to DECIMAL, or TIMESTAMP data types.
   g. If applicable, in the **FOR ? DATA** field, enter the subtype for a CHARACTER data type.

204 DB2 Administration Tool User's Guide
h. If applicable, in the **WITH TIME ZONE** field, enter the subtype for a
TIMESTAMP data type.

i. In the **Default** field, enter the default value.

3. Follow the instructions on the Statement Execution Prompt panel (if enabled) to
complete and run the SQL statement for creating the new global variable.

---

**Granting and revoking privileges on objects panel**

Use the Grant or Revoke Privileges On Objects panel to issue GRANT and
REVOKE SQL statements.

**About this task**

The following example shows how to revoke privileges on a table.

To revoke privileges on a table:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 5 on the Execute SQL Statements panel. The Grant or Revoke
   Privileges On Objects panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   ![ADB2G min ------------------ DB2A Grant/Revoke Privileges On Objects ------------- 13:2
Option ===>

   GRANT
   RO Group
   OD Database
   GE System privilege
   GO Stored procedure
   GS Table space
   GC Column
   GP Plan
   GL Collection
   GK Package
   GZ System privilege
   GR Buffer pool
   GH Schema
   GE Distinct type
   GF Function
   GO Stored procedure
   GJ JAR file
   GQ Sequence
   GGV Global Variable
   CP Copy privileges

   REVOKE
   RO Group
   OD Database
   GE System privilege
   GO Stored procedure
   GS Table space
   GC Column
   GP Plan
   GL Collection
   GK Package
   GZ System privilege
   GR Buffer pool
   GH Schema
   GE Distinct type
   GF Function
   GO Stored procedure
   GJ JAR file
   GQ Sequence
   GGV Global Variable
   CP Copy privileges

   **DB2 System: DB2A**
   **DB2 SQL ID: SYSADM**

   ![Figure 105. Grant or Revoke Privileges On Objects panel (ADB2G)](image)

2. Specify RT in the **Option** field and press Enter. The Revoke Table Privileges
   panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
3. Specify the following information:
   - Type of privilege that you want to revoke
   - Owner name
   - Table name
   - User ID from which the privilege is being revoked (the FROM field)
   - User ID that is revoking the privilege (the BY field)

   When you issue a REVOKE command, you can choose to view a Revoke Impact Report. For example, on the Revoke Table Privileges panel in the previous figure, you can enter Y in the Report Revoke Impacts field. The report is displayed as a tree structure. The complete tree represents all of the authorizations or objects that will be lost or invalidated as a consequence of performing the REVOKE.

   Similarly, you can choose to view a Dropped Synonyms and Aliases Report by entering a Y in that field.

4. Press Enter to revoke the specified privilege.

Copying privileges from existing objects to other objects

Use the Copy privileges panel (ADBPCP) to copy privileges from existing objects to other objects.

About this task

When new objects are created, it is often necessary to grant privileges to the new objects, and often the same privileges from an existing object are needed for the new objects. The following example shows how to copy privileges from existing objects to other objects.

To copy privileges from existing objects to other objects:
Procedure

1. Enter the line command CP on the associated panel to copy privileges from the following object types:
   - Aliases (ADB21A)
   - Storage Groups (ADB21G)
   - Databases (ADB21D)
   - Table Spaces (ADB21S)
   - Tables, Views, and Aliases (ADB21T)
   - Schemas (ADB21H)
   - Data Types (ADB21E)
   - Functions (ADB21F)
   - Stored Procedures (ADB21O)
   - Sequence Objects (ADB21Q)
   - Grant/Revoke Privileges On Objects (ADB2G)
   - Version Scopes (ADB2C42)
   - Global Variables (ADBP1GV)

2. Choose a method of copying privileges on the Copy Privileges panel (ADBPCP). There are three methods of copying privileges:
   - **One-to-one**
     All privileges from one source object are granted to one target object of the same kind. One-to-one results in GRANT statements for all privileges on one specific object to be built for granting authority to another specific object.
   - **One-to-many**
     All privileges from one source object are granted to multiple target objects of the same kind. One-to-many results in GRANT statements for all privileges on one specific object to be repeated for each of many other specific objects.
   - **Many-to-many**
     All privileges for each object in one set of source objects are granted to their counterpart objects in one set of target objects. Many-to-many results in GRANT statements for all privileges on a set of objects and their descendent objects to be built for granting authority to another set of objects.

   **Note:** The many-to-many method can produce GRANT statements to non-existent objects. When performed, these GRANTs produce SQLCODE -204, which is tolerated (because of the --#SET ACCEPT_RC statement which precedes these GRANT statements) and processing continues. You can leave these GRANTs in the DDL file (along with the --#SET statements) or remove them.

   **Restriction:** If copy privileges are copied from source objects, for example, OBJECT1 to OBJECT2, OBJECT1 can have a maximum of 30000 GRANTS on it. More than 30000 GRANTS will not be processed as the stack allocated is 30000.

This table shows further detail on the three copying privileges methods:
### Table 8. Three methods for copying privileges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From One</th>
<th>To One</th>
<th>To Many</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Source object is provided on the panel.</td>
<td>GRANTs from a single object are produced.</td>
<td>GRANTs from a single object are produced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target object is provided on the panel.</td>
<td>Source object is provided on the panel.</td>
<td>Source object is provided on the panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No cascading the operation to dependent objects occurs.</td>
<td>Target objects are located by a version scope or quick-version scope.</td>
<td>Target objects are located by a version scope or quick-version scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No cascading the operation to dependent objects occurs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From Many

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From Many</th>
<th>GRANTs from multiple objects and their dependent objects are produced.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Source objects are located by a version scope or quick-version scope.</td>
<td>Source objects are located by a version scope or quick-version scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target objects are determined by masking the source object names.</td>
<td>Target objects are determined by masking the source object names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRANTs to certain object types can be excluded.</td>
<td>GRANTs to certain object types can be excluded.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Revoking system authority from an SQLID

Use the System Privileges Authorization panel to revoke system authority from an SQLID.

About this task

The following example shows how to revoke system authority from an SQLID and run a Revoke Impact Report.

To revoke system authority from an SQLID and run a report:

Procedure

1. On panel ADB21, System Catalog, enter the authid you want to revoke in the Grantee field with and then issue the AO - Authorization options command.
2. When the authorization options are displayed on panel ADB21, System Catalog, issue the UA - User authorizations command. A summary displays for the SQLID on panel ADB2AU,User Authorizations Summary.
3. From panel ADB2AUS, issue the **AU** line command.

```plaintext
ADB2AUS n --------- DB2X User Authorizations Summary ---- Row 1 to
Command ====> Scroll
Authorities held by C222333%
Authority includes SYSADM
Commands: AU AP ALL AE AI
Line commands: AU - User Only AP - ALL PUBLIC ALL - All Authorizat
AE - Explicit to User AI - Implicit to User
Sel Type       Explicit Implicit PUBLIC Total
--- ------------- --------------- ---- --- 
AU System       2 0 1 3
Storage group  0 21 15 36
Database       0 306 57 363
Table space    1 0 105 106
Table          1 305 2768 3074
Column         0 3 0 3
Plan           4 47 220 271
Collection     0 0 2 2
Package        44 459 218 721
Function       0 4 1 5
Buffer pool    0 0 8 8
Data type      0 0 1 1
JAR            0 0 0 0
Stored procedure 0 4 41 45
Schema         0 0 2 2
Sequence       0 1 0 1

******************************************************************************
END OF DB2 DATA ****************************************************************************
```

*Figure 108. User Authorizations Summary panel (ADB2AUS)*

4. Start the **REVOKE** process and its associated Revoke Impact Report by issuing the **R - Revoke** line command from panel ADB2AZ, System Privileges Authorizations.

```plaintext
ADB2AZ in ------- DBAA System Privileges Authorizations on objects -- Row 1 to 5 of 5
Command ====> Scroll ====> CSR
Commands: REVOKE GRANT SYSAUTH
Line commands:
R - Revoke GR - Grant B B CREATE : S B M M D E S S S S S D A
I - Interpretation I S T I 0 0 E X Q Y Y Y A C
RE - Grantee role N D A T E O N N B P L S S D T C
RR - Grantor role D S L M C S 0 1 2 U L A C O B A E
Grantor Grantee T Grant date G D A C G S B E C T E N L M C C
--- ------------- --------------- ---- --- 
R BISVT SUNDARI 2008-02-13 S Y Y Y
BISVT JSTEWART 2008-08-21 S Y G
BISVT PATSHIM 2008-09-15 S Y G
BISVT STEWART 2009-01-28 S Y Y Y
BISVT PHOENIX 2009-03-13 S Y

******************************************************************************
END OF DB2 DATA ****************************************************************************
```

*Figure 109. System Privileges Authorizations panel (ADB2AZ)*

5. Enter **YES** in the **Report Revoke Impacts** field on panel ADB2RZ, Revoke System Privileges.
6. Check the details on panel ADB2RIP, Revoke Impact Report.

Figure 110. Revoke System Privileges panel (ADB2RZ)

Figure 111. Revoke Impact Report panel (ADB2RIP)
Chapter 10. Reconstructing SQL (DB2 Admin Reverse Engineering)

DB2 Admin can generate the SQL statements that are required to re-create a DB2 object.

This process, which is called *reverse engineering*, is accomplished by using the GEN command to extract the SQL for an object from the DB2 catalog.

Extracting the DDL for an object before changes are made is helpful for ensuring that the changes are applied to the current definition. The DDL also ensures that the original object definitions are available for fallback purposes.

When extracting objects from databases, table spaces, and tables, you can also generate all dependent objects, including: table spaces, tables, indexes, views, synonyms, aliases, referential constraints, table check constraints, and triggers. When extracting objects from schemas, you can extract the associated distinct types, sequences, functions, global variables, and stored procedures. Alternatively, you can specify objects that you want to exclude from the generated DDL as well.

In addition to extracting the DDL for objects, you can also generate the DCL for all authorizations to the objects and the DML for the catalog statistics for the objects.

You can generate the SQL statements online or with a batch job. Batch jobs are recommended when you extract many objects from a large catalog.

**Topics:**
- "Generating SQL to re-create a DB2 object"
- "Generating SQL using wildcard characters" on page 223
- "Sample output from generating SQL" on page 226
- "Sample output with the Rebind option" on page 227

Generating SQL to re-create a DB2 object

**About this task**

To generate SQL to re-create DB2 objects:

**Procedure**

1. From the DB2 Admin Main Menu, specify option 1. The System Catalog panel is displayed.
2. Select one of the following options that supports the ability to specify the GEN command to reverse engineer objects.
   - Databases (option D)
   - Table spaces (option S)
   - Tables, views, and aliases (option T)
   - Aliases (option A)
   - Synonyms (option Y)
   - Schemas (option H)
   - User defined data types (option E)
   - Functions (option F)
- Storage groups (option G)
- Stored procedures (option O)
- Triggers (option J)
- Sequences (option Q)
- Global variables (option GV)

**Tip:** You can use the fields at the bottom of the panel to specify search criteria to filter or limit the number of objects that are displayed.

3. Generate SQL.

- To generate the SQL for a single object that is listed, issue the GEN line command for the object.
- To generate the SQL for all of the listed objects, issue the GEN primary command.

The following figure shows the GEN line command being issued against a database.

![Figure 112. Databases panel (ADB21D) - Example of issuing the GEN command to reverse engineer objects](image)

**Tip:** The DDL line command is a convenient alternative to using the GEN command when you want to view only the DDL for a single object in the DB2 catalog. The DDL command does not provide the additional options that the GEN command does for extracting additional information, such as constraints, authorizations, or dependent objects like triggers, labels, or comments. The DDL line command is valid anywhere that the GEN line command is valid with these exceptions:

- It is not valid on the Schemas panel (Option 1.H).
- It is valid on the Indexes panel (Option 1.X).

**Note:** When a native SQL procedure statement size is near the 2 MB boundary, sometimes GEN cannot generate the native SQL procedure statement DDL. Two scenarios can occur when GEN might not be able to generate the native SQL procedure DDL:

- The native SQL procedure statement is created by GEN by first constructing the native SQL procedure options from the catalog fields (other than syssroutines.text) and appending the native SQL procedure SQL-routine-body that is stored in syssroutines.text. Sometimes the resulting DDL statement exceeds 2 MB. This might occur because more options are generated by GEN (such as keep default option values, when the "DB2 defaults handling" option is set to Keep) than were specified when the native SQL procedure
was created. When the 2 MB is exceeded in this scenario, GEN will issue the ADB1915W warning message and generate the native SQL procedure DDL as it is stored in DB2. The resulting DDL for the native SQL procedure object is the exact contents of the sysroutines.text field. If masking or an override was specified (such as change owner, change schema, or Run SQLID), the ADB1916E error message will be issued instead and GEN processing will stop. This is because GEN cannot complete the request within 2 MB for the native SQL procedure DDL with the specified masks or overrides.

- GEN attempts to format each DDL statement so it is easy to read. Sometimes during the formatting process the extra bytes added for formatting cause the formatted statement length to exceed 2 MB. When this occurs, GEN will issue the ADB1919W warning message and generate unformatted DDL for the native SQL procedure. If masking or an override was specified (such as change owner, change schema, or Run SQLID), the ADB1920E error message will be issued instead and GEN processing will stop. This is because GEN cannot complete the request within 2 MB for the native SQL procedure DDL with the specified masks or overrides.

The generated statement terminator was ? (question mark) for releases earlier than DB2 Admin Version 11.1 and is the ` (grave accent) for DB2 Admin Version 11.1 and later releases. When you use either the GEN line command or the GEN primary command, the Generate SQL from DB2 catalog panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
4. Fill in the fields in the Generate SQL from the DB2 catalog panel, as shown in the previous figure. In most cases, the valid values are Y and N. For detailed descriptions of the fields, refer to the online help for the panel. For DB2 9 NFM or later, the values available for the GRANT access statement types and GRANT use OF STORAGE GROUP are:

- Y Generate GRANT statements for authorizations and roles
- N Do not generate any GRANT statements
- A Generate GRANT statements for authorizations
- R Generate GRANT statements for roles

The fields are grouped:
In the first set of fields, specify whether a CREATE statement is to be generated for the requested objects and dependent objects of the requested objects, where applicable:

**CREATE DATABASE**
A value of Y specifies that CREATE statements for all of the explicitly requested databases are to be generated.

When you also request to generate storage groups, statements are generated for the default storage group.

**CREATE TABLESPACE**
A value of Y specifies that CREATE statements for all of the table spaces that are identified during processing are to be generated, which includes both explicitly and implicitly requested table spaces. For example, if you specify the GEN command for a database and specify Y in the CREATE TABLESPACE field, a CREATE statement will be generated for each table space that resides in the database.

**CREATE TABLE**
A value of Y specifies that CREATE statements for all of the tables that are identified during processing are to be generated, which includes both explicitly and implicitly requested tables.

**CREATE VIEW**
A value of Y specifies that CREATE statements for all of the views that are identified during processing are to be generated, which includes both explicitly and implicitly requested views.

Specify 0 to extract views without DB2 Admin checking whether all other objects used in the view are also being generated. This option significantly reduces the resource consumption when running on large DB2 catalogs.

**CREATE INDEX**
A value of Y specifies that CREATE statements for all of the indexes that are identified during processing are to be generated, which includes both explicitly and implicitly requested indexes.

**CREATE SYNONYM**
A value of Y specifies that CREATE statements for all of the synonyms that are identified during processing are to be generated, which includes both explicitly and implicitly requested synonyms.

**CREATE ALIAS**
A value of Y specifies that CREATE statements for all of the aliases that are identified during processing are to be generated, which includes both explicitly and implicitly requested aliases.

**CREATE TRIGGER**
A value of Y specifies that CREATE statements for all of the triggers that are identified during processing are to be generated, which includes both explicitly and implicitly requested triggers.

**CREATE MASK**
A value of Y specifies that CREATE statements for all of the masks that are identified during processing are to be generated, which includes both explicit and implicit masks.

**CREATE PERMISSION**
A value of Y specifies that CREATE statements for all of the
permissions that are identified during processing are to be generated, which includes both explicit and implicit permissions.

CREATE STORAGE GROUP
A value of Y specifies that CREATE statements for all of the storage groups that are identified during processing are to be generated, which includes both explicit and implicit storage groups.

GRANT access ON DATABASE
Generates a GRANT access ON DATABASE statement in the SQL.

GRANT access ON TABLESPACE
Generates a GRANT access ON TABLESPACE statement in the SQL.

GRANT access ON TABLE
Generates a GRANT access ON TABLE statement in the SQL.

GRANT access ON VIEW
Generates a GRANT access ON VIEW statement in the SQL.

ALTER TABLE ADD FOREIGN KEY
Specify D to extract FOREIGN KEYS for tables that are dependent on the tables being extracted.

LABEL ON
Generates a LABEL ON statement in the SQL.

COMMENT ON
Generates a COMMENT ON statement in the SQL.

REBIND PLAN/PACKAGE
Generates REBIND commands for plans and packages. These REBIND commands are written to the data set that is specified in the DB2 Command output file: Data set name field.

ALTER TABLE ACTIVATE CONTROL
Activates an enabled masked column. A column mask can be created as enabled or disabled for column access control. An enabled column mask does not take effect until the ALTER TABLE statement with the ACTIVATE COLUMN ACCESS CONTROL clause is used to activate column access control for the table.

GRANT use OF STORAGE GROUP
Generates a GRANT USE OF STOGROUP statement in the SQL.

• In the second set of fields, specify the new names or values to be used in the generated SQL:

Object schema
Specify a new object schema. If specified, the new schema is used whenever an object is created.

Run SQLID
Specify the SQL ID to be used when creating objects. The SQL ID that is specified must have the privileges that are necessary to create objects, such as an administrative type of SQL ID that has been defined. If you specify a value of <NONE>, no SET CURRENT SQLID statements are generated in the DDL. If you leave the field blank, a SET CURRENT SQLID statement is generated in the DDL before each object that is created (where possible, the SQL ID that was originally used to create the object is used).

If you specify an SQLID of <NONE>, the following is true if you use synonyms:
- If the creator of the synonym is the same as the creator of the table on which the synonym is defined, an executable CREATE SYNONYM statement is generated.

- If the creator of the synonym is not the same as the creator of the table on which the synonym is defined, the SQLID that created the SYNONYM is extracted from the catalog and both the SET SQLID and CREATE SYNONYM statements are created, but commented out. An informational message is issued. Be aware that other generated statements might fail due to these statements being commented out (for example, a view that is defined using the synonym).

The other DB2 Admin functions where you can specify a RUN SQLID value include the Rename Database, ALT, Migrate, and Change Management functions.

Object grantor
The grantor of the object.

Alloc TS size as
Specifies how to generate the primary quantity. The following values are valid:

- **DEFINED**  
  Uses the size defined in the catalog.

- **USED**  
  Uses the size that is actually used. This option requires you to run the STOSPACE utility for the storage groups for the objects being generated.

- **ALLOC**  
  Uses the allocated size. This option requires you to run the STOSPACE utility for the storage groups for the objects being generated.

Database name
Specify a new database name for the objects (except when initiated using a primary command from a list of databases).

Storage group for TS
Specify a new storage group for the table spaces.

Storage group for IX
Specify a new storage group for the indexes.

Target DB2 version
Specify the DB2 level for the generated SQL statements, if different from the current DB2 level. The DB2 level format is VVRM, where "vv=version, r=release, and m=modification level. The current DB2 level is the default.

**Important:** Sometimes SQL syntax support is removed from DB2. Specifying the correct target DB2 version ensures that the generated SQL will be valid for the target DB2 subsystem. For example, PUBLIC AT ALL LOCATIONS is supported as a grantee in DB2 9 new-function mode (NFM), but is not supported in DB2 10.

Valid values are the following:

- **915**
  DB2 9 NFM
Example: Suppose that your current DB2 level is DB2 9 NFM, but you want to generate SQL that runs on a DB2 10 NFM system. Set 1015 as the target DB2 version.

Note: The IN DD run parameter DB2REL uses the same format and values as the Target DB2 version option. When DB2 Admin generates a GEN batch job, it picks up the DB2 release level from an SQL CONNECT statement and uses that release level value in the generated job. It is recommended that you use the generated job as the base for defining customized GEN jobs.

Include DB2 pending chgs
Specify additional methods of including DB2 pending changes. The valid values are:

Yes
(default) Include the DB2 pending changes when generating CREATE statements for table spaces and indexes.

No
Generate SQL comments that contain ALTER statements for the DB2 pending changes. The DB2 pending changes are not included when generating CREATE statements for table spaces and indexes.

Alter
Generate ALTER statements for the DB2 pending changes.

Only
Only generate ALTER statements for the DB2 pending changes. No other SQL (such as CREATE statements) will be generated.

PBG NUMPARTS value
The value for the NUMPARTS clause of a partition-by-growth (PBG) table space when the table space is recreated. Valid values are the following:

Defined
The NUMPARTS clause will be generated with the value that was used when the table space was created.

Existing
The NUMPARTS clause will be generated with the value that currently exists. The existing value includes any added partitions. This value can be different from the value that was defined when the table space is created. This is the default.
PBG LOB objects
Specify whether the auxiliary objects for LOB columns in a partition-by-growth (PBG) table space are to be recreated implicitly or explicitly. Valid values are the following:

- **Computed**
  - The auxiliary objects will be created explicitly if all of the DB2-required auxiliary objects exist and were created explicitly.
  - This is the default.

- **Implicit**
  - The auxiliary objects will be created implicitly by DB2.

Generate index cleanup
Specify index cleanup options. The valid values are:

- **Yes** 
  - Generate DML statements for the DB2 SYSINDEXCLEANUP table.

- **No** 
  - Do not generate DML statements for the DB2 SYSINDEXCLEANUP table. This is the default value.

- **Only** 
  - Generate DML statements only for the DB2 SYSINDEXCLEANUP table. No other DDL (such as CREATE statements) or DML (such as catalog statistics) will be generated.

Use Masking
Specify Y to enable masking.

Use Exclude Spec
Specify Y to select or edit an existing exclude specification. The specification enables you to select objects to exclude from the generated DDL.

Target cat qualifier
Specify the qualifier to be used in the INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements for updating catalog statistics and for index cleanup settings.

Generate catalog stats
Specify whether to generate catalog statistics, which causes INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements that modify the catalog statistics to be included in the DDL file. The valid values are:

- **Y** 
  - Generate DDL and catalog statistics.

- **N** 
  - Generate DDL only. Do not generate catalog statistics.

- **O** 
  - Generate catalog statistics only. Do not generate DDL.

The statistic fields that are generated are those that are associated with the objects that are being generated. (The complete list of statistics fields are those fields that are set by RUNSTATS that can be modified and the five statistics columns for table functions in SYSRoutines, which are not set by RUNSTATS.)

Statistics tables
Specify All (Default) or Select to specify which statistics to generate. If you specify "Select," you can choose catalog tables from the
Catalog Statistics Tables panel (ADBPGEN2) that appears, then the
SQL DML statements that are generated are for only the DB2 catalog
tables that you selected.

- In the third set of fields, specify the output file and execution mode options:

**Add to work stmt list**
Specify Y to save the output to a work statement list data set. Specify
N to suppress work statement list output.

**Data set name**
Specify the data set in which DB2 Admin should place the generated
SQL. It must be a valid SPUI input data set name or SYSOUT=x. The
default is SYSOUT=*. If you leave the field blank, the command output
is created as comments in the output file.

**Data set disposition**
Specify the disposition of the output data set.

**Execution mode**

**BATCH**
Specify BATCH to run it as a batch job. If you specify an execution
mode of BATCH, DB2 Admin generates a batch job and displays
the job in an ISPF edit session, ready for any modifications that
you need to make before submitting the job for execution.

**TSO**
Specify TSO to run the SQL generation online. If you specify TSO,
DB2 Admin generates the SQL statements online and displays
the results.

**Commit statements per**
Specify how often an SQL COMMIT statement is added to the
generated SQL. Valid values are:

- D Commit statements are run for each database.
- S Commit statements are run for each table space.
- T Commit statements are run for each table.
- A Commit statements are run for all objects (default).
- N Commit statements are never run.

**DB2 defaults handling**
Specify whether DB2 default parameters should be removed or kept
in the generated SQL. Valid values are:

- K Keeps DB2 default parameters (default).
- R Removes DB2 default parameters.

**Prompt to run SQL**
Specifies that after the SQL edit session, a prompt displays that
allows you to choose whether to run the SQL immediately. This
option only applies when you are using TSO mode without WSL.
Valid values are:

- Y After the SQL edit session, display a prompt that allows you to
  choose whether to run the SQL immediately.

The maximum number of SQL statements that are allowed is
8120. The maximum length of an SQL statement is 2097152 bytes
(2 MB).
N  Do not display a prompt after the SQL edit session (default).

- In the last set of fields, specify the following options for the command output file:

  **Data set name**
  Specify the data set in which DB2 Admin should place the generated REBIND commands if REBIND PLAN/PACKAGE is selected.

  **Data set disposition**
  The disposition of the output data set.

**Restriction:**
- DB2 Admin does not extract IDCAMS DEFINE CLUSTER statements for VCAT-defined table spaces and indexes.
- When you reconstruct a stored procedure that is implemented in SQL, DB2 Admin cannot recover the original procedure body and replaces the original procedure body with the string "LEAVE L0". The procedure body cannot be recovered because it is not stored in the catalog. This occurs only for a non-native SQL procedure stored procedure that is implemented in SQL (SQL - external).

**Tip:** The ability to generate actual allocated space or actual used space allocations depends on information in the DB2 catalog. The actual data set sizes for table spaces and index spaces are not retrieved. Set the **Alloc TS size as field to ALLOC or USED only if you have recently run STOSPACE and RUNSTATS for the selected objects.**

**Using parameters in generated SQL**

In some cases, you might need to specify special parameters to enable the GEN function.

**IMPLQUALMETHOD**

The **IMPLQUALMETHOD** parameter enables the GEN function to generate the CURRENT SQLID for views created prior to DB2 V9 and for views with unqualified synonyms or aliases. Issue the **G** primary command on the ADB2GEN panel to display the Change Additional Generate Parameters panel. The value you specify for the View CURRENT SQLID method field will be used to set the **IMPLQUALMETHOD** option in the GEN batch job.

**Values:**

  **O**  The GEN function searches the DB2 catalog for objects with the unqualified name. If multiple objects are found, the GEN function will use the qualifier of the dependent table for the generated SET CURRENT SQLID statement.

  **C**  The GEN function searches the DB2 catalog for objects with the unqualified name. If multiple objects are found, the GEN function will use the qualifier of the view for the generated SET CURRENT SQLID statement.

**Generating SQL using wildcard characters**

When you reverse engineer objects and have the SQL statements generated in batch mode, you can use wildcard characters in the qualifiers and names of the objects to be extracted, which gives you the ability to have the DDL extracted based on strings that have a certain pattern.
The GEN operation supports the use of request parameters that name the specific objects that are to be generated. The request for an object is specified by providing values for three keywords: TYPE, QUAL, and NAME. For example, the following request generates the DDL for database DSNDB04 and all of the objects that it contains:

```
TYPE='DB',QUAL=' ',NAME='DSNDB04';
```

The VERSION attribute is only for an native SQL procedure and indicates which native SQL procedure version or versions to extract. The VERSION attribute can be used to specify a specific version to extract, to extract the active version, or all versions.

```
TYPE='SP',QUAL='DEMBIN2',NAME='MYSTP',VERSION='V1';
```

**Note:** VERSION='*' will extract all versions. QUAL='TEST',NAME='*' will extract all active stored procedures within schema TEST. If the version is omitted, or is set to blank, the active version will be extracted.

The values for the qualifier and name can contain zero or more of the following wildcard characters:

- Minus sign (-) represents any single character.
- Percent sign (%) or asterisk (*) represents one or more characters.
- Any other character represents a single occurrence of itself.

The rules for the wildcard characters follow the rules that are used for the LIKE predicate.

The following table shows the values to specify in the TYPE, QUAL, and NAME keywords for each type of object:

**Table 9. The keyword values of the request parameters for each object type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object Type</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>QUAL</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
<td>DB</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>dbname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table space</td>
<td>TS</td>
<td>dbname</td>
<td>tsname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>creator</td>
<td>tname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Variable</td>
<td>GV</td>
<td>schema</td>
<td>gname</td>
<td>For DB2 Version 11 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>VW</td>
<td>creator</td>
<td>vname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>AL</td>
<td>creator</td>
<td>aliasname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>creator</td>
<td>ixname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-defined data type</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>schema</td>
<td>udtname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-defined function</td>
<td>FU</td>
<td>schema</td>
<td>udfname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stored procedure</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>schema</td>
<td>stpname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>SQ</td>
<td>schema</td>
<td>seqlname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schema</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>schema</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger</td>
<td>TG</td>
<td>schema</td>
<td>t lname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage group</td>
<td>SG</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>sgname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synonym</td>
<td>SY</td>
<td>creator</td>
<td>sname</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trusted context</td>
<td>TC</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>t name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>r name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The request parameters are specified in a data set with a DD name of IN. The request parameters must follow the run parameters in the data set.

**Restriction:** Modifying the run parameters in the IN file is not supported.

Modify the JCL that is generated to reverse engineer objects or modify the JCL that is provided in sample program ADBGEN to specify names with wildcard characters. The following figure shows an example of the sample program. Note that the semicolon (;) after the tgtdb2 parameter in the example ends the list of run parameters. What follows that are request parameters.

```
//GENSQL EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,DYNAMNBR=100
//STPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ADB10.ISPLLIB
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=DSN.DSNA.SDSNEXIT
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=DSN.DSNA.SDSNLOAD
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=AUTHSW.ISPLLIB
//SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSTSIN DD *

DSN SYSTEM(DSNA)  
RUN PROG(ADB2GEN) PLAN(ADB) PARMS('REBIND') 
END 
/*
/*SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SQL DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80)  
//IN DD *  
DB2SYS = 'DSNA',  
DB2ALOC = '' ,  
DB2SERV = 'DSNA',  
DB2AUTH = 'SINNOTT',  
DB2REL = '1013',  
GENSG = 'Y',  
GENDB = 'Y',  
GENTS = 'Y',  
GENTABLE = 'Y',  
GENVIEW = 'Y',  

NEWGRANTOR = '',  
SPCALLOC = 'DEFINED',  
TGTOB2 = '';  
TYPE='DB',QUAL='',NAME='DSNDB04';
```

*Figure 114. Sample program ADB2GEN to generate SQL in batch*
Sample output from generating SQL

The figure in this topic is an example of the SQL that is generated when you use the GEN command to reverse engineer objects.

```
-- Database 2 Administration Tool (DB2 Admin), program 5655-W34
--
-- AD82GEN - Extract object definitions from the DB2 Catalog tables
--
-- Input prepared on : DSNA (1015) Extract time : 2013-05-14 07:37
--
-- Catalog values overridden : none
--
-- Generate : SG=N DB=Y TS=Y TB=Y VW=Y IX=Y SY=Y AL=Y LB=N CM=N FK=N
--
-- TG=Y UT=N UF=N SP=N SQ=N RO=N TC=N MK=Y PM=Y AC=Y
--
-- Grants : SG=N DB=N TS=N TB=N VW=N SC=N UT=N UF=N SP=N SQ=N
--
--
-- ADB2GEN: Generate DDL for Database DSND006
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--
--

SET CURRENT SQLID='SYSIBM';
--
--#SET ACCEPT_RC 0 -618
--
CREATE DATABASE DSND006
  INDEXBP BPO
  CCSID EBCDIC;
--
```

Figure 115. Sample output from generating SQL
In some cases, data-partitioned secondary indexes might appear in the output because the process to generate the SQL supports these indexes.

Sample output with the Rebind option

If you specified that REBIND commands were to be generated on the Generate SQL from DB2 Catalog panel, not only is the preceding output displayed but so is the rebind output.

The following figure shows the rebind output.

```
Table space=DSNDB06.SYSALTER

--
CREATE TABLESPACE SYSALTER
    IN DSNDB06
--
VCAT "00000001" -- DB2 catalog tablespace
    FREEPAGE 0 PCTFREE 7
    GBPCACHE CHANGED
    TRACKMOD YES
    LOGGED
    SEGSIZE 4
    BUFFERPOOL BP32K
    LOCKSIZE ROW
    LOCKMAX SYSTEM
    CLOSE NO
    COMPRESS NO
    CCSID UNICODE
    DEFINE YES
    MAXROWS 255;
--
```

In some cases, data-partitioned secondary indexes might appear in the output because the process to generate the SQL supports these indexes.

---

**Figure 116. Sample output of generating SQL with the REBIND option specified**
Chapter 11. Running DB2 Admin performance queries

This information shows you how to run performance queries using DB2 Admin and describes the different types of performance queries that DB2 Admin supports.

Topics:
- “Option 1. Table Spaces Without RUNSTATS Information panel” on page 230
- “Option 1X. Indexes Without RUNSTATS Information panel” on page 232
- “Option 2. Table Spaces With More Than n Percent Relocated Rows panel” on page 233
- “Option 3. Indexes With Clustering Level Problems panel” on page 234
- “Option 4. Table Spaces With More Than n Percent Dropped Space panel” on page 236
- “Option 5. DB2 Table Spaces With Locking Size = ‘S’ panel” on page 237
- “Option 6. Indexes with 2 or More Levels panel” on page 238
- “Option 7. Indexes with 150 or more leaf page distance panel” on page 240
- “Option 8. Indexes On Tables With Fewer Than n Pages panel” on page 241
- “Option 9. Indexes Not Used By Any Plan or Package panel” on page 242
- “Option 10. Table Spaces Containing More Than One Table panel” on page 243
- “Option 11. Table Spaces Without SPACE Information panel” on page 244
- “Option 11X. Indexes Without SPACE Information panel” on page 245
- “Option 12. Table Spaces Exceeding Allocated Primary Quantity panel” on page 247
- “Option 12X. Indexes Exceeding Allocated Primary Quantity panel” on page 248
- “Option 13. Allocated and Used Space for Table Spaces panel” on page 249
- “Option 14. Table Space Maintenance Recommendations panel” on page 251
- “Option 14X. Index Space Maintenance Recommendations panel” on page 253
- “Option 15. Indexes not used within x number of days” on page 255

The DB2 Performance Queries panel (ADB23) is displayed when you select option 3 on the Administration Menu panel. Use this panel to select the DB2 performance and space utilization query you want to run. Select an option, and enter (part of) the name of the database for which the query should be run. See the descriptions that appear on each panel in this chapter for more information about each option shown in the following figure.

The select field on the performance queries panels lets you select an object, which is then shown on the corresponding system catalog panel. This lets you further investigate problems or choose to run utilities such as REORG and RUNSTATS.
Option 1. Table Spaces Without RUNSTATS Information panel

The Table Spaces Without RUNSTATS Information panel is displayed when you select option 1 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

Tip: For table spaces that do not have RUNSTATS information, run the RUNSTATS utility on them.

The R line command enables you to quickly move to the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel (ADB2UPA). Entering the R line command is equivalent to entering S, UT, and R commands in succession.

The following figure shows the Table Spaces Without RUNSTATS Information panel.
The following fields are shown on this panel:

**SELECT**
- Input field where you enter S to select a table space.

**NAME**
- Name of the table space.

**OWNER**
- Authorization ID of the owner of the table space.

**DB NAME**
- Name of the database.

**BP**
- Name of the buffer pool used for the table space.

**L**
- Locking size, which is one of the following:
  - A: Any
  - P: Page
  - S: Table space

**E**
- Erase rule, which is one of the following:
  - Y: Erase
  - N: No erase

**S**
- Status of the table space, which is one of the following:
  - A: Available
  - N: Not available

**I**
- Implicit (whether the table space was created implicitly), which is one of the following:
  - Y: Yes
  - N: No

**C**
- Close rule, which is one of the following:
  - Y: Yes
  - N: No

**NTABLE**
- Number of tables defined in the table space.

---

**Figure 118. Table Spaces Without RUNSTATS Information panel (ADB231)**

The following table spaces do not have RUNSTATS information. Consider running the RUNSTATS utility on them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Schema</th>
<th>DB Name</th>
<th>BP</th>
<th>L</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Ntable</th>
<th>N Active</th>
<th>Space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RGESI24S</td>
<td>RGET</td>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>BP0</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGESI26S</td>
<td>RGET</td>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>BP0</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGE5M02S</td>
<td>RGET</td>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>BP0</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>RGET</td>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>BP0</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>RGET</td>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>BP0</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>RGET</td>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>BP0</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>RGET</td>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>BP0</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>RGET</td>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>BP0</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>RGET</td>
<td>RGE0001</td>
<td>BP0</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Chapter 11. Running DB2 Admin performance queries
N ACTIVE
   Number of active pages in the table space. This field is 0 if the RUNSTATS utility has not been run.

SPACE
   Kilobytes (KB) of storage allocated to the table space. This field is 0 if the STOSPACE utility has not been run.

Option 1X. Indexes Without RUNSTATS Information panel

The Indexes Without RUNSTATS Information panel is displayed when you select option 1X on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

Tip: For indexes that do not have RUNSTATS information, run the RUNSTATS utility on the indexes or on the table spaces using INDEX(ALL) option.

The R line command enables you to quickly move to the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel (ADB2UPA). Entering the R line command is equivalent to entering S, UT, and R commands in succession.

The following figure shows the Indexes Without RUNSTATS Information panel.
The following fields are shown on this panel:

S Input field where you enter S to select an index.

INDEX NAME
Name of the index.

INDEX SCHEMA
Authorization ID of the schema of the index.

TABLE NAME
Name of the table on which the index is defined.

TABLE SCHEMA
Authorization ID of the schema of the table.

---

**Option 2. Table Spaces With More Than n Percent Relocated Rows panel**

The Table Spaces With More Than n Percent Relocated Rows panel is displayed when you select option 2 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.
You can change the percent argument by typing over it on the DB2 Performance Queries panel. The panel in the following figure shows 10 percent as an example.

**Tip:** For table spaces that have more than 10 percent relocated rows, that is, rows that are not located in their original page, reorganize the table spaces or review the pctfree and/or the free page values to leave more space for rows to grow during an update.

The O line command enables you to quickly move to the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel (ADB2UPA). Entering the O line command is equivalent to entering S, UT, and O commands in succession.

The following table spaces have more than 10 percent relocated rows, that is, rows not located in their original page. Consider reorganizing the table spaces or redesigning the programs that update the rows.

**Commands:**  0 - Reorg    UT - Utilities  
**Line commands:**  S - Select   O - Reorg

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB</th>
<th>TS</th>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Near Org Page</th>
<th>Far Org Page</th>
<th>Percent Relocated</th>
<th>Rows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISTJE2D</td>
<td>ISTJE2S</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 120. Table Spaces With More Than n Percent Relocated Rows panel (ADB232)

The following fields are shown on this panel:

- **DB NAME**
  Name of the database.

- **TS NAME**
  Name of the table space.

- **PART**
  Partition number (zero if not partitioned).

- **NEAR ORG PAGE**
  Number of rows that have been relocated near their original page.

- **FAR ORG PAGE**
  Number of rows that have been relocated far from their original page.

- **PERCENT RELOCATED**
  Percent of rows that have been relocated.

- **ROWS**
  Number of rows in the table space or partition.

### Option 3. Indexes With Clustering Level Problems panel

The Indexes With Clustering Level Problems panel is displayed when you select option 3 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

For indexes that have clustering level problems, the message F.0.P T00 B16 is displayed and indicates that the number of rows in a far offset position is greater
than 10 percent. In addition, CLUSTERED xx indicates that the index was defined as clustering, but the RUNSTATS utility found the clustering ratio to be less than 95 percent.

The O line command enables you to quickly move to the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel (ADB2UPA). Entering the O line command is equivalent to entering S, UT, and O commands in succession.

The following figure shows the Indexes With Clustering Level Problems panel.

![Figure 121. Indexes With Clustering Level Problems panel (ADB233)](image)

The following fields are shown on this panel:

**S**  
Input field where you enter S to select an index.

**INDEX NAME**  
Name of the index.

**PART**  
Number of partitions.

**INDEX OWNER**  
Authorization ID of the owner of the index.

**PCT IN FAR OFFSET POS**  
Percent of rows in a far offset position because of an insert into a full page.

**CLUSTERING**  
Whether CLUSTER was specified when the index was created.

**CLUSTERED**  
Whether the table is actually clustered by the index.

**COMMENT**  
Reason why the index appears in the list.

Consider reorganizing the table spaces or redesigning your indexes, tables, and programs. Consider the insert/update/delete patterns and frequencies, freespace/reorg frequency, and clustering sequences.
Option 4. Table Spaces With More Than n Percent Dropped Space panel

The Table Spaces With More Than n Percent Dropped Space panel is displayed when you select option 4 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

You can change the percent argument by typing over it on the DB2 Performance Queries panel. The panel in the following figure shows 5 percent as an example.

When a table is dropped from a table space, the space it occupied cannot be reused. If the percent of dropped space is significant, consider reorganizing the table spaces and use segmented table spaces for the tables.

You should also run the MODIFY utility against table spaces that have dropped tables. Doing so removes the details of the table from the DBD.

The O line command enables you to quickly move to the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel (ADB2UPA). Entering the O line command is equivalent to entering S, UT, and O commands in succession.

The following figure shows the Table Spaces With More Than n Percent Dropped Space panel.

```
DB2 Admin ---- DB2X Table Spaces with More Than 5 Pct Dropped Space ---------
Command ===>

The following table spaces have more than 5 percent dropped space. When a table is dropped from a table space, the space it occupied cannot be reused. If the percentage of dropped space is significant, you should consider reorganizing the table spaces and/or using segmented table spaces for the tables.

Commands: O - Reorg  UT - Utilities
Line commands: S - Select  O - Reorg

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S</th>
<th>DB Name</th>
<th>TS Name</th>
<th>Percent Dropped</th>
<th>Rows Dropped</th>
<th>Primary Quantity</th>
<th>Secondary Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>DSQ1STB8</td>
<td>DSQ1STBT</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>D2080001</td>
<td>D208SPRF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>437</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>D4750001</td>
<td>D475S088</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8552</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>D1540400</td>
<td>D154STPS</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>D1540500</td>
<td>D154STEA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>D922D001</td>
<td>D922SINC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>JFDDB001</td>
<td>JFDSO4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1201</td>
<td>984</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>JFDDB001</td>
<td>JFDSO5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2621</td>
<td>2280</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Figure 122. Table Spaces With More Than n Percent Dropped Space panel (ADB234)

The following fields are shown on this panel:

**S** Input field where you enter S to select a table space.

**DB NAME**
Name of the database.

**TS NAME**
Name of the table space.

**PART**
Partition number (zero if not partitioned).
PERCENT DROPPED
Percent of space occupied by dropped tables.

CARD
Number of rows in the table space or partition.

PRIMARY QUANTITY
Primary space allocation in 4K blocks of storage.

SECONDARY QUANTITY
Secondary space allocation in 4K blocks of storage.

Option 5. DB2 Table Spaces With Locking Size = 'S' panel

The DB2 Table Spaces With Locking Size = 'S' panel is displayed when you select option 5 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

DB2 uses table space locking when accessing a table in the table space. Only use locking size = 'S' for read-only tables or tables that are accessed by only one user (or batch job) at a time. If concurrency between updating tasks or updaters and readers is required, then consider changing the locking size to 'A' (any locking) by altering the locksize with an ALTER SQL statement.

The AL line command enables you to quickly perform an ALTER TABLESPACE statement to change the LOCK SIZE to ANY. Entering the AL line command is equivalent to entering the S line command followed by the AL line command, and then entering ANY in the LOCK SIZE field.

The following figure shows the DB2 Table Spaces With Locking Size = 'S' panel.

```
DB2 Admin -------- DB2X Table Spaces with Locking Size = 'S'---------
Command ===> Scroll ===> PAGE

The following table spaces have locking size = 'S'. DB2 will use table space locking when accessing a table in the table space. You probably only want locking size = 'S' for read-only tables or tables that are accessed by only one user (or batch job) at a time. Consider changing the locking size to 'A' (any locking), for example, by altering the locksize with an ALTER SQL statement.

Commands: UT - Utilities
Line commands: S - Select AL - Alter

Lock Number of
S DB Name TS Name Size Tables
* * * * * * * * * * * * *
--- -------- ------- --------------
D402D10  D402SCIF S 1
D402D10  D402STIF S 1
D455D005 KBBSCOM S 1
D455D005 KBBSTAB S 1
D455D005 KBBSIMS1 S 1
D455D005 KBBSPRO S 1
D455D005 KBBSPAPP S 1

Figure 123. DB2 Table Spaces With Locking Size = 'S' panel (ADB235)
```

The following fields are shown on this panel:

S  Input field where you enter S to select a table space.

DB NAME
Name of the database.
Option 6. Indexes with 2 or More Levels panel

The Indexes with 2 or More Levels panel is displayed when you select option 6 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

You can specify the threshold for the number of levels (2 to 99).

The Indexes with 2 or More Levels panel shows the number of index levels. If the number exceeds 2 or 3, the performance of your application programs might suffer. Consider reorganizing the indexes more often or redesigning the indexes and tables. Consider key lengths, free space (pctfree and/or freepage), and insert/delete/update patterns and frequencies.

The O line command enables you to quickly move to the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel (ADB2UPA). Entering the O line command is equivalent to entering S, UT, and O commands in succession.

The following figures shows the Indexes with 2 or More Levels panel.
This panel shows indexes with 2 or more levels. If the number exceeds 2 or 3, it might have a negative impact on the performance of your application programs. You might consider reorganizing the indexes more often or redesigning the indexes and tables. Things to consider are key lengths, free space, and insert/delete/update patterns and frequencies.

Commands:  O - Reorg  UT - Utilities
Line commands:  S - Select  0 - Reorg

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index Name</th>
<th>Schema</th>
<th>Table Name</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Levels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSNDOB01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSOBDS</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNDOB02</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSOBDS</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNUCX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSCOPY</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMNSAP_PRUCNTRLXX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>IBMNSAP_PRUCNTRLXX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBMNSAP_REGISTERXX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>IBMNSAP_REGISTERXX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XACT1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>ACT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XACT2</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>ACT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDEPT1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>DEPT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDEPT2</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>DEPT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDEPT3</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>DEPT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XEMP1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>EMP</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XEMP2</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>EMP</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XEMPRESSACT1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>EMPPRESSACT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XEMPRESSACT2</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>EMPPRESSACT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XPROJ1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>PROJ</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XPROJ2</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>PROJ</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XPROJAC1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>PROJACT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDSPTXT1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>TDSPTXT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XOPTVAL1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>TOPTVAL</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFLXTLT1</td>
<td>ISTFL2</td>
<td>TFLXTLT1</td>
<td>ISTFL2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNFX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>LUNAMES</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNFX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSAUXRELS</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNFX02</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSAUXRELS</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNSX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSCHECKS2</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNSX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSCHECKS</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNCHX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSCHECKS2</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNTNX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSCOLDIST</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNFXH01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSCOLDIST_HIST</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNNFX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSCOLDISTSTATS</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 124. Indexes with 2 or More Levels panel (ADB236)

The following fields are shown on this panel:

S  
Input field where you enter S to select an index.

INDEX NAME 
Name of the index.

INDEX OWNER 
Authorization ID of the owner of the index.

TABLE NAME 
Name of the table on which the index is defined.

TABLE OWNER 
Authorization ID of the owner of the table.

INDEX LEVELS 
Number of levels in the index tree.
Option 7. Indexes with 150 or more leaf page distance panel

The Indexes with 150 or more Leaf Page Distance panel is displayed when you select option 7 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

You can specify the threshold for the leaf page distance (150 to 9999).

The leaf distance is defined as 100 times the average number of pages between successive leaf pages of the index. If this value exceeds 200, consider reorganizing the index. Also, consider redesigning the indexes. Consider free space/reorganization frequencies and insert/update/delete patterns and frequencies.

The O line command enables you to quickly move to the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel (ADB2UPA). Entering the O line command is equivalent to entering S, UT, and O commands in succession.

The following figure shows the Indexes with 150 or more Leaf Page Distance panel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index Name</th>
<th>Schema</th>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Table Name</th>
<th>Schema</th>
<th>Distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSNAGH01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYSRESAUTH</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNKAX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYSPACKAUTH</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNKAX02</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYSPACKAUTH</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNATX02</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYSTABAUTH</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNDCX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYSCOLUMNS</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNHX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYSKEYS</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNKX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYSCOLUMNS_HIST</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNKX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYSPACKSTMT</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>1492</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 125. Indexes with 150 or more Leaf Page Distance panel (ADB237)

The following fields are shown on this panel:

S Input field where you enter S to select an index.

INDEX NAME

Name of the index.

INDEX OWNER

Authorization ID of the owner of the index.

PART

Partition number (zero if not partitioned).

TABLE NAME

Name of the table on which the index is defined.
TABLE OWNER
Authorization ID of the owner of the table.

LEAF DISTANCE
One hundred times the average number of leaf pages between successive active leaf pages of the index.

Option 8. Indexes On Tables With Fewer Than n Pages panel

The Indexes On Tables With Fewer Than n Pages panel is displayed when you select option 8 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

You can change the page number argument by typing over it on the DB2 Performance Queries panel. The panel in the following figure shows six pages as an example.

Consider dropping nonunique indexes that are defined on tables that have less than 6 pages. Unless the index is on a table in a table space that has multiple tables, it is unlikely to improve performance but will use resources to maintain its viability. However, do not drop unique indexes, indexes supporting constraints, clustering indexes, or the only index on a table without a full evaluation.

The DROP line command enables you to quickly issue a DROP INDEX statement. Entering the DROP line command is equivalent to entering an S line command and a DROP line command in succession.

The following figure shows the Indexes On Tables With Fewer Than n Pages panel.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sel</th>
<th>Index Name</th>
<th>Schema</th>
<th>Table Name</th>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNTPX01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYS Coldiststats</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNUH01</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSUSERAUTH</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSNUX02</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>SYSUSERAUTH</td>
<td>SYSIBM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDEPT2</td>
<td>DSNB810</td>
<td>DEPT</td>
<td>DSNB810</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDEPT3</td>
<td>DSNB810</td>
<td>DEPT</td>
<td>DSNB810</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XEMP2</td>
<td>DSNB810</td>
<td>EMP</td>
<td>DSNB810</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XPROJ2</td>
<td>DSNB810</td>
<td>PROJ</td>
<td>DSNB810</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XEMPPROJACT2</td>
<td>DSNB810</td>
<td>EMPPROJACT</td>
<td>DSNB810</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFLXLTT1</td>
<td>ISTFL2</td>
<td>TFLXLTT1</td>
<td>ISTFL2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*******************************************************************************
END OF DB2 DATA
*******************************************************************************
```

Figure 126. Indexes On Tables With Fewer Than n Pages panel (ADB238)

The following fields are shown on this panel:

SEL
Input field where you enter $ to select an index.

INDEX NAME
Name of the index.
INDEX OWNER
Authorization ID of the owner of the index.

TABLE NAME
Name of the table on which the index is defined.

TABLE OWNER
Authorization ID of the owner of the table.

TABLE PAGES
Total number of pages on which rows of the table appear.

Option 9. Indexes Not Used By Any Plan or Package panel

The Indexes Not Used By Any Plan or Package panel is displayed when you select option 9 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

Consider dropping indexes that are not used by any plan or package with static SQL if they are not used in QMF™ or any other dynamic SQL statement.

The DROP line command enables you to quickly issue a DROP INDEX statement. Entering the DROP line command is equivalent to entering an S line command and a DROP line command in succession.

The following figure shows the Indexes Not Used By Any Plan or Package panel.
The following indexes are not used by any plan or package with static SQL. Consider dropping the index if it is not used in QMF or any other dynamic SQL statement.

Commands: UT - Utilities
Line commands: S - Select DROP - Drop Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sel</th>
<th>Index Name</th>
<th>Schema</th>
<th>Table Name</th>
<th>Schema</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBMSNAP_CRITSECX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>IBMSNAP_CRITSEC</td>
<td>ASN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBMSNAP_PRUNCNLX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>IBMSNAP_PRUNCNL</td>
<td>ASN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBMSNAP_REGISTERX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>IBMSNAP_REGISTER</td>
<td>ASN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBMSNAP_SUBS_COLSX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>IBMSNAP_SUBS_COLS</td>
<td>ASN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBMSNAP_SUBS_EVENTX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>IBMSNAP_SUBS_EVENT</td>
<td>ASN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBMSNAP_SUBS_MEMBX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>IBMSNAP_SUBS_MEMB</td>
<td>ASN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBMSNAP_SUBS_SETX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>IBMSNAP_SUBS_SET</td>
<td>ASN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBMSNAP_SUBS_STMTX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>IBMSNAP_SUBS_STMTS</td>
<td>ASN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IBMSNAP_UOW_IDX</td>
<td>ASN</td>
<td>IBMSNAP_UOW</td>
<td>ASN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSN_REGISTER_APPLI</td>
<td>DSNRGCOL</td>
<td>DSN_REGISTER_APPLI</td>
<td>DSNRGCOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XACT1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>ACT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XACT2</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>ACT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XDEPT1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>DEPT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XDEPT2</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>DEPT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XDEPT3</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>DEPT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XEMP1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>EMP</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XEMP2</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>EMP</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XEMPPROJACT1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>EMPPROJACT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XEMPPROJACT2</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>EMPPROJACT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XMAP_TBL</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>MAP_TBL</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XPARTS</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>PARTS</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XPROJ1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>PROJ</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XPROJ2</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>PROJ</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XPROJAC1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>PROJACT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XCONA1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>TCONA</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XOSPXTX1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>TDSPTXT</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XOPTVAL1</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
<td>TOPTVAL</td>
<td>DSN8810</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 127. Indexes Not Used By Any Plan or Package panel (ADB239)

The following fields are shown on this panel:

SEL
Input field where you enter S to select an index.

INDEX NAME
Name of the index.

INDEX OWNER
Authorization ID of the owner of the index.

TABLE NAME
Name of the table on which the index is defined.

TABLE OWNER
Authorization ID of the owner of the table.

Option 10. Table Spaces Containing More Than One Table panel

The Table Spaces Containing More Than One Table panel is displayed when you select option 10 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.
In general, nonsegmented table spaces should only contain one table. Unless you require more than one table per table space (for example, if you want to cluster small read-only tables in one table space), consider moving the tables to separate table spaces.

The following figure shows the Table Spaces Containing More Than One Table panel.

![Figure 128. Table Spaces Containing More Than One Table panel (ADB2310)](image)

The following fields are shown on this panel:

- **$** Input field where you enter $ to select a table space.
- **DB NAME**
  - Name of the database.
- **TS NAME**
  - Name of the table space.
- **NUMBER OF TABLES**
  - Number of tables defined in the table space.

**Option 11. Table Spaces Without SPACE Information panel**

The Table Spaces Without SPACE Information panel is displayed when you select option 11 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

For table spaces that do not have SPACE information in the DB2 catalog, use the DB2 RUNSTATS and STOSPACE utilities to update the SPACE information. Consider running these utilities on a periodic basis. You can run RUNSTATS with options that just update the SPACE fields in the catalog.

The R line command enables you to quickly move to the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel (ADB2UPA). Entering the R line command is equivalent to entering S, UT, and R commands in succession.

The following figure shows the Table Spaces Without SPACE Information panel.
The following fields are shown on this panel:

**S**  
Input field where you enter S to select a table space.

**DB NAME**  
Name of the database on which the table space resides.

**TS NAME**  
Name of the table space.

**PART**  
Partition number (zero if not partitioned).

**STORAGE GROUP**  
Name of the storage group for the table space.

**VSAM CATALOG**  
Name of the catalog used for space allocation.

### Option 11X. Indexes Without SPACE Information panel

The Indexes Without SPACE Information panel is displayed when you select option 11X on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.
For indexes that do not have SPACE information in the DB2 catalog, use the DB2 RUNSTATS and SPACE utilities to update the SPACE information. Consider running these utilities on a periodic basis.

The R line command enables you to quickly move to the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel (ADB2UPA). Entering the R line command is equivalent to entering S, UT, and R commands in succession.

The following figure shows the Indexes Without SPACE Information panel.

```
Figure 130. Indexes Without SPACE Information panel (ADB2311X)
```

The following fields are shown on this panel:

**S**  
Input field where you enter S to select an index.

**INDEX NAME**  
Name of the index.

**INDEX OWNER**  
Authorization ID of the owner of the index.

**PART**  
Partition number (zero if not partitioned).
**STORAGE GROUP**
Name of the storage group for the index.

**VSAM CATALOG**
Name of the catalog used for space allocation.

### Option 12. Table Spaces Exceeding Allocated Primary Quantity panel

The Table Spaces Exceeding Allocated Primary Quantity panel is displayed when you select option 12 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

For table spaces that exceed the allocated primary quantity, consider extending the primary allocation.

The AL line command enables you to quickly move to the Alter Table Space panel (ADB21SA). Entering the AL line command is equivalent to entering an S line command and then entering an AL line command.

The following figure shows the Table Spaces Exceeding Allocated Primary Quantity panel.

---

```
DB2 Admin ---- DB2X Table Spaces Exceeding Alloc Primary Quantity Row 14 of 30
Command ==> Scroll ==> PAGE

The following table spaces exceed the allocated primary quantity. Consider extending the primary allocation.

Note: If the primary or secondary quantity of 4K pages is less than the track capacity for 4K blocks, then the number of extents shown is too high.

Commands: UT - Utilities
Line commands: S - Select AL -Alter Tablespace

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S</th>
<th>DB Name</th>
<th>TS Name</th>
<th>Part (4K pages)</th>
<th>Primary Qty (4K pages)</th>
<th>Sec Qty (4K pages)</th>
<th>Allocated Prim Qty</th>
<th>Pct Alloc</th>
<th>Ext</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DSNDB04</td>
<td>IBMS13#P</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DSNDB04</td>
<td>RAVN</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSTR</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DSNDB81A</td>
<td>DSN8SB10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DSNDB81A</td>
<td>DSN8SB1E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DSNDB81A</td>
<td>DSN8SB1E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DSNDB81A</td>
<td>DSN8SB1E</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DSNDB81A</td>
<td>DSN8SB1E</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DSNDB81A</td>
<td>DSN8SB1P</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>DSNDB81P</td>
<td>DSN8SB1C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>ISTJED</td>
<td>ISTJES</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>ISTJED</td>
<td>TDECP</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>ISTJED</td>
<td>TDECP2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>TFLDB</td>
<td>TFLSLTT1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>TFLDB</td>
<td>TFLSLTT1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>TFLDB</td>
<td>TFLSLTT1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>TFLDB</td>
<td>TFLSLTT1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

---

Figure 131. Table Spaces Exceeding Allocated Primary Quantity panel (ADB2312)

The following fields are shown on this panel:

- **S**: Input field where you enter S to select a table space.
- **DB NAME**: Name of the database.
TS NAME
Name of the table space.

PART
Partition number (zero if not partitioned).

PRIMARY QTY (4K PAGES)
Primary space allocation in 4K blocks of storage.

SEC QTY
Secondary space allocation in 4K blocks of storage.

ALLOCATED (4K PAGES)
Space allocated in 4K blocks of storage.

PCT ALLOC OF PRIM QTY
Percent of the primary quantity of space that is allocated.

EXT
Estimated number of extents for the table space.

Option 12X. Indexes Exceeding Allocated Primary Quantity panel

The Indexes Exceeding Allocated Primary Quantity panel is displayed when you select option 12X on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

For indexes that exceed the allocated primary quantity, consider extending the primary allocation.

The AL line command enables you to quickly move to the Alter Index panel (ADB21XA). Entering the AL line command is equivalent to entering an S line command and then entering an AL line command.

The following figure shows the Indexes Exceeding Allocated Primary Quantity panel.

![Figure 132. Indexes Exceeding Allocated Primary Quantity panel (ADB2312X)](image)

The following fields are shown on this panel:

S Input field where you enter S to select an index.
INDEX NAME
    Name of the index.

INDEX OWNER
    Authorization ID of the owner of the index.

PART
    Partition number (zero if not partitioned).

PRIM QTY (4K PGS)
    Primary space allocation in 4K blocks of storage.

SEC Q (4K)
    Secondary space allocation in 4K blocks of storage.

ALLOCATED (4K PAGES)
    Space allocated in 4K blocks of storage.

PCT ALLOC OF PRIM Q
    Percent of the primary quantity of space that is allocated.

EXT
    Estimated number of extents for the index.

Option 13. Allocated and Used Space for Table Spaces panel

The Allocated and Used Space for Table Spaces panel is displayed when you select option 13 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

The DB2 Performance Queries panel shows the allocated and used space for the table spaces in the databases you have selected. If the allocated space is much less than the used space, consider reducing the size of the table spaces.

The AL line command enables you to quickly move to the Alter Table Space panel (ADB21SA). Entering the AL line command is equivalent to entering an S line command and then entering an AL line command.

The following figure shows the Allocated and Used Space for Table Spaces panel.
The following fields are shown on this panel:

**S**
Input field where you enter S to select a table space.

**DB NAME**
Name of the database.

**TS NAME**
Name of the table space.

**PART**
Partition number (zero if not partitioned).

**PRIM QTY (IN 4K)**
Primary space allocation in 4K blocks of storage.

**SEC QTY (4K PAGES)**
Secondary space allocation in 4K blocks of storage.

**ALLOCATED (4K PAGES)**
Space allocated in 4K blocks of storage.

**PCT ACTIVE**
Percent of the space that is occupied by rows of data from active tables.

Figure 133. Allocated and Used Space for Table Spaces panel (ADB2313)

This panel shows the allocated and used space for the table spaces in the databases you have selected. If the allocated space is much less than the used space, consider reducing the size of the table spaces.

Note: If the primary or secondary quantity of 4K pages is less than the track capacity for 4K blocks, then the number of extents shown is too high.

Commands:
UT - Utilities
Line commands: S - Select AL - Alter Tablespace

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S</th>
<th>DB Name</th>
<th>TS Name</th>
<th>Prim Qty</th>
<th>Sec Qty</th>
<th>Allocated</th>
<th>Pct Active</th>
<th>Pct Dropped</th>
<th>Ext</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>DSNDB04</td>
<td>IBMIS13#P</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DSNDB04</td>
<td>RAVN</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYS COPY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYS DBA S</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSDAUT</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSDDF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSGAUT</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSGROUP</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSGROUPS</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYS JAVA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYS OBJ</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSPKAGE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1080</td>
<td>1080</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSPLAN</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSSEQ</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSS EQ2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSTATS</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1620</td>
<td>1620</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYS STR</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSUSER</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>SYSVIEWS</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>DSNDB01</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>DSNDB01</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>DSNDB01</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>DSNDB01</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>DSNDB06</td>
<td>DSNDB01</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PCT DROPPED
Percent of the space this is occupied by rows of data from dropped tables.

EXT
Estimated number of extents for the table space.

Option 14. Table Space Maintenance Recommendations panel

The Table Space Maintenance Recommendations panel is displayed when you select option 14 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

On this panel, you can enter values (or use the default values) that are used to calculate recommendations for actions to take. These recommendations can help you to determine when to run maintenance functions, such as COPY, REORG, or RUNSTATS on table spaces, or when to enlarge your DB2 data sets.

To use this option, real-time statistics tables are required to be present.

Restriction: The recommendations that DB2 Admin provides are based on general formulas and might not apply or be accurate for every installation. Further, if the real-time statistics tables contain only a small portion of information about your DB2 subsystem, the recommendations might not apply to the entire subsystem.

You can either enter parameters to be used in the formulas that query real-time statistics tables or you can use the defaults.

The following figure shows the Input Parameters for Real-Time Statistics panel.
The input values specified below are used in the calculations which determine the recommended table space actions. For a full description of any parameter, use the panel HELP and refer to the entry indicated by the parenthesized keyword.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run using default settings: (Yes/No)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit, number of physical extents</td>
<td>(50)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit, number of days since last image copy</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio, as percent, of updated pages to preformatted pages in table space or partition</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio, as percent, of distinct updated pages to total active pages since last image copy</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio, as percent, of INSERTs, UPDATES, DELETES to total rows since last full image copy</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio, as percent, of INSERTs, UPDATES, DELETES to total rows or LOBs since last incremental image copy</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio, as percent, of INSERTs, UPDATES, DELETES to total rows or LOBs since last REORG</td>
<td>(20)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio, as percent, of unclustered INSERTs to total rows or LOBs</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio, as percent, of imperfectly chunked LOBs to total rows or LOBs</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio, as percent, of overflow records to total rows or LOBs since last REORG or LOAD REPLACE</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit, number of mass deletes or dropped tables since last REORG or LOAD REPLACE</td>
<td>(0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit, number of times that data is accessed since last REORG or LOAD REPLACE</td>
<td>(0)</td>
<td>(REORGSCANACCESS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit, number of times that data is accessed using hash access since last REORG or LOAD REPLACE</td>
<td>(0)</td>
<td>(REORGHASHACCESS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit, number of bytes that were added or removed by UPDATE since last REORG or LOAD REPLACE</td>
<td>(0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 134. Input Parameters for Real-Time Statistics panel (ADB2314T)
You can specify your own user values for the fields in the panel in the previous figure, and switch between these user values and the system default values. Use the RESET primary command to reset all user values to the system default values.

The Table Space Maintenance recommendations panel in the following figure shows a sample results panel that displays recommendations.

---

**Option 14X. Index Space Maintenance Recommendations panel**

The Index Space Maintenance Recommendations panel is displayed when you select option 14X on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

On this panel, you can enter values (or use the default values) that are used to calculate recommendations for actions to take. These recommendations can help you to determine when to run maintenance functions, such as COPY, REORG, or RUNSTATS on index spaces, or when to enlarge your DB2 data sets.

**Requirement:** To use this option, real-time statistics tables must be present.

**Restriction:** The recommendations that DB2 Admin provides are based on general formulas and might not apply or be accurate for every installation. Further, if the real-time statistics tables contain only a small portion of information about your DB2 subsystem, the recommendations might not apply to the entire subsystem.

You can either enter parameters to be used in the formulas that query real-time statistics tables or you can use the defaults.

The following figure shows the Input Parameters for Real-Time Statistics panel.
The input values specified below are used in the calculations which determine the recommended index space actions. For a full description of any parameter, use panel HELP and refer to the entry indicated by the parenthesized keyword.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>System Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>Using default settings</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>Number of physical extents</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 50</td>
<td>(ExtentLimit)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>Number of days since last image copy</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 7</td>
<td>(CRDaySncLastCopy)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>As percent, of updated pages to preformatted pages</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 1</td>
<td>(CRUpdatedPagesPct)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>As percent, of INSERTs, UPDATES, DELETEs to total rows or LOBs since last image copy</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 10</td>
<td>(CRChangesPct)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>Number of active pages</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 50</td>
<td>(CRIindexSize)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>As percent, of sum of inserted and deleted index entries to total since last REORG</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 20</td>
<td>(RRIInsertDeletePct)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>As percent, of inserted index entries with key greater than max to total since last REORG, REBUILD INDEX or LOAD REPLACE</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 10</td>
<td>(RRIAppendInsertPct)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>As percent, of pseudo-deleted index entries to total since last REORG, REBUILD INDEX or LOAD REPLACE</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 10</td>
<td>(RRIPseudoDeletePct)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>Number of mass deletes since last REORG, REBUILD, or LOAD REPLACE</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 0</td>
<td>(RRIMassDelLimit)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>As percent, of number of index page splits far from original to total since last REORG, REBUILD INDEX or LOAD REPLACE</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 10</td>
<td>(RRILeafLimit)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>Number of added or removed levels in index tree since last REORG, REBUILD INDEX, or LOAD REPLACE</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 0</td>
<td>(RRINumLevelsLimit)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio</td>
<td>As percent, of number of inserted and deleted index entries to total since last RUNSTATS</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 20</td>
<td>(SRIInsDelUpdPct)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>Number of inserted and deleted index entries since last RUNSTATS</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 0</td>
<td>(SRIInsDelUpdAbs)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>Number of mass deletes since last REORG, REBUILD INDEX or LOAD REPLACE</td>
<td>. . . . . . . . . : 0</td>
<td>(SRIMassDelLimit)</td>
<td>(default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 136. Input Parameters for Real-Time Statistics panel (ADB2314I)

You can specify your own user values for the fields in the previous figure, and switch between these user values and the system default values. Use the RESET primary command to reset all user values to the system default values.
The Index Space Maintenance recommendations panel in the following figure shows a sample results panel that displays recommendations.

![Index Space Maintenance recommendations panel (ADB2314X)](ADB2314X.png)

**Figure 137. Index Space Maintenance recommendations panel (ADB2314X), which is the result of panel ADB2314I**

**Option 15. Indexes not used within x number of days**

The Indexes panel is displayed when you select option 15 on the DB2 Performance Queries panel.

On this panel, the indexes that are not used within a range of days you select are shown. You can specify a range of days from 1 to 99999. The default for the number of days is 40. From this panel you can use ALT to alter the indexes.
The following fields are shown on this panel:

- **S** Input field where you enter S to select an index.

**INDEX NAME**

Name of the index.

**INDEX SCHEMA**

Authorization ID of the schema of the index.

**TABLE NAME**

Name of the table on which the index is defined.

**TABLE SCHEMA**

Authorization ID of the schema of the table.
Chapter 12. Using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATEs

LISTDEFs are used to specify multiple target objects either by specifying explicit names or patterns of names using wild cards, and TEMPLATES allow you to define a data set pattern or mask to be used in place of JCL DD statements for various utilities.

A LISTDEF is a DB2 utility statement, which is used to group database objects into reusable lists. DB2 Utility processing generates a list of objects that matches the LISTDEF pattern or definition, and passes that list to the intended utility.

For example, if you want to make an image copy of all the table spaces in database ABC, you no longer need to explicitly list each table space. Instead, you can tell DB2 to make an image copy of every table space in database ABC. DB2 utility processing builds the list of objects during execution. The LISTDEF approach not only saves time, but also prevents an object from being erroneously omitted.

The TEMPLATE utility control statement eliminates the need for certain JCL DD statements during utility processing. In its simplest form, the TEMPLATE control statement defines the data set naming convention, but it can also control other allocation attributes, such as size or location.

TEMPLATES definitions can be used with or without LISTDEFs; therefore, within DB2 Admin the usage state for TEMPLATES remains in effect for LISTDEF as well as non-LISTDEF utility invocations.

The template data set name is constructed during the processing of the utility, and is based on the template's data set name mask or pattern. The data set name mask or pattern is also likely to include an object-identifying pattern as part of its name, such as database or space name. Many variables can be used and combined together to form distinct and unique data set names. This allows a single utility job step to cover many data objects (using LISTDEFs, for example) and allows the target output data sets to be defined dynamically with TEMPLATES.

DB2 Admin also supports the use of TEMPLATES for DB2 Admin work data sets that are created and used in the jobs that are generated for the following functions: alter, restore, redefine, migrate, and object comparison. As with the utility data sets, TEMPLATES allow you to define your own data set naming convention and also control other allocation attributes for these non-utility work data sets. The set of variables that can be specified for the data set names for these non-utility work data sets depends on the DB2 Admin function.

For information on template types, see "Using user-defined or product default templates" on page 277.

Note: Both DB2 Admin Tool and Object Comparison Tool support the use of REORG and COPY utilities in the Alter, OC, and CM functions. If COPYDDN 1 and COPYDDN 2 templates are specified, you should specify a unique symbolic variable to prevent conflicts.

Topics:
- "Managing LISTDEFs" on page 258
- "Managing TEMPLATES" on page 268
Managing LISTDEFs

With DB2 Admin, you can manage LISTDEFs by creating LISTDEF control tables, and by adding, editing, and deleting LISTDEFs.

Topics:
- “Creating the LISTDEF control tables”
- “Adding a LISTDEF” on page 260
- “Editing a LISTDEF” on page 262
- “Editing a single LISTDEF clause” on page 266
- “Deleting a LISTDEF” on page 268

Creating the LISTDEF control tables

Before you can create and use LISTDEFs, you must create two DB2 control tables to store the LISTDEF definitions.

About this task

These tables have the following default names:
- DSNACC.UTLIST contains basic LISTDEF definitions.
- DSNACC.UTLISTE contains detailed LISTDEF definitions.

If you are using the DB2 Control Center, these tables might have already been created during installation by the DSNTIJCC.job. Before proceeding with the following steps, determine whether these tables already exist. If they do exist, go to “Editing a LISTDEF” on page 262.

To create the LISTDEF control tables:

Procedure

1. Select option 5 on the Administration Menu panel. The Utility generation using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATEs panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Select option CL. The LISTDEF Control Table panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

![Figure 139. Utility generation using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATES panel (ADB25)](image)

3. Specify the following values:
   - In the **Creator** and **Name** fields, specify a name for the control tables. Accept the default name (DSNACC.UTLIST) or enter a unique name. The control table that contains detailed LISTDEF definitions is automatically appended with an “E.”

   **Tip:** Use the default name if you intend to use the DB2 Control Center in the future. Using the standard name eliminates the need to populate the DSNACC tables when you start using the Control Center. However, if you do choose the default name, be aware that running the DSNTIJCC job will drop any existing LISTDEF control tables.

   - In the **Database** and **Table Space** fields, specify location information for the control tables.
   - In the first set of **Index Creator** and **Index Name** fields, specify the name of the index creator and the name of the index for the basic LISTDEF definition table (DSNACC.UTLIST by default).
   - In the second set of **Index Creator** and **Index Name** fields, specify the name of the index creator and the name of the index for the detailed LISTDEF
definition table (DSNACC.UTLISTE by default). The index creator should match the name specified for the DSNACC.ULIST table, but the index creator name must be unique.

4. Press Enter to create the tables.

**Upgrading the LISTDEF control tables**

Use the UL command option to upgrade a LISTDEF control table to the current DB2 version.

**About this task**

To upgrade the LISTDEF control tables:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 5 on the Administration Menu panel. The Utility generation using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATES panel is displayed.

```
ADB25 min ---- DSN9 Utility generation using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATES ---- 00:33
Option ===>  
   L - Manage LISTDEFs  
   T - Manage TEMPLATES  
   TU - Specify TEMPLATES usage  
   CL - Create LISTDEF control table  
   CT - Create TEMPLATES control table  
   TL - Create LISTDEF control table  
   UT - Upgrade TEMPLATES control table  

LISTDEF control table:  
   Table owner . . . DSNACC > 
   Table name . . . UTLIST > 

TEMPATES control table:  
   Table owner . . . DSNACE > 
   Table name . . . UTTEMPLATE > 
```

Figure 141. Utility generation using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATES panel (ADB25)

2. Select option UL on the option command line and press Enter. Validation of the table name is done to make sure it is a LISTDEF control table. The validation is based on the following column names and data types: NAME VARCHAR(18), TYPE VARCHAR(2), CREATEDBY VARCHAR(8), MODIFIEDBY VARCHAR(8), REMARKS VARCHAR(254). If the LISTDEF control table name is not at the current version, an upgrade is performed.

**Adding a LISTDEF**

Use the LISTDEFs panel to add a LISTDEF to the LISTDEF control tables.

**About this task**

To add a LISTDEF to the LISTDEF control tables:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 5 on the Administration Menu panel.
2. Select option L. The LISTDEFs panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
The following fields are shown on this panel:

**SEL** Input field where you enter the line command. The following line commands are valid:

- **A** Add a new LISTDEF.
- **D** Delete a LISTDEF.
- **E** Edit a LISTDEF.
- **UT** Invoke a utility against a LISTDEF.
- **U.x** Generate a utility job stream. Substitute 'x' with the LISTDEF utility option. For example, U.TU specifies use of a template for utility JCL and work statement list output.

**NAME**

The name of a LISTDEF.

**CREATOR**

Creator of the definition, or the last ID to update it.

**TYPE** This field is included for compatibility with DB2 Control Center/390 (CC/390) and can have one of three values. For LISTDEFs that are added with DB2 Admin, the value is B (the default). This field is updatable.

- **T** Table space
- **I** Index space
- **B** Both table space and index space

**REMARKS**

This field contains an optional description of the LISTDEF. You can modify this field.
3. Issue the A line command. The Add LISTDEF panel is displayed, shown in the following figure.

![Add LISTDEF panel](ADB25LA)

The following fields are shown on this panel:

**NAME**
Enter the name of the LISTDEF. This name must be unique for the control table being used.

**REMARKS**
Enter an optional description of the LISTDEF.

4. Enter a unique name for the LISTDEF, identify the type of objects that the LISTDEF will apply to (T for table spaces, I for index spaces, or B for both) and optionally include a description of the LISTDEF.

5. Press Enter to add the LISTDEF to the LISTDEF control tables.

**Editing a LISTDEF**

With DB2 Admin, you can add, delete, or edit a clause contained in a LISTDEF.

**About this task**

Each LISTDEF consists of one or more clauses; each clause represents a separate line on the panel. When you initially define a LISTDEF, an empty clause is created. Use the following instructions to complete the definition of a new, empty clause, to edit an existing clause, or to delete a clause. You then fill in the fields to complete the definition of the clause; if you fail to fill in a required field, DB2 Admin prompts you for it. After a clause is created, you can edit it by typing over the field you wish to change or you can enter an E to the left of the clause to be changed. This latter approach can be used to edit a single clause.

**Procedure**

1. From the LISTDEFs panel, issue the E line command against the LISTDEF that you want to edit. The Edit LISTDEF panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
New, empty clauses are identified by a question mark (?) in the Incl/Excl field. The following fields are shown on this panel:

**SEL** Action field where you enter the line command. The following line commands are valid:

- **A** Adds a new clause to the LISTDEF.
- **D** Deletes a clause.
- **E** Edits a LISTDEF clause. Use the Edit LISTDEF clause panel to edit a single clause.
- **UT** Invokes a utility against a single clause of the LISTDEF.
- **C** Creates a copy of the selected clause.

**#** The sequence number is part of a unique key which means that no two clauses within the same LISTDEF can have the same sequence number. The sequence of your clauses is important, because clauses are executed in ascending order. If you need to reorder the clauses in a LISTDEF, make room by updating the lowest clause that needs to be changed with a sequence number greater than the others, then renumbering the rest as needed.

**INC/EXC** Include or exclude objects based on the search criteria. It is sufficient to enter I or E.

**TARG OBJ** This field refers to whether a list of table spaces or index spaces is to be created. It is sufficient to enter T for table spaces or I for index spaces.

**SRCH OBJ TYPE** This field refers to the type of object for which to search. The following values are permissible:

- **D** Database
- **L** List
- **T** Table
- **TS** Table space

---

Figure 144. Edit LISTDEF control table panel (ADB25LE)

---

Chapter 12. Using LISTDEFS and TEMPLA...
I or IX
  Index
IS  Index space

SRCH OBJ QUAL
For object types table and index, this field indicates the owner.
For object types table space and index space, this field indicates the database name.
For certain object types, partial or complete wild-carding is available by using an asterisk (*). For example, DB01*.

SRCH OBJ NAME OR PATTERN
This field indicates the name of the search object, with partial or complete wild-carding available for certain object types. The wild card character is the asterisk (*).

CP This field refers to COPY YES or COPY NO, and is applicable only to index spaces. For COPY YES, enter Y. For COPY NO, enter N.

Part This field refers to the PARTLEVEL keyword, or, if a number is specified, to the partition that is to be included. Permissible values are:

blank
  The PARTLEVEL keyword is not added to the LISTDEF clause. As a result, the entire set of partitions in a partitioned table space is included as one unit. A sample LISTDEF might look like this:

  LISTDEF T -- 00000010 OBJECTS
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.DB2CLEAN
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.DSN8S81D
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.DSN8S81E
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.DSN8S81P
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.EMP1
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.PART
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.PLANRTAB
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.T1
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.T2
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.T3

Y Each partition is included as a separate object; the result might look like this:

  LISTDEF T -- 00000014 OBJECTS
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.DB2CLEAN
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.DSN8S81D
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.DSN8S81E PARTLEVEL(00001)
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.DSN8S81E PARTLEVEL(00002)
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.DSN8S81E PARTLEVEL(00003)
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.DSN8S81E PARTLEVEL(00004)
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.DSN8S81P
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.EMP1
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.PART PARTLEVEL(00001)
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.PART PARTLEVEL(00002)
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.PLANRTAB
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.T1
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.T2
  INCLUDE TABLESPACE R148286.T3

1-4096
Enter a single partition number in this range for it to be included. (For releases of DB2 prior to Version 8, the allowable range of values is 1 to 254.) The resultant LISTDEF might look like the following example:
integer1:integer2
Starting with DB2 Version 10, the partitions can be specified as a range. integer1:integer2 indicates the range of partitions to be specified in a list.

Rel  Auxiliary relationship can be ALL, BASE, LOB or XML. Specify one of the following values:
A   Enter an A for ALL (base table spaces, related index spaces, and large objects).
B   Enter a B for base table spaces and related index spaces.
L   Enter an L for a large object.
X   Enter an X for an XML object.

RI  Specify Y to include objects that are related through referential integrity.

CI  Filter the objects returned based on the existence or absence of cloned objects. The value can be Y or N

Df  Filter the LISTDEF objects based on whether data sets are defined or not. The value can be Y, N, A (all)

H   Specifies that only history objects should be included in the results.

E   Filter the objects returned by the LISTDEF based on the format of the RBA or LRSN.

Y   Only objects with extended format are selected.
N   Only objects with basic format are selected.

2. To edit existing clauses, you can either type over the field or fields that you want to change or you can issue the E line command to edit a single clause.

3. To add a clause, issue the A line command. A new empty clause, as identified by a question mark (?), is inserted, as shown in the panel in the following figure.

Figure 145. LISTDEF panel (ADB25LE) – adding a clause
4. Type in the fields to complete the definition of the clause and press Enter to complete the addition. Alternatively, you can enter an E to the left of the clause to bring up the Edit LISTDEF clause panel, which can be used to edit a single clause.

5. To delete a clause, issue the D line command against the clause that you want to delete.

**Editing a single LISTDEF clause**

Use the Edit LISTDEF clause panel to edit a single LISTDEF clause.

**About this task**

To edit a single LISTDEF clause:

**Procedure**

1. To display the Edit LISTDEF clause, issue the E line command against a LISTDEF. The following figure shows the Edit LISTDEF clause panel.

   ADB25LEA ------------------ DSNB Utility LISTDEF - PSV1 ------------------ 17:58
   Command ==>

   Incl/Excl . . . . INCLUDE (Include or Exclude)
   Target object . . . TBSP (TBSP or IXSP)
   Copy . . . . . . (Yes/No)
   Srch object type . DATABASE (List, Database, TableSpace, IndexSpace, Table, Index)
   Srch object qual . . . . . . . . . . . > (Owner or Database to qualify NAME)
   Srch object name . . . DB2 . . . > (Name - Full or partial using *)
   PARTLEVEL . . . . 3 > (Y, n, nnn:mmm)
   CLONED . . . . (Yes/No)
   DEFINED . . . . (Yes, No, ALL)
   RI related . . . . (Yes/No)
   Auxiliary relationship . . . (All, Base, LOB or XML)
   HISTORY . . . . (Yes/No)
   Extended RBA . . . YES (Yes/No)
   Sequence . . . . 2 (Processing order)

   Press ENTER to update the LISTDEF clause.

   Statement . . . : INCLUDE TABLESPACES DATABASE DB2 PARTLEVEL(3) EXTENDED
   YES

   Figure 146. Edit LISTDEF clause panel (ADB25LEA)

2. Specify the following values. As you enter information in the fields, the generated LISTDEF clause is shown at the bottom of the panel.

   The following fields are shown on this panel:

   **INCL/EXCL**
   Include or exclude objects based on the search criteria. It is sufficient to enter I include objects or E to exclude objects.

   **TARGET OBJ**
   Permissible values are:

   T Table space
   I Index space
COPY  This field refers to COPY YES or COPY NO, and is applicable only to index spaces. For COPY YES, enter Y. For COPY NO, enter N.

SRCH OBJ TYPE
This field refers to the type of DB2 Admin Look Up object for the initial search. The following values are permissible:

L    List
D    Database
TS   Table space
IS   Index space
TB   Table
I or IX  Index

SRCH OBJ QUAL
For DB2 Admin Look Up types table and index, this field indicates the owner.

For DB2 Admin Look Up types table space and index space, this field indicates the database name.

For some DB2 Admin Look Up types, partial or complete wild-carding is available by using an asterisk (*). For example, DB01*.

SRCH OBJ NAME
This field indicates the name of the DB2 Admin Look Up object, with partial or complete wild-carding available for some DB2 Admin Look Up types. The wild card character is the asterisk (*).

PARTLEVEL
This field refers to the PARTLEVEL keyword, or, if a number is specified, to the partition that is to be included.

RI related
Specify Y to include objects that are related through referential integrity.

HISTORY
A filtering keyword that specifies that only history (versioning) objects should be included on the resulting list clause.

Extended RBA
Filter the objects returned by the LISTDEF based on the format of the RBA or LRSN.

• Yes - only objects with extended format are selected.
• No - only objects with basic format are selected.

Auxiliary relationship
This field indicates a large object type. Specify one of the following values:

A    Specify an A for ALL (base table spaces, related index spaces, and large objects).
B    Specify a B for base table spaces and related index spaces.
L    Specify an L for LOB.
X    Specify an X for XML.
Sequence
The sequence number is part of a unique key, which means that no two clauses with the same LISTDEF can have the same sequence number. The sequence of your clauses is important because they are executed in ascending order. If you need to reorder the clauses in a LISTDEF, create room by updating the lowest clause that needs to be changed with a sequence number greater than the others; then renumber the rest as needed.

Deleting a LISTDEF
Use the LISTDEFs panel to delete a LISTDEF from the LISTDEF control tables.

About this task
To delete a LISTDEF from the LISTDEF control tables:

Procedure
1. Select option 5 on the Administration Menu panel. The Utility generation using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATEs panel is displayed.
2. Select option L. The LISTDEFs panel is displayed.
3. Issue the D line command to delete the corresponding LISTDEF from the LISTDEF control tables.

Results
The LISTDEF is removed from the control tables.

Managing TEMPLATEs
With DB2 Admin, you can create and maintain TEMPLATEs.

Topics:
- “Adding, editing, or deleting a TEMPLATE”
- “Utility Template panel” on page 271
- “Utility Template — Dataset Name panel” on page 273

Adding, editing, or deleting a TEMPLATE
Use the TEMPLATEs panel to add, edit, or delete a TEMPLATE.

The TEMPLATEs panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed when you select option T on the Utility generation using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATEs panel. The panel also displays when you enter a question mark (?) on the Utility Template Use panel. The TEMPLATEs panel presents the existing TEMPLATEs within the control table; the table name is shown in the panel header (in this case, DSNACC.UTTEMPLATE).

Use this panel to add, edit, or delete a TEMPLATE definition.
The following fields are shown on this panel:

**SEL**
Input field where you enter a line command. The following line commands are valid:

A Enter an A to add a new TEMPLATE.
E Enter an E to edit a TEMPLATE definition.
D Enter a D to delete a TEMPLATE.
+ Enter a plus sign (+) to associate the template with a keyword on the Utility Template Use panel.

**NAME**
This is the TEMPLATE name.

**CREATOR**
Creator of the TEMPLATE, or the last ID to update it.

**REMARKS**
This field contains an optional description of the TEMPLATE. You can modify this field.

### Upgrading the TEMPLATE control tables

Use the UT command option to upgrade a TEMPLATE control table to the current DB2 version.

### About this task

To upgrade the TEMPLATE control tables:
Procedure

1. Select option 5 on the Administration Menu panel. The Utility generation using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATEs panel is displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Manage LISTDEFs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Manage TEMPLATEs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TU</td>
<td>Specify TEMPLATE usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>Create LISTDEF control table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UL</td>
<td>Upgrade LISTDEF control table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>Create TEMPLATE control table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT</td>
<td>Upgrade TEMPLATE control table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LISTDEF control table:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table owner . . . DSNACC &gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table name . . . UTLIST &gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TEMPLATE control table:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table owner . . . DSNACC &gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table name . . . UTTEMPLATE &gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 148. Utility generation using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATEs panel (ADB25)

2. Select option UT on the option command line and press Enter. Validation of the table name is done to make sure it is a TEMPLATE control table. The validation is based on the following column names and data types:
   - NAME VARCHAR(8),
   - CREATEDBY VARCHAR(8),
   - MODIFIEDBY VARCHAR(8),
   - DSN VARCHAR(254),
   - DISPSTATUS VARCHAR(3),
   - DISPNTERM VARCHAR(7),
   - DISPATERM VARCHAR(7),
   - DEVICETYPE VARCHAR(8),
   - MODELDCB VARCHAR(53),
   - BUFNO SMALLINT,
   - DATACLAS VARCHAR(8),
   - MGMTCLAS VARCHAR(8),
   - STORCLAS VARCHAR(8),
   - DSVOLSER VARCHAR(1784),
   - GDGLIMIT INTEGER,
   - EXPDL VARCHAR(10),
   - RETPD INTEGER,
   - UNITTYPE CHAR(1),
   - PQTY INTEGER,
   - SQTY INTEGER,
   - SPACEUNIT VARCHAR(3),
   - PCTPRIME INTEGER,
   - MAXPRIME INTEGER,
   - NBRSECND INTEGER,
   - UNCNT SMALLINT,
If the TEMPLATE control table name is not at the current version, an upgrade is performed.

**Utility Template panel**

Use the Utility Template panel to add or edit a TEMPLATE utility control statement.

The Utility Template panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure, when you select option A or E on the TEMPLATEs panel. When adding a TEMPLATE, the input fields contain blanks. When editing a TEMPLATE, the previously stored values are displayed, which you can overwrite.

| DB2 Admin ------------------ DB2X Utility Template ------------------ 11:20 |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Command ====> |
| Enter name and optional remark. Press Enter to save. |
| TEMPLATE . . . . (Template name) |
| Remark . . . . > |
| Common options: |
| UNIT . . . . (Device number, type or group name) |
| Device type . (DASD or TAPE, default is DASD) |
| DSN . . . . |
| Change other common options . (Yes/No) |
| Change disk options . . . . . (Yes/No) |
| Change tape options . . . . . (Yes/No) |
| Statement . . TEMPLATE |

*Figure 149. Utility Template panel (ADB25TE)*

To create a new template, provide a TEMPLATE and a DSN and press Enter.

The following input fields are shown on this panel:

**TEMPLATE**

Enter a name for the template. The template name must be unique within the control table that you are using.

**REMARK**

Enter an optional description of the template.

**UNIT**

Use this field to specify the device number or group name for the data set.

**Device type**

Use this field to specify the device type for the data set.

**DSN**

Use this field to provide a data set name pattern for the template. The data set name can be composed of variables whose value is determined and substituted during execution of the utility that is using the template or execution of the job that DB2 Admin generated for alter, restore, redefine, migrate, or object comparison processing that is using the template.
To construct a data set name pattern by using substitution variables, specify a question mark (?) as the first character of the DSN field. When you press Enter, the Utility Template — Dataset Name panel is displayed.

The variables displayed on the Utility Template — Dataset Name panel are the variables that are supported for normal DB2 utility template processing. Therefore, any variable displayed is valid for the data set name pattern for a utility data set template. However, not all of the variables are valid for the templates for non-utility work data sets, and additional variables might apply.

**Change other common options**

Use this field to specify additional attributes for the data set. When you specify Yes and press Enter, the Template Common Options panel (ADB25TC) is displayed, as shown in the following figure. See the online help for the description of the fields on this panel.

![Figure 150. Template Common Options panel (ADB25TC)](image)

**Change disk options**

Use this field to specify additional options for the data set—those options that are applicable only to data sets that are on disk. When you specify Yes and press Enter, the Template Disk Options panel (ADB25TS) is displayed, as shown in the following figure. See the online help for the description of the fields on the panel.

![Figure 151. Template Disk Options panel (ADB25TS)](image)

**Change tape options**

Use this field to specify additional options for the data set—those options that are applicable only for data sets on tape. When you specify Yes and press Enter, the Template Tape Options panel (ADB25TT) is displayed, as shown in the following figure. See the online help for the description of the fields on the panel.
Utility Template — Dataset Name panel

Use the Utility Template — Dataset Name panel to construct a template data set name by selecting the substitution variables to use.

About this task

To construct a template data set name by selecting the substitution values to use:

Procedure

1. From the Utility Template panel, enter a ? in the DSN field. The Utility Template — Data Set Name panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   ![Utility Template — Data Set Name panel](ADB25TS)

2. Specify substitution variables:
   - To specify non-symbolic characters, type them in the Non-Symbolic characters field. Press Enter to transfer and append the characters you entered to the DSN Model field near the top of the panel, which contains the template data set name pattern.

---

Chapter 12. Using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATEs 273
To select a symbolic variable, type any character (such as a slash) to the right of the leader dots. Press Enter to transfer your choices to the DSN model, which causes the variable name, followed by either one or two periods, to be appended to the DSN model statement. The first period marks the end of the variable name, not the end of the qualifier. If the preceding item is a variable, two periods are required in succession to begin a new name segment (qualifier). The first period marks the end of the variable and the second period marks the beginning of the next qualifier.

The variable names are appended to the data set name template in left-to-right and top-to-bottom order each time Enter is pressed. To append an earlier variable after a later variable, first select the later variable and press Enter; then append the earlier variable.

3. Verify that the data set name in the **DSN Model** field contains the appropriate number of periods. Also, for variables that will return numeric characters, ensure that an alphabetic character (A to Z) or national character (# @ $) precedes the variable if it begins a qualifier. Type directly in the field to make any changes.

**Restriction:** Not all the symbolic variables that are listed are valid variables for the data set name pattern for the templates for DB2 Admin work data sets for alter, restore, redefine, migrate and object comparison processing, and additional variables might apply. To specify any additional variables that are not listed, use the **Non-Symbolic characters** field or type them directly into the **DSN Model** field.

**Example**

**Example:** &JOBNAME..&STEPNAME. displays two variables in succession. If the preceding item is a non-symbolic character and not a variable, only one period is used.

**Example:** In the example, &JOBNAME.DSNCOPY, no period follows DSNCOPY because it is the last qualifier and it is not a variable.

**Example:** In the example, &USERID..D&DAY..M&MONTH..&DB(3,4), an alphabetic character precedes the variables DAY and MONTH because they return numeric characters. The use of substring notation on variables enables limiting the number of characters that are returned. Here, only four characters of the database name, starting at the third character, are returned.

**Recommendation:** Although it is permissible to enter variables in the DSN model by simply typing in the variables, use the panel fields to avoid spelling errors.

The example in the following figure uses the previous panel to show a partially completed DSN model statement; the non-symbolic TEST is about to be appended, followed by the **jobname** substitution variable.
Substitution variables in utility templates for PUNCHDDN

Typically, the template data set names for a utility are constructed by DB2 when the utility is processed, based on the template's data set name mask or pattern and substitution variables. However, when you use the DB2 Admin functions for alter (ALT), migrate, rename database, and object comparison, the data set name that is associated with PUNCHDDN for a utility is resolved fully at JCL build time.

The data set name must be fully resolved and have valid qualifiers when the JCL is built because the data set for PUNCHDDN also becomes the input to the LOAD utility as the //SYSIN DD card. However, when the JCL is built for the data set name for PUNCHDDN, the value of some variables is unknown, and placeholder values are used instead. For example, if &JO or &JOBNAME is used as a substitution variable, JOBNAME is used as the value in the data set name.

The following table shows the replacement values for the symbolic variables that cannot be resolved at JCL build time for PUNCHDDN for (ALT), migrate, rename database, and object comparison:

Table 10. Replacement values for symbolic variables for templates for PUNCHDDN. Replacement values for symbolic variables for templates for PUNCHDDN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbolic variable</th>
<th>Replacement value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JOBNAME or JO</td>
<td>JOBNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTILID</td>
<td>UTILID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEPNAME</td>
<td>STEPNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSID</td>
<td>The SSID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICTYPE</td>
<td>ICTYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEQ</td>
<td>SEQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIBAC</td>
<td>PRIBAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTILNAME</td>
<td>UTILNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCREM</td>
<td>LOCREM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST</td>
<td>LIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>The table space</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 10. Replacement values for symbolic variables for templates for 
PUNCHDDN (continued). Replacement values for symbolic variables for templates for 
PUNCHDDN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbolic variable</th>
<th>Replacement value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SN</td>
<td>The table space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB</td>
<td>The database name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS</td>
<td>IS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART</td>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>Build date in form YYYYDDD, for example, 2014190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDATE</td>
<td>Julian date. Build date in form YYYYDDD, for example, 2014190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONTH</td>
<td>The month, for example, 07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDAY</td>
<td>The Julian day, for example, 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINUTE</td>
<td>The minutes, for example, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME</td>
<td>The time HHMMSS, for example, 135433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR</td>
<td>The year, for example, 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAY</td>
<td>The day, for example, 09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOUR</td>
<td>The hour, for example, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECOND</td>
<td>The seconds, for example, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USERID</td>
<td>The userid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TEMPLATE usage**

You can associate a template with a particular data set—either a DB2 utility data set or a DB2 Admin work data set.

**About this task**

Many DB2 utilities use templates for certain ddnames used by the utility. The DB2 utilities that support the use of templates do so via a ddname keyword clause. For example, REORG TABLESPACE has a WORKDDN() keyword. The WORKDDN entries in the Template Usage panel correspond to any utility with the WORKDDN clause that supports templates. Certain keywords allow two parameters, such as WORKDDN for REORG TABLESPACE. The 'keyword 1' entry corresponds to the first subparameter for the keyword, while 'keyword 2' corresponds to the second subparameter.

The DB2 Admin work data sets that support the use of templates do so via a template keyword. For example, the work data set that the DB2 Admin Alter ALT function uses for the DDL that is extracted from the catalog is ALDDL.

To associate a template with the ddname keyword of a utility data set or template keyword of a non-utility work data set:

**Procedure**

1. Issue the TU (Template Usage) option with utility generation on the LISTDEFs and TEMPLATEs (ADB25) panel. The Specify UTILITY TEMPLATE Usage panel that is similar to the panel that is shown in the following figure is
displayed. The panel contains a list of keywords and columns showing whether a template is actively associated with that keyword, the name of the template, and the template's comment.

**Note:** Panel ADB25TU4 is used for the CLONE template type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Line commands:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>- Toggle Use On/Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>- Clear data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?</td>
<td>- Choose Template for the Keyword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>- Edit Template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Template type</td>
<td>UTIL (UTIL,CHG,MIG,MISC,CLONE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generate templates</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 155. Specify UTILITY TEMPLATE Usage panel (ADB25TU3)**

2. To change the list of template keywords and keyword associations that are displayed, overwrite the value in the **Template Type** field and press Enter. The following values are permissible:

- **UTIL** Utility data set keywords used by DB2 utilities
- **CHG** Alter non-utility data set keywords used by DB2 Admin Alter (ALT) function, DB2 Object Comparison Tool, or Change Management
- **MIG** Migrate data set keywords used by the DB2 Admin Migrate function
- **MISC** SYSPRINT data set keywords used by DB2 Admin for generating work statement lists (WSLs) online
- **CLONE** Utility templates used for cloned table spaces.

3. Enter ? in the **SEL** field and press Enter to associate a template with a keyword. The Templates panel that shows a list of defined templates is displayed.

4. Select a template by entering a plus sign (+) next to its name and pressing Enter. **Figure 155** is displayed again with a slash (/) in the **Use** field and with the template name and its associated comment in the other two columns. A slash in the **USE** column for a keyword indicates a TEMPLATE statement will be built for any utility supporting templates for that keyword.

**Using user-defined or product default templates**

There are two types of templates you can use: templates that you specify yourself, and product default templates.
User-defined template
Template that you specify. User-defined templates can be found in the
ADBTEMPL DD data definition. Refer to “Symbol variables in the ADBTEMPL
file: DB2 TEMPLATE support” on page 696 for information about using
symbol variables to specify DB2 TEMPLATE statements.

Product default template
Template assigned by DB2 Admin if you do not specify a template.

If you use a product default template, you need to manually add the
--#TEMPLATE comment statement in the WSL. For example, if the MAPDDN
template is defined, add the following comment statement:
--#TEMPLATE UTLMAP TYPE(TAPE)
TEMPLATE UTLMAP DSN 'SYSADM.XXX.T001'
UNIT TAPE

If the user-defined templates WORKDDN, MAPDDN, and ERRDDN are on
removal media devices, you do not need to add the SPACE keyword.

Using the utility template to unload data from LOBs

If you want to unload data from a LOB column, you should use a utility template.

When a table that contains multiple LOB columns needs to be unloaded, each LOB
column requires a partitioned data set (PDS). You can use any utility-supported
variables to define this template. The variables must be unique to ensure that data
is not overwritten during unloads. If you do not specify a template, the functions
(such as ALT and MIG) will use the default template that DB2 Admin assigns.

The utility template for LOBs is used as follows:
1. The function (such as ALT and MIG) generates the unload.
2. The utility template statements are added to the WSL.
3. The WSL runs, and ADBTEP2 converts the UNLOAD syntax before passing it
to DB2.

To set up and use the utility template for LOBs, follow the steps in “TEMPLATE
usage” on page 276. After you have associated the template name with the
LOBCOLDDN keyword, the following panel is displayed.
Notes:

- The ADBL prefix is reserved for LOB template names that will be generated by the Run WSL function.
- The LOBCOLDDN data set name cannot exceed 35 bytes and must be a PDS.
- Do not specify a member name (for example, ADB.TEST.LOBCOL.OUT(MEMB2)).

### Using the utility template to unload data from an XML column

If you want to unload data from an XML column, you should use a utility template.

When a table that contains multiple XML columns needs to be unloaded, each XML column requires a partitioned data set (PDS). You can use any utility-supported variables to define this template. The resulting data set name that is built using the variables must be unique to ensure that data is not overwritten. If you do not specify a template, the functions (such as ALT and MIG) will use the default template that DB2 Administration Tool assigns.

The utility template for XML is used as follows:

1. The function (such as ALT and MIG) generates the unload.
2. The utility template statements are added to the WSL.
3. The WSL runs, and ADBTEP2 converts the UNLOAD syntax before passing it to DB2.

To set up and use the utility template for XML data, follow the steps in "TEMPLATE usage" on page 276. After you have associated the template name with the XMLCOLDDN keyword, the following panel is displayed.

---

**Figure 156. Specify UTILITY TEMPLATE Usage panel (ADB25TU)**

---

### Using the utility template to unload data from an XML column

If you want to unload data from an XML column, you should use a utility template.

When a table that contains multiple XML columns needs to be unloaded, each XML column requires a partitioned data set (PDS). You can use any utility-supported variables to define this template. The resulting data set name that is built using the variables must be unique to ensure that data is not overwritten. If you do not specify a template, the functions (such as ALT and MIG) will use the default template that DB2 Administration Tool assigns.

The utility template for XML is used as follows:

1. The function (such as ALT and MIG) generates the unload.
2. The utility template statements are added to the WSL.
3. The WSL runs, and ADBTEP2 converts the UNLOAD syntax before passing it to DB2.

To set up and use the utility template for XML data, follow the steps in "TEMPLATE usage" on page 276. After you have associated the template name with the XMLCOLDDN keyword, the following panel is displayed.
Notes:

- The ADBX prefix is reserved for XML template names that will be generated by the Run WSL function.
- The XMLCOLDDN data set name cannot exceed 35 bytes and must be a PDS.
- Do not specify a member name (for example, ADB.TEST.XMLCOL.OUTPUT(MEMB2)).

Figure 157. Specify UTILITY TEMPLATE Usage panel (ADB25TU)
Chapter 13. Changing DB2 objects

With DB2 Admin, you can change a database, table space, table, index, or view.

Topics:
- “Changing databases” on page 282
- “Changing table spaces” on page 286
- “Changing tables” on page 299
- “Changing indexes” on page 316
- “Changing views” on page 328
- “Using authorization switching” on page 330
- “Implicit LOB and XML table support” on page 332

Overview of changing objects in DB2 Admin

With DB2 Admin, you can change a database and other objects such as table spaces, tables, indexes, or views.

For certain changes that are supported by the DB2 ALTER statement, DB2 Admin uses a DB2 ALTER statement to make the changes.

You can use the line commands AL and ALT to change DB2 objects.
- You use AL with a specified object type. When you use AL line command, the results of the procedure are SQL ALTER statements.
- ALT allows more changes to be made and more objects to be included. Also, with ALT, you can run utilities.

Examples of AL or ALT are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 11. Some examples of using AL or ALT to change objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Action</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change aliases (ALT only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change triggers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change stored procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change sequences (ALT does not include types I and X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change sequence aliases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change table spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change views (ALT only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change indexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change synonyms (ALT only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change global variables (ALT only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change foreign keys (ALT only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ALT triggers the appropriate change dialog for the object type. When the dialog completes, the Alter Tables panel (ADB27CA) appears. This panel is the hub of the ALTER process. Here you can add objects, for example, by using the REL line command against a table. You can also add objects using the ADD primary command.

Use the primary command ALTER on the Alter Table (ADB27CA) panel to invoke analysis processing.

You can choose to perform analysis in batch by choosing **Perform analysis in batch (YES)** on the ALTER Analysis Options panel (ADBP7P). With this choice, the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) panel appears. On this panel you can choose options for building the WSL or batch job used to implement the change.

You can choose to perform online analysis by entering **Perform analysis in batch (NO)** on the ALTER Analysis Options panel (ADBP7P). If the analysis process determines that SQL ALTER statements accomplish the task, panel ADB27CTC is then presented for you to choose to perform the SQL statements in foreground (online) or to generate a batch job. If ALTER statements are chosen, the SQL is performed. If batch jobs are chosen, then panel ADBPALT is displayed. Also, if the analysis process determines that a DB2 ALTER statement cannot be used, then panel ADBPALT is displayed.

After DB2 Admin generates the batch jobs, you can review them and then submit them to perform the changes.

You can use the Batch Restart program, ADBTEP2, to restart or resume the execution of an Alter job at an intermediate point, if one of the SQL statements in the input stream fails. In addition, you can combine the generated Alter batch jobs into a single job.

### Changing databases

You can change some of the attributes of a database, including the name of the database.

You can either ALTER or RENAME the database.

- Use the AL line command to make certain changes that are supported by the ALTER DATABASE statement. DB2 Admin issues an ALTER DATABASE statement to make the changes.
- Use the ALT line command to rename a database.

### Altering a database

Use ALTER to make certain changes that are supported by the ALTER DATABASE statement.

#### About this task

To alter a database:

#### Procedure

1. Enter the AL line command against the database you want to alter, under the **Select** column on the Databases panel (ADB21D).
2. ALTER the Buffer pool, Index Bpool, or storage group values on the Alter Database panel (ADB21DA) and press Enter to run ALTER DATABASE.

Renaming a database

Use the ALT line command to rename a database.

About this task

To rename a database with the ALT line command:

Procedure

1. In the Select column of the Databases panel (ADB21D), enter the ALT line command against the database you want to rename.

2. Specify a new database name on the Alter/Rename Database panel (ADB21DA). You can also alter the Buffer pool, Index Bpool, or storage group
values on this panel. Press Enter.

```
ADB21DA n ------------------ DB2X Alter/Rename Database ------------------ 10:02
Command ===>

New Database . . . RHPDB Database : RHPDB
Buffer pool . . . BP3  (BP0-BP49, BP8K0-9, BP16K0-9, BP32K-BP32K9 or blank)
Index Bpool . . . BPO  (BP0-BP49, BP8K0-9, BP16K0-9, BP32K-BP32K9 or blank)
Storage group . . PJSTGRP > (storage group name)
```

*Figure 161. Alter/Rename Database panel (ADB21DA)*

3. Enter NEXT on the command line on the Alter Objects panel (ADB27CA).

```
ADB27CA n ------------------ DB2X Alter Objects ------------------ Row 1 of 1
Command ====> NEXT Scroll ====> PAGE

Commands: NEXT - Generate jobs  ADD - Add objects
OPTIONS - Change alter options

Line commands:
A - Alter Object  D - Delete  S - Select Object  REL - Alter related
FK - Add Foreign Key-affected tables  RI - Add RI-related tables  E - Edit DDL
R5 - Reset RI-FK flags  CX - Create index  CFK - Create foreign key

Sel Qual  Name  Ty Info 1  Info 2  Rel  Add  Add Operation
*  *  *  *  *  *  *
--- --------> ------------------>  --------  --------  --- --- ---
DSN81010 DEPT  TB PJOBTS PJOBTS 5 NO NO NONE
***************************************************************************
```

*Figure 162. Alter Objects panel (ADB27CA)*

4. Use the ALTER Analysis Options panel (ADBP7P) to select whether you want to do an online analysis or a batch analysis. Batch analysis is the preferred method.
   - To do a batch analysis, enter YES in the **Perform analysis in batch** field and press Enter.
   - To do an online analysis, enter NO in the **Perform analysis in batch** field and press Enter. If the analysis process determines that SQL ALTER statements will accomplish the task, panel ADB27CTC is displayed, which allows you to select whether you want to run the SQL statements in foreground (online) or to generate a batch job. If you select ALTER statements, the SQL is run in the foreground. If you specify batch jobs, panel ADBPALT is displayed. Also, if the analysis process determines that a DB2 ALTER statement cannot be used, panel ADBPALT is displayed.
5. On the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) you can specify options for building the WSL or batch job that is used to implement the changes. After you have specified your options, press Enter to run the job.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run SQLID</td>
<td>(Blank, an SQLID, or &lt;NONE&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Grantor</td>
<td>(Blank or an SQLID)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use DEFER YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retain GENERATED ALWAYS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For ROWID</td>
<td>(Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For ROW CHANGE TIMESTAMP</td>
<td>(Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDENTITY START value</td>
<td>(Original, Computed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEQUENCE RESTART value</td>
<td>(Original, Computed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEW Column List</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform recovery analysis</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable authorization switching</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform analysis in batch</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show this panel prior to each use</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 163. ALTER Analysis Options panel (ADBP7P)
Changing table spaces

When you change a table space, DB2 Admin issues an ALTER TABLESPACE statement for certain changes that are supported by the ALTER TABLESPACE statement.

To make changes that are more complex and are not supported by the ALTER TABLESPACE statement, DB2 Admin generates a set of batch jobs to implement the changes.

To change a table space, you issue the AL or ALT line command.

- Use the AL line command to make changes that are supported by the ALTER TABLESPACE statement. Use the ALT line command to make changes supported by ALTER TABLESPACE and other changes not supported by ALTER TABLESPACE.

Alter a table space

Use the AL command to alter a table space.
About this task

To alter a table space with the AL line command:

Procedure

1. Enter the a! line command against the table space you want to alter, under the Select column on the Table Spaces panel (ADB21S).

![Table Spaces panel (ADB21S)](image)

2. Alter the table space attributes or one or more partitions within a table space. The SQL ALTER TABLESPACE statement is performed when you change a parameter and press Enter. Changes to other parameters, such as the Primary Quantity, do not take effect until the object is reorganized.

![Alter Table Space panel (ADB21SA)](image)

Results

For partitioned table spaces, a detail line is displayed for each partition. You can alter any partition by updating the attributes, such as Pct Free. To apply the same change to all partitions within the table space, provide a value on the All Part field.
To change certain parameters, you must stop and restart the associated object. In these cases, DB2 Admin runs a STOP table space or STOP index (or partition) command and checks that the object is in a fully-stopped state. If stopped, it runs an ALTER TABLESPACE statement, followed by a START command. If the object is not in a fully-stopped state, the STOP Check – Action panel, shown in the following figure, prompts you to perform one of the following actions:

- Check again and continue if in STOP state.
- Issue the ALTER statement.
- Cancel the operation.

If an object is not stopped when the ALTER TABLESPACE statement runs (for example, if others are holding locks on the object), a -626 SQLCODE is displayed.

![DB2 Admin - STOP Check - Action](image)

**Figure 167. STOP Check - Action (ADBWSTOP)**

**Examples of altering and redefining a table space**

Use the AL command to alter a table space and the ALT command to redefine a table space. In these examples, an ALTER TABLESPACE statement changes the table space. The table space is not dropped and recreated.

**Reducing the MAXPARTITIONS value for a Partition-by-growth (PBG) table space by altering the table space:**

**About this task**

You can use the AL command to reduce the MAXPARTITIONS value for a PGB table space.

To reduce the MAXPARTITIONS value:

**Procedure**

1. From the Table Spaces panel (ADB21S), issue the AL line command against the table space that you want to reduce the MAXPARTITIONS value for. The Alter Table Space panel (ADB21SAR) is displayed.
2. On the Alter Table Space panel, type a new value in the **Max Partitions** field and press Enter. An ALTER TABLESPACE statement is executed and the MAXPARTITIONS value is reduced.

**Reducing the MAXPARTITIONS value for a Partition-by-growth (PBG) table space by redefining the table space:**

**About this task**

You can use the ALT command to reduce the **MAXPARTITIONS** value for a PGB table space.

To reduce the MAXPARTITIONS value:

**Procedure**

1. From the Table Spaces panel (ADB21S), issue the ALT line command against the table space that you want to reduce the MAXPARTITIONS value for. The Alter Table Space panel (ADB21SAR) is displayed.
2. On the Redefine Table Space panel, type a new value in the **Max Partitions** field, and type **Continue** on the command line. Press Enter. The Alter Objects panel (ADB27CA) is displayed.
3. On the Alter Objects panel, type **ALTER** on the command line. Press Enter.
4. On the ALTER Analysis Options panel (ADBP7P) select an online analysis or a batch analysis.
5. On the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT), specify options for building the WSL or batch job that is used to implement the changes. After you specify your options, press Enter to run the job.

**Redefining a non-partitioned table space**

Use the ALT line command to redefine a table space.

**About this task**

To redefine a table space with the ALT line command:

**Procedure**

1. In the Select column of the Table Spaces panel (ADB21S), enter the `alt` line command against the table space you want to redefine.
2. Change the parameters to redefine the table space and then enter continue on the command line on the Redefine Table Space panel (ADB21SAR).

If you are converting a segmented table space to a partitioned table space, the Alter tablespace - Partitioning methods panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

Select option 1 to use table-controlled partitioning. When the Alter Table panel (ADB21TAP) is displayed, specify the partitioning key for defining the table partitions. If the ALT - Index-controlled Partitioning panel (ADB21XAP) is displayed, you can re-define an existing non-partitioning index to a partitioning...
index. If the Create Partitioning Index panel (ADBP21SAX) is displayed you can create a partitioning index. It is recommended that you use table-controlled partitioning because it will eventually replace index-controlled partitioning.

3. Enter NEXT on the command line on the Alter Objects panel (ADBP27CA).

---

**Figure 171. Alter Objects panel (ADBP27CA)**

4. Use the ALTER Analysis Options panel (ADBP7P) to select whether you want to do an online analysis or a batch analysis. Batch analysis is the preferred method.

- To do a batch analysis, enter YES in the **Perform analysis in batch** field and press Enter.
- To do an online analysis, enter NO in the **Perform analysis in batch** field and press Enter. If the analysis process determines that SQL ALTER statements will accomplish the task, panel ADBP27CTC is displayed, which allows you to select whether you want to run the SQL statements in foreground (online) or to generate a batch job. If you select ALTER statements, the SQL is run in the foreground. If you specify batch jobs, panel ADBPALT is displayed. Also, if the analysis process determines that a DB2 ALTER statement cannot be used, panel ADBPALT is displayed.

---

**Figure 172. ALTER Analysis Options panel (ADBP7P)**
5. On the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) you can specify options for building the WSL or batch job that is used to implement the changes. After you have specified your options, press Enter to run the job.

![ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT)](image)

**Figure 173. ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT)**

**Redefining an existing partitioned table space (table-controlled partitioning)**
Use the ALT line command to redefine a table space.

**About this task**

To redefine an existing partitioned table space using table-controlled partitioning:

**Procedure**

1. In the Select column of the Table Spaces panel (ADB21S), enter the ALT line command against the table space you want to redefine.
4. On the Alter Partitioned Table panel (ADB21TAV), edit the LIMITKEY value that you want to update and then enter CONTINUE on the command line.
5. On the Redefine Table Space panel, enter CONTINUE on the command line.

6. On the Alter Objects panel (ADB27CA), enter ALTER on the command line.
7. On the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) you can specify options for building the WSL or batch job that is used to implement the changes. After you have specified your options, press Enter to run the job.

ADBPALT ------------------ ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job ------------------
Command ===>

Specify the following:

Worklist information:
Worklist name . . . . . TESTA (also used as middle qualifier in DSNs)
Prefix for data sets . . . . . RIVERAF

Data set information:
PDS final qualifiers . . TESTA.JCL
Member name . . . . . ADBALTER
Delete member name . . . ADBDELET (Optional job to delete work data sets)

Options:
Generate online . . . . NO (Yes/No)
Generate one job . . . . YES (Yes/No)
Member name or prefix . . APPLY
As work statement list . . NO (Yes/No)
Content of apply job(s) . . ALL (All, DDL)
Unload method . . . . . . U (Unload, Parallel unload, HPU)
Authorization Switch ID . <NONE> (SQLID to sign on as, blank or <NONE>)
SECADM Authorization ID . . (An ID to sign on as, blank or <NONE>)
Disable REORG optimization . YES (Yes/No)

Optional processes:
Run CHECK DATA . . . NO (Yes/No)
Run COPY . . . . . . . . N (after: Reload/Alter/Both/None)
Run REORG/REBUILD . . . N (Mandatory, All relevant, None)
Run RUNSTATS . . . . . N (after: Reload/Alter/Both/None)
Run REBIND . . . . . . N (Mandatory, All relevant, None)

Utility control options:
Use templates . . . . . NO (Yes/No)
Use utility options . . NO (Yes/No)

BP - Change batch job parameters
TU - Specify TEMPLATE usage
UO - Customize utility options
CO - Change options common to change functions

Figure 180. ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT)

8. On the Apply Job Data Set panel (ADBPALTJ), enter your data set name, then press Enter.

ADBPALTJ ------ Alter - Apply Job Data Set -------------------- 01:21
Enter/verify the following:
Data Set Name . . . RIVERAF.TESTA.APPLYJCL

Figure 181. Alter - Apply Job Data Set (ADBPALTJ)

Redefining an existing partitioned table space (index-controlled partitioning)
Use the ALT line command to redefine a table space.

About this task
To redefine an existing partitioned table space using index-controlled partitioning:
Procedure

1. In the Select column of the Table Spaces panel (ADB21S), enter the ALT line command against the table space you want to redefine.

2. On the Change Management Prompt panel, enter No.

3. On the Redefine Table Space panel (ADB21SAR), increase the Numparts value and press Enter. For example, change the Numparts value from 3 to 4. After you press Enter, you should see a new partition row added to the list of partitions.

4. On the Redefine Table Space panel, enter CONTINUE on the command line.
Note: When redefining an existing table space with index-controlled partitioning, you can view LIMITKEY values for each partition by entering VALUES on the command line of the Redefine Table Space panel (ADB21SAR). You can edit exiting LIMITKEY values by increasing the Numparts value on ADB21SAR and entering CONTINUE on the command line. If you do not increase the Numparts value and only want to update the existing LIMITKEY values, you should navigate to the Indexes panel and use the ALT function on the associated index.

5. On the Redefine Partitioning Inde panel (ADB21SAX), enter CONTINUE on the command line.

6. On the Limit Key Values panel (ADB21SAV), enter a LIMITKEY value for the added partition and then enter CONTINUE on the command line.
7. On the Alter Objects panel (ADB27CA), enter ALTER on the command line.

8. On the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) you can specify options for building the WSL or batch job that is used to implement the changes. After you have specified your options, press Enter to run the job.
Changing tables

With DB2 Admin, you can make changes to a table and its attributes.

DB2 Admin enables you to perform the following tasks:

- Change the database, table space, owner, and the name of a table
- Modify the definitions of table columns (with some restrictions)
- Change the sequence of the columns in a table
- Drop columns
- Insert new columns
- Drop and add unique, check, and foreign key constraints
• Modify table attributes such as auditing, data capture, validation procedure, restrict on drop, index access, and append processing.
• Modify the table’s data organization
• Activate and deactivate row and column access control
• Drop and add column masks
• Add system or business-time periods
• Drop and add versioning
• Add or alter partitions
• Add partitioning keys
• Drop and add clone tables

Restrictions:
• Changes to column names are retrofitted into views. All other column actions are not retrofitted, and any changes to a column’s data type are not verified against the views.
• All columns comprising the partitioning columns of the table cannot be dropped.
• A warning is displayed if you attempt to modify columns in the primary key. With line command UP (update primary key), you can circumvent the warning. You can use the ADDFK primary command to propagate the primary key update to foreign-key related tables.
• If you modify columns that are in a foreign key, DB2 Admin does not automatically modify the primary key of parent tables. To propagate the column updates to primary and foreign key tables, use the ADD primary command from the Alter Table panel (ADB27C) to initiate the Alter Tables dialog, where RI-related tables or other tables can be included in the Alter JCL stream.
• DB2 Admin informs you when a specific data type conversion is allowed. See Chapter 30, “DB2 Admin data type conversions,” on page 1019.
• If you modify a table that has a security label column, you cannot specify the value for HPU in the Unload Method field on the Alter Parameters panel.
• On the Alter Parameters panel, you cannot specify the value HPU in the Unload Method field if you are creating a work statement list. For work statement lists, you can choose the Unload value.
• HPU cannot be used when altering a table with LOB columns.
• The HPU PARMLIB parameter must be set to the default value.

Altering or redefining a table with the ALT command
Use the ALT line command to alter or redefine a table.

About this task
To alter or redefine a table with the ALT line command:

Procedure
1. In the Sel column of the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T), enter the ALT line command against the table that you want to alter or redefine.
2. On the ALTER Table panel (ADB27C), change any attributes of the table. In this example, the **New Schema** and the **New name** are changed. Enter **CONTINUE** on the command line.

3. Optional: To make additional changes to the table, such as specifying a period definition for the table, enter **TBLOPTS** on the command line. After making the additional changes, enter **CONTINUE** on the command line.

   a. On the **Alter - Table Options panel (ADBP7TOP)**, make additional changes to the table.
b. Enter + to specify Begin and End column names for the business period on the panel that appears (ADBP7TOP).

4. Enter NEXT on the command line of the ALTER Objects panel (ADB27CA).
5. Use the ALTER Analysis Options panel (ADBP7P) to select whether you want to do an online analysis or a batch analysis. Batch analysis is the preferred method.

   - To do a batch analysis, enter YES in the **Perform analysis in batch** field and press Enter.
   - To do an online analysis, enter NO in the **Perform analysis in batch** field and press Enter. If the analysis process determines that SQL ALTER statements will accomplish the task, panel ADB27CTC is displayed, which allows you to select whether you want to run the SQL statements in foreground (online) or to generate a batch job. If you select ALTER statements, the SQL is run in the foreground. If you specify batch jobs, panel ADBPALT is displayed. Also, if the analysis process determines that a DB2 ALTER statement cannot be used, panel ADBPALT is displayed.

6. On the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) you can specify options for building the WSL or batch job that is used to implement the changes. After you have specified your options, press Enter to run the job.
Examples of altering a table with the AL line command
The examples in this topic show how to alter a table with the AL line command.

Adding a primary key to a table:
About this task
To add a primary key to a table:

Procedure
1. From the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T), issue the AL line command against the table that you want to add a primary key to. The Alter Table panel (ADB21TA) is displayed.
2. Type an $ before Add primary key and press Enter. The Add Primary Key Constraint panel (AB21TAN) is displayed. If you need help selecting the columns for the primary key, use the COLUMNS primary command to display a list of the columns. Use the sequence line command to specify a number for the relative position of each column that you want in the primary key. Press PF3 to return to the previous panel.
3. Optional: Specify a name for the primary key constraint.
4. Press Enter to run the ALTER TABLE statement. The primary key is created.
Adding a partitioning key to table:

Procedure
1. From the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T), issue the AL line command against the table that you want to add a partitioning key to. The Alter Table panel (ADB21TA) is displayed.
2. Type an S before ADD PARTITIONING KEY and press Enter. The Alter Table panel (ADB21TAP) is displayed.
3. Select the columns to be part of the partitioning key and their order (A is ascending, D is descending). You can also use the 3D line command to assign a specific column sequence. If you need to start over and eliminate the changes you make, use the ORIGINAL primary command.
4. Enter the CONTINUE primary command to display the Alter Partitioned Table panel (ADB21TAV). If you want to remove a particular column from the set of selected columns for the key, use the R line command. If you need help entering limit key values, use the COLUMNS primary command to list the details of the columns that are selected to be part of the key on the previous panel ADB21TAP.
5. After you enter the limit key values for all partitions, enter the CONTINUE primary command to run the ALTER TABLE statement and create a partitioning key. Panel ADB21TA is displayed again.

Adding a partition to a table:

Procedure
1. From the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T), issue the AL line command against the partitioned table that you want to add a partition to. The Alter Table panel (ADB21TA) is displayed.
2. Type an S before ADD PARTITION and press Enter. The Alter Partitioned Table panel (ADB21TAV) is displayed.
3. Issue the ADD primary command to add a row with the next partition number generated.
4. Enter the partition limit key values, according to the Partitioning index/Data partitioned secondary index that is already created for the table.
5. After entering the limit key values for the new partition, use the CONTINUE primary command to display the ALTER - STOP command confirmation panel (ADB21TAS).
6. Enter the appropriate choice. For example, option 1 runs the stop database statements, alters the table, and runs the start database statements. The partition is then added to the table.
7. Press Enter to run the ALTER TABLE statement.

Altering a partition:

Procedure
1. From the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T), issue the AL line command against the partitioned table that you want to alter a partition for. The Alter Table panel (ADB21TA) is displayed. When conditions are met, ADD/ALTER PART TABLE is included in the list of options.
2. Type an S before ADD/ALTER PART TABLE and press Enter. The Alter Partitioned Table panel (ADB21TAV) is displayed.
3. Change the limit key values for any of the partitions.
4. Use the CONTINUE primary command to run the ALTER TABLE statement. The partitions are altered with their new values.
Rotating a partition:
Procedure
1. From the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T), issue the AL line command against the partitioned table that you want to rotate partitions for. The Alter Table panel (ADB21TA) is displayed. When conditions are met, ADD/ALTER PART TABLE is included in the list of options.
2. Type an S before ADD/ALTER PART TABLE and press Enter. The Alter Partitioned Table panel (ADB21TAV) is displayed.
3. Use the ROTATE primary command to rotate a partition. A pop-up panel (ADB21TAV) is displayed.
4. Select Option 1 - Execute the statement on the ADB2PSTM panel. The Alter Table - Utilities panel (ADB21TAU) is displayed. The ROTATE statement is held until all the other ALTER statements are executed. If the first logical partition of the table space is in REORG, run the REORG utility before running ROTATE.
5. Press Enter. Press Enter and the JCL screen appears. The ALTER TABLE statement shows a successful rotate partition, as shown in the following example:
   ```sql
   ALTER TABLE "SMITHJR"."TBADAJ01" ROTATE PARTITION FIRST TO LAST ENDING AT ('10500') RESET;
   ```

Example: Dropping a column:
About this task
To drop a column:

Procedure
1. From the main menu, select option T. The Tables, Views, and Aliases panel is displayed.
2. Issue the AL command against the table to be changed. The Alter Table panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed.
3. Issue the Drop Column command. The Columns in Table panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed.

Restriction: The Drop Column command is not selectable from the Alter Table panel, if any of the following conditions is true:

- The table in not contained in a universal table space (UTS)
- The table is a materialized query table (MQT)
- The table is referenced in a MQT definition
- The table contains an edit procedure or a validation-exit procedure
- The table is in an incomplete state
- The table is a system-period temporal table.
- The table contains extended indexes that are dependent on the table
- The table contains triggers that are dependent on the table
The table contains row permissions that are dependent on the table
The table contains column masks that are dependent on the table
The table contains check constraints that are dependent on the table

4. Issue the Drop line command against the column that you want to drop.

Restriction: The Drop command can be issued against only one column at a time.

Examples of redefining a table
The examples in this topic show how to redefine a table.

Example: Inserting a column:
About this task
To insert a column into a table:

Procedure
1. From the main menu, select option T. The Tables, Views, and Aliases panel is displayed.
2. Issue the ALT command against the table to be changed. The Alter Table panel is displayed. (For information about any of the fields in this panel, access the online help.)
3. Issue the I line command, as shown in Figure 196, to insert a new column at the specified position.

4. Fill in the ? fields on the Operation Type INSERT line as shown in the following figure, to define the new column and press Enter. The Alter Table panel is displayed again.
5. Use the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) panel to choose options for building the WSL or batch job used to implement the change. After you have entered your options, press Enter to run the job.

Example: Updating a column:
About this task

To update a column:

Procedure

1. From the main menu, select option T. The Tables, Views, and Aliases panel is displayed.
2. Issue the ALT command against the table to be changed. The Alter Table panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed.

```
ADB27C in ------------------ DSN9 ALTER Table --------------- Row 1 to 5 of 5
Command ===> Scroll ===> CSR
New schema . . BDB > Old schema: DSN81010
New name . . BDBCATVT > Old name : DEPT
Partitions . : 1 New DB . . DSN8010A
Rows per page: 47 New T5 . . DSN85100

Commands : CONTINUE CONSTRAINTS TBLOPTS HASH
Line commands :
I - Insert U - Update D - Delete R - Repeat LAB - Label COM - Comment
M - Move A - After B - Before X - Index RES - Reset update
UM - Update XML modifiers

Sel Column Name Col No Col Type Length Scale N D Col No Type
--- --------------- ------- ------ ------- ------- ------- ------- ------- -------
DEPTNO 1 CHAR 3 0 N N 1
DEPTNAME 2 VARCHAR 36 0 N N 2
MGRNO 3 CHAR 16 0 Y Y 3
ADMRDEPT 4 CHAR 3 0 N N 4
ULOCATION 5 CHAR 16 0 Y Y 5

*******************************************************************************
END OF DB2 DATA*******************************************************************************
```

Figure 199. Alter Table panel (ADB27C) - Updating a column

3. Either type over the fields of the column that you want to update, or issue the U line command against the column. The U line command allows you to change more attributes. When you use the U line command, the Update Column panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed. The current attributes for that column are displayed and are available for updating. (For information about any of the fields in this panel, access the online help.)
4. Make your changes to the column and press Enter to redisplay the Alter Table panel.

**About primary key columns**

If you are altering a primary key column of a table, an additional primary command, ADDFK, is available on panel ADB27C to propagate the primary key column updates for the target table to all tables affected by the update. All tables become part of the ALTER JCL and are displayed on the Alter Tables panel (ADB27CA).

**About identity columns**

If you are altering a table that contains an identity column and the table is being dropped and re-created, the column definition becomes GENERATED BY DEFAULT to preserve current data values. The first value that will be generated for the identity column (the START WITH clause) is also changed. The new START WITH value, which is the value that will be assigned next to the identity column, is the last unassigned value (MAXASSIGNEDVAL in SYSIBM.SYSSEQUENCES) plus the increment value (INCREMENT in SYSIBM.SYSSEQUENCES). If values were cached, any existing unassigned values in the cache that have not been used are lost. Loss of unassigned cached values causes a gap between the last assigned value of the identity column and the new starting value.

5. Use the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) panel to choose options for building the WSL or batch job used to implement the change. After you have entered your options, press Enter to run the job.

**Example:** Adding a unique key to a table when unique constraints (primary key and unique keys) already exist:

**About this task**

To add a unique key:
Procedure
1. From the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T), issue the ALT line command against the table that you want to add a unique key to. The Alter Table panel (ADB27C) is displayed.
2. Enter the CONSTRAINTS primary command to display the ALTER - Unique Constraints panel.
   This panel lists the primary key and unique key constraints for the table.
3. Enter the Add primary command. The Create Primary or Unique Key panel (ADBP7CTP) is displayed.
4. Specify the options for the unique key.
   a. Type a name for the constraint in the Constraint name field.
   b. Specify whether the key is a primary or a unique key in the Type field.
   c. For the columns in the table, use the nn line command to specify the relative position of the column in the key.

Example: Changing a unique key:
About this task
To change a unique key:

Procedure
1. From the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T), issue the ALT line command against the table that you want to add a unique key to. The Alter Table panel (ADB27C) is displayed.
2. Enter the CONSTRAINTS primary command to display the ALTER - Unique Constraints panel.
   This panel lists the primary key and unique key constraints for the table.
3. Enter the Alter (A) line command for the constraint that you want to change. Depending on the type of constraint, either the Alter Primary Key or Alter Unique Key panel (ADBP7CTP) is displayed.
4. Specify the options that you want to change.
   a. If you are changing a primary key, you can type a new name in the Constraint name field.
   b. Use the nn line command to change the relative position of the column in the key.

Example: Renaming a table:
About this task
To rename a table:

Procedure
1. From the main menu, select option 1 to display the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel.
2. Issue the ALT line command against the table that you want to rename.
   Tip: Another way to rename a table without using the ALT line command to redefine the table is to use the REN line command from the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel.
   The Alter Table panel is displayed.
3. Type the new name of the table in the New name field and press Enter.
4. On the Alter Tables panel (ADB27CA) enter NEXT on the command line of the panel.

5. Use the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) panel to choose options for building the WSL or batch job used to implement the change. After you have entered your options, press Enter to run the job.

Example: Adding a partition to a table:
Procedure
1. From the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T), issue the ALT line command against the partitioned table that you want to add a partition to. The Alter Table panel (ADB27C) is displayed.
2. Use the ALTPART command on the command line to add or alter a partition of a table-based partitioned table and press Enter. On the Alter Partitioned Table panel (ADB27CPV) you can see the Partitions field is updated to reflect the change.

Example: Adding a partition to a table in a partition by growth table space:
Procedure
1. From the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T), issue the ALT line command against the partitioned table that you want to add a partition to. The Alter Table panel (ADB27C) is displayed.
2. Use the ADDPART command on the command line and press Enter. The Partitions field is updated to reflect the change. The number defaults to 1. Specifying a zero (ADDPART 0) resets the number of partitions to the original value.

Recovering a table if the change fails
If a table modification fails and the original table is dropped, you can restore the table to its original state.

About this task
To recover a table:

Procedure
1. Drop the new table if it has been created.
2. Re-create the original table using the extracted DDL.
3. Load the table by using the unload data set. Remember to change the LOAD utility statement to RESUME YES if other tables exist in the table space.
4. Create a new image copy of the table space.
5. Run RUNSTATS on the table.

How the DB2 Admin Alter ALT function works
When you use the ALT line command to change an object, such as a table, you invoke the DB2 Admin Alter ALT function.

After you specify your changes in the online dialogs, you use the ALTER primary command from the Alter Objects panel (ADB27CA) to generate the batch jobs that perform the actual alter operation.

Before the required batch jobs are generated, the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) is displayed. On the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel, you specify various information, such as:
The worklist name

The PDS where you want the various jobs placed and the prefix to be used for generated data sets (the prefix is not used if templates are used)

The prefix to be used for generated data sets (the prefix is not used if templates are used)

The member name of a single job, if you want to combine the generated jobs

Optional steps to run after the table is redefined, such as REORG

You can also use the BP command to update the unit type and space parameters that are used for allocating the work and unload data sets.

When you press Enter on the Alter Parameters panel, the DB2 Admin Alter ALT function generates the jobs and displays a PDS EDIT session for the specified job PDS that contains the jobs. The generated jobs are:

- ST1RE - Reverse engineering
- ST1REALL - Reverse engineering when restore is enabled (optional)
- ST2ULnnn - Unload data for table nnn
- ST3AC - Convert
- ST4AR - Alter related merge DDL (optional)
- ST5DC - Drop and re-create
- ST6RLnnn - Reload data
- ST7CD - Check Data (optional)
- ST8ICnnn - Image Copy
- ST9RS - Runstats (optional)
- ST10RB - Rebind (optional)
- ST11DL - Delete work data sets, except those for restore and unload (optional)

DB2 Admin does not generate the conversion job step if it can determine that data conversion is not needed.

The numeric values in these job names are adjusted to occur sequentially if you omit optional steps or DB2 Admin determines that the conversion step is not needed. For example, if related objects are not included, ST5DC becomes ST4DC.

Review the jobs and submit the jobs in the sequence shown in the list of generated jobs to perform the changes.

If you choose to have the statements that are necessary to make the changes put in a work statement list (WSL) and specify that the WSL is to be generated online instead of with a batch job, JCL to create the WSL is generated and run online. Messages are displayed to indicate the status as each step is run. When the online processing is complete, a work data set is displayed. This work data set contains the messages that would be seen in the job output if the WSL had been generated with a batch job.

You can use authorization switching when you redefine tables if authorization switching is enabled on the subsystem.

**Changing the related objects for a table**

You can alter table spaces, databases, indexes, views, foreign keys, and many other objects that are related to one or more tables.
Before you begin

Ensure the System Catalog panel is displayed.

Procedure

1. From the main menu, select option T. The Tables, Views, and Aliases panel is displayed.
2. Issue the ALT command against the table whose related objects you want to change. The ALTER Table panel is displayed.
3. Issue the CONTINUE command. The ALTER Objects panel (ADB27CA) is displayed.
4. Optional: If the table object that you want to change is not shown, access the ALTER Choose Related Objects panel (ADBP7OBJ).
   a. Issue the OPTIONS command. The ALTER Options Menu panel (ADBP7OP) is displayed.
   b. Select option 2 REL options. The ALTER Options Menu panel (ADBP7OP) is displayed.
   c. Indicate YES for object that you want to view and then issue the CONTINUE command. You then exit until you return to the ALTER Objects panel (ADB27CA).
5. Issue the REL line command against the table that you want to change. The Related Objects panel is displayed, which shows the related objects for the table.

   ADBP7REL ---------------- VA1A ALT - Related Objects ------ Row 1 to 17 of 17
   Command ===> Scroll ===> PAGE

   Line commands:  S - Show object  A - Add object

   Related objects for table:   DSNBA10.DEPT

   Sel Type  Object Name   Qualifier   Info 1   Info 2   Note
   *  *  *  *  *  *

   --- --------------- --------------- --------------- ---------------
   D---- DSNBDA1A-------- SYSAOM  
   S    DSNBDA1A        SYSAOM       Segmented
   T    DEPT           DSNBA10  DSNBDA1A  DSNBDA1D
   Y    DEPT           SYSAOM  DSNBA10  DEPT
   CHR  ROD            DSNBA10  DEPT    Child
   CHR  RED            DSNBA10  EMP    Child
   CHR  DEPTNO         DSNBA10  PROJ   Child
   PAR  ROD            DSNBA10  DEPT    Parent
   PAR  RDE            DSNBA10  EMP    Parent
   X    XDEPT1         DSNBA10  DSNBA10  DEPT    Primary
   X    XDEPT2         DSNBA10  DSNBA10  DEPT
   X    XDEPT3         DSNBA10  DSNBA10  DEPT
   V    VDEPMG1        DSNBA10  DSNBA10  DEPT
   V    VDEPT          DSNBA10  DSNBA10  DEPT
   V    VEMPDPT1       DSNBA10  DSNBA10  DEPT
   V    VDEPT          DSNBA10  DSNBA10  DEPT
   V    VPHONE         DSNBA10  DSNBA10  DEPT

   Figure 201. Related Objects panel

6. Issue the A (alter) line command against the object that you want to change. The object is added to the Alter Objects panel.
Changing indexes

To change an index, you issue either the AL line command or the ALT line command against the index.

You can change an index in one of two ways:

- Use the AL line command to make certain changes that are supported by the ALTER INDEX statement. The Alter Index panel shows the changes can be made with only the AL command. DB2 Admin issues an ALTER INDEX statement to make the changes.
- Use the ALT line command to alter an index when the changes are more complex and are intrusive. An intrusive alter is one in which the objects have to be dropped and re-created, such as inserting a column in the middle of a table, dropping a column, renaming a column, or changing the attributes of a column. When you specify your index redefinition parameters, you can choose to save your request to a work statement list.

Alter an index

Use the AL line command to alter an index.

About this task

To alter an index with the AL line command:

Procedure

1. Enter the al line command against the index you want to alter under the Select column on the Indexes panel (ADB21X).

```
ADB21X in --------------------- DB2X Indexes --------------------- Row 1 to 1 of 1
Command ==> Scroll ===> CSR

Commands: DIS STA STO ALL XSPACE
Line commands:
  T - Tables  D - Database  G - Storage group  P - Plans  C - Columns
  DIS - Display index space  STA - Start index space  STO - Stop index space
  ? - Show all line commands

Select Index Name  Index  Table Name  Schema  Table  C  C  C  C  C
                  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *
---------  --------  ---------------  -----  ------  ---  ---  ---  ---  ---
   al  IXFGR    RIVERAF    TBGR    RIVERAF  U  I N N Y N
*****************************************************************************

Figure 202. Indexes panel (ADB21X)
```

2. Alter any index attributes and press Enter. DB2 Admin runs the SQL ALTER INDEX statement.
Results

For a partitioning index, a detail line is displayed for each partition. You can alter any partition by updating the available attribute, such as %Free. To apply the same change to all partitions of the index, provide a value in the All Parts row.

To change certain parameters, you must stop and restart the associated object. In these cases, DB2 Admin issues a STOP table space or STOP index (or partition) command and checks that the object is in a fully-stopped state. If stopped, it issues an ALTER INDEX statement, followed by a START command. If the object is not in a fully-stopped state, the STOP Check - Action panel prompts you to perform one of the following actions:

- Check again
- Issue the ALTER
- Cancel the operation

If an object is not stopped when the ALTER TABLESPACE statement is run (for example, if others are holding locks on the object), a -626 SQLCODE is displayed.

Renaming an index

Use the ALT line command to rename an index.

Procedure

1. In the Select column of the Indexes panel (ADB21X), enter the ALT line command against the index that you are renaming.
2. In the CREATE INDEX field, type over the original index name with the new name. Then, enter the CONTINUE primary command.

In figure [Indexes panel (ADB21X)], you see that the original index name was IXFGR. In figure [Redefine Index panel (ADB21XAR)] you see that the index name was changed to IXFGRnew.

3. Enter the CONTINUE primary command on the command line of the Redefine Index - Space panel (ADB21XAS).
4. Enter the NEXT primary command on the command line of the ALTER Objects panel (ADB27CA).

5. Use the ALTER Analysis Options panel (ADBP7P) to select whether you want to do an online analysis or a batch analysis. Batch analysis is the preferred method.
   - To do a batch analysis, enter YES in the Perform analysis in batch field and press Enter.
   - To do an online analysis, enter NO in the Perform analysis in batch field and press Enter. If the analysis process determines that SQL ALTER statements will accomplish the task, panel ADB27CTC is displayed, which allows you to select whether you want to run the SQL statements in foreground (online) or to generate a batch job. If you select ALTER statements, the SQL is run in the foreground. If you specify batch jobs, panel ADBPALT is displayed. Also, if the analysis process determines that a DB2 ALTER statement cannot be used, panel ADBPALT is displayed.
6. On the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) you can specify options for building the WSL or batch job that is used to implement the changes. After you have specified your options, press Enter to run the job.
Redefining an index or a partitioning index

Use the ALT command to redefine an index or a partitioning index.

About this task

The following classifications in the catalog (SYSINDEXES.INDEXTYPE) apply to indexes that are defined for a table. To understand these classifications, you should understand the difference between the terms partitioned and partitioning. The term partitioned describes an index that is physically partitioned into multiple data sets. The term partitioning describes an index that contains a superset of the partitioning columns of the table. One or many combinations of partitioned indexes (partitioning or non-partitioning) can be defined for a table, in addition to the traditional non-partitioned, secondary indexes.

Type 2
An index on a non-partitioned table or on a partitioned table that uses index-controlled partitioning.

Type P
Physically partitioned. A type P index is a partitioning, partitioned index that
contains columns that are a superset of the partitioning columns of the table, and that match the name, order, and sequence. Multiple partitioning indexes can exist for a single table.

**Type D**

Physically partitioned. A type D index (referred to as a DPSI) is a partitioned index that contains columns that are not a superset of the partitioning columns of the table. Multiple DPSIs can exist for any given partitioned table.

**Procedure**

1. In the Sel column of the Indexes panel (ADB21X), enter the ALT line command against the index you are redefining.

```
ADB21X in ------------------------ DSNB Indexes ------------------------ Row 1 to 25 of 25
Command ==> Scroll ==> CSR

Commands: DIS STA STO ALL XSPACE
Line commands:
T - Tables D - Database G - Storage group P - Plans C - Columns
DIS - Display index space STA - Start index space STO - Stop index space
? - Show all line commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select Index Name</th>
<th>Index Name</th>
<th>Schema</th>
<th>Table Name</th>
<th>Table Schema</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>Cols</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>L</th>
<th>M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  IXFGRB  RIVERAF  TBFGRB  RIVERAF  U  3 N Y N
  IXFXG  RIVERAF  TBFG  RIVERAF  U  1 N Y N
  IXFXG_PBR  RIVERAF  TBFG_PBR  RIVERAF  U  1 N Y N
  IXFXG2  RIVERAF  TBFG2  RIVERAF  U  1 N Y N
  IXFXG2_PBR  RIVERAF  TBFG2_PBR  RIVERAF  U  1 N Y N
  IXFXGRA  RIVERAF  TBFGRA  RIVERAF  U  1 N Y N
  IXFXGR1  RIVERAF  TBFGRI  RIVERAF  U  1 N Y N
  IXFXGR1D  RIVERAF  TBFGR1D  RIVERAF  U  1 N Y N
  IXFXGR1D2  RIVERAF  TBFGR1D2  RIVERAF  P  1 N Y N
  IXFXGR1X1  RIVERAF  TBFGR1X1  RIVERAF  D  2 Y Y N
  IXFXGRMAS  RIVERAF  TBFGRMAS  RIVERAF  P  1 N N N
  IXFXGRMAT  RIVERAF  TBFGRMAT  RIVERAF  P  1 N N N
  IXFXGRMQ1  RIVERAF  TBFGRMQ1  RIVERAF  D  1 N Y N
  IXFXGRMQQS1  RIVERAF  TBFGRMQQS1  RIVERAF  D  1 N Y N
  IXFXGRMQQS2  RIVERAF  TBFGRMQQS2  RIVERAF  D  1 N Y N
  IXFXGRMQU  RIVERAF  TBFGRMQU  RIVERAF  D  1 N Y N
  IXFXGRT2  RIVERAF  TBFGRT2  RIVERAF  P  1 Y Y N
  IXFXGRT4  RIVERAF  TBFGRT4  RIVERAF  P  1 Y Y N
  IXFXGRMX5  RIVERAF  TBFGRX5  RIVERAF  D  1 N Y N
  IXFXGRMX6  RIVERAF  TBFGRX6  RIVERAF  D  1 N Y N
  IXFXGRMMP  RIVERAF  TBFGRMMP  RIVERAF  D  1 N Y N
  IXFXGRV  RIVERAF  TBFGRV  RIVERAF  U  1 N Y N
  IXFXGRV_PBR  RIVERAF  TBFGRV_PBR  RIVERAF  U  1 N Y N
  IXFXGR  RIVERAF  TBFGRC  RIVERAF  P  1 N Y N
  IXFXGRG  RIVERAF  TBFGRG  RIVERAF  P  1 N Y N

*-------------------*
  END OF DB2 DATA
```

**Figure 210. Indexes panel (ADB21X)**

2. Alter any index attributes and press Enter. Enter CONTINUE on the command line of the Alter Index panel (ADB21XAR).
3. Enter CONTINUE on the command line of the Redefine Index - Space panel (ADB21XAS).

4. Enter NEXT on the command line of the Alter Objects panel (ADB27CA).
5. Use the ALTER Analysis Options panel (ADBP7P) to select whether you want to do an online analysis or a batch analysis. Batch analysis is the preferred method.

- To do a batch analysis, enter YES in the **Perform analysis in batch** field and press Enter.
- To do an online analysis, enter NO in the **Perform analysis in batch** field and press Enter. If the analysis process determines that SQL ALTER statements will accomplish the task, panel ADB27CTC is displayed, which allows you to select whether you want to run the SQL statements in foreground (online) or to generate a batch job. If you select ALTER statements, the SQL is run in the foreground. If you specify batch jobs, panel ADBPALT is displayed. Also, if the analysis process determines that a DB2 ALTER statement cannot be used, panel ADBPALT is displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run SQLID</td>
<td>(Blank, an SQLID, or &lt;NONE&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Grantor</td>
<td>(Blank or an SQLID)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use DEFER</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retain GENERATED ALWAYS:</td>
<td>For ROWID (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For ROW CHANGE TIMESTAMP (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IDENTITY START value (Original, Computed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEQUENCE RESTART value (Original, Computed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEW Column List</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform recovery analysis</td>
<td>NO (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable authorization switching</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perform analysis in batch</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show this panel prior to each use</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 214. ALTER Analysis Options panel (ADBP7P)**

6. On the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) you can specify options for building the WSL or batch job that is used to implement the changes. After you have specified your options, press Enter to run the job.
Example of redefining an index: Excluding null keys
To save index space and to improve INSERT and query performance, you can redefine an index from one that contains null keys to one that does not.

About this task
The index that is the subject of this task was originally created with null keys.

Procedure
1. In the Select column of the Indexes panel (ADB21X), issue the ALT line command against the index that you are redefining. The Redefine Index panel is displayed.
The index contains null keys because the Exclude Null Keys attribute is set to NO.

Figure 216. Redefine index panel (ADB21XAR)

2. On the Redefine Index panel, type YES in the Exclude Null Keys field and press Enter. Issue the CONTINUE primary command.

Figure 217. Redefine index panel (ADB21XAR) - Redefining Exclude Null Keys attribute

3. On the Redefine Index - Space panel, issue the CONTINUE primary command. The Alter Objects panel is displayed.

4. On the Alter Objects panel, issue the NEXT primary command.
5. On the ALTER Analysis Options panel, type **YES** in the **Perform analysis in batch** field and press Enter. The ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) is displayed.

6. On the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel, specify the options for building the WSL or batch job that is used to implement the changes and press Enter. The following panel provides an example of options that you might specify.

```
ADB27CA n ----------------- DSNB Alter Objects ------- Row 1 to 1 of 1
Command ==> NEXT                   Scroll ==> CSR

Commands: NEXT - Generate jobs    ADD - Add objects

          OPTIONS - Change alter options
Line commands:
A - Alter object  D - Delete  S - Select object  REL - Alter related
FK - Add FK-affected tables  RI - Add RI-related tables  E - Edit view DDL
RS - Reset RI-FK flags  CX - Create index  CFK - Create foreign key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Object</th>
<th>RI</th>
<th>RI</th>
<th>FK</th>
<th>Sel</th>
<th>Qual</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Ty</th>
<th>Info 1</th>
<th>Info 2</th>
<th>Rels</th>
<th>Add</th>
<th>Add Operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIVERAF</td>
<td>IXFGR2</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>RIVERAF</td>
<td>TBFGR2</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>MODIFY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
************** END OF DB2 DATA **************
```

Figure 218. Alter Objects panel (ADB27CA)

The ALTER Analysis Options panel (ADBP7P) is displayed.

5. On the ALTER Analysis Options panel, type **YES** in the **Perform analysis in batch** field and press Enter. The ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) is displayed.

6. On the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel, specify the options for building the WSL or batch job that is used to implement the changes and press Enter.

The following panel provides an example of options that you might specify.
Changing views

To make changes to a view, DB2 Admin generates a set of jobs that drop the view and then re-create it.

About this task

Restriction: You cannot use an SQL ALTER statement to change a view.

To change a view:

Procedure

1. Use the ALT line command on the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T). Panel ADB27CAA might appear briefly while the definition of the view is being retrieved. An SQL CREATE VIEW statement for the view is displayed in an ISPF Edit Session.

2. Edit the CREATE VIEW statement to make the changes that you want and press PF3. The Alter Tables panel (ADB27CA) is displayed. It shows an action of DROP.
If you did not change the CREATE VIEW statement or did not save the changes, the view either is not displayed on the Alter Tables panel or is displayed with an action of NONE.

3. Enter the ALTER command to display the Alter Parameters panel.
4. Use the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALT) panel to choose options for building the WSL or batch job used to implement the change. After you have entered your options, press Enter to run the job.

---

**Changing foreign keys**

To make changes to foreign key attributes, you issue the ALT line command against the foreign key.

**About this task**

To change a foreign key:

**Procedure**

1. From the main menu, select option T to display the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel.
2. Issue the FK line command against a table to display the Foreign Keys panel, which shows the foreign keys for the table.
3. Issue the ALT line command against the foreign key that you want to change.
4. Make changes to the foreign key attributes.
5. Press Enter to return to the Alter Tables panel (ADB27CA).

6. Use the ALTER - Build Analyze and Apply Job panel (ADBPALALT) panel to choose options for building the WSL or batch job used to implement the change. After you have entered your options, press Enter to run the job.

Using authorization switching

Authorization switching is a facility within DB2 Admin that is used to execute DDL and DCL under the authority of another user. The facility does not cover other statement types, including DB2 Utility commands and DSN subcommands such as FREE PACKAGE and BIND PLAN.

This other user is termed the auth-switch ID, and the ID that submits the job is termed the submitter.

Alter Tablespace ALT, Alter Table ALT, WSLs, Change Management, Change Management batch, and DB2 Object Comparison Tool make use of authorization switching. These commands enable you to redefine a table space or a table. Because this action also requires the object to be dropped, objects that are dependent on the target object are also dropped. Authorizations to those objects and dependent objects are lost.

DB2 Admin generates the DDL and DCL necessary to rebuild the altered objects and to restore the dependent objects and authorities. However, the job submitter might have authority to re-create the target objects, but not the authority to re-create dependent objects or to grant authorities to the dependent objects. In this case, you can enable a job submitter to use an ID that has the necessary authority to execute the DDL to rebuild the objects.

The statements that you can run with the auth-switch ID depend on your authority as defined in the RACF profile that protects the resource. If you have READ authority, the authorization switching function follows these rules and protections:
• Only certain DDL statements can be run using the auth-switch ID. ALTER (TABLE, MASK, PERMISSION, FUNCTION, and TRIGGER), COMMENT,
LABEL, CREATE, SET, GRANT (except system privilege) are auth-switch eligible statements. DROP statements, for example, are always run using the submitter's authority.

- Any DDL that has been manually added to the file or that has been edited can be run only under the submitter's authority.
- COMMIT statements can be added where appropriate.
- The DDL must be run within 8 days of being created.
- If ineligible statements are encountered, DB2 Admin will switch out of the requesting auth-switch ID and back into the auth-switch ID when an eligible statement is encountered.

If the job submitter has ALTER authority to the RACF profile that protects the resource, all DDL and DCL statements are run using the auth-switch ID. The rules and protection mechanisms for READ authority do not apply for ALTER authority.

When authorization switching is enabled, the batch job panels for Alter Tablespace AL and Alter Table ALT have an additional input field called Authorization Switch ID. Use this field to enter the auth-switch ID to be used to run the eligible statements in the file that contains the DDL and DCL statements.

The DDL that is generated by the batch jobs for these two functions is prepared for authorization switching; that is, it contains functional comments that other DB2 Admin components use with authorization switching.

If the special value <NONE> is specified in the Authorization Switch ID field, the DDL is not prepared to be used with authorization switching, but an authorized ID can run the DDL. For example, the authorized ID can run the DDL using ADBTEP2.

If an authorization switch ID is not specified, and you specify Y in As work statement list, the work statement list does not produce DDL that is capable of authorization switching.

Tip: Carefully preserve the original DDL file until the objects and dependencies are restored. After the object is dropped, the ADB2GEN process cannot be used to regenerate the original environment. Running the ADB2GEN step again without proper care can overwrite the original DDL file, making reconstruction difficult.

The batch program, ADBTEPA, runs the DDL, either under the authority of the submitter or under the auth-switch ID authority. Two input parameters are required for authorization switching. These parameters are specified one-per line on the ADBOPT DD card in the ADBTEPA step.

Example

```plaintext
//CREATE EXEC PGM=ADBTEPA,DYNAMNBR=100,
// PARM='SSID(ASN0),WORKLIST(TESTYA)' // STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ADB10.SADBLINK // DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ADB10.SSDNEXIT // DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ADB10.SSDNLOAD //SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=* //ADBPRT DD SYSOUT=* //SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=* //ADBOPT DD *
PLAN=ADBTEPA
AUTH_SWITCH_USERID=SYSADMZ1
/*
```
The PLAN parameter is required by ADBTEPA, even when an auth-switch ID is
not provided on the batch job panels. The AUTH_SWITCH_USERID parameter is
generated, either as functional input when an ID is provided on the panel, or it is
a comment without a value. If DB2 Admin Authorization Switching is determined
to be necessary after the JCL is built, you can make the parameter active (remove
the comment) and specify a suitable auth-switch ID.

To use DB2 Admin Authorization Switching, the job submitter must have access to
the following two separate entities:
• The plan that is passed to program ADBTEPA using the ADBOPT parameter
  PLAN
• A RACF profile that protects a special resource

If the submitter has READ authority to the RACF profile, only certain DDL
statements are executed using the authorization switch ID authority. DROP
statements, for example, are always executed using the submitter’s authority. If
the job submitter has ALTER authority to the RACF profile that protects the
resource, all DDL and DCL statements are run using the auth-switch ID. The rules
and protection mechanisms that apply to READ authority do not apply to ALTER
authority.

Only certain DDL statements are executed using the authorization switch ID
authority. DROP statements, for example, are always executed using the
submitter’s authority. Any DDL that has been manually added to the file or that
has been edited can be executed only under the submitter’s authority. COMMIT
statements can be added where appropriate.

Because the DDL contains SET CURRENT SQLID statements, the ID that runs the
statement must have the intended SQLID as one of its secondary authorization
IDs, or have SYSADM authority. If you want to suppress the generation of SET
CURRENT SQLID statements, specify the value for Run SQLID as <NONE>. You
can specify a RUN SQLID value in DB2 Admin functions such as GEN, ALT,
Migrate, and Change Management.

Tip: Provide the authorization switch ID with SYSADM authority to successfully
execute all statements within the DDL file, including the SET CURRENT SQLID
statements.

Tip: When you specify <SQLID> as the auth-switch ID, the RUN SQLID field
must be blank.

Tip: If you use the authorization switch with DB2 sample sign on exit, you must
complete one of the following steps:
• Run the job by using an authorization switch ID that has SYSADM authority or
  that is connected to a group that has SYSADM authority.
• Define the owner of the objects as a RACF group and then run the job by using
  an authorization switch ID that is connected to the group ID.

For either of the preceding steps, define the authorization switch ID as a RACF
user ID without a known password and with a password that never expires.

### Implicit LOB and XML table support

The DB2 Admin ALT and MIG functions and DB2 Object Comparison Tool support
changes to implicit LOB and XML table spaces.
The DB2 Admin ALT, and MIG functions and DB2 Object Comparison Tool generate multiple image copies when there are implicit LOB or XML table spaces defined for the tables. Generating multiple image copies requires that either a SYSCOPY TEMPLATE is defined and used for the operations, or that the default is used. If no template is provided, this default is used:

\texttt{DSN(&US..&SSID..&DB..&SN..&UQ)}

clones, this default is used:

\texttt{DSN(&US..&SSID..&DB..&SN..CLONE..&UQ)}
Chapter 14. Migrating DB2 objects, data, views, and catalog statistics

DB2 Admin enables you to migrate (or copy) DB2 object definitions, the data for the objects, views, and the catalog statistics for the objects from one DB2 subsystem to other DB2 subsystems.

You can migrate any combination of this set of information (object definitions, data, views, and statistics) for DB2 databases, table spaces, and tables, as well as their dependent objects.

When you migrate information, DB2 Admin attempts to preserve as many of the dependent definitions as possible, such as indexes, views, table checks, synonyms, aliases, and authorizations to these objects.

Typically, the migrate function is used to perform the following tasks:

- Create a separate DB2 test system
- Move a test system into a production system
- Move statistics from a production system to a development (or test system) to test new and modified programs with the statistics from the production system.
- Consolidate two separate database systems into one

The following five steps summarize the process of using the DB2 Admin Migrate function:

1. Specify the information that you want to migrate. You can migrate object definitions, the data in the objects, the views, the catalog statistics for the objects, or any combination of these information sets.

   When you specify to migrate catalog statistics, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE statements that will modify the catalog statistics are generated. The statements are generated with the qualifier of the target catalog that you specify, and the statistic fields that are generated are those that are associated with the objects that are being migrated. (The complete list of statistics fields are those fields that are set by RUNSTATS that can be modified and the five statistics columns for table functions in SYSROUTINES, which are not set by RUNSTATS.)

2. Generate batch jobs.

   You can choose to have the migrate batch jobs generated online or in batch.

3. Run the batch jobs.

4. Optional: Transfer the jobs and data to the target system.

   You perform this step only when the node names for the source and target systems are different.

5. Run batch define and reload jobs and other optional jobs.

Each of these steps is described in detail later in this chapter.

In the event that one or more SQL statements fails when you are running a migrate job, you can use the Batch Restart program (ADBTEP2) to restart or resume the job at an intermediate point. In addition, you can combine the generated migrate batch jobs into fewer jobs.
Restrictions: The following restrictions apply to migrating DB2 object definitions, data, views, and catalog statistics:

- When a schema exists that is associated with a database, you must migrate the database structure and the schema separately.
- Databases without table spaces are not migrated. DB2 Admin issues a warning message that no rows are returned.
- For table spaces (or tables within these table spaces) that are created with the DEFINE NO option or for table spaces that are empty, you can migrate only the schema definitions (DDL). JCL or statements to unload the data are not created during migration.
- When migrating at the table level and migrating a table that has a LOB column, and the migrate option DROP on target before create is set to Yes, the base table will be dropped and DB2 will also drop any LOB auxiliary tables. Neither DB2 nor migrate will drop the LOB table space if they were explicitly defined and associated with each LOB auxiliary table. The user must drop the LOB table spaces.
- If the base table containing LOB column(s) is dropped and recreated, the explicit auxiliary table is recreated according to its source definition. Changes to the auxiliary table are not reported. Updates to the auxiliary table are ignored if the base table is not recreated.
- If you migrate the catalog statistics for the objects, the statistics for materialized query tables are not included.

Topics:
- "Step 1. Specify the objects to migrate or clone"
- "Step 2. Generate batch jobs" on page 338
- "Step 3. Run the batch jobs" on page 341
- "Step 4. Optional: Transfer the jobs/work statement list and data to the target system" on page 342
- "Step 5. Run the batch define, reload, and optional jobs" on page 343
- "Work data sets used by the DB2 Admin Migrate function" on page 343

Step 1. Specify the objects to migrate or clone

To begin migrating or cloning DB2 object definitions, the data for the objects, and the catalog statistics, first specify the objects. You can have either the DB2 Admin Tool migrate the objects or the DB2 Cloning Tool clone the objects.

Example

The starting point for migrating objects can be databases, table spaces, or tables. Issue the MIG primary command from the Database panel (ADB21D), Table Spaces panel (ADB28S) or Table panel (ADB21T).

You can specify object types that you want to include or exclude from the migration by using the GEN option.
Tip: You can control the number of generated statistics. In the field Statistics tables, specify SELECT. Remove the / (slash) that is next to catalog tables that you do not want GEN to generate statistics for. For example, removing the / (slash) that is next to the SYSCOLDISTSTATS table turns off the generation of updates to the table.

Tables with the suffix of DISTSTATS are used to store partition-level statistics. The tables are not used by the optimizer, but are used by RUNSTATS. Therefore, tables with the suffix of DISTSTATS can be turned off if you do not plan to run RUNSTATS on the target objects.
Step 2. Generate batch jobs

After you have specified the objects to migrate information, generate batch jobs.

Before you begin

Add the objects that you want migrated to the list.

About this task

To generate batch jobs:

Procedure

1. Issue the MIG primary command to start generating jobs for the migration. The Migrate Parameters panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Specify the following information on the Migrate Parameters panel:
   - The PDS where the generated jobs are to be stored
   - Data set information
   - Target system parameters
   - Migrate options
   - Optional jobs to be run after the reload
   - Utility control options
   - Gen options

You can modify options without leaving the MIG area. Refer to the online help for detailed information about the fields in the panel.

If you specify to have the migrate jobs generated in batch, DB2 Admin creates a work data set (MIGVARS) that stores the parameter information specified on
the panel and the necessary ISPF tables to use as input for the generation of the migrate source and target JCL. Similar to the other migrate work data sets that are used, you can use the Prefix for datasets field and the Worklist name field to change the default qualifier values that are used for the MIGVAR data set.

If you choose Unload as the unload method and parallel utility processing and do not provide your own UNLDDN template, the default template ASYREC6 with variable &P ART or &PA in the ADB2UCUS skeleton is used as the template for the unload data set. When &P ART or &PA is specified, DB2 Admin replaces the variable with 00001 up to the maximum partition number of the associated object. The total length of the values for &PREFIX and &LEVEL must not exceed 12 bytes.

If you choose to migrate only the data, then use the LOAD utility option REPLACE and RESUME to control how the data is loaded into the target system. Customize the LOAD utility options, as needed, using the UO - Customize utility option command. Set the option Use customized utility options to YES. If customized utility options are not used and Use customized utility options is set to NO, then Migrate uses the default REPLACE and RESUME option generated by the DB2 UNLOAD utility or the High Performance Unload (HPU) utility. Other considerations for the REPLACE and RESUME option are as follows:

- DB2 does not allow using LOAD REPLACE on certain types of tables. When LOAD REPLACE is not allowed but is specified, the REPLACE option is converted to RESUME YES.
- If not all the tables under a multi-table table space are selected for migration on the source system, the REPLACE option for LOAD utility, if specified, is converted to RESUME YES.
- If all the tables under a multi-table table space are selected for migration on the source system, the REPLACE option for LOAD utility, if specified, is used. Any additional tables under the table space on the target system remain empty after migration.

**Note:** The CHECK, RUNSTATS, and COPY requests are not generated for implicitly created table spaces.

The REBIND option generates rebinds of the source packages for the target system.

**Restriction:** If you specify Yes for the DROP on target before CREATE field, any RESTRICT ON DROP conditions for tables are not considered. If a table has RESTRICT ON DROP, you will need to remove it for the DROP statement to complete successfully.

3. Press Enter. DB2 Admin starts to generate the jobs required for migration.

The panels that are displayed and the action to take next depends on whether you chose to generate the migrate jobs online or in batch.

4. Specify whether to generate the migrate jobs online or in batch.

- If you choose to generate the migrate jobs online, review the messages that are displayed in the Migrate Progress pop-up panel. These messages provide information about the status of building the jobs.

When DB2 Admin finishes generating the jobs, it invokes an ISPF Edit session. An example of this edit screen is shown in the following figure. Press F3 to exit the edit session.
If you choose to generate the migrate jobs in batch, submit the job that is displayed in the ISPF Edit session that is invoked. This batch job generates the jobs that are required for migration.

The member name for the batch job is either
- `<Member prefix for combined jobs>.S0`, if you chose to combine the job steps
- `SST0BAT`, if you chose not to combine the job steps

An example of the edit screen is shown in the following figure.

Figure 226. Sample migrate edit panel

- If you choose to generate the migrate jobs in batch, submit the job that is displayed in the ISPF Edit session that is invoked. This batch job generates the jobs that are required for migration.

The member name for the batch job is either
- `<Member prefix for combined jobs>.S0`, if you chose to combine the job steps
- `SST0BAT`, if you chose not to combine the job steps

An example of the edit screen is shown in the following figure.

Figure 227. Sample of job edit panel for generating the migrate jobs in batch

Results

You are ready to review, edit, and run the generated migrate jobs.

Step 3. Run the batch jobs

After you have generated the batch jobs, you can run them.

About this task

To run the batch jobs:

Procedure

1. Review the following source system jobs and submit them in the sequence shown.
   a. SST1RE - Performs reverse engineering
   b. SST2ULn - Unloads data; n is an integer. If you are migrating many table spaces, multiple unload jobs might be created.
   c. SST3CH - Changes unload control data sets

2. Run the batch jobs.
• If you combined the job steps, these jobs are located in the group xxxxS1. Run the first group having the name of xxxxS1 on the source system.

• If you specified the current system node name as the name of the target system node name, the source and target systems are the same. You will run all the generated jobs on the same system. You will skip Step 4 to transfer the batch jobs that begin with T (or group xxxxT1 if you combined the job steps) to the target system.

• If you request that a work statement list be generated and are running in local mode (that is, not connected to a remote subsystem), run the xxxSn job in sequence to extract the DDL, unload the data, change the load control statements, and write the work statement list.

• If you are running in DRDA mode (that is, connected to a remote system), run the xxxSn job first to unload the data on the remote (source) system. After the xxxSn jobs are complete and the data sets contain the unloaded data and the load control statements are transferred from the remote system to the local system, run the xxxLn job to extract the DDL, change the load control statements, and write the work statement list.

Usually, only one xxxSn job exists to unload the data. However, if many table spaces require unloading, multiple xxxSn jobs are generated. The final xxxSn job on the remote system specifies the data set names that need to be transferred to the local system for creating the work statement list. The n in the xxxLn job is one greater than the n in the last xxxSn job.

Step 4. Optional: Transfer the jobs/work statement list and data to the target system

After you have run the batch jobs, perform this step only if the source and target systems are different; that is, the node names for the source and target systems are not the same.

About this task

If the source and target database systems are on separate machines, it might be necessary to transfer the information electronically or by using a portable medium, such as a tape.

To transfer the jobs/work statement list and data to the target system:

Procedure

Run the following jobs in the sequence shown:

• SST4XF - Information about the data sets that needs to be transferred
• SST5DE - Delete data sets on source system

Results

If you combined job steps, these jobs are located in the group xxxxSE. Run the second group having the name of xxxxSE on the source system after all jobs in the first group are complete.

If your source and target DB2 subsystems are on the same machine, do not run the delete data sets on the source system job (SST5DE or xxxxSE) until you run all of the jobs for the target system.
If you request that a work statement list be generated, the job name xxxSE is used (when not connected to a remote system). Otherwise, the name xxxLE is used. This job specifies the data set names with the work statement list that is required to be transferred to the target system, along with a job step to delete the data sets. Do not run the step to delete the data sets if you are using the work statement list.

**Step 5. Run the batch define, reload, and optional jobs**

After you have run the batch jobs or transferred the jobs/work statement list and data to the target system, run the batch define, reload, and optional jobs.

**About this task**

To run the batch define, reload, and optional jobs:

**Procedure**

Review the following target system jobs and submit them in the following sequence:

1. TST1CR - Creates objects and changes the catalog statistics (updates, inserts, and deletes) on target system.
2. TST2RLn - Reloads data; n is an integer. If many table spaces are being reloaded, multiple reload jobs can be created.
3. TST3CK - Performs CHECK DATA (optional).
4. TST4RS - Runs RUNSTATSs (optional).
5. TST5IC - Performs an image copy (optional).
6. TST6RB - Rebinds (optional).
7. TST7DE - Deletes data sets on target system.

**Results**

If you combined job steps, these jobs are located in the group xxxxT1. Run group xxxxT1 on the target system. If you performed "Step 4. Optional: Transfer the jobs/work statement list and data to the target system" on page 342 to transfer the jobs and data to the target system, ensure that all the jobs from group xxxxSE are complete before running group xxxxT1.

If you specified the current system node name as the name of the target system node name, the source and target systems are the same. Therefore, you will run these jobs for Step 5 on the same system as the jobs that you ran for the source system in "Step 3. Run the batch jobs" on page 341.

**Work data sets used by the DB2 Admin Migrate function**

The DB2 Admin Migrate function creates and uses data sets.

The following figure shows the data sets that the DB2 Admin Migrate function creates and uses.

**Table 12. Work data sets for DB2 Admin Migrate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default data set name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Template keyword</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.DDL</td>
<td>DDL and DML that is constructed from the catalog</td>
<td>MISQL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 12. Work data sets for DB2 Admin Migrate (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default data set name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Template keyword</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.ODDL</td>
<td>DROP statements for drop objects</td>
<td>MISDROP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.COL</td>
<td>Identity column information</td>
<td>MICOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.CMD</td>
<td>Rebind output</td>
<td>MIGCMD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.MIGVARS</td>
<td>Partitioned data set for ISPF tables that are required for generating the MIG jobs in batch</td>
<td>MIGSHVR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.ADB2BW1U</td>
<td>Work statement list data set</td>
<td>MIUCONV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.ADB2BW3U</td>
<td>Work statement list data set</td>
<td>MIUOTHR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.ADB2BWDD</td>
<td>Work statement list elements</td>
<td>MIIWDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.ADB2BW2T</td>
<td>Input data set for the merge program</td>
<td>MIMLSIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.ADB2BW2U</td>
<td>Intermediate data set used by the merge program</td>
<td>MIMLSOT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The DB2 Admin Migrate function also uses data sets for the unloaded data, load control statements, and converted load control statements. The naming convention for the data sets differ depending on whether the DB2 UNLOAD utility or DB2 High Performance Unload (HPU) is used to unload the data.

The following figure shows the data sets for migrations with DB2 UNLOAD.

Table 13. Work data sets for DB2 Admin Migrate with DB2 UNLOAD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default data set name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Template keyword</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.CNT.Sn</td>
<td>Load utility control statements, where Sn is a string assigned to the object by DB2 Admin, with n beginning with 1</td>
<td>PUNCHDDN^1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.ULD</td>
<td>Data sets for unloaded data</td>
<td>UNLDDN^2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.CNC.Sn</td>
<td>Converted load utility control statements, where Sn is a string assigned to the object by DB2 Admin, with n beginning with 1</td>
<td>MICTLOV (for table spaces) MICTLOU (for tables)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
1. A utility template. A template statement is not generated in the JCL. DB2 Admin uses the utility template to generate regular JCL to perform the unload.
2. A utility template. A template statement is generated in the JCL. When you use your own copy of utility template UNLDDN, DB2 Admin does not delete any of the data sets that are created by the template after they are used. You must delete them. Also, the transfer data set list in jobs SST4XF and xxxxSE do not include the data set names, and you must transfer them.

Image copy uses the regular utility template.

The following figure shows the data sets for migration with HPU.
Table 14. Work data sets for DB2 Admin Migrate with HPU

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default data set name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Template keyword</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.CNT.Tn</td>
<td>Load utility control statements, where Tn is a string assigned to the object by DB2 Admin, with n beginning with 1</td>
<td>MICTLIU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.ULD.Tn</td>
<td>Unload data sets for a non-partitioned object, where Tn is a string assigned to the object by DB2 Admin, with n beginning with 1</td>
<td>MIDTVNP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.ULD.Tn.Pm</td>
<td>Unload data sets for a partitioned object, where Tn is a string assigned to the object by DB2 Admin, with n beginning with 1, and Pm is a string that identifies the object’s partition number, with m beginning with 0001</td>
<td>MIDATVP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefix.worklist.CNC.Tn</td>
<td>Converted load utility control statements, where Tn is a string assigned to the object by DB2 Admin, with n beginning with 1</td>
<td>MICTLOU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The relationship between the table name and Tn and the relationship between the table space name and the Sn are listed as comments in the front part of the generated job or work statement list.

DB2 Admin Migrate deletes these data sets when they are no longer needed.

Creating naming conventions for work data sets that are created by the DB2 Migrate function

You can use templates to create your own naming conventions for the work data sets that are created by the DB2 Admin Migrate function.

About this task

To use templates to create naming conventions for the work data sets that are created by the DB2 Admin Migrate function:

 Procedure

1. Specify YES in the Generate template statements field on the Migrate Parameters panel.

2. Use the TU primary command on the Migrate Parameters panel (or Option 5 on the Administration Menu panel) to manage the templates for the work data sets. You can use the TU primary command on the Alter Tablespace Redefine - JCL panel (or Option 5 on the Administration Menu panel) to manage the templates for the work data sets.

The valid variables that can be specified when constructing the data set name pattern for a template for a migrate work data set include:

- The following functional variables:

  * &ADB28PRE.
    Prefix for data sets specified on the Migrate Parameters panel (ADB28M)
  * &DB2SYS.
    The DB2 subsystem id
&WORKLIST.
   Worklist name specified on the Migrate Parameters panel (ADB28M)

- The following variables that are supported for normal DB2 utility template processing:

   &DB. Database name
   &TS. Table space name
   &PART.
   The value is ALL with these exceptions:
   - For template UNLDDN, DB2 z/OS resolves the variable to a 5-byte string (nnnnn) that represents the partition number. For a non-partitioned object, the value of the string is '00000'. For a partitioned object, the value of the string is '00001', '00002', and so on.
   - For template MIDATVP with parallel processing specified, DB2 Admin resolves the variable to a 4-byte string (nnnn) that represents the partition number. The value of the string is '0001', '0002', and so on.

   &USERID. Batch user ID
   &DATE. YYYYDD
   &TIME. HHMMSS
   &JDATE. YYYYDD
   &YEAR. YYYY
   &MONTH. MM
   &DAY. DD
   &JDAY. DDD
   &HOUR. HH
   &MINUTE. MM
   &SECOND. SS

   This list of variables is a subset of the variables that are supported for normal DB2 utility template processing. The other variables that are supported for normal DB2 utility processing are not valid.

This list of variables is a subset of the variables that are supported for normal DB2 utility template processing. The other variables that are supported for normal DB2 utility processing are not valid.

Restriction: The following restrictions apply when specifying variables:

- For the data set names to which DB2 Admin appends Sn, Tn or Tn.Pnnnnn, the number n starts with 1 and ends with the number of objects that you want to migrate. The total length of a data set name should not exceed 44 bytes
- The only variables that can be specified for UNLDDN (used when using DB2 UNLOAD) are &DB., &TS., &USERID., and &PART.
A work list name can be a very important part of the data set name when migrating objects. To specify a work list name as part of UNLDDN template data set name to maintain a consistent naming convention with other data set names, explicitly specify a value in the template instead of using the variable &WORKLIST, which cannot be specified.

- The only variables that can be specified for MIDTVNP and MIDATVP (used when using HPU) are &DB., &TS., &USERID., &WORKLIST., and &PART.. If you specify &PART. for MIDATVP, you must specify it as the last part of the name (for example, &USERID..&TS..ULDULD.P&PART.); otherwise, parallelism will not be performed.
Chapter 15. Using work statement lists

DB2 Admin work statement lists (WSLs) allow you to create and maintain a set of operations that you can run online or in batch mode.

You can run the entire set of operations, rerun sets of operations or capture a set of operations that are created on one subsystem and use those operations on another subsystem.

Topics:
• “Work statement lists”
• “Managing work statement lists” on page 353
• “Sample scenario for creating and using a work statement list” on page 367
• “Running WSL with the utility template for LOBs” on page 373
• “Running WSL with the utility template for unloading XML data” on page 374
• “Using DB2 High Performance Unload within a work statement list” on page 376
• “Creating work statement lists manually” on page 378

Work statement lists

A work statement list, or WSL, is a collection of one or more tasks that perform basic operations.

In general, the statements in a WSL are standard statements or commands that you would normally code to perform a task. Entries in a WSL can include items in any of the following categories:
• SQL statements:
  – Data definitions, such as CREATE, DROP, ALTER, and RENAME
  – Authorization changes, such as GRANT and REVOKE
  – Data manipulation changes, such as INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE
• DSN commands: such as BIND, REBIND, FREE, and RUN
• DB2 commands: such as START, STOP, ALTER, and SET
• Utilities statements
• REXX and CLIST statements
• DB2 Admin instructions, which follow a product-specific syntax for performing certain complex operations.

Certain functions in DB2 Admin support or produce input and output statements that are used by DB2 or by DB2 Admin. IBM might provide an alternate statement or alternate form for clauses on statements, and might identify one as the preferred syntax, while still supporting the alternate form.

DB2 Admin might use preferred or alternate forms of syntax. If the statement produced is accepted by the products or by DB2, the statement is considered valid. Where it is necessary to produce an accepted statement, the products convert to newer syntax. However, the products might retain older syntax even if DB2 considers the newer syntax the preferred syntax. This might be the case even if no possible use of the older syntax is needed. The use of older syntax might persist until IBM deems it is no longer is supported in any product form.
Creating work statement lists

You can create WSLs in several different ways.

You can create WSLs in one of the following ways:
- By using DB2 Admin basic functions: definition SQL, authorization SQL, update SQL, DSN commands, and DB2 commands
- By using output from the DB2 Admin Reverse Engineering function
- By using the DB2 Admin Alter Table Columns function
- By using one of the DB2 Admin utilities panels
- By coding a WSL manually
- By cloning an existing WSL member

Using DB2 Admin basic functions to create WSLs

You can use DB2 Admin basic functions to create WSLs.

To create WSLs using the following DB2 Admin basic functions, activate prompting using the PROMPT primary command. REXX and CLIST statements are not activated via PROMPT. There is no comparable method.
- Definition SQL (CREATE, DROP, ALTER, and RENAME)
- Authorization SQL (GRANT and REVOKE)
- Update SQL (INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE)
- DSN commands (BIND, REBIND, FREE, and RUN)
- DB2 commands (START, STOP, ALTER, and SET)
- REXX and CLIST statements

Recommendation: Use the PROMPT Options panel to activate the Prompt facility. The Prompt facility allows you, on a statement type level, to specify whether prompting is active for the statement type. Once activated, you are prompted before DB2 attempts to execute the statement type. When prompted, you can choose to do one of the following:
- Execute the statement.
- Edit the statement.
- Create a batch job with the statement.
- Add the statement to a WSL. Specify the WSL library and member name.

Using Reverse Engineering to create WSLs

You can create a WSL with Reverse Engineering using either the GEN line command (or primary command) or the DDL line command.

Directing the output of the GEN command to a WSL:

About this task

To direct the output of the GEN command to a WSL:

Procedure
1. On the ADB2GEN panel, specify a Y in the Add to work stmt list field.
2. Specify the WSL library and member name when you are prompted.
What to do next

If the WSL name already exists, you can choose to add the GEN output to the end of the current contents of that WSL or to replace the current contents of the WSL with the GEN output.

Directing the output of DDL to a WSL:
About this task

To direct the output of DDL to a WSL:

Procedure
1. Set PROMPT ON.
2. Specify Y in the Execute the generated SQL field.
3. Press PF3 or the End key.
4. Select option 4 to add the statement to the work statement list.

Using DB2 Admin Alter table columns to create WSLs
The DB2 Admin Alter (ALT) panel is used to specify the names and options for DB2 Admin Alter.

On this panel, you can elect to use a WSL.

After entering information in the fields, you are prompted to specify the WSL library and member name. If the WSL name already exists, you can choose to add the ALT output to the end of the current contents of that WSL or to replace the current contents of the WSL with the ALT output. The next panel displays the JCL that you must run to populate the WSL.

Using DB2 Object Comparison Tool Apply tasks to create WSLs
If you use DB2 Object Comparison Tool, you can use the Generate Compare Jobs panel (option 5 on the DB2 Object Comparison Tool menu) to add Apply tasks to a WSL.

After entering information in the fields, you are prompted to specify the WSL library and member name. If the WSL name already exists, you can choose to add the Apply tasks to the end of the current contents of that WSL or to replace the current contents of the WSL with the Apply tasks. The next panel displays the JCL that you must run to populate the WSL.

Using the DB2 Admin Utilities panels to create WSLs
You can use the DB2 Admin Utilities panels to create WSLs by specifying that utility statements be placed into a WSL and specifying the WSL library and member name.

On the following panels, you can specify that utility statements be placed into a WSL:
- Table Utilities panel (ADB2UT)
- Table Space Utilities panel (ADB2US)
- Index Utilities panel (ADB2UX)
- Storage Group Utilities panel (ADB2UG)
- Create Index Utilities panel (ADB26CXU)
- LISTDEF panel (ADB25LU)
After entering information in the fields, you are prompted to specify the WSL library and member name. If the WSL name already exists, you can choose to add the utility statements to the end of the current contents of that WSL or to replace the current contents of the WSL with the utility statements.

**Coding a WSL manually**

You can edit a WSL to enter work statements directly.

The following statement types can be added to a WSL:
- Comment statements
- Definition SQL statements
- Authorization SQL statements
- Update SQL statements
- DB2 commands
- DSN commands
- DB2 utility statements
- DB2 Admin statements
- REXX and CLIST statements

**Using delimited identifiers when creating work statement lists**

When creating WSLs, you can use quotation marks with delimited identifiers in a statement.

If you clone a WSL that includes a statement containing delimited identifiers, DB2 Admin removes the quotation marks from the identifier if it does not require delimiters.

A WSL contains the following DDL:

```plaintext
DDL  CREATE  SYNONYM "PROJSYN"  FOR  "DBA282"."PROJ"
```

The cloned result does not contain the quotation marks:

```plaintext
COM --  Created by  DBA282  on  2002/07/23  at  15:23  by cloning of
COM -- source work stmt list  RESULT from library  WSL.DAT
DDL  CREATE SYNONYM  PROJSYN  FOR  DBA282.PROJ
```

**Where work statement lists are stored**

Work statement lists are stored in ISPF tables in a data set that you specify.

They can be accessed by other users and are protected by RACF. By storing WSLs in ISPF tables, they can easily be moved to other systems or installations. A WSL can be created on one system and changed or executed on another system. The following scenarios are possible:
- **Local use only**: Generate the WSL on subsystem DB2-1. Clone the WSL many times with different owners and names for the objects. Execute the WSL on DB2-1.
- **Local customization and remote execution**: Generate the WSL on subsystem DB2-1. Clone the WSL many times with different owners and names for the objects. Send the WSL to subsystem DB2-2. Execute the WSL on DB2-2.
- **Remote customization and execution**: Generate the WSL on subsystem DB2-1. Send the WSL to DB2-2. Clone the WSL many times with different owners and names for the objects. Execute the WSL on DB2-2.
**Restriction:** Do not use the DDL line command to generate the SQL for a specific WSL. You can manually edit an existing WSL using the specified option provided on the WSL panel.

**How running a work statement list works**

You run a WSL by entering a line command on the Work Statement Library List panel (ADB2W1).

You can run a WSL either in batch (the R line command) or online (the O line command).

When you use the R line command to run a WSL in batch, one or more jobs are created. Each job includes a step to run the Batch Restart Program ADBTEP2 and the job's set of input instructions (batch statement list) for ADBTEP2.

When you use the O line command to run a WSL online, ADBTEP2 is run online and all input instructions are processed sequentially.

When you run a WSL in batch, DB2 Admin generates multiple jobs when it encounters the PARALLEL command in the WSL. DB2 Admin generates the following job names:

<prefix><m><seqnumber>

**<prefix>**

A specified prefix. The prefix can be from 4 to 6 characters, depending on the number of parallel jobs.

**<m>**

The first character in the word following the PARALLEL command. For example, U for UNLOAD; R for RELOAD.

**<seqnumber>**

The generated sequence number. The sequence number can be from 1 to 3 characters (n to nnn), depending on the number of parallel jobs:

- n For 1 to 9 parallel jobs
- nn For 10 to 99 parallel jobs
- nnn For more than 99 parallel jobs

The maximum length of a job name is 8 characters.

You can restart failed work statement list jobs by re-issuing the R or O line command on the Work Statement Library List panel (ADB2W1). If the WSL contains PARALLEL processing capability, the WSL must be restarted in the same mode that it was originally run (either online or batch). A failed parallel process that was originally submitted as a batch job cannot be restarted in online mode, and vice versa.

**Managing work statement lists**

You can use DB2 Admin to manage WSLs.

DB2 Admin enables you to perform the following tasks:

- Show the content of a WSL
- Analyze the content of a WSL and assess the impact of running it
- Edit a WSL statement
- Generate a job to run the WSL in batch
- Run a work statement list and view the automatically generated Load Summary Report
- Resubmit a work statement list that was run by another user that did not complete successfully
- Delete a WSL from the library
- Copy a WSL and append it to another WSL
- Clone an existing WSL to run on a different DB2 subsystem or against DB2 objects of different naming schemes
- Add output from storage group, table space, table, and index utilities to a WSL
- Add ALTER TABLE (ALT) requests to a WSL (you can alter multiple tables by appending several requests on one WSL)

To manage WSLs, select option W on the Administration Menu panel to display the Manage Work Statement Lists panel, as shown in the following figure. This panel allows you to either view the entire WSL library or just a single WSL. You can also issue the WSL primary command from any DB2 Admin panel to display the Manage Work Statement Lists panel.

Use this panel to manage an entire WSL library or to manage a single WSL.

**Recommendation**: When working with a WSL that has been generated to implement changes that are being made through Change Management, do not run the WSL from the Work Statement List Library panel (ADB2W1). Instead, use the RN command on the CM - Changes panel (ADB2C1) to run the change, which causes the WSL to be run. Use the RN command because any change that you want to track through Change Management must be made through Change Management. It is also recommended that you do not use the line commands on the Work Statement List Library panel to edit, delete, copy, append, or clone the WSL.

**Viewing a WSL library**

You can view and manage an entire WSL library.

**About this task**

To view and manage an entire WSL library:

**Procedure**

1. In the WSL dsn field, specify the data set name of the ISPF library that contains the WSLs.
2. Select option 1 on the Manage WSL panel.
3. Press Enter.
   The Work Statement List Library panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
This panel shows the contents of the WSL library, with each list on a separate line.

Use the following line commands to manage WSLs within a WSL library:

- **S**  Show the WSL.
- **R**  Run in one or more batch jobs.
- **D**  Delete the WSL from the library.
- **C**  Copy this WSL and append it to the WSL where the **A** line command has been or will be specified.
- **A**  Append the WSL to this member from where the **C** line command has been or will be specified.
- **Q**  Clone the existing WSL member for use on other DB2 subsystems.
- **I**  Interpret the WSL.
- **V**  Validate the syntax of the SQL statements in the WSL and provide an impact analysis of the objects that would be affected by running the WSL.
- **E**  Invokes ISPF EDIT so you can edit the WSL. Upon exiting from EDIT mode, the original WSL is updated.

When editing the WSL, you must end each statement with the current delimiter character. The delimiter character is a semicolon unless a -#SET TERMINATOR functional comment precedes the statement.

**Tip:** To perform a search for a string in the WSL, invoke the EDIT command to display all of the statements, then use FIND to search for a specific text string.

- **O**  Run the WSL online.

When you run a WSL online, certain program or utilities that are intended to be run in batch might issue messages to the terminal. Make note of these messages, and press Enter to clear the messages.

### Cloning work statement lists

You can clone work statement lists.
About this task

To clone a WSL:

Procedure

1. Select option 1 on the Manage Work Statement Lists panel.
2. On the Work Statement List Library panel (ADB2W1), issue the Q line command on a WSL that you want to clone. The Clone Work Statement List panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   ![Figure 230. Clone Work Statement List panel (ADB2W1Q)](image)

3. In the **Input work statement list information** fields, the WSL that you selected and library in which it is stored is displayed. If necessary, change these names.
4. In the **Output work stmt list information** fields, specify a name for the new WSL and a name of a library in which to place it.

**Library (PDS name)**

The name of a library in which to place the new WSL as a new PDS member. Use standard TSO format for this name. If this PDS does not exist, DB2 Admin creates and catalogs this PDS with a default size of 1 cylinder, record length 80, and fixed-block with a block size of 6160.

**Work stmt list**

The name of the new (cloned) WSL. DB2 Admin creates a new PDS member using this name in the PDS/library that you specify. If a PDS member by this name already exists in that library, the PDS member is not replaced, and the cloning attempt fails.

WSLs are stored as ISPF tables, which are subject to the ISPF restriction that requires currently active tables to have different names, even when the tables are from different PDS/libraries. Therefore, the cloned WSL that you create and its source WSL must have different names.
5. Select a mode for running the cloning job, either batch or TSO. If you select batch mode, specify values for the 'PDS for jobs' and 'PDS member' fields. If necessary, change the default unit type.

6. Specify Yes or No in the Use Masking field. If you specify Yes, the Specify Mask panel is displayed, and you can specify the mask to use and edit the mask definition before you begin the cloning process.

Masking enables you to change the names of the DB2 objects, owners, and schemas that are referenced in the original WSL for use in the new (cloned) WSL. Masking also enables you to specify overwrite values for several table space and index space attributes. Masking is often useful when the new (cloned) WSL is to be used on a different DB2 subsystem or in a different database.

Remember: Cloning always leaves the original WSL unchanged.

If the target DB2 subsystem exists on a remote site, you can use the standard TSO services to send the newly cloned WSL to that remote site. Or, you can send the original WSL to that remote site first, and complete the cloning on that remote site.

Tip: The fields to specify overwrite values for table space or index space attributes are no longer available on this panel because masking is changed to include the support to specify overwrite values for PRIQTY and SECQTY. When you edit the mask while under the control of the DB2 Admin masking macro, you can import your old overwrite values by using the command, COPY 'overwrites_data_set_name' after .ZL, where 'overwrites_data_set_name' is the name of your old overwrites data set. The COPY command appends the contents of the specified overwrites data set to the mask contents.

The following field is also available for specifying values:

Apply masking to data set names
Specifying Yes in this field causes name masking to be applied to data set names. Name masking is useful when DB2 Admin generates data set names with qualifiers that are based on database object names. This field only affects the following statements: TSO ALLOCATE, ADM TSODELETE, UTL TEMPLATE, and UTL UTLFROM(admin).

7. Decide whether to override the existing authorizations, partitioning, and table space and index attributes.

Authorizations
Overrides authorization to objects that are created by the WSL with authorization records (grants) from the local DB2 catalog. Grants to objects that are not created by the WSL are not overridden.

Partitioning attributes
Overrides characteristics of partitioned tables spaces and indexes in the local DB2 catalog. Objects that are not partitioned in the local DB2 catalog are not affected. The list of columns that comprise the index key is not overridden. This index property is always taken from the WSL statement.

Restriction: Certain conditions make it impossible to override partitioning. For example, it is unsafe to change partitioning attributes if the list of index columns in the WSL statement is not a strict extension of the list of index columns found in the local DB2 catalog. In this case (for an index on a table), no partitioning attributes are overridden.
Table space and index attributes
For the CREATE TABLESPACE/INDEX statements, in the newly cloned WSL, you can replace the primary and secondary quantity values specified in these statements with the values from the local DB2 catalog tables (SYSTABLEPART and SYSINDEXPART) where cloning is requested. If the masking feature is used, the masking to change DB2 object names and owners is performed first, then any overwrite values that are specified for PRIQTY and SECQTY, if any, are performed using the new table space or index names.

8. Optional: Overwrite the attributes for table spaces and index spaces. Specify whether to edit the data set.
10. Press Enter to complete the cloning process.

Results
While using the Clone Work Statement List panel, you can browse the message data set for a cloned WSL by specifying the appropriate message output file (if it was changed from the default) and issuing the M primary command.

Cloning can be performed on a WSL containing any valid commands and valid SQL statements.

Viewing a WSL
You can view and manage a single WSL.

About this task
To view and manage a single WSL:

Procedure
1. In the Manage WSL panel, specify the data set name of the ISPF library that contains the WSL and the name of the WSL. If the WSL does not exist, DB2 Admin creates it for you.
2. Select option 2 and press Enter. The Show Work Statement List: CREATE panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

Use the following line commands to manage the WSL:

D  Delete the statement from the list.
I Insert a statement into the list.
E Edit the statement.
C Copy this statement to the line identified by an A (after) or a B (before) line command.
M Move this statement to the line identified by an A (after) or a B (before) line command.
A Identifies that the destination of a move or copy operation is after this line.
B Identifies that the destination of a move or copy operation is before this line.
R Repeat the statement
You can issue the C and M line commands in a separate operation from the A and B line commands. If entered separately, the first line command encountered remains pending until its counterpart is encountered. While a line command is pending, any intervening line commands (such as E for edit) can be processed. However, if a line is deleted while in pending state, the operation is removed.

The following values for Type are allowed:

COM Comment statements
DDL SQL statements for data definitions, such as CREATE, ALTER, and DROP
DCL SQL statements for authorization changes, such as GRANT and REVOKE
DML SQL statements for data manipulation, such as INSERT, UPDATE and DELETE
DB2 DB2 START, STOP, and SET commands
DSN DSN BIND, REBIND, and FREE commands
UTL DB2 utility statements
ADM DB2 Admin statements

Interpreting a WSL

Before running a WSL, you might want to check the contents of the WSL to see what types of statements that it contains.

About this task

Interpreting a WSL allows you to generate a report that selectively lists the different SQL statements, DB2 commands, and utility statements that the WSL contains.

To interpret a WSL:
**Procedure**

1. Issue the I command on the Work Statement List Library panel. The Interpret Work Statement List Options panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   ![Interpret Work Statement List Options panel](image1)

   **Figure 232. Interpret Work Statement List Options panel**

2. Choose those statement types that you want interpreted (see the previous figure for statement types) and press Enter. The Interpret Work Statement List report is generated, as shown in the following figure. The S line command to show an object is valid only for objects that are in the catalog, such as databases, table spaces, and indexes.

   ![Interpret Work Statement List report](image2)

   **Figure 233. Interpret Work Statement List report**
Validating a WSL

Validating a WSL allows you to generate a report about the syntax and the impact to other objects.

About this task

Before running a WSL, you might want to have the syntax of the SQL statements checked and assess the impact that running the WSL would have on objects.

When you validate a WSL, DB2 Admin checks the syntax of each SQL statement in isolation from any other SQL statements in the WSL; it ignores any SQL statements that precede the statement currently being checked. Thus, DB2 Admin can generally report all syntactic errors but might miss semantic errors that can result from not being able to see previous statements. For example, if the name of a data type is required in a certain position in the syntax, DB2 Admin does not verify that the name of the data type is either a built-in data type or a user-defined data type that has been previously defined.

*Note:* For native SQL procedures, even if validation is successful, the object’s existence in the body of the native SQL procedure cannot be known at procedure run time (or during procedure call).

The impact analysis portion of the validate report lists the impact to the objects by these categories:

**Implicitly dropped objects**
Existing objects that are implicitly dropped but not re-created by the WSL.

**Explicitly dropped objects**
Existing objects that are explicitly dropped but not re-created by the WSL.

**Recreated objects**
Existing objects that are implicitly or explicitly dropped and re-created by the WSL.

**Altered objects**
Existing objects that are altered by the WSL.

**Created objects**
Objects that did not exist and are created by the WSL.

**Temporary objects**
Objects that did not exist and are created and then dropped by the WSL.

Each affected object is included in only one of these categories.

CHANGES IN DATABASE NOT ALLOWED

**Procedure**

1. Issue the V command on the Work Statement List Library panel. The JCL to generate the batch job to produce the Validate Work Statement List report is displayed.
2. Submit the JCL. The Validate Work Statement List report is generated and displayed, as shown in the following figure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Filter</th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Print</th>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Help</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDFS OUTPUT</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>NBRON</td>
<td>J0086325</td>
<td>DSID</td>
<td>105 LINE 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB2WVL - Validate Work Statement List</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DB2 Administration Tool
All rights reserved. Licensed materials - property of IBM.
US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP schedule contract with IBM Corp.

REFERENCE FOR CATALOG OBJECT STATUS

IMPLICITLY DROPPED OBJECTS - Existing catalog objects that are implicitly dropped and not recreated by the WSL.
TEMPORARY OBJECTS - Objects that are created and dropped during execution of the WSL. Temporary objects do not exist in the catalog before or after WSL execution.
CREATED OBJECTS - Objects that are created by the WSL that did not exist in the catalog.
EXPLICITLY DROPPED OBJECTS - Existing catalog objects that are explicitly dropped and not recreated by the WSL.
ALTERED OBJECTS - Existing catalog objects that are modified by ALTER statements in the WSL.
RECREATED OBJECTS - Existing catalog objects that are implicitly or explicitly dropped and later recreated by the WSL.

VALIDATE WORK STATEMENT LIST REPORT

Prepared on DSN7 (DB2 Release 720) by NBRON at 2006-07-08 10:48 for NBRON.WLIST.VALIDATE(SAMPLE)

SQL error in PREPARE for statement:
CREATE SEQUENCE ORDER_SEQ
START WITH 1
INCREMENT
DSNT408I SQLCODE = -104, ERROR: ILLEGAL SYMBOL "START". SOME SYMBOLS THAT MIGHT BE LEGAL ARE: FOR
DSNT418I SQLSTATE = 42601 SQLSTATE RETURN CODE
DSNT4151 SQLERRP = DSNMHPARS SQL PROCEDURE DETECTING ERROR
DSNT4161 SQLERRD = 0 0 0 -1 40 0 SQL DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION
DSNT4161 SQLERRD = X'00000000' X'00000000' X'00000000' X'00000000' X'FFFFFFF'
X'00000000' X'00000000' SQL DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION

Error processing Database ABCDE in a ALTER statement:Object does not exist
Error processing Table DSNB720.ABCD in a ALTER statement:Object does not exist
Error processing Table DSNB720.DEP1 in a ALTER statement:Object does not exist
Error processing Table DSNB720.ABCD in a ALTER statement:Object does not exist
Error processing Index DSNB720.ABCDX in a ALTER statement:Object does not exist
Error processing Index DSNB720.ADCP in a ALTER statement:Object does not exist
Error processing Table NBRON.org_seq in a ALTER statement:Object does not exist
Error processing Sequence VNDSHL2.SEQ14 in a CREATE statement:Object already exists
Error processing Sequence VNDSHL2.SEQ13 in a DROP statement:Object does not exist

Figure 234. Validate Work Statement List report (1 of 2)
Running a WSL

You can run a WSL.

About this task

To run a WSL:
Procedure

1. Issue the R (Run in batch) command or the O (Run online) command on the Work Statement List Library panel for the WSL that you want to run. If you choose to run in batch, the JCL to generate the batch job is displayed.

2. Submit the JCL.

3. If the WSL included a LOAD operation, review the Load Summary Report in LOADRPT, which indicates whether records were discarded when data was loaded. When a Load Summary Report step exists, SYSPRINT output from the preceding ADBTEP2 step is recorded in ADBPRINT of the Load Summary Report step. If the WSL does not include a LOAD, ADBTEP2 messages are recorded in SYSPRINT of the ADBTEP2 step.

Load summary report

Checking the load summary report (located in LOADRPT) at the end of a WSL run is easier than scanning the WSL execution log and checking for instances of load-generated discard records.

The load summary report helps you ensure that no data was unexpectedly lost.

The load summary report contains the following information:

- The name of the object
- The number of input records
- The number of records that were loaded
- The number of records that were discarded

The example in the following figure shows a load summary report in which the number of input and loaded records for three tables were the same, but records were discarded for another table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table owner</th>
<th>Table name</th>
<th>Input</th>
<th>Loaded</th>
<th>Discarded</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;SYSADM&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;TBADAS01&quot;</td>
<td>1255</td>
<td>1255</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>********</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;SYSADM&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;TBADAS02&quot;</td>
<td>855</td>
<td>799</td>
<td>56 discs</td>
<td>discards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;SYSADM&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;TBADAS03&quot;</td>
<td>2033</td>
<td>2033</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>********</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;SYSADM&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;TBADAS04&quot;</td>
<td>1444</td>
<td>1444</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>********</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 236. Example of load summary report

When the report contains a large number of rows, you will need to scroll through the report to see all of the information in the report. When the table name exceeds the number of characters that can be displayed in the Table Name field, a footnote suffix is added to the table name, and the full table name is displayed at the bottom of the report. The following example shows the format that is used to display long table names:
Restarting a WSL

If your WSL stops running due to an error, you can restart it.

Before you begin

Ensure that any errors in the WSL have been corrected.

About this task

If a WSL fails in the middle of a run, you can run it again. When you restart the WSL, the Specify Restart Information panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

![Specify Restart Information panel](image)

On the Specify Restart Information panel, you can restart the WSL. There are two types of restarts:
- System-controlled
• User-controlled

A system-controlled restart is automated by DB2 Admin, and restarts the WSL from the point where it failed.

A user-controlled restart allows you to restart the WSL from a point different than where it failed.

**Procedure**

Choose one of the following restart options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System-controlled restart (default)</td>
<td>To restart the WSL from the point of failure:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Enter Y in the Restart column of the Specify Restart Information panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Issue the CONTINUE command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-controlled restart</td>
<td>To restart the WSL from a point that you specify:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. In your WSL, add the line --#RESTART &lt;string&gt; at the point that you want your WSL to restart from. The string identifier can be anything except YES, NO, FORCE, or a pure numeric value. <strong>Note:</strong> You can add as many user-defined restart points to a WSL as you want, but only one will be used for restart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Issue the V line command on the Specify Restart Information panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. In the Restart column, enter U.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. In the User Restart column, enter the string identifier that you added to your WSL in step 1 indicating the point of restart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Issue the CONTINUE command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restart report only</td>
<td>To simulate a restart without actually running a restart, so that you can see the results before deciding whether to run a restart:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Issue the R line command next to the WSL that you want to restart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Issue the CONTINUE command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Restarting a WSL that was run by another user**

You can restart a WSL that was run by another user but did not complete successfully.

**About this task**

To restart a WSL that was run by another user:

**Procedure**

1. Determine the user ID of the user who ran the WSL. You can find the user ID in the checkpoint table.
2. Issue the R (Run in batch) command on Work Statement List Library panel for
the WSL that you want to restart. The JCL to generate the batch job is
displayed.

3. Edit the batch job at the ADBTEP2 restart job step and specify the USER
parameter with the user ID of the user who originally ran the WSL. For
example, if a user with user ID SYSADM ran the WSL, the following portion of
code shows how the edited JCL would look with the USER parameter added:

```
000036 RUN PROGRAM(ADBTEP2) PLAN(ADBTEP2) -
000037 LIB('ADB.QA260.ISPLLIB') -
000038 PARMS('/WORKLIST(JTKZ) SSID(V81A) -
          USER(SYSADM) -
000039 Restart(YES),BINDERROR(MAXE)')
```

**Important:** The USER and CHANGEID parameters are mutually exclusive.
Ensure that the JCL does not include a CHANGEID parameter.

4. Submit the JCL.

---

### Sample scenario for creating and using a work statement list

This scenario shows how to use DB2 Object Comparison Tool to create a WSL.

In this scenario, two databases are used, each with two tables. DB2 Object
Comparison Tool produces the tasks that upgrade the older, outdated database to
the new database. This sample directs these tasks to a WSL. The following figure
shows the DB2 Object Comparison Tool after defining the inputs and the masking
that is required, and proceeding to the Step 5. Generate Compare Jobs panel.

![Figure 239. DB2 Object Comparison Tool — Generate Compare Jobs panel](image)

---
The new WSL name is ROYCDOC1 and the As work statement list field indicates that the job should be saved as a WSL. Next, a panel prompts for the data set in which to store the new WSL. If the data set does not exist, it is created. A DB2 Object Comparison Tool JCL job is now generated for this new WSL. Running this job produces the WSL that can be used to upgrade the old tables to the new tables.

The following figure shows the result of selecting option 1 on panel ADB2W (option W from the Main Menu) to show the list of WSLs, including the new WSL just created.

Figure 240. Work Statement List Library panel (ADB2W1)

Figure 241 on page 369 and Figure 242 on page 370 show the contents of the new WSL, using the SHOW line command.

The TYPE column specifies the statement type (DDL statement, DB2 command, DB2 utility, etc.) for statements that are placed in the batch statement list when running the WSL. The ADM type statements are control statements that can control the number of jobs created when the WSL is run.
DB2 Admin --------- Show Work Statement List: ROYCDOC1 --- Row 1 to 14 of 83
Command ==> Scroll ==> PAGE

Line commands:
D - Delete  I - Insert  E - Edit  C - Copy  M - Move  A - After  B - Before
R - Repeat

Select Type Statement
* *

--- ----------------------------------------------------------
COM -- Created by ROYC on 2002/07/16 at 16:49
COM Generated by Compare Apply by ROYC on 2002/07/16 at 16:49
ADM PARALLEL UNLOAD
ADM JOB
DB2 -STA DB(POST) SPACE(POSTT51) ACCESS(RO)
UTL TEMPLATE UTPUNCH DSN 'ROYC.ROYCDOC1.CNTL.PPP1'.. UNIT SYSD
UTL TEMPLATE SYSREC DSN 'ROYC.ROYCDOC1.UNLD.PPP1'.. UNIT SYSDA
UTL UNLOAD DATA FROM TABLE "POSTO"."PPP1" PUNCHDDN(UTLPUNCH)
DML DMLTSODELETE 'ROYC.ROYCDOC1.CNTL.PPP1';..DMLTSODELETE 'ROYC.ROYCDOC1.UNL
TSO DDALLOC DD(DDLIN) DUMMY
TSO DDALLOC DD(DDLOUT) DUMMY
TSO DDALLOC DD(CNTLI001).. DS('ROYC.ROYCDOC1.CNTL.PPP1').. SHR
TSO DDALLOC DD(CNTL001).. DS('ROYC.ROYCDOC1.CNTL.PPP1').. LIK
TSO DDALLOC DD(DATAI001).. DS('ROYC.ROYCDOC1.UNL.PPP1').. SHR
TSO DDALLOC DD(DATA001).. DS('ROYC.ROYCDOC1.UNLDC.PPP1') USING(DATA
ADM ADMIN ALTER CONVERT POSTO.PPP1
ADM ENDJOB
ADM JOB
DB2 -STA DB(POST) SPACE(POSTT52) ACCESS(RO)
UTL TEMPLATE UTPUNCH DSN 'ROYC.ROYCDOC1.CNTL.PPP2'.. UNIT SYSD
UTL TEMPLATE SYSREC DSN 'ROYC.ROYCDOC1.UNLD.PPP2'.. UNIT SYSDA
UTL UNLOAD DATA FROM TABLE "POSTO"."PPP2" PUNCHDDN(UTLPUNCH)
DML DMLTSODELETE 'ROYC.ROYCDOC1.CNTL.PPP2';..DMLTSODELETE 'ROYC.ROYCDOC1.UNL
TSO DDALLOC DD(DDLIN) DUMMY
TSO DDALLOC DD(DDLOUT) DUMMY
TSO DDALLOC DD(CNTLI001).. DS('ROYC.ROYCDOC1.CNTL.PPP2').. SHR
TSO DDALLOC DD(CNTL001).. DS('ROYC.ROYCDOC1.CNTL.PPP2').. LIK
TSO DDALLOC DD(DATAI001).. DS('ROYC.ROYCDOC1.UNL.PPP2').. SHR
TSO DDALLOC DD(DATA001).. DS('ROYC.ROYCDOC1.UNLDC.PPP2') USING(DATA
ADM ADMIN ALTER CONVERT POSTO.PPP2
ADM ENDJOB
ADM ENDPARALLEL
DDL DML DROP TABLE POSTO.PPP1
DML DML COMMIT
DDL DML DROP TABLE POSTO.PPP2
DML DML COMMIT
DB2 -STA DB(POST) SPACE(POSTT51)
DB2 -STA DB(POST) SPACE(POSTT52)
DDL DML CREATE TABLE POSTO.PPP1.. (EMP CHAR(6) FOR S
DML DML COMMIT
DML DML CREATE TABLE POSTO.PPP2.. (EMP CHAR(6) FOR S
DML DML COMMIT
DML DML CREATE INDEX POSTO.PPP1X.. ON POSTO.PPP1.. (EMP
DML DML COMMIT
DML DML CREATE INDEX POSTO.PPP2X.. ON POSTO.PPP2.. (EMP
DML DML COMMIT
ADM ADMIN PARALLEL RELOAD
ADM JOB

...
The Run command produces two jobs. These examples are changing two tables; therefore, two unload jobs (ROYCU001 and ROYCU002) are created. These two jobs can be run in parallel. The ROYC2 job performs all the DDL tasks and can be run after the unload jobs have successfully completed. The final two jobs, ROYCR001 and ROYCR002, reload the data and can be run in parallel. The COMPARE job is shown in the previous figure but does not need to be in the same library as the other WSL jobs.
Figure 244 on page 372 and Figure 245 on page 373 show the ROYC2 job in detail. The following statements in this job are important to understand:

- RUN PROGRAM(ADBTEP2) PLAN(ADBTEP2) specifies that the DB2 Admin Batch Restart Program (ADBTEP2) is to be run.
- The library that contains ADBTEP2 is specified in the line: LIB('ADBB10.SADBLLIB'). This library cannot be in the STEPLIB because the STEPLIB must be APF authorized to run DB2 utilities.
- The WSL name appears as the first part of the WORKLIST parameter in the line PARM('/WORKLIST(ROYCDOC1.2),SSID(DSN7)'). Also, the SSID parameter is mandatory if DB2 commands or utilities are being executed.
- The input to ADBTEP2 is provided by the SYSIN DD name, which is referred to as a batch statement list. This contains the executable statements derived from the WSL.
DB2 Admin: Edit generated JCL

```
//ROYCDOC1 JOB (ROYC,B240,090,D783),&SYSUID,
//       RESTART=STEPNAME, <= FOR RESTART REMOVE * AND ENTER STEP NAME
//       MSGCLASS=H,TIME=(2),MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
//       USER=&SYSUID,REGION=8M
//CLASS=U
/*JOBPARM S=SY4A
//**
*****************************/
//** DB2 Admin generated batch job.
//**
//*************************************************************ADB2WL4**
//DB2 EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,DYNAMNBR=100
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=DSN.DSN7.SDSNEXIT
//       DD DISP=SHR,DSN=DSN.DSN7.SDNSLOAD
//SYSEXEC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ADB4DEVT.EXEC
//       DD DISP=SHR,DSN=GOC2BASE.EXEC
//       DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ADBB10.SADBEXEC
//SYSTSIN DD SYSOUT=
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=
//UTPRINT DD SYSOUT=
//SYSTSIN DD *
DSN SYSTEM(DSN7)
RUN PROGRAM(ADBTEP2) PLAN(ADBTEP2) -
       LIB('ADBB10.SADBLLIB') -
       PARM('/WORKLIST(ROYCDOC1.2),SSID(DSN7)')
END
//SYSTSIN DD *
DROP TABLE POSTO.PPP1;
COMMIT;
DROP TABLE POSTO.PPP2;
COMMIT;
-STA DB(POST) SPACE(POSTTS1);
-STA DB(POST) SPACE(POSTTS2);
CREATE TABLE POSTO.PPP1
  (EMP  CHAR(6) FOR SBCS DATA WITH DEFAULT NULL ,
   PROJ  CHAR(3) FOR SBCS DATA WITH DEFAULT NULL )
  IN POST.POSTTS1
  AUDIT NONE
  DATA CAPTURE NONE
  CCSID EBCDIC;
COMMIT;
CREATE TABLE POSTO.PPP2
  (EMP  CHAR(6) FOR SBCS DATA WITH DEFAULT NULL ,
   DEPT  CHAR(3) FOR SBCS DATA WITH DEFAULT NULL )
  IN POST.POSTTS2
  AUDIT NONE
  DATA CAPTURE NONE
  CCSID EBCDIC;
COMMIT;
...
```

Figure 244. The resulting job: ROYC2 (part 1)
Running WSL with the utility template for LOBs

You can run work statement lists (WSLs) with LOBs by using the utility template for LOBs, or by using a customization skeleton, or you can run WSLs by default.

If you use the utility template for LOBs, the Run WSL function (like other functions such as ALT and MIG) will add an ADM statement (ADMIN LOBTEMPLATE) to indicate the existence of a LOB column or columns in the table or tablespace that is involved in the next UNLOAD statement.

The LOBTEMPLATE statement format is

```sql
ADMIN LOBTEMPLATE <n> DSN <DSNPrefix>...<and other attributes like UNIT, SPACE...>
```

where

<n> Indicates the existence of \( n \) number of LOB columns in the next unload.

<DSNPrefix> The dataset prefix, which can have a maximum length of 35 bytes.

When the Run WSL function reads each ADMIN LOBTEMPLATE statement, the Run WSL function performs the following steps:

1. Generates a unique name for the template.

   For example, the following name: ADBL<nnnn>

   where

   ADB Indicates that it is an admin template.
Indicates that it is a LOB template.

Is a running sequence number for each LOB template.

2. Multiplies the given template statement into \( n \) templates by adding a name for the template and adding a suffix for the data set, as shown in the following example:

```sql
 ADMIN LOBTEMPLATE <n> DSN <DSNPrefix>...<and other attributes like UNIT, SPACE...>
```

The Run WSL function then replaces the preceding statement with the following set of statements:

```sql
 ADMIN LOBTEMPLATE ADBL1 DSN <DSNPrefix>...<and other attributes like UNIT, SPACE...>
 ADMIN LOBTEMPLATE ADBL2 DSN <DSNPrefix>...<and other attributes like UNIT, SPACE...>

TSEDELETE ''SMITHS..&SSID..&DB..&SN..&ADBln'
 ADMIN LOBTEMPLATE ADBLn DSN <and other attributes like UNIT, SPACE...>
```

The Run WSL function places the templates before the corresponding UNLOAD statement by replacing the ADMIN LOBTEMPLATE statement that was generated by the DB2 Admin functions.

The ADMIN LOBTEMPLATE statement triggers ADBTEP2 to make the necessary modifications to the UNLOAD statement.

---

Running WSL with the utility template for unloading XML data

You can run work statement lists (WSLs) with XML by using the utility template for XML, or by using a customization skeleton, or you can run WSLs by default.

If you use the utility template for XML, the Run WSL function will repeat the ADMIN XMLTEMPLATE \( n \) statement \( n \) times.

The XMLTEMPLATE statement format is

```sql
 ADMIN XMLTEMPLATE <n> DSN <DSNPrefix>...<and other attributes like UNIT, SPACE...>
```

where

\(<n>\) Indicates the existence of \( n \) number of XML columns in the next unload.
The dataset prefix, which can have a maximum length of 35 bytes.

When the Run WSL function reads each ADMIN XMLTEMPLATE statement, the Run WSL function performs the following steps:

1. Appends a qualifier as needed for the template. Ensure that your data set is unique after the qualifier is appended.

For example, the following name: ADBX<nnnn>

where

**ADB** Indicates that it is an admin template.

**X** Indicates that it is an XML template.

**nnnn** Is a running sequence number for each XML template.

2. Repeats the given template statement into \( n \) templates by adding a name for the template and adding a suffix for the data set, as shown in the following example:

```
ADMIN XMLTEMPLATE <n> DSN <DSNPrefix>...<and other attributes like UNIT, SPACE...>
```

The Run WSL function then replaces the preceding statement with the following set of statements:

```
ADMIN XMLTEMPLATE ADBX1 DSN <DSNPrefix>...<and other attributes like UNIT, SPACE...>
ADMIN XMLTEMPLATE ADBX2 DSN <DSNPrefix>...<and other attributes like UNIT, SPACE...>
```

... 

```
ADMIN XMLTEMPLATE ADBXn DSN <and other attributes like UNIT, SPACE...>
```

The Run WSL function places the templates before the corresponding UNLOAD statement by replacing the ADMIN XMLTEMPLATE statement that was generated by the DB2 Admin functions.

The ADMIN XMLTEMPLATE statement triggers ADBTEP2 to make the necessary modifications to the UNLOAD statement.

**Attention:** The data set name pattern will be modified to include an additional qualifier when multiple XML or LOB columns exist in the object being unloaded and &TS or &SN are not included and the unload method chosen is DB2. If the unload method chosen is HPU, this check or modification is not performed as HPU will detect a data set collision and fail the unload.

**Restriction:** If ADBTEP2 encounters too few XML templates for the object being unloaded, it will issue message ADB5224E and end processing.
Using DB2 High Performance Unload within a work statement list

When using the DB2 Admin Alter ALT and Migrate functions, you can use DB2 High Performance Unload (HPU) within a work statement list.

In addition, when using ALTER table space redefine against a single table space, you can use HPU as the unload method.

Invoking HPU within a work statement list

Before using HPU within a work statement list, be sure to enable HPU. The main HPU program (INZUTILB) needs to be authorized in the IKJTSOnn member of PARMLIB.

The Migrate function has a slightly different implementation than other functions, as the unload is performed before the work statement list is created, using regular JCL and not under the control of the ADBTEP2 program.

For functions other than MIGRATE, you decide to use HPU when you run the work statement list. On the Work Statement List Library panel (ADB2W1), enter the R line command to display the HPU Unload Prompt pop-up panel (ADB2WHPU) that indicates that an unload is being performed. At that time, you can decide whether to use HPU.

Restriction: The following restrictions apply to using HPU:

- Do not specify HPU if an object to be unloaded in the work statement has a security label column because the unload will fail.
- If the WSL includes an UNLOAD statement and a template substitution variable is part of the unload SYSREC template, HPU cannot be used. DB2 UNLOAD will be used instead, and the HPU Unload Prompt pop-up panel (ADB2WHPU) will not be displayed.

**Figure 247. Show Work Statement List: XMLDB (ADB2W1S)**
Because using HPU is determined at run time, all work statement lists are created using either UNLOAD or REORG UNLOAD EXTERNAL. You can select options R or U as the unload method when creating the work statement list. Selecting the H option does not specify that HPU will be used, but you can specify that you want to use HPU on the HPU Unload Prompt pop-up panel (ADB2WHPU) from ADB2W1.

You can port a work statement list from subsystem to subsystem. For example, if a work statement list is created on a subsystem that does not have HPU enabled, you can copy that work statement list to another subsystem that has HPU enabled.

If you do not select HPU at run time, the work statement list runs using the DB2 utility. Prior to submitting the work statement list jobs, you can choose between the DB2 utility and HPU.

Restriction: After the run is started, the unload method cannot be changed. For example, a job that fails using the DB2 UNLOAD utility cannot be restarted using HPU.

When an HPU job is being run using a work statement list, partitioned table spaces are unloaded by partition. The subsequent loading of the data is performed in parallel when possible; otherwise, the data sets are concatenated to form a single input stream.

Loads are performed serially in the following cases:
- When a table is loaded into a nonpartitioned table space
- When the number of partitions has changed
- When the partition key ranges have changed
- When an identity column appears in the partitioning index

Using HPU with MIGRATE and work statement lists

When migrating DB2 data, the Migrate Parameters panel (ADB28M) offers the option to specify an HPU unload.

You can specify that you want to unload the partitions in parallel. This option is ignored if you do not choose the HPU option. The JCL that is generated directly invokes DB2 HPU to complete the unload, as well as to create the work statement list. Because the work statement list does not contain an unload statement, no prompt is offered that asks whether HPU is required at run time. When the work statement list is run, the ADBTEP2 program automatically determines if the data was unloaded by partition and completes the appropriate steps to reload the data accordingly.

Note: You must set the parameter ULACCTRL=YES in the HPU PARMLIB, or the HPU job will not run correctly.

Using HPU in a work statement list that is not created by DB2 Object Comparison Tool, ALTER, or ALT

All work statement lists that contain an UNLOAD or REORG UNLOAD EXTERNAL statement displays the HPU Unload Prompt pop-up panel (ADB2WHPU) at run time, provided that HPU is enabled.

The HPU support in DB2 Admin is primarily intended to be used for a work statement list that is created by one of the DB2 Admin or DB2 Object Comparison tool.
Tool functions. However, if HPU is selected at run time, any eligible unload is converted to run as an HPU unload. To be considered as an eligible unload, all of the following statements must be true:

- The UNLOAD statement, whether it be UNLOAD or REORG UNLOAD EXTERNAL, must have exactly one FROM TABLE clause, with no other keywords from the utilities FROM-TABLE-spec.
- The UNLOAD data set name must not exceed 38 characters. This restriction enables a suffix to be appended to the data set name that indicates the partition number.
- The DDNAME that is associated with the UNLOAD data set must be SYSREC.

Restriction: Do not code HPU syntax directly in a work statement list. Use only the DB2 utility format. When the ADBTEP2 program runs HPU on a partitioned table space, it always unloads each partition into a separate data set. For a work statement list that is not created using ALTER or DB2 Object Comparison Tool, you must ensure that subsequent handling of the output from the unload operation is managed appropriately.

How HPU reads the DB2 catalog

DB2 High Performance Unload can directly access the DB2 catalog.

DB2 Admin does not specify the options that apply to non-externalized updates to the catalog data in the DB2 buffer pools. You can provide this access by defining a default in the HPU PARMLIB member using one of the following options:

- Quiesce the catalog using option QUIESCECAT=YES
- Provide direct access without flushing the DB2 buffers using QUIESCECAT=NO. This can lead to failures.
- Specify that HPU uses DB2 to perform the catalog access using option SQLACCES=YES.

Recommendation: Whenever possible, use the last option listed in the previous list. (This option was provided in APAR PQ68392.)

Creating work statement lists manually

You can manually create or edit WSLs.

A benefit to manually creating a WSL is that you can use the WSL infrastructure to control related tasks. For example, if you want to run a heavy updating batch program, schedule an image copy, and RUNSTATS immediately after it, you could create a WSL containing these three tasks. The benefit is that the WSL is cloned and during execution the restart capability of ADBTEP2 is available.

Running work statement list entries in parallel

Within any WSL, you can edit the order (sequence) of the statements.

In addition, you can elect to run certain parts in parallel (where appropriate). Running jobs in parallel refers to creating multiple jobs that you or a scheduling system can run at the same time, instead of one after another. For example, you can run the unload jobs in parallel. Some of the input processes to the WSL (for example, from DB2 Object Comparison Tool) does this for you.
To run statement pairs in parallel, use a statement type of ADM and use the statements PARALLEL and ENDPARALLEL, and JOB and ENDDJOB.

The PARALLEL and ENDPARALLEL statements signify the start and end points for jobs to be run in parallel. The JOB and ENDDJOB card statements signify the start and end points of WSL statements for a particular job. You should have multiple JOB/ENDDJOB pairs within a PARALLEL/ENDPARALLEL pair. WSL statements not included in a PARALLEL/ENDPARALLEL pair are placed in a separate job.

If you specify PARALLEL name, the members generated by RUN are suffixed by xxxx, where xxxx is the user ID and n is the first character of name.

```
ADM PARALLEL UNLOAD
ADM JOB
tasks for job1

ADM ENDJOB
ADM JOB
tasks for job2

ADM ENDJOB
ADM ENDPARALLEL
serial tasks
```

This example results in three jobs. The first two jobs run concurrently and the third one runs when the first two are complete.

For multiple tables unload all the tables in parallel. When finished, run DDL to drop and redefine then run the loads in parallel.

The loads and unloads are run in parallel to increase performance. The DDL is done in one job to avoid DB2 locking or serialization problems.

### Supplying input to the batch restart program (ADBTEP2)

The Batch Restart program (ADBTEP2) enables you to restart or resume the execution of an input stream at an intermediate point, in the event that any one of the statements in that stream should fail.

The process involves creating or updating a record in a checkpoint table each time that a COMMIT statement is encountered in the input stream. By using this table, execution can be resumed with the first statement following the last successful commit point before the failure, bypassing all prior successfully executed statements. Of course, before restarting after a failure, you must correct the condition that caused the failure.

In addition to SQL statements, you can supply DB2 commands, DB2 utilities, DB2 Admin support commands, and DSN commands as input to ADBTEP2.

The following types of input to ADBTEP2 are valid:

**Remember:** As with all ADBTEP2 commands, the semicolon delimiter (;) is required.

**DB2 commands**

The format is `-command`.

**Example:** `-DIS GROUP`
**DSN Commands**

The following DSN commands are supported:

- BIND
- DCLGEN
- FREE
- REBIND
- RUN

**DB2 Utilities**

The following DB2 utilities are supported:

- CHECK
- COPY
- COPYTOCOPY
- DIAGNOSE
- LOAD
- MERGECOPY
- MODIFY
- QUIESCE
- REBUILD
- RECOVER
- REORG
- REPAIR
- REPORT
- RUNSTATS
- STOSPACE
- UNLOAD

**UTILFROM Utility**

The DB2 UTILFROM utility is a *pseudo* utility that directs ADBTEP2 to execute the utility control statements that are contained in a data set. Only one utility can be contained within the data set so it is not possible to include RUNSTATS and LOAD in one UTILFROM. The purpose of the utility is to allow the LOAD control statements generated by UNLOAD, REORG UNLOAD, and HPU to be executed. Because UNLOAD does not produce all the control statements required (for example, SORTNUM), you must add them by using the ADD keyword.

The format of UTILFROM is UTILFROM dsname ADD(additional control statements).

**Example:**

```
UTILFROM ROYC.ROYCDOC1.CNTLC.PPP2
  ADD(SORTNUM 8 SORTDEVT SYSDA
      WORKDN(ULTLUT1,ULTLOUT) ERRDN(UTLERR)
      DISCARDN(UTLDISC) MAPDDN(UTLMAP));
```

**Functional comments**

You can include the following functional comments:

---

```
--#SET ROWS_FETCH n
```

where *n* is a non-negative integer that indicates the maximum number of rows to be FETCHed for each subsequent SELECT statement. Use -1 to indicate that all rows should be fetched.

---

```
--#SET ROWS_OUT n
```

where *n* is a non-negative integer that indicates the maximum number of rows to be output for each subsequent SELECT statement. Use -1 to indicate that all rows should be output.
--#SET TERMINATOR n
where n is a one-byte character to be used to terminate the next SQL statement. Any character is valid, except blank, comma, single quotation, double quotation, underscore, and parentheses.

--#SET ACCEPT_RC (ON/OFF) m n
where mn is the SQLCODE that can be accepted for the SQL statements before the program stops. The maximum number of SQLCODE that can be listed is 5. Using --#SET ACCEPT_RC mn can accept SQLCODE m or n for the following single SQL statement. Using --#SET ACCEPT_RC ON mn can accept SQLCODE m or n for the following multiple SQL statements until the next --#SET ACCEPT_RC OFF occurs. If no SQLCODE is provided after --#SET ACCEPT_RC (ON/OFF), it means all SQLCODEs can be accepted.

--#SET MAXERRORS n
where n is the number of DSN commands that can fail before the program stops. Use -1 to indicate that the program should tolerate an unlimited number of errors for DSN commands.

IBM reserves the right to use additional parameters in these functional comment statements. These parameters might be present in the statements that DB2 Admin generates for ADBTEP2. Do not modify these statements unless you are requested to do so by your IBM service representative.

REXX EXECS
The format is REXX execname parameters
execname can be the name of a CLIST. Programs are not supported. DB2 programs can be executed by using the DSN command RUN.

DB2 Admin support commands
The following commands are considered DB2 Admin support commands. These commands are associated with (or support) primary commands that are located further down in the batch statement list. For example, the ALLOC command is used to allocate files for a program (the primary command). Support command processing is deferred until the primary command is encountered. Support commands must immediately precede their primary command.

ADBSYSIN
Many programs, including ADBTEP2, use the filename (or DDNAME) SYSIN. ADBTEP2 uses SYSIN for the batch statement list; therefore, ADBSYSIN is used to identify the location of the input. The format is ADBSYSIN COPYDD(ddname)
where ddbname contains the SYSIN for the program following the ADBSYSIN.

ADBPause
You can use the ADBPAUSE statement to pause the current run of ADBTEP2 or ADBTEPA at a certain point. You can then restart ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA at that point.

ALLOC
A TSO ALLOCATE command is issued with the parameters provided. ALLOC is intended to support programs only. It is not a valid support command for a DB2 utility (see TEMPLATE).

Example: ALLOC DD(DATAI001) DS('ROYC.ROYCDOC1.UNLD.PPP1') SHR
CHECKBEGIN and CHECKEND

The CHECKBEGIN and CHECKEND statements delimit a block of CHECK DATA commands. When CHECKEND is reached, DB2 Admin identifies the parent and children tables in RI relationships with the table spaces that are identified in the CHECK DATA commands within the block and generates CHECK DATA commands to clear these tables of any CHECK-pending status. Any TSODELETE commands before the CHECKEND are executed for all the generated CHECK DATA commands. Any TEMPLATE commands before the CHECKEND are supplied to the utility for all the generated CHECK DATA commands.

Example: In the following example, the second set of TSODELETE and TEMPLATE commands apply to the CHECK DATA commands that might be generated for the parent and descendent tables:

```
CHECKBEGIN;
TSODELETE 'JIMWC.EB12.CSUT1.T0001';
TSODELETE 'JIMWC.EB12.CSOUT.T0001';
TSODELETE 'JIMWC.EB12.CSERR.T0001';
TEMPLATE UTL1 DSN 'JIMWC.EB12.CSUT1.T0001'
    UNIT SYSDA;
TEMPLATE UTL2 DSN 'JIMWC.EB12.CSOUT.T0001'
    UNIT SYSDA;
TEMPLATE UTLERR DSN 'JIMWC.EB12.CSERR.T0001'
    UNIT SYSDA;
CHECK DATA TABLESPACE DB2144.TS2144
    ERRDDN(UTLERR) WORKDDN(UTL1,UTL2)
    SORTDEVT SYSDA SORTNUM 4;
TSODELETE 'JIMWC.EB12.CSUT1.T0001';
TSODELETE 'JIMWC.EB12.CSOUT.T0001';
TSODELETE 'JIMWC.EB12.CSERR.T0001';
TEMPLATE UTL1 DSN 'JIMWC.EB12.CSUT1.T0001'
    UNIT SYSDA;
TEMPLATE UTL2 DSN 'JIMWC.EB12.CSOUT.T0001'
    UNIT SYSDA;
TEMPLATE UTLERR DSN 'JIMWC.EB12.CSERR.T0001'
    UNIT SYSDA;
CHECKEND;
```

TEMPLATE

TEMPLATE is a utility support command. ADBTEP2 passes this command to the DB2 Utility processor. ADBTEP2 performs a partial simulation of the DB2 TEMPLATE function for TEMPLATE names that are not supported by DB2 (for example, SYSREC). The main difference between DB2 allocation of templates and the simulation is at failure, as the failure disposition is not honored. ADBTEP2 does not support utility wild cards.

TSODELETE

A TSO DELETE command is issued for the data set provided. If the DELETE fails, a DELETE NOSCATCH is attempted. Processing continues even if TSODELETE is unsuccessful.
Chapter 16. Using the Batch Restart programs: ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA

The Batch Restart program, ADBTEP2, and the Authorization Switching Program, ADBTEPA, are used with work statement lists and the Alter and Migrate DB2 data functions.

The Batch Restart program (ADBTEP2) enables you to restart or resume the execution of an input stream at an intermediate point, in the event that any one of the statements in that stream should fail. ADBTEPA allows user IDs that are not authorized to certain objects to re-create those objects if they are implicitly dropped.

Topics:
- “Introduction to ADBTEP2”
- “Parameters passed to the ADBTEP2 program” on page 384
- “Using ADBTEP2” on page 395
- “Dialog support for batch job checkpoint table” on page 395
- “Restarting an ADBTEP2 job” on page 396
- “Using ADBTEP2 with LOBs” on page 399
- “Overview of ADBTEPA” on page 401
- “Using ADBTEPA” on page 402
- “Restarting ADBTEPA after a failure” on page 403
- “Using automated REORG” on page 403
- “ADBOPT parameters” on page 403

Introduction to ADBTEP2

The Batch Restart program (ADBTEP2) enables you to restart or resume the execution of an input stream at an intermediate point, in the event that any one of the statements in that stream should fail.

The process involves creating or updating a record in a checkpoint table each time that a COMMIT statement is encountered in the input stream. By using this table, execution can be resumed with the first statement following the last successful commit point before the failure, bypassing all prior successfully executed statements. Of course, before restarting after a failure, you must correct the condition that caused the failure.

In comparison, ADBTEP2 does not include all functions available in DB2 Admin Space Manager. For example, ADBTEP2 can support the changing of VCAT names for a table space or an index only when the VCAT names are defined within the same catalog structure.

Input types

ADBTEP2 can run the following elements from an input stream (SYSIN):
- SQL statements
- DB2 utilities
- DB2 commands
- DSN commands (including RUN)
REXX EXECs or CLISTS

This input stream is referred to as a batch statement list.

Checkpoint table

ADBTEP2 is generally used in jobs that are generated by DB2 Admin, but it can also be used independently. The checkpoint table is a shared resource, and is named ADBCHKPT. You can determine the qualifier of this table by using the ADBTEP2 package associated with the plan that you are running (ADBTEP2 by default). ADBTEP2 adds and maintains a row in the checkpoint table. This row in the checkpoint table is referenced by a worklist name parameter that is supplied to ADBTEP2. The worklist name parameter is used in conjunction with the user ID of the submitter (to ensure uniqueness). The worklist name parameter is created when the JCL is generated by DB2 Admin functions and uses the work statement list name concatenated with an optional suffix.

The checkpoint table is updated at commit points to enable restarting. ADBTEP2 always performs implicit commits before and after performing functions other than SQL (for example, a DB2 utility). To issue a commit between SQL statements, add an SQL COMMIT statement. You can also instruct ADBTEP2 to commit after every statement by using the commit_all ADBOPT parameter.

Parameters passed to the ADBTEP2 program

When DB2 Admin generates the JCL to run ADBTEP2, parameters are generated automatically and are passed to ADBTEP2.

Parameters passed in the PARMS field of the DB2 RUN statement

The following parameters are generated automatically and are passed to the ADBTEP2 program in the PARMS field of the DB2 RUN statement:

MAXE(-1, 0, 1-99)

Specifies the number of DSN commands that can fail before the batch job is terminated:

-1 All errors are ignored. The batch job is not stopped for any error.
0 No errors are allowed. The batch job is stopped on the first error.
1-99 The specified number of errors are ignored. The batch job is stopped on the next DSN command that fails. For example, if you specify 5, the batch job is stopped when the sixth DSN command fails.

Any failing DSN command statements that are ignored are skipped and are written to the ADBHOLD table. When the job ends, if any DSN commands have failed, the restart action field in the checkpoint table contains an 'H' to indicate that there are held records. When RESTART(YES) is specified, the held records are reprocessed if the batch job ended with a return code of 0; otherwise, the job is restarted from the last recorded commit point. When RESTART(NO) is specified, the held records are purged and the job is restarted from the beginning.
RESTART(NO)
Indicates that ADBTEP2 does not perform a restart, and execution starts with the first command. The WORKLIST() parameter must be used with this option, and ADBTEP2 updates the checkpoint table. A subsequent restart can be performed by using RESTART(YES).

RESTART(YES)
Indicates that the job is to be restarted from the last recorded commit point prior to a failure. RESTART(YES) is the default. If RESTART(YES) is specified or used as a default, you must also provide the WORKLIST() parameter. When execution begins, ADBTEP2 searches for a checkpoint row in the checkpoint table and repositions within the input, skipping over committed commands.

RESTART(YES) causes a very basic check to be done. RESTART(YES) checks that the last command type held in the checkpoint record matches the command type to be attempted at restart. This check is performed to prevent an accidental reuse of a checkpoint against a completely different WSL.

Recommendation: Exercise caution when editing the input stream between ADBTEP2 failures. If the checkpoint record is not found, ADBTEP2 starts with the first command in the input stream.

RESTART(FORCE)
As with RESTART(YES), RESTART(FORCE) restarts at the last commit point prior to a failure. You must also provide the WORKLIST() parameter. However, the basic check done in RESTART(YES) is not done in RESTART(FORCE). Because the basic check is not done, the restart point might be unintended and the results might be unpredictable.

If the COMMAND_RESTART column in the ADBCHKPT table has a value of 'S' upon the restart processing, the check for the checkpoint record is not performed. And, if the checkpoint dialog Skip-Next line command is used, the check is not performed.

WORKLIST(extended-name)
extended-name is a unique identifier that is used in conjunction with the user ID of the submitter to provide the key for the checkpoint record. The full format of extended-name is name.suffix, where name includes 1-8 alphanumeric characters, and suffix includes 1-8 alphanumeric characters. The separator must be a period (.). The suffix is optional, but if the suffix is omitted, the separator must also be omitted.

For jobs that DB2 Admin generates, name is the same as the work statement list.

Examples:

WORKLIST(TEST1)
Simple worklist name

WORKLIST(TEST2.N00005)
Worklist including suffix

The following parameters are passed to ADBTEP2 and are used to control non-restart functions:

ALIGN
ALIGN(MID)
Aligns output from the program to the center of the page. This is the default.

ALIGN(LHS)
Aligns output from the program to the left-hand side of the page.

MIXED
MIXED
Indicates that the input stream can contain data in a combination of SBCS and DBCS formats.

NOMIXED
Indicates that the input stream will contain data in SBCS format only. This is the default.

PCACT
Specifies the action to take when the job is to recover a change made through Change Management and pending changes exist that affect the same objects or related objects as the change.

PCACT(CANCEL)
Indicates that the recover job will not be run.

PCACT(SUPERSEDE)
Indicates that the recover job will be run. The recover change supersedes the pending changes, and the pending changes are set to DEFINED status.

SQLTERM(c)
c defines the character that terminates an SQL statement. The default termination character is the semicolon (;).

SSID(name)
A subsystem or group attachment name to be used for running non-SQL commands or functions. This name should be the same as that used in the DSN SYSTEM(xxxx), which is used ahead of the RUN command that invokes ADBTEP2. This parameter is required if any non-SQL DB2 function is included in the input stream (for example, a DSN command).

Parameters passed under the DD name of ADBTEPIN

The following parameters are generated automatically and are passed to the ADBTEP2 program in a data set with a DD name of ADBTEPIN:

Advisory Auto Rebuild
The Advisory Auto Rebuild parameter determines if the Batch Restart Program initiates a REBUILD of an index when an object is in the ARBDP state.

- YES - A REBUILD is attempted. However, if the parameter Run REORG/REBUILD was specified as 'A - All relevant' to generate an explicit REBUILD during the change flow, then the value NO is passed to ADBTEP2.
- The NO value prevents an automatic REBUILD that duplicates the explicit REBUILD.

- NO - A REBUILD is not attempted.
  No is the default.

For more information about the rebuild-pending states, see the DB2 V10 Utilities Guide.
Tip: To prevent the ADBTEP2 program from scheduling any automatic REBUILDs, you must set Auto Rebuild, Advisory Auto Rebuild and Auto Reorg/Rebuild after STOGROUP change parameters all to No.

Advisory Auto Reorg

The Advisory Auto Reorg parameter determines if the Batch Restart Program initiates a REORG of a table space when an object is in the AREOR,AREO* state.

- YES - A REORG is attempted. However, if the parameter Run REORG/REBUILD was specified as 'A - All relevant' to generate an explicit REORG during the change flow, then the value NO is passed to ADBTEP2. The NO value prevents an automatic REORG that duplicates the explicit REORG.

- NO - A REORG is not attempted.

For more information about the rebuild-pending states, see the DB2 V10 Utilities Guide.

Tip: To prevent the ADBTEP2 program from scheduling any automatic REORGs, you must set Auto Reorg, Advisory Auto Reorg and Auto Reorg/Rebuild after STOGROUP change parameters all to No.

Auto Rebuild

The Auto Rebuild parameter determines if the Batch Restart Program initiates a REBUILD of an index when an object is in the RPDB, RPDB*, or PSRBD state.

- YES - A REBUILD is attempted. However, if the parameter Run REORG/REBUILD was specified as 'M - Mandatory' or 'A - All relevant' to generate an explicit REBUILD during the change flow, then the value NO is passed to ADBTEP2. The NO value prevents an automatic REBUILD that duplicates the explicit REBUILD.

- NO - A REBUILD is not attempted.

For more information about the rebuild-pending states, see the DB2 V10 Utilities Guide.

Tip: To prevent the ADBTEP2 program from scheduling any automatic REBUILDs, you must set Auto Rebuild, Advisory Auto Rebuild and Auto Reorg/Rebuild after STOGROUP change parameters all to No.

Auto Reorg

The Auto Reorg parameter determines if the Batch Restart Program initiates a REORG of a table space when an object is in the REORP state.

- YES - A REORG is attempted. However, if the parameter Run REORG/REBUILD was specified as 'M - Mandatory' or 'A - All relevant' to generate an explicit REORG during the change flow, then the value NO is passed to ADBTEP2. The NO value prevents an automatic REORG that duplicates the explicit REORG.

- NO - A REORG is not attempted.

For more information about the reorg-pending states, see the DB2 V10 Utilities Guide.
Tip: To prevent the ADBTEP2 program from scheduling any automatic REORGs, you must set Auto Reorg, Advisory Auto Reorg and Auto Reorg/Rebuild after STOGROUP change parameters all to No.

Auto Reorg/Rebuild after STOGROUP change

The Auto Reorg/Rebuild after STOGROUP change parameter determines if the Batch Restart Program initiates a REORG or REBUILD after ALTER STOGROUP statement is executed for the table space or index.

- **YES** - A REORG or REBUILD is attempted. However, if the parameter Run REORG/REBUILD was specified as 'A - All relevant' to generate an explicit REORG or REBUILD during the change flow, then the value NO is passed to ADBTEP2. The NO value prevents an automatic REORG or REBUILD that duplicates the explicit one.
- **NO** - A REORG or REBUILD is not attempted.

No is the default.

Tip: To prevent the ADBTEP2 program from scheduling any automatic REORGs, you must set Auto Reorg, Advisory Auto Reorg and Auto Reorg/Rebuild after STOGROUP change parameters all to No. To prevent the ADBTEP2 program from scheduling any automatic REBUILDs, you must set Auto Rebuild, Advisory Auto Rebuild and Auto Reorg/Rebuild after STOGROUP change parameters all to No.

Autocheck

Certain SQL or utility operations can place an object into check-pending state. If you set the Autocheck (AC) parameter value to YES, ADBTEP2 tracks the following statements and processes that can place an object in check-pending state. If a statement or process is encountered, ADBTEP2 performs an automatic CHECK DATA to remove the check-pending state. The default value for AC is NO.

ADBTEP2 tracks the following statements:

- ALTER TABLE ...
- ADD FOREIGN KEY
- ALTER TABLE .... ADD CONSTRAINT
- LOAD REPLACE
- LOAD ENFORCE(NO)
- RECOVER PIT

ADBTEP2 tracks the following processes:

- COPY utility - perform auto-check prior to COPY
- CHECK DATA utility – perform auto-check after CHECKEND
- A final auto-check at the end of the SYSIN input stream

Restriction: DB2 Admin builds the CHECK DATA statement and all CHECK parameters used during auto-check processing. You cannot specify any other parameters.

BINDERROR(MAXE, SAVE, IGNORE)

Specifies how BIND or REBIND errors that are processed by ADBTEP2 are to be handled.

**MAXE**

The failing BIND or REBIND command is written to the ADBHOLD table. The value that is specified for the MAXE parameter determines whether ADBTEP2 continues to process the input stream:

- If MAXE(0) is specified or if MAXE() is omitted, processing stops.
• If MAXE(-1) is specified, processing continues.
• If a value greater than 0 is specified for MAXE, the MAXE counter is incremented by 1, and processing stops if the number of errors has exceeded the maximum number of allowed failures.

SAVE
The failing BIND or REBIND command is written to the ADBHOLD table. ADBTEP2 continues to process the input stream.

IGNORE
The failing BIND or REBIND command is ignored and is not written to the ADBHOLD table. ADBTEP2 continues to process the input stream.

DB2 Pending Changes options (DB2 Version 10 New Function mode only):
The Check at DROP parameter controls if a check is made to avoid losing any DB2 pending changes as part of the DROP action.
• YES - The DROP is not performed if a DB2 pending change exists.
• NO - The DROP is performed without checking for pending changes.

Log DIAG
Controls whether diagnostic messages are written to the ADDBDIAG file.
Yes
Messages are written to this file, which IBM Software Support can use to determine the cause of a failure.
No
Messages are not written.

LOAD Summary Report
Controls if the LOAD summary report is produced as part of the ADBTEP2 run.
Yes
The LOAD Summary report is produced.
No
The LOAD Summary report is not produced.

LOB/XML IC Unload
Controls the behavior of UNLOAD TABLESPACE statements if an unload from an image copy of a table space is requested and a table in that table space contains a LOB or XML column.
E
The ADBTEP2 program should end with an error.
U
An unload of the base object should be performed instead.

Maxerrors
The number of DSN commands that can fail before the batch restart job ADBTEP2 is stopped:
-1
All errors are ignored. The batch job is not stopped for any error.
0
No errors are allowed. The batch job is stopped on the first error.
1-99
The specified number of errors are ignored. The batch job is stopped on the next DSN command that fails. For example, if you specify 5, the batch job is stopped when the sixth DSN command fails.

Any failing DSN commands that are ignored are skipped and are written to the ADBHOLD table. When the job ends, if any DSN commands have failed,
the restart action field in the checkpoint table indicates that there are held records. Depending on the restart option, the held records are reprocessed when the job is restarted.

**Missing IC Unload**
Controls the behavior of UNLOAD TABLESPACE statements if an unload from an image copy of a table space is requested and no image copy can be found.

- E The ADBTEP2 program should end with an error.
- U An unload of the base object should be performed instead.

**SQLFORMAT**
Specifies how ADBTEP2 pre-processes SQL statements before passing them to DB2. Currently, ADBTEP2 only supports option SQLCOMNT.

**SQLCOMNT**
This mode is suitable for all SQL, but it is intended primarily for SQL procedural language processing. When this option is in effect, ADBTEP2 does not discard SQL comments, and automatically terminates each SQL comment with a line feed character (hex 25) unless the comment is already terminated by one or more line-formatting characters. Note that the option SQLFORMAT = 'SQLCOMNT' must be added manually to ADBTEPIN DD.

**Overriding WSL restart parameters**
You can override the parameters that the ADBTEP2 program uses when performing a restart.

1. Ensure the Work Statement List Library panel is open.
2. Type the R line command next to a WSL a checkpoint.
   Look for Y under the Restart column.
3. On the Specify Restart Information panel, type the V line command to edit the restart information.
4. Override the parameters. You can override the following parameters:

**Decfloat Rounding Mode**
Specifies the system default action that is used for rounding decimal floating point values.

**Path**
Specifies the SQL path used when resolving unqualified function names, procedure names, data type names, and module object names in dynamically prepared SQL statements.

**Precision**
Specifies the CURRENT PRECISION.

**Routine Version**
Assigns a value to the CURRENT ROUTINE VERSION special register.

**Rules**
Specifies the CURRENT RULES.

**SCHEMA**
Specifies the current schema special register to use at the restart point.

**Server**
Specifies the location name of the current server.

**SQLID**
Specifies the current SQLID.
Use of a REXX routine with the ADBTEP2 program

A REXX routine can provide statements to ADBTEP2 for processing.

You call a REXX routine from ADBTEP2:

REXX $<name> [parm];

To provide input to ADBTEP2, you use a functional comment before the syntax. The comment informs ADBTEP2 that the REXX routine is providing information for ADBTEP2 to process. You can provide input for the following functions:

- User statements that are in a form that can be processed by ADBTEP2, for example SQL statements, DB2 commands, or DSN commands.
- Iterative processing

You end the input statements with a semi-colon (;).

You must issue DSNREXX DISCONNECT in the REXX routine before you can use any command that requires ADBTEP2 to connect to DB2.

You can provide information to ADBTEP2 through the user (USERINFO) and utility information (UTILINFO) functions. You can specify a tolerance threshold for utility errors. And you can allocate output from REXX-provided statements processed by ADBTEP2 to a USRPRINT file.

User input

The user input function enables the REXX routine to provide statements on the REXX data stack to ADBTEP2.

The syntax is as follows:

---GET INPUT FROM STACK
REXX $<name> [parms];

The return code from the REXX routine specifies the action that ADBTEP2 takes:

RC=0  Statements are present on the data stack. The REXX routine writes statements onto the data stack for ADBTEP2 to process. ADBTEP2 pulls the statements from the data stack and processes statements until all statements are processed or until an error occurs.

RC=4  No statements are present on the data stack.

RC<>0, RC<>4  An error occurred and ADBTEP2 is directed to end processing.

Iterative input

The iterative input function prompts ADBTEP2 to repeat invocation of a REXX routine.

The syntax is as follows:

---GET INPUT FROM STACK WITH ITERATION
REXX $<name> [parms];

The return code from the REXX routine specifies the action that ADBTEP2 takes:
RC=0  Statements are present on the data stack. ADBTEP2 pulls the statements from the data stack and processes statements until all statements are processed or until an error occurs.

RC=4  No statements are present on the data stack.

Until RC=4  ADBTEP2 reinvoques the REXX routine to get more statements until the REXX routine ends with RC=4.

RC<>0, RC<>4  An error occurred and ADBTEP2 is directed to end processing.

User information

The user information function enables the REXX routine to provide information for iterative REXX calls. The user information function is for iterative input only.

The syntax that prompts ADBTEP2 to process a REXX statement is as follows:

USERINFO <string>;

The user information statement enables the REXX routine to identify the work that is passed to ADBTEP2. ADBTEP2 writes the statement back to the data stack when the REXX routine is invoked the next time, and only if the call is part of iterative input processing.

The following example shows how you can call a REXX routine that passes a USERINFO string to ADBTEP2 and directs ADBTEP2 to run statistics on a tablespace:

/* rexx */
arg exitrc
queue "USERINFO RUNRUNSTATS ON A TABLE SPACE;"
queue "RUNSTATS TABLESPACE ADBDCHG.ADBSPF1",
  " INDEX",
  " (",
  " ALL",
  " )",
  " SHRLEVEL CHANGE;"
queue "*
exit exitrc

Utility Information

The utility information function enables a REXX routine to provide utility identification information, through ADBTEP2, to DB2.

The syntax that prompts ADBTEP2 to receive utility identification information from a REXX routine and to pass the information to DB2 is as follows:

UTILINFO [SYSTEM<ssid>],[UID=<utility-id>],[UTPROC=<utproc-string>];

The UTILINFO statement must precede the utility statements to which they apply. Multiple parameters must be separated by a comma. The statement must end with a semi-colon (;).

When parameters are not provided in the REXX statement, the default action is for ADBTEP2 to use parameters that are passed to ADBTEP2:
SYSTEM

The value of the SSID() parameter that is passed to ADBTEP2 and then is passed to DB2

UID

The value of the WORKLIST() parameter that is passed to ADBTEP2 and then is passed to DB2

UTPROC

blank. Passes the supplied JCL procedure, if any, to DB2.

You can call a REXX routine that directs ADBTEP2 to pass DB2 utility parameters, SYSTEM and UID, to DB2. In the following example, the system name and utility ID are passed to ADBTEP2, and then ADBTEP2 runs the RUNSTATS utility:

```bash
/* rexx */
arg exitrc
queue "UTILITY SYSTEM='DNSX', UID='VNDR2';"
queue "RUNSTATS TABLESPACE ADBDCGH.ADBSPF1",
  " INDEX",
  " {",
  " ALL",
  " }",
  " SHRLEVEL CHANGE;"
queue ""
exit 0
```

Tolerance threshold for DB2 utility command error return codes

The tolerance threshold enables you to specify the error return code number, for a DB2 utility command error, to be tolerated during the processing of REXX statements. When the specified threshold is exceeded, ADBTEP2 stops processing.

The syntax that specifies the return code of errors that are tolerated is as follows:

```bash
--SET TOLUTILERR n
```

The value of n is the return code number and must be an integer between 4 to 32767. When processing iterative statements in a REXX routine, the REXX routine, that includes DB2 utility commands, iterates until a return code that is beyond the threshold is encountered or until ADPTEP2 completes execution.

The following example shows that you specify return code tolerance before you specify a user input statement:

```bash
--SET TOLUTILERR 7
--GET INPUT FROM STACK WITH ITERATION
REXX T2IN2 0;
```

In the example, if the return code for a DB2 utility command error exceeds the value 7, ADPTEP2 stops processing.

User Print

The user print function enables you to send output from REXX statements processed by ADBTEP2 to a USRPRINT file.

You can specify that DB2 output from REXX-provided statements be written to a USRPRINT file. A USRPRINT file contains output only from DB2. USRPRINT is processed only when the DD statements of USRPRINT is provided. Alternatively, a SYSPRINT file contains all output from DB2 and DB2 Administration tool.
In order to use USRPRINT, the following requirements must be met:

- SYSPRINT and USRPRINT must be preallocated.
- SYSPRINT must be allocated as a non-spool dataset with DISP option as MOD.
- USRPRINT must use the same dataset attributes except DISP option.

You do not use a REXX statement. You use SYSPRINT and USRPRINT DD statements in JCL to allocate the data sets:

```
//SYSPRINT DD DSN=<your data set>,
  DISP=(MOD,CATLG,CATLG),
  SPACE=(TRK,(10,10,0)),LRECL=137,RECFM=VB,BLKSIZE=141
//USRPRINT DD DSN=<your data set>,
  DISP=(NEW,CATLG,CATLG),
  SPACE=(TRK,(10,10,0)),LRECL=137,RECFM=VB,BLKSIZE=141,
  VOL=SER=<volume name>
```

### Data sets that the Batch Restart Program (ADBTEP2) uses

The ADBTEP2 program uses several data sets during its operation.

The following table lists the data sets that the ADBTEP2 program uses. The table lists the DD name that is used to identify the data set and a description of the data set. All of these data sets are required. Include statements in your JCL for each required data set and any optional data sets that you want to use.

**Table 15. Data sets that ADBTEP2 uses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSIN</td>
<td>Input data set that contains the input stream or batch statement list, which is supplied at run time to the Batch Restart Program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSPRINT</td>
<td>Output data set for messages. When the REXX user input feature is used, the data set must be allocated with the MOD as DISP option. The dataset must not be a spool file, for example, USRPRINT must be defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSEXEC</td>
<td>Input data set that contains the Admin Tool EXECs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTSPRT</td>
<td>Input data set that is used to control the output from your background job. By specifying different operands on this statement, you can have the output listed on a system printer, placed in a specified data set for later use, or held in a work data set, so you can look at it using the OUTPUT command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSGLIB</td>
<td>Data set that contains the IBM Language Environment® (LE) messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USRPRINT</td>
<td>Output message data set for DB2 messages. Used when REXX user input feature is used, the data set must be pre-allocated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You use a sample job that is generated during install time through the Tools Customizer to run ADBTEP2, the Batch Restart program. The generated job is located in the Product Customization Library.

**Prerequisite:** ADBTEPA is used only if the auth-switching function is enabled.

You must modify this job to conform to the conventions established in your installation and to provide the input data stream for execution (also referred to as the *batch statement list*). The names of job cards, data sets, plans, and subsystems are site specific. The Product Customization Library name is also site-specific.

The batch statement list can be specified inline, as a sequential data set, or as a member of a partitioned data set. It should contain all of the SQL statements, DB2 commands, utility control statements, and other valid statements that you want to process in a single execution. Within this series of statements, be sure to separate logical tasks or units of work with a COMMIT statement. These denote the points at which a failed execution can be restarted. Non-SQL functions have implicit commits, both before and after them. Because all ADBTEP2 jobs are restartable, it is recommended that the worklist parameter is specified and provides a unique name. The RESTART parameter can be set to either YES or NO or used as default (YES), depending on whether the submission of the job is required to restart. ADBTEP2 is restartable regardless of the RESTART option. A job that is run with RESTART(NO), can be resubmitted with RESTART(YES) in the event of a failure. When you have specified the parameters, submit the JCL for execution.

If the execution completes successfully, nothing more needs to be done. Upon successful completion, both ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA delete the checkpoint record.

If the execution is unsuccessful, examine the output to determine the reason for the failure. Correct the error and resubmit the job.

**Dialog support for batch job checkpoint table**

To display and manage the checkpoint table (ADBCHKPT) associated with batch jobs running ADBTEP2, use the 2B–Display/Manage Batch Checkpoint Table option on the DB2 System Administration panel (ADB2Z).

For each active batch job running ADBTEP2 and for jobs running ADBTEP2 that have terminated because of an error in the input stream, a record of that execution is present in the checkpoint table. Select option 1, Display Checkpoint Records, from the Manage Batch Job Checkpoint Table panel to see those records, terminate an active ADBTEP2 job, update or delete the record of an abnormally terminated job, or insert a new checkpoint record.

**Important:** A new checkpoint record is only inserted to replace one that was deleted accidentally. In addition, you can instruct ADBTEP2 to skip to the next commit using the N line command (skip-next).

Select option 2, Display Checkpoint Table Status, to obtain information about the checkpoint table itself, and issue any requests against the table, such as GRANT or REVOKE, that are supported by DB2 Admin.
The ADBTEP2 summary report

You might want a summary report of all activity at the end of or during large or complex work statement list (WLS) runs. This report will enable you to quickly spot any object or data availability issues. The ADBTEP2 summary report appears (and grows) while any ADBTEP2 job is running, not just WSLs.

The report can be examined in SDSF, under the ADBRPTSM DD. A sample report is shown in the following figure.

![ADBTEP2 summary report](image)

### Restarting an ADBTEP2 job

When ADBTEP2 runs, it checks to see if a record exists within the checkpoint table that matches the worklist parameter for the user ID that submitted the job.

If a record does not exist, ADBTEP2 creates it and starts with the first statement in the batch statement list. If a record exists, ADBTEP2 proceeds based on the RESTART parameter. When RESTART(NO) is specified, ADBTEP2 starts with the first statement in the batch statement list. When either no RESTART parameter is provided or RESTART(YES) is specified, ADBTEP2 repositions itself within the batch statement list and resumes processing.

ADBTEP2 has a simple restart capability. When the failing statement is SQL, a restart occurs at the last commit point prior to the failing SQL statement, which can be either an SQL COMMIT statement or an implicit commit that is performed while successfully completing a non-SQL function, such as a DB2 command.

**Tip:** It is important to avoid causing ADBTEP2 to reposition incorrectly when editing the batch statement list between runs. If the only change you require is to skip to the next commit instruction, use the N (skip-next) line command instead of editing the input to ADBTEP2. For an example of using the N (skip-next) line command, see the following figure.
If the failing statement is not an SQL statement, ADBTEP2 repositions to this statement. It is possible, although not likely, for the job to fail after executing non-SQL statements and before ADBTEP2 can update and commit the checkpoint record. In this case, ADBTEP2 positions on this non-SQL statement. Non-SQL statements cannot be rolled back if a failure occurs during ADBTEP2 checkpoint/commit. If you determine that the non-SQL statement completed, you can instruct ADBTEP2 to skip this statement on restart by using the N (skip-next) line command. ADBTEP2 reports the successful implicit commits that it performs before and after non-SQL statements. You can also determine whether ADBTEP2 failed on non-SQL statements by viewing the checkpoint record: the Restart Command field is blank if an SQL COMMIT was the last commit or if the last commit was an implicit commit as a result of completing a non-SQL statement. If the last commit was an implicit commit ahead of non-SQL statements, the Restart Command field is set to the type of non-SQL statement (for example, -STA).

If ADBTEP2 determines that a utility was running at the time of failure, ADBTEP2 obtains information from DB2 (if the utility is known to DB2) and restarts accordingly.

The following figure illustrates the checkpoint for the job with worklist DOC1. Because the Restart Command field is blank, we can determine that the last instruction performed was either an SQL COMMIT or a non-SQL statement that completed with an implicit commit. If we issue an N (skip-next) line command, Figure 250 on page 398 is displayed. The checkpoint number has been increased by one.

---

**Figure 249. Display Batch Job Checkpoint Table panel (ADB2Z2B1) – using the Skip-Next line command**

---

Chapter 16. Using the Batch Restart programs: ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA 397
In Figure 251 on page 399, DOC2 has a Restart Command value that indicates that a COPY statement failed. The value in the Restart Action field determines the action to occur when ADBTEP2 repositions. For utilities, the value can be:

- **C** Restart current (ADBTEP2 default)
- **P** Restart phase
- **R** Restart from the beginning of the utility
- **S** Skip running the utility

The value in the Restart Action field can also be 'H', which indicates that the ADBHOLD table contains failed DSN commands. These failed DSN commands can be reprocessed when the job is restarted with RESTART(YES).

The U line command (Update) on this panel can be used to change the restart option for utilities. For example, you can change the C to an R. For non-SQL statements, only the options S (skip) and R (rerun or reissue) are valid.

Figure 252 on page 399 shows the result of using the N (skip-next) line command against DOC2. The restart command is now S and the commit number has not been increased. The Restart Command still displays the original type of the failing command, in this case COPY, as opposed to Figure 250, which shows the command as UNKNOWN.
Using ADBTEP2 with LOBs

If the UNLOAD statement is preceded with a LOB template, the UNLOAD statement input is modified by ADBTEP2 before it is passed to DB2 or High Performance Unload (HPU) so ADBTEP2 can unload LOB columns.

These modifications might be obvious only by examining the job log (SDSF output). The following example is a sample job log that shows JCL that is modified by ADPTEP2.
ADBTEP2 makes the following changes (shown in bold) before passing the JCL to DB2 for processing.

1. The ADMIN LOBTEMPLATE is replaced by TEMPLATE.
2. The UNLOAD syntax is modified.
Overview of ADBTEPA

ADBTEPA is used by DB2 Admin functions such as ALT(alter table columns).

ADBTEPA allows user IDs that are not authorized to certain objects to re-create those objects if they are implicitly dropped.

For example, when the owner of a table performs an alter to the table that requires dropping and re-creating the table, any views on this table are also dropped. The table owner might not have the authority to re-create some or all of the views. ADBTEPA allows the owner to re-create these views.

The ADBTEPA program receives SQL as input from SYSIN (a batch statement list) and executes it. In many respects, it is similar to ADBTEP2. For example, they both use a checkpoint table to record progress through the batch statement list. ADBTEPA and ADBTEP2 can share the same checkpoint table because the table definition is identical.

The ADBTEPA program is intended for use with the DB2 Admin authorization switching function.

Once enabled, ADBTEPA is used by some functions, even if you do not request the function. ADBTEPA always allows you to perform the same tasks using SQL that you can perform under your own authorization.

Using ADBTEPA is optional; however, ADBTEPA is required when you use DB2 Admin authorization switching.

Prerequisite: You must enable authorization switching on your DB2 subsystem before you can use ADBTEPA.
Using ADBTEPA

DB2 Admin generates JCL for ADBTEPA when DB2 Admin authorization switching is enabled.

**Prerequisite:** ADBTEPA is used only if the auth-switching function is enabled.

The JCL can vary slightly. A user can request an authorization switch by specifying a user ID in the authorization switch ID field on the Alter Parameters panel. Specifying <NONE> indicates that no DB2 Admin authorization switching is requested.

The following figure illustrates an example in which DB2 Admin authorization switching has not been requested, but has been enabled on the subsystem.

```
//CREAT80 EXEC PGM=ADBTEPA,DSYNMLBR=100,
//  PARM='/SSID(DSN7),WORKLIST(GO)'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,
//  DSN=ADBB10.SADBLINK
//  DSN=DSN.DSN7.SDSNEXIT
//  DSN=DSN.DSN7.SDSNLOAD
//SYSTSRT DD SYSOUT==
//ADBPRINT DD SYSOUT==
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT==
//ADBOPT DD *
PLAN=ADBTEPA
//**AUTH_SWITCH_USERID=
//SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ROYC.GO.DDL.CONVMERG
/**
```

*Figure 255. DB2 Admin authorization switching example – enabled on subsystem*

ADBTEPA, unlike ADBTEP2, is executed directly and not from within DSN under IKJET01. Consequently, the SID PARM is required to identify the DB2 subsystem on which to run. Similarly, the plan that ADBTEPA uses must also be supplied using the ADBOPT DDNAME. ADBTEPA uses the RRSAF attachment to access DB2.

The following figure illustrates the case where an authorization switch ID has been requested to ADBAUTHS.

```
//CREAT80 EXEC PGM=ADBTEPA,DSYNMLBR=100,
//  PARM='/SSID(DSN7),WORKLIST(GO)'
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,
//  DSN=ADBB10.SADBLINK
//  DSN=DSN.DSN7.SDSNEXIT
//  DSN=DSN.DSN7.SDSNLOAD
//SYSTSRT DD SYSOUT==
//ADBPRINT DD SYSOUT==
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT==
//ADBOPT DD *
PLAN=ADBTEPA
AUTH_SWITCH_USERID=ADBAUTHS
//SYSN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ROYC.GO.DDL.CONVMERG
/**
```

*Figure 256. DB2 Admin authorization switching example – authorization switch requested*

In this example, the ID requested was specified using the ADBOPT DDNAME.

ADBTEPA requires that only APF-authorized libraries appear in the STEPLIB, unless ADBTEPA is placed in the link list.
When DB2 Admin authorization switching is enabled, the batch statement list includes system-generated comments near the start of input and after some SQL statements. Do not remove or alter these comments.

**Restarting ADBTEPA after a failure**

ADBTEPA is restartable in the same way as ADBTEP2.

If it fails, you can change, add, or remove the ADBOPT parameter, AUTH_SWITCH_USERID=. Using AUTH_SWITCH_USERID= implicitly causes checkpoints to be taken after every statement, even across restarts.

**Recommendation:** Exercise caution in modifying the batch statement list after a failure. To skip the SQL statement that fails, use the Skip-Next line command within option Z.2B, as opposed to updating the checkpoint record or the batch statement list.

**Using automated REORG**

Certain DB2 statements can become DB2 pending changes, place the object into an advisory-reorg state, and require a REORG utility to materialize the changes. To help automate the REORG, ADBTEP2 initiates an auto-reorg.

Under certain circumstances, DB2 requires templates for UNLDDN or COPYDDN when performing a REORG. Auto-reorg uses default templates for UNLDDN and COPYDDN. The name is:

&USERID..ADBREORG..&DB..&SN..&UNIQ

and

&USERID..ADBCOPY..&DB..&SN..&UNIQ

You can override the templates by including at the beginning of the input stream:

ADMIN REORG TEMPLATE ADBREORG <rest of parameters>

ADMIN COPY TEMPLATE ADBCOPY <rest of parameters>

The ADMIN REORG and ADMIN COPY keywords are stripped off the statements.

**ADBOPT parameters**

ADBOPT parameters are specified using the DDNAME ADBOPT.

Place the options one-per line, and always use uppercase.

ADBOPT parameters for ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA are listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>ADBTEP2</th>
<th>ADBTEPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUTH_SWITCH_USERID=</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>User ID to provide authority to perform SQL operations.</td>
<td>N/A (Return Code 12 is issued)</td>
<td>Optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN=</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Plan that ADBTEPA is to use.</td>
<td>N/A (Ignored)</td>
<td>Mandatory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 16. ADOPT parameters for ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>ADBTEP2</th>
<th>ADBTEPA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMIT_ALL=</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Commit/checkpoint mode: Y commits after every statement. N commits before and after non-SQL or COMMIT statements. After setting this option to Y, it persists across restarts.</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Optional (Ignored if AUTH_SWITCH_USERID= is specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB2UTIL=</td>
<td>ADB2UTIL</td>
<td>Allows alternative name for program ADB2UTIL.</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>N/A (Ignored)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pausing ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA

You can use the ADBPAUSE statement to pause the ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA programs at a certain point.

To restart ADBTEP2 or ADBTEPA after an ADBPAUSE statement, submit the program again with the RESTART(YES) parameter (either explicitly or by default). The program restarts at the statement that immediately follows the ADBPAUSE statement. If you submit the program using the RESTART(NO) parameter, processing starts at the first statement in the batch statement list.
Chapter 17. Running DB2 utilities

You can use the U.x line command to run DB2 Administration Tool V11.1 - utilities.

You can use the U.x line command on several panels to quickly generate utility job streams.

Topics:

- “Using table space utilities”
- “Using table utilities” on page 415
- “Using index utilities” on page 418
- “Using offline utilities” on page 422
- “Running utilities on LISTDEFs” on page 420

Using table space utilities

Use table space utilities to generate JCL for the utilities that can be run against table spaces.

To display the Table Space Utilities panel, use one of the following commands:

- UTL line command on the Tables Spaces panel (ADB21S). This command allows you to generate utilities for a particular table space.
- UTIL primary command on the Tables Spaces panel (ADB21S). This command allows you to generate utilities for all of the table spaces that are displayed.
- UTIL primary command on the Databases panel (ADB21D). This command allows you to generate utilities for all of the table spaces in the databases that are displayed.
- UT line command on the LISTDEF panel (ADB25L). This command allows you to generate utilities for all of the table spaces or index spaces defined in the LISTDEF.

In the case of LISTDEF, the Table Utilities panel (ADB25LU) is displayed instead of the Table Space Utilities panel (ADB2US).

Use the Table Space Utilities panel to generate JCL for the utilities that can be run against table spaces. When the JCL is generated, DB2 Admin invokes ISPF edit, which lets you change the JCL, submit it, and copy it to another data set. The following figure shows the Table Space Utilities panel after the UTL line command has been issued.
Note: The LC option is displayed only in the following situations:

- The table does not contain XML columns
- The panel is displayed for one table space
- The table space contains only one table
- The table space is not an LOB table space
- The target table does not contain GENERATED ALWAYS columns

When you display the Table Space Utilities panel using the UT line command (as opposed to the UT primary command), it contains an additional option, NL, to set the level identifier. The Specify Utilities Options - REPAIR LEVELID panel (ADB2USN) is displayed with option 4 filled in for you. Press Enter to view the generated JCL in an ISPF edit session. If you scroll down, you can see that the generated REPAIR LEVELID utility control statement exists.

The following options help you to control and vary the utility JCL that will be generated:

**BP** Enables you to change the default JOB card statements and other system parameters.

**TU** Enables you to select templates to use for utility JCL and work statement list output.

**Review/change options**

Use this field to use or review and change the current options for the selected utility. When 'No' is specified, the default options is used for the selected utility.
**Generate work statement list**

Specify **Y** to request that the utility control statements be added to a work statement list. Specify **N** to request an executable utility jobstream.

When you specify the CHECK utility, a batch statement list, which is similar to a work statement list, is generated regardless of the value of this field. The batch statement list is required as an input file to the Batch Restart (ADBTEP2) program, which manages the CHECK utility function.

**Generate template statements**

Use this field to enable or disable the use of templates.

When you specify the CHECK utility, templates are used regardless of the value of this field because the CHECK utility function requires the use of templates. Either the default templates or the templates that you specify are used.

When you specify **Yes** to enable the use of templates, DB2 Admin does not generate any TSODELETE statements, which would ensure that any existing data sets for the template are deleted first. To ensure that any existing data sets are deleted, consider using one of the following techniques when you define the template:

- Specify the data set name pattern as a GDG (generation data group) where the next data set in the sequence is generated (+1), and change the other common options so that the GDGLIMIT is 1. This setup will cause the data sets in the group to roll off so that only one data set exists at any one time. For example, a data set pattern name might be specified as `&db..&ts..&name..ic(+1)`.
- Change the other common options to specify a DISP option of NEW, DELETE, DELETE for the data set, if appropriate.

**Generate modify after copy**

Specify **Y** to request that utility JCL be generated to run the MODIFY utility after a full image copy is generated. Specify **N** to suppress the generation of a job step to run the MODIFY utility after a full image copy.

When you specify the CHECK utility, a batch statement list, which is similar to a work statement list, is generated regardless of the value of this field. The batch statement list is required as an input file to the Batch Restart (ADBTEP2) program, which manages the CHECK utility function.

Refer to the online help for detailed information about other options available in this panel.

**Tip:** When you run the COPY utility, the default is that one copy is written to the data set that is described by the SYSCOPY DD statement. If you want more than one copy of the output, you can create and use templates for the utility data sets `COPYDDN1`, `COPYDDN2`, `RECOVERYDDN1`, and `RECOVERYDDN2`.

DB2 Admin supports unloading table (spaces) that produce a record length of less than 32K. When a table (space) with LOB objects is unloaded, it is possible that the required record length exceeds 32K. In this case, you must modify the unload job or WSL to specify the utility statements and parameters that allow unloading the table (space).

**Editing generated JCL**

Use the Edit Generated JCL panel to edit the JCL you have generated.
The following figure shows the type of output DB2 Admin returns when you generate JCL from the Table Space Utilities panel. In the following figure, option C on the Table Space Utilities panel was chosen (the COPY utility with the FULL parameter specified).

Figure 258. Edit generated JCL panel (COPY utility)

Changing batch job utility parameters

Use the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel to change batch job utility parameters.

When you choose option BP on the Table Space Utilities panel, the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
On the DB2 Batch Job Utility Parameters panel, you can change the job cards, the JES2 JCL control statement JOBPARM, the CM Batch EXEC statement parameters, the ADBTEP2 restart and maximum error specification, and the space parameter values.

The following options are available:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Generate Job Card</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generate Job CLASS</td>
<td>NO (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOBPARM</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM Batch EXEC statement parameters:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AddSSID parameter</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AddPLAN parameter</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional parameters to add to CM Batch JCL EXEC statement:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADBTEP2:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restart</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxerrors</td>
<td>88 (-1 to 99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BindError</td>
<td>IGNORE (MAKE, Save or Ignore)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log DIAG</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoCheck</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOAD Summary Report</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Reorg</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisory Auto Rebuild</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisory Auto Reorg</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Reorg/Rebuild</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after STOGROUP change</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOB/XML IC Unload</td>
<td>U (Error, Use base data)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing IC Unload</td>
<td>U (Error, Use base data)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanned</td>
<td>YES (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Pending Changes options:</td>
<td>Check at DROP NO (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space parameters:</td>
<td>Unit name SYSALLDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Space unit TRK (BLK, TRK, CYL or 4096-32760)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Max Primary 65535 (In above units, 99999999 or blank)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In KB: 3145680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Max DASD 65535 (In above units. Allocations beyond this are sent to tape)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In KB: 3145680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tape Unit TAPE (Unit for tape if size is greater than Max DASD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required space allocation if unable to calculate:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Primary alloc 30 (In above units)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Secondary alloc 30 (In above units)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function-specific parameters:</td>
<td>Unload pct 0 (0-99 - % increase for converted data set)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Figure 259. Batch Job Utility Parameters panel (ADB2UPA)
Generate Job Card

Enter the job cards. If you choose to generate a job card, you can also generate
the CLASS parameter. If you select a Job CLASS, the last line of the job cards
must end with a comma because DB2 Admin adds an additional line to the job
card for the job CLASS.

Generate Job CLASS

If you generate the CLASS parameter, you can specify a job CLASS to override
the job CLASS that is specified by the installation.

JOBPARM

If JOBPARM is not specified on this panel, DB2 Admin adds a line for the
installation-specified JOBPARM.

CM Batch EXEC statement parameters

Customize the following JCL parameters that used to invoke CM batch.

Add SSID parameter

You can specify:

Yes

Adds the SSID parameter to the EXEC statement. Yes is the default
value.

No

Does not add the SSID parameter to the EXEC statement.

Add PLAN parameter

You can specify:

Yes

Adds the PLAN parameter to the EXEC statement. Yes is the default
value.

No

Does not add the PLAN parameter to the EXEC statement.

Additional parameters to add to CM Batch JCL EXEC statement

Specify additional parameters by using the syntax: parameter_name=value,
where parameter_name is the name of the parameter and value is its value.

Note: The CM Batch JCL procedure must be predefined to accept any
additional JCL procedure parameters that a user might specify.

The following examples illustrate how you might customize the CM batch JCL
parameters and the resultant JCL EXEC statement.

Example 1: Suppose the following parameters are specified on the Batch Job
Utility Parameters panel:

Add SSID parameter . . YES (Yes,No)
Add PLAN parameter . . YES (Yes,No)
Additional parameters to add to CM Batch JCL EXEC statement:

The following JCL EXEC statement is generated:

```
//GOCCM EXEC GOCCM,
// SSID=DSNA,
// PLAN=ADB
```

Example 2: Suppose following parameters are specified on the Batch Job Utility
Parameters panel:
Add SSID parameter . NO (Yes,No)
Add PLAN parameter . NO (Yes,No)
Additional parameters to add to CM Batch JCL EXEC statement:
  ===>               
  ===>               
  ===>               

The following JCL EXEC statement is generated:

JCL EXEC statement used to invoke CM Batch:
//GOCOM EXEC GOCOM

Example 3: Suppose the following parameters are specified on the Batch Job Utility Parameters panel:

Add SSID parameter . NO (Yes,No)
Add PLAN parameter . NO (Yes,No)
Additional parameters to add to CM Batch JCL EXEC statement:
  ===> PROFILE=DSNA
  ===> PROFILE2=ABC
  ===>               

The following JCL EXEC statement is generated:

JCL EXEC statement used to invoke CM Batch:
//GOCOM EXEC GOCOM

ADBTEP2: Restart
If you select this option you can specify Yes or No to indicate whether the job is restartable. ADBTEP2 is the Batch Restart program, which provides the ability to restart or resume the execution of an input stream of SQL statements at an intermediate point, in the event that any one of the statements should fail. If you specify No for ADBTEP2 restart, a RESTART(NO) parameter is generated for each ADBTEP2 job step.

ADBTEP2: Maxerrors
The number of DSN commands that can fail before the batch restart job ADBTEP2 is stopped:

-1  All errors are ignored. The batch job is not stopped for any error.
0   No errors are allowed. The batch job is stopped on the first error. This is the default value.
1-99 The specified number of errors are ignored. The batch job is stopped on the next DSN command that fails. For example, if you specify 5, the batch job is stopped when the sixth DSN command fails.

Any failing DSN commands that are ignored are skipped and are written to the ADBHOLD table. When the job ends, if any DSN commands have failed, the restart action field in the checkpoint table indicates that there are held records. Depending on the restart option, the held records are reprocessed when the job is restarted.

ADBTEP2: AutoCheck
Certain SQL or utility operations can place an object into check-pending state. If you set the Autocheck (AC) parameter value to YES, ADBTEP2 will track the statements and processes in the following list that can place an object in check-pending. If one is encountered, ADBTEP2 will perform an automatic CHECK DATA to remove the check-pending state. The default value for AC is NO.
The statements that ADBTEP2 tracks are:

```
ALTER TABLE ... ADD FOREIGN KEY
ALTER TABLE .... ADD CONSTRAINT
LOAD REPLACE
LOAD ENFORCE(NO)
RECOVER PIT
```

The processes that ADBTEP2 tracks are:

```
COPY utility - perform auto-check prior to COPY
CHECK DATA utility – perform auto-check after CHECKEND
A final auto-check at the end of the SYSIN input stream
```

**Restriction:** DB2 Admin builds the CHECK DATA statement and all CHECK parameters used during auto-check processing. You cannot specify any other parameters.

**Auto Rebuild**

The Auto Rebuild parameter determines if the Batch Restart Program initiates a REBUILD of an index when an object is in the RPDB, RPDB*, or PSRBD state.

- **YES**
  A REBUILD is attempted.

- **NO**
  A REBUILD is not attempted.

For more information about the rebuild-pending states, see the *DB2 V10 Utilities Guide*.

**Tip:** To prevent the ADBTEP2 program from scheduling any automatic REBUILDS, you must set both the Auto Rebuild and Advisory Auto Rebuild parameters to No.

**Auto Reorg**

The Auto Reorg parameter determines if the Batch Restart Program initiates a REORG of a table space when an object is in the REORP state.

- **YES**
  A REORG is attempted.

- **NO**
  A REORG is not attempted.

  No is the default.

For more information about the reorg-pending states, see the *DB2 V10 Utilities Guide*.

**Tip:** To prevent the ADBTEP2 program from scheduling any automatic REORGS you must set both the Auto Reorg and Advisory Auto Reorg parameters to No.

**Auto Reorg/Rebuild after STOGROUP change**

The Auto Reorg/Rebuild after STOGROUP change parameter determines if the Batch Restart Program initiates a REORG or REBUILD after ALTER STOGROUP statement is executed for the table space or index.

- **YES**
  A REORG or REBUILD is attempted.

- **NO**
  A REORG or REBUILD is not attempted.

  No is the default.
Tip: To prevent the ADBTEP2 program from scheduling any automatic REORGs, you must set Auto Reorg, Advisory Auto Reorg and Auto Reorg/Rebuild after STOGROUP change parameters all to No. To prevent the ADBTEP2 program from scheduling any automatic REBUILDs, you must set Auto Rebuild, Advisory Auto Rebuild and Auto Reorg/Rebuild after STOGROUP change parameters all to No.

Advisory Auto Rebuild
The Advisory Auto Rebuild parameter determines if the Batch Restart Program initiates a REBUILD of an index when an object is in the ARBDP state.

YES
A REBUILD is attempted.

NO A REBUILD is not attempted.
No is the default.

For more information about the rebuild-pending states, see the DB2 V10 Utilities Guide.

Tip: To prevent the ADBTEP2 program from scheduling any automatic REBUILDs, you must set both the Auto Rebuild and Advisory Auto Rebuild parameters to No.

Advisory Auto Reorg
The Advisory Auto Reorg parameter determines if the Batch Restart Program initiates a REORG of a table space when an object is in the AREOR,AREO* state.

YES
A REORG is attempted.

NO A REORG is not attempted.
No is the default.

For more information about the rebuild-pending states, see the DB2 V10 Utilities Guide.

Tip: To prevent the ADBTEP2 program from scheduling any automatic REORGs you must set both the Auto Reorg and Advisory Auto Reorg parameters to No.

Pending Changes options (DB2 Version 10 New Function mode only):
The Check at DROP parameter controls if a check is made to avoid losing any DB2 pending changes as part of the DROP action.

YES
The DROP is not performed if a DB2 pending change exists.

NO The DROP is performed without checking for pending changes.

Unit name
The default unit name for new data sets that are allocated.

Space unit
The unit in which space is to be allocated. You can specify that space be allocated in blocks, tracks, cylinders, or a given number of kilobytes.
Max Primary
The maximum amount of primary space that can be allocated for a data set on DASD, as measured in the specified space unit.

Max DASD
The maximum amount of space that can be allocated for a data set on DASD, as measured in the specified space unit. When DB2 Admin determines that the amount of estimated space that is required for a data set exceeds this value, the data set is allocated to tape.

Tape unit
A valid tape unit that has been defined at your site.

Primary alloc
The default size for primary space allocation when DB2 Admin cannot estimate the space requirements for an allocated data set, such as when the RUNSTATS and STOSPACE utilities have not been run.

Secondary alloc
The default size for secondary space allocation when DB2 Admin cannot estimate the space requirements for an allocated data set, such as when the RUNSTATS and STOSPACE utilities have not been run.

Unload pct
Shows the percentage increase for the converted unload data set that the ALT/Object Compare function creates above the UNLOAD data set size. DB2 Admin converts data from the UNLOAD step. The newly converted data might require more space than the unload data set. This parameter allows you to increase the size of the converted data set by a percentage above the unloaded data set, helping to avoid out-of-space conditions.

Specifying utility options
When you use any of the utilities panels, you can choose to display and modify the utility options for the task that you are completing.

For example, you can display the Specify Utility Options panels by following any of these steps:

- Use the UTL line command on a table space to display the Table Space Utilities panel (ADB2US). Choose an option from the menu and specify a Y in the Review/modify options field. Press Enter to display the Specify Utility Options panel for that task. For example, if you select the P option (Report Recover), the Specify Utility Options - REPORT RECOVERY panel (ADB2USP) is displayed. You can modify any of the options listed.

- Use the UTL line command on a table to display the Table Utilities panel (ADB2UT). Choose an option from the menu and specify a Y in the Review/modify options field. Press Enter to display the Specify Utility Options panel for that task. For example, if you select the UL option (Unload using UNLOAD utility), the Specify Utility Options - UNLOAD panel (ADB2USU) is displayed. You can modify any of the options listed.

- Use the UTL line command on an index to display the Index Utilities panel (ADB2UX). Choose an option from the menu and specify a Y in the Review/modify options field. Press Enter to display the Specify Utility Options panel for that task. For example, if you select the K option (Check), the Specify Utility Options - CHECK INDEX panel (ADB2UXK) is displayed. You can modify any of the options listed.
Using utility options for XML and LOBs

Some utility options support XML and LOBs.

The following utility options support XML and LOBs:

CHECK DATA
- Option XMLERROR can provide the values REPORT and INVALIDATE on XML column checks.
- Option PUNCH DD is applicable only when SHRLEVEL is specified as CHANGE. For XML table spaces, before running CHECK DATA, PUNCHDD runs CHECK INDEX on the node ID index of each XML column.
- Option LOBERROR provides the values REPORT and INVALIDATE on LOB column checks.
- Option CLONE indicates that CHECK DATA is to check the clone table in the specified table space. Because clone tables cannot have referential constraints, the utility checks only constraints for inconsistencies between the clone table data and the corresponding LOB data. If you do not specify CLONE, CHECK DATA operates only against the base table.

CHECK INDEX
OPTION CLONE

COPY
OPTION CLONE

COPYTOCOPY
OPTION CLONE

LISTDEF
LOB and XML types are supported.

REBUILD INDEX
REBUILD INDEX with SHRLEVEL CHANGE is not allowed for XML Indexes.

REORG
For XML table spaces, and base tables with XML columns, you cannot specify the following options in a REORG statement: DISCARD, REBALANCE, and UNLOAD EXTERNAL.

Using table utilities

Use the Tables Utilities panel to use table utilities.

Use the UTL (utilities) line command or UTL primary command on the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel to display the Table Utilities panel, as shown in the following figure.

Use this panel to generate a batch job stream or work statement list to run one of the displayed utilities against the selected table, view or alias. If you choose to generate a job stream, DB2 Admin invokes an ISPF edit session from which you may further change the contents of the generated job, copy the contents to another data set, or submit it for processing.

Note: If the UX option is used, along with Generate work statement list: Y, the LOAD card file which DB2 produces has a reference to a ddname but does not include a TEMPLATE name for it. A TEMPLATE statement must be added.
manually.

**Figure 260. Table Utilities panel (ADB2UT)**

**Note:** The LC option is displayed only in the following situations:

- The table does not contain XML columns
- The panel is displayed for one table only, not for multiple tables
- The target table does not contain GENERATED ALWAYS columns

The following options help you to control and vary the output JCL from the utility:

**BP** Enables you to change the default JOB card statements and other system parameters.

**TU** Enables you to select templates to use for utility JCL and work statement list output.

**Review/change options**

Use this field to use or review and change the current options for the selected utility. When 'No' is specified, the default options is used for the selected utility.

**Generate work statement list**

Specify Y to request that the utility control statements be added to a work statement list. Specify N to request an executable utility jobstream.

**Generate template statements**

Use this field to enable or disable the use of templates.

When you specify Yes to enable the use of templates, DB2 Admin does not generate any TSODELETE statements, which would ensure that any existing data sets for the template are deleted first. To ensure that any existing data sets are deleted, consider using one of the following techniques when you define the template:

- Specify the data set name pattern as a GDG (generation data group) where the next data set in the sequence is generated (+1), and change the other common options so that the GDGLIMIT is 1. This setup will cause the data sets in the group to roll off so that only one data set exists at any one time. For example, a data set pattern name might be specified as &db..&ts..&name..ic(+1).
- Change the other common options to specify a DISP option of NEW, DELETE, DELETE for the data set, if appropriate.

Using the **LO** option allows you to create your own LOAD utility job stream. When you select the **LO** option and press Enter, the Specify Utility Options - LOAD panel (ADB2UTC) is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

![ADB2UTC n ----------- DSNB Specify Utility Options - LOAD ----------- 18:36
Command ==> Execute utility on table ELACZ.TBTEST1 using the following options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Utility ID . . .</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unloaded data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unloaded how? . . .</td>
<td>(U - Unload Utility, R - Reorg Utility)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table/Col info . . .</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESORTED . . .</td>
<td>NO (Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARALLEL . . .</td>
<td>(Yes, 0-32767)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESUME . . .</td>
<td>(Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARELEVEL . . .</td>
<td>(N - None, C - Change)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPLACE . . .</td>
<td>(Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPYD01 . . .</td>
<td>(Primary copy DD name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPYD02 . . .</td>
<td>(Backup copy DD name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECOVERYDD01 . .</td>
<td>(Remote primary copy DD name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECOVERYDD02 . .</td>
<td>(Remote backup copy DD name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE schema . . .</td>
<td>&gt; (ALL or ? for table look up)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name . . .</td>
<td>&gt; (ALL or ? for column look up)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMPLE . . .</td>
<td>(Percent to sample during RUNSTATS: 1-100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLUMN name . . .</td>
<td>&gt; (ALL or ? for column look up)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLGROUP name . .</td>
<td>&gt; (? for column look up)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREQVAL . . .</td>
<td>(Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNT . . .</td>
<td>(1-65535)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCUR . . .</td>
<td>(M - Most, B - Both, L - Least)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTOGRAM . .</td>
<td>(Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUMQUANTILES . .</td>
<td>(1-100, default 100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX ALL . .</td>
<td>(Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTOGRAM . .</td>
<td>(Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUMCOLS . .</td>
<td>(1-64, default 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUMQUANTILES . .</td>
<td>(1-100, default 100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPORT . . .</td>
<td>(Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPDATE . . .</td>
<td>(A - All, P - Accesspath, S - Space, N - None)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLASHCOPY . .</td>
<td>(Y - Yes, N - No, C - Consistent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEEPDICTIONARY . .</td>
<td>(Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REUSE . . .</td>
<td>(Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG . . .</td>
<td>(Yes/No/NOC - NOCopypend)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKDD01 . .</td>
<td>(DD name for temporary work file 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORKDD02 . .</td>
<td>(DD name for temporary work file 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORTKEYS . .</td>
<td>(Estimated no. of keys for parallel sort or NO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENFORCE . .</td>
<td>(Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERRORDN . .</td>
<td>(DD name for error processing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCARD0N . .</td>
<td>(DD name for discarded records)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCARDS . .</td>
<td>(0 to 2147483647)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORDEVT . .</td>
<td>(Device type for sort work files)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORTNUM . .</td>
<td>(Number of sort work files)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORTUK . .</td>
<td>(0-4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBALRSN_CONVERSION .</td>
<td>(N - None, B - Basic, E - Extended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECFLOAT Rounding .</td>
<td>(Ceiling, Down, Floor, HalfDown, HalfEven, HalfUp, Up)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMPLICIT_TZ . .</td>
<td>(+/-hh:mm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 261. Specify Utility Options - LOAD panel (ADB2UTC)**

DB2 Admin supports unloading table (spaces) that produce a record length of less than 32K. When a table (space) with LOB objects is unloaded, it is possible that the
required record length exceeds 32K. In this case, you must modify the unload job or WSL to specify the utility statements and parameters that allow unloading the table (space).

**Related reading:** For more information about the fields on the Specify Utility Options - LOAD panel (ADB2UTC), see the Help panel.

Refer to the online help for detailed information about other options available in this panel.

**Editing generated JCL**

Use the Edit Generated JCL panel to edit the JCL that you have generated.

You then can use standard ISPF editor commands to manually modify the JCL.

The following figure shows the output that DB2 Admin returns when you generate JCL from the Table Utilities panel. In this example, option UX on the Table Utilities panel was chosen (UNLOAD using REORG UNLOAD EXTERNAL).

![Figure 262. Edit generated JCL panel—UNLOAD utility (ADB2UE)](image)

**Using index utilities**

Use the Index Utilities panel to use index utilities.

To display the Index Utilities panel, as shown in the following figure, use one of the following commands:

- UTL line command on the Indexes panel (ADB21X). This command allows you to generate utilities for a particular index.
• UTIL primary command on the Indexes panel (ADB21X). This command allows you to generate utilities for all of the indexes that are displayed.
• UTIL IX primary command on the Databases panel (ADB21D). This command allows you to generate utilities for all of the indexes in the databases that are displayed.
• UT line command on the LISTDEF panel (ADB25L). This command allows you to generate utilities for all of the index spaces defined in the LISTDEF.

Use this panel to generate JCL for the utilities that can be run against indexes. When the JCL is generated, DB2 Admin invokes ISPF edit, which enables you to change the JCL, submit it, and copy it to another data set.

| ADB2UX in ----------------------- DSN9 Index Utilities ----------------------- 13:17 |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Option ====>                           | Execute utility on                                 |
|                                           | DB2 System: DSN9                                 |
|                                           | all the selected indexes                        |
|                                           | DB2 SQL ID: VNDMPM2                               |
|                                           | C - Copy full                                    |
|                                           | C2 - Copycopy                                    |
|                                           | K - Check                                        |
|                                           | N - Repair norcopypend                           |
|                                           | NA - Repair nocheckpend                          |
|                                           | NB - Repair norcvrpend                           |
|                                           | NR - Repair norbpend                             |
|                                           | NO - Repair noreorgpend                          |
|                                           | O - Reorg                                        |
|                                           | R - Runstats                                     |
|                                           | RR - Runstats report                             |
|                                           | RX - Runstats (to invalidate dynamic cache)      |
|                                           | V - Recover                                      |
|                                           | RB - Rebuild                                     |
|                                           | P - Report recovery                              |
|                                           | DG - Define GDG for copy data sets               |
|                                           | CL - Create LISTDEF from objects                 |
|                                           | BP - Change batch job parameters                 |
|                                           | TU - Specify Template Usage                      |
| Utility control options:                | Review/change options . . . . YES (Yes/No)        |
| Generate work statement list . . . NO  | Generate work statement list . . NO (Yes/No)     |
| Generate template statements . . . NO   | Generate template statements . . NO (Yes/No)     |

Figure 263. Index Utilities panel (ADB2UX)

The following options help you to control and vary the output JCL from the utility:

**BP** Enables you to change the default JOB card statements and other system parameters.

**TU** Enables you to select templates to use for utility JCL and work statement list output.

**Review/change options**

Use this field to use or review and change the current options for the selected utility. When 'No' is specified, the default options is used for the selected utility.

**Generate work statement list**

Specify Y to request that the utility control statements be added to a work statement list. Specify N to request an executable utility jobstream.

When you specify the CHECK utility, a batch statement list, which is similar to a work statement list, is generated regardless of the value of this field. The batch statement list is required as an input file to the Batch Restart (ADBTEP2) program, which manages the CHECK utility function.

**Generate template statements**

Use this field to enable or disable the use of templates.
When you specify the CHECK utility, templates are used regardless of the value of this field because the CHECK utility function requires the use of templates. Either the default templates or the templates that you specify are used.

Refer to the online help for detailed information about other options available in this panel.

**Tip:** When you run the COPY utility, the default is that one copy is written to the data set that is described by the SYSCOPY DD statement. If you want more than one copy of the output, you can create and use templates for the utility data sets COPYDDN1, COPYDDN2, RECOVERYDDN1, and RECOVERYDDN2.

### Editing generated JCL

Use the Edit Generated JCL panel to edit the JCL that you have generated.

The following figure shows the type of output that DB2 Admin returns when you generate JCL from the Index Utilities panel. In this example, option R on the Index Utilities panel was chosen (the RUNSTATS utility).

```
-------------------------------------------------------------
EDIT ISTJE.SPFTEMP2.CNTL                                           Columns 00001 00072
Command ==>                                                  Scroll ==> PAGE
****** ********** Top of Data **********
==MSG> ==MSG> DB2 Admin: Edit generated JCL
==MSG> 000001 //ISTJED JOB (ADB,OM3),'DB2 UTILITY',
000002 //  RESTART=stepname, <= For restart remove * and enter step name
000003 //   REGION=0M,NOTIFY=ISTJE,
000004 //   MSGCLASS=H,
000005 //   CLASS=9
000006 //*
000007 //*********************************************************************************
000008 //********************************************************************************
000009 //*** DB2 ADMIN GENERATED JOB TO RUN RUNSTATS ON INDEXES
000010 //*
000011 //***********************************************************************************ADB2UXR***
000012 //********************************************************************************
000013 //********************************************************************************
000014 //*** STEP RUNSTATS: RUNSTATS ON INDEXES
000015 //********************************************************************************
000016 //RUNSTATS EXEC DSNUPROC,SYSTEM=DB2X,
000107 //   LIB='SYS1.DSNDB2X.SDSNLOAD',
000018 //   UID='ISTJE'
000019 //DSNUPROC.SYSIN DD *
000020 RUNSTATS INDEX(  
000021 "DSN8810".,"XDEPT1"
000022 )
****** ********** Bottom of Data **********
```

*Figure 264. Edit generated JCL panel—RUNSTATS utility (ADB2UE)*

### Running utilities on LISTDEFs

Instead of running utilities against explicitly specified table spaces or indexes, you might want to run the utilities against a predefined LISTDEF.

**About this task**

To run utilities on a predefined LISTDEF:
Procedure

1. Select option 5 on the Administration Menu panel to display the Utility generation using LISTDEFS and TEMPLATEs panel.
2. Select option L to display the LISTDEFS panel.
3. Issue the UT line command for the desired LISTDEF to display the LISTDEF Utilities panel, as shown in the following figure.

The following options help you to control and vary the output JCL from the utility:

- **SM**: Enables you to specify the base for a generate and establish a series of utilities.
- **DG**: Enables you to specify a GDG (generation data group) base.
- **BP**: Enables you to change the default JOB card statements and other system parameters.
- **TU**: Enables you to select templates to use for utility JCL and work statement list output.

**Review/change options**
Use this field to use or review and change the current options for the selected utility. When 'No' is specified, the default options are used for the selected utility.

**Generate work statement list**
Specify Y to request that the utility control statements be added to a work statement list. Specify N to request an executable utility jobstream.

---

DB2 Admin -------------------------- DB2X LISTDEF Utilities -------------------------- 10:07
Option =>

Execute utility using DB2 System: DB2X
LISTDEF named SYSADM.DBLT0301 DB2 SQL ID: ISTJE
C - Copy full CI - Copy incremental
CC - Copy concurrent E - Mergecopy EN - Mergecopy newcopy
K - Check index M - Modify
O - Reorg OU - Reorg unload only OO - Online reorg
OL - Reorg Index P - Report recovery Q - Quiesce
RB - Rebuild Index R - Runstats Tablespace RT - Runstats table all RR - Runstats report
RX - Runstats (to invalidate dynamic SQL cache for table spaces) RI - Runstats Index RIR - Runstats Index report
RIX - Runstats (to invalidate dynamic SQL cache for index spaces) V - Recover VR - Recover torba VL - Recover logonly
U - Unload VP - Recover tologpoint
SM - Standard Maintenance C O R
DG - Define GDG for copy datasets
BP - Change batch job parameters
TU - Specify TEMPLATE usage

Utility control options:
Review/change options ...... NO (Yes/No)
Generate work statement list ...... NO (Yes/No)
Generate template statements ...... NO (Yes/No)
Generate tablespace-only steps ...... NO (Yes/No)

Figure 265. Table Utilities panel (ADB25LU)

The following options help you to control and vary the output JCL from the utility:

- **SM**: Enables you to specify the base for a generate and establish a series of utilities.
- **DG**: Enables you to specify a GDG (generation data group) base.
- **BP**: Enables you to change the default JOB card statements and other system parameters.
- **TU**: Enables you to select templates to use for utility JCL and work statement list output.

**Review/change options**
Use this field to use or review and change the current options for the selected utility. When 'No' is specified, the default options are used for the selected utility.

**Generate work statement list**
Specify Y to request that the utility control statements be added to a work statement list. Specify N to request an executable utility jobstream.

Chapter 17. Running DB2 utilities 421
Generate template statements
Use this field to enable or disable the use of templates.

When you specify the CHECK utility, templates are used regardless of the value of this field because the CHECK utility function requires the use of templates. Either the default templates or the templates that you specify are used.

Generate work statement list
Specify Y to request that the utility control statements be added to a work statement list. Specify N to request an executable utility jobstream.

When you specify the CHECK utility, a batch statement list, which is similar to a work statement list, is generated regardless of the value of this field. The batch statement list is required as an input file to the Batch Restart (ADBTEP2) program, which manages the CHECK utility function.

Restriction: Unload jobs generated for LISTDEFS, where the objects contain LOB columns, will fail.
Refer to the online help for detailed information about other options available in this panel.
When the JCL is generated, DB2 Admin invokes ISPF edit, which enables you to change the JCL, submit it, and copy it to another data set.

Related concepts:
Chapter 12, “Using LISTDEFs and TEMPLATEs,” on page 257
LISTDEFs are used to specify multiple target objects either by specifying explicit names or patterns of names using wild cards, and TEMPLATEs allow you to define a data set pattern or mask to be used in place of JCL DD statements for various utilities.

Using offline utilities
Offline utilities include DSN1COMP, DSN1COPY, and DSN1PRNT.

About this task
You can use the DB2 Admin table space utility and index space utility panels to invoke the following offline utilities:
• DSN1COMP
• DSN1COPY
• DSN1PRNT

To use these offline utilities:

Procedure
1. From the Table Spaces panel, use the SP line command to display the Table Space Partitions panel (ADB21SP). From the Indexes panel, use the XP line command to display the Index Partitions panel (ADB21XP).
2. Use the UT line command to display the utilities panels (ADB2US for table spaces and ADB2UX for index spaces).
3. Select option DSN1 and press Enter to display the Offline Utilities Selection panel (ADB2US1).
4. Select one of the following offline utilities to run:
   1P  DSN1PRNT – Print the following types of data sets:
       • DB2 VSAM data sets that contain table spaces or index spaces
• Image copy data sets
• Sequential data sets that contain DB2 table spaces or index spaces

1C DSN1COPY – Copy the following types of data sets:
• Copy DB2 VSAM data sets to sequential data sets
• Copy DSN1COPY sequential data sets to DB2 VSAM data sets
• Copy DB2 image copy data sets to DB2 VSAM data sets
• Copy DB2 VSAM data sets to other DB2 VSAM data sets
• Copy DSN1COPY sequential data sets to other sequential data sets

The 1C option requires an output data set, defined by a SYSUT2 DD statement. If you do not specify an output data set, DB2 Admin defaults to DUMMY. If you specify an existing data set (DISP=OLD), provide the name and disposition. For a new data set (DISP=NEW), you must also specify, at a minimum, the space units (either TRK or CYL). You can also provide the primary and secondary space allocations and the unit type.

1M DSN1COMP – Estimate space savings as a result of DB2 data compression in table spaces. This option is not available for index spaces.

5. Press Enter to display the Offline Utilities Parameters panel (ADB2USOF).
6. Enter values for the parameters and press Enter to display an ISPF edit session to edit and run the JCL.
Chapter 18. Invoking DB2 EXPLAIN

You can use DB2 Admin to issue SQL EXPLAIN statements, which gather information about the access path that DB2 chooses to process a query, and to use related functions.

Topics:
- “Using the main EXPLAIN panel”
- “Explaining SQL Statements” on page 426
- “Listing rows from a plan table” on page 427
- “Upgrading a plan table” on page 431
- “Creating a plan table” on page 432
- “Creating an index on a plan table” on page 433
- “Creating a statement table” on page 434
- “Creating a function table” on page 435

Using the main EXPLAIN panel

You can use the main EXPLAIN panel to have DB2 explain SQL statements and to perform many other functions.

To start the DB2 Admin EXPLAIN utility, select option E on the Administration Menu panel. The Explain panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

ADB2E min --------------------------- Explain --------------------------- 10:05
Option ===>

E - Explain an SQL statement      DB2 System: DSNB
L - List PLAN_TABLE    Q - List SYSQUERY explain info  DB2 SQL ID: SYSADM
  Schema ......... >  (default is SYSADM)
  Plan name ....... >  (optional)
  DBRM/package name .... >  (optional)
  Collection ID .... >  (optional)

CT - Create a table used by EXPLAIN
CX - Create an index for the table
UT - Upgrade a table to current DB2 version
CA - Create an alias for the table

For the above create and upgrade options:
  Schema ......... SYSA DM >  (default is SYSADM)
  Table .........
  1. PLAN_TABLE
  2. DSN_STATEMENT_TABLE
  3. DSN_FUNCTION_TABLE
  4. DSN_STATEMENT_CACHE_TABLE
  5. DSN_QUERYINFO_TABLE
  6. DSN_PREDICATE_TABLE
  7. DSN_USERQUERY_TABLE
  8. DSN_PREDICATE_SELECTIVITY

Figure 266. Explain panel (ADB2E)

Use this panel to do the following tasks:
- Enter an SQL statement, have DB2 explain the statement, and view the resulting rows in a plan table (PLAN_TABLE).
- List rows from a plan table and see how DB2 will run SQL statements in application plans or packages that were bound with EXPLAIN(YES).
• Create a plan table (a plan table is needed before you can run EXPLAIN statements).
• Upgrade a plan table to the current version of DB2.
• Create an index on the plan table for the DB2 optimizer. An index is recommended if optimizer hints are being used.
• Create a statement table (DSN_STATEMENT_TABLE) in which DB2 EXPLAIN can store the estimated cost for a statement.
• Create a function table (DSN_FUNCTION_TABLE) in which DB2 EXPLAIN can store information on how DB2 resolves function references.
• List queries held in the SYSQUERY table.
• Upgrade a statement table to the current DB2 version.
• Create a query information table that stores information about converted query text if a query is offloaded to an accelerator server.
• Upgrade a function table to the current DB2 version.
• Create an alias for the DB2 EXPLAIN table. The alias allows a user with SELECT and INSERT privileges to populate DB2 EXPLAIN tables that are created under a different AUTHID.
• Create a DSN_STATEMENT_CACHE_TABLE.
• Issue the DB2 BIND QUERY command on SYSQUERY queries. The BIND QUERY panel supports the EXPLAININPUTSCHEMA() clause, which allows you to copy specified rows from an overpopulated PLAN_TABLE to one that should be used solely for BIND QUERY.
• Upgrade a statement cache table.
• Create an index for any of the explain tables.

Explaining SQL Statements

You can request a DB2 EXPLAIN for an SQL statement and view the resulting rows in a plan table.

About this task

To request a DB2 EXPLAIN for an SQL statement and to view the resulting rows in a plan table:

Procedure

1. Select option E on the Explain panel to display the Explain an SQL Statement panel, as shown in the following figure. Optionally use the SET CURRENT DEGREE field to set the current degree of parallelism before running the EXPLAIN plan statement. Valid values are 1 and ANY. If the field is left blank, the current degree is not changed.
2. Enter a query number and an SQL statement. If you leave the query number blank, DB2 Admin generates a query number for you in the form YYMMDDSSS, where YYMMDD is the year/month/day and SSS is a sequence number.

3. Press Enter to run the EXPLAIN statement. The resulting row in the plan table is shown on the next panel.

4. Use the I line command to display the EXPLAIN results.

Results

You can use the EDIT primary command to edit your SQL statement. When you are in ISPF edit, use the ISPF edit copy commands to copy SQL statements to or from other data sets.

Listing rows from a plan table

You can display the contents of the Plan Table panel.

To display the contents of the Plan Table panel, select option L on the Explain panel. The List Plan Table panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. The release level and mode of your DB2 subsystem affect the options that are available to you.
The following fields are available on this panel:

- **COL** for package mode, which shows Collection (COLLID) and Progname (PACKG)
- **HINT** for hint mode, which shows Hint ID and Hint Used
- **INDEX** for index information
- **TABLE** for table information
- **ACCEL** for accelerator server information
- **COPY** to copy displayed rows to another PLAN_TABLE
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**QUERY NUMBER**
A number that identifies the SQL statement.

**Q BL**
Query block number. Indicates the position of the query in the statement being explained.

**APPLNAME (PLAN) or COLLECT. (COLLID) or HINT ID**
Name of the application plan for the row, collection ID for the package, hint ID or blank for a dynamic EXPLAIN statement.

**PROGNAME (DBRM) or PROGNAME (PACKG) or HINT USED**
DBRM name, package name, or hint used.

**PL NO**
Plan number. Indicates the order in which the EXPLAIN statement will be executed.

**MT**
Method. Indicates the join method to be used.

**AC TY**
Access type. Indicates the method by which the table will be accessed. This field contains one of the following types:
- **A** Query is accelerated
- **I** Index
- **I1** One-fetch index scan
- **N** Index scan when the matching predicate contains the IN keyword
- **R** Table space scan
- **M** Multiple index scan
- **MX** Index scan
- **MI** Intersection of multiple indexes
- **MU** Union of multiple indexes
- **Blank** Not applicable to current row

**MCO**
Matching columns. Indicates the number of index keys used in an index scan.

**IO**
Index only. Whether only the index is accessed in this step or whether data must also be accessed. This field contains one of the following values:
- **N** No
- **Y** Yes

**T NO**
Table number. Indicates the position of the table in the statement.

**TABLE SCHEMA**
Schema of the table being accessed.

**INDEX OWNER**
Owner of the index being accessed.

**INDEX SCHEMA**
Schema of the index being accessed.

**TABLE NAME**
Name of the table being accessed.

If you select option ACCEL on the Rows from EXPLAIN tables panel, the following additional columns are displayed on the Rows from EXPLAIN tables panel:
RC  Reason code for the accelerated query.

**Accel Name**
Name of the accelerator server.

**Accel Location**
Location of the accelerator server.

**Important:** To display the interpretation information for accelerated queries, select option I on the Rows from EXPLAIN tables panel. An interpretation panel similar to the panel in the following figure is displayed. Accelerated queries have an access type of A (accesstype = 'A').

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADBPELI</th>
<th>Interpretation of Row from DSN_QUERYINFO_TABLE</th>
<th>10:35</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>More: +</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data as produced by EXPLAIN:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECLARE C1 CURSOR FOR SELECT * FROM RAXESHP.TBOC5I03</td>
<td>Query is marked to be offloaded to an accelerator. Query qualifies for routing to an accelerator.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 270. Interpretation of Row from DSN_QUERYINFO_TABLE**

In addition to the Explain information, the Interpretation panel states whether the query is marked to be offloaded to an accelerator and whether it is qualified to be routed to an accelerator. If the query is not qualified to be offloaded to an accelerator, the reason is stated in the Interpretation of Row from SYSADM.EXPLAIN table.

### Copying PLAN_TABLE contents

You can copy PLAN_TABLE rows from one schema to a PLAN_TABLE of a different schema using the explain panels.

To copy the contents of the Plan Table panel, select option L on the Explain panel.

On panel ADB2EL, select the COPY primary command or CQ line command as shown in the following figure. The CQ line command copies all rows that have the same query number, while the COPY primary command copies all of the rows in the table, or a subset of the rows based on the SARG values chosen.
After selecting the COPY primary command or CQ line command, panel ADBPELC is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

![ADBPELC Panel](image)

**Figure 271. List Plan Table panel (ADB2EL)**

After selecting the COPY primary command or CQ line command, panel ADBPELC is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

![ADBPELC Panel](image)

**Figure 272. Copy entries panel (ADBPELC)**

Depending on how the value of **Show this panel prior to each use** is set, the panel is displayed when the first of one or more rows are chosen on panel ADB2EL.

The **Show this panel** option is intended to simplify copying multiple individual rows to the same target table without asking for the target information for each row. The option is reset to blank each time panel ADB2EL is first displayed.

The **Delete rows** action is performed after the panel is shown. If the **Show option** is changed to NO, the **Delete rows** action is performed one time. If the **Show option** is set to YES, then the **Delete rows** action is performed each time the panel is displayed. This might mean that the **Delete rows** should be set to All when the panel is first displayed, and then set to None for subsequent panels so that the newly copied row from the first display is retained.

### Upgrading a plan table

You can upgrade a plan table to the current version of DB2.

To upgrade a plan table to the current version of DB2, select option U on the Explain Panel. DB2 Admin issues a series of ALTER TABLE PLAN_TABLE ADD statements to upgrade the plan table so that it contains the maximum number of columns supported by the current DB2 version.

There is no panel associated with this function. DB2 Admin responds with a message that indicates whether the plan table was upgraded successfully.
Creating a plan table

Use the Create a Plan Table panel to create a plan table

About this task

To create a plan table:

Procedure

1. Type CX and 1 at the Table option on the Explain panel.

2. The Create a Plan Table panel is displayed.

3. Enter the database and table space names you want to use for the plan table. Both names are optional.

4. Press Enter to create the plan table.

What to do next

Refer to the online help for detailed information about the options available in this panel.
Creating an index on a plan table

You can create an index on a plan table for the DB2 optimizer.

About this task

To create an index on the plan table for the DB2 optimizer:

Procedure

1. Type CX and 1 at the Table option on the Explain panel.

2. The Create Index panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

3. Specify an index owner and name, a table owner and name, the number of partitions (up to 4096) that the index should contain, and optionally use the LIKE fields to model the index on another index.

4. Press Enter to display the next Create Index panel (ADB21XAR). Specify columns for the index and, optionally, values for the attribute fields.
5. Use the CONTINUE primary command to proceed to the Create Index – Space panel (ADB21XAS). Optionally specify values for the attributes in the ISPF table.

6. Use the CONTINUE primary command to complete the process of creating the index.

**What to do next**

Refer to the online help for detailed information about the options available in this panel.

---

**Creating a statement table**

DB2 EXPLAIN uses a statement table to store the estimated cost for an SQL statement.

**About this task**

To create a statement table:

**Procedure**

1. Type CT and 2 at the Table option on the Explain panel.

```text
ADB2E min ------------------------- Explain ------------------------- 09:03
Option ==> CT

E - Explain an SQL statement
L - List PLAN_TABLE
  PLAN_TABLE schema . . . > (default is VNDEJB)
  Plan name . . . . . > (optional)
  DBRM/package name . . > (optional)
  Collection ID . . . . > (optional)

CT - Create a table used by EXPLAIN
CX - Create an index for the table
UT - Upgrade a table to current DB2 version
CA - Create an alias for a table

For the above create and upgrade options:
  Schema . . . . . . . . > (default is VNDEJB)
  Table . . . . . . . . . .
    1. PLAN_TABLE
    2. DSN_STMT_TABLE
    3. DSN_FUNCTION_TABLE
    4. DSN_STATEMENT_CACHE_TABLE
    5. DSN_QUERYINFO_TABLE

Figure 277. Explain panel (ADB2E)
```

2. The Create Statement Table panel is displayed.
3. Accept the defaults or enter your own values.
4. Press Enter to create the statement table.

Creating a function table

DB2 EXPLAIN uses a function table to store information about how function references were resolved.

About this task

To create a function table:

Procedure
1. Type CT and 3 at the Table option on the Explain panel.

2. The Create Statement Table panel is displayed.
3. Accept the defaults or enter your own values.
4. Press Enter to create the statement table.

Figure 280. Create a Function Table panel (ADB2EC)
Chapter 19. Administering DB2

You can use DB2 Admin to administer your DB2 systems.

Topics:
- “System Administration panel”
- “Displaying threads” on page 440
- “Displaying or terminating utilities” on page 441
- “Displaying or managing traces” on page 443
- “Displaying or updating the owner of Resource Limit (RLIMIT) Tables” on page 444
- “Stopping DB2” on page 448
- “Displaying group information” on page 449
- “Displaying or managing batch checkpoint tables” on page 450
- “Managing system parameters” on page 470
- “Displaying buffer pool status” on page 486
- “Altering buffer pools” on page 487
- “Displaying buffer pool hit ratios” on page 488
- “Displaying archive log information” on page 494
- “Setting archive log parameters” on page 494
- “Archiving the current DB2 log” on page 495
- “Displaying log information” on page 496
- “Changing DB2 system checkpoint frequency” on page 496
- “Displaying or updating communications settings” on page 497
- “Displaying or cancelling distributed threads” on page 504
- “Displaying location details and threads” on page 505
- “Starting DDF” on page 506
- “Stopping DDF” on page 507
- “Managing stored procedures” on page 507
- “Managing functions” on page 520
- “Backing up and recovering a DB2 subsystem” on page 527

System Administration panel

DB2 Admin provides an interface to perform many of the tasks required to administer and maintain your DB2 systems.

The tasks that are supported by DB2 Admin are listed in the System Administration panel, as shown in the following figure.

Each option is associated with one or more DB2 commands. For example, when you use the 2D option, DB2 Admin issues the DB2 - DISPLAY THREAD command.

To display this panel, select option Z on the DB2 Administration Menu panel.
The following tasks are supported by DB2 Admin. They are listed with their associated option numbers.

**2D – Display threads**
Select this option to display the current status of DB2 threads.

**2U – Display/terminate utilities**
Select this option to display the status of utility jobs or to terminate utilities.

**2T – Display/manage traces**
Select this option to display, start, or stop traces.

**2R – Display/update resource limits (RLIMIT)**
Select this option to display or update the resource limit (RLIMIT) facility or to update the RLIMIT tables that are created in the system.

**2S – Stop DB2**
Select this option to stop the DB2 subsystem.

**2G – Display Group**
Select this option to display information about the data sharing group to which the DB2 subsystem belongs.

**2B – Display/manage batch checkpoint table**
Select this option to display and manage the checkpoint table (ADBCHKPT).
that is associated with batch jobs that are running ADBTEP2. You can use ADBTEP2 to restart or resume execution of an input stream of SQL statements at an intermediate point in case one of the statements fails.

**ZZ – Manage system parameters**
Select this option to dynamically manage system parameters.

**BD – Display buffer pools**
Select this option to display the current status of one or more active or inactive buffer pools.

**BA – Alter buffer pools**
Select this option to alter the attributes of active or inactive buffer pools.

**BH – Display buffer pool hit ratios**
Select this option to display the hit ratios for the buffer pools.

**GD – Display group buffer pools**
Select this option to display the group buffer pools for DB2 data sharing. This field is for a data sharing environment only.

**GA – Alter group buffer pools**
Select this option to alter the group buffer pools for DB2 data sharing. This field is for a data sharing environment only.

**LD – Display archive log parameters**
Select this option to display information about the input archive log.

**LS – Set archive log parameters**
Select this option to set the upper limit for the number of and the deallocation time of tape units for the archive log.

**LA – Archive current log**
Select this option to archive the current DB2 log.

**LI – Display log information**
Select this option to display information about the DB2 log.

**LZ – Set log checkpoint frequency**
Select this option to set the DB2 system checkpoint frequency.

**DU – Display/update CDB**
Select this option to display or update a table in the communications database (CDB).

**DF – Display DDF**
Select this option to display the status and configuration of the distributed data facility (DDF).

**DC – Display/cancel distributed thds**
Select this option to display or cancel processing for threads that originate locally and access remote data, or originate remotely and access local data.

**DL – Display active locations**
Select this option to display statistics about threads with a distributed relationship, or display conversation information about DB2 system threads that interact with VTAM®.

**DT – Start DDF**
Select this option to start the distributed data facility (DDF) if it has not already been started.

**DS – Stop DDF**
Select this option to stop the DDF if it has already been started.
**PM – Manage stored procedures**
Select this option to manage DB2 stored procedures.

**FM – Manage functions**
Select this option to manage DB2 user-defined functions.

**SB – Backup System**
Select this option to back up the DB2 subsystem.

**PT – Set point in time**
Select this option to specify a particular time to which to recover the DB2 subsystem.

**SR – Recover System**
Select this option to set up a job that will recover the DB2 subsystem to a point in time.

**AC - Display/manage accelerators**
Select this option to display or update DB2 accelerators.

**AT - Display accelerated tables**
Select this option to display the DB2 tables that are considered for query offloading to the accelerators.

**AP - Manage audit policies**
Select this option to display and manage security audit policies for tables or aliases.

**RP - Manage RUNSTATS profiles**
Select this option to display and manage RUNSTATS profiles for table objects.

**TW - Manage time windows**
Select this option to display and manage time windows, when the autonomic collection of statistics is allowed.

**AA - Display alerts**
Select this option to display alerts generated during the autonomic collection of statistics.

**AH - Display autostats run history**
Select this option to display runstats history generated during autonomic collection of statistics.

---

**Displaying threads**

You can display the current status of DB2 threads.

**About this task**

To display the current status of DB2 threads:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 2D on the System Administration panel. The Display Threads panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Enter the appropriate keywords and parameters on the panel.
3. Press Enter. DB2 Admin issues the DB2 -DISPLAY THREAD command.
   The information that DB2 Admin returns to you from the command is in ISPF browse format or in a table display panel, depending on what you specify in the Output to field.
   If you choose to display the DB2 threads on a table display panel, the Display/Cancel Threads panel (ADB2Z2D2) is displayed, as shown in the following figure. On this panel, you can cancel DB2 threads.

   **Restriction:** You cannot cancel a thread that is running under the active user ID. An asterisk in the A column indicates which thread is associated with the active user ID.

### Displaying or terminating utilities

You can display the status of utility jobs or terminate utilities.

#### About this task

To display the status of utility jobs or terminate utilities:

#### Procedure

1. Select option 2U on the System Administration panel. The Display/Terminate Utilities panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
The following fields are available on this panel:

**SELECT**
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**USERID**
Userid of the person who is running the utility.

**UTILITY ID**
Utility identifier.

**UTILITY**
Name of the utility that is currently running.

**STMT**
Number of the utility statement being processed.

**PHASE**
Current phase of the utility, such as RELOAD.

**COUNT**
Depending on the utility that is currently running, the number of rows, pages, or page sets being processed.

**STATUS**
Status of the utility, such as ACTIVE.

**JOBNAME**
The job name that invoked the utility.

**TIME STARTED**
The date and time when the utility originally started (YYYY-MM-DD-HH:MM:SS).

2. Issue one of the following line commands:

- **TERM** to terminate a utility. When you press Enter, DB2 Admin issues the -TERMINATE UTILITY command.
- **DIS** to display the status of a utility. DB2 Admin issues the -DISPLAY UTILITY command.

The information that DB2 Admin returns to you from the commands is in ISPF browse format.

**Results**

The following figure shows the type of information DB2 Admin returns when you issue the DIS line command from the Display/Terminate Utilities panel.

![Figure 284. Display or Terminate Utilities panel (ADB2Z2U2)](image-url)
Displaying or managing traces

You can display, start, or stop traces.

About this task

To display, start, or stop traces:

Procedure

1. Select option 2T on the System Administration panel. The Display/Manager Traces panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

The following fields are available on this panel:

**SEL**

Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**T NO**

Trace number.

**TRACE TYPE**

Trace type.

**TRACE CLASSES**

Trace classes active for this trace.

**DEST**

Destination for the trace.
Whether the trace was further qualified.

2. Issue one of the following line commands:
   - DIS to display trace details. When you press Enter, DB2 Admin issues the -DISPLAY TRACE command.
   - STA to start the trace. When you press Enter, DB2 Admin issues the -START TRACE command.
   - STO to STOP the trace. When you press Enter, DB2 Admin issues the -STOP TRACE command.

   The information that DB2 Admin returns to you from the commands is in ISPF browse format.

3. If you issue the STA line command, the trace filter panel ADB2Z2TS appears. On this panel, you can specify filters for trace options. The Trace Functions panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   **Figure 287. Trace Functions (ADB2Z2TS)**

---

**Displaying or updating the owner of Resource Limit (RLIMIT) Tables**

You can display or update the owner of the resource limit tables.

**About this task**

To display or update the owner of the resource limit tables:
Procedure

1. Select option 2R on the System Administration panel. The Resource Limit Tables Owner panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   ![ADB2Z2R panel](image1)

   Figure 288. Resource Limit Tables Owner panel (ADB2Z2R)

2. Enter the owner of the resource limit tables, and press Enter to display the resource limit tables owned by that owner, as shown in the following figure.

   ![ADB2Z2RD panel](image2)

   Figure 289. Display/Update Resource Limit (RLIMIT) Tables panel (ADB2Z2RD)

   The following fields are available on this panel:

   **SELECT**
   
   Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

   **ID**
   
   RLIMIT identifier.

   **OWNER**
   
   Authorization ID of the owner of the RLIMIT table.

   **NAME**
   
   Name of the RLIMIT table.

   **COLUMNS**
   
   Number of columns in the RLIMIT table.

3. Issue one of the following commands:
   
   • DIS primary command. Use this command to display the current status of the resource limit. This command is equivalent to the -DISPLAY RLIMIT DB2 command.
   
   The following figure shows the RLIMIT status information DB2 Admin returns when you issue the DIS primary command.
STO primary command. Use this command to stop the resource limit. This command is equivalent to the -STO RLIMIT DB2 command.

The following figure shows the information DB2 Admin returns when you issue the STO primary command to stop the resource limit facility.

- S line command. Use this command to display or update the resource limit status.
  The following figure shows the panel returned when you:
  - Issued the S line command to show the content of the RLIMIT table and
  - Used the primary command PRE ON to show the predictive governor columns, as well

Figure 290. Display RLIMIT panel (ADB2DB2O)

Figure 291. Stop RLIMIT panel (ADB2DB2O)

Figure 292. Display RLIMIT panel (ADB2Z2RS)
• **S line command.** Use this command to display or update the resource limit status of resource limit table DSNRLMTxx.

The following figure shows the panel returned when you:
- Issued the S line command to show the column values of DSNRLMTxx resource table.

    ![ADB2Z2RM - DB2X Display/Update Resource Limits ID=01](image)

    Figure 293. Display RLIMIT panel (ADB2Z2RM)

• **STA line command.** Use this command start the resource limit with ID.

The following figure shows the information DB2 Admin returns when you issue the STA line command to start the resource limit facility with a particular ID.

    ![ADB2DB2O - DB2X Browse DB2 Command Output](image)

    Figure 294. Start RLIMIT panel (ADB2DB2O)

• **I line command.** Use this command to insert a row into the resource limit table.

The following figure shows the output when you enter the I line command in front of a row from the RLIMIT table in Figure 292 on page 446. On the Insert RLIMIT panel, as shown in the following figure, you can enter values for a new row in the RLIMIT table.
I line command. Use this command to insert or update column values for the DSNRLMT resource limit table.

The following figure shows the output when you enter the I line command in front of a row from the DSNRLMTxx RLIMIT table in panel ADB2ZRM.

The information that DB2 Admin returns to you from the commands is in ISPF browse format.

**Stopping DB2**

You can stop the DB2 subsystem.

**About this task**

To stop the DB2 subsystem:
Procedure

1. Select option 2S on the System Administration panel. The Stop DB2 panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
DB2 Admin ----------------- DB2X Stop DB2 ----------------- 16:07
Command ===>                 
-STOP DB2                    
   MODE(                     
      Stop mode ===>        (Quiesce or Force, default is quiesce) 
   )                        
Note: After using FORCE mode, exit from DB2 Admin without issuing any further SQL statements.
```

Figure 297. Stop DB2 panel (ADB2Z2S)

2. Enter Quiesce or Force in the Stop mode field.
3. Press Enter to stop DB2. DB2 Admin accomplishes this task by issuing the DB2 -STOP DB2 command.

   The information that DB2 Admin returns to you from the command is in ISPF browse format.

Displaying group information

You can display information about the data sharing group to which a DB2 subsystem belongs.

About this task

To display information about the data sharing group to which a DB2 subsystem belongs:

Procedure

Select option 2G on the System Administration panel. The Display Group panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
DB2 Admin generates this panel by issuing the DB2 -DISPLAY GROUP command.

Displaying or managing batch checkpoint tables

The DB2 Admin Batch Restart program, ADBTEP2, provides the ability to restart or resume the execution of an input stream of SQL statements, utilities, and DB2 commands in a batch job at an intermediate point, in the event that any one of the statements in that input stream should fail.

About this task

The information to monitor the execution of the input stream is stored in a DB2 table referred to as the checkpoint table.

The Display or Manage Batch Checkpoint Table panel allows you to display and manage the checkpoint table for batch jobs running ADBTEP2. A row exists in the checkpoint table for each active and abnormally terminated job running ADBTEP2.

To display and manage the checkpoint table for the batch jobs that running ADBTEP2:

Procedure

1. Select option 2B on the System Administration panel. The Manage Batch Checkpoint Table panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Select one of the following options and press Enter.

- Option 1, Display Checkpoint Records, gives you the ability to display all checkpoint records. Use option 1 to terminate an active ADBTEP2 job, update or delete a record of an abnormal terminated job, or insert a new checkpoint record.

- Option 2, Display Checkpoint Table Status, displays information about the checkpoint table. Use this option to issue any request against the checkpoint table that is supported by DB2 Admin, such as GRANT or REVOKE.

The following figure shows the rows in the table you have selected.

When data is unloaded in one job and is then reloaded in another job, the unload suffix has the following format: \uxxxx. The corresponding reload is \rxxxx. An additional suffix might also exist, in the format \@xxxx. Never attempt to update or modify the \@xxxx record. Delete this record only if you are abandoning a current run of a work statement list. The \@xxxx record is deleted by the job using \rxxxx.

Use the following line commands to change the content of the table:

D To DELETE the row of an abnormally terminated job or to terminate an active job.
I To INSERT a new row. Row values can be entered on the next panel displayed.

U To UPDATE the row of an abnormally terminated job. If the job is executing, the request is rejected. Row values can be changed on the next panel.

N To instruct ADBTEP2 to skip to the next commit instruction.

3. If you use the I or U line commands, the insert or update a checkpoint record panel (ADB2Z2BU) displays. The schema and sqlid values will be used during a restart for setting the current sqlid and current schema special registers at the point of restart. When you update a checkpoint record that does not have a SCHEMA value (is null), the panel value displayed will be blank. If you do not enter a new value, the SCHEMA value remains null. When you insert a new checkpoint record using the panels, if you do not enter a non-blank value, a null value will be stored.

Using IBM DB2 Analytics Accelerator

IBM DB2 Analytics Accelerator is an optional workload-optimized appliance add-on that is integrated with DB2 for z/OS. IBM DB2 Analytics Accelerator maximizes performance for long-running complex queries while reducing processor usage.

IBM DB2 Analytics Accelerator for z/OS combines a high-performance hardware platform with an optimized database query engine. The components work together to support a variety of data analysis and business reporting tasks.

You can use DB2 Admin to customize parameters for use with IBM DB2 Analytics Accelerator.
Managing accelerators

You can use DB2 Admin to add, start, stop, display, and delete accelerators. You can also display and save trace information associated with accelerators.

The following topics describe how to manage accelerators using DB2 Admin.

Adding accelerators

You can add a real accelerator or, for testing purposes, you can add a virtual accelerator.

About this task

Virtual accelerators use the EXPLAIN function offered by DB2 for z/OS. Virtual accelerators cannot process regular queries and cannot return query results. However, because virtual accelerators do not require accelerator hardware, you can use them to determine whether queries can be accelerated, check queries for errors, and estimate query response times. Virtual accelerators must be started with the ACCESS(EXPLAINONLY) statement, and can accept only queries that contain the EXPLAIN statement.

Requirement: After you add a real or virtual accelerator, you must issue the -START ACCEL command to make the accelerator functional.

Procedure

1. Select option Z - DB2 system administration on the DB2 Administration panel.
2. Select option AC on the System Administration panel.
   The DB2 Accelerators panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

3. On the DB2 Accelerators panel, enter the ADD primary command. The Add Accelerator panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
4. To create a virtual accelerator, specify only an accelerator name and press Enter. To create a real accelerator, specify all of the parameters on this panel and press Enter. You can create a virtual accelerator by entering only the accelerator name. Entering the IP address, port, and location creates a real accelerator.

If the accelerator was added successfully, the accelerator information is added to the SYSACCEL.SYSACCELERATORS table and the following message is displayed:

```
Insert stmt executed
```

### Starting and stopping accelerators
You start and stop an accelerator by using the Start Accelerator and Stop Accelerator panels.

### About this task

Before you can use an accelerator, you must start it. After you are done using an accelerator, you might want to stop it to conserve system resources. You might also want to stop an accelerator to terminate inactive accelerator threads.

### Procedure

1. Select option Z - DB2 system administration on the DB2 Administration panel.
2. Select option AC on the System Administration panel.
3. On the DB2 Accelerators panel, enter one of the following line commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA</td>
<td>The DB2 Start Accelerator panel is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STO</td>
<td>The DB2 Stop Accelerator panel is displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you enter the STA command, the DB2 Start Accelerator panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
4. Specify the accelerator that you want to start or stop in the Accelerator name field. To start or stop all accelerators, enter an asterisk (*).

Displaying accelerators
You can display information about the start and stop modes of the accelerators that are connected to your DB2 data server.

Procedure
1. Select option Z - DB2 system administration on the DB2 Administration panel.
2. Select option AC on the System Administration panel.
   The DB2 Accelerators panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
ADBPZADS  -------------- DB2X Start Accelerator -------------- 05:42
Command ==> -START ACCEL
Accelerator name . . V1 > (name or *)
MEMBER . . . . . . > (name, only for data sharing environment)
SCOPE . . . . . . (L - Local, G - Group, only for data sharing environment)
ACCESS . . . . E (M - Maint, E - Explainonly, or *)
```

Figure 304. DB2 Start Accelerator panel (ADBPZADS)

3. On the DB2 Accelerators panel, enter the DIS primary command to display information about all of the accelerators, or enter the DIS line command to display information about a particular accelerator.
   The DB2 Display Accelerator panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
ADBPZAC n -------------- DB2X DB2 Accelerators -------------- Row 1 to 2 of 2
Command ==> Scroll ==> PAGE
Commands: DIS ADD
Line commands: STA - Start accelerator STO - Stop accelerator T - Tables
DIS - Display accelerator L - Location AT - Accelerated tables DEL - Delete
? - Show all line commands
Select Accelerator Name Location
* *
------ ------------------
ACC1   DB2EC1
ACC2   DB2EC2
```

Figure 305. DB2 Accelerators panel
If you enter the DIS line command, the Accelerator name field contains the accelerator that you selected. If you enter the DIS primary command, the Accelerator name field contains an asterisk, indicating all accelerators were selected.

4. Press Enter to view information about the accelerators. The information indicates whether each accelerator is in start or stop mode.

Deleting accelerators
You delete accelerators by using the delete command.

Procedure
1. Select option AC on the System Administration panel.
   The DB2 Accelerators panel is displayed.
2. Type the DEL line command next to the accelerator that you want to delete.
   The Delete accelerator confirmation panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

Type 1 to delete the accelerator or 2 to cancel the deletion. If the deletion was successful, then the following message is displayed:
Delete stmt executed

Managing accelerated tables
An accelerated table is a table that is referenced in an accelerated query. You use DB2 Admin to add, display, load, enable, disable, archive, and delete accelerated tables.
You can also view the status of accelerated tables and control the automatic reloading of accelerated tables and incremental updates to accelerated tables.

Information about the accelerated tables is stored in the pseudo-catalog table, SYSACCEL.SYSACCELERATEDTABLES. Each DB2 connection instance has one pseudo-catalog table.

**Adding accelerated tables**

You can add an accelerated table by using the Add Accelerated Table panel. You must add a table to the accelerator before you can use the accelerator to query table data. You also need to define the tables that are referenced by the query.

**Before you begin**

You cannot add a DB2 table to an accelerator if any of the following conditions are true:

- The table is not a base table; that is, the value in the TYPE column of the SYSIBM.SYSTABLES table is not T.
- The table uses a row-level security label; that is, the value in the SECURITY_LABEL column of the SYSIBM.SYSTABLES table is R.
- For DB2 for z/OS version 10: The row-level access control is defined for the table; that is, the value in the CONTROL column of the SYSIBM.SYSTABLES table is R or B.

Additional conditions can prevent tables from being added to an accelerator. For a complete list of restrictions, see SYSPROC.ACCEL_ADD_TABLES.

**Procedure**

Use one of the following methods to add a DB2 table to an accelerator:

- Use the following method if you do not know the name of the table that you want to add.
  1. Select option AT on the System Administration panel. The Display Accelerated Tables panel is displayed.
  2. From the Display Accelerated Tables panel, issue the ADD primary command to display the Add Accelerated Table panel, as shown in the following figure:
Use this panel to define DB2 tables on an accelerator. Information about selected DB2 tables is inserted into the SYSACCEL.SYSACCELERATEDTABLES table.

3. Use the question mark character (?) in the Accelerator name field and Table name field to search for the accelerator you want to add.

- Use the following method to add a specific table from the System Catalog panel.
  1. Select option 1 on the DB2 Administration Menu panel.
  2. Select option T on the System Catalog panel.
  3. Enter the ADDA line command next to the table you want to add.

The Add Accelerated Table panel (ADBPZATA) is displayed as shown in Figure 308.

**Displaying accelerated tables**

You can display information about the tables that are associated with the IBM DB2 Analytics Accelerator.

**Procedure**

1. Select option AT on the System Administration panel.
2. The Display Accelerated Tables panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:
3. From the Display Accelerated Tables panel, issue the I line command to display the interpreted values for a table.

The Interpretation of an Object in SYSACCELERATEDTABLES panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

![Figure 309. DB2 Display Accelerated Tables panel](image)

![Figure 310. Interpretation of an Object in SYSACCELERATEDTABLES panel](image)

In addition to the information that is displayed in the Display Accelerated Tables panel, the Interpretation panel displays the following information:

- The archive status of the table in the accelerator database
- The support level of the DB2 accelerator server when the data in accelerator was created
- The timestamp that identifies when the accelerated table row was inserted in the SYSACCELERATEDTABLES pseudo-catalog table
- The timestamp that identifies when the accelerated table row was last updated in the SYSACCELERATEDTABLES pseudo-catalog table
- The timestamp that identifies when data in the accelerated table was last refreshed

**Loading accelerated tables**

You must load a table with data after its definition has been copied to the accelerator.

**Procedure**

1. Select option AT on the System Administration panel.
2. The Display Accelerated Tables panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
ADBPZAT n --------- DB2X Display Accelerated Tables --------- Row 1 to 2 of 2
Command ==> Scroll ==> PAGE

Commands: RTS ADD LOAD ENABLE DISABLE DET
Line commands:
  I  -  Interpret  AC  -  Accelerator  T  -  Table  RTS  -  RTS info  L  -  Load
  AR - Archive  EN  -  Enable  DI  -  Disable  DE  -  Delete  DET  -  Table details
  ?  -  Show all line commands

Table     Table     Server     Remote     Remote
S Name    Schema    Name      E A Name    Schema    Refresh Time
--------- ----------- -------- ----------- -------- -------
T1        SYSADM    REAL1     N T1-ID_16    SYSADM    0001-01-01-00.00
T2        SYSADM    VIRTUAL1 N T2_ID1      SYSADM    2013-09-23-15.14
TEST1234574547459 SYSADM    REAL1     N TEST1234  SYSADM    0001-01-01-00.00

Figure 311. DB2 Accelerated Tables panel (ADBPZAT)
```

3. From the Display Accelerated Tables panel, issue the L (LOAD) line command to load data to a selected table. The LOAD primary command loads data to all of the selected tables.

**Enabling and disabling accelerated tables**

You can enable or disable an accelerated table to enable or disable query offloading for that DB2 table.

**Procedure**

1. Select option AT on the System Administration panel.
2. The Display Accelerated Tables panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
ADBPZAT n --------- DB2X Display Accelerated Tables --------- Row 1 to 3 of 3
Command ==> Scroll ==> PAGE

Commands: RTS ADD LOAD ENABLE DISABLE DET
Line commands:
  I  -  Interpret  AC  -  Accelerator  T  -  Table  RTS  -  RTS info  L  -  Load
  AR - Archive  EN  -  Enable  DI  -  Disable  DE  -  Delete  DET  -  Table details
  ?  -  Show all line commands

Table     Table     Server     Remote     Remote
S Name    Schema    Name      E A Name    Schema    Refresh Time
--------- ----------- -------- ----------- -------- -------
T1        SYSADM    REAL1     N T1-ID_16    SYSADM    0001-01-01-00.00
T2        SYSADM    VIRTUAL1 N T2_ID1      SYSADM    2013-09-23-15.14
TEST1234574547459 SYSADM    REAL1     N TEST1234  SYSADM    0001-01-01-00.00

******************************************************************************

Figure 312. DB2 Accelerated Tables panel (ADBPZAT)
```

3. On the Display Accelerated Tables panel, enter the EN command to enable an accelerator or the DI command to disable an accelerator, as shown in the following figure:
Storage space.

**Archiving accelerated tables**

You can archive a table partition to IBM DB2 Analytics Accelerator so that DB2 stores only active data. Archive data is moved to the accelerator to reduce DB2 storage space.

**Procedure**

1. Select option AT on the System Administration panel.
2. The Display Accelerated Tables panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

![Figure 315. DB2 Accelerated Tables panel](image)

3. From the Display Accelerated Tables panel, issue the I line command to display the interpreted values for the table.

The Interpretation of an Object in SYSACCELERATEDTABLES panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

![Figure 316. Interpretation of an Object in SYSACCELERATEDTABLES panel](image)

In addition to the information that is displayed in the Display Accelerated Tables panel, the Interpretation panel displays the following information:

- The archive status of the table in the accelerator database
- The support level of the DB2 accelerator server when the data in accelerator was created
- The timestamp that identifies when the accelerated table row was inserted in the SYSACCELERATEDTABLES pseudo-catalog table
- The timestamp that identifies when the accelerated table row was last updated in the SYSACCELERATEDTABLES pseudo-catalog table
- The timestamp that identifies when data in the accelerated table was last refreshed
Deleting accelerated tables

You can issue a line command to delete DB2 tables from the accelerator; that is, remove it from the accelerated tables, so that query offloading can be disabled for those tables.

Procedure

1. Select option AT on the System Administration panel.
2. The Display Accelerated Tables panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
Figure 317. Display Accelerated Tables panel (ADBPZAT)
```

3. From the Display Accelerated Tables panel, issue the ‐DE line command to delete a table. A "Delete Successful" message is issued if no errors are detected.
4. Confirm the deletion by entering 1.

```
Figure 318. Delete accelerated table confirmation panel (ADB2CONF)
```

Enabling and disabling automatic reload of accelerated tables

When you change data in an accelerated table, you can specify whether to automatically detect those changes and reload the accelerated table. This feature is useful when you insert, delete, or update records in an accelerated table.

Procedure

Select option PCH on the Administration Menu panel. The Change Common Options for Change Functions panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:
Enter Yes to mark DB2 accelerated tables to be eligible for automatic reload, or enter No to specify that DB2 accelerated tables are not eligible for automatic reload.

Enabling and disabling incremental updates to accelerated tables
You can enable incremental updates to accelerated tables to automatically update tables on an accelerator.

About this task
With incremental updates enabled, updates to tables are propagated to the corresponding tables on the accelerator with little delay. Disabling incremental updates excludes tables from the incremental update process.

Procedure
1. Select option AT on the System Administration panel.
2. The Display Accelerated Tables panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>RTS ADD LOAD ENABLE DISABLE DET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line commands:</td>
<td>I - Interpret AC - Accelerator T - Table RTS - RTS info L - Load AR - Archive EN - Enable DI - Disable BE - Delete DET - Table details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>? - Show all line commands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBOC5I03</td>
<td>RAXESH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 320. DB2 Display Accelerated Tables panel
3. On the Display Accelerated Tables panel, enter the EU line command to enable incremental updates, or enter the DU line command to disable incremental updates, as shown in the following figure:
Archiving a table partition
You can reduce DB2 storage space by archiving table partitions to the IBM DB2 Analytics Accelerator.

About this task
When you archive a table partition to IBM DB2 Analytics Accelerator, DB2 stores active data only and archive data is moved to the accelerator, thus reducing DB2 storage space. Archiving a table partition is valid only when you are using DB2 V10 or later.

You can select partitions to archive from a selected table on the following panels: ADB21T, ADB21S, ADB21SP, and ADBPZAT. Error messages are displayed if a table cannot be archived because of reasons such as:

- The table not an accelerated table,
- The table is not in a partition by range table space,
- The table has LOB or XML columns and cannot be archived,
- The table has a column that has a foreign key relationship.

The AR line command displays a panel that lists the partitions for the specified table. You can select a single partition, all partitions, or enter your own partition range. When the parts are selected and ready to archive, DB2 Admin calls the stored procedure that archives the partitions to the accelerated table database.

This example uses the ADB21T panel.

To archive one or more partitions or a partition range:

Procedure
1. On the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T), select the table to be archived by specifying the AR line command and press Enter. The Archive accelerated table partition panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Issue the S line command on each partition you want to archive. Use the D line command to deselect a part. After you press Enter, the tables that are marked for archiving display Y in the Archive column.

To specify a partition range, input the partitions to archive by using the same syntax as the SYSPROC.ACCEL_ARCHIVE_TABLES stored procedure. Use a colon (:) to specify a range. Use a negative number to specify partitions that start from the last partition. For example, -2 specifies the second-to-last partition.

Here are some examples of valid partition range values:

1, 2  Specifies partitions 1 and 2
1, 2:3 Specifies partitions 1, 2, and 3
1:2,3 Specifies partitions 1, 2, and 3
-2  Selects the second to last partition
-2:-1 Selects the second to last partition and the last partition
-3:-1 Selects the third to last partition and the last partition

3. After all of the partitions have been specified, select ARCHIVE and press Enter:

The following line commands are available:

ALL  Select all of the partitions that are to be archived.
RESET Deselect all of the partitions.
ARCHIVE Process the archive request.

Viewing real-time status information for accelerated tables

You can view RUNSTATS and real-time status information for accelerated tables to help you decide whether to reload the accelerated table.

About this task

Information about the accelerated tables is stored in the pseudo-catalog table, SYSACCEL.SYSACCELERATEDTABLES. Each DB2 connection instance has one pseudo-catalog table.
Procedure

1. Select option AT on the System Administration panel.
2. The Display Accelerated Tables panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

![Display Accelerated Tables panel (ADBPZAT)](image)

3. From the Display Accelerated Tables panel, issue the R line command to display real-time statistics for a particular table. You can also issue the RTS primary command to display real-time statistics for all the tables on the panel. This example shows the results of issuing the R line command.

   The Real-Time Statistics for Table panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

![Real-Time Statistics for Table panel (ADB21SS)](image)

4. Issue the I line command to display more detailed RUNSTATS information for the table.

   The Interpretation of an Object in SYSTABLESPACE STATS panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:
The table name and table schema are displayed together with database and table space information. RUNSTATS information is based on table space.

**Viewing accelerated table details**

You can create reports that show details for each accelerated table, including change and archive information for the entire table or, if it’s a partitioned table, for each part separately.

**Before you begin**

Viewing accelerated table details is valid only when you are using DB2 V10 or later.

**Procedure**

1. Select option Z - DB2 system administration on the DB2 Administration panel.
2. Select option AC on the System Administration panel.
3. On the DB2 Accelerators panel, enter the DET command.

   The DB2 Accelerated Table Details panel is displayed. The following panel is an example of a partitioned table.
ADBPD  --------------- DB2X Accelerated Table Details --------------- 05:39
Command ===>

Commands: SAVE  ZOOM

Details for accelerated table (label): SCADI901.SALES

Part info type . . . : BY_RANGE
Column name . . . . : COL1

- Part no : 2
  Logical no . . . . : 1
  Limit key value . . : 2011-10-31

  Change information :
  Category . . . . : RELOAD_RECOMMENDED
  Last load TS . . . : 2012-01-09T11:53:27.997141Z
  Type . . . . . . : DataUpdated
  Shared tablespace : No
  Data size . . . . : 105 MB

  Archive information :
  Timestamp . . . . : 2012-01-09T11:53:27.997141Z
  Data size . . . . : 105 MB
  Backup image . . . : ARCHIVE.DA11.DB000022.CUSTOMER.P0003

- Part no : 3
  Logical no . . . . : 2
  Limit key value . . : 2011-11-31

  Change information :
  Category . . . . : RELOAD_REQUIRED
  Last load TS . . . : 2012-01-09T11:53:27.997141Z
  Type . . . . . . : PartitionAddedOrRotated
  Shared tablespace : No
  Data size . . . . : 105 MB

- Part no : 4
  Logical no . . . . : 3
  Limit key value . . : 2011-12-31

  Change information :
  Category . . . . : UNKNOWN
  Last load TS . . . : 2012-01-09T11:53:27.997141Z
  Type . . . . . . : DataUpdated
  Shared tablespace : Yes

- Part no : 5
  Logical no . . . . : 4
  Limit key value . . : 2012-01-31

  Change information :
  Category . . . . : NONE
  Last load TS . . . : 2012-01-09T11:53:27.997141Z
  Type . . . . . . : NoChangeDetected
  Shared tablespace : Yes

Figure 326. DB2 Accelerated Table Details panel (ADBPD)
You can also view accelerated table details by using the DET line command from the Display Accelerated Tables panel:

1. Select option AT on the System Administration panel.
2. Select either the DET primary command to display details for all of the accelerated tables, or specify the DET line command to display details for a particular accelerated table. Panel ADBPD is displayed as shown in Figure 326 on page 469.

![ADBPD Accelerated Table Details panel](image)

**Figure 327. DB2 Accelerated Table Details panel (ADBPD)**

### What to do next

You can also view accelerated table details by using the DET line command from the Display Accelerated Tables panel:

1. Select option AT on the System Administration panel.
2. Select either the DET primary command to display details for all of the accelerated tables, or specify the DET line command to display details for a particular accelerated table. Panel ADBPD is displayed as shown in Figure 326 on page 469.

---

### Managing system parameters

You can use DB2 Admin to view, update, and load DB2 subsystem parameters.

DB2 Admin displays the currently active parameters and allows you to customize them for your environment. The changed parameters are stored as a new source for assembling the DSNZPARM module. You can assemble and link-edit the new source into a new DSNZPARM load module. The system parameter source and load modules are referred to here by the name DSNZPARM, although you can assign them your own names.

DB2 Admin provides the SET SYSPARM LOAD option to issue the command to load and activate the module. With DB2, you can load a new subsystem parameter module into storage while DB2 is active, which enables you to change certain operational parameters without stopping and starting DB2.

**Restriction:** Only dynamic parameters can be loaded using this feature.

To use DB2 Admin to manage system parameters, select option 2Z on the System Administration panel. The System Parameters panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. Use the System Parameters panel to display the current parameters, to create a new parameter source file, to assemble and link-edit it, and to access the SET SYSPARM options.

**Note:** This functionality requires that DB2 SDSNLOAD data sets be allocated in linklist or STEPLIB. If you do not allocate DB2 SDSNLOAD data sets, you must use the DSNTIJUZ batch job process to assemble and linkedit the DSNZPARM
The following list provides an overview of the options and fields on that panel. See the online help for more extensive information.

1 – Display Parameters/Generate DSNZPARM source
Select this option if you want to view and optionally change the current parameters. If you want to change parameter values, you must specify an output data set and member. If no changes are made, the member is not written.

2 – Assemble and Linkedit DSNZPARM module
Select this option to assemble and link-edit the parameters module. Be sure to specify the output SYSLMOD data set name, because that is where the new load module is stored.

**SET SYSPARM options**
Use these options to easily execute the SET SYSPARM commands.

3A – SET SYSPARM LOAD
Select this option to load a new system parameter load module into storage.

3B – SET SYSPARM RELOAD
Select this option to reload the previous parameter load module into storage.

3C – SET SYSPARM STARTUP
Select this option to reload into storage the parameter load module used at subsystem startup.

**Output data sets**
Enter information pertaining to the output data sets that are used in creating the systems parameter data set and in the subsequent assemble and link-edit operations.

---

**Figure 328. System Parameters panel (ADB2Z2Z)**

The following list provides an overview of the options and fields on that panel. See the online help for more extensive information.

1 – Display Parameters/Generate DSNZPARM source
Select this option if you want to view and optionally change the current parameters. If you want to change parameter values, you must specify an output data set and member. If no changes are made, the member is not written.

2 – Assemble and Linkedit DSNZPARM module
Select this option to assemble and link-edit the parameters module. Be sure to specify the output SYSLMOD data set name, because that is where the new load module is stored.

**SET SYSPARM options**
Use these options to easily execute the SET SYSPARM commands.

3A – SET SYSPARM LOAD
Select this option to load a new system parameter load module into storage.

3B – SET SYSPARM RELOAD
Select this option to reload the previous parameter load module into storage.

3C – SET SYSPARM STARTUP
Select this option to reload into storage the parameter load module used at subsystem startup.

**Output data sets**
Enter information pertaining to the output data sets that are used in creating the systems parameter data set and in the subsequent assemble and link-edit operations.
steps. Specify the output data set, DSNZPARM source because this is where the new source is written. When a new load module is created, you must specify the output SYSLMOD data set.

**Input data sets**
Enter information pertaining to additional input libraries and data sets used in the assembly and link-edit steps. You should specify the Assembly SYSLIB because this data set contains the DSNZPARM macros, such as DSN6SPRM, and DSN6LOGP. DB2 Admin accesses these macros to determine which parameters that exist for the subsystem.

**Options**
Specify options that you want in effect at assembly and link-edit time.

**System Parameters — System Parameters panel**
You can view and change the current system parameters.

To view and change the current parameters, select option 1 on the System Parameters panel. The System Parameters – System Parameters panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

---

```
Figure 329. System Parameters — System Parameters panel (ADB22ZMN)
```
The System Parameters — System Parameters panel displays a list of currently active DB2 system parameters. The top twelve lines, which have no parameter values to the right, are selection fields. When selected, a secondary panel is displayed that shows the parameters organized by category.

The selection fields are followed by the dynamic parameters in alphabetical order. Enter new values for any parameters by overwriting the existing value. Only those parameters identified by an asterisk (*) can be loaded dynamically using the SET SYSPARM command.

**Restriction:** This message can also be issued for parameters not on this panel, but whose value has changed as a result of the assembly. This situation might occur if DB2 maintenance was applied to the macro data sets, thereby changing the internal parameter values, and no interim subsystem recycle was performed.

**System Parameters — Archive Log panel**

The System Parameters — Archive Log panel is an example of a secondary panel that is displayed when one of the fields is selected from the System Parameters — System Parameters panel.

In this example, the category Archive Log was selected. The following figure shows the System Parameters — Archive Log panel.

![System Parameters — Archive Log panel](ADB2ZZAL)

**Unrecognized Macro Parameters panel**

DB2 Admin accesses SDSNMACS, the Assembly SYSLIB data set specified by the user, to determine which DSNZPARAM parameters exist for this subsystem.
An unrecognized macro was encountered and is displayed in the Unrecognized Macro Parameters panel, as shown in the following figure.

![Unrecognized Macro Parameters panel](ADB2ZZTL)

**Displaying global variables and their authorizations**

Global variables enable you to share relational data between SQL statements without the need for application logic to support the data transfer. You can display information about the global variables, which are defined in the SYSVARIABLES catalog table.

**Procedure**

1. Select option GV on the System Catalog panel.

   The Global Variables panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
The following fields are displayed on this panel:

**Schema**

The schema of the global variable.

**Name**

The name of the global variable.

**Data Type**

The name of the data type.

**Max Length**

The maximum length of the global variable.

**Scale**

The scale of the global variable.

**Default Text**

The text of the default value of the global variable.

If the text is truncated, type `EXPAND` on the primary command line, position the cursor on the default text field, and press Enter to display all of the text.

---

### Figure 332. Global Variables panel (ADBP1GV)

The following fields are displayed on this panel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schema</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Max Length</th>
<th>Scale</th>
<th>Default Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>INT</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>'1111111111'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAR</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT DEGREE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAR</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT DATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT MAINTAINED TA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TIME</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT MAINTAINED TA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHAR</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>VARCHAR</strong></td>
<td>32764</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TIME</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TIME</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TIME</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TIME</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TIME</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TIME</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TIME</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TIME</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TIME</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TIME</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DATE</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TIME</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
2. Issue the I line command on the row for the global variable that you want to display information about.

The Interpretation of an Object in SYSVARIABLES panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
ADBP1GVI ------- DSNB Interpretation of an Object in SYSVARIABLES -------
Command ===> Details for global variable : SYSIBMADM.GET_ARCHIVE
Schema. . . . : SYSIBMADM > Name. . . . . . : GET_ARCHIVE
Owner . . . . . : SYSIBM    Ownertype . . . : Auth ID

Type schema . . . . . : SYSIBM
Type name . . . . . . : CHAR
Maximum length . . . : 1
Scale . . . . . . . : 0
Default text . . . . . : 'N'
Identifier . . . . . : 1
DB2 release created . . . : P - DB2 V11
Date/time of creation . . : 2012-07-20-15.05.30.475321
Source type . . . . . : 0
CCSID . . . . . . . . : 1208 - UNICODE Mixed
Default clause . . . . : 1
Row ID for LOBs . . . . : A704E7065A79336E290401D0680010000000000201
Internal environment . : 0
IBM required . . . . : Y
Remarks . . . . . . . :
```

**Figure 333. Interpretation of an Object in SYSVARIABLES panel (ADBP1GVI)**

The following fields are displayed on this panel:

**Schema**
- The schema of the global variable.

**Name**
- The name of the global variable.

**Owner**
- The authorization ID of the owner of the global variable.

**Ownertype**
- The type of owner:
  - **L** The owner is a role.
  - **blank** The owner is an authorization ID.

**Type schema**
- The schema name of the data type. For built-in data types this value is SYSIBM.

**Type name**
- The unqualified name of the data type.

**Maximum length**
- The maximum length of the global variable.

**Scale**
- The scale of the global variable.

**Default text**
- The text of the default value of the global variable.
If the text is truncated, type EXPAND on the primary command line, position the cursor on the default text field, and press Enter to display all of the text.

**Identifier**
The identifier of the global variable.

**Identifier**
The identifier of the global variable.

**DB2 release created**
The release of DB2 that was used to create the object.

**Date/time of creation**
The date and time that the global variable was created.

**Source type**
The source type:

- 0 A built-in data type.
- internal ID A distinct type.

**CCSID**
The CCSID of the global variable. The CCSID encoding scheme and character set.

**Default clause**
The default clause that is specified for the global variable.

**Row ID for LOBs**
The row ID values for the LOB columns in the SYSVARIABLES table.

**Internal environment**
The internal environment identifier.

**IBM required**
The origin of the row:

- Y The row came from the basic machine-readable material (MRM) tape.
- N The row did not come from the basic machine-readable material (MRM) tape.

---

**Displaying global variable authorizations**

You can display information about the users who grant privileges to global variables, and information about the users who hold the privileges. You can also display information about any plans that use the privileges.

**About this task**

Authorization information is stored in the SYSIBM.SYSVARIABLEAUTH catalog table.

**Procedure**

1. Select option AO on the System Catalog panel.

   Authorization options are displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Select option GV on the System Catalog panel.

The Global Variable Authorizations panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorization options:</th>
<th>DB2 System: DSNB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GA - Storage group auths</td>
<td>PA - Plan authorizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA - Database authorizations</td>
<td>LA - Collection authorizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA - Table space authorizations</td>
<td>KA - Package authorizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA - Table authorizations</td>
<td>HA - Schema authorizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA - View authorizations</td>
<td>EA - User defined data type authorization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA - Column authorizations</td>
<td>FA - Function authorizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZA - System authorizations</td>
<td>OA - Stored procedure authorizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA - User authorizations</td>
<td>QA - Sequence authorizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA - Resource authorizations</td>
<td>TR - Trusted contexts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO - Roles</td>
<td>PM - Permissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM - Column masks</td>
<td>GVA - Global variable authorizations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter standard selection criteria (Using a LIKE operator, criteria saved):

| Name . . . | Grantor . . . |
| Owner . . . | Grantee . . . |
| In D/L/H . . | Switch Catalog Copy . . . N (N/S/C) |
| And/or other selection criteria (option xC shows you columns for option x) |

**Figure 334. System Catalog panel: authorization options (ADBP21)**

The following fields are displayed on this panel:

**Grantor**

The authorization ID of the user who granted the privilege.

**Grantee**

The authorization ID of the user who holds the privilege or the name of the plan that uses the privilege.

**GT**

Grantee type

- **blank**
  
  An authorization ID.

- **L**
  
  A role.

- **P**
  
  An application package. The grantee is a package if COLLID is not blank.
### Schema
The schema name of the global variable.

### Name
The unqualified name of the global variable.

### HG
The authorization level of the user who granted the privileges:

- **blank**: Not applicable
- **E**: SECADM
- **G**: ACCESSCTRL
- **S**: SYSADM
- **T**: DATAACCESS

### Timestamp
The time when the GRANT statement was run.

### READ
The privilege to read the global variable:

- **blank**: Not held.
- **G**: Read from GRANT.
- **Y**: Read without GRANT.

### WRITE
The privilege to write the global variable:

- **blank**: Not held.
- **G**: Write from GRANT.
- **Y**: Write without GRANT.

3. Issue the I line command on the row for the global variable that you want to display authorization information about.

The Interpretation of an Object in SYSVARIABLES panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
The following fields are displayed on this panel:

**Name**
The name of the global variable.

**Owner**
The authorization ID of the owner of the global variable.

**Ownertype**
The type of owner:

- **L** The owner is a role.
- **blank** The owner is an authorization ID.

**Type schema**
The schema name of the data type. For built-in data types this value is SYSIBM.

**Type name**
The unqualified name of the data type.

**Maximum length**
The maximum length of the global variable.

**Scale**
The scale of the global variable.

**Default Text**
The text of the default value of the global variable.

If the text is truncated, type EXPAND on the primary command line, position the cursor on the default text field, and press Enter to display all of the text.

**Identifier**
The identifier of the global variable.

**DB2 release created**
The release of DB2 that was used to create the object.
Date/time of creation
The date and time that the global variable was created.

Source type
The source type:

0 A built-in data type.

internal_ID
A distinct type.

CCSID
The CCSID of the global variable. The CCSID encoding scheme and character set.

Default clause
The default clause that is specified for the global variable.

Row ID for LOBs
The row ID values for the LOB columns in the SYSVARIABLES table.

Internal environment
The internal environment identifier.

IBM required
The origin of the row:

Y The row came from the basic machine-readable material (MRM) tape.

N The row did not come from the basic machine-readable material (MRM) tape.

Remarks
A character string about this global variable that was generated by using the COMMENT statement.

Granting global variable authorizations
You can grant privileges to users so that they can use global variables. You can also grant the authority to grant privileges to others. The Grant Variable Privileges panel guides you through the process without requiring you to know the syntax of the GRANT SQL statements.

About this task
To grant privileges to a global variable:

Procedure
1. Select option 5 on the Execute SQL Statements panel.
   The Grant or Revoke Privileges On Objects panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Specify GGV in the **Option** field and press Enter. The Grant Variable Privileges panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

3. Enter Y in any of the ALL, READ, or WRITE fields. You can also enter G to specify the GRANT WITH option.

4. In the ON VARIABLE section, enter the schema and the name.

5. In the TO field, enter the user ID or a list of user IDs separated by commas, to which to grant access. You can also specify a role by providing the role keyword and a defined role name. For example: ROLE groupadm.

6. Press Enter to grant the selected privilege.

   For a detailed description of the GRANT and REVOKE statements, refer to the SQL Reference for your DB2 version.
Revoking global variable authorizations

You can revoke the authority that users have to grant privileges to global variables and you can revoke the privileges that users have to use global variables. The Revoke Variable Privileges panel guides you through the process without requiring you to know the syntax of the REVOKE SQL statements.

Before you begin

By reviewing the Revoke Impact report, you can view the effects of revoking an authorization before you actually revoke it.

Procedure

1. Select option AO on the System Catalog panel.
2. Select option GVA on the System Catalog panel. The Global Variable Authorizations panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

![Global Variable Authorizations Panel](image)

3. Issue the R line command against the global variable whose authorization you want to revoke. The Revoke Variable Privileges panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
4. Specify the following options:
   a. Specify the privilege that you want revoked.
   b. Specify the information for the FROM, BY, and RESTRICT clauses and press Enter. For more information, see the DB2 Command Reference publication.

   A Change Management prompt is displayed that shows you the SQL REVOKE statement.

   **Reviewing the Revoke Impact report**

   Before you revoke a global variable, you can review the Revoke Impact report to determine how the authorizations and database objects will be affected by executing the revoke.

   **About this task**

   **Restriction:** You cannot revoke a privilege from a global variable if any of the following conditions exist:
   - A function that is owned by the revokee references (READ or WRITE privilege) the specified global variable.
   - A view that is owned by the revokee references (READ or WRITE privilege) the specified global variable.
   - A trigger that is owned by the revokee references (READ or WRITE privilege) the specified global variable.
   - A procedure that is owned by the revokee references (READ or WRITE privilege) the specified global variable.

   **Procedure**

   1. Select option AO on the System Catalog panel.
   2. Select option GVA on the System Catalog panel. The Global Variable Authorizations panel is displayed, as shown in Figure 339 on page 483.
   3. Issue the R line command against the global variable whose authorization you want to revoke and type Yes in the Report Revoke Impacts field.

   The Revoke impact report is displayed as shown in the following figure.
The following fields are displayed on this panel:

**Lv** The cascade level, which represents the number of implied revokes that would lead to the revoke at the current line.

A value of 99 indicates that the level is 99 or higher.

**Grantee**
Authorization ID of the user who holds the privilege.

**GT** Grantee type:
- **Blank**
  - Authorization ID
- **L** Role

**Resource N/ Collection**
For most database objects or resources the column contains the object's name. For packages it contains the package's collection ID.

**OT** The character code that represents the database object type:
- **G** Storage Group
- **D** Database
- **S** Table Space
- **T** Table
- **P** Plan
- **K** Package
- **L** Collection
- **E** Distinct Type
- **B** Buffer Pool
- **Z** System
- **H** Schema
- **F** User-Defined Function
- **O** Stored Procedure
- **GV** Global Variable

**Owner/ Schema/ P/K Name**
For most objects, the column contains the object's owner ID, schema name, or database name. For plans and packages, it contains the name of the plan or package.
Grantor/ Binder
For most objects, the column contains the authorization ID of the user who granted the privilege. For invalidated or inoperative plans or packages, it contains the user who did the bind.

GT Grantor type:
Blank
Authorization ID
L Role

HG Authorization level of the user from whom the privileges were received:
C DBCTL
D DBADM
M DBMAINT
S SYSADM
L SYSCTRL

Privileges/ Effect
The description of the privilege, a series of authorization characters, or the effect on the database object.

4. Issue the I line command on the row for the global variable that you want to display interpretation information for.

The Interpretation of revoked privileges panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
ADB2RIPI          ----------- DSNB Interpretation of revoked privileges ----------- 07:34
Command ===>

Variable privileges:
Variable schema . . . : ULVEMAN
Variable name . . . . : CH1
Held by auth ID . . . : RIPA
Granted by . . . . . : ULVEMAN
Grant timestamp . . . : 2013-04-08-04.28.07.407623
Auth level of grantor : 

The following privileges are held by the grantee:
READ variable . . . : Grant: 
WRITE variable . . . : Yes Grant: No
```

Figure 342. Interpretation of revoked privileges panel (ADB2RIPI)

Displaying buffer pool status
You can display the current status of one or more active or inactive buffer pools.

About this task
To display the current status of one or more active or inactive buffer pools:

Procedure
1. Select option BD on the System Administration panel. The Display Buffer Pools panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Enter the appropriate keywords and parameters on the panel. DB2 Admin issues the DB2 -DISPLAY BUFFERPOOL command. The information that DB2 Admin returns to you from the command is in ISPF browse format.

**Altering buffer pools**

You can alter the attributes of active or inactive buffer pools.

**About this task**

To alter the attributes of active or inactive buffer pools:

**Procedure**

1. Select option BA on the System Administration panel. The Alter Buffer Pools panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
DB2 Admin ----------------- DB2X Display Buffer Pools ----------------- 16:07
Command >>>

-DISPLAY BUFFERPOOL(                      )
  Buffer pool name >>> (Active, BP0-49, BP8K_, BP16K_, BP32K_, *)
 ) DETAIL(                                  )
  Include details >>> (Interval or *)
 ) LIST(                                    )
  Include page sets >>> (Active or *)
 ) LSTATS                                   )
  Page set statistics >>> (Yes/No)
Max DB2 output (KB) >>> 32 (1-1000)

Figure 343. Display Buffer Pools panel (ADB2ZBD)
```

The following fields are available on this panel:

**SELECT**

Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

```
ADB2ZBA2 ----------------- Alter Buffer Pools ----------------- Row 1 to 49 of 80
Command >>>

Line commands:
AL - Alter buffer pool DIS - Display buffer pool

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sel</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>VP</th>
<th>VPSZ</th>
<th>VPSZFM</th>
<th>PG</th>
<th>VP</th>
<th>PG</th>
<th>Int1</th>
<th>Int2</th>
<th>VP</th>
<th>X Auto</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP0</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1M</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP1</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1M</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP2</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1M</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4K</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP4</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4K</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4K</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4K</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4K</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4K</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4K</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4K</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP11</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4K</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4K</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>BP13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4K</td>
<td>LRU</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 344. Alter Buffer Pools panel (ADB2ZBA2)
```
BP NAME
Buffer pool name.

VP SIZE
Virtual buffer pool size.

VP SZ MIN
The minimum size for the buffer pool.

VP SZ MAX
The maximum size for the buffer pool.

FM SZ
The frame size for the buffer pool.

HP SIZE
Hiperpool size.

CAST OUT
Hiperspace* CASTOUT value.

VP SEQT
Virtual sequential steal threshold.

VP PSEQT
Virtual parallel sequential threshold.

HP SEQT
Hiperpool sequential steal threshold.

DWQT
Deferred write threshold.

VDWQT
Vertical deferred write threshold.

VP X PSEQT
Assisting virtual parallel sequential threshold.

Auto Size
Specifies whether the buffer pool adjustment is turned on or off.

NO
Specifies that the buffer pool does not use Workload Manager (WLM) services for automatic buffer pool sizing adjustment. This is the default.

YES
Specifies that the buffer pool uses WLM services, if available, to automatically adjust the size of the buffer pool based on dynamic monitoring of the workload goals and the available storage on the system.

2. Issue one of the following line commands:
   • AL to alter a buffer pool. When you press Enter, DB2 Admin issues the -ALTER BUFFERPOOL command.
   • DIS to display buffer pool. When you press Enter, DB2 Admin issues the -DISPLAY BUFFERPOOL command.

The information DB2 Admin returns to you from the commands is in ISPF browse format.

Displaying buffer pool hit ratios

You can name the buffer pools for which buffer pool hit ratios should be displayed.
About this task

The hit ratio is calculated as the number of hits in the buffer pool divided by the number of GETPAGES.

Procedure

1. Select option BH on the System Administration panel. The Display Buffer Pool Hit Ratios panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
DB2 Admin ----------- DB2X Display Buffer Pool Hit Ratios ----------- 23:45
Command ===> -DISPLAY BUFFERPOOL(
             Buffer pool name ===> (Active, BP0-49, BP8K_, BP16K_, BP32K_, *)
             DETAIL(
             Include details ===> (Interval or *)
             )
)
```

Figure 345. Display Buffer Pool Hit Ratios panel (ADB2ZBH)

2. Enter the name of a buffer pool. The following values are valid:
   - **Active** All active buffer pools.
   - **BP0-BP49, BP8K_, BP16K_, BP32K_** Select a specific buffer pool name from the valid values available.
   - *** All buffer pools.

3. Specify the interval for which information should be displayed; the interval can be either since the buffer pool was created (*) or since the last display (interval).

4. Press Enter. DB2 Admin issues the DB2 DISPLAY BUFFERPOOL command to generate the Buffer Pool Hit Ratios panel, as shown in the following figure.

```
DB2 Admin ----------- DB2X Display Buffer Pool Hit Ratios -------------
Command ===> Line commands: DIS - Display buffer pool

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BP</th>
<th>Select Name</th>
<th>VP Size</th>
<th>HP Size</th>
<th>Get Pages</th>
<th>I/Os</th>
<th>Hit Ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BP0</td>
<td>BP0</td>
<td>63605</td>
<td>1262</td>
<td>98.02</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP1</td>
<td>BP1</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>94.53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP2</td>
<td>BP2</td>
<td>568</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>82.57</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP3</td>
<td>BP3</td>
<td>519</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>97.69</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP32K</td>
<td>BP32K</td>
<td>1152</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP8K0</td>
<td>BP8K0</td>
<td>38772</td>
<td>2134</td>
<td>94.50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP16K0</td>
<td>BP16K0</td>
<td>556</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>97.84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

****************************** END OF DB2 DATA ******************************
```

Figure 346. Buffer Pool Hit Ratios panel (ADB2ZBH2)

The following fields are available on this panel:

- **SELECT**
  - Input field where you list one of the line commands listed on the panel.

- **BP NAME**
  - Name of the buffer pool.

- **VP SIZE**
  - Size of the virtual buffer pool.
HP SIZE
Size of the hiperpool.

RANDOM GET PAGES
Number of random GETPAGES (RGP).

RANDOM I/Os
Number of random I/Os (RIO).

HIT RATIO
Buffer pool hit ratio, which is calculated as follows:
\[ 100 \times \frac{(RGP - RIO)}{RGP} \]

Viewing group buffer pools
You can view buffer pools that are in DB2 data sharing.

Procedure
1. Select option GD on the System Administration panel. The Display Group Buffer Pool panel (ADB2ZGD) is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

ADB2ZGD----------------- DB2x Display Group Buffer Pools ----------------- 23:43
Command ===>

-DISPLAY GROUPBUFFERPOOL
Name . . . . . . . gbp0 > (GBP0-49, GBP8K0-9, GBP16K0-9, GBP32K-9
or structure name)
TYPE . . . . . . . . . (G - GCONN, M - MCONN, N - NOCACHE, or *)
MDETAIL . . . . . . (I - INTERVAL, or *)
GDETAIL . . . . . (I - INTERVAL, or *)
CONNLIST . . . . . (Yes/No)
Max DB2 output (KB) . 32 (1-9999)

Figure 347. Display Group Buffer Pool panel (ADB2ZGD)

The following fields are available on this panel:

NAME
Group buffer pool name.

TYPE
Specifies the type of group buffer pools.

GCONN
Group buffer pools that are currently connected to any member of the data sharing group.

MCONN
Group buffer pools that are currently connected to the member to which the command is directed.

NOCACHE
Group buffer pools that have the GBPCACHE attribute set to NO.

MDETAIL
Shows a detailed statistical report that lists the member's activity for each group buffer pool. If a group member has never been actively connected to the group buffer pool, no detail report is shown. The default is interval, which means the report shows incremental statistics.

GDETAIL
Shows a detailed statistical report that lists the activity of the entire group
for each group buffer pool. If a group member is not actively connected to the group buffer pool, no detail report is shown.

**CONNLIST**
Speifies whether a connection list report is shown for the specified group buffer pools. The report lists the connection names of the subsystems that are currently connected to the group buffer pools and provides connection status.

**Max DB2 output**
Speifies the maximum size of ISPF table that stores the report for the group buffer pool.

2. Optional: Press Enter to run the **DISPLAY GROUPBUFFERPOOL** command. The Browse DB2 Command Output panel (ADB2DB2O) is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

![ADB2DB2O](ADB2DB2O.png)

Figure 348. Browse DB2 Command Output panel (ADB2DB2O)

### Altering group buffer pools

You can alter the information for group buffer pools that are in DB2 data sharing.
Procedure

1. Select option GA on the System Administration panel. The Alter Group Buffer Pools panel (ADBPZGA2) is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

The following fields are available on this panel:

**SELECT**
Input field where you enter one of the line commands that are listed on the panel.

**GBPName**
Group buffer pool name.

**GBPCache**
Shows the pending group buffer pool cache attribute. The value Yes indicates that the group buffer pool is used for both caching and cross-invalidation.

**Autorec**
Indicates whether automatic recovery is specified for the group buffer pool.

**Classt1**
Shows a percentage that indicates the degree to which data entries fill the data pages in the group buffer pool.

**GBPChkpt**
Shows the checkpoint interval for a group buffer pool.

2. Choose one group buffer pool and type the line command AL in the Sel column. The Alter Group Buffer Pools panel (ADBPZGA8) is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
3. Optional: Change the group buffer pool parameters.
   The following fields are available on this panel for you to alter:

   **Name**
   Group buffer pool name.

   **GBPCache**
   Specifies whether group buffer pool is to be used for both caching data and cross-invalidation, or just for cross-invalidation.

   **Autorec**
   Specifies whether automatic recovery by DB2 takes place when a structure failure occurs, or when the connectivity to all members of the group buffer pool is lost.

   **Classt1**
   A percentage of the number of data entries and can be an integer 0 - 90, inclusive. The default is 5.

   **Classt2**
   An absolute number of pages.

   **GBPPoolT**
   The threshold at which data in the group buffer pool is cast out to disk.

   **GBPChkpt**
   Changes the time interval, in minutes, between successive checkpoints of the group buffer pool.

4. Press Enter to run the `ALTER GROUPBUFFERPOOL` command. The Statement Execution Prompt panel is displayed.

---

**Figure 350. Alter Group Buffer Pools panel (ADBPZGA8)**
5. After the command runs, return to the Alter Group Buffer Pools panel (ADBPZGA2) to see the changes that you made.

Displaying archive log information

You can display information about the input archive log.

About this task

To display information about the input archive log:

Procedure

Select option LD on the System Administration panel. The Display Archive Log Parameters panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

Setting archive log parameters

You can set the upper limit for the number of and the deallocation time of tape units for the archive log.
**About this task**

To set the upper limit for the number of and the deallocation time of tape units for the archive log:

**Procedure**

1. Select option LS on the System Administration panel. The Set Archive Log Parameters panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   ![Set Archive Log Parameters panel](ADB2ZLSS)

   **Figure 353. Set Archive Log Parameters panel (ADB2ZLSS)**

2. Enter the appropriate keywords and parameters on the panel. Enter the following values:
   - Max tape units
   - Tape retain minutes
   - Tape retain seconds

3. Press Enter. DB2 Admin issues the DB2 -SET ARCHIVE command with the parameter settings that you specified. The information DB2 Admin returns to you from the command is in ISPF browse format.

**Archiving the current DB2 log**

You can archive the current DB2 log.

**About this task**

To archive the current DB2 log:

**Procedure**

1. Select option LA on the System Administration panel. The Archive Current Log panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   ![Archive Current Log panel](ADB2ZLA)

   **Figure 354. Archive Current Log panel (ADB2ZLA)**
2. Enter the appropriate keywords and parameters on the panel and press Enter. DB2 Admin issues the DB2 -ARCHIVE LOG command. The command response that DB2 Admin returns to is displayed in an ISPF browse session.

Displaying log information

You can display information about the DB2 log.

About this task

To display information about the DB2 log:

Procedure

1. Select option LI on the System Administration panel. The Display Log Information panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>DB2 Admin ------- DB2X Browse DB2 Command Output --- Line 00000000 Col 001 080</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Scroll ===》 PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>-DIS LOG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

****************************************************************************** Top of Data **************************************************************************

DSN370I DB2X DSNJC00A LOG DISPLAY
CURRENT COPY1 LOG = DB2X.LOGCOPY1.DS02 IS 75% FULL
CURRENT COPY2 LOG = DB2X.LOGCOPY2.DS02 IS 75% FULL
H/W RBA = 0000034F8336, LOGLOAD = 50000
FULL LOGS TO OFFLOAD = 0 OF 6, OFFLOAD TASK IS (AVAILABLE)
DSNJ371I DB2X DB2 RESTARTED 19:45:59 NOV 28, 2003
RESTART RBA 000003AC7000
DSN9022I DB2X DSNJC001 '-DIS LOG' NORMAL COMPLETION
****************************************************************************** Bottom of Data **************************************************************************

Figure 355. Display Log Information panel (ADB2DB2O)

2. Enter the appropriate keywords and parameters and press Enter. DB2 Admin issues the DB2 -DISPLAY LOG command. The information DB2 Admin returns to you from the command is in ISPF browse format.

Changing DB2 system checkpoint frequency

You can change how frequently DB2 should perform a system checkpoint.

About this task

To change how frequently DB2 should perform a system checkpoint (in terms of number of DB2 log records):

Procedure

1. Select option LZ on the System Administration panel. The Change DB2 System Checkpoint Frequency panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Enter the appropriate keywords and parameters on the panel and press Enter. DB2 Admin issues the DB2 -SET LOG command. The information DB2 Admin returns to you from the command is in ISPF browse format.

Displaying or updating communications settings

DB2 uses communication settings that you can display or update.

About this task

These settings are stored in communication database (CDB) tables (SYSIBM.xxx).

Procedure

1. Select option DU on the System Administration panel. The Display/Update CDB panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

2. Select one of the following options and press Enter. Another panel is displayed that lists the rows in the corresponding CDB table.
   - Select option L to delete, insert, or update rows in the SYSIBM LOCATIONS table.
   - Select option 1 to delete, insert, or update rows in the SYSIBM LUNAMES table.
• Select option 2 to delete, insert, or update rows in the SYSIBM IPNAMES table.
• Select option 3 to delete, insert, or update rows in the SYSIBM LUMODES table.
• Select option 4 to delete, insert, or update rows in the SYSIBM MODESELECT table.
• Select option 5 to delete, insert, or update rows in the SYSIBM USERNAMES table.
• Select option 6 to delete, insert, or update rows in the SYSIBM LULIST table.
• Select option X (where X represents one of the previous seven option identifiers) to insert rows into an empty CDB table. For example, to insert rows into the SYSIBM.LUMODES table, enter 3I.

3. Follow the directions on the panel that is displayed.

Results

Use this panel to select the table in the communications database (CDB) you want to display or update.

If you want to insert rows into an empty table, you can do this by choosing option X (where X represents the table (for example, 3I tells DB2 Admin to insert rows into the LUMODES table).

Displaying or updating the LOCATIONS table

Use the Display/Update LOCATIONS table to update the LOCATIONS table.

Select option L on the Display/Update communications database (CDB) panel to display the Display/Update LOCATIONS panel, shown in the following figure.

This panel displays the rows in the LOCATIONS table in the CDB. You can use the following line commands to update the LOCATIONS table:

D  Deletes the row.
I  Inserts a new row. Row values can be entered on the next panel.
U  Updates the row. Row values can be changed on the next panel.

Figure 358. Display/Update LOCATIONS panel (ADB2Z5L)
Displaying or updating the LUNAMES table

Use the Display/Update LUNAMES panel to update the LUNAMES table.

Select option 1 on the Display/Update communications database (CDB) panel to display the Display/Update LUNAMES panel, as shown in the following figure.

This panel displays the rows in the LUNAMES table in the CDB. You can use the following line commands to update the LUNAMES table:

- **D** Deletes the row
- **I** Inserts a new row. Row values can be entered on the next panel.
- **U** Updates the row. Row values can be changed on the next panel.

---

**Figure 359. Display/Update LUNAMES panel (ADB2Z51)**

Displaying or updating the IPNAMES table

Use the Display/Update IPNAMES panel to update the IPNAMES table.

Select option 2 on the Display/Update communications database (CDB) panel to display the Display/Update IPNAMES panel, as shown in the following figure.

---

**Figure 360. Display/Update IPNAMES panel (ADB2Z52)**

Displaying or updating the LUMODES table

Use the Display/Update LUMODES panel to update the LUMODES table.

---

**Chapter 19. Administering DB2**
Select option 3 on the Display/Update communications database (CDB) panel to display the Display/Update LUMODES panel, as shown in the following figure.

The Display/Update LUMODES panel displays the rows in the LUMODES table in the CDB. You can use the following line commands to update the LUMODES table:

- **D** Deletes the row.
- **I** Inserts a new row. Row values can be entered on the next panel.
- **U** Updates the row. Row values can be changed on the next panel.

**Displaying or updating the MODESELECT table**

Use the Display/Update MODESELECT panel to update the MODESELECT table.

Select option 4 on the Display/Update communications database (CDB) panel to display the Display/Update MODESELECT panel, as shown in the following figure.

This panel displays the rows in the MODESELECT table in the CDB. You can use the following line commands to update the MODESELECT table:

- **D** Deletes the row.
- **I** Inserts a new row. Row values can be entered on the next panel.
- **U** Updates the row. Row values can be changed on the next panel.

**Displaying or updating the USERNAMES table**

Use the Display/Update USERNAMES panel to update the USERNAMES table.
Select option 5 on the Display/Update communications database (CDB) panel to display the Display/Update USERNAMES panel, as shown in the following figure.

This panel displays the rows in the USERNAMES table in the CDB. You can use the following line commands to update the USERNAMES table:

- **D** Deletes the row.
- **I** Inserts a new row. Row values can be entered on the next panel.
- **U** Updates the row. Row values can be changed on the next panel.

![Display/Update USERNAMES panel](ADB2Z55)

### Displaying or updating the LULIST table

Use the Display/Update LULIST panel to update the LULIST table.

Select option 6 on the Display/Update communications database (CDB) panel to display the Display/Update LULIST panel, as shown in the following figure.

This panel displays the rows in the LULIST table in the CDB. You can use the following line commands to update the LULIST table:

- **D** Deletes the row.
- **I** Inserts a new row. Row values can be entered on the next panel.
- **U** Updates the row. Row values can be changed on the next panel.

![Display/Update LULIST panel](ADB2Z56)

### Displaying DDF

You can display the status and configuration of the distributed data facility (DDF) for your DB2 subsystem.
About this task

You can use the Display DDF panel to display the DDF information for your DB2 subsystem. To display DDF information:

Procedure

1. Select option DF on the System Administration panel. The Display DDF panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   ![Figure 365. Display DDF panel (ADBPZDF)](image)

Panel ADBPZDF helps you to construct a DB2 DISPLAY DDF command, which displays the DDF information in a report. You can specify the following options for the -DISPLAY DDF command:

**ALIAS**
- Displays information specific to the DDF location alias specified by alias-name.

**DETAIL**
- Specifies whether to display additional statistics and configuration information.

**Output to**
- Specifies where to store the result of the DISPLAY DDF command. Select T (Table) to display the results in an ISPF table, or B (Browse) to display a report.

2. Specify the Alias and Detail fields, then specify one of the following for the Output to field:
   - a. Specify T in the Output to field to write output to a table. The Display DDF panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
The following fields are available on this panel:

**SEL**
You can use the / line command to view details for each of the fields on the panel.

**St**
Displays the DDF status

**Loc**
Displays the location name of the DDF as it is recorded in the bootstrap data set (BSDS).

**Luname**
Displays the DDF LU name as recorded in the BSDS.

**Genclu**
Displays the DDF generic LU name as recorded in the BSDS.

**Tpt**
Displays the TCP/IP port number for the SQL listener as recorded in the BSDS.

**Spt**
Displays the TCP/IP port number for the secure SQL listener as recorded in the BSDS.

**Rpt**
Displays the TCP/IP port number for the two-phase commit resynchronization (resync) listener, as recorded in the BSDS.

**Ipname**
Displays the IPNAME value as recorded in the BSDS.

**Ipv4**
Displays the IP address of the DDF using IPV4 format.

**Ipv6**
Displays the IP address of the DDF using IPV6 format.

**Sqldomain**
displays the TCP/IP domain name that is associated with the DDF.

*Figure 366. Display DDF panel (ADBPZDF)*

b. Specify **B** (Browse) in the Output to field to browse the DDF information.

The report is displayed, as shown in the following example figure.
Displaying or cancelling distributed threads

You can cancel processing for distributed data facility (DDF) threads that originate locally and access remote data, or that originate remotely and access local data.

About this task

To cancel processing for distributed data facility (DDF) threads that originate locally and access remote data, or that originate remotely and access local data:

Procedure

1. Select option DC on the System Administration panel. The Display/Cancel Distributed Threads panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

The following fields are available on this panel:

**SEL**
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**NAME**
Connection name.

**ST**
Connection status.

**A**
Active indicator.

**REQ**
Number of DB2 requests.

**ID**
Correlation ID.
2. Issue one of the following line commands:

- **CAN** to cancel a thread. When you press Enter, DB2 Admin issues the CANCEL DDF THREAD command.
- **DIS** to display detailed information about a thread. When you press Enter, DB2 Admin issues the DB2 – DISPLAY THREAD DETAILS command.

The following figure shows the type of information DB2 Admin returns when you issue the DIS line command to display information about a thread.

*Figure 369. Display Distributed Threads panel (ADB2DB2O)*

The information DB2 Admin returns to you from the commands is in ISPF browse format.

### Displaying location details and threads

You can display statistics about threads with a distributed relationship, or display conversation information about DB2 system threads that interact with VTAM.

#### About this task

To display statistics about threads with a distributed relationship, or display conversation information about DB2 system threads that interact with VTAM:

**Procedure**

1. Select option DL on the System Administration panel. The Display Active Locations panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
The following fields are available on this panel:

**SELECT**
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**LOCATION**
Location name.

**PRDID**
Database product.

**LINKNAME**
LU name.

**REQUESTERS**
Number of requestors.

**SERVERS**
Number of servers.

**CONVS**
Number of conversations.

2. Issue one of the following line commands:

- **DIS** to display detailed information about a thread. When you press Enter, DB2 Admin issues the `DB2 - DISPLAY THREAD DETAILS` command.
- **DIST** to display the threads. When you press Enter, DB2 Admin issues the `DB2 - DISPLAY THREAD` command.

The information DB2 Admin returns to you from the commands is in ISPF browse format.

### Starting DDF

You can start DDF.

### About this task

To start DDF:

### Procedure

Select option DT on the System Administration panel, and press Enter. DB2 Admin issues the `DB2 -STA DDF` command and displays the status of the command in an
Stopping DDF

You can stop the distributed data facility (DDF) if it has already been started.

About this task

To stop the distributed data facility (DDF) if it has already been started:

Procedure

1. Select option DS on the System Administration panel. The Stop DDF panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

2. Enter Quiesce or Force in the Stop Mode field.
3. Press Enter. DB2 Admin issues the DB2–STOP DDF command. The information DB2 Admin returns to you from the command is in ISPF browse format.

Managing stored procedures

You can manage stored procedures.

About this task

To manage stored procedures:

Procedure

1. Select option PM on the System Administration panel. The Manage Stored Procedures panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. This panel lists the stored procedure-related operations that are supported by DB2 Admin. The format of this panel varies depending on the version of DB2 that you are using.
Select an option and press Enter. If you choose option 1, fill in the Owner and Name fields. When you press Enter, another panel is displayed that corresponds to the option that you chose.

Displaying or altering stored procedures

You can display or alter stored procedures.

About this task

To display or alter stored procedures:

Procedure

Select option 1 on the Manage Stored Procedures panel. The Display/Alter Stored Procedures panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. This panel shows the stored procedures you have defined in your system.

The following fields are available on this panel:

SEL

Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.
| SCHEMA | Schema of the stored procedure. |
| NAME | Name of the stored procedure. |
| VERSION | Version of the native SQL procedure. |
| A | Active. Identifies the active version of a native SQL procedure. |
| LANGUAGE | Implementation language. |
| PARMS | Number of parameters for the stored procedure. |
| LANGUAGE | Implementation language. |
| RES SET | Maximum number of result sets that can be returned. |
| O | Origin of the native SQL procedure. |
| SQL | Whether SQL statements are allowed, which is one of the following: |
| N | Contains no SQL statements |
| C | Contains SQL statements |
| R | Reads SQL data |
| M | Modifies SQL data |
| SR | Whether the program should remain resident when it ends. |
| Y | Program remains resident |
| N | Program does not remain resident |
| blank | Not external or user-defined function. |
| PT | Program type, which is one of the following: |
| M | Main |
| S | Subroutine |
| CR | Commit on return. |
| Y | Program is committed immediately. |
| N | Program continues. |
| A | Autonomous. Only the unit of work from the procedure is committed. |
| | Work from the application that calls the procedure is not immediately committed. |
| EXTERNAL NAME | Load module name for the stored procedure. |

**Note:** The SRC line command is not supported for native SQL procedures. Press PF1 if you get an invalid line command message and look at the O column. If there is an N in that column, then the SRC command is not supported. An E in the O column indicates the SRC command is supported.

### Creating stored procedures

You can create a stored procedure.
About this task

Restriction: When creating SQL stored procedures, the maximum length of the procedure body is 2MB (32,767KB).

To create a stored procedure:

Procedure

1. Select option 2 on the Manage Stored Procedures panel. The Create Stored Procedure panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   ![Create Stored Procedure Panel](ADB26CO.png)
   
   **Figure 375. Create Stored Procedure panel (ADB26CO)**

2. Enter the required parameters and press Enter to continue with the create operation, or press End to avoid creating a procedure.

3. On the Create Stored Procedure Parameters panel, enter the stored procedure parameters for the language you specified. For example, the language SQL procedure types panel is shown in the following figure. DB2 Admin issues the SQL CREATE PROCEDURE statement with the parameters you specify.

   ![Create Stored Procedure Parameters Panel](ADB26COU.png)
   
   **Figure 376. Create Stored Procedure Parameters panel (ADB26COU)**

Creating native SQL procedures

You can use the CREATE SQL procedure to create a native SQL procedure.

510 DB2 Administration Tool User's Guide
About this task

Restriction: The maximum length of the native SQL procedure body is 2 MB (32,767 KB).

You can create a native SQL procedure to help you with commonly performed tasks. For example, if you often need to create a test database, you can create a native SQL procedure to create a test database every time that you need to do so. You can also use other functions within DB2 Admin to generate the native SQL procedure's DDL and to reuse that DDL for a different database and its objects.

To create a native SQL procedure that creates a test database:

Procedure

1. Select option 2.4 on the Administration Menu and then enter option CO. The Create Procedure panel is displayed.

2. Enter the required parameters and press Enter.

3. On the Create SQL Procedure Body panel, enter the SQL procedure body. For example, enter CREATE DATABASE DBDEMO1, as shown in the following figure:

```
CREATE PROCEDURE SPTDEMO1

{ 0-255 }

LANGUAGE SQL

Native SP YES

VERSION V1
```

Figure 377. Create Procedure panel (ADB26CO)

Chapter 19. Administering DB2  511
Now that the native SQL procedure has been created, use either the DDL line command or the GEN function to generate the DDL. The next steps show you how to use the GEN function to generate the DDL with masking into a work statement list.

4. Select option 1 - DB2 system catalog on the Administration Menu. Then select option O on the System Catalog panel to display the Stored Procedures panel ADB21O. Type GEN next to your SQL procedure name.

5. Use the GEN function to generate the DDL with masking into a work statement list. Specify YES in the CREATE PROCEDURE, Use Masking, and Add to work stmt list list fields.
The ADB2EDIT panel is displayed.

6. On the ADB2EDIT panel, specify masks for the SQL stored procedure. In the following example, specify SPTDEMO1, SPTDEMO2 for STPNAME and DBDEMO1, DBDEMO2 for DBNAME.
- To support/migrate DB2V8 masking input, OWNER, TBOWNER and IXOWNER will mask both owner and schema fields. SCHEMA, TBSchema and IXSCHEMA will be applied to schema fields only.
- SINGLECH format is SINGLECH:<character>[,<escape character>]
  where the single character in a mask specification represents any character at that position. If the specified escape character precedes the specified single character, then the single character is treated as a literal.
- The view, alias, and synonym mask (both name and schema) apply only to the CREATE statement for these objects. For example, VWNAME is valid only for the CREATE VIEW VWNAME statement. All other usages of these names and schemas are vague and can also refer to table names and schemas. These other usages can be masked only by TBNAME if the view names are being changed for both the CREATE statement and SQL that use this view.
- The following masks can not have the object-specific qualifiers listed in the mask syntax:
  NAME, SCHEMA, SETPATHSC, DBNAME, COLNAME, SFNAME, GRANTID, GRANTOR, GRANTEE, ROLE, DBROLE, TSROLE, TBROLE, IXROLE, GBPNAME, TNAME, XMLSCHEMA, AUTHID, SQLID, SGNAME, OWNER, BNAME, PLNAME and SINGLECH.

Mask examples:
- OWNER:ABC+,DEF=
- NAME:PRE+,NPRE=
- XMLSCHEMA:PO1,PO2
- WLMENV:WLM33,WLM44
- LOCATION:LOC3+,LOC7+
- SETPATHSC:SYSIBM,SYSFUN
- SINGLECH:_
- SINGLECH:__+

Object-specific mask examples:
- TBSchema:CREATOR1.TB2:CREATOR1,NEW_CRE1
- IXNAME:IXOWN+,IX3+:IX3*,IX4*
- IXBPNAME:IXOWN1.INDX2:BP1,BP3

Overwrite examples:
- COMPRESS:MYDB+.MYTS+,YES
- SEGSIZE:MYDB+.MYTS+,8
- DSSIZE:MYDB+.MYTS+,4G
- PRIQTY+:*,REXX(MYPRIQTY, DBNAME='MYDBTEST')
- TSPRIQTY:MYDB+.MYTS+,30
- IXPRIQTY:MYCR+.MYIX+,25%
- IXSEQQTY:MYCR+.MYIX+,REXX(MYSEQQTY,IXNAME,IXCREATOR,PCT=20%)
- DEFER:USER001+.IXNAME,NO
- DEFINE:DBNAME+.TSPEC,REXX(MYDEFINE,DEFINE='YES')
- HASHSPEC:TCREATOR.MYTBNAME,100M
- TBINLBL:TCREATOR.MYTBNAME.COLNAME,16000
- DTINLBL:DTCRE+.DTNAME+,16000
- IXCLOSE:MYCR+.MYIX+,NO
- AUDIT:MYDB+.MYTB+,CHANGES
- TRACKMOD:MYDB+.MYTS+,NO
- DCPARTURE:TCRE+.MYTB+,NONE

Syntax for info about renamed objects/columns:
- renameobj:old-name,new-name
- RENAMECOL:table-name.old-colname,new-colname
  (+ in col 72 indicates continuation on next line col 1)
- renameobj:
- RENAMDBB, RENAMETBS, RENAMEIX, RENAMEGV

Examples:
- RENAMETB:OLDOWNER.OLDNAME,NEWOWNER.NEWNAME
- RENAMECOL:OWNER.MYTB.OLDCOLNAME,NEWCOLNAME

character at that position.

000100 STPMNAME:SPTDemo1,SPTDemo2
000200 DBNAME:DBDemo1,DBDemo2

Figure 381. ADB2EDIT panel
7. Return to panel ADB2GENS and specify the work statement list data set name and the work statement list name.

ADB2GENS  --------------- DB2X Generate SQL from DB2 catalog  ---------------  15:36
Option ====>

Generate SQL statements for:  
stored procedure SYSADM.SPDEMO1
DB2 System: V91A
DB2 SQL ID: SYSADM

SQL statement types to be generated from the DB2 catalog:

Data set name . . . : 'SYSADM.NSPDMO1.DDL'

Figure 382. Generate SQL from DB2 catalog panel (ADB2GENS)

8. Open the DB2 Admin menu and select the W option for WSL. The ADB2W panel is displayed. Select option 1 to show the work statement list library.

ADB2W min -------------- DB2X Manage Work Statement Lists --------------  15:43
Option ====> 1

1 - Show work statement list library  
2 - Show work statement list

Work stmt list dsn ===>'SYSADM.NSPDEMO2.WSL'
Work stmt list name ===>'NSPDEMO2'

Figure 383. Manage Work Statement Lists panel (ADB2W)

9. On the ADB2W1 panel enter the S line command to show the work statement list.

ADB2W1 in -------------- Work Statement List Library: 'SYSADM.NSP Row 1 to 1 of 1
Command ====> Scroll ==> CSR

Line commands:
S - Show R - Run in batch D - Delete C - Copy A - Append Q - Clone
I - Interpret V - Validate E - Edit O - Run online

Sel Name Created Changed ID
* * * * *
--- --------------- --------------- ---
S NSPDEMO2 2009/06/01 2009/06/01 15:43 SYSADM
******************************************************************************

Figure 384. Work Statement List Library panel (ADB2W1)

The work statement list is displayed:
10. Return to panel ADBW1 and enter the V line command to validate the work statement list.

The Validation Work Statement List Report is displayed:
1. After you validate the work statement list, enter the R line command to run the JCL job.

11. After you validate the work statement list, enter the R line command to run the JCL job.

12. Return to panel ADB210 and verify that the SPTDEMO2 native SQL procedure was created successfully.

Results

- You used the CREATE Stored Procedure function to create a native SQL procedure.
• You used the GEN function to generate the DDL with masking into a work statement list to create another native SQL procedure.

• You validated and ran the generated work statement list to successfully create the new native SQL stored procedure.

The terminator for each generated statement was ? (question mark) for releases earlier than DB2 Admin Version 11.1 and is the ` (grave accent) for DB2 Admin Version 11.1 and later releases.

### Displaying stored procedure statistics

You can display stored procedure statistics.

#### About this task

To display stored procedure statistics:

#### Procedure

Select option 3 on the Manage Stored Procedures panel to display the Display Stored Procedure Statistics panel, as shown in the following figure. This panel shows statistics for stored procedures that are accessed by DB2 applications.

![Display Stored Procedure Statistics panel](ADB2DB2O)

### Starting all stored procedures

You can start all stored procedures.

#### About this task

To start all stored procedures:

#### Procedure

Select option 4 on the Manage Stored Procedures panel. DB2 Admin issues the DB2 START STORED PROCEDURE(*.*) command, and displays the status of the command in an ISPF edit session, as shown in the following figure.

![Display Stored Procedure Statistics panel](ADB2DB2O)
Stopping all stored procedures
You can stop all stored procedures.

About this task
To stop all stored procedures:

Procedure
Select option 5 on the Manage Stored Procedures panel. When you press Enter, DB2 Admin issues the DB2 STOP PROCEDURES(*.*) command and displays the status of the command in an ISPF edit session, as shown in the following figure.

Creating views of stored procedures
You can create a view of stored procedures on SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES which is useful if you want to let people administer their own stored procedures.

About this task
To create a view of stored procedures:

Procedure
1. Select option 6 on the Manage Stored Procedures panel. The Create View on SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. This panel lets you define a view for all procedures with the (LIKE) pattern you define.
2. Fill in the fields on this panel to create a view, for example, define view ABC.PROCEDURES as a view on SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES WHERE SCHEMA LIKE 'ABC. View ABC.PROCEDURES contains all stored procedures with the schema starting with ABC. In addition, you can issue GRANT SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE statements on the view to a list of authorization IDs (grantees).

Displaying views of stored procedures
You can display views of stored procedures.

About this task
To display the views that exist on SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES:

Procedure
Select option 7 on the Manage Stored Procedures panel. The Tables, Views, and Aliases panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. This panel shows the views that exist on SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES; for example, it would show the views created using option 6 on the Manage Stored Procedures panel.

Managing functions
You can use DB2 Admin to manage functions.
About this task

To manage functions:

Procedure

1. Select option FM on the System Administration panel. The Manage Functions panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. This panel lists the Functions-related operations that are supported by DB2 Admin.

![DB2 Admin - Manage Functions Panel](Figure 395. Manage Functions panel (ADB2ZF))

2. Select an option and press Enter. If you choose option 1, fill in the Owner and Name fields. When you press Enter, another panel is displayed that corresponds to the option that you chose.

Displaying or altering functions

You can display or alter functions.

About this task

To display or alter functions:

Procedure

Select option 1 on the Manage Functions panel. The Display or Alter Functions panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
The Display or Alter Functions panel displays information about all the user-defined functions in your DB2 subsystem.

The following fields are available on this panel:

S  Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

SCHEMA  
   Schema of the function.

NAME  
   Name of the function.

SPECIFIC NAME  
   Specific name of the function.

O  Origin of the function, which is one of the following:
   E  External
   U  Sourced
   S  System generated
   Q  SQL

FT  Function type, which is one of the following:
   C  Column
   S  Scaler
   T  Table

PARMS  
   Number of parameters for the function.

DET  
   Whether the external function returns the same result when called using the same parameters. This field contains one of the following:
   Y  Yes
   N  No
   blank  The routine is a function, but not an external function.

EA  
   Whether the external function changes the state of an object that DB2 does not manage. This field contains one of the following:
   Y  Yes
   N  No

Figure 396. Manage Functions panel (ADB21F)
The routine is not an external function.

**CF**
Cast function, which is one of the following:
- **Y** Yes
- **N** No

**PS**
Parameter style, which is one of the following:
- **D** DB2SQL
- **G** General
- **N** General with nulls
- **J** Java™
- **blank** Not external or user-defined function.

**F**
Fenced (applies if it is run separately from DB2).

**SQL**
Whether SQL statements are allowed, which is one of the following:
- **N** Contains no SQL statements
- **C** Contains SQL statements
- **R** Reads SQL data
- **M** Modifies SQL data
- **blank** Not applicable

**SR**
Whether the program should remain resident when it ends.
- **Y** Program remains resident
- **N** Program does not remain resident
- **blank** Not external or user-defined function.

**PT**
Program type, which is one of the following:
- **M** Main
- **S** Subroutine
- **blank** Not external or user-defined function.

**ES**
External security, which is one of the following:
- **D** DB2 address space user
- **U** User
- **C** Definer
- **blank** Not external or user-defined function.

**EXTERNAL NAME**
Load module name for the stored procedure. This field is blank if it is not an external or user-defined function.

## Creating functions
You can create new, user-defined functions.

## About this task
To create a new user-defined function:

## Procedure
1. Select option 2 on the Manage Functions panel. The Create Function panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Enter the required parameters and press Enter to continue with the create operation, or press End to avoid creating a function. DB2 Admin issues the SQL CREATE FUNCTION statement with the parameters you specify.

To create a new SQL scalar function:

Restriction: When creating SQL scalar functions, the maximum length of the return statement is 2MB (32,767KB).

a. Write the SQL scalar function as part of the CREATE statement.
b. Pre-compile, compile, and link the program.
c. If the program has SQL statements, bind a package.
d. Create the function to register it to DB2 and grant execute to authorize all appropriate users.
e. Use the function in application programs.

Displaying function statistics

You can display function statistics.

About this task

To display function statistics:

Procedure

Select option 3 on the Manage Functions panel. The Display Function Statistics panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed. This panel displays statistics about external user-defined functions accessed by DB2 applications.
When you press Enter, DB2 Admin issues the -DIS FUNCTION SPEC(*.*) command.

Starting all functions
You can start all functions.

About this task
To start all functions:

Procedure
Select option 4 on the Manage Functions panel. DB2 Admin issues the -STA FUNCTION SPEC(*.*) command and displays the status of the command in an ISPF edit session, as shown in the following figure.

Stopping all functions
You can stop all functions.

About this task
To stop all functions:

Procedure
Select option 5 on the Manage Functions panel. DB2 Admin issues the -STO FUNCTION SPEC(*.*) command and displays the status of the command in an
ISPFW edit session, as shown in the following figure.

Creating views of functions

You can create a view of a function on SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES which is useful if you want to let people administer their own functions.

About this task

To create a view of a function:

Procedure

1. Select option 6 on the Manage Functions panel. The Create View on SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. This panel enables you to define a view for all procedures with the (LIKE) pattern you define.

2. Fill in the fields on this panel to create a view, for example, Define view ABC.FUNCTIONS as a view on SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES WHERE SCHEMA LIKE 'ABC. View ABC.FUNCTIONS contain all user-defined functions in schemas starting with ABC. In addition, you can issue GRANT SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE statements on the view to a list of authorization IDs (grantees).

Displaying views of functions

You can display views of functions.
About this task

To display the views that exist on SYSIBM.SYSEXTINES:

Procedure

Select option 7 on the Manage Functions panel. The Tables, Views, and Aliases panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. This panel displays the views that exist on SYSIBM.SYSEXTINES.

The panel being displayed is the same panel you get if you use option 1.T and option Z.PM.7.

```
Figure 402. Tables, Views, and Aliases panel showing views on SYSIBM.SYSEXTINES (ADB21T)
```

option Z.PM.7.

Backing up and recovering a DB2 subsystem

The DB2 subsystem can be backed up, and jobs can be set up to specify a particular point in time to which to recover the subsystem or to recover the DB2 subsystem to a point in time.

Subsystem-level backups and recovery are possible only with DB2 for z/OS Version 8 or later, which supports the BACKUP SYSTEM and RESTORE SYSTEM utilities. Both utilities invoke z/OS DFSMShsm (Version 1 Release 5 or above). The BACKUP SYSTEM utility uses copy pools, which are new constructs in z/OS DFSMShsm. The RESTORE SYSTEM utility uses data that is copied by the BACKUP SYSTEM utility, and the data sets that are to be recovered must be SMS-managed data sets.

You can submit the batch job that DB2 Admin creates for backing up the system directly from DB2 Admin. You cannot directly submit the other batch jobs that DB2 Admin creates for specifying a particular time to which to recover the subsystem or for recovering the subsystem. These batch jobs cannot be run from DB2 Admin.

Topics:

- “Backing up the DB2 subsystem”
- “Specifying a point in time to which to recover” on page 528
- “Recovering the DB2 subsystem” on page 529

Backing up the DB2 subsystem

You can back up the DB2 subsystem.
**About this task**

To back up the DB2 subsystem:

**Procedure**

1. Select option SB on the System Administration panel. The Generate Backup panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   ```plaintext
   DB2 Admin------------------------- DB2X System Backup---------------------- 20:24

   DSN of System Backup JCL ...
   Member name ...........
   Backup Scope ........... (F-Full, D-Data only)
   FORCE ................. (Yes/No)
   DUMP ................... (Yes/No)
   DUMPCCLASS ............. (Up to 5 dump classes)
   FORCE ................. (Yes/No)
   DUMPIONLY ............. (Yes/No)
   TOKEN ................... (Hex string)
   DUMPCCLASS ............. (Up to 5 dump classes)

   BP - Change batch job parameters specified
   
   Figure 403. System Backup panel (ADB2ZSB)
   ```

2. Enter the name of the data set and member in which the generated JCL is to be stored and specify copy options (or backup scope). Depending on the level of DB2 that you are using, some of the fields on this panel might be hidden. See the online help for a description of the fields that are displayed.

3. Press Enter. DB2 Admin displays the generated JCL for the backup job.

4. Submit the JCL to have the system backed up.

**Specifying a point in time to which to recover**

You can set up a batch job that will specify a particular time to which to recover the DB2 system.

**About this task**

To set up a batch job that will specify a particular time to which to recover the DB2 subsystem:

**Procedure**

1. Select option PT on the System Administration panel. The Generate Backup panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Enter the name of the data set and member in which the generated JCL is to be stored and specify an RBA value as the point in time for recovery of a non-data sharing member and an LSRN value as the point in time for recovery of a data sharing member.

3. Press Enter. DB2 Admin displays the generated JCL for the job, as shown in the following figure.

```
//** STEP PITBKUP: RUN POINT-IN-TIME BACKUP
//******************************************************************************
//PITBKUP EXEC PGM=DSNJU003
//STEPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USER.TESTLIB
//SYSLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=DSN810.SDSNLOAD
//SYSUT1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=BSDS01
//SYSUT2 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=BSDS02
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSIN DD *
CRESTART CREATE,SYSPITR=BBBBBBB
/*
```

Figure 405. Example of Generated JCL for System Point in Time Recovery

4. Edit the generated JCL to specify the appropriate BSDS data set names in //SYSUT1 and //SYSUT2.

5. Save the JCL for the batch job. The batch job cannot be submitted directly after being created. It cannot be run from DB2 Admin.

Recovering the DB2 subsystem

You can set up a batch job that will recover the DB2 subsystem to a previous point in time.

About this task

To set up a batch job that will recover the DB2 subsystem to a previous point in time:

Procedure

1. Select option SR on the System Administration panel. The System Restore panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Enter the name of the data set and member in which the generated JCL is to be stored and specify appropriate options. Depending on the level of DB2 that you are using, some of the fields on this panel might be hidden. See the online help for a description of the fields that are displayed.

3. Press Enter. DB2 Admin displays the generated JCL for the job, which invokes the RESTORE SYSTEM utility.

4. Save the JCL for the batch job.

Restriction: The batch job cannot be submitted directly after being created. It cannot be run from DB2 Admin.

Stopping DB2
You can stop the DB2 subsystem.

About this task
To stop the DB2 subsystem:

Procedure
1. Select option 2S on the System Administration panel. The Stop DB2 panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

2. Enter Quiesce or Force in the Stop mode field.

3. Press Enter to stop DB2. DB2 Admin accomplishes this task by issuing the DB2 -STOP DB2 command.
The information that DB2 Admin returns to you from the command is in ISPF browse format.
Chapter 20. Managing space

DB2 Admin manages space by displaying DB2 and VSAM statistics for DB2 page sets and by invoking functions against objects.

Using the DB2 Admin Space Manager panels, you can:

- Display DB2 and VSAM information about DB2 page sets and invoke functions against objects. The statistical data is gathered from the DB2 catalog and merged with data from the VSAM catalogs.
- Alter page set properties
- Resize page sets to eliminate extents and free unused space
- Change to and from STOGROUP- and VCAT-defined space
- Estimate primary and secondary space allocation for new table spaces or indexes

**Topics:**

- “Launching DB2 Admin Space Manager”
- “Displaying page set statistics” on page 534
- “Resizing page sets” on page 536
- “Moving between STOGROUP- and VCAT-related space” on page 537
- “Table Space Estimator panel” on page 538
- “Index Space Estimator panel” on page 539

**Restriction:** The following limitations apply to the DB2 Admin Space Manager:

- The resize function generates separate jobs for each page set that exceeds the limits specified (primary command RESZ). This means that an index is reorganized twice, first by reorganizing the table space and then by reorganizing the index if the criteria for resizing are met by both spaces. Only the specific job for the index will update the allocations for the index.
- Resize calculations are based on the High Used RBA for the VSAM data set that contains the table space or index. This means that if activity on tables has left freespace in the pages, resize might overallocate space. This can be verified by repeating the resize. DB2 Admin Space Manager displays the message “No changes” if all selected spaces conform to the limitations given (number of extents, % used).

**Launching DB2 Admin Space Manager**

You can launch DB2 Admin Space Manager.

**About this task**

To launch DB2 Admin Space Manager:

**Procedure**

1. Select option SM on the Administration Menu panel. The Space Manager menu is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Select one of the following options:

1 – **Display page set space by database**
   Select this option to:
   - Display statistics for a page set.
   - Resize a page set to eliminate extents and to free unused space.
   - Switch between STOGROUP and VCAT-defined space.

2 – **Table space estimator**
   Select this option to estimate the space that is required for a table.

3 – **Index space estimator**
   Select this option to estimate the space that is required for an index.

**Switch catalog copy**
Select the catalog copy to use:

N  No change. Continue using the same catalog.
S  Switches to the local DB2 system catalog.
C  Switches to a copy of the catalog or to a catalog at a distributed site. The Select Copy of DB2 Catalog panel is displayed, on which you can choose a copy of the catalog to use.

### Displaying page set statistics
You can display page set statistics in various formats and issue a command against space-related objects.

### About this task
To display page set statistics:

### Procedure
1. Select option 1 on the Space Manager menu. The Space Management by Database panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
2. Enter the following information:
   • Enter a partial database name. To improve performance, specify as much of
     the database name as possible.
   • Optionally, enter a partial space name. To improve performance, specify as
     much of the space name as possible.
   • Enter a partial owner name.
   • Enter a partial VCAT name.
   • Enter a partial storage group name.
   • Specify the type of spaces to be displayed.
      – Enter A to display both index and table space data.
      – Enter X to display index data.
      – Enter S to display table space data.

3. Press Enter. The Page Set Statistics for VSAM Statistics panel is displayed, as
   shown in the following figure. This panel contains VSAM-related page set data.

   You can focus on another area of page set statistics by issuing any of the
   following commands:
   • VDEF to display VSAM definitions for the page data set
- DSTAT to display DB2 statistics for the page data set
- SDEF to display DB2 definitions for the page data set
- LISTC, LC, LIST, or LD to go to panel ADB2LCAT, TSO LISTCAT Output Display.

For more information about the fields that comprise these panels, see the online help. To display the VSAM Statistics panel again, issue the VSTAT command.

4. Use line commands to perform various space-related functions.

Resizing page sets

You can resize page sets in order to eliminate extents and to free unused space.

About this task

DB2 Admin Space Manager enables you to resize all page sets for a database or to select specific page sets to resize. The following instructions describe both methods.

Procedure

1. Complete steps 1 through 3 of “Displaying page set statistics” on page 534. The Page Set Statistics for VSAM statistics panel is displayed.
2. Resize all page sets or a specific page set.
   - If you want to resize all page sets, issue the RESZ primary command and press Enter.
   - If you want to resize a specific page set, tab to the page set that you want to resize and issue the RESZ line command and press Enter.

   The Resize Page Sets panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. If the page set cannot be resized (because it is not overallocated or in extents), DB2 Admin issues a message that indicates that there is nothing to resize.

   ![Figure 411. Resize Page Sets input panel (ADB2M1R)](image)

3. Specify the following information:
   - In the No. of extents greater than field, specify the minimum number of extents that a page set must have in order to be resized, or
   - In the Pct. used less than field, specify the percentage of space that must be available for a page space to be resized. For example, if you enter 45 in this field, only those page sets that are using less than 45 percent of the space available are resized.

4. Press Enter. DB2 Admin creates a batch job to resize those page sets that meet the criteria that you specified.
5. Submit the job to resize the page sets.
Moving between STOGROUP- and VCAT-related space

You can move a page set that is currently in a STOGROUP-defined space to a VCAT-defined space on another volume.

About this task

You can also move a page set that is currently in a VCAT-defined space to a STOGROUP-defined space.

If you enter the MOVE line command, you are prompted for additional input. The input asked for depends on whether you wish to move a STOGROUP-defined or a VCAT-defined page set.

To move between STOGROUP- and VCAT-related space:

Procedure

1. Complete steps 1 through 3 of “Displaying page set statistics” on page 534. The Page Set Statistics for VSAM statistics panel is displayed.
2. Tab to the page set that you want to move and issue the MOVE line command.
3. In the panel that displays, enter additional information. If you are moving a STOGROUP-defined page set, the Move Page Set Input panel (ADB2M1M) is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

```
DB2 Admin ----------------- DB2 Space Manager Move Page Set ------------------ 20:50
Option ==> 
1 - Move page set to another STOGROUP (with new VCAT)
4 - Move page set from STOGROUP to VCAT

New STOGROUP ==> (current STOGROUP: DSN8G610 with VCAT: C1DB2)
New Vcat ==> (for option 4)
New volumes ==> 
```

Figure 412. Move Page Set input panel (ADB2M1M): STOGROUP-defined page sets

Option 1

If you select Option 1, Move page set to another STOGROUP (with new VCAT), you must enter the names of the new storage group, and optionally that of a new catalog.

**New STOGROUP**

Specify the name of the new storage group. The name of the current storage group and VSAM catalog are displayed for your information.

**New VCAT**

Specify the name of a VSAM catalog.

Option 4

If you select Option 4, Move page set from STOGROUP to VCAT, you must enter the name of a new VSAM catalog, and optionally, the new volumes for the page set. Use commas to separate volume names.

**New VCAT**

Specify the name of a VSAM catalog.

**New VOLUMES**

Optionally, specify the name of a new volume. For multiple volumes, separate the volume names with a comma.
If you are moving a VCAT-defined page set, the Move Page Set Input panel (ADB2M1M) is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Move page set to another VCAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Move page set to other volume(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Move page set from VCAT to STOGROUP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New STOGROUP ===> (for option 5)
New VCAT ===> (current VCAT: C1DB2)
New volumes ===> 

**Figure 413. Move Page Set input panel (ADB2M1M): VCAT-defined page set**

**Option 2**

If you select Option 2, Move page set to another VCAT, you must enter the name of the new VCAT, and optionally, the new volumes for the page set.

**New VCAT**
Specify the name of a VSAM catalog. The name of the current VCAT is displayed for your information.

**New VOLUMES**
Specify the name of a new volume. For multiple volumes, separate the volume names with a comma.

**Option 3**

If you select Option 3, Move page set to other volume(s), enter the name(s) of one or more volumes.

**New volumes**
Specify the name of a new volume. For multiple volumes, separate the volume names with a comma.

**Option 5**

If you select Option 5, Move page set from VCAT to STOGROUP, enter the name of a new STOGROUP.

**New STOGROUP**
Specify the name of the new storage group.

---

**Table Space Estimator panel**

You can use the DB2 Admin Space Manager to estimate the space requirements for a table.

**About this task**

To estimate the space requirements for a table:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 2, Table space estimator, on the Space Manager menu. The Table Space Estimator panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. Initially, all of the fields on the Table Space Estimator panel are blank.
2. Fill in the fields in the Input values section of the panel.

3. Press Enter. The Table Space Estimator panel is displayed again. Based on the input values you entered, the Table Space Estimator provides information about the estimated space that the table will require and suggests the amount of space that you should allocate for this table.

For the Compression field, the value represents the percentage of rows that will not be compressed. For example, a compression value of 1 yields the maximum compression (because 99% of the rows are compressed). A compression value of 99 yields the minimum compression (because only 1% of the rows is compressed). A value of zero represents zero compression.

---

**Index Space Estimator panel**

You can use the DB2 Admin Index Space Estimator to estimate the index space requirements for a table.

**About this task**

To estimate the index space requirements for a table:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 3, Index space estimator, on the Space Manager panel. The Index Space Estimator panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. Initially, all of the fields on the Index Space Estimator panel are blank.
2. Fill in the fields in the Input values section of the panel.
3. Press Enter. The Index Space Estimator panel is redisplayed. Based on the input values you entered, the Index Space Estimator provides additional information about the estimated space that the table will required and suggests the amount of space that you should allocate for this table.

The following fields are available on the panel. The first three fields are required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of keys</td>
<td>The number of keys in the index that refer to data rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key length</td>
<td>The sum of the length of all the columns of the key, plus the number of the columns that allow nulls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unique</td>
<td>Specify whether the key is unique. ‘NO’ means non-unique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinct</td>
<td>For a non-unique index: number of distinct keys. If specified it will be used to calculate the average number of rows per key. Can not be specified if “Rows/key” is specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR rows/key</td>
<td>For a non-unique index: average number of rows per distinct key. Cannot be specified if “Distinct” is specified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The remainder of the fields are optional.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Page size</td>
<td>Specifies size of the pages in KB. The default is 4 KB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pctfree</td>
<td>The percentage of each page to leave as free space when the table is loaded or reorganized. The default is 5 percent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 415. Index Space Estimator panel (ADB2MEX)
**Freepage**
Specifies how often DB2 will leave a page of free space when the table is loaded or reorganized.

**Large TS**
Specifies whether the table space used by this index is defined as LARGE.

**Unit type**
Unit type to be used when calculating the estimated number of tracks and cylinders.

**EAV**
If Extended Address Volume (EAV) parameter is set to YES, the space estimate is increased by 10 cylinders and then rounded up to a multiple 21 cylinders.

**No. of pieces**
Number of data set pieces into which to split the index. When you specify a value and press Enter, the Suggested Piecesize field is calculated and displayed.

**OR piecesize**
Value in kilobytes (K), megabytes (M), or gigabytes (G). The suggested number of pieces is calculated and displayed. Example values include: 1024M, 1G, and 4096K. Valid values for n are:

- **K** 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, 32768, 65536, 131072, 262144, 524288, 1048576, 2097152, and 67108864.
- **M** 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, 32768, and 65536.
- **G** 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, and 64.

The remainder of the panel consists of estimates and recommendations generated by the index space estimator.

The output fields are:

**Usable page size**
The number of bytes per page that can be used for rows.

**Keys per page**
The number of keys per leaf page.

**Leaf pages**
The number of leaf pages.

**Index levels**
The number of index levels.

**Total pages**
The total number of pages in the index. Includes header pages, space map pages, and free pages.

**Number of KB**
The estimated number of KB required for this index.

**Primary quantity**
The suggested primary quantity for this index in KB.

**Secondary qty**
The suggested secondary quantity for this index.
**Piecesize**

The suggested piece size when number of pieces is specified. The default value for Piecesize is 2G (2 gigabytes).

**Number of trks**

The estimated number of tracks required.

**Number of cyls**

The estimated number of cylinders required.

**Example**

The following figure shows a second view of the Index Space Estimator panel. Assuming that the values have been entered in the fields, the space estimator generates the estimates shown in the lower portion of the panel. Both input and output values are displayed on the panel.

![ADB2MEX n ----------------- DB2 Index Space Estimator ----------------- 18:46](image)

Command ==> Input values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of keys</td>
<td>100000</td>
<td>(required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key length</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(required, 1-2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unique</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>(required, Yes/No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinct</td>
<td></td>
<td>(for non-unique: no. of distinct keys)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR rows/key</td>
<td></td>
<td>(for non-unique: avg. rows per key)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compression ratio</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(0 or 12.5-100, optional, default 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page size</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>(4, 8, 16, or 32, default 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pctfree</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>(0-99, default 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freepage</td>
<td></td>
<td>(0-255, default 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large TSpace</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>(Yes/No, default No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit type</td>
<td>3390</td>
<td>(3380/3390, default 3390)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAV support</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>(Yes/No, default No)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of pieces</td>
<td></td>
<td>(1-32, 1-4096 with large table space)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR piecesize</td>
<td>256K</td>
<td>(nX, n=numeric value, see help,X=K/M/G)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Estimates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Usable page size</td>
<td>3836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keys per page</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaf pages</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index levels</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total pages</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of KB</td>
<td>1808</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Suggested:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>1824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piecesize</td>
<td>256K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 416. Index Space Estimator panel example (ADB2MEX)*
Chapter 21. Managing changes to DB2 objects

DB2 Admin manages and tracks the changes that you make to your DB2 objects.

Topics:
- “Overview of Change Management”
- “Change Management scenarios” on page 552
- “Making changes through Change Management” on page 555
- “Making changes using Change Management batch interface” on page 583
- “Recovering a change made through Change Management” on page 707
- “Modifying a change” on page 709
- “Promoting changes” on page 711
- “Importing changes” on page 712
- “Masks” on page 716
- “Ignores” on page 721
- “Versions” on page 731
- “Version scopes” on page 739
- “Tracking changes and changed objects” on page 744

Overview of Change Management

The Change Management function in DB2 Admin simplifies the process of recording and tracking the changes that you make to your DB2 objects, which can be very complex, especially when others have defined changes that have yet to be run.

Change Management provides the following features:
- Assigns a change ID for every change that you make to your DB2 objects, and registers each change in the Change Management database
- Enables you to analyze how a change affects existing objects
- Warns you if there are pending changes to the same object that you plan to change, which gives you the opportunity to specify whether your change should supersede or follow the pending changes
- When pending changes exist for the objects, allows you to define the new changes as if the pending changes have already been made
- Facilitates the generation of new versions to provide a snapshot of your database definitions after changes have been made
- Uses an interface that allows you to track and query changes to objects and quickly find all of the components that are involved in a change
- Provides an audit trail and helps automate the process of recovering changes
- Maintains the relationships between changes, versions, masks, ignores, generated DDL, and unloaded data
- Facilitates moving changes from one DB2 subsystem to another

You can use Change Management for changes that you make by using the following DB2 Admin or DB2 Object Comparison Tool features:
- SQL CREATE, ALTER, DROP, RENAME, COMMENT, and LABEL statements that are executed from the input screen or from a data set and SQL REVOKE statements that are executed from the input screen or from a data set as immediate changes
- The AL line command to change or rename a database
- The AL line command or ALT command to change a table space or index space
- The AL line command or ALT line command to change a table
- Comparisons in which changes are made to synchronize the target system with the source system
- Changes that are defined through the Change Management panels

You need the DB2 system parameter (DSNZPARM) values to write the version file. Specify the input option GETDB2ZP='Y' in the Change DB2 Admin Defaults panel so that GEN calls the DB2 stored procedure DSNWZP to get the DB2 system parameter (DSNZPARMS) values.

**Restriction:** The GRANT USAGE ON JAR statement is not supported in the DB2 Object Comparison Tool.

**Change Management terminology**

Understanding the terminology that is involved in managing changes will help you use Change Management.

The following terminology will help you use Change Management:

- *Exclude specification* is a list of objects that you specify to be omitted from the compare process. The selected objects are not included as input or output of the compare process.
- A *fast change* is a change that can or should be run immediately. If the affected objects have pending changes, the fast change is called an *emergency change*, and it will supersede the pending changes. If the affected objects do not have any pending changes, the fast change is called an *immediate change*.
- *Ignore changes specification* is a list of changes to objects from saved compare results that you specify to be ignored in subsequent compare processing. The selected object types participate in the compare process but changes to the object types are not propagated.
- *Ignore fields* specify the DB2 catalog fields that should be ignored when objects are compared.
- *Masks* (or translation masks) specify how names are to be translated when objects are compared or when they are moved from one system to another (source to target). Masks also allow you to overwrite the values of certain table space and index space attributes.
- A *multi-target change* is a change that is initially registered on one system (the "central" system), and that can be used to distribute and track a change to database objects across one or more target systems. A separate change is registered and runs on each target system.
- A *prerequisite change* is a change that must be run before the current change is run. When you create a change for an object, the object might have pending changes, which are changes that have yet to be run. You can choose to make the pending changes remain as prerequisite changes for the new change or make your new change a supersede change, which puts the new change ahead of the pending changes.
- A *recover change* is a change that lets you back out a change that has been completed.
- Backing out a completed change requires determining whether the change has a recover change, whether other changes must be recovered first and in which order, and whether there are pending changes to the objects being affected by
the change that will have to be reanalyzed after the change is recovered. DB2 Admin uses a recover strategy to determine all of this information for you.

- A version is a snapshot of a set of object definitions at a point in time. With Change Management, you have the option of creating a new base version before or after applying a change. You can then use this base version for a subsequent change or choose to generate DDL from the base version.

In Change Management, the special type of version file that is called a delta version, is no longer used.

- A version scope identifies the set of objects to be included in processing a version. It determines the objects that will be included in a version.

### The Change Management process

The most common tasks that you need to perform when you use Change Management to make changes are defining the changes, registering the changes, analyzing the changes, and running the changes.

#### Defining a change

Changes can come from a variety of sources. For example, you can use the regular features of DB2 Admin or DB2 Object Comparison Tool to generate DB2 object changes, import statements into a change from a data set, or import changes that have been promoted from other DB2 subsystems.

The objects that you are changing might have pending changes, which are changes that are being made through Change Management and have yet to be completed. You will need to specify whether the change that you are defining should supersede these pending changes or not. When and where you specify how pending changes should be handled depends on whether the pending changes can be applied as virtual changes:

- When the pending changes can be applied as virtual changes, you specify how to handle the pending changes at the time you define the change.

When you define the change, the list of pending changes is displayed, and you must specify whether to apply these pending changes and define your new change based on a virtual representation of the objects with the pending changes applied. When you choose to supersede the pending changes, you define your change without taking the effect of the pending changes into account, and the new change becomes a prerequisite change for the pending changes.

Pending changes can be treated as virtual changes when you make changes by using the following methods:

- The Alter dialogs to:
  - Rename a database (ALT)
  - Redefine a table space (ALT)
  - Redefine an index (ALT)
  - Redefine a table (ALT)

- The Create dialogs (option 2.4 from the DB2 Admin main menu) to create a table space, table, index, materialized table, view, and trigger

- The Tables, Views, and Aliases system catalog panel (option 1.T from the DB2 Admin main menu) to rename a table

For performance reasons to minimize the amount of time spent traversing relationships, especially for renames, the list of pending changes that DB2 Admin displays might not be complete. However, if you apply the pending changes, all of pending changes for the objects are applied whether or not they appear in the list.
Tip: To minimize the amount of time that it takes to apply pending changes, keep the number of uncompleted changes (DEFINED, ANALYZED, RUNNING) to a minimum.

- When the pending changes cannot be applied as virtual changes, you are prompted to specify how the pending changes should be handled at the time you register the change (or shortly before you register the change when the source of the change is from importing statements into a change from a data set, importing changes that have been promoted from other systems, or performing a comparison in DB2 Object Comparison Tool). You have to determine whether your new change should be added to a pending change, be made before or after any pending changes that exist, or be executed immediately.

Exception: You are not prompted to specify how to handle pending changes if you use the Change Management panels to define a change (that is, insert a change on the Changes panel and then create change statements for the change)

Registering a change
After you define a change, DB2 Admin prompts you to register the change in the Change Management database. After specifying a name for the change, DB2 Admin automatically assigns a change ID to the change.

Depending on the method that was used to define the change, you might be prompted to specify whether to register the change as a normal change, a multi-target change, an emergency change, or an immediate change and how to handle pending changes for the objects that are involved in the change:

- If there are pending changes, you can register the change as a normal change or an emergency change. If you register the change as a normal change, you also must specify whether the change should be made before or after the pending changes.
- If there are no pending changes, you can register the change as a normal change or an immediate change.

DB2 Admin runs emergency and immediate changes immediately. The analyze and run phases do not apply.

Analyzing a change
A normal change must be analyzed before the change can be applied to the objects. When you issue the command to analyze a change, DB2 Admin generates a batch job that you submit.

The batch job analyzes how the change modifies existing objects, both in DB2 and in any of the prerequisite changes, and creates a work statement list (WSL) that will be used to run the changes. During the analyze process, the embedded SQL statements semantics are checked and DB2 Admin automatically generates two new base versions:

- A target version, which represents the objects in the DB2 catalog plus any prerequisite changes
- A source version, which is the target version plus the changes for the change that being analyzed

DB2 Admin then invokes DB2 Object Comparison Tool to compare the source and target base versions to generate a WSL that will be used in the run process to apply the changes. The base versions that are used in this process are temporary and are not saved.
DB2 Admin generates the base version using one of the following methods:

**Automatic (A)**
The base version is generated from the DB2 catalog using the objects that are referenced in the change.

**User-defined (U)**
The base version is generated from the DB2 catalog using the objects that are specified in the version scope.

**Existing (E)**
An existing base version is used. DB2 Admin uses the current contents of the existing version and the contents of the DB2 catalog are not considered.

You can specify the method that DB2 Admin uses when there are no prerequisite changes for the change. If prerequisite changes exist, DB2 Admin chooses the method based on the following criteria:

**User-defined (U)**
This method is forced if all the prerequisites have a status of ANALYZED and use the same version scope. The same version scope will be used for the change you are analyzing.

**Existing (E)**
This method is forced if all the prerequisites have a status of ANALYZED and use the same base version. The same base version will be used for the change you are analyzing.

**Automatic (A)**
This method is forced if neither of the previous conditions are true.

When you analyze a change, you can specify that a recover change be created automatically. Creating a recover change gives you the option of backing out the change. When you first choose to create a recover change, you are prompted to register the recover change. The recover change is automatically updated if the original change is reanalyzed.

**Running a change**

After a change has been successfully analyzed, it is ready to be run. That is, you are ready to apply the change to the database. When you issue the command to run the change, DB2 Admin creates a batch job that you submit. The batch job runs the WSL that was generated during the analyze process.

If the change has prerequisite changes, you cannot run the change, and DB2 Admin will prompt you to run the prerequisite changes first.

The run job performs a task called *runtime analyze*, which ensures that the DB2 catalog has not changed from the time the change was analyzed. The run job reanalyzes the change and creates a second WSL, using the current DB2 catalog and the automatic base version method. The second WSL is compared with the WSL that was generated during the normal analyze. If the DDL and DCL content are the same, the run job continues and the WSL that was generated during the normal analyze is run to apply the changes. If the DDL or DCL content are different, the run job stops with a return code of 8, and the change is not run.

When you run a change, you have the option of specifying that a new base version be created after the changes have been made successfully. If you want to have a new base version created, a version scope that defines the set of objects to be included in the base version must exist.
**Requirement:** Always use the RN command on the CM - Changes panel (ADB2C11) to run changes that are being managed under Change Management. Do not run the WSL that was generated during the analyze process directly from the Work Statement List Library panel (ADB2W1) because DB2 Admin cannot track changes that are made outside of the Change Management process. Also, do not use the line commands on the Work Statement List Library panel to edit, delete, copy, append, or clone a WSL that was generated during the analyze process.

You can also use Change Management to complete many other tasks. You can recover changes; track changes and changed objects; manage masks, ignores, versions, and version scopes; and promote changes from one system to another.

**Types of changes and change status**
To facilitate change management, DB2 Admin categorizes changes into several types and assigns a status to each change as it moves through the change management process.

The type is assigned when a change is registered. The following table describes the types of changes:

**Table 17. Types of changes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of change</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHANGE</td>
<td>A change that is defined through the usual change functions in DB2 Admin and DB2 Object Comparison Tool, such as ALT, and compare, which go through the change management process of being analyzed and then run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTI-TC</td>
<td>A change that is generated on the central system for the purpose of importing on to multiple target systems. On target systems, the changes that are registered are then analyzed and run in order to apply the changes to the target catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAST</td>
<td>A change that is run immediately. If pending changes exist for the object or related objects that are affected by the fast change, the fast change is called an emergency change, and it supersedes the pending changes. The pending changes are placed in DEFINED status. If no pending changes exist, the fast change is called an immediate change. Because fast changes are run immediately upon registration, you cannot analyze or run them manually. You also cannot modify fast changes, recover them, or promote them to other systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPARE</td>
<td>A change that is generated by comparing two items such as two base versions, two DDL files, two catalog objects, or a DDL file and a catalog object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROMOTE</td>
<td>A change that is generated by importing statements from a data set or a changes file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECOVER</td>
<td>A change that was automatically generated to back out another change. When you analyze a change, you have the option of having a recover change created. DB2 Admin generates a recover change, assigns a change ID to the recover change, and puts the recover change in ANALYZED status. To recover a change, you issue the RC line command for the original change. You do not issue the RN line command for the recover change.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The status of a change is updated when actions are taken on the change. The following table describes the possible values for the status:

### Table 18. Status of changes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INITIAL</td>
<td>The change has been created, but its registration in the Change Management database is incomplete. You can try to get the change registered by issuing the restart line command (RST) on the Changes panel (ADB2C11). If a change is in INITIAL status and you issue the restart line command to attempt to complete it, DB2 Admin cannot detect and process any prerequisite changes that might exist. You will need to identify any prerequisite changes yourself and reanalyze any change in ANALYZED status to ensure its validity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFINED</td>
<td>The change has been created and registered in the Change Management database. The change is ready to be analyzed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANALYZED</td>
<td>The change has been validated and a WSL to run the change has been generated. The change is ready to be run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUNNING</td>
<td>The change is currently being run. A RUNNING status that does not change to COMPLETE status indicates that the job to run the change failed at some point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPLETE</td>
<td>The change has been run successfully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANCELED</td>
<td>The change has been canceled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAILED</td>
<td>The change is a fast change that was run immediately but did not complete successfully.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Change Management main menu panel

The Change Management (CM) panel, which can be accessed by using the CM option on the DB2 Administration Menu panel, is the main menu for accessing Change Management functions.

The Change Management (CM) panel is shown in the following figure:

```
DB2 Admin ------------------------ Change Management (CM) ------------------------ 19:27
Option ===>
1 - Manage changes
2 - Manage masks
3 - Manage ignores
4 - Manage versions
5 - Manage ID table
6 - Report changes
7 - Manage exclude specifications
8 - Manage ignore changes specifications
9 - Manage targets
```

Figure 417. Change Management (CM) panel (ADB2C)

The following options are available on this panel:

**Manage changes**

Select this option to manage changes. From the Manage Changes panel, you can display changes to perform various actions such as analyzing the change, running the change, or recovering the change. You can also use this panel to
create a change, create a delta for a target location (promoting a change), or import a delta that was created (importing a change).

**Manage masks**
Select this option to manage masks. From the Manage Masks panel, you can display the masks that are defined or you can create a new mask.

**Manage ignores**
Select this option to manage ignores. From the Manage Ignores panel, you can display the ignores that are defined or you can create a new ignore.

**Manage versions**
Select this option to manage versions. From the Manage Versions panel, you can display versions and version scopes. You can also create a version scope.

**Manage ID table**
Select this option to change the default Change Management level or to override the default level for specific SQL IDs.

**Report changes**
Select this option to display changes or changed objects.

**Manage exclude specifications**
Select this option to create, edit or display exclude specifications.

**Manage ignore changes specifications**
Select this option to manage ignore changes.

**Manage targets**
Select this option to display or create targets for change.

**Restriction:** The value of the character input fields on the Change Management panels cannot contain an apostrophe (or single quotation mark). For example, do not specify an apostrophe in the name of any change, version, mask, or ignore.

**Tip:** You can issue the CMM special command from any DB2 Admin panel to go directly to the Change Management (CM) panel.

**Prerequisites for Change Management**
DB2 Object Comparison Tool Version 11 Release 1 must be installed to use Change Management, and DB2 Admin must have been customized so that Change Management is enabled.

The Change Management database manages several objects that are required by the product.

In addition, for you to be able to register changes in the Change Management database, either the default Change Management level or the level for the current SQL ID must be either REQUIRED or OPTIONAL. The Change Management levels are:

**REQUIRED**
All changes must be registered in the Change Management database.

**OPTIONAL**
Changes can be registered in the Change Management database. When you define a change, you are prompted as to whether to make the change through Change Management.

Changes to a set of objects that are being managed under Change Management should all be made through Change Management.
OPTIONAL might be used when you are testing Change Management or when you can ensure that the SQL ID will register the changes to objects that are being managed under Change Management when prompted.

NONE

No changes can be registered in the Change Management database.

Setting the default Change Management level
The default Change Management level in the Change Management ID table determines whether changes must be registered, can be registered, or cannot be registered in the Change Management database if a level has not been specifically defined for the current SQL ID.

About this task

To change the default Change Management level:

Procedure
1. On the Change Management (CM) panel, specify option 5 to display the Manage ID Table panel.
2. Change the default change management level setting to the desired value: REQUIRED, OPTIONAL, or NONE.
3. Issue the SAVE command to update the Manage ID Table.

Setting the Change Management level for specific SQL IDs
You can override the default Change Management level for one or more specific SQL IDs by defining an entry for the SQL IDs in the Change Management ID table.

About this task

To specify the Change Management level for a specific SQL ID:

Procedure
1. On the Change Management (CM) panel, specify option 5 to display the Manage ID Table panel.
2. Add a new SQL ID or change the Change Management level for an existing ID.
   • To add a new SQL ID, issue the I line command, and specify the SQL ID and the change management level for the SQL ID (REQUIRED, OPTIONAL, or NONE).
   • To change the Change Management level for an existing SQL ID, type over the current value in the Level column.
3. Issue the SAVE command to update the Manage ID Table.

Recommendations for designing a Change Management strategy
An effective change management strategy is one that is well planned. The most important factor to consider is to ensure that changes to a set of objects are either all performed through Change Management or are all performed without Change Management.

Requiring that all changes go through Change Management is easy when the objects that should go through Change Management are handled by a few SQL IDs and the SQL IDs are used only for these objects. If the SQL IDs are also being used to change objects that should not go through Change Management, you should set
the Change Management level option to OPTIONAL, and the user will have to decide whether the change should go through Change Management.

A few example Change Management strategies are:

- When Change Management is being used for the objects for only one application:
  - Set the Change Management level for the SQL ID that is used to manage the objects for the application to REQUIRED.
  - Set the level for the other SQL IDs to NONE by setting the default Change Management level to NONE.

- When Change Management is being used for the objects for all applications except for a few objects that are under design and development:
  - Set the default Change Management level to REQUIRED.
  - Set the Change Management level for the SQL IDs that are used to change the objects that are under design and development to NONE. If those SQL IDs are also used to change objects that are not under design and development, set the Change Management level for the SQL IDs to OPTIONAL; the user will need to specify whether to use Change Management upon each change.

- When Change Management is being tested:
  - Set the default Change Management level to OPTIONAL.

## Change Management scenarios

Change Management scenarios illustrate how you might use Change Management to make a simple change to a database and move changes that are made on one system to another.

**Topics:**

- "Scenario: Making a simple change to a database"
- "Scenario: Promoting changes from one system to another" on page 553

### Scenario: Making a simple change to a database

This scenario explains how to make changes to part of a database structure on a development system.

**About this task**

Specifically, for the EMP table, you want to drop the COMMISSION column and increase the length of the LASTNME column to 45 bytes.

In making these changes, you have the following goals:

- Ensure that there is a snapshot of the database structure for fallback purposes.
- For the dropped column, repair any side effects of the change, such as handling inoperative or undefined objects such as packages, views, and triggers.
- Ensure that data is preserved for the change to the column length.
- Optimize the database with respect to the changes, such as running RUNSTATS or rebinding where necessary.
- Capture the changes for auditing purposes.

The following steps show you how you might use Change Management to make these changes and achieve your goals:
Procedure

1. Generate operations to track the change in Change Management. Create a version scope of the human resources database. You want to define a version scope because you want to create a snapshot (or base version) of the database structure after the changes are made. The version scope defines the objects that should be in the base version.

2. Modify the length of the LASTNME column and drop the COMMISSION column.
   a. Find and select the EMP table.
   b. Issue the ALT command to change the table. If there are any pending changes to the table, specify whether to implement your changes based on the assumption that the pending changes have been performed or that they have not been made and your change should supersede them. In this scenario, assume that there are no pending changes.
   c. Type over the length of the LASTNME column to increase the length to 45.
   d. Issue the D line command to delete the COMMISSION column.

3. Identify the impact that the changes have. To assess the impact of increasing the length of the LASTNME column and dropping the COMMISSION column:
   a. Type the REL primary command to see the related objects.
   b. Select each related object individually and determine if any changes are required because of the change in length to LASTNME or for COMMISSION being dropped. In this example, assume that a view is impacted by the dropped column.

4. Repair the side effects for the change. To fix the view:
   a. Issue the A line command to change the view.
   b. In the edit session that is displayed, remove the predicate from the view and save the edit session. The new definition of the view will be included as part of the change.
   c. Issue the CONTINUE command to finalize the changes to the table and the view.

5. Register the change in the Change Management database. Change registration occurs in this scenario because Change Management is enabled and required. To register the change, specify an owner and name for the change.

6. Analyze the change. To analyze the change:
   a. Go to the Change Management main menu and display the list of changes.
   b. Issue the analyze command for the change.
   c. Submit the batch job that DB2 generates to perform the analyze. The batch job produces a report of the changes that will be made and generates a WSL that will make the changes.

7. Run the change and capture a snapshot of the database structure after the change is complete. To run the change:
   a. Go to the Change Management main menu and display the list of changes.
   b. Issue the run command for the change, specifying that a new base version of the database structure should be created after the changes are made.
   c. Submit the batch job that runs the WSL that applies the changes.

Scenario: Promoting changes from one system to another

This scenario supposes that you are asked to promote the changes that were made to the human resources database on the development system to the test system.
About this task

This task requires you to determine the differences between the development and test system and apply the changes to the test system.

Assume that versions for the current state of the databases exist (Release 11C in DEV and Release 11B in TEST). You will compare the two versions to generate a delta changes data set that contains the SQL statements that represent the differences, transfer the delta changes data set to the test system, import the delta changes data set on the test system as a new change, and then apply the changes to the test database.

In synchronizing the human resources database, you have the following goals:

• Ensure that there is a snapshot of the database structures for fallback purposes.
• Capture the changes that are made on the test system for auditing purposes.

The following steps show you how you might use Change Management to make these changes and achieve your goals:

Procedure

1. On the source system (the development system), use the current versions of the development and test databases to identify the differences between the databases and promote the differences to the target system (the test system). To find and promote the differences in a delta changes data set:
   a. Go to the Change Management main menu and display the Manage Changes panel.
   b. Select the option to create a delta changes file for the target system.
   c. Identify the version of the test database as the starting version and the version of the development database as the ending version. Provide a name for the job that will generate the delta changes data set and a name for the delta changes data set. The starting version is a snapshot of the objects before changes are made, and the ending version is a snapshot of the objects after changes are made. In this scenario, you want to bring the level of the test system up to the level of the development system.
   d. Register the change in the Change Management database. You will be prompted to register the changes that are being promoted.
   e. Submit the batch job that creates the delta changes data set.

2. Import the delta changes data set as a new change on the test system. To import the promoted changes on the test system:
   a. Go the Change Management main menu on the test system and display the Manage Changes panel.
   b. Select the option to import changes.
   c. Specify the name of the delta changes data set to import into a change, and register the imported change in the Change Management database.

Importing a change is a two-step process. First, DB2 Admin performs an analysis to determine if there are any prerequisite changes that are pending for the objects that are affected by the imported change. Next, the change is registered. The steps can be performed either in the foreground (TSO) or the background (batch).

3. Analyze the imported change. To analyze the change:
   a. Go to the Change Management main menu and display the list of changes.
   b. Issue the analyze command for the change.
c. Submit the batch job that DB2 generates to perform the analyze. The batch job produces a report of the changes that will be made and generates a WSL that will make the changes.

4. Run the imported change and capture a snapshot of the test human resources database after the change is complete. To run the change:
   a. Go to the Change Management main menu and display the list of changes.
   b. Issue the run command for the change, specifying that a new base version of the database structure should be created after the changes are made.
   c. Submit the batch job that runs the WSL that applies the changes.

Making changes through Change Management

Making a change through Change Management consists of three steps.

Topics:

- "Registering a change"
- "Analyzing a change" on page 560
- "Running a change" on page 563

Registering a change

When you create a change and Change Management is required (or Change Management is optional and you have specified to use Change Management), DB2 Admin prompts you to register the change in the Change Management database.

About this task

To create and register a change:

Procedure

1. Define the change. For example, change a table by using the ALT command or run SQL statements from a data set or screen input.
   If DB2 Admin displays a list of pending changes for the affected objects in the Pending Changes - Conflict Resolution panel, specify whether to apply the pending changes as virtual changes before you continue to define your change.

   Tip: If Change Management is optional for your SQL ID, specify YES when you are prompted whether to use Change Management.

2. Fill in the fields on the Register Options panel, and issue the CONTINUE command.

3. Specify the following information:
   - Specify an owner and a name for the change. The default owner is the current SQL ID. If you specify the name of an existing change, the change statements are included in the existing change, if possible.
     You can include the change statements in an existing change when the existing change has no prerequisite changes and the existing change is not a recover change, a fast change, or a promote change on the source side.

   - Optionally, specify a comment for the change.

   - Specify if you want to replace an existing change. If you leave the field blank any existing change is not replaced.

The following figure shows an example of the Register Options panel:
Exception: Depending on how the change was defined, you might first be prompted about how to register the change on the Register Change panel:

- If there are no pending changes, you can register the change as an immediate change or as a normal change.
- If there are pending changes, you can register the change as an emergency change or as a normal change. When you register it as a normal change, you must specify whether the pending changes should be prerequisite changes for the change or whether the change should supersede the pending changes.

If you register the change as an immediate or emergency change, you specify an owner and name for the change, and optionally, a comment. When you press Enter, the change runs immediately. If you register the change as a normal change and press Enter, the panel in the previous figure is displayed.

Note: For DB2 V9 or later versions, Register might insert SET CURRENT SCHEMA statements. If the first statement of the change is not a SET SCHEMA statement and if the value of CURRENT SCHEMA is different from the value of CURRENT SQLID, register will insert a SET SCHEMA statement into ADBCHGS prior to processing other given statements. And the LASTSCHEMA column of change table ADBCHG will be updated with the current SCHEMA.

Note: Also, when more statements are added to an existing change, the LASTSCHEMA will be checked against the current schema and, if they are different, another SET SCHEMA statement will be inserted by Register.

Restriction: When Register is triggered via Restart or Editing the change statements via CM panels, SET SCHEMA statements will not be inserted by Register. However, the new column LASTSCHEMA in table ADBCHG will be updated.

4. Optional: Verify that the change was registered and is in DEFINED status by completing the following steps:
   a. Enter the CMM command to display the Change Management (CM) panel.
   b. Select option 1 to display the Manage Changes panel.
   c. Select option 1 to display the Changes panel.
   d. Verify that your change is included in the list of changes.

5. If the change is not registered successfully and is placed in INITIAL status, you can issue the restart line command (RST) to attempt to complete registration. However, when you restart the change, DB2 Admin cannot detect and process
any pending changes that might exist. You will need to identify any pending changes yourself and reanalyze any change in ANALYZED status to ensure its validity.

Results

DB2 Admin has registered your change in the Change Management database and has automatically assigned a change ID to it.

Example 1: Registering a change that is defined with the ALT command

This example shows how to register a change when pending changes can be applied as virtual changes before you define your change, such as when you use the ALT command to redefine a table.

Procedure

1. Issue the ALT command for the table that you want to change.
2. If Change Management is optional for your SQL ID, specify YES when you are prompted whether to use Change Management in the Change Management Prompt pop-up panel that is displayed.
3. If DB2 Admin displays a list of pending changes that exist for the affected object (that are registered in Change Management), specify how the pending changes are to be handled before the object definition is shown, and issue the CONTINUE command. The following figure shows an example of an object that has pending changes:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Scroll</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pending changes exist for table JOHNSON.EMP
Apply virtual changes . . . (Apply, Supersede, Ignore)

Sel Owner Name Statement
* * *

JOHNSON EMP_CH2 ADMIN ALTER TABLE "JOHNSON"."EMP" INSERT "MO
JOHNSON EMP_CH3 ADMIN ALTER TABLE "JOHNSON"."EMP" ALTER COL

Figure 419. Pending Changes - Conflict Resolution panel (ADB2CCR)
```

When you apply the pending changes, you define your new changes based on a virtual representation of the objects as if the pending changes were performed.

When you supersede the pending changes, you define the new changes without taking into account the effect of any pending changes; the new change becomes a prerequisite change for the pending changes, and any pending changes that are in ANALYZED status are set to DEFINED status.

When you ignore the pending changes, the new change you define does not become a prerequisite change for the pending changes. Any pending changes that are in ANALYZED status are not set to DEFINED status.
4. Fill in the Name field and any other options that you want to specify on the Register Options panel, and issue the CONTINUE command. When you make changes through ALT, and choose apply virtual changes, the Replace existing change field is not editable.

The following figure shows an example of the Register Options panel:

![Register Options panel](ADB2CRO)

**Example 2: Registering a change that is created from screen input**

This example shows how to register a change when you are prompted on the Register panel to specify whether to register the change as a normal or a fast change (emergency or immediate) and how any pending changes should be resolved. This example assumes that there are pending changes to the affected objects.

**About this task**

To register the change:

**Procedure**

1. Specify option 2.1 from the DB2 Admin main menu to display the Execute SQL Statements from Screen Input panel.
2. Enter the SQL statements that you want to run and press Enter.
3. If Change Management is optional for your SQL ID, specify YES when you are prompted whether to use Change Management in the Change Management Prompt pop-up panel that is displayed.
4. On the Register Change panel that is displayed, specify how the change should be registered, and press Enter.

The following figure shows an example of the Register Change panel:
Tip: Use option D to review the pending changes to help you make the appropriate register decision for your change.

If you register the change as an emergency change or as a normal change that should supersede the pending changes, any pending changes that are in ANALYZED status are set to DEFINED status. They will need to be analyzed again.

If you register the change as a normal change and ignore the pending changes, any pending changes that are in ANALYZED status are not set to DEFINED status.

The following figure shows an example of the Register Change panel had there been no pending changes for the affected objects:

Figure 421. Example of Register Change panel (ADB2CMRG) when there are pending changes

If you specify E or I on this panel to register the change as an emergency change (pending changes exist) or an immediate change (pending changes do not exist), you must specify an owner and a name for the change. An emergency or immediate change is run immediately.

Figure 422. Example of Register Change panel (ADB2CMRG) when there are no pending changes
5. Fill in the fields on the Register Options panel, and issue the CONTINUE command.

The following figure shows an example of the Register Options panel:

![Register Options panel](ADB2CRO)

### Analyzing a change

When you analyze a change, you run a job that creates a work statement list (WSL) that will be used in the run process to apply the changes.

### About this task

A change must be in DEFINED or ANALYZED status to be analyzed.

To analyze a change:

### Procedure

1. Display the change to be analyzed by selecting option 1 on the Change Management panel, and then select option 1 on the Manage Changes panel.
2. Issue the AN line command for the change that you want to analyze.
3. Fill in the fields on the Generate Analyze Job panel and press Enter. Specify the following information:
   - The base version method that DB2 Admin should use for the compare to generate the changes.
     If you specify U (User-defined), you are prompted to specify the version scope to use. If you specify E (Existing), you are prompted to specify the base version to use.
   - Whether to change reporting options before submitting the analyze job.
     If you specify YES, you are prompted to specify the reporting options to use.
   - Data set information for the WSL that is created and for the generated jobs.
     The value of the change tag type option determines the PDS member names.

**Tip:** Keep the WSLs that are generated for changes made through change management separate from the other WSLs. Do not mix them in the same data set. Also, make the data set names for the WSLs and for the JCL unique enough so that members for different Change Management databases are not put in the same data set.
   - Job options.
If you choose to have DB2 Admin automatically generate a change that will recover the current change, you are prompted to register the recover change. When you choose to have a recover change generated, you must specify whether to have the original data or the existing data in the table recovered. Original data is the data that exists just before the original change is run. Existing data is the data that exists in the table just before the original change is recovered. Original data can be recovered only for objects that are dropped as part of the original change; referential integrity is not considered. Original data cannot be recovered for changes that are made using an SQL ALTER or RENAME statement.

- Optional utility job steps.
- Whether to use active templates.

If you specify Yes, templates are generated for the non-utility data sets using the template definitions that are defined for Object Comparison Tool. If you specify No, the defaults for Prefix for data sets apply. If the Take an image copy or Run REORG options are Yes, the utility templates are used.

The following figure shows an example of the Generate Analyze Job panel:
ADB2C11A ------------------ Generate Analyze Job ------------------ 21:45
Command ==> 

Specify the following for Analyze: 

Base version method . . . . . . (Auto, User, or Existing) 

Change reporting options . . NO (Yes/No) 

Required data set information: 

| PDS for WSL . . . . . . . . . DSNA.RUN.WSL |
| PDS for analyze job . . . . . DSNA.ANALYZE.JCL |
| Prefix for data sets . . . . JOHNSON |
| Existing data set action . CONDITIONAL (Conditional, Prompt, Replace) |
| Change tag type . . . . . . . . ID (ID, Name, Owner) |

Options: 

| Run SQLID . . . . . . . . . . (Blank, a SQLID, or <NONE>) |
| Object Grantor . . . . . . . (Blank or a SQLID) |
| Validate WSL . . . . . . . NO (Yes/No) |
| Use utility options . . . . NO (Yes/No) |
| Generate templates . . . . NO (Yes/No) |
| Build JCL to run WSL . . NO (Yes/No) |
| Generate a recover change . YES (Yes/No) |
| Data to recover . . . . . E (Original or Existing) |
| PDS for recover job . . . . DSNA.RECOVER.JCL |
| PDS for recover WSL . . . . DSNA.RECOVER.WSL |
| PDS for recover WSL . . . . DSNA.RECOVER.WSL |

Stop on conversion error. . . . . . (Yes/No) 

Content of apply job(s) . . . . . ALL (All, DDL) 

Unload method . . . . . . . . . . P (Unload, Parallel unload, HPU) 

Use DEFER YES . . . . . . . . YES (Yes/No) 

Allow rotate parts . . . . . . . NO (Yes/No) 

Retain GENERATED ALWAYS: 

| For ROWID . . . . . . . . NO (Yes/No) |
| For ROW CHANGE TIMESTAMP. NO (Yes/No) |
| IDENTITY START value . . C (Original, Computed) |
| SEQUENCE RESTART value . C (Original, Computed) |
| Disable REORG optimization YES (Yes/No) |

Optional jobs after Reload or Alter: 

| Run CHECK DATA . . . . NO (Yes/No) |
| Take an image copy . . N (after: Reload/Alter/Both/None) |
| Run REORG/REBUILD . . N (Mandatory, All relevant, None) |
| Run RUNSTATS . . . . N (after: Reload/Alter/Both/None) |
| Run REBIND . . . . NO (Yes/No) |

BP - Change batch job parameters 
TU - Specify TEMPLATE usage 
UD - Change utility options 
CO - Change options common to change functions 

Figure 424. Generate Analyze Job panel (ADB2C11A)

Depending on the values that you specify on the panel, you might be prompted for additional information before the jobs to perform the analysis are generated and before an ISPF Edit session is displayed.

4. If the change that you are analyzing has already been analyzed (that is, the change is in ANALYZED status), specify whether to continue with or to cancel the analyze request when you are prompted. The warning prompt indicates that the change will be put back in DEFINED status before the new analyze job is created if you continue.

5. Edit and submit the generated job. When the job completes successfully, the change is placed in ANALYZED status.

If you requested that a recover change be generated, the recover change is created and is also placed in ANALYZED status. In addition, a delta version for the recover change is created.
6. Press PF3 to return to the Changes panel to verify that the status of the change is ANALYZED. If you requested that a recover change be generated, you can verify that it is included in the list of changes.

**Tip:** If you return to the Changes panel before the submitted job completes, you can enter the REF primary command after the job completes to see the refreshed status of the change.

**What to do next**

If the job does not complete successfully, check the error messages in the job output. Correct any errors and then reanalyze the change by issuing the AN command.

**Base version method**

During the analysis of a change, DB2 Admin needs to know the current state of the objects that are being changed.

DB2 Admin can get this information from an existing version that was created earlier or extract the information from the DB2 catalog.

When the information is extracted from the DB2 catalog, DB2 Admin either extracts it based on a user-defined scope or based on the objects that are being changed.

The base version method that you choose depends on your installation’s needs. Your shop might prefer to create a new snapshot (base version) after every change to use as a backup and also as the base version for new changes. When the next change needs to be analyzed, you can specify to have the existing version used and avoid extracting the object definitions from the DB2 catalog to get the current status. Processing time is saved when you do not have to extract the objects from the catalog.

Other shops might want to work on one application at a time. A scope can be defined that includes all of the objects in the application (for example, one or more databases) and always use this scope as the base when analyzing a change.

Some shops might not want to use existing base versions or user-defined scopes and choose to have the base automatically generated from the DB2 catalog when analyzing a change.

**Running a change**

When you run a change, the work statement list (WSL) that was created during the analyze process is run.

**About this task**

A change must be in ANALYZED status to be run. If you plan to have a base version of the objects created after the change, a version scope that defines the set of objects to be included in the base version must exist.

To run a change:
Procedure

1. Display the change to be run by selecting option 1 on the Change Management panel, and then select option 1 on the Manage Changes panel.

2. Issue the RN line command for the change that you want to run. If the change has prerequisite changes, DB2 Admin will issue a message that prompts you to run the prerequisite changes first.

3. Fill in the fields on the Run a Change panel and press Enter. Specify the following information:
   - **Data set information**: Data set information for the generated jobs.
   - **Change reporting options**: Whether to change the Object Compare reporting options for the runtime analyze.
     Changes, such as those that are not made through Change Management, might have occurred to the DB2 catalog since the WSL that was generated during the analyze process was created. That WSL might now conflict with or undo those changes. To minimize the possibility of run-time errors, you can verify the WSL by generating a new WSL and having it compared to the WSL that was generated during the normal analyze process. The new run-time WSL is generated for the change, and its recover change if one exists, based on the current DB2 catalog and using the automatic base version method. The run-time WSL files are compared with the WSL files that were created during the normal analyze process. If the DDL and DCL content are the same, the run job continues and the WSL that was generated during the normal analyze is run to apply the changes. If the DDL or DCL content are different, the run job stops with a return code of 8, and the change is not run. A message is issued to indicate that the WSLs did compare equally. If the WSLs mismatch, go to the Changes panel and issue the AN line command to analyze the change again to resolve the differences before trying to run the change again.
   - **Generate base version before run**: Whether to generate a new base version just before the change is implemented. The following options are available:
     - **No**: A base version is not created before the change is implemented. The objects in the base version are automatically determined by the product, based on the objects being changed.
     - **Auto**: A base version is created before the change is implemented. The objects in the version scope are the ones listed in the user-specified version scope.
     - **User**: A base version is created before the change is implemented. The objects in the base version are the ones listed in the user-specified version scope.

   **Note:** If Auto or User is chosen, the Specify Base Version Options panel (ADB2CEX3) appears and collects the name of the new base version. The name of a version scope is also collected if User was chosen.

   - **Generate base version after run**: Whether to generate a new base version just after the change is implemented. The following options are available:
     - **No**: A base version is not created after the change completes.
     - **Auto**: A base version is created after the change completes. The objects in the version scope are automatically determined by the product based on the objects being changed.
     - **User**: A base version is created after the change completes. The objects in the base version are the ones listed in the user specified version scope.
Note: If Auto or User is chosen, the Specify Base Version Options panel (ADB2CEX3) appears and collects the name of the new base version. The name of a version scope is also collected if User was chosen.

The following figure shows an example of the Run a Change panel:

Figure 425. Run a Change panel (ADB2CEX1)

The following figure shows an example of the Specify Base Version Options panel:

Figure 426. Specify Base Version Options panel (ADB2CEX3)

Tip: When a version scope is used for the base version and you create a new base version and the change is for an object outside of the current version scope, ensure that you update the definition of the version scope. You want to update the version scope to include all objects so that any subsequent changes for which you create a new base version include all the objects. For example, if
the version scope includes database DB01 and the change is to add a second database DB02, change the definition of the version scope to include database DB02.

4. Edit and submit the generated job. The change is placed in COMPLETE status. When you run a change, the run job reanalyzes the change and creates a second WSL. This second WSL is compared with the WSL that was generated during the normal analyze process. If the DDL and DCL content are the same, the run job continues and the WSL that was generated during the normal analyze is run to apply the changes. If the DDL or DCL content are different, the run job stops with a return code of 8, and the change is not run. A message is issued to indicate that the WSLs did compare equally. If the WSLs mismatch, go the Changes panel and issue the AN line command to analyze the change again to resolve the differences before trying to run the change again.

5. Press PF3 to return to the Changes panel to verify that the status of the change is COMPLETE.

Tip: If you return to the Changes panel before the submitted job completes, you can enter the REF primary command after the job completes to see the refreshed status of the change.

What to do next

If the job fails (the status of the job does not change to COMPLETE), the action to take depends upon the status in which the change is left:

- If the status is ANALYZED, check the job output. If a message indicates that the run-time WSL did not match the WSL that was generated during the analyze process, return to the Changes panel and issue the AN line command to reanalyze the change. Then, run the change again.

- If the status is RUNNING, check the job output. Determine the cause of the failure and make any necessary corrections. Then, return to the Changes panel, issue the ER line command to edit the run job, and resubmit it. When you submit the run job, the job is restarted at the appropriate step.

When you issue the ER line command, the JCL for the run job is placed in edit mode. Before the job is displayed in edit mode, a RESTART parameter is automatically added to the job card to restart the job at the step that runs ADBTEP2 so that you do not have to determine the step name where the job should be restarted. In addition, if the RESTART parameter for ADBTEP2 was changed to RESTART(NO) by using the ER line command during an earlier edit session, the parameter is automatically changed to RESTART(YES) because ADBTEP2 must be restarted with the parameter RESTART(YES). If the parameter is missing, ADBTEP2 assumes a YES value.

These automatic changes and any edit changes that you make are saved to the JCL data set so that you do not need to re-enter the changes for a subsequent ER line command for the job.

When you submit the run job, the job is restarted at the appropriate step.

Important: Any user can use the ER line command to edit and resubmit a change in RUNNING status. The user who originally ran the change is not required to resubmit the job. The restart record in the checkpoint table for the change retains the userid of the original submitter. DB2 Admin locates the record by using CHANGEID parameter. The RN and ER line commands automatically include the CHANGEID parameter when the run job is built so that you do not have to manage this process.
Exporting changes
You can selectively export multiple changes made in one environment and distribute those changes to multiple external environments.

About this task
You can promote changes made in one environment to different environments. You can create a list of the changes whose statements are to be promoted. The changes can be arranged in any desired sequence, and you can select which changes to promote.

When the set is complete, you can extract all of the change statements to a single file. The file might then be imported in a different environment. As in the current promote process, a change type of COMPARE is created and marked COMPLETE when the promote has ended. The statements are used by the existing import function to carry out the change in the target environment.

When exporting changes:
- If the exported SQL statements affect objects for which pending changes exist, then the system determines whether the change becomes a prerequisite change for those pending changes.
- You can create a single change by exporting multiple files at the same time. All types can be part of the same export.
- When you export SQL statements into a change, the version of DB2 that is on the system must support the SQL statements that you are exporting.

The following steps described how to specify changes to export from panel ADBPC15. You can also issue the EX line command on the ADB2C11 panel to select changes to export individually. When you enter the EX command, you then can view all selected changes on panel ADBPC15.

You can use the search criteria fields in panel ADB2C1, to qualify changes. The filtered changes and prerequisites changes are displayed on panel ADBPC15.

To export a change:

Procedure
1. Select option 1 on the Change Management panel to display the Manage Changes (ADB2C1) panel.
2. Select option 5, Export Changes. Panel ADBPC15 is displayed and lists all changes. By default, all changes are marked as INCLUDE. You can issue the XC line command to exclude individual changes from the list. On the ADBPC15 panel, you can issue the XC line command to exclude a change or the IC line command to include a change. The following figure shows the Export Changes panel:
3. Optional: Issue the OPTION command to specify batch mode or specify a mask. You can also use this command to specify that you want to show the options panel prior to each use of the Export Changes panel.

Exporting a change is a two-phase process in which DB2 Admin determines if there are any pending changes for the objects and then registers the exported change. The processing modes are:

**TSO**  Perform the processing in the foreground (TSO). This is the default.

**Batch**  Perform the processing in background (batch)

If you specify a mask, the mask is applied to the changes that you selected on the Export Changes panel (ADBPC15). The exported data set will have the specified mask applied.

4. To process the export, issue the CONTINUE command.

Panel ADBPVERD is displayed after issuing the CONTINUE command. Specify parameters for the dataset that will contain the final list of exported changes. This dataset can be used as a changes file to be imported later using option 4 on panel ADB2C1.
Exporting multiple data sets into a single change should be carefully planned. Export cannot check whether the changes in the specified sequence will logically work as desired. The changes will be imported into the change individually in the sequence they are specified, and you must ensure that any change in the list logically has all preceding changes as prerequisites.

**Results**

You can now display your exported changes on the Export Changes panel.

**Multi-target changes**

You can register a change to any catalog object on one system and import the change on multiple target systems. Changes are prepared on a central system and then applied to one or more target systems.

**Before you begin**

Admin Tool calls stored procedure ADBCrsp to update the change management database for multi-target changes. You should configure the WLM address space so that it has access to load modules ADBCrsp, ADB3000, and ADB9000 by copying these modules to a library defined in the STEPLIB concatenation for the WLM address space. The following example uses the ADMIN.WLM.LOAD address space:

```
000024 //STEPLIB DD DSN=ADMIN.WLM.LOAD,DISP=SHR
000025// DSN=USER.TESTLIB,DISP=SHR
000026 // DSN=DB2A.UTLIB,DISP=SHR
000027 // DSN=DB2A.TESTLIB,DISP=SHR
000028 // DSN=DB2A.SDSNLOAD,DISP=SHR
000029 // DSN=DB2A.SDSNL0D2,DISP=SHR
000030 // DSN=CEEA.SCEERUN,DISP=SHR
```

**About this task**

The following topics show you how you might deploy a change on multiple targets.

**Setting up the targets**

You can set up all the targets that you want to deploy changes to through the Change Management panel.
About this task

Procedure

1. Select option 9, Manage targets on the Change Management panel. The CM - Manage Targets panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

```
ADBPC9 in ------------------ CM - Manage Targets ------------------ 16:06
Option ===>
          1 - Display targets              DB2 System: DSNB
          2 - Display target groups         DB2 SQL ID: WBELIS
          3 - Insert a target

Enter display selection criteria. Settings: LIKE operator; Criteria not saved
  Target name . . . . > Group name . . . >
  Location name . . . > Created by . . . >
  Alter by . . . >

Figure 430. CM - manage Targets (ADBPC9)
```

On the Manage Targets panel, you can display targets or create a target. When you use option 1 or 2, you can qualify the search by using the additional search criteria fields at the bottom of the screen.

2. Select option 3, Insert a target on the Manage Targets panel. The Insert a Target panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

```
ADBPC911 ------------------ CM - Insert a Target ------------------ 15:50
Command ===>

Type new values and press Enter.
  +Name . . . . . . . . . . > (? to lookup)
  +DB2 location . . . . . > (? to lookup)
  Comment . . . . . . . . . >
  +Communication method . (DRDA or File)
  Mask owner at target . . >
  Mask name at target . . >

Figure 431. CM - Insert a target panel (ADBPC911)
```

The following fields are displayed on this panel:

**Name** The name given for the target.

**DB2 location**

The location of the remote server.

**Comment**

An optional field you use to enter a comment to describe the target.

**Communication method**

Specify the method used to register changes to this target:

**DRDA**

Use DRDA when registering changes to this target.

**FILE**

Use the file method to register changes to this target. Note that a file is written with information for all targets regardless of which method is specified.
Mask owner at target
Specify the owner of the default mask that exists at the target location.

Mask name at target
Specify the name of the default mask that exists at the target location.

3. Set up the new target by specifying the details on the CM - Insert a Target panel and then press Enter.
The target is inserted.

4. To add another target, repeat step 3 until all targets are configured.

Displaying targets
You can manage target profile definitions and specify selection criteria for displaying a list of target profiles.

About this task
You can create a multi-target change in which changes you make on a central system are propagated to one or more targets. A target is a DB2 subsystem where you wish to apply the change made on the central system.

Procedure
1. Select option CM, Change Management on the DB2 Administration Menu.
2. Select option 9, Manage targets on the Change Management panel.
3. Select option 1, Display targets on the CM - Manage Targets panel. The following figure shows the CM - Targets panel.

4. Select one of the following line commands to work with the target.
   
   U - Update the current target entry using the Insert a Target panel (ADBPC911).

   DEL - Delete the current target entry.

   INS - Insert a target panel (ADBPC911).

   I - Provide an interpretation of the target. This option displays the name, DB2 location, comment, communication method, the mask name and owner at the target, the ID of the person who created the target, and the date it was last altered.

Displaying target groups
A target group is an optional entity that represents a set of target environments. You create a group name and select the targets that comprise the group. You can create or display target groups.
About this task

A target can be defined in one or more groups. Groups can be redefined as needed.

To display target groups:

Procedure

1. Select option CM, Change Management on the DB2 Administration Menu.
2. Select option 9, Manage targets on the Change Management panel.
3. Select option 2, Display target groups, on the CM - Manage Targets panel. If no target groups exist, panel ADBPC921 is displayed, allowing you to insert a group. If a target group exists, panel ADBPC92 is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

   ![Figure 433. Manage Targets panel (ADBPC92)](image)

   **ADBPC92**

   | Command | ===>
   |---------|--------
   | Scroll | PAGE |

   **Line commands:**

   **INS - Insert**  **T - Targets**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sel Group Name</th>
<th>Targets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROD</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEST</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   **END OF DB2 DATA**

   Figure 433. Manage Targets panel (ADBPC92)

4. Select one of the following line commands to work with the target group.

   - Selecting the INS line command displays panel ADBPC921, as shown in the following figure:

   ![Figure 434. Insert a Group panel (ADBPC921)](image)

   **ADBPC921**

   | Command | ===>
   |---------|--------

   **Group name** > (? to lookup)
   **Target name** > (? to lookup)

   Figure 434. Insert a Group panel (ADBPC921)

   This panel allows you to insert a target group and target location entry. Enter the Group name to indicate the name of the target group, and the Target name to indicate the target name to include in the group.

   - Selecting the T command displays panel ADBPC92T, as shown in the following figure:
The S line command displays panel ADBPC91. The R line command removes the target from the group. If it is the last target in the group, the group is removed.

**Registering a multi-target change**

You can register and track changes on multiple target systems.

**Before you begin**

Change Management must be enabled on the system and be either optional or required for your SQL ID. You enable Change Management by customizing the DB2 Admin Tool. For more information, see the "Customizing DB2 Admin" chapter in the DB2 Administration Tool User’s Guide.

If the option to create a multi-target change is shown on the Register Options panel (ADB2CRO), then the change can be registered on multiple target systems. The steps that follow assume your system is configured to create a multi-target change.

You can register the change on multiple target locations.

**About this task**

To register a multi-target change:

**Procedure**

1. Specify Yes in the Multi-target Change field on the CM - Register Options panel and then issue the CONTINUE command. The following figure shows an example of the CM - Register Options panel:
2. Select the target names you want to register on the ADBPCMT panel then select NEXT. The following figure shows an example of the CM - Associate Targets panel:

![Figure 436. CM - Register Options Panel (ADB2CRO)]

3. Specify the action to take for any pending changes to the objects on the target system that are affected by this change:

- **Cancel**
  Do not register the change if there are pending changes.

- **Prereq**
  Make the pending changes for the affected objects prerequisite changes for this change.

- **Supersede**
  Make this change a prerequisite change for the pending changes.

![Figure 437. CM - Associate Targets Panel (ADBPCMT)]
If successful, the output indicates Register Successful and the changes are registered on the specified targets. The following is an example report of a multi-target change summary:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target Owner</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B148286</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADB9400I:The change was registered successfully, Changeid: 3957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C148286</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADB9400I:The change was registered successfully, Changeid: 3958</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Importing multi-target changes**

You can view all of the change statements in a target file before they are imported to a target system. A target file contains only one change, but the change can have multiple statements.

**About this task**

Importing multi-target changes is similar to importing changes to a single target. An additional panel is displayed when importing multi-target changes.

When you import changes to the local target, you can import the change statements that are contained in the file to a (single) local target DB2 subsystem.

To import a multi-target change:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 1 on the Change Management panel to display the Manage Changes panel.
2. Select option 4 to import changes.
3. Specify the name of the data set that contains the multi-target change statements (see “Multi-target changes” on page 569). Only a single data set containing multi-target change content can be imported at one time. The following figure shows the Import Changes panel:
To process the import, issue the CONTINUE command. To clear the list of data sets, issue RESET.

4. If you are importing a multi-target change the Import changes to the local target panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

The target change fields are input fields, allowing you to override the contents of the multi-target change file.

5. You can use masking to affect different objects. A mask allows you to change the object names as they are read from the file, which allows you to affect a different set of objects on the target. You specify the mask name and owner, as in the following figure. Note that optional ignores can also be specified while registering the change; however, ignores will be applied while analyzing the change.
6. Use the A (Add) or R (Repeat) line commands to specify additional changes. For example, two additional changes have been added in the following figure:

Figure 442. Import Changes to the local target panel (ADBPC14L)

7. Issue the NEXT command. When entered, the NEXT command builds a batch job that registers the change(s) on the system. After submitting the batch job you can display your imported change on the Changes panel, analyze the change, and then run it.

Each change owner and name specified on the panel must be unique because the change statements in the file are imported to the same DB2 subsystem. Even if you use unique change owner/names, you should not have the same objects affected by the same change statements more than one time. You should specify different masks to affect changes to different objects.
You can determine whether a change has already been registered with the same multi-target change ID or the same mask as the one you are importing. If an existing change is identified, it will be identified with one of the following statuses:

- **Initial**: The change will be restarted. Supersede and prerequisite decisions will be used.

- **Defined, Analyzed, Complete, or Running**: The change will remain as it is currently defined. The input change is ignored.

- **Canceled**: The input change is registered.

The input change name and owner should not conflict with the existing canceled change.

### Exporting multi-target information to a dataset on the target system

You can consolidate status updates on the target system for one or more multi-target central systems.

#### About this task

You can consolidate status updates for parameters, selection criteria and other related options to communicate the updates to a central system.

When the target system does not have DRDA connectivity to the central system, the continuous updates for the multi-target changes are not communicated to the central system. You can consolidate updates on target changes, including status and other information, into a data set which can eventually be processed on the central system to synchronize the central system with the target systems.

To export a multi-target change, you can use either a batch or online process:

#### Procedure

1. To export a multi-target change using batch:
   a. Access Change Management by using the CM option on the DB2 Administration Menu panel.
   b. Select option 1 on the Change Management panel to display the Manage Changes panel.
   c. Select option 6 on the CM - Manage Changes panel. The Specify Data Set / Member Information panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.
d. Specify the name of the data set that is to contain the target information.

e. If the dataset already exists, you are asked whether to replace the contents of the dataset or cancel. Select the appropriate option and press Enter. A new job is generated and displayed. The SYSIN parameters can be changed before submitting the job. The parameters that can be specified in the batch job are: ALTERAGE, MTCLOC, MTCIDS, and CHGIDS.

**ALTERAGE**

Specifies the target changes that were altered during a specified period. Acceptable formats are: N YEAR(S), N MONTH(S), N DAY(S), N MINUTE(S), or N SECOND(S). For example, ALTERAGE="1 MONTH".

**CHGIDS**

Specifies a comma-separated list of target change ID values. For example: CHGIDS="1, 11, 40, 1001"

**MTCIDS**

Specifies a comma-separated list of multi-target change ID values. For example, MTCIDS="10, 1000, 3100".

**MTCLOC**

Specifies a list of multi-target central locations. For example, MTCLOCS="'DSNA', 'DSNB', 'DSNC'"

After the job is run successfully the output file will contain multi-target information, as shown in the following figure.

---

**Figure 444. Specify Data Set / Member Information (ADBPVERD)**
A report is also generated as shown in the following figure:

**Figure 445. Example job to export changes to a dataset.**

A report is also generated as shown in the following figure:

**Figure 446. Multi-target changes Report**

If a search criteria resulted in no rows found, a warning is displayed and the job ends with RC=8.

2. To export using online:
a. Access Change Management by using the CM option on the DB2 Administration Menu panel.

b. Select option 1 on the Change Management panel to display the Manage Changes panel.

c. Select option 1 on the CM - Manage Changes panel. The Specify Data Set / Member Information panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

d. Specify the EXPORT command. Panel ADB2C11 is displayed, as shown in Figure 444 on page 579, then continue with the remaining steps.

Results

The changes are exported to the specified data set.

Importing multi-target information from a data set on the central system

You can use a batch interface to process a status update file on a central multi-target system so that the central system will be synchronized with the target systems for the targets that are associated with the central system.

About this task

To import a multi-target change information from a data set:

Procedure

1. Select option 1 on the Change Management panel to display the Manage Changes panel as shown in the following figure:
2. Select option 7, Import multi-target information from a dataset (on central system). The Specify Data Set / Member Name panel (ADBPVERD) is displayed as shown in the following example:

3. Specify the dataset (and member) where the target information is to be exported. A new job is created. When the job is submitted, should update the target information on central multi-target system. The appropriate entries in the ADBCHGAT table will be updated.

A report is also generated by the job (dd REPORT) The purpose of the report is to allow you to determine what action should be taken for each entry in the file. You can specify REPORT_LEVEL=All, Current Location, or Updated.

All 
All entries pertaining to all MTC locations are displayed.

Current Location
All entries pertaining to the current location are displayed.

Updated
Only updated entries are displayed. The entries are a subset of the entries for the current location. This is the default setting.

If a search criteria results in no rows found, a warning is displayed and the process ends with RC=8.
Making changes using Change Management batch interface

Change Management batch interface enables you to create, customize, and reuse batch jobs when managing changes in DB2 Admin change management. You can import, analyze, and run changes by submitting batch jobs, and without using the change management ISPF panels.

Topics:
• “Overview: Change Management batch interface” on page 584
• “Configuring Change Management batch interface” on page 584
• “How to use the Change Management batch interface” on page 586
• “Using parameters for Change Management batch interface” on page 586
• “Using symbol variables: Change Management batch interface” on page 691
• “Importing changes to multiple DB2 subsystems: Change Management batch interface” on page 697
• “Using DB2 templates: Change Management subsystems” on page 698
• “Examples: Invoking the Change Management batch interface for various actions” on page 700

Overview: Change Management batch interface

Change Management batch interface is an alternate interface for using the Change Management panels in DB2 Admin to manage changes, and for using the panels in DB2 Object Comparison Tool to run compare to define a change to be managed by DB2 Admin Change Management. Using Change Management batch interface enables you to make changes without using the change management ISPF panels.

The Change Management batch interface can be used to do everything from creating a change to running a change. Using DB2 Admin Change Management terminology, the following functions are supported in the Change Management batch interface:
• Run compare (invokes DB2 Object Comparison Tool to generate a delta change file that can be managed by DB2 Admin Change Management)
• Import mask
• Import ignore
• Import change (equivalent to using register change in the DB2 Admin panels)
• Analyze change (using the automatic method)
• Build run job
• Run change
• Recover change

Note: One or more of these functions can be done in one call to the Change Management batch interface, except for the “recover change” function which cannot be done with any other action.

For more information on running compare using the Change Management batch interface, see the “Creating a Change Management batch job to run compare” topic in the DB2 Object Comparison Guide.

Change Management batch interface also supports importing one or more DDL or delta change files into a single change.
CAUTION:
If you use Change Management batch interface to import a DDL file, make sure that the first line of the DDL file is a simple SQL comment, meaning that it starts with two dash symbols (--). If the imported DDL file does not begin with a simple SQL comment, import change errors might occur.

While the Change Management batch interface can be used to manage changes, from creating a change to running a change, it can also be used to manage a change that was created with the DB2 Admin panels. Likewise, a change that was imported using Change Management batch interface can be managed using DB2 Admin panels.

Restriction: The following Change Management functions are not supported using Change Management batch interface:
- Report changes
- Import a version file
- Import a version scope
- Analyze change (using the user-defined or existing base version file method)

Configuring Change Management batch interface
You can optionally configure Change Management batch interface by defining your own JCL symbols as parameters or by customizing the Change Management batch interface JCL procedure name.

Topics:
- “Defining your own JCL symbols as parameters”
- “Customizing the Change Management batch interface JCL procedure name” on page 585

Defining your own JCL symbols as parameters
Some customization of the Change Management batch interface JCL procedure is required if you want to define your own JCL symbols for the Change Management batch interface JCL procedure.

About this task
When you invoke Change Management batch interface, you use a JCL EXEC statement, such as:

```
//GOCCM EXEC GOCCM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB
```

Procedure
If you customized the Change Management batch interface JCL procedure so that other JCL symbols are allowed on the EXEC statement, some additional configuration is required. Use the following example for guidance.

Example
The user-defined JCL symbols on the PROC statement are P1 and P2, so the values of P1 and P2 are specified in PARM as follows:

Content of member GOCCM:

```
//GOCCM PROC SSID=,PLAN=,P1=,P2=
//GOCCM EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,DYNAMNBR=200,
// PARM=('CALL *(GOCCCM) ''/SSID(&SSID) PLAN(&PLAN) '"
```
The EXEC JCL statement you specify to invoke Change Management batch interface to analyze and build a run job for a change is:

```
//GOCCM EXEC GOCMM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB,P1=ABC,P2=XYZ
```

By updating the PARM to contain the references to P1 and P2, any JCL job that Change Management batch interface creates contains the P1 and P2 JCL symbols on the EXEC statement. The EXEC JCL statement generated by Change Management batch interface in the run job contains the values for P1 and P2, as follows:

```
//GOCCM EXEC GOCMM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB,P1=ABC,P2=XYZ
```

### Customizing the Change Management batch interface JCL procedure name

You must customize the Change Management batch interface JCL procedure if you use a member name other than the default, GOCCM.

#### About this task

The default Change Management batch interface JCL procedure name is GOCCM. A cataloged procedure name is a member or alias of a PDS or PDSE that is defined in your environment to be the libraries that store cataloged JCL procedures.

#### Procedure

If you use a member name other than GOCCM, you must customize the Change Management batch interface JCL procedure. Use the following example for guidance.

#### Example

The Change Management batch interface JCL procedure is stored in member TEST01 instead of the default GOCCM. Since the default member name is not used, the MBR parameter must be set in PARM, as follows:

Content of member TEST01:

```
//GOCCM PROC SSID=,PLAN=,P1=,P2=
//GOCCM EXEC PGM=IKJEFT01,DYNAMNBR=200,
// PARM=('CALL *(GOCCM) ''/SSID(&SSID) PLAN(&PLAN) '',
// 'MBR=TEST01 P1=&P1 P2=&P2',
// '****')
<snip>
//GOCCM PEND
```

The EXEC JCL statement you specify to invoke Change Management batch interface using the TEST01 cataloged JCL procedure to analyze and build run job for a change is:

```
//GOCCM EXEC TEST01,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB,P1=ABC,P2=XYZ
```

The EXEC JCL statement generated by Change Management batch interface in the run job uses the TEST01 cataloged procedure, as follows:

```
//GOCCM EXEC TEST01,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB,P1=ABC,P2=XYZ
```
How to use the Change Management batch interface

The Change Management batch interface is a JCL procedure. Using a JCL procedure gives you the flexibility to define required DD statements using JCL symbols.

You invoke the JCL procedure to enable Change Management batch interface. You can use the same JCL procedure for single or multiple DB2 subsystems.

See “Examples: Invoking the Change Management batch interface for various actions” on page 700

Using parameters for Change Management batch interface

The Change Management batch interface contains a list of parameters that allows you to control how changes are managed.

Topics:
- “Parameter syntax for Change Management batch interface”
- “How parameters work: Change Management batch interface” on page 587
- “Parameter definitions: Change Management batch interface” on page 588
- “Using parameter profiles: Change Management batch interface” on page 689

Parameter syntax for Change Management batch interface

The following sections describe how the Change Management batch interface parameter syntax works.

Use of quotes

Use of upper-case or lower-case

Defining a user symbol

Specifying a fully qualified data set name

Using DB2 Admin data set template parameters

Use of quotes

The Change Management batch interface parameter syntax must be contained within single quotes, as follows:

```
parameter_name = 'parameter_value'
```

When specifying the fully qualified PDS name, you must enclose the PDS name using double quotes within single quotes. For example, when the WSL PDS is named HLQ.BATCH.WSL, specify the following:

```
PDS_FOR_WSL='''HLQ.BATCH.WSL'''
```

Use of upper-case or lower-case

Most parameter values are not case sensitive. However, the following parameter values are case sensitive:
• symbol parameters
• parameters related to data set names
• parameters related to an object owner, name, or comment

Defining a user symbol

When defining a user specified symbol using the symbol_name and symbol_value parameters, a ' & ' must begin the symbol name and a '.' must end the symbol name. A semi-colon must be specified right after the symbol value, as follows:

symbol_name = '&TASK#.' symbol_value = 'ABC';

Specifying a fully qualified data set name

When specifying a fully qualified data set name, you can either use two single quotes to represent one single quote, or wrap the parameter value using double quotes.

For example, specifying the following:

prefix_for_data_sets = 'WALDO1'
pds_for_wsl = 'WALDO2.WSL'

produces a WSL data set name of WALDO1.WALDO2.WSL.

To have the WSL data set name be just WALDO2.WSL, specify one of the following:

• The prefix_for_data_sets parameter determines the data set prefix. For example: prefix_for_data_sets.pds_for_wsl.
  
  prefix_for_data_sets = 'WALDO2'
pds_for_wsl = 'WSL'

• There are three single quotes before and after the value for pds_for_wsl.
  
  prefix_for_data_sets = 'WALDO1'
pds_for_wsl = '''WALDO2.WSL'''

Using DB2 Admin data set template parameters

The parameters that begin with 'admin_dataset' can be used to override some of the product default attributes for the types of data sets listed for admin_dataset_type. When you use these parameters, the admin_dataset_type parameter must be specified with one of the valid values and must be grouped together with one or more of the other admin_dataset parameters. The group must be ended with a semi-colon. For more information about the definition of admin_dataset_type parameters, see "Parameter definitions: Change Management batch interface" on page 588.

For example:

admin_dataset_type = 'CHG'
admin_dataset_dsn = 'CHG.T&TIME.'
admin_dataset_space_priqty = '20';

How parameters work: Change Management batch interface

The Change Management batch interface contains a list of parameters that enable you to control of various aspects of managing changes, including what action the Change Management batch interface performs when called.
The following sections describe some common Change Management settings and actions you can control with Change Management batch interface parameters. For a full list of Change Management batch interface parameters, see “Parameter definitions: Change Management batch interface.”

**Using Change Management batch interface**

The Change Management batch interface parameters enable you to customize various aspects of managing a change, such as:

- Data set prefixes for data sets dynamically created by the Change Management batch interface
- PDS name to store work statement list (WSL) files
- PDS name to store JCL run jobs for running changes
- Default “change owner” name to use when creating a new change
- Default “change name” to use when creating a new change
- Analyze reporting options
- Utility options
- Admin templates

**Batch interface parameters for Change Management actions**

You can use the following Change Management batch interface parameters to control what action Change Management batch interface performs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Parameter name</th>
<th>Parameter values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run compare</td>
<td>action_compare</td>
<td>Y, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyze change</td>
<td>action_analyze_change</td>
<td>Y, N, C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build run job</td>
<td>action_build_run_job</td>
<td>Y, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generate DDL</td>
<td>action_generate_dll_from_base_version</td>
<td>BEFORE_RUN, AFTER_RUN, SOURCE, TARGET, USER, NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generate base version</td>
<td>action_generate_base_version</td>
<td>AUTO, USER, NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import change</td>
<td>action_import_change</td>
<td>Y, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import ignore</td>
<td>action_import_ignore</td>
<td>Y, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import mask</td>
<td>action_import_mask</td>
<td>Y, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run change</td>
<td>action_run_change</td>
<td>Y, N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recover change</td>
<td>action_recover_change</td>
<td>Y, N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on running compare using the Change Management batch interface, see the “Creating a Change Management batch job to run compare” topic in the *DB2 Object Comparison Guide*.

**Parameter definitions: Change Management batch interface**

The following Change Management batch interface parameters can be used to control Change Management actions and settings.

**Change Management batch interface parameters: listed alphabetically**

- `action_analyze_change`
  
  The `action_analyze_change` parameter specifies whether to analyze a change. If a change is also being imported, the change that is analyzed is the newly imported change. Otherwise, the change to be analyzed is identified by the `change_owner` and `change_name` parameters.
Values:

Y  Specifies that the change identified by the change_owner and change_name parameters is analyzed. If a change is also being imported, the change that is analyzed is the change identified by the new_change_owner and new_change_name parameters. A change that is already in ANALYZED state is reanalyzed.

N  Specifies that no change is analyzed.

C  Same as the Y parameter value except that the analyze is not done if the change is already in the ANALYZED state.
   For the C parameter, return codes of 0 and 1 are defined as follows:
   • 0 indicates that analyze is not done because the change is already in the ANALYZED state.
   • 1 indicates that analyze is done, and no warnings or errors are issued. The state is the same the state of action_analyze_change = 'Y' with RC=0.
   There are no changes to the meanings of other RC values.

blank  Specifies that this parameter defaults to Y if a change is imported during this call to the Change Management batch interface.

Default:
   blank

action_build_run_job

The action_build_run_job parameter specifies whether a run job is created for a change. If a change is also being imported, a run job is created for the newly imported change. Otherwise, a run job is created for the change identified by the change_owner and change_name parameters.

Values:

Y  Specifies that a run job is created for the change identified by the change_owner and change_name parameters. If a change is also being analyzed, a run job is created for the change after it is analyzed.

N  Specifies to not create a run job for the change.

blank  Specifies that this parameter should default to Y if a change is analyzed during this call to the Change Management batch interface.

Default:
   blank

action_cancel_change

The action_cancel_change parameter specifies whether to cancel a change specified by the change_owner and change_name parameters. No other CM Batch actions are allowed when you are requesting a change to be canceled. Any type of change can be canceled except for a multi-target change and a change that is in COMPLETE state.

Values:

U  Specifies an unconditional cancel change. The specified change is canceled even if other changes have the change
as a prerequisite. If other changes have the change as a
prerequisite, the changes that depend on the change that is
being canceled are set to DEFINED status and must be
analyzed before being run. A list of changes that have the
change to be cancelled as a prerequisite are listed.

C Specifies a conditional cancel change. The specified change
is canceled if no other changes have the change as a
prerequisite change. If other changes have the change as a
prerequisite change, an error message is issued. A list of
changes that have the change to be cancelled as a
prerequisite are listed.

N Specifies to not cancel the change.

Default N

action_compare

The action_compare parameter specifies whether to run the DB2 Object
Comparison Tool to define a change that can be imported and managed by
DB2 Admin Change Management.

Values

Y Specifies to run DB2 Object Comparison Tool to define a
change that can be managed by DB2 Admin Change
Management. A compare report and a delta change file is
generated that can be imported as a new change. The delta
change file attributes are taken from the parameters for
admin_dataset_type = 'DELTA'.

By specifying action_compare = 'Y' and
action_import_change = 'N', you can run DB2 Object
Comparison Tool to just generate a compare report and
delta change file, without importing the result as a change.
This setting enables you to view the differences between
the compare source and target, and perhaps run the
compare multiples times to fine-tune the differences
between the source and target. When no more compa-
res are needed and the change is ready to be deployed, the
delta change file can be imported as a new change.

Note: The files with DD names that start with IMCHG are
not used.

N Specifies to not run DB2 Object Comparison Tool to define
the change.

Default N

For more information about using the Change Management batch interface
to run compare, see the "Creating a Change Management batch job to run
compare" topic in the DB2 Object Comparison Guide.

action_delete_change

The action_delete_change parameter specifies whether to delete a change
specified by the change_owner and change_name parameters. No other CM
Batch actions are allowed when you are requesting a change to be deleted. Any type of change can be deleted except for a multi-target change.

**Values**

- **C**: Specifies a conditional delete change. The specified change is deleted if no other changes have the change as a prerequisite. If other changes have the change as a prerequisite, an error message is issued. A list of changes that have the change to be deleted as a prerequisite are listed.

- **N**: Specifies to not delete the change.

- **U**: Specifies an unconditional delete change. The specified change is deleted even if other changes have the change as a prerequisite. If other changes have the change as a prerequisite, the changes that depend on the change that is being deleted are set to DEFINED status and must be analyzed before being run. A list of changes that have the change to be deleted as a prerequisite are listed.

**Default**

- **N**

**action_delete_mask**

The `action_delete_mask` parameter specifies whether to delete the mask specified by the `mask_owner` and `mask_name` parameters. No other CM Batch actions are allowed when you are requesting a mask to be deleted.

**Values**

- **C**: Delete the mask if it is not associated with a registered change that needs the mask for implementation. If the mask is needed by one or more changes for implementation, the names of changes are displayed and the mask is not deleted.

  CONDITIONAL mode does not cover the scenario in which changes can have a mask associated with it but the mask is no longer needed to implement the change. For example, when a change is imported using masking, after the import completes the mask is no longer needed to implement that change.

- **N**: The delete mask action is not enabled.

- **U**: Delete the mask even if it is associated with a registered change that needs the mask for implementation. The names of changes that need the mask for implementation are displayed and the mask is deleted.

  UNCONDITIONAL mode does not cover the scenario in which changes can have a mask associated with it but the mask is no longer needed to implement the change. For example, when a change is imported using masking, after the import completes the mask is no longer needed to implement that change. In this scenario, UNCONDITIONAL does not report the imported change.

**Default**

- **N**
action_generate_base_version

The action_generate_base_version parameter specifies whether and how to generate a base version. This parameter enables you to start Change Management batch interface only to generate a base version. The generate_base_version_before_run and generate_base_version_after_run parameters enable you to configure Change Management batch interface so that base versions are automatically generated during the run change process. Generating a base version by using the action_generate_base_version parameter and choosing to generate DDL from a base version (generate_ddl_from_base_version parameter) in the same invocation of Change Management batch interface enables you to save the current definitions of objects in the base version and also to generate a DDL file from these object definitions.

Values:

AUTO
A base version is generated and the content is automatically determined by the product for the specified change entry. The content of the base version is based on the registered change statements for the specified change entry.

USER
A base version is generated and the content is determined by a user-specified version scope.

NO
A base version is not generated. However, this setting has no control over whether a base version is automatically generated as determined by the generate_base_version_before_run and generate_base_version_after_run parameters.

Default:
NO

action_generate_ddl_from_base_version

The action_generate_ddl_from_base_version parameter specifies whether to generate DDL and from a base version. The generated file must be run by using the DB2 Admin ADBTEP2 program. See ADBTEPR SAMP member for a sample job of running ADBTEP2.

Values:

BEFORE_RUN
DDL and DB2 Admin statements are generated for the base version that was created before the specified change was implemented.

AFTER_RUN
DDL and DB2 Admin statements are generated for the base version that was created after the specified change was implemented.

SOURCE
DDL and DB2 Admin statements are generated for the base version that is recorded as the source base version for the specified change.
TARGET
DDL and DB2 Admin statements are generated for the base version that is recorded as the target base version for the specified change.

USER
DDL and DB2 Admin statements are generated for the user-specified base version that is identified by the base_version_owner and base_version_name parameters.

NO
DDL and DB2 Admin statements are not generated for any base version.

Default
NO

action_import_change
The action_import_change parameter specifies whether a change is imported. If action_compare = 'N', the DDL or delta change files that are defined by the files that begin with IMCHG (for example, IMCHG001, IMCHG002, and so on) are imported as a new change. If action_compare = 'Y', the result of the compare is imported as a new change.

Values:

Y If action_compare = 'N', specifies that the content of files IMCHG001 up through IMCHG999 are imported into a new change. You do not need to define all of the IMCHG* files must be defined. For example, only 2 DDL files or delta change files is imported, you need to define only IMCHG001 and IMCHG002.

If action_compare = 'Y', specifies that the result of the compare is imported as a new change. The contents of the files with names IMCHG001 through IMCHG999 are not imported as a new change.

N Specifies that no importing of a change is done.

blank Specifies that this parameter defaults to Y if either of the following is true:
1. action_compare = 'N', and the IMCHG001 DD is defined and not empty.
2. action_compare = 'Y'.

Default:
blank

action_import_ignore
The action_import_ignore parameter specifies whether an ignore that is defined by the IMIGNORE DD statement is imported as a new ignore.

Values:

Y Specifies that the content of the IMIGNORE DD statement is imported into a new ignore.

N Specifies that no importing of an ignore is done.

blank Specifies that this parameter defaults to Y if the IMIGNORE DD statement is defined and not empty.

Default:
blank
**action_import_mask**  
The *action_import_mask* parameter specifies whether a mask that is  
defined by the IMMASK DD is imported as a new mask.  

Values:  
- **Y**  
  Specifies that the content of the IMMASK DD statement is  
  imported into a new mask.  
- **N**  
  Specifies that no importing of a mask is done.  
- **blank**  
  Specifies that this parameter defaults to **Y** if the IMMASK DD  
  statement is defined and not empty.  

Default:  
  **blank**  

**action_recover_change**  
The *action_recover_change* parameter specifies whether to recover the  
change.  

Values:  
- **Y**  
  Specifies to recover the change.  
- **N**  
  Specifies to not recover the change.  

Default:  
  **N**  

**action_run_change**  
The *action_run_change* parameter specifies whether to run the change. If a  
change is also being imported, the change that is run is the newly  
imported change. Otherwise, the change to be run is identified by the  
*change_owner* and *change_name* parameters.  

Values:  
- **Y**  
  Specifies to run the change.  
- **N**  
  Specifies to not run the change.  

Default:  
  **N**  

**adbtep2_ac**  
The *adbtep2_ac* parameter specifies whether to use autocheck when a  
change is run. Certain SQL or utility operations can place an object into  
check-pending state. If you set the Autocheck (AC) parameter value to  
**YES**, run change (ADBTEP2) tracks the statements and processes that can  
place an object in check-pending. If one of these statements is encountered  
while running a change, an automatic CHECK DATA is done to remove  
the check-pending state. For the complete description see [Chapter 16,  
"Using the Batch Restart programs: ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA," on page  
383.](#)  

Values:  
- **YES**  
  The automatic check process is performed.  
- **NO**  
  The automatic check process is not performed.  

Default:  
  **NO**
adbtep2_advisoryautorebuild

The `adbtep2_advisoryautorebuild` parameter specifies whether the product, when a change is run, initiates a REBUILD when an object is in certain rebuild pending states. For the complete description and list of values see Chapter 16, “Using the Batch Restart programs: ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA,” on page 383.

Values:

**YES**  The product automatically attempts a REBUILD if the object is in the ARBDP state.

However, if the parameter `run_reorg_rebuild` was specified as 'A - All relevant' to generate an explicit REBUILD during the change flow, then the value NO is passed to ADBTEP2. The NO value prevents an automatic REBUILD that duplicates the explicit REBUILD.

**NO**  The product does not automatically attempt a REBUILD if the object is in the ARBDP state.

Default: NO

adbtep2_advisoryautoreorg

The `adbtep2_advisoryautoreorg` parameter specifies whether the product, when a change is run, initiates a REORG when an object is in certain reorganization-pending states. For the complete description see Chapter 16, “Using the Batch Restart programs: ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA,” on page 383.

Values:

**YES**  The product automatically attempts a REORG if the object is in AREOR or AREO* state.

However, if the parameter `run_reorg_rebuild` was specified as 'A - All relevant' to generate an explicit REORG during the change flow, then the value NO is passed to ADBTEP2. The NO value prevents an automatic REORG that duplicates the explicit REORG.

**NO**  The product does not automatically attempt a REORG if the object is in AREOR or AREO* state.

Default: NO

adbtep2_autorebuild

The `adbtep2_autorebuild` parameter specifies whether the product, when a change is run, initiates a REBUILD when an object is in certain rebuild pending states. For the complete description see Chapter 16, “Using the Batch Restart programs: ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA,” on page 383.

Values:

**YES**  The product automatically attempts a REBUILD if the object is in one of these states: RBDP, RBDP*, or PSRBD state.

However, if the parameter `run_reorg_rebuild` was specified as 'M - Mandatory' or 'A - All relevant' to generate an explicit REBUILD during the change flow, then
the value NO is passed to ADBTEP2. The NO value prevents an automatic REBUILD that duplicates the explicit REBUILD.

NO The product does not automatically attempt a REBUILD if the object is in one of these states: RBDP, RBDP*, or PSRBD state.

Default: YES

adbtep2_autoreorg
The adbtep2_autoreorg parameter specifies whether the product, when a change is run, initiates a REORG when an object is in certain reorganization-pending states. For the complete description see Chapter 16, “Using the Batch Restart programs: ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA,” on page 383.

Values:

YES The product automatically attempts a REORG if the object is in the REORP state.

However, if the parameter run_reorg_rebuild was specified as 'M - Mandatory' or 'A - All relevant' to generate an explicit REORG during the change flow, then the value NO is passed to ADBTEP2. The NO value prevents an automatic REORG that duplicates the explicit REORG.

NO The product does not automatically attempt a REORG if the object is in the REORP state.

Default: YES

adbtep2_binderror
The adbtep2_binderror parameter specifies how BIND or REBIND errors are handled when running a change. For the complete description see Chapter 16, “Using the Batch Restart programs: ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA,” on page 383.

Values:

MAXE The failed command is written to the ADBHOLD table. The MAXERROR setting determines if the processing stops immediately, after nn errors, or if the bind error does not stop processing.

SAVE The failed command is written to the ADBHOLD table. Processing continues.

IGNORE The failed command is not written to the ADBHOLD table. Processing continues.

Default: MAXE

adbtep2_pendingchangescheck
The adbtep2_pendingchangescheck parameter specifies whether a check is made when a change is run to avoid losing any DB2 pending changes as
part of a DROP action. This function is supported on DB2 V10 or later. For the complete description see Chapter 16, “Using the Batch Restart programs: ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA,” on page 383.

Values:

YES  The DROP is not performed if a DB2 pending change exists.

NO   The DROP is performed without checking for pending changes.

Default:

NO

adbtep2_restart

The adbtep2_restart parameter specifies the RESTART value that is passed to the ADBTEP2 (adbtepx) program. You can restart a change at the beginning of the change work list or at the point where the change stopped running in a previous run.

Values:

Y    RESTART(YES) is used when ADBTEP2 is called.

N    RESTART(NO) is used when ADBTEP2 is called.

Default:

Y

adbtep2_stogroup_auto_reorg_rebuild

The adbtep2_stogroup_auto_reorg_rebuild parameter specifies whether the product, when a change is run, initiates a REORG or REBUILD for the table space or index to implement the effect of altering STOGROUP attribute. For the complete description and list of values see Using the Batch Restart programs: ADBTEP2 and ADBTEPA.

Values:

YES  The product automatically attempts a REORG or REBUILD for the table space or index after SQL statement ALTER STOGROUP is executed. However, if the parameter run_reorg_rebuild was specified as 'A - All relevant' to generate an explicit REORG or REBUILD during the change flow, then the value NO is passed to ADBTEP2. The NO value prevents an automatic REORG or REBUILD that duplicates the explicit REORG or REBUILD.

NO   The product does not automatically attempt a REORG or REBUILD for the table space or index after SQL statement ALTER STOGROUP is executed.

Default:

NO

admin_dataset_bufno

The admin_dataset_bufno parameter specifies the BUFNO attribute of the TSO ALLOCATE statement for the DB2 Admin data set. The BUFNO attribute is for the number of buffers to be assigned for data control blocks. For more information, see the admin_dataset_type parameter.

Values:

An integer value 1-255, blank
**admin_dataset_dataclas**

The **admin_dataset_dataclas** parameter specifies the DATACLAS attribute of the TSO ALLOCATE statement for the DB2 Admin data set. The DATACLAS attribute is for the data class name. For more information, see the **admin_dataset_type** parameter.

**Values:**

A valid data class name

DB2 Admin does not validate this value. If an invalid value is specified, an error message is generated from TSO when the allocate of the data set is attempted. DB2 Admin then sets the RECFM, LRECL, and BLKSIZE attributes by specifying these attributes on the ALLOCATE statement. By default, DB2 Admin specifies the space attributes on the allocate statement but you can omit the space attributes from the ALLOCATE statement by specifying 

admin_dataset_space_priqty = '<NONE>' for the DB2 Admin.

**Default:**

blank

**admin_dataset_device_unit**

The **admin_dataset_device_unit** parameter specifies the device unit for the DB2 Admin data set. For more information, see the **admin_dataset_type** parameter.

**Values:**

A valid device unit, <NONE>

<NONE>

Specifies that the UNIT clause is omitted from the ALLOCATE statement.

**Default:**

space_unit_name

**admin_dataset_dir**

The **admin_dataset_dir** parameter specifies the DIR attribute of the TSO ALLOCATE statement for the DB2 Admin data set. The DIR attribute is for the number of directory blocks. For more information, see the **admin_dataset_type** parameter. This parameter is only used for the following types of DB2 Admin data sets: IFF, DELTA, DDL SRCVF, TGTVF, MTC.

If the SPACE(priqty,secqty) clause is omitted, then no default value is specified.

**Values:**

An integer greater than zero, blank

**Default:**

blank

If the SPACE(priqty,secqty) clause is not to be omitted,
specifies that the following default values are used for the DB2 Admin data set type that is in effect:

- IFF: 60. A user specified value for directory blocks that you specify only if the DB2 Admin default is insufficient for the change that is being analyzed.
  - DELTA: 60
  - DDL: 60
  - SRCVF: 60
  - TGTVF: 60
  - MTC: 60

Default:
  blank

**admin_dataset_dsn**

The *admin_dataset_dsn* parameter specifies the data set name for the DB2 Admin data set. For more information, see the *admin_dataset_type* parameter.

**Values:**

A valid data set name.

The data set name can be 1 to 46 characters or blank.

**blank** Specifies that the following default values are to be used for the indicated DB2 Admin data set type that is in effect:

- CHG: &SSID..&CHGTAG..CHG
- DDL: &SSID..&CHGTAG..T&TIME..DDL
- DELTA: D&DATE..T&TIME..DELTA
- IFF: &SSID..&CHGTAG..IFF
- MTC: &SSID..D&DATE..T&TIME..MTC
- SRCVF: OC.D&DATE..T&TIME..SRCVF
- TGTVF: OC.D&DATE..T&TIME..TGTVF

Default:
  blank

**admin_dataset_dsntype**

The *admin_dataset_dsntype* parameter specifies the DSNTYPE attribute of the TSO ALLOCATE statement for the DB2 Admin data set. The DSNTYPE attribute is for the type of data set. For more information, see the *admin_dataset_type* parameter. This parameter is only used for the following types of DB2 Admin data sets: IFF, DELTA, DDL SRCVF, TGTVF, MTC.

**Values:**

LIBRARY, PDS, blank

**blank** For data set type IFF, the default is PDS. Otherwise the DSNTYPE attribute is not added to the ALLOCATE statement.

Default:
  blank

**admin_dataset_expdt**

The *admin_dataset_expdt* parameter specifies the EXPDT attribute of the TSO ALLOCATE statement for the DB2 Admin data set. The EXPDT
attribute is an expiration date. For more information, see the
\texttt{admin_dataset_type} parameter. This parameter is mutually exclusive with
the \texttt{admin_dataset_retpd} parameter.

\textbf{Values:}

- A valid expiration date as defined for the \texttt{EXPDT} attribute for the
  TSO \texttt{ALLOCATE} statement, blank

  \textbf{blank} The \texttt{EXPDT} attribute is not specified for the \texttt{ALLOCATE}
  statement.

\textbf{Default:}

blank

\texttt{admin_dataset_maxvol}

The \texttt{admin_dataset_maxvol} parameter specifies the \texttt{MAXVOL} attribute of
the TSO \texttt{ALLOCATE} statement for the DB2 Admin data set. For more
information, see the \texttt{admin_dataset_type} parameter.

\textbf{Values:}

- A valid \texttt{maxvol} value as defined by the TSO \texttt{ALLOCATE}
  statement

  DB2 Admin does not validate this value. If an invalid
  value is specified, an error message is generated from TSO
  when the allocate of the data set is attempted.

  \textbf{blank} The \texttt{MAXVOL} attribute is not specified for the \texttt{ALLOCATE}
  statement.

\textbf{Default:}

blank

\texttt{admin_dataset_mgmtclas}

The \texttt{admin_dataset_mgmtclas} parameter specifies the \texttt{MGMTCLAS} attribute
of the TSO \texttt{ALLOCATE} statement for the DB2 Admin data set. The
\texttt{MGMTCLAS} attribute is for the management class name. For more
information, see the \texttt{admin_dataset_type} parameter.

\textbf{Values:}

- A valid management class name

  DB2 Admin does not validate this value. If an invalid
  value is specified, an error message is generated from TSO
  when the allocate of the data set is attempted.

  \textbf{blank} The \texttt{MGMTCLAS} attribute is not specified for the
  \texttt{ALLOCATE} statement.

\textbf{Default:}

blank

\texttt{admin_dataset_retpd}

The \texttt{admin_dataset_retpd} parameter specifies the \texttt{RETPD} attribute of the
TSO \texttt{ALLOCATE} statement for the DB2 Admin data set. The \texttt{RETPD}
attribute is a \texttt{retention period} specified in number of days. For more
information, see the \texttt{admin_dataset_type} parameter. This parameter is
mutually exclusive with the \texttt{admin_dataset_expdt} parameter.

\textbf{Values:}

- An integer value representing the number of days, blank

  \textbf{blank} The \texttt{RETPD} attribute is not specified for the \texttt{ALLOCATE}
  statement.
The `admin_dataset_space_priqty` parameter specifies the primary quantity for the DB2 Admin data set. For more information, see the `admin_dataset_type` parameter.

Values:
- A valid PRIQTY value, `<NONE>`, blank
- `<NONE>`
  Specifies that the SPACE(priqty,secqty), unit of space clauses, and space directory attributes be omitted from the ALLOCATE statement.
- `blank`
  Specifies that the following default values are to be used for the indicated DB2 Admin data set type that is in effect:
  - CHG: 10
  - DDL: 10
  - DELTA: 10
  - IFF: 2
  - MTC: 10
  - SRCVF: 10
  - TGTVF: 10

Default: `blank`

The `admin_dataset_space_secqty` parameter specifies the secondary quantity for the DB2 Admin data set. For more information, see the `admin_dataset_type` parameter.

If the SPACE(priqty,secqty) clause is omitted, then no default value is specified.

Values:
- A valid SECQTY value, blank
- `blank`
  If the SPACE(priqty,secqty) clause is not to be omitted, the following default values are used for the DB2 Admin data set type that is in effect:
  - CHG: 10
  - DDL: 10
  - DELTA: 10
  - IFF: 2
  - MTC: 10
  - SRCVF: 10
  - TGTVF: 10

Default: `blank`
**admin_dataset_space_type**

The `admin_dataset_space_type` parameter specifies the `space unit type` for the DB2 Admin data set. For more information, see the `admin_dataset_type` parameter.

If the SPACE(priqty,secqty) clause is omitted, then no default value is specified.

**Values:**

- **CYL**  Specifies that the space unit type is cylinders.
- **TRK**  Specifies that the space unit type is tracks.
- **blank**  Specifies that the following default values are used for the DB2 Admin data set type that is in effect:
  - CHG: CYL
  - DDL: CYL
  - DELTA: CYL
  - IFF: CYL
  - MTC: CYL
  - SRCVF: CYL
  - TGTVF: CYL

**Default:**

`blank`

**admin_dataset_storclas**

The `admin_dataset_storclas` parameter specifies the `STORCLAS attribute` of the TSO ALLOCATE statement for the DB2 Admin data set. The `STORCLAS attribute` is for the storage class name. For more information, see the `admin_dataset_type` parameter.

**Values:**

- **A valid storage class name**
  DB2 Admin does not validate this value. If an invalid value is specified, an error message is generated from TSO when the allocate of the data set is attempted.

- **blank**  The `STORCLAS attribute` is not specified for the ALLOCATE statement.

**Default:**

`blank`

**admin_dataset_type**

The `admin_dataset_type` parameter specifies the type of data set the other DB2 Admin data set template parameters are for. You can specify multiple DB2 Admin data set types. Separate each type with a semicolon.

**Note:** You can use the Admin data set templates to override the default values for some data sets that are used to process a change. The data set types supported with these parameters are: CHG, DDL, DELTA, IFF, MTC, SRCVF, and TGTVF.

The following parameters are DB2 Admin data set template parameters:

- `admin_dataset_bufno`
- `admin_dataset_dataclas`
- `admin_dataset_device_unit`
• admin_dataset_dir
• admin_dataset_dsn
• admin_dataset_dsntype
• admin_dataset_expdtd
• aadmin_dataset_maxvol
• admin_dataset_mgmtclas
• admin_dataset_retpd
• admin_dataset_space_priqty
• admin_dataset_space_seqty
• admin_dataset_space_type
• admin_dataset_storclas
• admin_dataset_type
• admin_dataset_volume

Values:

CHG  Specifies that the DB2 Admin data set template parameters that are specified before the next semicolon in the parameter list are for the CHG DB2 Admin data set.

DDL  Specifies that the Admin data set template parameters that are specified before the next semicolon in the parameter list are for the DDL Admin data set. This data set is the output data set when generating DDL from a base version.

DELTA  Specifies that the Admin data set template parameters that are specified before the next semicolon in the parameter list is for the compare delta change file.

IFF  Specifies that the DB2 Admin data set template parameters that are specified before the next semicolon in the parameter list are for the IFF PDS DB2 Admin data set.

MTC  Specifies that the Admin data set template parameters that are specified before the next semicolon in the parameter list are for the multi-target change file.

SRCVF  Specifies that the Admin data set template parameters that are specified before the next semicolon in the parameter list are for a compare source version work file.

TGTVF  Specifies that the Admin data set template parameters that are specified before the next semicolon in the parameter list are for a compare target version work file.

blank  Specifies that the DB2 Admin data set template parameters are ignored until a supported value for admin_dataset_type is specified.

Default:
blank

admin_dataset_volume
The admin_dataset_volume parameter the VOLUME attribute of the TSO
ALLOCATE statement for the DB2 Admin data set. For more information, see the `admin_dataset_type` parameter.

Values:
- One or more serial numbers separated by a comma, blank
- blank The VOLUME attribute is not specified for the ALLOCATE statement.

Default: blank

allow_implicit_drop_of_excluded_objects
The `allow_implicit_drop_of_excluded_objects` parameter specifies whether excluded objects can be dropped implicitly.

Values:
- YES Excluded objects can be dropped implicitly.
- NO Excluded objects cannot be dropped implicitly.

Default: NO

allow_rotate_parts
The `allow_rotate_parts` parameter specifies whether to generate the rotate partition or alter partition statement when the condition for a rotate is met.

Values:
- Y Generate the rotate partition statement. Data from the rotating partitions is unloaded before the rotate takes place. You can either reload the data or discard it.
- N Generate the alter partition statement. Data from the rotating partitions is reloaded into the table. Logical and physical partitions are preserved.

Default: Y

auth_switch_secadm
The `auth_switch_secadm` parameter specifies the SECADM authority to use when auth-switching is enabled. The SECADM authority is used to manage all security-related tasks. This parameter applies only if the facility has been enabled for the subsystem as part of the customization process, and applies only when DB2 Admin is connected to DB2 V10 or later.

Values:
- An SQLID with SECADM authority Specify a SECADM authority to manage all security-related tasks.

Default: blank

auth_switch_userid
The `auth_switch_userid` parameter specifies the auth-switch ID to use when auth-switching is enabled. This parameter applies only when the facility has been enabled for the subsystem as part of customization process.

Values:
An SQLID
The ID to connect as when auth-switching.

<NONE>
Avoids producing auth-switch work-statement lists (WSL).

blank
Produces auth-switch WSL, with the ID portion of the WSL as comments.

Default:
<NONE>

auth_switching_enabled
The auth_switching_enabled parameter specifies whether auth-switching is enabled.

Values:

Y    Auth-switching is used if an auth-switch ID is specified.
N    Auth-switching is used.

Default:
N

base_version_name
The base_version_name parameter specifies the name of the base version to perform the action on. If a base version is being saved or generated, this parameter specifies the name for the new base version if the other base version name parameters are blank. If a base version is not being saved or generated, the value of this parameter must identify the name of an existing base version.

The base version parameter hierarchy is as follows:

• base_version_owner
  – new_base_version_owner
  - base_version_owner_before_run
  - base_version_owner_after_run

• base_version_name
  – new_base_version_name
  - base_version_name_before_run
  - base_version_name_after_run

Values:
A valid 1- to 128-character version name.

Default:
AUTO:&CURTS.

base_version_name_after_run
The base_version_name_after_run parameter specifies the name for a new base version that is created after a change is implemented.

The base version parameter hierarchy is as follows:

• base_version_owner
  – new_base_version_owner
  - base_version_owner_before_run
  - base_version_owner_after_run

• base_version_name
- new_base_version_name
  - base_version_name_before_run
  - base_version_name_after_run

Values:
Valid version name; 1 to 128 characters

Default:
new_base_version_name

base_version_name_before_run
The base_version_name_after_run parameter specifies the name for a new base version that is created before a change is implemented.

Base version parameter hierarchy:
• base_version_owner
  - new_base_version_owner
    - base_version_owner_before_run
    - base_version_owner_after_run

• base_version_name
  - new_base_version_name
    - base_version_name_before_run
    - base_version_name_after_run

Values:
Valid version name; 1 to 128 characters

Default:
new_base_version_name

base_version_owner
The base_version_owner parameter specifies the owner of the base version to perform the action on. If a base version is being saved or generated, this parameter specifies the owner for the new base version if the other base version owner parameters are blank. If a base version is not being saved or generated, the value of this parameter must identify the owner of an existing base version.

Base version parameter hierarchy:
• base_version_owner
  - new_base_version_owner
    - base_version_owner_before_run
    - base_version_owner_after_run

• base_version_name
  - new_base_version_name
    - base_version_name_before_run
    - base_version_name_after_run

Values:
Valid version name; 1 to 128 characters

Default:
&CURSQLID.

base_version_owner_after
The base_version_owner_after parameter specifies the owner for a new base version that is created after a change is implemented.
Base version parameter hierarchy:

- base_version_owner
  - new_base_version_owner
    - base_version_owner_before_run
    - base_version_owner_after_run
- base_version_name
  - new_base_version_name
    - base_version_name_before_run
    - base_version_name_after_run

Values:
Valid version name; 1 to 128 characters

Default:
new_base_version_owner

**base_version_owner_before_run**

The base_version_owner_before_run parameter specifies the owner for a new base version that is created before a change is implemented.

Base version parameter hierarchy:

- base_version_owner
  - new_base_version_owner
    - base_version_owner_before_run
    - base_version_owner_after_run
- base_version_name
  - new_base_version_name
    - base_version_name_before_run
    - base_version_name_after_run

Values:
Valid version name; 1 to 128 characters

Default:
new_base_version_owner

**base_version_scope_name**

The base_version_scope_name parameter specifies the default name of an existing version scope to use when generating a new base version using the USER method.

Base version scope parameter hierarchy:

- base_version_scope_owner
  - base_version_scope_owner_before_run
  - base_version_scope_owner_after_run
- base_version_scope_name
  - base_version_scope_name_before_run
  - base_version_scope_name_after_run

Values:
Valid version name; 1 to 128 characters, blank

Default:
blank
**base_version_scope_name_after_run**

The base_version_scope_name_after_run parameter specifies the name of an existing version scope to use when generating a new base version after a change is implemented. This applies only if the new base version is created using the USER method.

Base version scope parameter hierarchy:

- base_version_scope_owner
  - base_version_scope_owner_before_run
  - base_version_scope_owner_after_run
- base_version_scope_name
  - base_version_scope_name_before_run
  - base_version_scope_name_after_run

**Values:**

Valid version name; 1 to 128 characters

**Default:**

base_version_scope_name

**base_version_scope_name_before_run**

The base_version_scope_name_before_run parameter specifies the name of an existing version scope to use when generating a new base version before a change is implemented. This applies only if the new base version is created using the USER method.

Base version scope parameter hierarchy:

- base_version_scope_owner
  - base_version_scope_owner_before_run
  - base_version_scope_owner_after_run
- base_version_scope_name
  - base_version_scope_name_before_run
  - base_version_scope_name_after_run

**Values:**

Valid version name; 1 to 128 characters

**Default:**

base_version_scope_name

**base_version_scope_owner**

The base_version_scope_owner parameter specifies the default owner of an existing version scope to use when generating a new base version using the USER method.

Base version scope parameter hierarchy:

- base_version_scope_owner
  - base_version_scope_owner_before_run
  - base_version_scope_owner_after_run
- base_version_scope_name
  - base_version_scope_name_before_run
  - base_version_scope_name_after_run

**Values:**

Valid version scope owner; 1 to 128 characters
&CURSQLID.

**base_version_scope_owner_after_run**
The base_version_scope_owner_after_run parameter specifies the owner of an existing version scope to use when generating a new base version after a change is implemented. This applies only if the new base version is created using the USER method.

Base version scope parameter hierarchy:
- base_version_scope_owner
  - base_version_scope_owner_before_run
  - base_version_scope_owner_after_run
- base_version_scope_name
  - base_version_scope_name_before_run
  - base_version_scope_name_after_run

Values:
Valid version scope owner; 1 to 128 characters

**Default:**
base_version_scope_owner

**base_version_scope_owner_before_run**
The base_version_scope_owner_before_run parameter specifies the owner of an existing version scope to use when generating a new base version before a change is implemented. This applies only if the new base version is created using the USER method.

Base version scope parameter hierarchy:
- base_version_scope_owner
  - base_version_scope_owner_before_run
  - base_version_scope_owner_after_run
- base_version_scope_name
  - base_version_scope_name_before_run
  - base_version_scope_name_after_run

Values:
Valid version scope owner; 1 to 128 characters

**Default:**
base_version_scope_owner

**change_comment**
The change_comment parameter specifies the comment for a new change.

**Values:**
1 to 128 characters

**Default:**
blank

**change_name**
The change_name parameter specifies the name of the change to perform the action on. If a change is being imported, this parameter specifies the name for the new change if the value for the new_change_name parameter is blank. If a change is not being imported, the value for this parameter must identify the name of an existing change.
Values:
Valid change name; 1 to 128 characters

Default:
AUTO:&CURTS.

change_owner
The change_owner parameter specifies the owner of the change to perform the action on. If a change is being imported, this parameter specifies the owner for the new change if the value for the new_change_owner parameter is blank. If a change is not being imported, the value for this parameter must identify the owner of an existing change.

Values:
Valid change owner; 1 to 128 characters

Default:
&CURSQLID.

chgtag_type
The chgtag_type parameter specifies the type of values that the DB2 Admin &CHGTAG. symbol variable resolves to. Refer to the product-defined symbol variables information and the definition of the DB2 Admin &CHGTAG. symbol variable for details.

Values:
- ID: The &CHGTAG. symbol variable value is based on the DB2 Admin generated change ID.
- NAME: The &CHGTAG. symbol variable value is based on the user specified change name.
- OWNER: The &CHGTAG. symbol variable value is based on the user specified change owner.

Default:
ID

compare_ignore_changes_name
The compare_ignore_changes_name parameter specifies the name of an existing Ignore Changes Specification that is stored in the Change Management database. The compare_ignore_changes_owner and compare_ignore_changes_name parameters uniquely identify an Ignore Changes Specification to be used during the compare process.

Values:
- A valid ignore changes name, blank
- A valid ignore changes name; 1 to 128 characters
  Specify a 1- to 128-character Ignore Changes Specification is used during the compare process.
- blank: Ignore changes is not used during the compare process.

Default:
blank

compare_ignore_changes_owner
The compare_ignore_changes_owner parameter specifies the owner of an existing Ignore Changes Specification that is stored in the Change Management database. The compare_ignore_changes_owner and
**compare_ignore_changes_name** parameters uniquely identify an Ignore Changes Specification to be used during the compare process.

**Values:**
Specify a valid 1- to 128-character ignore changes owner.

**Default:**
&CURSQLID.

**compare_ignore_fields_dsn**
The **compare_ignore_fields_dsn** parameter specifies the name of a data set that contains the ignore fields to be used during the compare. The **prefix_for_data_sets** parameter is used to qualify the data set name if the specified data set name is not fully qualified. If the compare ignore fields file IGNORES DD is pre-allocated and this parameter is specified, the ignore fields specified by this parameter are used instead of the pre-allocated compare ignore fields file. The **compare_ignore_fields_dsn** and **compare_ignore_fields_name** parameters are mutually exclusive.

**Values:**

A valid data set name

The data set must contain ignore fields and be a fixed block sequential data set or a member of a partitioned data set with a record length of 80 (RECFM=Fx, LRECL=80). The input must be in columns 1-72 of the data set.

**Syntax:**
objecttype: field1,field2, .... ,fieldn

where **objecttype** is the DB2 catalog table name and fieldn : is the DB2 catalog column to be ignored

**Examples:**
- SYSDATABASE: BPOOL
- SYSDATABASE: INDEXBP,STGROUP
- SYSTABLESPACE: BPOOL
- SYSTABLEPART: PQTY, SQTY, STORNAME, VCATNAME
- SYSINDEXES: INDEXSPACE
- SYSINDEXPART: PQTY, SQTY, STORNAME, VCATNAME

Ignore fields are applied to both the target and the source objects before the definitions are compared.

For more information about specifying ignore fields, see the information about translation masks and ignore fields in the **DB2 Object Comparison Tool User’s Guide**.

**Default:**
blank

**compare_ignore_fields_name**
The **compare_ignore_fields_name** parameter specifies the name of an existing Ignore Fields Specification that is stored in the Change Management database. The **compare_ignore_fields_owner** and **compare_ignore_fields_name** parameters uniquely identify the Ignore Fields Specification to be used during the compare process. If the compare ignore fields file IGNORES DD is pre-allocated and this parameter is specified, the ignore fields that are specified by this parameter are used
instead of the pre-allocated compare ignore fields file. The compare_ignore_fields_dsn and compare_ignore_fields_name parameters are mutually exclusive.

**Values:**

- A valid ignore fields name, blank

**A valid ignore fields name**

Specify a 1- to 128-character Ignore Fields name. The specified Ignore Fields Specification is used during the compare process.

**Default:**

blank

**compare_ignore_fields_owner**

The compare_ignore_fields_owner parameter specifies the owner of an existing Ignore Fields Specification that is stored in the Change Management database. The compare_ignore_fields_owner and compare_ignore_fields_name parameters uniquely identify the Ignore Fields Specification to be used during the compare process.

**Values:**

- Specify a 1- to 128-character Ignore Fields owner.

**Default:**

&CURSQLID.

**compare_mask_dsn**

The compare_mask_dsn parameter specifies the name of a data set that contains the masks to be used for the compare. The prefix_for_data_sets parameter is used to qualify the data set name if the specified data set name is not fully qualified. If the compare masks file MASKS DD is pre-allocated and this parameter is specified, the masks that are specified by this parameter are used instead of the pre-allocated compare masks file.

The compare_mask_dsn and compare_mask_name parameters are mutually exclusive.

**Values:**

- A valid data set name

The data set must contain masks and must be a fixed block sequential data set or a member of a partitioned data set with a record length of 80 (RECFM=Fx, LRECL=80). The input must be in columns 1-72 of the data set.

Here are some mask definition examples:

```
NAME: ABC*, DEF*
NAME: HLQ*D*, NEW**
OWNER: SYSIBM,MYCAT
```

Masks are applied to the source objects before they are compared with the target. You can define as many masks as you want; however, defining many masks will degrade the performance of compare. The first left hand mask that matches are used and the name is translated to the right hand value. If no match is found it is not translated, but still participate in the compare. Using the above masks a source database with the name 'HLQ47D9' is translated to 'NEW479' before it is compared with the target databases.
For more information about specifying masks, see the information about translation masks and ignore fields in the DB2 Object Comparison Tool User’s Guide.

Default:

blank

**compare_mask_name**

The **compare_mask_name** parameter specifies the name of an existing mask entry that is stored in the Change Management database that is to be used for the compare. The **compare_mask_owner** and **compare_mask_name** parameters uniquely identify the mask entry to be used during the compare process. If the compare masks file MASKS DD is pre-allocated and this parameter is specified, the masks that are specified by this parameter are used instead of the pre-allocated compare masks file. The **compare_mask_dsn** and **compare_mask_name** parameters are mutually exclusive.

Values:
Specify a valid 1- to 128-character mask name.

Default:

blank

**compare_mask_owner**

The **compare_mask_owner** parameter specifies the owner of an existing mask entry that is stored in the Change Management database that is to be used for the compare. The **compare_mask_owner** and **compare_mask_name** parameters uniquely identify the mask entry to be used during the compare process.

Values:
Specify a valid 1- to 128-character mask owner.

Default:

&CURSQLID.

**compare_results_comment**

The **compare_results_comment** parameter specifies a comment for the saved compare result. You can use this comment parameter to describe the nature of the compare run. This comment is stored with the saved compare result.

Values:
Specify a 1- to 128-character comment or leave this parameter blank.

Default:

blank

**compare_results_eligible_for_auto_delete**

The **compare_results_eligible_for_auto_delete** parameter specifies when the saved compare result is eligible for deletion by the DB2 Admin's auto-delete process.

Values:

- **Number of days until eligible for auto-delete**
  Specify a number in the range 1-9999.
  
  **blank**  No auto-deletion will take place.

Default:

blank
compare_results_name
The `compare_results_name` parameter specifies the name for the compare result that is stored in the Change Management database. The `compare_results_owner` and `compare_results_name` together uniquely identify the saved compare result. You can manage the saved compare result using the “MR - Manage saved compare results” dialogs, which you access from the Object Comparison Tool main menu.

Values:

Name for the compare results.
Specify a valid 1- to 128-character compare results name.

Default:
AUTO:&CURTS.

compare_results_owner
The `compare_results_owner` parameter specifies the owner for the compare result that is stored in the Change Management database. The `compare_results_owner` and `compare_results_name` together uniquely identify the saved compare result. You can manage the saved compare result using the “MR - Manage saved compare results” dialogs, which you access from the Object Comparison Tool main menu.

Values:

Owner of the compare result
A valid 1- to 128 character name of the compare results owner.

Default:
&CURSQLID.

content_of_apply_jobs
The `content_of_apply_jobs` parameter specifies whether to generate changes only to database objects and to not generate unloads, loads or other utilities, except REBIND.

Values:

A Generate all jobs and processes to reload data.
D Generate only SQL.

Restriction: You must set the `content_of_apply_jobs` parameter to A if the `generate_recover_change` parameter is set to Yes.

Default:
A

data_to_recover
The `data_to_recover` parameter specifies the type of data that the recover change recovers.

Values:

O Recover using the original data. The original data is the data that is unloaded when the original change is run. If you use the original data during a recovery operation, you might consider whether related tables that were not affected by the recover also must be restored to the same
point to avoid inconsistencies. This option applies only to tables that were dropped in the original change and created in the recover change.

E Recover using the existing data. If a table is dropped without being re-created in the original change, no data is loaded after the table is created in the recover change.

Default:
E

default_space_priqty
The default_space_priqty parameter specifies the default primary space allocation. The default space allocation values are used to allocate, copy, and unload data sets when RUNSTATS or STOSPACE has not been run.

Values:
Specify a valid PRIQTY value.

Default:
30

default_space_secqty
The default_space_secqty parameter specifies the default secondary space allocation. The default space allocation values are used to allocate, copy, and unload data sets when RUNSTATS or STOSPACE has not been run.

Values:
Specify a valid SECQTY value.

Default:
30

do_runtime_analyze
The do_runtime_analyze parameter specifies whether to do a runtime analyze before a change is run. The runtime analyze is a safety check to ensure a change being run is based on the latest DB2 catalog information.

Values:
Y Perform a run-time analyze. If the product detects that the latest DB2 catalog information is not used but is needed, the run process will fail with an error. The change will need to be analyzed again before it can be run.

N A runtime analyze is not done before a change is run.

Default:
Y

existing_base_version_action
The existing_base_version_action parameter specifies the action to take if a new base version owner and name identify an existing base version.

Values:
REPLACE
The existing base version is replaced with the new base version.

AUTO
The specified base version name is not used. Instead, DB2
Admin uses the product default value for a base version name, such as AUTO:&CURTS.. A warning message is issued to notify you of this event.

**Default:**
AUTO

**existing_change_action**

The `existing_change_action` parameter specifies the action to be taken when a change already exists.

**Values:**

- **REPLACE CONDITIONAL**
  Replace the change if it is not a prerequisite for other changes. If the change is a prerequisite for other changes, an error message is issued. The names of changes that are dependent on the change are displayed and the replace change request is not processed.

- **REPLACE UNCONDITIONAL**
  Replace the change even if it is a prerequisite for other changes. The names of changes that are dependent on the change are displayed.

  The change status of changes that are dependent on the change is changed to DEFINED, and the changes must be analyzed before being run.

- **STOP**
  Do not replace the change.

**Default:**
STOP

**existing_data_set_action**

The `existing_data_set_action` parameter specifies the action that occurs if a data set with the same name already exists, and if a supported DB2 Admin data sets is needed. The following data set types support the `existing_data_set_action` parameter:

- CHG sequential file
- IFF PDS
- WSL PDS member
- JCL PDS member
- run job input PDS

If a recover change is generated, the existing data set action option also defines the action for DB2 Admin data sets that are associated with the recover change, for example, recover CHG sequential file or recover IFF PDS, and so on.

**Values:**

- **CONDITIONAL**
  If the data set or PDS member already exists, and the data set or PDS member is already associated with the change from a previous CM action, replace the data set or PDS member. If the data set or PDS member already exists, and the data set or PDS member is not already associated with the change, stop processing.
If the data set or PDS member already exists, replace it.

**STOP** If the data set or PDS member already exists, stop processing.

**Default:**

**CONDITIONAL**

**existing_mask_action**

- The **existing_mask_action** parameter specifies the action that occurs during import mask if the mask specified by **mask_owner** and **mask_owner** parameters identifies an existing mask entry.

**Values:**

- **REPLACE CONDITIONAL**
  - Replace the mask if it is not associated with a registered change that needs the mask for implementation. If the mask is needed by one or more changes for implementation, the names of changes are displayed and the mask is not replaced.
  - REPLACE CONDITIONAL mode does not cover the scenario in which changes can be associated with a mask but the mask is no longer needed to implement the change. For example, when a change is imported using masking, after the import completes the mask is no longer needed to implement that change. The mask, however, is still associated with the change.

- **REPLACE UNCONDITIONAL**
  - Replace the mask even if it is associated with a registered change that needs the mask for implementation. The names of changes that need the mask for implementation are displayed and the mask is replaced. Only the changes that need the mask for implementation are reported.
  - REPLACE UNCONDITIONAL mode does not cover the scenario in which changes can be associated with a mask but the mask is no longer needed to implement the change. For example, when a change is imported using masking, after the import completes the mask is no longer needed to implement that change. In this scenario, REPLACE UNCONDITIONAL does not report the imported change. The mask, however, is still associated with the change.

- **STOP** Do not replace the mask.

**Default:**

**STOP**

**gen_exclude_name**

- The **gen_exclude_name** parameter specifies the name of an Exclude Specification that is stored in the Change Management database. The Exclude Specification is used for the GEN batch job during the CM batch compare.

**Values:**

A valid 1- to 128-character exclude specification name, blank
The gen_exclude_owner parameter specifies the owner of an Exclude Specification that is stored in the Change Management database. The Exclude Specification is used for the GEN batch job during the CM batch compare.

Values:

A valid 1- to 128-character exclude specification owner.

Default:

&CURSQLID

generate_base_version_after_run

The generate_base_version_after_run parameter specifies whether and how to automatically generate a new base version after a change is implemented. The base version that is generated is associated with the change. Automatically generating a base version after a change is run enables you to keep a record of object definitions after they were changed, and to associate this base version with the change entry.

Values:

AUTO  DB2 Admin automatically determines the objects that are in the base version based on the objects that are being changed.

USER  The objects that are in the base version are defined by a version scope that is specified by the user.

NO  A new base version is not generated after the change is implemented.

Default:

NO

generate_base_version_before_run

The generate_base_version_before_run parameter specifies whether and how to automatically generate a new base version before a change is implemented. The base version that is generated is associated with the change. Automatically generating a base version after a change is run enables you to keep a record of object definitions after they were changed and to associate this base version with the change entry.

Values:

AUTO  DB2 Admin automatically determines the objects that are in the base version based on the objects that are being changed.

USER  The objects that are in the base version are defined by a version scope that is specified by the user.

NO  A new base version is not generated after the change is implemented.

Default:

NO
**generate_job_class**

The `generate_job_class` parameter specifies whether to include the `CLASS` parameter on the job card. If you include the `CLASS` parameter on the job card, end the last line of the job card with a comma because DB2 Admin places the `CLASS` parameter on a new line.

Values:

- **Y**: Generate a job class parameter with the value of the `job_class` parameter.
- **N**: Do not generate a job class parameter.

Default: **Y**

**generate_recover_change**

The `generate_recover_change` parameter specifies whether to generate a recover change if the change does not already have a recover change. If the change already has a recover change, the recover change is regenerated.

Values:

- **Y**: A recover change is generated during analyze.
- **N**: If the change does not have a recover change, a recover change is not generated. Otherwise, this parameter is forced to be set to **Y** and the recover change is regenerated.

Default: **N**

**generate_templates**

The `generate_templates` parameter specifies whether to generate templates.

Values:

- **Y**: Use the user-defined templates in the `ADBTEMPL DD` data definition. Refer to [Symbol variables in the ADBTEMPL file: DB2 TEMPLATE support](#) for information about using symbol variables to specify DB2 TEMPLATE statements.
- **N**: Use the DB2 Admin default template statements.

Default: **N**

**identity_start_value**

The `identity_start_value` parameter specifies the START value of an `IDENTITY` column of a table if the table is re-created.

Values:

- **O**: The START value from the DB2 catalog is used.
- **C**: The START value is computed based on the identity attributes of the column.

Default: **O**

**ignore_comment**

The `ignore_comment` parameter specifies the comment for a new ignore.
Values:
Specify a 1-128-character comment or leave this parameter blank.

Default:
blank

ignore_name
The **ignore_name** parameter can be used to specify the name for an existing ignore or a new ignore, depending on what action the Change Management batch interface is invoked. If an ignore is being imported and if the value for the **new_ignore_name** parameter is blank, this parameter specifies the name for the new ignore.

Values:
Specify a valid 1-128-character ignore name.

Default:
AUTO:&CURTS.

ignore_owner
The **ignore_owner** parameter can be used to specify the owner for an existing ignore or a new ignore, depending on what action the Change Management batch interface is invoked. If an ignore is being imported and if the value for the **new_ignore_owner** parameter is blank, this parameter specifies the owner for the new ignore.

Values:
Specify a valid 1-128-character ignore owner.

Default:
&CURSQLID.

import_pending_change_action
The **import_pending_change_action** parameter specifies the action that occurs if the import data set contains changes to objects that have changes pending from DB2 Admin Change Management.

Values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Make the pending changes a prerequisite for the imported change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Supersede the pending changes and continue importing the change. The pending changes are placed in DEFINED status and will have the superseded change as a prerequisite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Ignore the pending changes and continue importing the change. Analyzed pending changes are left in ANALYZED status and prerequisites are not established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cancel the import change process.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Default:
P

job_card_line_1
The **job_card_line_1** parameter specifies line 1 of the job card for generated jobs.

Values:
Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.
//&USERID.D JOB (&SYSUID),'CM BATCH',

**job_card_line_2**

The **job_card_line_2** parameter specifies line 2 of the job card for generated jobs.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.

**Default:**

// REGION=0K,NOTIFY=
&SYSUID,MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),

**job_card_line_3**

The **job_card_line_3** parameter specifies line 3 of the job card for generated jobs.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.

**Default:**

blank

**job_card_line_4**

The **job_card_line_4** parameter specifies line 4 of the job card for generated jobs.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.

**Default:**

blank

**job_card_line_5**

The **job_card_line_5** parameter specifies line 5 of the job card for generated jobs.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.

**Default:**

blank

**job_class**

The **job_class** parameter specifies the CLASS parameter value for the job card.

**Values:**

Specify a valid job class.

**Default:**

A

**job_jcllib_line_1**

The **job_jcllib_line_1** parameter specifies line 1 of the JCLLIB statement. The GOCCM JCL procedure must be accessible in the libraries that are defined by the JCLLIB statement in the run job or in the system procedure libraries.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.

**Default:**

blank
The following example shows how to set this parameter:

```
job_jcllib_line_1 = '/GOCCM JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.JCLLIB'
```

This example results in the following JCL line in jobs that are generated by Change Management batch interface:

```
//GOCCM JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.JCLLIB
```

**job_jcllib_line_2**

The `job_jcllib_line_2` parameter specifies line 2 of the JCLLIB statement.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.

**Default:**

blank

**job_jcllib_line_3**

The `job_jcllib_line_3` parameter specifies line 3 of the JCLLIB statement.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.

**Default:**

blank

**job_jcllib_line_4**

The `job_jcllib_line_4` parameter specifies line 4 of the JCLLIB statement.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.

**Default:**

blank

**job_parm_line_1**

The `job_parm_line_1` parameter specifies line 1 of the job parameter area.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.

**Default:**

blank

The following example shows how to set this parameter:

```
JOB_PARM_LINE_1='S=SYS4A'
```

This example results in the following line in JCL that is generated by Change Management batch interface:

```
/*JOBPARM S=SYS4A
```

**job_parm_line_2**

The `job_parm_line_2` parameter specifies line 2 of the job parameter area.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.

**Default:**

blank

**job_parm_line_3**

The `job_parm_line_3` parameter specifies line 3 of the job parameter area.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.
Default:
blank

job_parm_line_4
The job_parm_line_4 parameter specifies line 4 of the job parameter area.
Values:
Specify a 1- to 72-character statement.
Default:
blank

mask_comment
The mask_comment parameter specifies the comment for a new mask.
Values:
Specify a 1-128-character comment or leave this parameter blank.
Default:
blank

mask_ignored_fields
The mask_ignored_fields parameter specifies whether to apply masked values to ignored fields for new (added) objects if the field has been masked and ignored.
Values:
YES, NO
Default:
NO

mask_name
The mask_name parameter specifies the name for an existing mask or a new mask, depending on what action the Change Management batch interface is invoked. If a mask is being imported and if the value for the new_mask_name parameter is blank, this parameter specifies the name for the new mask.
Values:
Specify a 1-128-character mask name or leave this parameter blank.
Default:
AUTO:&CURTS.

mask_owner
The mask_owner parameter specifies the owner for an existing mask or a new mask, depending on what action the Change Management batch interface is invoked. If a mask is imported and if the value for the new_mask_owner parameter is blank, this parameter specifies the owner for the new mask.
Values:
Specify a 1-128-character mask owner or leave this parameter blank.
Default:
&CURSQLID.

max_allocation_to_dasd
The max_allocation_to_dasd parameter specifies the maximum amount of space that can be allocated to DASD. This parameter applies only to new copy and unload data sets. When the space that is required for an unload
or copy data set exceeds this threshold value, the data set is allocated to the tape unit that is specified in the next field.

Values:
Specify an integer value.

Default:
3145680

max_priqty_in_kb
The max_priqty_in_kb parameter specifies the maximum amount of primary space that can be allocated to DASD. This parameter applies only to new copy and unload data sets.

Values:
Specify a valid PRIQTY value. You can specify the following values:
- A number that indicates the number of space units specified.
- Blank, which causes the kilobyte value shown to be converted to a value that is measured in terms of the space specified.
- 99999999, which indicates the maximum space allowed by MVS for the space unit that is specified.

Default:
3145680

new_base_version_name
The new_base_version_name parameter can be used to specify the default name for a new base version. If this parameter is not blank, this parameter determines the default name for a new base version. Otherwise, the new_base_version_name parameter determines the name for a new base version.

If a value is specified for a more specific base version type, for example: base_version_name_before_run, that value is used for that base version type instead of the value specified for new_base_version_name.

Base version parameter hierarchy:
- base_version_owner
  - new_base_version_owner
    - base_version_owner_before_run
    - base_version_owner_after_run
- base_version_name
  - new_base_version_name
    - base_version_name_before_run
    - base_version_name_after_run

Values:
1 to 128 characters

Default:
base_version_name

new_base_version_owner
The new_base_version_owner parameter can be used to specify the default owner for a new base version. If this parameter is not blank, this parameter determines the default name for a new base version. Otherwise, the new_base_version_owner parameter determines the owner for a new base version.
If a value is specified for a more specific base version type, for example, `base_version_owner_before_run`, that value is used for that base version type instead of the value that is specified for `new_base_version_owner`.

Base version parameter hierarchy:

- `base_version_owner`
  - `new_base_version_owner`
    - `base_version_owner_before_run`
    - `base_version_owner_after_run`
- `base_version_name`
  - `new_base_version_name`
    - `base_version_name_before_run`
    - `base_version_name_after_run`

**Values:**

1 to 128 characters

**Default:**

`base_version_owner`

**new_change_name**

The `new_change_name` parameter can be used to specify the name for a new change. If this parameter is not blank, this parameter determines the name for a new change. Otherwise, the `change_name` parameter determines the name for a new change.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 128-character change name or leave this parameter blank.

**Default:**

blank, which results in the value of the `change_name` parameter being used as the name for the new change.

**new_change_owner**

The `new_change_owner` parameter can be used to specify the owner for a new change. If this parameter is not blank, this parameter determines the owner for a new change. Otherwise, the `change_owner` parameter determines the owner for a new change.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 128-character change owner or leave this parameter blank.

**Default:**

blank, which results in the value of the `change_owner` parameter being used as the name for the new change owner.

**new_ignore_name**

The `new_ignore_name` parameter can be used to specify the name for a new ignore. If this parameter is not blank, it determines the name for a new ignore. Otherwise, the `ignore_name` parameter determines the name for a new ignore.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 128-character ignore name or leave this parameter blank.
Default:
blank, which results in the value of the ignore_name parameter being used as the name for the new ignore.

new_ignore_owner
The new Ignore parameter can be used to specify the owner for a new ignore. If this parameter is not blank, it determines the owner for a new ignore. Otherwise, the ignore_owner parameter determines the owner for a new ignore.

Values:
Specify a 1- to 128-character ignore owner or leave this parameter blank.

Default:
blank, which results in the value of the ignore_owner parameter being used as the name for the new ignore owner.

new_mask_name
The new Mask parameter can be used to specify the name for a new mask. If this parameter is not blank, it determines the name for a new mask. Otherwise, the mask_name parameter determines the name for a new mask.

Values:
Specify a 1- to 128-character mask name or leave this parameter blank.

Default:
blank, which results in the value of the mask_name parameter being used as the name for the new mask name.

new_mask_owner
The new Mask parameter can be used to specify the owner for a new mask. If this parameter is not blank, it determines the owner for a new mask. Otherwise, the mask_owner parameter determines the owner for a new mask.

Values:
Specify a 1- to 128-character mask owner or leave this parameter blank.

Default:
blank, which results in the value of the mask_owner parameter being used as the name for the new mask owner.

disable_optimize_reorg
The disable_optimize_reorg parameter specifies whether the compare process should disable the optimization of REORG statements.

Values:
Y Compare disables the optimization of REORG statements.
N Compare does not disable the optimization of REORG statements.

ovr_configdb_error
The ovr_configdb_error parameter specifies whether DB2 Admin should continue processing when change information is unable to be stored in the InfoSphere® Optim Configuration Manager repository database or the backup tables on the local system. This option applies only if integration
with InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager is enabled and the action on error setting is set to allow the override parameter.

Values:

YES  If integration with InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager (OCM) is enabled and the action on error setting is set to allow the override parameter, DB2 Admin will continue processing the change even if the OCM repository database and the backup tables on the local system are not available.

NO  If integration with InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager (OCM) is enabled, DB2 Admin will stop processing the change if the OCM repository database and the backup tables on the local system are not available.

Default: NO

pds_for_recover_jcl
The pds_for_recover_jcl parameter specifies the name of a PDS to store the generated recover jobs.

Values:

A valid PDS data set name
Specify a 1- to 46-character data set name. If this name is not enclosed in single quotation marks, the fully qualified data set name is prefix_for_data_sets.pds_for_recover_jcl.

Default:
&SSID..RECOVER.JCL

pds_for_recover_wsl
The pds_for_recover_wsl parameter specifies the name of a PDS to store the work statement lists (WSLs) that the analyze job generates for the recover change.

Values:

A valid PDS data set name
Specify a 1- to 46-character data set name. If this name is not enclosed in single quotation marks, the fully qualified data set name is prefix_for_data_sets.pds_for_recover_wsl.

Default:
&SSID..RECOVER.WSL

pds_for_run_jcl
The pds_for_run_jcl parameter specifies the name of a PDS to store the generated run jobs.

Values:

A valid PDS data set name
Specify a 1- to 46-character data set name. If this name is not enclosed in single quotation marks, the fully qualified data set name is prefix_for_data_sets.pds_for_run_jcl.

Default:
&SSID..RUN.JCL
pds_for_run_job_input

The `pds_for_run_job_input` parameter specifies the name of a PDS in which the run job or recover job input data is stored. This parameter is used only when `use_permanent_data_set_for_run_job_input` is set to Y. You must ensure the same run job input PDS is not used for different changes. Using the same run job input PDS for different changes can cause problems when a change is run.

Values:

A valid PDS data set name
Specify a 1- to 46-character data set name. If this name is not enclosed in single quotation marks, the fully qualified data set name is `prefix_for_data_sets.pds_for_run_job_input`.

Default:

`&SSID..&CHGTAG..IN`

pds_for_wsl

The `pds_for_wsl` parameter specifies the name of the PDS to store the work statement list (WSL) that the analyze job generates for the change.

Values:

A valid PDS data set name
Specify a 1- to 46-character data set name. If this name is not enclosed in single quotation marks, the fully qualified data set name is `prefix_for_data_sets.pds_for_wsl`.

Default:

`&SSID..RUN.WSL`

percent_increase_for_converted_data_sets

The `percent_increase_for_converted_data_sets` parameter specifies the percentage increase in size of the converted unload data set over the unload data set. The ALT/Object Compare process converts data from the UNLOAD step. The newly converted data might require more space than the unload data set. This parameter allows you to increase the size of the converted data set by a percentage greater than the unload data set, therefore helping to avoid out-of-space conditions.

Values:

A number in the range 0-100.

Default:

0

plan

The `plan` parameter specifies the DB2 plan name to connect with.

Values:

Specify a 1- to 8-character DB2 plan name.

Default:

ADB

prefix_for_data_sets

The `prefix_for_data_sets` parameter specifies the data set prefix that is used when data sets are allocated, such as: WSL PDS, JCL PDS, UNLOAD, LOAD, and so on.

Values:

Specify a 1- to 17-character data set prefix.
recover_change_comment
The recover_change_comment parameter specifies the comment for a recover change.

Values:
Specify a 1- to 128-character comment or leave this field blank.

Default:
blank

recover_change_name
The recover_change_name parameter can be used to specify the name for a new recover change. If this parameter is not blank, this parameter determines the name for a new recover change. Otherwise, the name for a new recover change is the original change name with _RCVR appended.

Values:
Specify a 1- to 128-character change name.

Default:
The name of original change with _RCVR appended

recover_change_owner
The recover_change_owner parameter can be used to specify the owner for a new recover change. If this parameter is not blank, this parameter determines the owner for a new recover change. Otherwise, the owner for a new recover change is the same owner as its original change.

Values:
Specify a 1- to 128-character change owner.

Default:
The owner of original change

recover_pending_change_action
The recover_pending_change_action parameter specifies the action that occurs if the change being recovered contains changes to objects that have changes pending from DB2 Admin Change Management.

Values:
S This option recovers the specified change and set to DEFINED status for any pending change that modifies the same or related objects. The recover change supersedes any pending changes that modify the same or related objects.

C This option prevents the change from being recovered when pending changes will modify the same or related objects. If there are pending changes, the changes are not recovered. To recover this change and to set the status of any pending changes to DEFINED, set the value of this parameter to S (supersed).

Default:
C

reload_accelerated_tables
The reload_accelerated_tables parameter specifies whether to
automatically detect and reload accelerated tables in situations of DROP/CREATE or ALTER of accelerated tables in DB2, involving changes to its definition, data or partitions.

Y Reload accelerated tables.
N Do not reload accelerated tables.

Default: Y

report_expected_conversion_problems
The report_expected_conversion_problems parameter specifies whether a report is generated of the data conversion problems for tables that are expected to occur when the change is run.

Values:

Y The report includes the expected conversion problems for tables when the change is run.
N The report does not include a list of expected conversion problems.

Default: N

report_object_count
The report_object_count parameter specifies whether a statistics report is generated of compared and changed objects for each object type.

Values:

Y The report includes statistics of compared and changed objects for each object type.
N The report does not include the object count statistics.

Default: N

report_only_changed_objects
The report_only_changed_objects parameter specifies whether to report objects which are identical in the source and target.

Values:

Y The report does not include objects that are identical in the source and target.
N The report includes objects that are identical in the source and the target.

Default: N

report_summary
The report_summary parameter specifies whether to include a brief summary of changes for each object in the report.

Values:

Y The report includes a brief summary of changes for each object.
N The report does not include a brief summary.
The `report_system_generated_ignore_fields` parameter specifies whether to include in the report the system generated names of the fields that are ignored.

**Values:**

- **Y**: The report includes system generated names of the fields that are ignored by the compare or analyze process.
- **N**: The report does not include system generated names of the fields that are ignored.

**Default:**

- **N**

The `report_translation_masks` parameter specifies whether to report the translation masks that are used.

**Values:**

- **Y, N**
  - **Y**: The report includes the masks used by the compare or analyze process.
  - **N**: The report does not include the masks that are used.

**Default:**

- **N**

The `report_user_specified_ignore_fields` parameter specifies whether the report includes the user-defined names of the fields that are ignored.

**Values:**

- **Y**: The report includes user-defined names of the fields that are ignored by the compare or analyze process.
- **N**: The report does not include user-defined names of the fields that are ignored.

**Default:**

- **N**

The `retain_generated_always_for_row_change_ts` parameter specifies whether to retain GENERATED ALWAYS for the designated column types (ROWID or ROW CHANGE TIMESTAMP).

**Values:**

- **Y**: Retain the GENERATED ALWAYS attribute for row change time stamp columns.
- **N**: Do not retain the GENERATED ALWAYS attribute for row change time stamp columns.

**Default:**

- **N**
**retain_generated_always_for_rowid**

The `retain_generated_always_for_rowid` parameter specifies whether to retain GENERATED ALWAYS for the designated column types (ROWID or ROW CHANGE TIMESTAMP).

**Values:**

- **Y**: Retain the GENERATED ALWAYS attribute for rowid columns.
- **N**: Do not retain the GENERATED ALWAYS attribute for rowid columns.

**Default:**

- **N**

**run_check_data**

The `run_check_data` parameter specifies whether to generate a CHECK DATA utility job for the table spaces that are affected by the (RE)LOAD utility jobs that the analyze process generates in the WSL.

**Values:**

- **Y**: Generate a CHECK DATA utility job for each table space that is affected by a LOAD utility.
- **N**: Do not generate a CHECK DATA utility job.

**Default:**

- **N**

**run_rebind**

The `run_rebind` parameter specifies whether to generate a job to rebind plans and packages that are affected by changes that the analyze process generates.

**Values:**

- **Y**: Generate REBIND statements for packages and plans that are affected by the change.
- **N**: Do not generate REBIND utility statements.

**Default:**

- **N**

**run_reorg_rebuild**

The `run_reorg_rebuild` parameter specifies whether to generate REORG table space and REBUILD index utility jobs after applying the changes from the analyze process, the purpose of which is to make the target operational.

**Values:**

- **M, A, N**
  - **M**: Mandatory. Generate REORG utility statements to remove REORG pending conditions.
  - **A**: All relevant. Generate all needed REORG utility statements to fully implement the effects of the changes, for example, space parameter changes.
  - **N**: None. No REORG utility statements are generated. This option is invalid if you specified No to Allow rotate parts.
run_runstats
The **run_runstats** parameter specifies whether to generate a RUNSTATS utility job for the table spaces that are affected by the RE(LOAD) utility jobs and for the table spaces, tables, and indexes that are affected by SQL ALTER statements that the analyze process generates in the WSL.

Values:

- **R** Generate RUNSTATS utility statements for all tables that are affected by the (RE)LOAD utility.
- **A** Generate RUNSTATS utility statements for all altered table space, table, and index objects.
- **B** Generate RUNSTATS utility statements for objects that are affected by the RE(LOAD) utility and SQL ALTER statements.
- **N** No RUNSTATS utility statements are generated.

Default: **N**

run_sqlid
The **run_sqlid** parameter specifies whether SET CURRENT SQLID statements are generated and, if so, what SQLID value to use.

Values:

- **An SQLID**
  The specified Run SQLID is the owner of databases and table spaces. If the specified Run SQLID is different from the current owner, the databases, table spaces, and all dependent objects are dropped and re-created to accomplish the change of owner.
- **<NONE>**
  No SET CURRENT SQLID statements are generated.
- **blank**
  SET CURRENT SQLID statements are generated when necessary.

Default: **blank**

save_compare_results
The **save_compare_results** parameter specifies whether compare results are saved during the compare run. You can manage the saved compare result using the "MR - Manage saved compare results" dialogs, which you access from the Object Comparison Tool main menu.

Values:

- **YES, NO**

Default: **NO**

save_source_base_version
The **save_source_base_version** parameter specifies whether to save the
source base version that is generated for the change during the analyze process. The source base version represents the DB2 object definitions after the change is implemented.

Values:

- **Y**: The source base version generated during analyze is saved as a new base version.
- **N**: The source base version generated during analyze is not saved.

Default: **N**

**save_target_base_version**

The `save_target_base_version` parameter specifies whether to save the target base version that is generated for the change during the analyze process. The target base version represents the DB2 object definitions as they existed in the DB2 catalog at analyze time, with DB2 Admin change management pending changes applied, but without the changes for the specified change applied.

Values:

- **Y**: The target base version that was generated during analyze is saved as a new base version.
- **N**: The source base version during analyze is not saved.

Default: **N**

**sequence_restart_value**

The `sequence_restart_value` parameter specifies what the value for the RESTART attribute is when a DB2 sequence object is re-created. Use this parameter only for recovery paths.

Values:

- **ORIGINAL**, **COMPUTED**

Default: **ORIGINAL**

**source_dsn**

The `source_dsn` parameter specifies the name of the data set that contains the compare source. Specifying this parameter overrides a pre-allocated compare source input file (SRCIN DD).

Values:

- **A data set name**
  - Specify a 1- to 46-character data set name. If `source_type` = 'DDL', specify the name of the data set that contains the DDL for the compare source.
  - If `source_type` = 'USER', specify the name of the data set that contains the list of DB2 Admin quick scopes for the compare source.

- **blank**
  - If `source_type` = 'DDL', the SRCIN file must contain the DDL for the compare source.
  - If `source_type` = 'USER', either the `source_version_scope_owner` and
**source_version_scope_name** parameters must be specified, or the SRCIN file must contain the list of DB2 Admin quick scopes for the compare source.

**Default:**
blank

**source_exclude_name**
The **source_exclude_name** parameter specifies the name of an Exclude Specification that is stored in the Change Management database. The **source_exclude_owner** and **source_exclude_name** parameters identify an existing Exclude Specification to be used for the compare source.

**Values:**
- A valid exclude specification name, blank
- **A valid exclude specification name.**
  - Specify a 1- to 128-character exclude specification name.
  - The specified Exclude Specification is used for the source during the compare process.
- **blank** Exclude objects are not used for the compare source.

**Default:**
blank

**source_exclude_owner**
The **source_exclude_owner** parameter specifies the owner of an Exclude Specification that is stored in the Change Management database. The **source_exclude_owner** and **source_exclude_name** parameters identify an existing Exclude Specification to be used for the compare source.

**Values:**
- Specify a valid 1- to 128-character exclude specification owner.

**Default:**
&CURSQLID.

**source_location**
The **source_location** parameter specifies the DB2 location for the compare source when the DB2 objects are located in a DB2 subsystem.

**Values:**
- Specify a valid 1- to 128-character location name that is defined in SYSIBM.LOCATIONS or leave this parameter blank to specify the local DB2 subsystem.
- **blank** The local DB2 subsystem.

**Default:**
blank

**source_type**
The **source_type** parameter specifies the type of input that identifies the DB2 objects for the source of the compare.

**Values:**
- **DDL** The source is DDL. You can use the compare source input file (SRCIN DD) or the **source_dsn** parameter to specify a data set that contains the DDL. If the **source_dsn** parameter is not specified, the compare source input file (SRCIN DD) must be pre-allocated.
**USER**  The source is a DB2 subsystem and the list of object names is provided by the user. You can use a DB2 Admin version scope, a list of DB2 Admin quick scopes, or both, to specify the list of DB2 objects for the compare source.

The `source_version_scope_owner` and `source_version_scope_name` parameters specify an existing version scope. The compare source input file (SRCIN DD) or the `source_dsn` parameter can be used to specify a data set that contains a list of DB2 Admin quick scopes.

Refer to “Version scopes” on page 739 for information about using DB2 Admin quick scopes to specify DB2 objects.

**Default:**

**DDL**

**source_version_comment**

The `source_version_comment` parameter specifies a comment or description of the source version.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 128-character comment, or leave this field blank.

**Default:**

blank

**source_version_name**

The `source_version_name` parameter specifies the name for the base version that will store the generated source base version work file. If the `source_version_owner` and `source_version_name` parameters identify an existing base version, the `existing_base_version_action` parameter controls whether the existing base version is replaced or a product-generated version name is used.

**Values:**

Specify a valid 1- to 128-character version name.

**Default:**

AUTO:OC.&CURSQLID.

**source_version_owner**

The `source_version_owner` parameter specifies the owner for the base version that will store the generated source base version work file. If the `source_version_owner` and `source_version_name` parameters identify an existing base version, the `existing_base_version_action` parameter controls whether the existing base version is replaced or a product-generated version name is used.

**Values:**

Specify a valid 1- to 128-character version owner.

**Default:**

&CURSQLID.

**source_version_scope_name**

The `source_version_scope_name` parameter specifies the name of the version scope for the compare source. It is only used if the source type is USER.

**Values:**

A valid version scope name; 1 to 128 characters, blank
A valid version scope name.
Specify a valid 1- to 128-character version scope name. If source_type = 'USER', the version scope that is specified by source_version_scope_owner and source_version_scope_name is used for the DB2 object list for the compare source.

**blank** If source_type = 'USER', a list of DB2 Admin quick scopes must be specified in a pre-allocated SRCIN DD file or in the data set that is specified by the source_dsn parameter.

Default: blank

**source_version_scope_owner**
The source_version_scope_owner parameter specifies the owner of the version scope for the compare source. This parameter is used only if the source type is USER.

Values: Specify a valid 1- to 128-character version scope owner.

Default: &CURSQLID.

**source_version_type**
The source_version_type parameter specifies the final disposition of the generated source base version work file. If the SRCVF file is pre-allocated, this parameter has no effect for types FILE and TEMP.

Values:
- **FILE** If the SRCVF file is not pre-allocated, it is allocated by using the attributes from admin_dataset_type = 'SRCVF'.
- **DB2** If the SRCVF file is not pre-allocated, it is allocated by using the attributes from admin_dataset_type = 'SRCVF' but as a temporary file. The file contents are stored in the DB2 Admin change management repository using the owner and name values from the source_version_owner and source_version_name parameters.
- **TEMP** If the SRCVF file is not pre-allocated, it is allocated by using the attributes from admin_dataset_type = 'SRCVF' but as a temporary file.

Default: FILE

**space_tape_unit**
The space_tape_unit parameter specifies the name of a valid tape unit. This parameter applies only to new copy and unload data sets.

Values: Specify a valid space unit for tape.

Default: TAPE

**space_unit**
The space_unit parameter specifies the units in which new data sets are to be allocated. This parameter applies only to new copy and unload data sets.
sets. Specifying BLK causes DB2 Admin to allocate in blocks of 8192 bytes, 
which is the block size used by the DB2 Unload utility.

Values:
  Specify a valid space unit.

Default:
  TRK

space_unit_name
  The space_unit_name parameter specifies the default unit name.
  Values:
  Specify a valid space unit name.
  Default:
  SYSALLDA

ssid
  The ssid parameter specifies the DB2 subsystem to connect to.
  Values:
  Specify a valid 1- to 4-character DB2 subsystem ID.
  Default:
  This parameter does not have a default value.

stop_on_conversion_error
  The stop_on_conversion_error parameter specifies whether to stop WSL 
  processing when data conversion errors occur.
  Values:
  Y   Stop WSL processing with RC=28 when conversion errors 
       occur.
  N   Do not stop WSL processing when conversion errors occur.
  Default:
  N

suppress_adding_columns
  The suppress_adding_columns parameter specifies whether compare should 
  suppress adding target columns.
  Values:
  YES, NO
  Default:
  NO

suppress_drop_of_columns
  The suppress_drop_of_columns parameter specifies whether compare should 
  suppress dropping target columns.
  Values:
  YES, NO
  Default:
  NO

suppress_drop_of_objects
  The suppress_drop_of_objects parameter specifies whether the compare 
  process will suppress dropping target objects that are in the target but that 
  are not in the source.
Values:

YES, NO

Default:

NO

Regardless of the value that you set for this option, DB2 Object Comparison Tool replaces all relationships between a parent and a child if a foreign key is specified in the source. To delete a foreign key, both the parent and the child must be present in the source (without a foreign key). If DROP statements are part of the source DDL, objects are dropped regardless of the value that is specified for this parameter.

Regardless of the value that you set for this option, DB2 Object Comparison Tool drops all explicit LOB objects from the target if they are not specified on the source. However, if the base table that is associated with the LOB objects is kept because 'Suppress DROP of objects' is set to 'YES', then all of the LOB objects are kept.

Note: If the target_type = 'AUTO' for Target is used, the suppress_drop_of_objects parameter is forced to a setting of YES. If NO was specified, a warning message is issued stating that the change was made.

symbol_name

The symbol_name parameter specifies the name of a user-defined symbol variable to use to mask some of the parameter values at run time.

Values:

a valid symbol variable name

Specify a valid symbol variable name or leave this parameter blank. A valid symbol variable name begins with the ampersand (&) character and ends with the . character. The name can be 3-128 characters, the total of which includes the & and . characters. The name is converted to upper case.

Default:

blank

symbol_value

The symbol_value parameter specifies the value of a user-defined symbol variable to be used to mask some of the parameter values at run time.

Values:

Specify a 1- to 128-character value or leave this field blank.

Default:

blank

take_an_image_copy

The take_an_image_copy parameter specifies whether to generate a COPY utility job for the table spaces that are affected by the RE(LOAD) utility jobs and for the table spaces, tables, and indexes that are affected by SQL ALTER statements that the analyze process generates in the WSL.

Values:

R Generate COPY utility statements for all tables that are affected by the (RE)LOAD utility.
A Generate COPY utility statements for all altered table space, table, and index objects.

B Generate COPY utility statements for objects that are affected by the RE(LOAD) utility and SQL ALTER statements.

N No COPY utility statements are generated.

Default: N

target_associationID
The target_associationID parameter specifies the association ID provided by multi-target central system used to identify the target change.

Values
The value originates from the multi-target change file, which cannot be modified by the user.

Default: Blank

target_change_comment
The target_change_comment parameter specifies the comment for a new change on the target system.

Values:
1 to 128 characters

Default: Blank

target_dsn
The target_dsn parameter specifies the name of the data set that contains the compare target. This parameter is used when the target_type is USER. Specifying this parameter overrides a pre-allocated compare target input file (TGTIN DD).

Values:
A data set name.
Specify a 1- to 46-character data set name. If target_type = 'USER', specify the name of the data set that contains the list of DB2 Admin quick scopes for the compare target;
One to 46 characters

blank If target_type = 'USER', either the target_version_scope_owner and target_version_scope_name parameters must be specified, or the TGTIN file must contain the list of DB2 Admin quick scopes for the compare target.

Default: Blank

target_exclude_name
The target_exclude_name parameter specifies the name of an Exclude Specification that is stored in the Change Management database. The target_exclude_owner and target_exclude_name parameters identify an existing Exclude Specification to be used for the compare target.

Values:
A valid exclude specification name
Specify a valid 1- to 128-character exclude specification name. The specified Exclude Specification is used for the target during the compare process. One to 128 characters

blank   Exclude objects is not used for the compare target.

target_exclude_owner
The target_exclude_owner parameter specifies the owner of an Exclude Specification that is stored in the Change Management database. The target_exclude_owner and target_exclude_name parameters identify an existing Exclude Specification to be used for the compare target.

Values:
Specify a valid 1- to 128-character exclude specification owner.

Default:
&CURSQLID.

target_ignore_name
The target_ignore_name parameter specifies the name of an existing Ignore Fields entry as defined in the Change Management database on the target system. The Ignore Fields entry on the target system, that is identified by the target_ignore_owner and target_ignore_name parameters, is used to ignore the DB2 columns when the change on the target system is analyzed.

Values:

A valid Ignore Fields name
Specify a valid 1- to 128-character ignore fields name.

blank   Ignore Fields name is not included in the statement.

Default:
blank

target_ignore_owner
The target_ignore_owner parameter specifies the owner of an existing Ignore fields entry defined in the Change Management database on the target system. The Ignore Fields entry on the target system, that is identified by the target_ignore_owner and target_ignore_name parameters, is used to ignore the DB2 columns when the change on the target system is analyzed.

Values:

A valid Ignore Fields owner
Specify a valid 1- to 128-character target ignore owner.

blank   Ignore Fields owner is not included in the statement.

Default:
blank

target_location
The target_location parameter specifies the DB2 location for the compare target when the DB2 objects are located in a DB2 subsystem. If the compare result is imported as a new change (action_import_change = 'Y') the target location must be the local DB2 subsystem.

Values:
Specify a location that is defined in SYSIBM.Locations or leave this field blank to specify the local DB2 subsystem.
Default:
blank

target_mask_name
The target_mask_name parameter specifies the name of an existing mask defined in the Change Management database on the target system. The mask on the target system, that is identified by the target_mask_owner and target_mask_name parameters, is used to mask the change statements when the change on the target system is registered.

Values:

A valid mask name
Specify a valid 1- to 128-character target mask name.

blank The mask name is not included in the statement.

Default:
blank

target_mask_owner
The target_mask_owner specifies the owner of an existing mask defined in the Change Management database on the target system. The mask on the target system, that is identified by the target_mask_owner and target_mask_name parameters, is used to mask the change statements when the change on the target system is registered.

Values:

A valid mask owner
Specify a valid 1- to 128-character target mask owner.

blank The mask owner is not included in the statement.

Default:
blank

target_type
The target_type parameter specifies the type of input that identifies the DB2 objects for the target of the compare.

Values:

AUTO, USER

AUTO
The target is a DB2 subsystem. The DB2 objects for the compare target are automatically selected by the product based on the content of the compare source.

USER
The target is a DB2 subsystem and the list of object names is provided by the user. You can use a DB2 Admin version scope, a list of DB2 Admin quick scopes, or both, to specify the list of DB2 objects for the compare target.

The target_version_scope_owner and target_version_scope_name parameters specify an existing version scope. The compare target input file (TGTIN DD) or the target_dsn parameter can be used to specify a data set that contains a list of DB2 Admin quick scopes.

Refer to "Version scopes" on page 739 for information about how to specify the DB2 objects using DB2 Admin quick scopes to define DB2 objects.
The `target_version_comment` parameter specifies a comment or description of the target version.

**Values:**
- Specify a 1- to 128-character comment or leave this field blank.

**Default:**
- `blank`

The `target_version_name` parameter specifies the name for the base version that will store the generated target base version work file. If the `target_version_owner` and `target_version_name` parameters identify an existing base version, the `existing_base_version_action` parameter controls whether the existing base version is replaced or a product-generated version name is used.

**Values:**
- Specify a valid 1- to 128-character version name.

**Default:**
- `AUTO:OC.&CURTS..TGTVF`

The `target_version_owner` parameter specifies the owner for the base version that will store the generated target base version work file. If the `target_version_owner` and `target_version_name` parameters identify an existing base version, the `existing_base_version_action` parameter controls whether the existing base version is replaced or a product-generated version name is used.

**Values:**
- Specify a valid 1- to 128-character version owner.

**Default:**
- `&CURSQLID`

The `target_version_scope_name` parameter specifies the name of the version scope for the compare target. It is only used if the target type is `USER`.

**Values:**
- A valid version scope name.
- Specify a valid 1- to 128-character version scope name. If `target_type = 'USER'`, the version scope that is specified by `target_version_scope_owner` and `target_version_scope_name` is used for the DB2 object list for the compare target.
- `blank` If `target_type = 'USER'`, a list of DB2 Admin quick scopes must be specified in a pre-allocated TGTIN DD file or in the data set specified by the `target_dsn` parameter.

**Default:**
- `blank`
target_version_scope_owner

The **target_version_scope_owner** parameter specifies the owner of the version scope for the compare target. This parameter is used only if the target_type parameter is set to USER.

**Values:**
Specify a valid 1- to 128-character version scope owner.

**Default:**
&CURSQLID.

target_version_type

The **target_version_type** parameter specifies the final disposition of the generated target base version work file. If the TGTVF file is pre-allocated this parameter has no effect for types FILE and TEMP.

**Values:**

**FILE** If the TGTVF file is not pre-allocated, it is allocated by using the attributes from admin_dataset_type = 'TGTVF'.

**DB2** If the TGTVF file is not pre-allocated, it is allocated by using the attributes from admin_dataset_type = 'TGTVF' but as a temporary file. The file contents are stored in the DB2 Admin change management repository. The owner and name values are obtained from the target_version_owner and target_version_name parameters.

**TEMP** If the TGTVF file is not pre-allocated, it is allocated by using the attributes from admin_dataset_type = 'TGTVF', but as a temporary file.

**Default:**
FILE

unload_method

The **unload_method** parameter specifies the method that is used to unload the data.

**Values:**

**U** Use the UNLOAD utility.

**P** Use the DB2 Parallel UNLOAD utility.

**H** Use DB2 High Performance Unload for z/OS (HPU) when available. The HPU option is supported only if an HPU load library is specified.

**Default:**
U

use_defer_yes

The **use_defer_yes** parameter specifies whether to use DEFER YES clauses on any eligible CREATE INDEX statements. Any user-specified masks will have precedence. This value is also used for subsequent runtime analysis to ensure that the same DDL and DB2 Admin statements are generated.

**Values:**

**Y** Specify DEFER YES on eligible indexes.

**N** Do not specify DEFER YES.
use_ignore_for_import_change

The use_ignore_for_import_change parameter specifies whether an ignore is used for the imported change.

Values:

- **Y**: If an ignore is also being imported, the ignore that is used for import change is the newly created ignore. Otherwise, the ignore that is used is identified by the ignore_owner and ignore_name parameters.
- **blank**: Specifies that this parameter defaults to Y if an ignore and a change are imported.

Default:

blank

use_mask_for_export_change

The use_mask_for_export_change parameter specifies whether the data for export change is masked during export.

Values:

- **Y**: If a mask is also being exported, the mask that is used for export change is the newly created mask. Otherwise, the mask that is used is identified by the mask_owner and mask_name parameters.
- **blank**: Specifies that this parameter defaults to Y if a mask and a change are imported.

Default:

blank

use_mask_for_import_change

The use_mask_for_import_change parameter specifies whether the input for import change is masked during import.

Values:

- **Y**: If a mask is also being imported, the mask that is used for import change is the newly created mask. Otherwise, the mask that is used is identified by the mask_owner and mask_name parameters.
- **blank**: Specifies that this parameter defaults to Y if a mask and a change are imported.

Default:

blank

use_permanent_data_set_for_run_job_input

The use_permanent_data_set_for_run_job_input parameter specifies where to store the run job input. The run job input can be put in-stream in the run job itself, or into a PDS.

Values:

- **Y**: Store the run job input data in a permanent data set that is referenced in the run job.
N Store the run job input data in an in-stream data set in the run job.

Default: N

use_utility_options
The use_utility_options parameter specifies whether to use the customized utility options.

Values:
Y The user-customized utility options are used.
N The DB2 Admin and DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: N

util_check_auxerror
The util_check_auxerror parameter specifies the AUXERROR option for generated CHECK DATA utility statements.

Values:
R AUXERROR REPORT is added.
I AUXERROR INVALIDATE is added.
blank The AUXERROR option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

util_check_drain_wait
The util_check_drain_wait parameter specifies the DRAIN_WAIT option for generated CHECK DATA utility statements.

Values:
A valid DRAIN_WAIT value for CHECK DATA; 1 - 1800
Specify a DRAIN_WAIT setting in the range 1 - 1800. The DRAIN_WAIT option is added with the specified value.
blank The option is not added to the utility statement; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

util_check_exceptions
The util_check_exceptions parameter specifies the EXCEPTIONS option for generated CHECK DATA utility statements.

Values:
A valid EXCEPTIONS value for CHECK DATA
Specify a valid EXCEPTIONS value in the range 0 - 32767. The EXCEPTIONS option is added with the specified value, for example: EXCEPTIONS 2
blank The option is not added to the utility statement; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank
**util_check_include_xml_tablespaces**

The *util_check_include_xml_tablespaces* parameter specifies the INCLUDE XML TABLESPACES option for generated CHECK DATA utility statements.

**Values:**

- **ALL**  The INCLUDE XML TABLESPACES option is added.
- **blank** The INCLUDE XML TABLESPACES option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

**Default:**

**blank**

**util_check_retry**

The *util_check_retry* parameter specifies the RETRY option for generated CHECK DATA utility statements.

**Values:**

A valid RETRY value for CHECK DATA

- Specify a RETRY value in the range 0 - 255. The RETRY option is added with the specified value.
- **blank** The option is not added to the utility statement; DB2 default utility options are used.

**Default:**

**blank**

**util_check_retry_delay**

The *util_check_retry_delay* parameter specifies the RETRY_DELAY option for generated CHECK DATA utility statements.

**Values:**

A valid RETRY_DELAY value for CHECK DATA

- Specify a RETRY_DELAY setting in the range 1 - 1800. The RETRY_DELAY option is added with the specified value.
- **blank** The option is not added to the utility statement; DB2 default utility options are used.

**Default:**

**blank**

**util_check_scope**

The *util_check_scope* parameter specifies the SCOPE option for generated CHECK DATA utility statements.

**Values:**

- **P**  SCOPE PENDING is added.
- **X**  SCOPE AUXONLY is added.
- **A**  SCOPE ALL is added.
- **R**  SCOPE REFONLY is added.
- **M**  SCOPE XMLSCHEMAONLY is added. This setting applies only to DB2 V10 and later.
- **blank** The SCOPE option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.
**util_check_sortdev**

The `util_check_sortdev` parameter specifies the SORTDEVT option for generated CHECK DATA utility statements.

**Values:**

A valid SORTDEVT value for CHECK DATA

The SORTDEVT option is added with the specified value, for example, SORTDEVT device-type

**Default:**

blank

**util_check_sortnum**

The `util_check_sortnum` parameter specifies the SORTNUM option for generated CHECK DATA utility statements.

**Values:**

A valid SORTNUM value for CHECK DATA.

Specify a SORTNUM value in the range 1 - 255. The SORTNUM option is added with the specified value.

**Default:**

4

**util_check_xmlschema**

The `util_check_xmlschema` parameter specifies the XMLSCHEMA attribute of the INCLUDE XML TABLESPACES option for generated CHECK DATA utility statements.

**Values:**

YES The XMLSCHEMA option is added if the INCLUDE XML TABLESPACES option is also added.

NO The XMLSCHEMA option is not added.

**Default:**

NO

**util_clone_template_copyddn1_name**

The `util_clone_template_copyddn1_name` parameter specifies the user-provided template name for the first file of COPYDDN.

**Values:**

Specify a 1- to 8-character DB2 template name.

**Default:**

CLNCOPY1

**util_clone_template_copyddn1_use**

The `util_clone_template_copyddn1_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the first COPYDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_clone_template_copyddn1_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

**Values:**

a non-blank value
a non-blank value
   A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used
if the generate_templates is set to Y, and the template
exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:
   S

util_clone_template_copyddn2_name
   The util_clone_template_copyddn2_name parameter specifies the
user-provided template name for the second file of COPYDDN.

Values:
   a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

Default:
   CLNCOPY2

util_clone_template_copyddn2_use
   The util_clone_template_copyddn2_use parameter specifies whether to use
a user-provided template for the second COPYDDN file. If a non-blank
value is specified, the template name is determined from the
util_clone_template_copyddn2_name parameter. This parameter is in effect
only if the generate_templates parameter is set to Y.

Values:
   a non-blank value
   a non-blank value
   A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used
if the generate_templates parameter is set to Y and the
template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:
   S

util_clone_template_discarddn_name
   The util_clone_template_discarddn_name parameter specifies the
user-provided template name for the DISCARDDN file.

Values:
   a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

Default:
   CLNDISC

util_clone_template_discarddn_use
   The util_clone_template_discarddn_use parameter specifies whether to use
a user-provided template for the DISCARDDN file. If a non-blank value is
specified, the template name is determined from the
util_clone_template_discarddn_name parameter. This parameter is in effect
only if the generate_templates parameter is set to Y.

Values:
   a non-blank value
   a non-blank value
   A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used
if the generate_templates parameter is set to Y and the
template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:
   S
util_clone_template_errddn_name

The **util_clone_template_errddn_name** parameter specifies the user-provided template name for the ERRDDN file.

**Values:**
- a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

**Default:**
- CLNERR

util_clone_template_errddn_use

The **util_clone_template_errddn_use** parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the ERRDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the **util_clone_template_errddn_name** parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the **generate_templates** parameter is set to Y.

**Values:**
- a non-blank value
  - A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the **generate_templates** parameter is set to Y and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

**Default:**
- S

util_clone_template_fccopyddn_name

The **util_clone_template_fccopyddn_name** parameter specifies the user-provided template name for the FCCOPYDDN file.

**Values:**
- a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

**Default:**
- CLNFCOPY

util_clone_template_fccopyddn_use parameter

The **util_clone_template_fccopyddn_use** parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the FCCOPYDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the **util_template_fccopyddn_name** parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the **generate_templates** parameter is set to Y.

**Values:**
- a non-blank value

**Default:**
- S

util_clone_template_lobcol_name

The **util_clone_template_lobcol_name** parameter specifies the user-provided template name for LOB columns.

**Values:**
- a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

**Default:**
- CLNLOBC

The data set name cannot exceed 35 bytes and must be in PDS format. Do not specify a member name.
util_clone_template_lobcol_use

The `util_clone_template_lobcol_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for templates related to LOB columns. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name for LOB columns is determined from the `util_clone_template_lobcol_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` is set to Y.

Values:
- a non-blank value

Default:

S

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` is set to Y, and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

util_clone_template_mapddn_name

The `util_clone_template_mapddn_name` parameter specifies the user-provided template name for MAPDDN.

Values:
- A DB2 template name.
  Specify a 1- to 8-character DB2 template name.

Default:

CLNMAP

util_clone_template_mapddn_use

The `util_clone_template_mapddn_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the MAPDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_clone_template_mapddn_name` parameter. This parameter is only in effect if the `generate_templates` is set to Y.

Values:
- A non-blank value.
  Specify a non-blank value.
  A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` is set to Y, and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:

S

util_clone_template_punchddn_name

The `util_clone_template_punchddn_name` parameter specifies the user-provided template name for the PUNCHDDN file of the REORG utility.

Values:
- a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

Default:

CPUNCH

util_clone_template_punchddn_use

The `util_clone_template_punchddn_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the PUNCHDDN file of the REORG utility. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_clone_template_punchddn_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.
Values:

a non-blank value

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y` and the template exists in the `ADBTEMPL` file.

Default:

S

`util_clone_template_recoveryddn1_name`

The `util_clone_template_recoveryddn1_name` parameter specifies the user-provided template name for the first name for `RECOVERYDDN`.

Values:

a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

Default:

CLNRCVR1

`util_clone_template_recoveryddn1_use`

The `util_clone_template_recoveryddn1_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the first `RECOVERYDDN` file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_clone_template_recoveryddn1_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y`.

Values:

a non-blank value

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y` and the template exists in the `ADBTEMPL` file.

Default:

S

`util_clone_template_recoveryddn2_name`

The `util_clone_template_recoveryddn2_name` parameter specifies the user-provided template name for the second name for `RECOVERYDDN`.

Values:

a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

Default:

CLNRCVR2

`util_clone_template_recoveryddn2_use`

The `util_clone_template_recoveryddn2_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the second `RECOVERYDDN` file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_clone_template_recoveryddn2_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y`.

Values:

a non-blank value

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y` and the template exists in the `ADBTEMPL` file.
The `util_clone_template_unlddn_name` parameter specifies the user provided template name for the UNLDDN file of the REORG utility.

Values:
- a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

Default:
- CUNL

The `util_clone_template_unlddn_use` specifies whether to use a user provided template for the UNLDDN file of the REORG utility. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_clone_template_unlddn_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

Values:
- A non-blank value

Default:
- S

The `util_clone_template_unload_punchddn_name` parameter specifies the user provided template name for the PUNCHDDN file of the UNLOAD utility.

Values:
- a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

Default:
- CUPUNCH

The `util_clone_template_unload_punchddn_use` specifies whether to use a user provided template for the PUNCHDDN file of the UNLOAD utility. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_clone_template_unload_punchddn_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

Values:
- A non-blank value

Default:
- S

The `util_clone_template_unload_punchddnc_name` parameter specifies the user provided template name for the DB2 Admin converted version of the
PUNCHDDN file of the UNLOAD utility. Some types of changes require that the unloaded data be converted by DB2 Admin before the data is loaded. This parameter controls the user provided template for the converted load control card for the unloaded data.

Values:
- a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

Default:
- CUPUNCHC

**util_clone_template_unload_punchddnc_use**

The **util_clone_template_unload_punchddnc_use** specifies whether to use a user provided template for the DB2 Admin converted version of the PUNCHDDN file of the UNLOAD utility. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the **util_clone_template_unload_punchddnc_name** parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the **generate_templates** parameter is set to Y. Some types of changes require that the unloaded data be converted by DB2 Admin before the data is loaded. This parameter controls the user provided template for the converted load control card for the unloaded data.

Values:
- a non-blank value

Default:
- S

**util_clone_template_unload_unlddn_name**

The **util_clone_template_unload_unlddn_name** parameter specifies the user provided template name for the UNLDDN file of the UNLOAD utility.

Values:
- a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

Default:
- CUUNL

**util_clone_template_unload_unlddn_use**

The **util_clone_template_unload_unlddn_use** specifies whether to use a user provided template for the UNLDDN file of the UNLOAD utility. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the **util_clone_template_unload_unlddn_name** parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the **generate_templates** parameter is set to Y.

Values:
- a non-blank value

Default:
- S

**util_clone_template_unload_unlddnc_name**

The **util_clone_template_unload_unlddnc_name** parameter specifies the
user provided template name for the DB2 Admin converted version of the UNLDDN file of the UNLOAD utility. Some types of changes require that the unloaded data to be converted by DB2 Admin before the data can be loaded. This parameter controls the user provided template for the converted data set for the unloaded data.

Values:

- a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

Default:

CUUNLC

util_clone_template_unload_unlddnc_use

The `util_clone_template_unload_unlddnc_use` specifies whether to use a user provided template for the DB2 Admin converted version of the UNLDDN file of the UNLOAD utility. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_clone_template_unload_unlddnc_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y. Some types of changes require the unloaded data to be converted by DB2 Admin before it can be loaded. This parameter controls the user provided template for the converted data set for the unloaded data.

Values:

- a non-blank value

Default:

S

util_clone_template_workddn1_name

The `util_clone_template_workddn1_name` parameter specifies the user-provided template name for the first name for WORKDDN.

Values:

- a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

Default:

CLNWORK1

util_clone_template_workddn1_use

The `util_clone_template_workddn1_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the first WORKDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_clone_template_workddn1_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

Values:

- a non-blank value

Default:

S
The `util_clone_template_workddn2_name` parameter specifies the user-provided template name for the second name for WORKDDN.

**Values:**
- a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

**Default:**
- CLNWORK2

The `util_clone_template_workddn2_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the second WORKDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_clone_template_workddn2_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

**Values:**
- a non-blank value

**Default:**
- S

The `util_clone_template_xmlcol_name` parameter specifies the user-provided template name for XML columns.

**Values:**
- a DB2 template name; 1 to 8 characters

**Default:**
- CLNXMLC

The data set name cannot exceed 35 bytes and must be in PDS format. Do not specify a member name.

The `util_clone_template_xmlcol_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for templates related to XML columns. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name for XML columns is determined from the `util_clone_template_xmlcol_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

**Values:**
- a non-blank value

**Default:**
- S

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y, and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

The `util_copy_changelimit` parameter specifies the CHANGELIMIT option for generated COPY utility statements.

**Values:**
Y The CHANGELIMIT option is added with the user-specified percent_value1 and percent_value2 values.

A The CHANGELIMIT(ANY) option is added.

blank The CHANGELIMIT option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

util_copy_changelimit_percent_value1

The util_copy_changelimit_percent_value1 parameter specifies the CHANGELIMIT percent_value1 option for generated COPY utility statements.

Values:

A percent value allowed by DB2; 0 to 100, 0.0 to 100.0

The percent_value1 value is specified with the CHANGELIMIT option.

blank The percent_value1 is not specified with the CHANGELIMIT option; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

util_copy_changelimit_percent_value2

The util_copy_changelimit_percent_value2 parameter specifies the CHANGELIMIT percent_value2 option for generated COPY utility statements.

Values:

A percent value allowed by DB2; 0 to 100, 0.0 to 100.0

The percent_value2 value is specified with the CHANGELIMIT option.

blank The percent_value2 is not specified with the CHANGELIMIT option; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

util_copy_changelimit_reportonly

The util_copy_changelimit_reportonly parameter specifies the CHANGELIMIT REPORTONLY option for generated COPY utility statements.

Values:

Y The REPORTONLY option is added.

N The REPORTONLY option is not added.

Default:
N
util_copy_checkpage
The **util_copy_checkpage** parameter specifies the CHECKPAGE option for generated COPY utility statements.

Values:
- **Y** The CHECKPAGE option is added.
- **N** The CHECKPAGE option is not added.

Default: **N**

util_copy_concurrent
The **util_copy_concurrent** parameter specifies the CONCURRENT option for generated COPY utility statements.

Values:
- **Y** The CONCURRENT option is added.
- **N** The CONCURRENT option is not added.

Default: **N**

util_copy_flashcopy
The **util_copy_flashcopy** parameter specifies the FLASHCOPY option for generated COPY utility statements.

Values:
- **Y** The FLASHCOPY YES option is added.
- **N** The FLASHCOPY NO option is not added.
- **C** The FLASHCOPY CONSISTENT option is added.
- **blank** The FLASHCOPY option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: **blank**

util_copy_full
The **util_copy_full** parameter specifies the FULL option for generated COPY utility statements.

Values:
- **Y** The FULL YES option is added.
- **N** The FULL NO option is added.
- **blank** The FULL option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: **blank**

util_copy_parallel
The **util_copy_parallel** parameter specifies the PARALLEL option for generated COPY utility statements.

Values:
- **0 to 99999** The PARALLEL option is added as PARALLEL
**util_copy_parallel**. Where **util_copy_parallel** is the value specified for this parameter.

**blank** The PARALLEL option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

**util_copy_parallel_tapeunits**

The **util_copy_parallel_tapeunits** parameter specifies the PARALLEL TAPEUNITS option for generated COPY utility statements.

Values:

0 to 32767

If the PARALLEL option is added, the TAPEUNITS n option is added. Where n is the value of this parameter.

**blank** The TAPEUNITS option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

**util_copy_shrlevel**

The **util_copy_shrlevel** parameter specifies the SHRLEVEL option for generated COPY utility statements.

Values:

C         The SHRLEVEL CHANGE option is added.
R         The SHRLEVEL REFERENCE option is added.
**blank** The SHRLEVEL option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

**util_load_discards**

The **util_load_discards** parameter specifies the DISCARD option for generated LOAD utility statements.

Values:

A valid number in the range 0-2147483647

Default:
0

**util_load_enforce**

The **util_load_enforce** parameter specifies the ENFORCE option for generated LOAD utility statements.

Values:

YES     The ENFORCE CONSTRAINTS option will be added.
NO      The ENFORCE NO option will be added.

Default:
YES
util_load_flashcopy
The util_load_flashcopy parameter specifies the FLASHCOPY option for generated LOAD utility statements.

Values:
- Y The FLASHCOPY YES option will be added.
- N The FLASHCOPY NO option will be added.
- C The FLASHCOPY CONSISTENT option will be added.
- blank The FLASHCOPY option will not be added.

Default: blank

util_load_keepdictionary
The util_load_keepdictionary parameter specifies the KEEPDICTIONARY option for generated LOAD utility statements.

Values:
- YES The KEEPDICTIONARY option will be added.
- NO The KEEPDICTIONARY option will not be added.

Default: NO

util_load_log
The util_load_log parameter specifies the LOG option for generated LOAD utility statements.

Values:
- YES LOG YES is added.
- NO LOG NO is added.
- NOC LOG NO NOCOPYPEND is added.
- blank The LOG option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

util_load_parallel
The util_load_parallel parameter specifies the maximum number of subtasks that are to be used in parallel when loading a table space.

Values:
- YES The PARALLEL option is added.
- integer 0-32767. The PARALLEL option is added to the utility statement with the specified value.
- blank The PARALLEL option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank
util_load_resume
The `util_load_resume` parameter specifies the RESUME option for generated LOAD utility statements.

Values:

- **YES**: RESUME YES is added.
- **NO**: RESUME NO is added.
- **blank**: The RESUME option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

util_load_replace
The `util_load_replace` parameter specifies the REPLACE option for generated LOAD utility statements.

Values:

- **YES**: The REPLACE option is added.
- **NO**: The REPLACE option is not added.
- **blank**: The REPLACE option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

util_load_reuse
The `util_load_reuse` parameter specifies the REUSE option for generated LOAD utility statements.

Values:

- **YES**: The REUSE option will be added.
- **NO**: The REUSE option will not be added.

Default: NO

util_load_shrlevel
The `util_load_shrlevel` parameter specifies the SHRLEVEL option for generated LOAD utility statements.

Values:

- **N**: The SHRLEVEL NONE option will be added.
- **C**: The SHRLEVEL CHANGE option will be added.
- **blank**: The SHRLEVEL option will not be added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

util_load_sortdevt
The `util_load_sortdevt` parameter specifies the SORTDEVT option for generated LOAD utility statements.

Values:
A valid SORTDEVT value for LOAD
The SORTDEVT option will be added with the specified value. For example: SORTDEVT device type.

Default: 

space_unit_name

util_load_sortkeys
The util_load_sortkeys parameter specifies the SORTKEYS option for generated LOAD utility statements.

Values:

A valid SORTKEYS value for LOAD. Valid values are 1 through 2147483647.
The SORTKEYS option will be added with the specified value.

0 The SORTKEYS option will not be added.

Default:
0

util_load_sortnum
The util_load_sortnum parameter specifies the SORNUM option for generated LOAD utility statements.

Values:

A valid SORNUM value for LOAD. Valid values are 1 through 2147483647.
The SORNUM option will be added with the specified value.

8

Default:
8

util_reorg_aux
The util_reorg_aux parameter specifies the auxiliary option for generated REORG utility statements. This parameter only applies to DB2 V10 or later.

Values:

YES AUX YES is added.
NO AUX NO is added.
blank The AUX option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

util_reorg_deadline
The util_reorg_deadline parameter specifies the DEADLINE option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

N DEADLINE NONE is added.
timestamp DEADLINE timestamp is added.
**labeled-duration-expression**

DEADLINE labeled-duration-expression is added.

**blank** The DEADLINE option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:

blank

**util_reorg_delay**

The `util_reorg_delay` parameter specifies the DELAY option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

- `integer`, blank

  `integer` The DELAY option is added to the utility statement with the specified value. `Integer` is the number of seconds.

- `blank` The DELAY option is not added to the utility statement; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:

blank

**util_reorg_drain**

The `util_reorg_drain` parameter specifies the DRAIN option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

- `W` The DRAIN WRITERS option is added to the utility statement.
- `A` The DRAIN ALL option is added to the utility statement.
- `blank` The DRAIN ALL option is not added to the utility statement; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:

blank

**util_reorg_drain_wait**

The `util_reorg_drain_wait` parameter specifies the DRAIN_WAIT option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

- `integer`, blank

  `integer` A valid DRAIN_WAIT value for REORG is a value between 0 - 1800. The DRAIN_WAIT option is added with the specified value.

- `blank` The DRAIN ALL option is not added to the utility statement; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:

blank

**util_reorg_flashcopy**

The `util_reorg_flashcopy` parameter specifies the FLASHCOPY option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

- `Y` FLASHCOPY YES is added.
C  FLASHCOPY CONSISTENT is added.
N  FLASHCOPY NO is added.
blank The FLASHCOPY option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

util_reorg_fastswitch
The util_reorg_fastswitch parameter specifies the FASTSWITCH option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:
Y  FASTSWITCH YES is added.
N  FASTSWITCH NO is added.
blank The FASTSWITCH option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

util_reorg_index_clone
The util_reorg_index_clone parameter specifies the CLONE option for generated REORG INDEX utility statements.

Values:
Y  Clone is added.
N  Clone is not is added.

Default: N

util_reorg_index_fastswitch
The util_reorg_index_fastswitch parameter specifies the FASTSWITCH option for generated REORG INDEX utility statements.

Values:
Y  FASTSWITCH YES is added.
N  FASTSWITCH NO is added.
blank The FASTSWITCH option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

util_reorg_index_flashcopy
The util_reorg_index_flashcopy parameter specifies the FLASHCOPY option for generated REORG INDEX utility statements.

Values:
Y  FLASHCOPY YES is added.
C  FLASHCOPY CONSISTENT is added.
N  FLASHCOPY NO is added.
blank The FLASHCOPY option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.
The `util_reorg_index_leafdistlimit` parameter specifies the LEAFDISTLIMIT option for generated REORG INDEX utility statements.

Values:
- A valid LEAFDISTLIMIT value for REORG INDEX, blank
- A valid LEAFDISTLIMIT value for REORG INDEX
  - LEAFDISTLIMIT is added with the specified value.
- blank The LEAFDISTLIMIT option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

The `util_reorg_index_preformat` parameter specifies the PREFORMAT option for generated REORG INDEX utility statements.

Values:
- Y PREFORMAT is added.
- N PREFORMAT is not added

Default: N

The `util_reorg_index_reportonly` parameter specifies the REPORTONLY option for generated REORG INDEX utility statements.

Values:
- Y REPORTONLY is added.
- N REPORTONLY is not added.

Default: N

The `util_reorg_index_reuse` parameter specifies the REUSE option for generated REORG INDEX utility statements.

Values:
- Y REUSE is added
- N REUSE is not added.

Default: N

The `util_reorg_index_shrlevel` parameter specifies the SHRLEVEL option for generated REORG INDEX utility statements.

Values:
- N SHRLEVEL NONE is added.
- C SHRLEVEL CHANGE is added. However, the option might not be specified, or might be converted to
SHRLEVEL REFERENCE for some generated REORG index statements. SHRLEVEL CHANGE is processed based on SHRLEVEL REFERENCE restrictions that are described in the DB2 Utility Reference manual.

R SHRLEVEL REFERENCE is added. However, the option might not be specified for some generated REORG index statements. SHRLEVEL REFERENCE is processed based on SHRLEVEL REFERENCE restrictions that are described in the DB2 Utility Reference manual.

blank The SHRLEVEL option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

util_reorg_index_sortdevt
The util_reorg_index_sortdevt parameter specifies the SORTDEVT option for generated REORG INDEX utility statements.

Values:
A valid SORTDEVT value for REORG INDEX, blank
A valid SORTDEVT value for REORG INDEX
The SORTDEVT option is added with the specified value, for example the SORTDEVT device-type value.
blank The SORTDEVT option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
space_unit_name

util_reorg_index_sortnum
The util_reorg_index_sortnum parameter specifies the SORTNUM option for generated REORG INDEX utility statements.

Values:
A valid SORTNUM value for REORG INDEX, blank
A valid SORTNUM value for REORG INDEX
The SORTNUM option is added with the specified value.
blank The SORTNUM option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
4

util_reorg_indreflimit
The util_reorg_indreflimit parameter specifies the INDREFLIMIT option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:
A valid INDREFLIMIT value for REORG, blank
A valid INDREFLIMIT value for REORG
INDREFLIMIT is added with the specified value.
blank The INDREFLIMIT option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank
util_reorg_keepdictionary
The `util_reorg_keepdictionary` parameter specifies the KEEPDICTIONARY option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

Y KEEPDICIONARY is added.
N KEEPDICONARY is not added.

Default:
N
util_reorg_listparts
The `util_reorg_listparts` parameter specifies the LISTPARTS option for generated REORG utility statements that use listdef. The LISTPARTS option can be used only when the LIST keyword is specified. The `util_reorg_listparts` and `util_reorg_parallel` parameters are mutually exclusive.

Values:

Positive integer
The LISTPARTS option is added with the specified value.
blank The LISTPARTS option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank
util_reorg_log
The `util_reorg_log` parameter specifies the LOG option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

Y LOG YES is added.
N LOG NO is added.
blank The LOG option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
N
util_reorg_logranges
The `util_reorg_logranges` parameter specifies the LOGRANGES option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

YES LOGRANGES YES is added.
NO LOGRANGES NO is added.
blank The LOGRANGES option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank
util_reorg_longlog
The `util_reorg_longlog` parameter specifies the LONGLOG option for generated REORG utility statements.
Values:

C The LONGLOG CONTINUE option is added to the utility statement.

T The LONGLOG TERM option is added to the utility statement.

D The LONGLOG DRAIN option is added to the utility statement.

blank The LONGLOG option is not added to the utility statement; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

**util_reorg_mappingdatabase**

The `util_reorg_mappingdatabase` parameter specifies the MAPPINGDATABASE option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

A database name; 1 to 8 characters.

Default:
blank

**util_reorg_maptable_name**

The `util_reorg_maptable_name` parameter specifies the MAPTABLE name for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

Valid table owner name; 1 to 128 characters

Default:
blank

**util_reorg_maptable_owner**

The `util_reorg_maptable_owner` parameter specifies the MAPTABLE owner for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

Valid table owner name; 1 to 128 characters

Default:
blank

**util_reorg_maxro**

The `util_reorg_maxro` parameter specifies the MAXRO option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

integer The MAXRO option is added to the utility statement with the specified value.

D The MAXRO DEFER option is added to the utility statement.

blank The MAXRO option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank
**util_reorg_newmaxro**

The `util_reorg_newmaxro` parameter specifies the NEWMAXRO option for generated REORG utility statements.

**Values:**

- **NONE**
  
  NEWMAXRO NONE is added.

- **integer**
  
  NEWMAXRO integer is added.

- **blank**
  
  The NEWMAXRO option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

**Default:**

blank

**util_reorg_nosysrec**

The `util_reorg_nosysrec` parameter specifies the NOSYSREC option for generated REORG utility statements.

**Values:**

- **Y**
  
  NOSYSREC is added.

- **N**
  
  NOSYSREC is not added.

**Default:**

N

**util_reorg_offposlimit**

The `util_reorg_offposlimit` parameter specifies the OFFPOSLIMIT option for generated REORG utility statements.

**Values:**

- **A valid OFFPOSLIMIT value for REORG**
  
  OFFPOSLIMIT is added with the specified value.

- **blank**
  
  The OFFPOSLIMIT option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

**Default:**

blank

**util_reorg_parallel**

The `util_reorg_parallel` specifies the maximum number of subtasks that are to be started in parallel to reorganize a table space.

**Values:**

- **YES**
  
  The PARALLEL option is added.

- **integer**
  
  A valid PARALLEL value for REORG is a value 0 - 32767. The PARALLEL option is added to the utility statement with the specified value.

- **blank**
  
  The PARALLEL option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

**Default:**

blank
util_reorg_preformat
The util_reorg_preformat parameter specifies the PREFORMAT option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

Y  PREFORMAT is added.
N  PREFORMAT is not added.

Default:  N

util_reorg_recluster
The util_reorg_recluster parameter specifies the RECLUSTER option of SORTDATA NO for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

YES  RECLUSTER YES is added.
NO  RECLUSTER NO is added.
blank  The RECLUSTER option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:  blank

util_reorg_retry
The util_reorg_retry parameter specifies the RETRY option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

A valid RETRY value for REORG
The RETRY option is added with the specified value. The value must be an integer 0 - 255.

blank  The RETRY option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:  blank

util_reorg_retry_delay
The util_reorg_retry_delay parameter specifies the RETRY_DELAY option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

A valid RETRY_DELAY value for REORG
The RETRY_DELAY option is added with the specified value. The value must be an integer 1 - 1800.

blank  The RETRY_DELAY option is not added to the utility statement; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:  blank

util_reorg_reuse
The util_reorg_reuse parameter specifies the REUSE option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:
The `util_reorg_shrlevel` parameter specifies the SHRLEVEL option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

- **N** SHRLEVEL NONE is added.
- **C** SHRLEVEL CHANGE is added. However, the option might not be specified, or might be converted to SHRLEVEL REFERENCE for some generated REORG table space statements. SHRLEVEL CHANGE is processed based on SHRLEVEL REFERENCE restrictions that are described in the DB2 Utility Reference manual.
- **R** SHRLEVEL REFERENCE is added. However, the option might not be specified for some generated REORG table space statements. SHRLEVEL REFERENCE is processed based on SHRLEVEL REFERENCE restrictions that are described in the DB2 Utility Reference manual.
- **blank** The SHRLEVEL option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:

- **blank**

The `util_reorg_sortdata` parameter specifies the SORTDATA option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

- **Y** SORTDATA is added.
- **N** SORTDATA NO is added.
- **blank** The SORTDATA option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:

- **blank**

The `util_reorg_sortdevt` parameter specifies the SORTDEVT option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

- **A valid SORTDEVT value for REORG** The SORTDEVT option is added with the specified value. E.g. SORTDEVT device-type
- **blank** The SORTDEVT option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:

- **space_unit_name**
util_reorg_sortkeys

The **util_reorg_sortkeys** parameter specifies the SORTKEYS option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

- **Y**  SORTKEYS is added.
- **N**  SORTKEYS is not added.

Default: **N**

util_reorg_sortnum

The **util_reorg_sortnum** parameter specifies the SORTNUM option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

- **A valid SORTNUM value for REORG**  
  The SORTNUM option is added with the specified value.
- **blank**  The SORTNUM option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: **4**

util_reorg_statistics

The **util_reorg_statistics** parameter specifies the STATISTICS option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

- **Y**  The STATISTICS option is added.
- **N**  The STATISTICS option is not added. Any other specified REORG statistics options are not used.
- **blank**  The STATISTICS option is conditionally added. It is added if a REORG statistics option was explicitly specified. For example, if a value for SAMPLE was specified using the **util_reorg_statistics_table_sample** parameter.

Default: **blank**

util_reorg_statistics_forcerollup

The **util_reorg_statistics_forcerollup** parameter specifies the FORCEROLLUP option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

- **Y**  FORCEROLLUP YES is added.
- **N**  FORCEROLLUP NO is added.
- **blank**  The FORCEROLLUP option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: **blank**

util_reorg_statistics_history

The **util_reorg_statistics_history** parameter specifies the HISTORY option for generated REORG utility statements.
Values:

A  HISTORY ALL is added.
P  HISTORY ACCESSPATH is added.
S  HISTORY SPACE is added.
N  HISTORY NONE is added.
blank  The HISTORY option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

util_reorg_statistics_index_histogram

The \texttt{util\_reorg\_statistics\_index\_histogram} parameter specifies the HISTOGRAM option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

Y  The HISTOGRAM option is added.
N  The HISTOGRAM option is not added. Any other specified HISTOGRAM options are not used.
blank  The HISTOGRAM option is conditionally added. It is added if a value is specified for the \texttt{util\_reorg\_statistics\_index\_numcols} parameter or the \texttt{util\_reorg\_statistics\_index\_numquantiles} parameter.

Default:
blank

util_reorg_statistics_index_numcols

The \texttt{util\_reorg\_statistics\_index\_numcols} parameter specifies the NUMCOLS option for generated REORG utility statements. If a value is not specified for the \texttt{util\_reorg\_statistics\_index\_numcols} parameter but a value is specified for the \texttt{util\_reorg\_statistics\_index\_numquantiles} parameter, then NUMCOLS 1 is added to generated REORG statements.

Values:

1 - 64  The NUMCOLS option is added with the specified value.
blank  The NUMCOLS option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

util_reorg_statistics_index_numquantiles

The \texttt{util\_reorg\_statistics\_index\_numquantiles} parameter specifies the NUMQUANTILES option for generated REORG utility statements.

Values:

1 - 100  The NUMQUANTILES option is added with the specified value.
blank  The NUMQUANTILES option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank
**util_reorg_statistics_report**

The *util_reorg_statistics_report* parameter specifies the REPORT option for generated REORG utility statements.

**Values:**

- **Y**: REPORT YES is added.
- **N**: REPORT NO is added.
- **blank**: The REPORT option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

**Default:**

- **blank**

**util_reorg_statistics_table_sample**

The *util_reorg_statistics_table_sample* parameter specifies the SAMPLE option for generated REORG utility statements.

**Values:**

- **1 to 100**: The SAMPLE option is added with the specified value.
- **blank**: The SAMPLE option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

**Default:**

- **blank**

**util_reorg_statistics_update**

The *util_reorg_statistics_update* parameter specifies the UPDATE option for generated REORG utility statements.

**Values:**

- **A**: UPDATE ALL is added.
- **P**: UPDATE ACCESSPATH is added.
- **S**: UPDATE SPACE is added.
- **N**: UPDATE NONE is added.
- **blank**: The UPDATE option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

**Default:**

- **blank**

**util_reorg_switchtime**

The *util_reorg_switchtime* parameter specifies the SWITCHTIME option for generated REORG utility statements.

**Values:**

- **NONE**: SWITCHTIME NONE is added.
- **timestamp**: SWITCHTIME timestamp is added.
- **labeled-duration-expression**: SWITCHTIME labeled-duration-expression is added.
- **blank**: The SWITCHTIME option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.
The `util_reorg_timeout` parameter specifies the TIMEOUT option for generated REORG utility statements.

**Values:**

- **T** The TIMEOUT TERM option is added to the utility statement.
- **A** The TIMEOUT ABEND option is added to the utility statement.
- **blank** The TIMEOUT option is not added to the utility statement; DB2 default utility options are used.

The `util_runstats_history` parameter specifies the HISTORY option for generated RUNSTATS utility statements.

**Values:**

- **A** HISTORY ALL is added.
- **P** HISTORY ACCESSPATH is added.
- **S** HISTORY SPACE is added.
- **N** HISTORY NONE is added.
- **blank** The HISTORY option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

The `util_runstats_report` parameter specifies the REPORT option for generated RUNSTATS utility statements.

**Values:**

- **Y** REPORT YES is added.
- **N** REPORT NO is added.
- **blank** The REPORT option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

The `util_runstats_shrlevel` parameter specifies the SHRLEVEL option for generated RUNSTATS utility statements.

**Values:**

- **C** SHRLEVEL CHANGE is added.
- **R** SHRLEVEL REFERENCE is added.
The SHRLEVEL option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

util_runstats_update

The `util_runstats_update` parameter specifies the UPDATE option for generated RUNSTATS utility statements.

Values:

- A  UPDATE ALL is added.
- P  UPDATE ACCESSPATH is added.
- S  UPDATE SPACE is added.
- N  UPDATE NONE is added.

Default:
blank

util_template_copyddn1_name

The `util_template_copyddn1_name` parameter specifies the user provided template name for the first file of COPYDDN.

Values:

- A DB2 template name

Default:
COPY1

util_template_copyddn1_use

The `util_template_copyddn1_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user provided template for the first COPYDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_template_copyddn1_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the generate_templates parameter is set to Y.

Values:

- A non-blank value

Default:
S

util_template_copyddn2_name

The `util_template_copyddn2_name` parameter specifies the user provided template name for the second file of COPYDDN.

Values:

- A DB2 template name

Default:
COPY2
util_template_copyddn2_use

The `util_template_copyddn2_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user provided template for the second COPYDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_template_copyddn2_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

Values:

A non-blank value

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:

S

util_template_discarddn_name

The `util_template_discarddn_name` parameter specifies the user provided template name for the DISCARDDN file.

Values:

A DB2 template name

The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

Default:

DISC

util_template_discarddn_use

The `util_template_discarddn_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user provided template for the DISCARDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_template_discarddn_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

Values:

A non-blank value

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y, and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:

S

util_template_errddn_devtype

The `util_template_errddn_devtype` parameter specifies whether the ERRDDN template is on a tape-like device, or on a DASD device.

Values:

TAPE A removal media device, such as 3490 tape, or a 3490E tape drive.

DASD A magnetic disk storage device, such as a direct access storage device (DASD).

Default:

DASD
util_template_errddn_name

The **util_template_errddn_name** parameter specifies the user provided template name for the ERRDDN file.

**Values:**

A DB2 template name

The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

**Default:**

ERR

util_template_errddn_use

The **util_template_errddn_use** parameter specifies whether to use a user provided template for the ERRDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the **util_template_errddn_name** parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the **generate_templates** parameter is set to Y.

**Values:**

A non-blank value

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the **generate_templates** parameter is set to Y and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

**Default:**

S

util_template_fccopyddn_name

The **util_template_fccopyddn_name** parameter specifies the user provided template name for the FCCOPYDDN file.

**Values:**

A DB2 template name

The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

**Default:**

FCOPY

util_template_fccopyddn_use

The **util_template_fccopyddn_use** parameter specifies whether to use a user provided template for the FCCOPYDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the **util_template_fccopyddn_name** parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the **generate_templates** parameter is set to Y.

**Values:**

A non-blank value

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the **generate_templates** parameter is set to Y and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

**Default:**

S

util_template_lobcol_name

The **util_template_lobcol_name** parameter specifies the user provided template name for LOB columns.

**Values:**
A DB2 template name
The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

Default:
LOBC

util_template_lobcol_use
The `util_template_lobcol_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user provided template for templates related to LOB columns. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name for LOB columns is determined from the `util_template_lobcol_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

Values:

A non-blank value
A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:
S

util_template_mapddn_devtype
The `util_template_mapddn_devtype` parameter specifies whether the MAPDDN template is on a tape-like device, or on a DASD device.

Values:

TAPE A removal media device, such as 3490 tape, or a 3490E tape drive.

DASD A magnetic disk storage device, such as a direct access storage device (DASD).

Default:
DASD

util_template_mapddn_name
The `util_template_mapddn_name` parameter specifies the user provided template name for MAPDDN.

Values:

A DB2 template name
The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

Default:
MAP

util_template_mapddn_use
The `util_template_mapddn_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the MAPDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_template_mapddn_name` parameter. This parameter is only in effect if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

Values:

A non-blank value
A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y, and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.
The `util_template_punchddn_name` parameter specifies the user provided template name for the PUNCHDDN file of the REORG utility.

**Values:**

- **A DB2 template name**
  - The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

  **Default:**
  - `PUNCH`

The `util_template_punchddn_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user provided template for the PUNCHDDN file of the REORG utility. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_template_punchddn_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y`.

**Values:**

- **A non-blank value**
  - A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y` and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

  **Default:**
  - `S`

The `util_template_recoveryddn1_name` parameter specifies the user-provided template name for the first file of RECOVERYDDN.

**Values:**

- **A DB2 template name**
  - The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

  **Default:**
  - `RCVR1`

The `util_template_recoveryddn1_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the first RECOVERYDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_template_recoveryddn1_name` parameter. This parameter is only in effect if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y`.

**Values:**

- **A non-blank value**
  - A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y`, and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

  **Default:**
  - `S`

The `util_template_recoveryddn2_name` parameter specifies the user-provided template name for the second file of RECOVERYDDN.
Values:

A DB2 template name

The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

Default:

RCVR2

util_template_recoveryddn2_use

The `util_template_recoveryddn2_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the second RECOVERYDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_template_recoveryddn2_name` parameter. This parameter is only in effect if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y`.

Values:

A non-blank value.

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y`, and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:

S

util_template_unlddn_name

The `util_template_unlddn_name` parameter specifies the user-provided template name for the UNLDDN file of the REORG utility.

Values:

A DB2 template name

The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

Default:

UNL

util_template_unlddn_use

The `util_template_unlddn_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user-provided template for the UNLDDN file of the REORG utility. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_template_unlddn_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y`.

Values:

A non-blank value

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y` and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:

S

util_template_unload_punchddn_name

The `util_template_unload_punchddn_name` parameter specifies the user-provided template name for the PUNCHDDN file of the UNLOAD utility.

Values:

A DB2 template name

The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

Default:

UPUNCH
**util_template_unload_punchddn_use**

The `util_template_unload_punchddn_use` specifies whether to use a user provided template for the PUNCHDDN file of the UNLOAD utility. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_template_unload_punchddn_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

Values:

- A non-blank value
  
  A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default: S

**util_template_unload_punchddnc_name**

The `util_template_unload_punchddnc_name` parameter specifies the user provided template name for the DB2 Admin converted version of the PUNCHDDN file of the UNLOAD utility. Some types of changes require that the unloaded data to be converted by DB2 Admin before the data is loaded. This parameter controls the user provided template for the converted load control card for the unloaded data.

Values:

- A DB2 template name
  
  The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

Default: UPUNCHC

**util_template_unload_punchddnc_use**

The `util_template_unload_punchddnc_use` specifies whether to use a user provided template for the PUNCHDDN file of the UNLOAD utility. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_template_unload_punchddnc_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y. Some types of changes requires the unloaded data to be converted by DB2 Admin before it can be loaded. This parameter controls the user provided template for the converted load control card for the unloaded data.

Values:

- A non-blank value
  
  A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default: S

**util_template_unload_unlddn_devtype**

The `util_template_unload_unlddn_devtype` specifies whether `util_template_unload_unlddn_name` is on removable media or on a DASD device.

Values:

- TAPE  A removal media device, such as 3490 tape, or a 3490E tape drive.
DASD
A magnetic disk storage device, such as a direct access storage device (DASD).

blank  The DEVTYPE option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

util_template_unload_unlddn_name
The util_template_unload_unlddn_name parameter the user provided template name for the UNLDDN file of the UNLOAD utility.

Values:

A DB2 template name
The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

Default:
UUNL

util_template_unload_unlddn_use
The util_template_unload_unlddn_use specifies whether to use a user provided template for the UNLDDN file of the UNLOAD utility. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the util_template_unload_unlddn_name parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the generate_templates parameter is set to Y.

Values:

A non-blank value
A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the generate_templates parameter is set to Y and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:
S

util_template_unload_unlddnc_name
The util_template_unload_unlddnc_name parameter specifies the user provided template name for the DB2 Admin converted version of the UNLDDN file of the UNLOAD utility. Some types of changes require that the unloaded data to be converted by DB2 Admin before the data is loaded. This parameter controls the user provided template for the converted data set for the unloaded data.

Values:

A DB2 template name
The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

Default:
UUNLC

util_template_unload_unlddnc_use
The util_template_unload_unlddnc_use specifies whether to use a user provided template for the DB2 Admin converted version of the UNLDDN file of the UNLOAD utility. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the util_template_unload_unlddnc_name parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the generate_templates parameter is set to Y. Some types of changes require that the unloaded data
to be converted by DB2 Admin before the data is loaded. This parameter controls the user provided template for the converted data set for the unloaded data.

Values:

A non-blank value

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y` and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:

S

`util_template_workddn1_devtype`

The `util_template_workddn1_devtype` parameter specifies whether the WORKDDN1 template is on a tape-like device, or on a DASD device.

Values:

TAPE A removal media device, such as 3490 tape, or a 3490E tape drive.

DASD A magnetic disk storage device, such as a direct access storage device (DASD).

Default:

DASD

`util_template_workddn1_name`

The `util_template_workddn1_name` parameter specifies the user provided template name for the first name for WORKDDN.

Values:

A DB2 template name

The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

Default:

WORK1

`util_template_workddn1_use`

The `util_template_workddn1_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user provided template for the first WORKDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_template_workddn1_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y`.

Values:

A non-blank value

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to `Y` and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:

S

`util_template_workddn2_devtype`

The `util_template_workddn2_devtype` parameter specifies whether the WORKDDN2 template is on a tape-like device, or on a DASD device.

Values:
TAPE  A removal media device, such as 3490 tape, or a 3490E tape drive.

DASD  A magnetic disk storage device, such as a direct access storage device (DASD).

Default:

DASD

util_template_workddn2_name

The `util_template_workddn2_name` parameter specifies the user provided template name for the second name for WORKDDN.

Values:

A DB2 template name

The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

Default:

WORK2

util_template_workddn2_use

The `util_template_workddn2_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user provided template for the second WORKDDN file. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name is determined from the `util_template_workddn2_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

Values:

A non-blank value

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y and the template exists in the ADBTEMPL file.

Default:

S

util_template_xmlcol_name

The `util_template_xmlcol_name` parameter specifies the user provided template name for XML columns.

Values:

A DB2 template name

The DB2 template name can be 1 to 8 character in length.

Default:

XMLC

util_template_xmlcol_use

The `util_template_xmlcol_use` parameter specifies whether to use a user provided template for templates related to XML columns. If a non-blank value is specified, the template name for XML columns is determined from the `util_template_xmlcol_name` parameter. This parameter is in effect only if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y.

Values:

A non-blank value

A non-blank value indicates that the template name is used if the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y and the template exists in the ADBTEMP file.
Default: S

**util_unload_dbcs_ccsid**

The **util_unload_dbcs_ccsid** parameter specifies the DBCS CCSID option for generated UNLOAD utility statements.

**Values:**

- **A valid CCSID value**
  - The CCSID option is added with the specified value. E.g.
  - `CCSID(util_unload_sbcs_ccsid, util_unload_mixed_ccsid, util_unload_dbcs_ccsid)`
  - **blank**  - The value is omitted from the CCSID option; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

**util_unload_encodingscheme**

The **util_unload_encodingscheme** parameter specifies the ENCODINGSCHEME option for generated UNLOAD utility statements.

**Values:**

- **E**  - EBCDIC is added.
- **A**  - ASCII is added.
- **U**  - UNICODE is added.
- **blank**  - No encoding scheme option is added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

**util_unload_float**

The **util_unload_float** parameter specifies the FLOAT option for generated UNLOAD utility statements.

**Values:**

- **S**  - FLOAT S390 is added.
- **I**  - FLOAT IEEE is added.
- **blank**  - The FLOAT option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default: blank

**util_unload_format_internal**

The **util_unload_format_internal** parameter specifies the FORMAT INTERNAL option for generated UNLOAD utility statements.

**Values:**

- **YES**  - FORMAT INTERNAL is added. Data is unloaded with format internal when applicable.

Default:
util_unload_implicit_tz

The `util_unload_implicit_tz` parameter specifies the IMPLICIT_TZ option for generated UNLOAD utility statements.

Values:

**A valid IMPLICIT_TZ value for UNLOAD**
- The IMPLICIT_TZ option is added with the specified value.

**blank**
- The IMPLICIT_TZ option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:

`blank`

util_unload_maxerr

The `util_unload_maxerr` parameter specifies the MAXERR option for generated UNLOAD utility statements.

Values:

**A valid MAXERR value for UNLOAD**
- The MAXERR option is added with the specified value.

**blank**
- The MAXERR option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:

`blank`

util_unload_mixed_ccsid

The `util_unload_mixed_ccsid` parameter specifies the MIXED CCSID option for generated UNLOAD utility statements.

Values:

**A valid CCSID value**
- The CCSID option is added with the specified value. E.g. `CCSID(util_unload_sbcss_ccsid, util_unload_mixed_ccsid, util_unload_dbcccsid)`

**blank**
- The value is omitted from the CCSID option; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:

`blank`

util_unload_nopad

The `util_unload_nopad` parameter specifies the NOPAD option for generated UNLOAD utility statements.

Values:

**Y**
- NOPAD is added.

**N**
- The NOPAD option is not added.

Default:

`N`

util_unload_nosubs

The `util_unload_nosubs` parameter specifies the NOSUBS option for generated UNLOAD utility statements.

Values:
Y  NOSUBS is added.
N  The NOSUBS option is not added.

Default:
N
util_unload_parallel
The `util_unload_parallel` specifies the maximum number of subtasks that are to be used in parallel when unloading a partitioned table space.

Values:

YES  The PARALLEL option is added.
integer  0-32767. The PARALLEL option is added to the utility statement with the specified value.
blank  The PARALLEL option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

util_unload_sbcs_ccsid
The `util_unload_sbcs_ccsid` parameter specifies the SBCS CCSID option for generated UNLOAD utility statements.

Values:

A valid CCSID value  The CCSID option is added with the specified value. E.g. 
CCSID(util_unload_sbcs_ccsid, util_unload_mixed_ccsid, util_unload_dbcs_ccsid)
blank  The value is omitted from the CCSID option; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

util_unload_shrlevel
The `util_unload_shrlevel` parameter specifies the SHRLEVEL option for generated UNLOAD utility statements.

Values:

1  SHRLEVEL CHANGE ISOLATION CS is added.
2  SHRLEVEL CHANGE ISOLATION UR is added.
3  SHRLEVEL REFERENCE is added.
blank  The SHRLEVEL option is not added; DB2 default utility options are used.

Default:
blank

util_unload_skip_locked_data
The `util_unload_skip_locked_data` parameter specifies the SKIP LOCKED DATA option for generated UNLOAD utility statements.

Values:

YES  SKIP LOCKED DATA is added.
NO  The SKIP LOCKED DATA option is not added.

Default:
NO

validate_wsl
The validate_wsl parameter specifies whether to validate the WSL after it is created. If the change has prerequisites, this option is forced to NO.

Values:
Y  Validate the WSL and display the report in the job output.
N  Do not validate the WSL.

Default:
N

Using parameter profiles: Change Management batch interface
The product default parameter values can be overridden. When the Change Management batch interface is invoked, it reads parameters from the following two files in sequence: PROFPARM DD, then PARMS DD.

About this task

The Change Management batch interface reads two files for parameters in order to enable installations to more easily establish, maintain, and use their own default parameter values. This can be done by putting installation defaults into the PROFPARM DD and individual invocation overrides into the PARMS DD.

One method for setting up profiles is to define the PROFPARM DD in the JCL procedure and define the PARMS DD when invoking the JCL procedure. This enables the JCL procedure parameter (for example, the SSID or the user-customized JCL procedure parameter) to dynamically determine which data set(s) to associate with the parameter file in the JCL procedure (PROFPARM DD).

To use this method, use the following procedure, and refer to the examples that follow.

Procedure
1. Define the PROFPARM DD in the JCL procedure.
2. Define the PARMS DD when invoking the JCL procedure.

Example 1: Defining the PROFPARM file in the JCL procedure and using the DB2 SSID to determine which parameter profile is used

```sql
//GOCCM  PROC SSID=,PLAN=,SPCUNIT=SYSDA
//PROFPARM  DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USERID.SSID.PARMS(&SSID)...
//GOCCM  PEND
```

When the Change Management batch interface is invoked, the SSID parameter value determines the member name in USERID.SSID.PARMS to use.

Invoking the JCL procedure:

```sql
//DEMO  JOB (&SYSUID,ICE,ICE,ICE), 'DEMO', CLASS=B,
// MSGCLASS=H, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), NOTIFY=&SYSUID, TIME=(,30),
// REGION=0M
/*
/*JOBPARM S=SY4A
/*
```
The SSID JCL parameter value is DSNA, so the data set name for the PROFPARM DD in the JCL procedure resolves to the following:

//PROFPARM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USERID.SSID.PARMS(DSNA)

Any parameter specified in the PARMS DD overrides what is specified in the PROFPARM DD.

**Example 2: Defining the PROFPARM file in the JCL procedure and using the DB2 SSID to determine which parameter profile is used (same as Example 1). Also, defining a user-customized JCL procedure parameter that determines which additional profile is used**

//GOCCM PROC SSID=,PLAN=,SPCUNIT=SYSDA,PROF=EMPTY
//PROFPARM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USERID.SSID.PARMS(&SSID)
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USERID.PROF.PARMS(&PROF)
...//GOCCM PEND

When the Change Management batch interface is invoked, the SSID parameter value determines the member name in USERID.SSID.PARMS to use. The PROF parameter value determines the member name in USERID.PROF.PARMS to use.

Invoking the JCL procedure:

//DEMO JOB (&SYSUID,ICE,ICE,ICE),'DEMO',CLASS=B,
// MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,TIME=(,30),
// REGION=0M
/*JOBPARM S=SY4A
/*
//LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=JCL.PROCLIB
/*
//GOCCM EXEC GOCCM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB,PROF=LARGE
//GOCCM.PARMS DD */
/*
//GOCCM.IMCHG001 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=<DDL OR DELTA CHANGE FILE>

The SSID JCL parameter value is DSNA, and the user-defined JCL parameter PROF is LARGE, so the data set names for the PROFPARM DD in the JCL procedure resolves to the following:

//PROFPARM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USERID.SSID.PARMS(DSNA)
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USERID.PROF.PARMS(LARGE)

Any parameter specified in the PARMS DD overrides what is specified in the PROFPARM DD.

The parameters are read in the following order.

**Note:** The value for a parameter is the last one read in.

1. USERID.SSID.PARMS(DSNA)
2. USERID.PROF.PARMS(LARGE)
3. The PARMS file
**Using symbol variables: Change Management batch interface**

Symbol variables provide a method to define patterns for Change Management batch interface parameters related to data set names, new change owner, new change name, and so on.

The date-related and time-related symbol values are refreshed before saving or generating a base version. This enables a time-related variable, such as current timestamp (&CURTS.), to have different values when saving or generating multiple base versions in the same invocation of Change Management batch interface.

**Topics:**
- “Product-defined symbol variables: Change Management batch interface”
- “Using user-defined symbol variables: Change Management batch interface” on page 695
- Symbol variables in the ADBTEMPL file: DB2 TEMPLATE support

**Product-defined symbol variables: Change Management batch interface**

The following table lists the product-defined symbol variables available in the Change Management batch interface. The value for each symbol variable is resolved at runtime.

Symbol variables can be specified in all of the Change Management batch interface parameters:

**Note:** Time-related variables are resolved one time and remain the same value wherever they are used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&amp;SSID. or &amp;SS.</td>
<td>Subsystem ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;CURSQLID.</td>
<td>CURRENT SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;CURTS.</td>
<td>CURRENT TIMESTAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;DATE. or &amp;DT.</td>
<td>YYYYDDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;JDAY. or &amp;JD.</td>
<td>DDD portion of &amp;DATE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;JOBNAME. or &amp;JO.</td>
<td>The z/OS job name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;USERID. or &amp;US.</td>
<td>The user ID of the person who is running the job.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;YEAR. or &amp;YE.</td>
<td>YYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;MONTH. or &amp;MO.</td>
<td>MM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;DAY. or &amp;DA.</td>
<td>DD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;TIME. or &amp;TI.</td>
<td>HHMMSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;HOUR. or &amp;HO.</td>
<td>HH portion of &amp;time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;MINUTE. or &amp;MI.</td>
<td>MM portion of &amp;time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;SECOND. or &amp;SC.</td>
<td>SS portion of &amp;time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 20. Product-defined symbol variables for Change Management batch interface (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&amp;CHGTAG.</td>
<td>An identifier that distinguishes between different registered changes on a DB2 subsystem. The chgtag_type CM Batch parameter specifies the type of value that &amp;CHGTAG. resolves to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• values that are based on the DB2 Admin generated change ID number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a user specified change name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a user specified change owner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When the chgtag_type is ID, the &amp;CHGTAG. symbol variable resolves to values based on the DB2 Admin generated change ID:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For an original change, C(changeid) in data set names. The WSL PDS member is C(changeid) and the run JCL PDS member is E(changeid).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For a recover change, R(changeid) both in data set names, and for the recover job JCL and WSL PDS members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The (changeid) is the numeric change ID of the original change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When the chgtag_type is NAME, the &amp;CHGTAG. symbol variable resolves to values based on the user specified change name:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When processing the original change, the change name for data set names. The member name is the original change name for both the WSL PDS member and the run JCL PDS member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When processing the recover change, the change name of the original change with '.R' appended for data set names. The member name is the original change name for both the recover WSL PDS member and the recover JCL PDS member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When the chgtag_type is OWNER, the &amp;CHGTAG. symbol variable resolves to values based on the user specified change owner:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When processing the original change, the change owner for data set names. The member name is the original change owner for both the WSL PDS member and the run JCL PDS member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When processing the recover change, the change owner of the original change with '.R' appended for data set names. The member name is the original change owner for both the recover WSL PDS member and the recover JCL PDS member.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Change tag (&CHGTAG.) Usage: chgtag_type = 'NAME'

Using the change name instead of the change ID can be helpful when you want to automate portions of your change management process, or when you want to more easily locate data sets associated with a change. However, be aware of the restrictions. For example, the change name of the original change must be less than or equal to 8 characters, and conform to z/OS data set naming rules.

Attention: It is critical that you ensure that each registered change on a DB2 subsystem is unique by its change name only. The change name is used in data set names and common PDS member names. There might be two changes with the same change name but with different change owners on the same DB2 subsystem. Failing to ensure unique change names for all registered changes can result in change artifacts in a data set being overwritten by another change with the same change name. DB2 Admin enforces the uniqueness by change owner and change name, but not by the change name alone. If all users of DB2 Admin Change Management use the same change owner, then DB2 Admin ensures that the change name is unique for all registered changes on a DB2 subsystem.

Attention: If the same PDS is used to store change artifacts for multiple DB2 subsystems (for example, the run JCL PDS), you must ensure that the change name is unique across all DB2 subsystems that share the PDS. Take extra care to ensure that you have unique change names across multiple DB2 subsystems.

When a recover change is requested, the PDS member name is the same for both the original and recover change. The following data sets for a recover change must be different from the original change data sets after symbols are resolved:

- pds_for_recover_jcl must be different from pds_for_run_jcl
- pds_for_recover_wsl must be different from pds_for_wsl

There is a change in behavior to the DB2 Admin skeleton template data set name customization, specifically to skeletons ADB2UCUS and ADB2UCUU. When you are generating the recover change, the &LEVEL symbol in the ADB2UCUS and ADB2UCUU skeletons is 2 characters more than the value of the change name of the original change. Because the maximum length of the change name is 8, &LEVEL must be a maximum length of 10, instead of the normal maximum length of 8. For example, if the change_name is ABCDEFGH (character length of 8), then when you are generating the recover change, the &LEVEL resolves to ABCDEFGH.R (a character length of 10).

Change tag (&CHGTAG.) Usage: chgtag_type = 'OWNER'

Use of the change owner instead of the change name provides more flexibility for user customized environments in which the change owner and change name have different meanings. Restrictions and considerations when you specify the chgtag_type as OWNER is similar to chgtag_type as NAME. The change owner of the original change must be less than or equal to 8 characters, and conform to z/OS data set naming rules.
**Attention:** It is critical that you ensure that each registered change on a DB2 subsystem is unique by its change owner only. The change owner is used in data set names and common PDS member names. There might be two changes with the same change owner but with different change names on the same DB2 subsystem. Failing to ensure unique change owners for all registered changes can result in change artifacts in a data set being overwritten by another change with the same change owner. DB2 Admin enforces the uniqueness by change owner and change name, but not by the change owner alone. If all users of DB2 Admin Change Management use the same change name, then DB2 Admin ensures that the change owner is unique for all registered changes on a DB2 subsystem.

**Attention:** If the same PDS is used to store change artifacts for multiple DB2 subsystems (for example, the run JCL PDS), you must ensure that the change owner is unique across all DB2 subsystems that share the PDS. Take extra care to ensure that you have unique change owners across multiple DB2 subsystems.

When a recover change is requested, the PDS member name is the same for both the original and recover change. The following data sets for a recover change must be different from the original change data sets after symbols are resolved:

- `pds_for_recover_jcl` must be different from `pds_for_run_jcl`
- `pds_for_recover_wsl` must be different from `pds_for_wsl`

There is a change in behavior to the DB2 Admin skeleton template data set name customization, specifically to skeletons ADB2UCUS and ADB2UCUU. When you are generating the recover change, the `&LEVEL` symbol in the ADB2UCUS and ADB2UCUU skeletons is 2 characters more than the value of the change owner of the original change. Because the maximum length of the change name is 8, `&LEVEL` must be a maximum length of 10, instead of the normal maximum length of 8. For example, if the change_owner is ABCDEFGH (character length of 8), then when you are generating the recover change, the `&LEVEL` resolves to ABCDEFGH.R (a character length of 10).

**&CHGTAG. examples**

`chgtag_type = 'ID'`

When an original change consists of a DB2 Admin generated change ID of 45, and the user specified change name is ABCDEFGH, &CHGTAG. resolves to C0000045, when files are generated for the original change. The run JCL PDS member name is E0000045. When files are generated for the recover change, &CHGTAG. resolves to R0000045. The recover JCL PDS member name is R0000045. Assuming default values are used for the data set names, the following is a subset of the data set names that are used for the original change:

USERID.SSID.C0000045.CHG
USERID.SSID.C0000045.IFF
USERID.SSID.RUN.WSL(C0000045)
USERID.SSID.RUN.JCL(E0000045)
USERID.SSID.C0000045.IN

The following is a subset of the data set names that are used for the recover change:

USERID.SSID.R0000045.CHG
USERID.SSID.R0000045.IFF
USERID.SSID.RECOVER.WSL(R0000045)
USERID.SSID.RECOVER.JCL(R0000045)
USERID.SSID.RECOVER.IN
When an original change consists of a DB2 Admin generated change ID of 45, and the user specified change name is ABCDEFGH, the original change name of ABCDEFGH is used as the PDS member name for the JCL and WSL PDS members. When generating data set names for the original change, &CHGTAG. resolves to the original change name. When generating data set names for the recover change, &CHGTAG. resolves to the original change name with '.R' appended. Assuming default values are used for the data set names, the following is a subset of the data set names that are used for the original change:

```
USERID.SSID.ABCDEFGH.CHG
USERID.SSID.ABCDEFGH.IFF
USERID.SSID.RUN.WSL(ABCDEFGH)
USERID.SSID.RUN.JCL(ABCDEFGH)
USERID.SSID.ABCDEFGH.IN
```

The following is a subset of the data set names that are used for the recover change:

```
USERID.SSID.ABCDEFGH.R.CHG
USERID.SSID.ABCDEFGH.R.IFF
USERID.SSID.RECOVER.WSL(ABCDEFGH)
USERID.SSID.RECOVER.JCL(ABCDEFGH)
USERID.SSID.ABCDEFGH.R.IN
```

Using user-defined symbol variables: Change Management batch interface

You can define your own user-defined symbol variables and values to define patterns for Change Management batch interface parameters.

About this task

You can use user-defined symbol variables in any parameter that a product-defined symbol variable can be specified. For a list of parameters that support product-defined symbol variables, see "Product-defined symbol variables: Change Management batch interface" on page 691.

Procedure

1. To learn how to use user-defined symbol variables, refer to the following examples.

Example 1: Defining the symbol &TASKNUM.

Suppose you define a symbol &TASKNUM. with a value of A123. &TASKNUM. could be referenced in the parameters like the following:

- prefix_for_data_sets: &USERID..&TASKNUM.
- pds_for_wsl: &SSID..ANALYZE.WSL
- pds_for_jcl: &SSID..ANALYZE.JCL
- new_change_owner: &CURSQLID.
- new_change_name: &TASKNUM.-&CURTS.

```*/
//DEMO JOB ($SYSUID,ICE,ICE,ICE), 'DEMO',CLASS=B,
// MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL={(1,1)},NOTIFY=$SYSUID,TIME={(30),
// REGION=0M
/*
*/ JOBPARM S='SY4A
/*
*/ LSLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=JCL.PROCLIB
/*
```
Example 2: Using PROFPARM, PARMS, and user-defined symbols

In file USERID.SSID.PARMS(DSNA), the following parameter is specified using a user-defined symbol &TASKNUM.:

New_change_name = ' &TASKNUM. -&CURTS.';

Symbol_name=' &TASKNUM.', symbol_value='A123';

In the JCL procedure for Change Management batch interface (GOCCM), the PROFPARM file is defined like the following:

//GOCCM PROC SSID=,PLAN=,SPCUNIT=SYSDA
//PROFPARM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USERID.SSID.PARMS(&SSID)
...
//GOCCM PEND

In the call to the Change Management batch interface, the PARMS file is defined and the &TASKNUM. symbol is defined as the work order # A123.

//DEMO JOB (&SYSUID,ICE,ICE,ICE), 'DEMO',CLASS=B,
// MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,TIME=(),30),
// REGION=0M
/*JOBPARM S=SY4A
/*
/*LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=JCL.PROCLIB
/*
//GOCCM EXEC GOCCM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB
//GOCCM.PARMS DD *
Symbol_name=' &TASKNUM.', symbol_value='A123';
/*
//GOCCM.IMCHG001 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=<DDL OR DELTA CHANGE FILE>

When the Change Management batch interface is invoked the PROFPARM file gets resolved to:

//PROFPARM DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USERID.SSID.PARMS(DSNA)

When a new change is created, the change name is something like A123-2011-11-15-22.52.05.4233.

Symbol variables in the ADBTEMPL file: DB2 TEMPLATE support

You can specify DB2 TEMPLATE statements in the ADBTEMPL file. References to specific symbol variables in the ADBTEMPL file are resolved by DB2 Admin before the template statement is sent to DB2.

References to the following symbol variables are resolved by DB2 Admin:

- User-defined symbol variables that are defined in the CM Batch parameter list.
- The &CHGTAG. product-defined symbol variable.
- The following product-defined symbol variables that are only resolved when referenced in the ADBTEMPL file:
Table 21. Symbol variables that are resolved only when referenced in the ADBTEMPL file

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&amp;PREFIX.</td>
<td>The value of the prefix_for_data_sets parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;TNAME.</td>
<td>Object type count ID. Resolves to a one character object type identifier followed by a count of that object type. The maximum length this symbol variable resolves to is 5. The following examples show the processed symbol variables: T0001 - first table T0002 - second table T0003 - third table and so on. S0001 - first table space S0002 - second table space S0003 - third table space and so on. I0001 - first index I0002 - second index I0003 - third index and so on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Substring notation is not supported for DB2 Admin and user-defined symbol variables.

**Importing changes to multiple DB2 subsystems: Change Management batch interface**

The JCL procedure that invokes the Change Management batch interface needs to be invoked separately for each DB2 subsystem that a change file is imported to.

**About this task**

If the same delta change file needs to be imported into subsystems DSNA, DSNB, and DSNC, there will be 3 calls to the CM batch JCL procedure. One call for each subsystem.

In general, if the JCL procedure has been setup so that the SSID parameter determines the DB2 libraries for the subsystem, the same CM batch JCL procedure can be used to import the change into the different subsystems.

**Procedure**

1. To learn how to import the same change into multiple DB2 subsystems, refer to the following examples.

**Example 1: Import to DSNA**

```plaintext
//DEMO  JOB ($SYSUID,ICE,ICE,ICE), 'DEMO', CLASS=B,  //   MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1), NOTIFY=$SYSUID,TIME=(,30),  //   REGION=0M  //*/ /*JOPARM S=$Y4A
```
Using DB2 templates: Change Management batch interface

Managing templates when using the Change Management batch interface is done by specifying the DB2 TEMPLATE statement in ADBTEMPL DD. This enables installations to define a data set with DB2 TEMPLATE statements and to easily use these template statements in multiple DB2 subsystems.

About this task

Some Change Management batch interface parameters control whether user-provided templates or product default templates are used while others enable templates for utility type files.

Procedure

In the ADBTEMPL file, define each template on a separate line. Depending on how you want to use templates, use the procedure in one of the following options.

Important: The first two words of a template statement must be TEMPLATE followed by the template name, with no SQL comments in between the first two words.
To control whether user-provided templates or product default templates are used, use the following settings in the `generate_templates` parameter:

- **Y**: If the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y, the use of TEMPLATEs is enabled. If you enable templates for a template type individually (for example: `util_template_copyddn1_use = 'S'`, user templates are used for that template type if it is defined in the ADBTEMPL file. If you do not enable templates for a template type, default templates are used for that template type.

- **N**: If the `generate_templates` parameter is set to N, this allows you to easily disable the use of user-specified TEMPLATEs without having to toggle off or on each template type individually. When the `generate_templates` parameter is set to N, the results is that product default templates are used when templates are needed.

To enable and make available templates for each utility file type, use the parameter names starting with `util_template` and `util_clone_template`.

**Note**: The parameter names starting with `util_clone_template` define the templates used when processing a table space that has a clone table. For full descriptions of parameter names starting with `util_template` and `util_clone_template`, see “Parameter definitions: Change Management batch interface” on page 588.

**Example**

In the following example, templates COPY1 and LOBC are specified in the ADBTEMPL DD. The template named COPY1 is the product default template name for the first COPY data set. The template named LOBC is the product default template name for templates associated with LOB columns. The `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y, so these templates are used.

**Note**: The ADBTEMPL file is not processed to resolve product-specific and user-defined variables. The template statements are passed as is to DB2.

```
//LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=GOGA20.SGOCSAMP
//GOCOM EXEC GOCOM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB
//GOCOM.PARMS DD *
CHANGE_NAME = 'AUTO:2011-12-11-15.24.28.803388'
ACTION_ANALYZE_CHANGE = 'Y'
generate_templates = 'Y'
take_an_image_copy = 'B'
run_reorg_rebuild = 'A'
run_check_data = 'Y'
prefix_for_data_sets = '&USERID..&ABC.'

symbol_name = '&ABC.',symbol_value='TMPL'

//ADBTEMPL DD *
TEMPLATE COPY1
  DSN 'DEMBIN2.TMPL..SSID..COPY1.&UQ.'
TEMPLATE LOBC
  DSN 'DEMBIN2.TMPL..SSID..LOB.&UQ.'
```

- If the `generate_templates` parameter is set to N, the templates in ADBTEMPL DD are not used.

- If the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y and the `util_template_copyddn1_name` parameter is set to ZZZ, the COPY1 template is not used for the first COPY data set because template ZZZ is not defined in the
ADBTEMPL DD. In this case, a product default template is used. The LOB template is still used whenever a template is needed for LOB columns.

- If the `generate_templates` parameter is set to Y, and `util_template_copyddn1_use` is set to "", the COPY1 template is not used for the first COPY data set because user-specified templates is disabled. The LOB template is still used whenever a template is needed for LOB columns.

Examples: Invoking the Change Management batch interface for various actions

The following examples provide details about using the Change Management batch interface to performs various actions.

Note: For each of these examples, the PROFPARM file in the GOCCM JCL procedure contains the following parameter values:

```
JOB_PARM_LINE_1='S=SY4A'
JOB_JCLLIB_LINE_1='//'&SYSUID&' JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.SAMP';
```

- "Example 1: Importing a mask using the default mask name” on page 701
- "Example 2: Importing a mask using a user-provided mask name” on page 701
- "Example 3: Importing an ignore” on page 701
- "Example 4: Importing a DDL file using the default change name. The change is imported but not analyzed.” on page 701
- "Example 5: Importing more than one delta change file into a single change, and use a user provided change name. The change is imported but not analyzed.” on page 702
- "Example 6: Analyze a change.” on page 702
- "Example 7: Run a change.” on page 703
- "Example 8: Recover a change” on page 703
- "Example 9: Import, analyze, and build a run job in one invocation of CM batch” on page 704
- "Example 10: Import, analyze, build a run job, and run the change in one invocation of Change Management batch interface” on page 704
- "Example 11: Run compare and register a change to implement the differences” on page 705
- "Example 12: Run compare (same as example 11 but without registering a change)” on page 705
- "Example 13: Run compare, and do not register a change” on page 706

Example 1: Importing a mask using the default mask name

```
//IMMASK  JOB ("$SYSUID"),’DEMO’,CLASS=A,
// MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
// REGION=0M
//*
/*JOPARMS  S=SY4A
*/
/*LSCLIBS  JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.SAMP
*/
//CMATCH  EXEC GOCCM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB
//IMMASK DD *
SGNAME:*,SYSDEFLT
*/
```

Once this job completes, a CM mask exists and is ready for use. The mask owner and name are something like:
Example 2: Importing a mask using a user-provided mask name

```jcl
//IMMASK JOB (&SYSUID), 'DEMO', CLASS=A,
// MSGCLASS=H, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
// REGION=OM
/*
*/ JOBPARM S=SY4A
/*
/LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.SAMP
/*
/CMBATCH EXEC GOCCM, SSID=DSNA, PLAN=ADB
//PARMS DD *
MASK_NAME = 'PROD_SCHEMA'
/*
/IMMASK DD *
SCHEMA:TEST*, PROD*
/*
```

Once this job completes, a CM mask exists and is ready for use. The mask owner and name are something like:

- **MASK_OWNER**: 'USER123'
- **MASK_NAME**: 'PROD_SCHEMA'

Example 3: Importing an ignore

```jcl
//IMIGNORE JOB (&SYSUID), 'DEMO', CLASS=A,
// MSGCLASS=H, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
// REGION=OM
/*
*/ JOBPARM S=SY4A
/*
/LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.SAMP
/*
/CMBATCH EXEC GOCCM, SSID=DSNA, PLAN=ADB
//IMIGNORE DD *
BPOOL STGROUP
/*
```

Once this job completes, a CM ignore exists and is ready for use. The ignore owner and name are something like:

- **IGNORE_OWNER**: 'USER123'
- **IGNORE_NAME**: 'AUTO:2012-02-10-09.02.06.840242'

Example 4: Importing a DDL file using the default change name. The change is imported but not analyzed.

```jcl
//IMDDL JOB (&SYSUID), 'DEMO', CLASS=A,
// MSGCLASS=H, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
// REGION=OM
/*
*/ JOBPARM S=SY4A
/*
/LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.SAMP
/*
/CMBATCH EXEC GOCCM, SSID=DSNA, PLAN=ADB
//IMDDL DD *
ACTION_ANALYZE_CHANGE = 'N'
/*
/IMCHG001 DD *
-- FIRST LINE OF DDL FILE MUST BE A SIMPLE COMMENT!
CREATE TABLE IMPORT_DDL_DEMO1 (C1 INT);
CREATE TABLE IMPORT_DDL_DEMO2 (C1 INT);
/*
```
Once this job completes, a CM change exists and is ready for analyze. The change owner and name are something like:

```
CHANGE_OWNER = 'USER123'
CHANGE_NAME = 'AUTO:2012-02-10-09.02.06.840242'
```

**Example 5: Importing more than one delta change file into a single change, and use a user provided change name. The change is imported but not analyzed.**

```
//IMCHG JOB (&SYSUID),'DEMO',CLASS=A,
// MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
// REGION=0M
/*
/*JOBPARM S=SY4A
/*
//LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.SAMP
/*
//CMBATCH EXEC GOCOM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB
//PARMS DD *
CHANGE_NAME = 'W023:&CURTS.'
CHANGE_COMMENT = 'THIS CHANGE IS FOR WORK ITEM W023.'
ACTION_ANALYZE_CHANGE = 'N'
/*
//IMCHG001 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USER123.CMDEMOB.W001.DCHG
//IMCHG002 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USER123.CMDEMOB.W002.DCHG
```

**Tip:** Instead of hard coding the work order number W023 in multiple places, use a user-defined symbol variable like the following.

```
//PARMS DD *
CHANGE_NAME = '&WORK#.:&CURTS.'
CHANGE_COMMENT = 'THIS CHANGE IS FOR WORK ITEM &WORK#.'
ACTION_ANALYZE_CHANGE = 'N'
symbol_name = '&WORK#.',
symbol_value = 'W023';
/*
```

Once this job completes, a CM change exists and is ready for analyze. The change owner and name are something like:

```
CHANGE_OWNER = 'USER123'
CHANGE_NAME = 'W023:2012-02-10-09.25.43.232422'
```

**Example 6: Analyze a change.**

```
//ANCHG JOB (&SYSUID),'DEMO',CLASS=A,
// MSGCLASS=H,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
// REGION=0M
/*
/*JOBPARM S=SY4A
/*
//LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.SAMP
/*
//CMBATCH EXEC GOCOM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB
//PARMS DD *
CHANGE_OWNER = 'USER123'
CHANGE_NAME = 'W023:2012-02-10-09.25.43.232422'
ACTION_ANALYZE_CHANGE = 'Y'
/*
```

**Tip:** The `change_owner` and `change_name` parameters were manually copied from the job output that imported the change. Here is an example snippet of the job output:
Once this job completes, the change is in 'ANALYZED' state and ready to be run.

**Example 7: Run a change.**

To run a change, submit the run job that was generated by Change Management batch interface. View the job output that analyzed the change to determine the location of the run job. For example, the run job location is listed for 'Run job DSN':

---

Detailed change information
---

For convenience, the change owner and name are displayed below using the change management batch parameter syntax:

```
CHANGE_OWNER='USER123'
CHANGE_NAME='W023:2012-02-10-09.25.43.232422'
```

---

Change ID . . . . : 3075
Status . . . . . : ANALYZED
Created by . . . : USER123
Created . . . . : 2012-02-10-09.25.44.796997
Last altered by : USER123
Last altered . . : 2012-02-10-09.29.20.253278
Change type . . . : CHANGE
WSL DSN . . . . : 'USER123.DSNA.ANALYZE.WSL(C0003075)'
Run job DSN . . : 'USER123.DSNA.RUN.JCL(E0003075)'
Recover job DSN : 'USER123.DSNA.RUN.JCL(R0003075)'

Submit the 'USER123.DSNA.RUN.JCL(E0003075)' job to run the change. Once this job completes, the change is 'COMPLETE' which means the change was applied to DB2.

**Example 8: Recover a change**

To recover a change, submit the recover job that was generated by Change Management batch interface. View the job output that analyzed or ran the change to determine the location of the recover job. For example, the recover job location is listed for 'Recover job DSN':

---

Detailed change information
---

For convenience, the change owner and name are displayed below using the change management batch parameter syntax:

```
CHANGE_OWNER='USER123'
CHANGE_NAME='W023:2012-02-10-09.25.43.232422'
```

---

Change ID . . . . : 3075
Status . . . . . : ANALYZED
Created by . . . : USER123
Created . . . . : 2012-02-10-09.25.44.796997
Last altered by : USER123
Last altered . . : 2012-02-10-09.29.20.253278
Change type . . . : CHANGE
WSL DSN . . . : 'USER123.DSNA.ANALYZE.WSL(C0003075)'
Run job DSN . . : 'USER123.DSNA.RUN.JCL(E0003075)'
Recover job DSN : 'USER123.DSNA.RUN.JCL(R0003075)'

Submit the 'USER123.DSNA.RUN.JCL(R0003075)' job to recover the change. Once this job completes, the change is recovered. The change status is set back to 'DEFINED'.

**Example 9: Import, analyze, and build a run job in one invocation of CM batch**

```
//IMCHG  JOB (&SYSUID), 'DEMO', CLASS=A,
// MSGCLASS=H, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
// REGION=0M
/*
/*JOBPARM S=SY4A
/* LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.SAMP
/*
/*CMBATCH EXEC GOCCM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB
/*PARMS DD *
/* IMCHG001 DD *
-- FIRST LINE OF DDL FILE MUST BE A SIMPLE COMMENT!
CREATE TABLE IMPORT_DDL_DEMO3 (C1 INT);
/*
/* IMCHG002 DD *
-- FIRST LINE OF DDL FILE MUST BE A SIMPLE COMMENT!
ALTER TABLE IMPORT_DDL_DEMO3
ADD COLUMN C2 INT;
/*
```

**Note:** A delta change file could have been specified for the IMCHG001 and IMCHG002 files instead of specifying DDL.
Once this job completes, a CM change exists and is ready to run. The change status is 'ANALYZED'. The change owner and name are something like:

```
CHANGE_OWNER = 'USER123'
CHANGE_NAME = 'AUTO:2012-02-10-09.26.33.236111'
```

**Example 10: Import, analyze, build a run job, and run the change in one invocation of Change Management batch interface**

```
//IMCHG  JOB (&SYSUID), 'DEMO', CLASS=A,
// MSGCLASS=H, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
// REGION=0M
/*
/*JOBPARM S=SY4A
/* LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.SAMP
/*
/*CMBATCH EXEC GOCCM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB
/*PARMS DD *
ACTION_RUN_CHANGE = 'Y'
/*
/* IMCHG001 DD *
-- FIRST LINE OF DDL FILE MUST BE A SIMPLE COMMENT!
CREATE TABLE IMPORT_DDL_DEMO4 (C1 INT);
/*
/* IMCHG002 DD *
-- FIRST LINE OF DDL FILE MUST BE A SIMPLE COMMENT!
ALTER TABLE IMPORT_DDL_DEMO4
ADD COLUMN C2 INT;
/*
```

**Note:** A delta change file could have been specified for the IMCHG001 and IMCHG002 files instead of specifying DDL.
Once this job completes, a CM change exists and is applied to DB2. The change status is 'COMPLETE'. The change owner and name are something like:

```
CHANGE_OWNER  = 'USER123'
CHANGE_NAME   = 'AUTO:2012-02-10-09.26.36.636543'
```

**Example 11: Run compare and register a change to implement the differences**

The compare source is DDL and the compare target is from the DB2 catalog where the DB2 objects are automatically selected based on the content of the source.

```
//IMCHG JOB (&SYSUID), 'DEMO',CLASS=A,
// MSGCLASS=N,MSGLEVEL=(1,1),NOTIFY=&SYSUID,
// REGION=0M
/*
/*JOBPARM S=SY4A
/*
//LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.SAMP
/*
/* INSERT NEW COLUMN NEWCOL INTO TABLE CMBSAMP.TB01
/*
//CMATCH EXEC GOCMM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB
//PARMS DD *
// ACTION_COMPARE = 'Y'
/*
//SRCIN DD *
SET CURRENT SQLID = 'DEMBIN2';
CREATE DATABASE CMBSAMP;
COMMIT;
CREATE TABLESPACE CMBSAMP IN CMBSAMP
   MAXPARTITIONS 10;
COMMIT;
CREATE TABLE CMBSAMP.TB01
   (C1 INT NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT
    ,NEWCOL INT NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT
    ,C3 INT NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT)
   IN CMBSAMP.CMBSAMP;
CREATE INDEX CMBSAMP.TB01IX01
   ON CMBSAMP.TB01 (C1);
CREATE VIEW CMBSAMP.VW01 (C1,C3) AS
   SELECT C1,C3 FROM CMBSAMP.TB01;
/*
```

The job output contains the compare report, and message ADB99171 that lists the location of the output version files and of the DB2 Admin delta change file.

ADB99171 Compare data set information:

- Delta change data set name:
  - DSN=DEMBIN2.SAMP11.OC.D2013127.T132255.DELTA

- Source version:
  - Type . . : FILE
  - Owner . . :
  - Name . . : DEMBIN2.SAMP11.OC.D2013127.T132255.SRCVF

- Target version:
  - Type . . : FILE
  - Owner . . :
  - Name . . : DEMBIN2.SAMP11.OC.D2013127.T132255.TGTVF

**Example 12: Run compare (same as example 11 but without registering a change)**

Set `action_import_change = 'N'`. 

Chapter 21. Managing changes to DB2 objects 705
The job output contains the compare report, and message ADB9917I as described in example 11.

**Example 13: Run compare, and do not register a change**

The compare source and target is a user-provided list of DB2 object names, and masking is specified.

```
/*JOBPARM S=SY4A */
/*LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.SAMP */
/*CM BATCH EXEC GOCCM,SSID=DSNA,PLAN=ADB */
/*PARMS DD *
  ACTION_COMPARE = 'Y'
  ACTION_IMPORT_CHANGE = 'N'
/*/ 
/*SRCIN DD *
TYPE = 'DB' NAME = 'DBTV2'; 
/*TGTIN DD *
TYPE = 'DB' NAME = 'DBTV1'; 
/*MASKS DD *
DBNAME:DBTV2,DBTV1 
SCHEMA:SCTV2,SCTV1 */
```
The job output contains the compare report, and message ADB9917I as described in example 11.

Recovering a change made through Change Management

You can recover changes that have been made through Change Management.

About this task

Changes must be backed out one at a time.

The following criteria must be met to recover a change:

- The change must be in COMPLETE status.
- A recover change must exist for the change and be in ANALYZED status. That is, when the change was analyzed, it was specified that a recover change be created. The WSL that was generated for the recover change during the analyze process must also be available.
- All completed changes that must be recovered first have been recovered. For example, assume that you made the following changes:
  1. Created a table space.
  2. Created a table in the table space.
  3. Modified the table to insert a new column.

If you want to recover the change that created the table space, which would be to drop the table space, you must first recover the change to insert the new column into the table and then recover the change to create the table. Each of these changes must have a recover change.

When you attempt to recover a change, DB2 Admin automatically identifies any completed changes that must be recovered first and lists them in the order in which you need to recover them. The list of changes represents those changes that have completed after the change to be recovered completed and that modify the same or a related set of objects in the change to be recovered.

To recover a change:

Procedure

1. Display the change to be recovered by selecting option 1 on the Change Management panel and then option 1 on the Manage Changes panel.
2. Issue the RC line command for the change that you want to recover.

Important: You always recover a change by issuing the recover line command (RC) for the change to recover. You cannot issue the run line command (RN) for the recover change itself.

DB2 Admin will prompt you in the following situations:

- If the change cannot be recovered because it has no recover change (or change that must be recovered first does not have a recover change), an error message is issued.
- If the change cannot be recovered because other changes must be recovered first, a panel is displayed with the list of changes that must be recovered first and the order in which the changes must be recovered. Recover the list of changes in the order that is specified before you recover this change.

The following figure shows an example of the panel that might be displayed when other changes need to be recovered first.
If the change can be recovered but recovering the change will cause other changes in ANALYZED status to be set to DEFINED status, a panel is displayed with the list of changes that will be set to DEFINED status.

The following figure shows an example of the panel that might be displayed when recovering a change will cause the status of other changes to be set to DEFINED.

Figure 450. Example of list of changes that must be recovered

- If the change can be recovered but recovering the change will cause other changes in ANALYZED status to be set to DEFINED status, a panel is displayed with the list of changes that will be set to DEFINED status. The following figure shows an example of the panel that might be displayed when recovering a change will cause the status of other changes to be set to DEFINED.

Figure 451. Example of list of changes that will be set to DEFINED status

3. If a panel is displayed that shows the changes in DEFINED status and changes in ANALYZED status that will be set to DEFINED status, review the list of changes. Issue the CONTINUE command to proceed with recovering the change.
4. Edit and submit the generated job. When the job completes successfully, the status of the change that is recovered is set to DEFINED and the status of the recover change is set to COMPLETE.

5. Press PF3 to return to the Changes panel to verify that the status of the change is DEFINED and the status of the recover change is COMPLETE.

Tip: If you return to the Changes panel before the submitted job completes, you can enter the REF primary command after the job completes to see the refreshed status of the change.

**What to do next**

If the job fails, check the job output to determine the cause of failure, make the necessary corrections, and restart the job.

**Restriction:** The following restrictions apply to recovering changes:
- If an ignore was specified for a change, the change cannot be recovered.
- If privileges were granted as part of the change that was recovered, the privileges are not revoked when the change is recovered. You must create a new change to revoke the privileges. Changes to revoke privileges can be made through Change Management only if they are run as immediate changes.
- If you rotate a table partition multiple times, you can only recover the most recent change.

**Modifying a change**

You can modify the change statements in an existing change if the change is in INITIAL, DEFINED, or ANALYZED status.

**About this task**

However, modifying an existing change is considered a manual intervention and is not recommended for several reasons. When you modify an existing change, DB2 Admin cannot apply virtual changes or determine whether pending changes exist. Modifying an existing change can also impact other existing changes substantially. For example, the change you are modifying might be a pending change that was applied when another change was created.

During the process of modifying a change, DB2 Admin checks only the syntax of each change statements. When you modify change statements through the Change Statements panel (ADB2C1S) panel, for example, syntax checking is completed at the time that you exit the panel. Semantic checking is done during the analyze process.

To modify the change statements in an existing change:

**Procedure**

1. Identify and consider the impact of the changes to dependent changes. For example, assume that want to modify a change that adds a new column to a table to change the name of the column. The change might be a prerequisite change to other changes that use that column such as another change that creates an index that includes that column.

2. Display the change to be modified by selecting option 1 on the Change Management panel, and then select option 1 on the Manage Changes panel.
3. Issue the ST line command to display the change statements in the change that you want to modify on the Change Statements panel. The following figure shows an example of the Change Statements panel:

![Change Statements Panel](image)

```
DB2 Admin ----------- CM - Change Statements ----------- Row 1 from 1
Command ==> Scroll ==> CSR
Change statements for change "JOHNSON"."EMP_CH2"
Line commands:
   E - Edit   D - Delete   I - Insert   S - Show
Sel  Sequence 0  Qual  Name     Statement
     -------  ----  -------    --------
---   ---------  -------  ********
1    TB JOHNSON  HREMP     ALTER TABLE "JOHNSON"."HREMP"

Figure 452. Change Statements panel (ADB2C1S)
```

4. Issue the E line command to change any of change statements in the change, the D line command to delete a change statement, and the I line command to insert a new change statement. When you use the E and I line commands, you are put into an ISPF edit session and can work with the SQL statement.

5. Press F3 to return to the Change Statements panel. DB2 Admin rerегистers the change. A message is displayed to indicate whether the change was registered successfully. When a modified change is reregistered, pending changes or prerequisite changes are not processed.

6. Reanalyze any change that is in ANALYZED status and that is impacted by the modifications that you made to this change. Reanalyzing the impacted changes ensures the validity of the changes.

---

### Deleting a change

You can delete certain types of changes if DB2 Admin has been configured to support the delete change line command and you have the appropriate privileges.

**About this task**

- If the requested change is deleted and has a recover change, the recover change is also deleted.
- You can delete only changes that have a type of COMPARE, FAST, CHANGE, or RECOVER.

To delete a change:

**Procedure**

1. Display the change to be deleted by selecting option 1 on the Change Management panel, and then select option 1 on the Manage Changes panel.
2. Issue the DEL line command against the change that you want to delete. A pop-up window is displayed to confirm your intention to delete the change.
3. Select 2 to continue with deleting the change.
Results

After a change is deleted, change no longer appears in the list of changes. The change is removed from the Change Management database, which removes any audit tracking for the change.

Promoting changes

Promoting changes allows you to move changes from one system to another because a delta changes data set is generated, which you can then import into a change on another system.

About this task

To promote a change, two versions must exist. The starting version represents the state of objects before any changes are made and the ending version represents the state of objects after the promoted changes are made. During the promote process, DB2 Admin compares the ending version with the starting version and generates a delta changes data set that contains the SQL statements that are required to bring the other system up to the same level as the system from which your promoting the changes.

To promote a change:

Procedure

1. Select option 1 on the Change Management panel, and then select option 3 on the Manage Changes panel to display the Promote panel.
   Alternatively, you can use either of the following methods to display the Promote panel:
   - If you know the ending version, specify the PR line command for the version on the Versions panel. The Promote panel will be displayed with the information for the ending version filled in.
   - If you know the change and a new base version was created when the change was run, specify the PR line command for the change on the Changes panel. The Promote panel will be displayed with the information for the ending version filled in.

2. Specify the following information on the Promote panel and press Enter.
   - The starting version
   - The ending version
   - The data set name for the promote batch job
   - The data set name for the delta changes statements

   The following figure shows an example of the Promote panel:
3. Specify the following information on the register panel and issue the CONTINUE command:
   a. Specify an owner and a name for the change. The default owner is the current SQL ID.
   b. Optionally, specify a comment for the change, an ignore for the change, and a mask for the change.

   The change will be registered as a COMPARE change.

4. Edit and submit the generated job. When the job completes successfully, the change is placed in COMPLETE status.

Results

You can now import the delta changes data set into a new change on another system, analyze the change, and run the change to bring the level of the other system up to the level of the current system.

Importing changes

You can create a change by importing SQL statements from a data set. When you import the statements, a new change is created and registered. You can import multiple delta changes as a group in one change.

About this task

When importing changes:
- You can import SQL statements (DDL) and you can import delta changes as generated by the DB2 Object Comparison Tool.
- DB2 Object Comparison Tool will create a delta change if "CHANGE" is specified for "Generate apply jobs" on panel GOC5 (this generates parameter CMDELT.A for GOC2CMP).
- Importing an DB2 Object Comparison Tool change data set that is not generated as a delta change can have unwanted side effects. This cannot be checked during import.
- You can import a mix of SQL statements and delta changes (as long as they logically relate).
If the imported SQL statements affect objects for which pending changes exist, you determine whether the imported change becomes a prerequisite change for those pending changes or not.

You can create a single change by importing multiple files at the same time. Each file must be one of the types mentioned in the following list. All types can be part of the same Import.

The data sets from which you are importing the SQL statements must be either:

- The delta changes data set that was generated when changes were promoted with Change Management from another system. Thus, you can import the changes that were promoted from another system that uses Change Management.
- The delta changes data set that DB2 Object Comparison Tool generated when objects were compared. DB2 Object Comparison Tool uses the worklist name for this data set (\qualifier1\worklist_name.CHG). The worklist name will be generated by specifying CHANGE in the "Generate apply jobs" field on panel GOC5. You can specify a data set name and optionally specify a member name if the data set is partitioned.
- A data set that contains SQL statements that meets these requirements:
  - A fixed-block sequential data set (RECFM=Fx,LRECL=80)
  - A member of a partitioned data set with a logical record length of 80 (RECFM=Fx,LRECL=80)

During the import process, the syntax of each change statements in imported SQL statements is checked. However, semantic checking is done during the analyze process.

If you are importing a delta changes data set, the data set must represent one generated delta changes file. Concatenating or merging multiple data sets into one can cause unpredictable results because statements are reordered during the import process.

When you import SQL statements into a change, the subsystem being used for the IMPORT must support the SQL statements that you are importing.

To import a change:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 1 on the Change Management panel to display the Manage Changes panel.
2. Select option 4 to import changes.
3. Specify the name of the data set that contains the SQL statements. This panel is re-displayed after each entry so that you can enter more input data sets. Thus, you can generate a list of input dataset names that will be processed in the specified sequence. The following figure shows the Import Changes panel:
If the input dataset is a PDS, you must specify a member name or a member pattern (as defined by ISPF). If a member pattern is specified, all members that fit the pattern will be added to the list of data sets to import in member name sequence. If you want a different sequence, you can use line commands to move entries in the list.

To process the import, issue the CONTINUE command. To clear the list of data sets, issue RESET. Importing multiple data sets into a single change should be carefully planned. Import cannot check whether the changes in the specified sequence will logically work as desired. The input changes will be imported into the change individually in the sequence they are specified, and you must ensure that any change in the list logically has all preceding changes as prerequisites.

4. Importing a change is a two-phase process in which DB2 Admin determines if there are any pending changes for the objects and then registers the imported change. The processing modes are:
   TSO     Perform the processing in the foreground (TSO)
   Batch   Perform the processing in the background (batch)

The following figure shows the Import Changes - Select process modes panel:

5. If you specify TSO for both prerequisite checking and change registration, complete the following steps:
   a. Fill in the fields of the Register panel, and issue the CONTINUE command. Specify the following information:
• Specify an owner and a name for the change. The default owner is the current SQL ID.
• Optionally, specify a comment for the change, an ignore for the change, and a mask for the change.

b. If the changes in the data set affect objects that have pending changes, specify the action to take on the Import Pending panel and press Enter. The following actions are possible:

**Prereq** Make the pending changes for the objects prerequisite changes for the imported change

**Supersede** Make the imported change a prerequisite change for the pending changes

**Cancel** Cancel importing the change

**Display** Display the changes that are pending

**Ignore** Ignore pending changes. Pending changes are not set to DEFINED status. If you choose the Ignore option, you should ensure that pending changes do not conflict with current changes before you register any changes to your objects. You should use run-time analyze when running the change to identify any conflicting changes.

c. When the Import Changes panel is re-displayed, verify the message that indicates whether the change was registered successfully. The change is put in DEFINED status. If you selected the Ignore option, pending changes are not put in DEFINED status.

6. If you specify TSO for prerequisite checking and batch for change registration, complete the following steps:
   a. Specify a data set name to contain the (delta) change statements and press Enter.
   b. Fill in the fields on the Register panel, and issue the CONTINUE command. Specify the following information:
      • Specify an owner and a name for the change. The default owner is the current SQL ID.
      • Optionally, specify a comment for the change, an ignore for the change, and a mask for the change.
   c. If the changes in the data set affect objects that have pending changes, specify the action to take on the Import Pending panel and press Enter. The possible actions are:
      **Prereq** Make the pending changes for the objects prerequisite changes for the imported change.
      **Supersede** Make the imported change a prerequisite change for the pending changes
      **Cancel** Cancel importing the change
      **Display** Display the changes that are pending
      **Ignore** Ignore pending changes. Pending changes are not set to DEFINED status. If you choose the Ignore option, you should ensure that pending changes do not conflict with current changes before you register any changes to your objects. You should use run-time analyze when running the change to identify any conflicting changes.
d. Review the job to register the change and submit the JCL. When the job completes successfully, the change is registered and put in DEFINED status. If you selected the Ignore option, pending changes are not put in DEFINED status.

7. If you use batch mode for resolving prerequisite changes, you must use batch mode for registering the change. If you specify batch for both prerequisite checking and change registration, complete the following steps:

a. Specify the action to take if there are pending prerequisite changes for the objects that the imported change affects. The options on the Import a Change - Action for Pending Changes panel are:
   - **Prereq** Make the pending changes for the objects prerequisite changes for the imported change.
   - **Supersede** Make the imported change a prerequisite change for the pending changes.
   - **Cancel** Do not import the changes if there are pending changes.
   - **Ignore** Ignore pending changes. Pending changes are not set to DEFINED status. If you choose the Ignore option, you should ensure that pending changes do not conflict with current changes before you register any changes to your objects. You should use run-time analyze when running the change to identify any conflicting changes.

   **Recommendation:** Specify Cancel to avoid registering the changes if there are pending changes. You can review the batch output, which will list the pending changes, decide whether to keep them as prerequisite changes or supersede them, and then import the change again specifying either Prereq or Supersede.

b. Fill in the fields of the register panel, and issue the CONTINUE command. Specify the following information:
   - Specify an owner and a name for the change. The default owner is the current SQL ID.
   - Optionally, specify a comment for the change, an ignore for the change, and a mask for the change.

c. Review the job and submit the JCL.

**Results**

You can now display your imported change on the Changes panel, analyze the change, and then run it.

**Masks**

A mask (also called translation mask) provides the ability to cause context-sensitive global changes to naming conventions and to overwrite the current values of certain table space and index space attributes when you use various functions of DB2 Admin and DB2 Object Comparison Tool.

You can define and manage masks by using the Change Management panels. Masks that are specified when you import changes through Change Management must be defined in the Change Management database, where the masks are stored in a table. Masks that are specified on panels for reverse engineering the catalog,
cloning WSLs, migrating objects, or explicitly performing comparisons by using DB2 Object Comparison Tool can be defined in the Change Management database or in a data set.

**Tip:** Consider managing all your masks through Change Management. The masks are easy to track and recover because they are stored in the Change Management database.

The Manage Masks panel, as shown in the following figure, is the main menu for working with masks.

![DB2 Admin CM - Manage Masks panel](ADB2C2)

### Displaying the masks

You can display the masks that are stored in the Change Management database.

### About this task

To display the masks:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 2 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Masks panel.
2. Optional: Specify the search criteria to filter or limit the masks that are displayed.
3. Select option 1 on the Manage Masks panel to display the Masks panel, shown in the following figure:
You can issue a variety of line commands for each mask that is displayed on the Masks panel. Commands are available to do the following tasks:

- See the definition of the mask and modify it
- View details about who created the mask and when and who altered it last
- See which changes use the mask
- Insert, delete, or update a mask

Masks that have been created in an explicitly named data set outside of Change Management are not displayed because they are not stored in the Change Management database. You might have created masks that you use when performing comparisons using DB2 Object Comparison Tool or other functions in DB2 Admin (such as reverse engineering, migrating DB2 data, or cloning work statement lists) in a data set. When you are prompted to specify the mask to use, you have the option of using masks that are either in data sets or in the Change Management database.

Creating a mask

You can create a mask that is stored in the Change Management database.

About this task

To create a mask:

Procedure

1. Select option 2 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Masks panel.
2. Select option 2 on the Manage Masks panel to display the Insert Mask panel.
3. Specify an owner and a name for the mask, and optionally enter a comment for the mask. Press Enter.
4. Press F3 to return to the Manage Masks panel.
5. Select option 1 to display the masks on the Masks Panel.
6. Issue the ML line command for the mask you just created to add the mask line definitions for the mask. For each mask line that you add, specify:
- The type of object for the mask in the Type field. For example, TBNAME specifies a mask for tables.
- The input mask (the pattern of the string that you want to translate) in the From field.
- The output mask (the string to which you want to translate) in the To field.

For example, to define a mask that translates any table name that starts with DEV to a name that starts with TST and a column name from CELLNO to MOBILENO, enter the values that are shown in the following figure:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sel</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>Oper.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TB_TEST</td>
<td>TB_PROD</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>CELLNO</td>
<td>MOBILENO</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SINGLECH</td>
<td></td>
<td>+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ALNAME</td>
<td>ALS+_TEST</td>
<td>ALS+_PROD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

The hierarchy of mask types is the same as it is when you define and edit a mask data set outside of Change Management. See the online help to review the hierarchy.

You can use the I, D, and R line commands to quickly insert, delete, and repeat mask lines when you define a mask. You can also use the A and B line commands with the M line command to quickly move the mask lines around in the definition. The order of the mask lines in the definition is important because the first mask that matches is used and the name is translated to the second value. You should put the most specific translation masks at the beginning and the more general ones at the end.

7. Issue the SAVE primary command to save the definition of the mask.
8. Press F3 to return to the Manage Masks panel.

### Creating and storing a new mask in the Change Management database

#### About this task

If you are using DB2 Object Comparison Tool or other functions in DB2 Admin (such as reverse engineering, migrating DB2 data, or cloning work statement lists) and specify to use masking and you need to define a new mask, you can specify that the mask that be created and stored in the Change Management database instead of a data set if Change Management is enabled. When you are prompted to specify the masks on either the Specify Compare Masks panel or the Specify Masks panel, complete the following steps:

#### Procedure

1. As shown in the following figure, specify an owner and a name for the mask, do not specify a data set name, specify YES in the Edit Mask field, and press Enter.
2. Verify the owner and name of the mask on the owner. Optionally, enter a
comment for the mask. Press Enter. A message is displayed that indicates that
the mask was inserted.

3. Press F3 to display the Mask Lines panel to define the entries in the mask. For
each mask line that you add, specify:
   - The type of object for the mask in the Type field. For example, TBNAME
     specifies a mask for tables.
   - The input mask (the pattern of the string that you want to translate) in the
     From field.
   - The output mask (the string to which you want to translate) in the To field.

4. Issue the SAVE primary command to save the definition of the mask.

**Editing a mask**

You can change the definition of a mask.

**About this task**

To edit a mask that is stored in the Change Management database:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 2 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage
   Masks panel.
2. Select option 1 on the Manage Masks panel to display the masks on the Masks
   panel.
3. Issue either the ML line command or the E line command for the mask you
   want to edit.
   - When you use the ML line command, you use the Mask Lines panel to add,
     delete, and change the definitions for your mask. Each line in the file defines
     a mask type. You can use the I, D, and R line commands to quickly insert,
     delete, and repeat mask lines when you edit the mask. You can also use the
     A and B line commands with the M line command to quickly move the mask
     lines around in the definition. Issue the SAVE primary command to save
     your changes. Press PF3 to return to the Masks panel.
   - When you use the E line command, you use ISPF edit to edit the mask data
     set that contains the mask definition. Press PF3 to save your changes and
     return to Masks panel.

**Deleting a mask**

You can delete a mask that is stored in the Change Management database.
About this task

To delete a mask:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 2 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Masks panel.
2. Select option 1 on the Manage Masks panel to display the Masks panel.
3. Issue the DEL line command for the mask that you want to delete.

---

**Ignores**

An *ignore* provides the ability to specify that certain fields in the DB2 catalog records are to be ignored when objects are compared.

Objects are compared when you analyze a change or you explicitly use DB2 Object Comparison Tool to generate a compare job.

**Overview of ignores**

You can define and manage ignores by using the Change Management panels.

Ignores that are specified when analyzing a change must be defined in the Change Management database, where the ignore is stored in a table. Ignores that you specify when you explicitly use DB2 Object Comparison Tool to generate a compare job can be either in the Change Management database or in a data set.

The purpose of ignoring fields is to:

- Avoid comparisons that are meaningless
  - Timestamps and statistical information are examples of this type of information. These types of ignore fields are called *system ignores* and are automatically included by default.
- Protect specified fields against updates
  - Examples of fields that you might want to ignore are fields that contain space information because production tables and indexes are often larger than the corresponding test tables and indexes. You might also want to ignore fields that contain buffer pool names because a broader set of pools might be implemented in the production system.

No field in a DB2 catalog record for which an ignore is specified is compared. If you must re-create an object because of other changes, values for ignored fields are taken from the target version. All other fields have values taken from the source version.

Some catalog fields are automatically ignored, such as statistics, dates, and internal identifiers. As mentioned previously, these fields are called *system ignores*.

Use caution when specifying ignore fields. If possible, use the generic specifications, which provide for some common sets of fields that are often intentionally different on source and target systems.

Because many fields in the DB2 catalog records are interdependent, when one field is ignored, the value in another field might be invalid if that field is not ignored also, for example, the TYPE fields for tables and table spaces. If TYPE is ignored for table spaces, a table space could keep the LARGE (TYPE) attribute.
compare source is a segmented table space, the resulting set of attributes will be invalid if the SEGSIZE field is not ignored also.

Another type of dependency is between the SQTY and SECQTYI fields on SYSTABLEPART and SYSINDEXPART that are updated by DB2. If secondary quantity is to be ignored, specify both fields or use the generic SPACE specification.

**Tip:** Consider managing all your ignores through Change Management. The ignores are easy to track and recover because they are stored in the Change Management database.

### Ignore fields

Only certain fields in certain DB2 catalog tables can be ignored.

The following table shows the DB2 catalog tables and the ignore fields that you can specify.

**Table 22. The DB2 catalog table ignore fields**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB2 catalog table</th>
<th>Ignore fields</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSCHECKS</td>
<td>CREATOR, CHECKCONDITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSCOLUMNS</td>
<td>COLTYPE, LENGTH, SCALE, NULLS, REMARKS, DEFAULT, KEYSEQ, FOREIGNKEY, FLDPROC, LABEL, DEFAULTVALUE, LENGTH2, TYPESCHEMA, TYPENAME, STATS_FORMAT, PARTKEY_COLSEQ, PARTKEY_ORDERING, ALTEREDTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSDATABASE</td>
<td>CREATOR, STGROUP, BPOOL, ROSHARE, TYPE, GROUP_MEMBER, ENCODING_SCHEMA, SBCS_CCSID, DBCS_CCSID, MIXED_CCSID, INDEXBP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSDATATYPES</td>
<td>OWNER, SOURCESCHEMA, SOURCETYPE, METATYPE, LENGTH, SCALE, SUBTYPE, ENCODING_SCHEMA, REMARKS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSFIELDS</td>
<td>FLDPROC, WORKAREA, EXITPARML, PARMLIST, EXITPARM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSINDEXES</td>
<td>UNIQUERULE, CLUSTERING, BPOOL, PCSIZE, ERASERULE, DSETPASS, CLOSERULE, INDEXTYPE, PIECESIZE, COPY, SPACEF, REMARKS, PADDED, VERSION, OLDEST_VERSION, CURRENT_VERSION, RELCREATED, AVGKEYLEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSINDEXPART</td>
<td>PARTITION, PQTY, SQTY, STORTYPE, STORNAME, VCATNAME, LIMITKEY, FREEPAGE, PCTFREE, INDEXTYPE, GBPCACHE, SECQTYI, SPACEF, DSNUM, EXTENTS, PSEUDO_DEL_ENTRIES, LEAFNEAR, LEAFFAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSSYSKEYS</td>
<td>COLSEQ, ORDERING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSPARMS</td>
<td>OWNER, SPECIFICNAME, CAST_FUNCTION, PARMNAME, ROWTYPE, ORDINAL, TYPESCHEMA, TYPENAME, LOCATOR, TABLE, TABLE_COLNO, LENGTH, SCALE, SUBTYPE, CCSID, ENCODING_SCHEMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSRELS</td>
<td>RELNAME, DELETERULE, IXOWNER, IXNAME, ENFORCED, CHECKEXISTINGDATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSROUTINES</td>
<td>OWNER, CREATEDBY, SPECIFICNAME, RETURN_TYPE, ORIGIN, FUNCTION_TYPE, PARM_COUNT, LANGUAGE, COLLID, SOURCESCHEMA, SOURCESPECIFIC, DETERMINISTIC, EXTERNAL_ACTION, NULL_CALL, CAST_FUNCTION, SCRATCHPAD, SCRATCHPAD_LENGTH, FINAL_CALL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 22. The DB2 catalog table ignore fields (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB2 catalog table</th>
<th>Ignore fields</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSSEQUENCES</td>
<td>OWNER, SEQTYPE, INCREMENT, START, MAXVALUE, MINVALUE, CYCLE, CACHE, ORDER, REMARKS, PRECISION, RESTARTWITH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTABLEPART</td>
<td>IXNAME, IXCREATOR, PQTY, SQTY, STORTYPE, STORNAME, VCATNAME, LIMITKEY, FREEPAGE, PCTFREE, COMPRESS, GBPCACHE, TRACKMOD, SECQTYI, SPACEF, DSNUM, EXTENTS, LOGICAL_PART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTABLES</td>
<td>TYPE, DBNAME, TSNAME, EDPROC, VALPROC, CLUSTERTYPE, REMARKS, KEYCOLUMN, STATUS, LABEL, AUDITING, CREATEDBY, LOCATION, TBCREATOR, TBNAME, DATACAPTURE, CHECKS, ENCODING_SCHEME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTABLESPACES</td>
<td>CREATOR, BPOOL, PARTITIONS, LOCKRULE, PGSIZE, ERASERULE, STATUS, IMPLICIT, DSETPASS, CLOSERULE, SEGSIZE, LOCKMAX, TYPE, ENCODING_SCHEME, SBCS_CCSID, DBCS_CCSID, MIXED_CCSID, MAXROWS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTRIGGER</td>
<td>OWNER, TRIGTIME, TRIGEVENT, GRANULARITY, TEXT, REMARKS, TRIGNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSVIEWS</td>
<td>CHECK, TEXT, PATHSCHEMAS, RELCREATED, TYPE, REFRESH, ENABLE, MAINTENANCE, REFRESH_TIME, ISOLATION, SIGNATURE, APP_ENCODING_CCSID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you specify ignore fields for SYSCOLUMNS, consider the following information:

- The fields COLTYPE, LENGTH, SCALE, DEFAULT, and DEFAULTVALUE are all part of the column type definition. The NULLS field is also related because in some cases it is part of the default specification.

- The DEFAULT field can have a relationship to a SYSSEQUENCES row. Ignoring the DEFAULT field can cause the SYSSEQUENCES row to be included or excluded, depending on the value of the DEFAULT field in the target SYSCOLUMNS row. However, to ignore fields in the SYSSEQUENCES row, you must explicitly select them.

- The FOREIGNKEY field specifies the subtype of a character type column. Ignoring the FOREIGNKEY field not only removes the check for SBCS and MIXED data, but also the FOR BIT DATA specification (that is, CCSID conversions will occur, if applicable).

- The FLDPROC field can have a relationship to a SYSFIELDS catalog row. Ignoring the FLDPROC field can cause the SYSFIELDS row to be included or excluded, depending on the value of FLDPROC in the target SYSCOLUMNS row. However, to ignore fields in the SYSFIELDS row, you must explicitly select them.

**Important**: Be careful when you choose to ignore some, but not all, of the fields that are part of a column definition. Otherwise, it is possible that inconsistent attributes and, subsequently, invalid DDL will result.

**Generic ignore fields**

Generic ignore field specifications provide a shortcut for ignoring all buffer pools, allocated space information, and information about how data is stored and partitioned. The generic ignore specifications are:

- BUFFERPOOL
- SPACE
- STORAGE
• PARTITIONING

Specifying a generic ignore specification has the same effect as specifying the ignore fields individually. The following table shows which catalog fields are ignored when the generic ignore specification is selected.

Table 23. Generic ignore specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic ignore specification</th>
<th>DB2 catalog table</th>
<th>Ignore fields</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUFFERPOOL</td>
<td>SYSDATABASE</td>
<td>BPOOL, INDEXBP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSINDEXES</td>
<td>BPOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSTABLESPACE</td>
<td>BPOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE</td>
<td>SYSINDEXPART</td>
<td>PQTY, SQTY, FREEPAGE, PCTFREE, SECQTYI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSTABLEPART</td>
<td>PQTY, SQTY, FREEPAGE, PCTFREE, SECQTYI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSTABLESPACE</td>
<td>MAXROWS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STORAGE</td>
<td>SYSDATABASE</td>
<td>STGROUP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSINDEXPART</td>
<td>STORTYPE, STORNAME, VCATNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSTABLEPART</td>
<td>STORTYPE, STORNAME, VCATNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSTSTOGROUP</td>
<td>VCATNAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTITIONING</td>
<td>SYSINDEXPART</td>
<td>PARTITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSTABLEPART</td>
<td>PARTITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSTABLESPACE</td>
<td>PARTITIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSINDEXPART</td>
<td>LIMITKEY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSTABLEPART</td>
<td>LIMITKEY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSTABLEPART</td>
<td>LIMITKEY_INTERNAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSTABLEPART</td>
<td>LOGICAL_PART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSTABLEPART</td>
<td>PARTKEYCOLNUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSCOLUMNS</td>
<td>PARTKEY_COLSEQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSCOLUMNS</td>
<td>PARTKEY_ORDERING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYSAUXRELS</td>
<td>PARTITION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Manage Ignores panel

The Manage Ignores panel is the main menu for working with ignores.

The following figure shows the Manage Ignores panel:
From the Manage Ignor es panel, you can display the existing ignor es to work with them or create a new ignor e.

Displaying the ignor es
You can display the ignor es that are stored in the Change Management database.

About this task
To display the ignor es:

Procedure
1. Select option 3 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Ignor es panel.
2. Optional: Use the fields at bottom of the panel to enter the search criteria to filter or limit the ignor es that are displayed.
3. Select option 1 on the Manage Ignor es panel to display the Ignor es panel, as shown in the following figure:

Figure 460. Manage Ignores panel (ADB2C3)

Figure 461. Ignores panel (ADB2C31)
Results

You can issue a variety of line commands for each ignore that is displayed on the Ignores panel. Commands are available to:

- See the definition of the ignore and modify it
- View details about who created the ignore and when and who altered it last
- See which changes use the ignore
- Insert, delete, or update a ignore

Ignores that have been created in an explicitly named data set outside of Change Management on the Specify Ignore Fields panel (GOC4) in DB2 Object Comparison Tool are not displayed because they are not stored in the Change Management database.

Creating an ignore

You can create an ignore that is stored in the Change Management database.

About this task

To create an ignore:

Procedure

1. Select option 3 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Ignores panel.
2. Select option 2 on the Manage Ignores panel to display the Insert Ignore panel.
3. Specify an owner and a name for the ignore, and optionally enter a comment for the ignore.
4. Press F3 to return to the Manage Ignores panel.
5. Select option 1 to display the ignores on the Ignores panel.
6. Issue the IL line command for the ignore that you just created to define the ignore fields. The Specify Ignore Fields: Objects panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure. The panel shows the DB2 catalog tables for which you can define ignore fields.
7. For each table, use the U line command to display the catalog field columns that can be ignored.

8. On the Select Ignore Fields panel for the table, use the U and S line commands to select or de-select a particular field to be ignored.

9. Press F3 to return to the list of DB2 catalog tables (the Specify Ignore Fields: Objects panel). Pressing F3 repeatedly returns you through the panels to the main menu.

**Storing an ignore in the Change Management database**

**About this task**

If you are using DB2 Object Comparison Tool and choose option 4 on the DB2 Object Comparison Tool Menu to specify the fields to ignore, you can specify that the ignore that is created be stored in the Change Management database instead of a data set. To have the ignore stored in the Change Management database, complete the following steps:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 4 on the DB2 Object Comparison Tool Menu to display the Specify Compare Ignore Fields panel.

2. As shown in the following figure, specify an owner and a name for the ignore, do not specify a data set name, and specify YES in the **Edit Ignores** field.
3. For each table that is displayed on the Specify Ignore Fields: Objects panel, use the U line command to display the catalog field columns that can be ignored.

4. On the Select Ignore Fields panel for the table, use the U and S line commands to select or de-select a particular field to be ignored.

5. Press F3 to return to the list of DB2 catalog tables (the Specify Ignore Fields: Objects panel). Pressing F3 again returns you to the DB2 Object Comparison Tool Menu panel.

**Editing an ignore**

You can add and delete fields from an existing ignore.

**About this task**

To edit an ignore that is stored in the Change Management database:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 3 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Ignores panel.

2. Select option 1 on the Manage Ignores panel to display the Ignores panel.

3. Issue the IL line command for the ignore that you want to edit. A list of DB2 catalog tables is displayed, and the columns that are currently selected as ignore fields are shown on the Specify Ignore Fields: Objects panel. In the example that is shown in the following figure, the CREATOR, STGROUP, BPOOL, and INDEXPB fields in SYSDATABASE and BPOOL fields in the SYSINDEXES and SYSTABLESPACES tables are to be ignored:
4. Use the U line command to display the ignore fields for a particular DB2 catalog table.

5. On the Select Ignore Fields panel for the table, use the U and S line commands to select or de-select a particular field to be ignored.

6. Press F3 to return to the list of DB2 catalog tables (the Specify Ignore Fields: Objects panel). Pressing F3 repeatedly returns you through the panels to the main menu.

Deleting an ignore

You can delete an ignore that is stored in the Change Management database.

About this task

To delete an ignore:

Procedure

1. Select option 3 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Ignores panel.
2. Select option 1 on the Manage Ignores panel to display the Ignores panel.
3. Issue the DEL line command for the ignore that you want to delete.

Managing ignore specifications

You use DB2 Admin Tools to specify object types that you want ignored during the compare process.

Procedure

1. From the DB2 Admin Main Menu, specify option CM. The Change Management (CM) (ADB2C) panel is displayed.
2. Select option 8 - Manage ignore changes specifications. The Manage Ignore Changes Specifications (ADBPC8) panel is displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Display ignore changes specifications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter display selection criteria (Using a LIKE operator, criteria not saved):

- Owner: OWN1
- Created by: .
- Name: .
- Altered by: .
- Created within: .
- Altered within: .
- Eligible for auto-delete: .
- Within: .
- Next: .

**Figure 465. Manage Ignore Changes Specifications panel (ADBPC8)**

3. Specify the owner name and name for the ignore changes specification.

4. Optional: You can refine a search for ignore changes specifications, by using search criteria fields.

5. Select Option 1 - Display ignore changes specifications. The Ignore Changes Specifications (ADBPC81) panel is displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEL</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICL</td>
<td>Ignored Changes List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Details on ignore specification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sel</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Eligible for auto-delete</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OWN1</td>
<td>ICSPEC01</td>
<td>2012-12-31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWN1</td>
<td>ICSPEC02</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 466. Ignore Changes Specifications panel (ADBPC81)**

From the Ignore Changes Specifications (ADBPC81) panel, you can use line commands to view more detail, modify, or delete ignore changes specifications. To modify the contents of the ignore change specification, you must work in DB2 Object Comparison Tool and select the option MR - Managed saved compare results.

---

### Creating or managing exclude specifications

You manage lists of objects that are excluded from compare input and output processes by maintaining exclude specifications. You use DB2 Admin Tools to specify objects that you want to exclude from the compare process.

**Procedure**

1. From the DB2 Admin Main Menu, specify option CM. The Change Management (CM) (ADB2C) panel is displayed.
2. Select option 7 - Manage exclude specifications. The CM - Manage Exclude Specifications (ADBPC7) panel is displayed.
3. Select an option to view an existing specification or create a new specification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Edit an existing exclude specification** | 1. Specify Owner name or specification name. You can enter ? to look up a name from a list.  
2. Select Option 1 - Display exclude specification.  
3. In the Exclude Specifications (ADBPC71) panel, enter the ESL line command next to a listed specification.  
   If you select the ESL line command, the CM - Exclude Objects (ADBPC7L) is displayed in which you can view and edit a list of objects that are specified to be excluded in the selected exclude specification.  
4. Exit and return to the CM - Manage Exclude Specifications (ADBPC7) panel. |
| **Create a new exclude specification** | 1. Select Option 2 - Create an exclude specification.  
2. In the Create Exclude Specifications (ADBPC22) panel, you specify owner name and specification name. You also can specify an Eligible for auto-delete value.  
3. Press Enter and in the CM - Exclude Objects (ADBPC7L) panel, insert lines and enter object names and other information.  
4. Exit and return to the CM - Manage Exclude Specifications (ADBPC7) panel. |

_A version_ is a snapshot of the definitions of a set of objects at a point in time.

The object definitions typically represent an application or application area.

---

*Figure 467. Manage Exclude Specifications panel (ADBPC7)*

Chapter 21. Managing changes to DB2 objects 731
Versions enable you to track the changes to a set of objects, restore objects to a previous version if you need to fall back, and promote changes from one system to another.

Versions can be created in one of three ways:

- When using Change Management, you can define a version scope (the objects to be included in a version) and then use the GV line command on the Version Scopes (ADB2C42) to generate a version based on that scope.
- When you run a change using Change Management, you can specify to have a version of the objects generated after the changes have been applied.
- When you use DB2 Object Comparison Tool, you can have versions of the source and target objects generated. When Change Management is enabled, you have the option of storing versions in data sets or in the Change Management database.

**Tip:** Consider storing all of your versions in the Change Management database, which makes them easier to track, access, and recover.

When you promote a set of changes from one system to another, you need two versions. The *starting version* represents the state of objects before any changes are made and the *ending version* represents the state of objects after the promoted changes are made. During the promote process, DB2 Admin compares the ending version with the starting version and generates a delta changes data set the contains the SQL statements that are required to bring the other system up to the same level as the system from which your promoting the changes. You can then import the delta changes data set into a new change on the system to which you are promoting the changes, analyze the change, and run them.

When you implement them carefully, you can also use versions as the base version for subsequent changes to a set of objects. When you analyze a change, DB2 Admin needs a base set of definitions for the change for the analyze process. DB2 Admin either extracts the object definitions from the catalog to use as the base version, which can be time consuming, or uses an existing version as the base version. You can specify that DB2 Admin uses an existing version when there are no prerequisite changes for the objects.

The CM - Manage Versions panel, which is shown in the following figure, is the main panel for managing versions:
Versions that have been generated in explicitly named data sets when you use DB2 Object Comparison Tool are not displayed because they are not stored in the Change Management database. When you use DB2 Object Comparison Tool and Change Management is enabled, you have the option of storing versions in data sets or in the Change Management database.

Displaying the versions

You can display the versions that are stored in the Change Management database.

About this task

To display the versions:

Procedure

1. Select option 4 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Versions panel.
2. Optional: Enter the search criteria to filter or limit the versions that are displayed.
3. Select option 1 to display the Versions panel. The following figure shows an example of the Versions panel.
Results

You can issue a variety of line commands on the Versions panel for each version. Commands are available to:

- See the changes that are associated with the version
- Promote the version
- See which scopes are associated with the version
- Set the protected status for the version
- Delete or update a version
- View details about the version

Versions that have been generated in explicitly named data sets when you use DB2 Object Comparison Tool are not displayed because they are not stored in the Change Management database. When you use DB2 Object Comparison Tool and Change Management is enabled, you have the option of storing versions in data sets or in the Change Management database.

Creating a version from a version scope

You can create a version that is stored in the Change Management database from a version scope.

About this task

To create a version from a version scope:

Procedure

1. Select option 4 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Versions panel.
2. Select option 2 to display the Version Scopes panel, as shown in the following figure:
3. Specify the GV line command for the version scope for which you want to generate a version.

4. Specify an owner and name for the new version on the pop-up panel that is displayed. The JCL to create the version is displayed.

5. Review and submit the job to create the new version.

Creating a version when running a change

When you run a change, you can specify that a new base version is generated. The base version can be created before or after the change is implemented.

When you create a version, you must specify the method that is used to define the content of the base version:

AUTO

Specify AUTO if you want the product to automatically determine the objects to put into the base version based on the objects that are being changed.

USER

Specify USER if you want to provide a version scope that defines the object list. If you specify USER, ensure that an appropriate version scope for the version to be created exists.

You can use DB2 Admin online or CM batch mode to create a version when running a change.

Creating a version online

You can use the DB2 Admin online interface to create a version when running a change.

Procedure

1. Display the change to be run by selecting option 1 on the Change Management panel, and then select option 1 on the Manage Changes panel.

2. Issue the RN line command for the change that you want to run. When you issue the RN line command to run the change, specify the appropriate information on the Run a Change panel:
   - AUTO or USER in the Generate base version before run field to generate a new base version immediately before the change is implemented.
   - AUTO or USER in the Generate base version after run field to generate a new base version immediately after the change is implemented.
The CM - Specify Base Version Options panel (ADB2CEX3) is displayed after the Run a Change panel. In the following example, AUTO was chosen for the Generate base version before run option, and no base version was requested for the Generate base version after run option.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB2CEX3</th>
<th>CM - Specify Base Version Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command: CONTINUE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change . . . : DEMBIN2.V10DEVB CM PROC TEST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify the following for the base versions:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing base version action . . . (Auto,Replace; Default is Auto)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base version before run:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope Information: The object list will be automatically determined.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner . . . . . : &gt; (? to lookup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name . . . . . : &gt; (? to lookup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version Information:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner . . . . . : &gt; (? to lookup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name . . . . . : &gt; (? to lookup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base version after run: A base version will not be generated after the run.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope Information:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner . . . . . : &gt; (? to lookup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name . . . . . : &gt; (? to lookup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version Information:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner . . . . . : &gt; (? to lookup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name . . . . . : &gt; (? to lookup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attention: The base version will be overwritten if REPLACE is specified for the Existing base version action option. Specifying the base version owner and name is optional.

Creating a version using CM batch
You can use DB2 Admin change management batch mode to create a version when running a change.

Procedure
1. Modify the JCL template, setting parameters as appropriate for the type of version that you require.

Specify the appropriate information in the generate_base_version_before_run and generate_base_version_after_run lines:
   - AUTO or USER in the generate_base_version_before_run line to generate a new base version immediately before the change is implemented.
   - AUTO or USER in the generate_base_version_after_run line to generate a new base version immediately after the change is implemented.

The following JCL example imports a change, analyzes the change, and runs the change. A base version is created before and after the change is run. The base versions will be associated with the change.

```jcl
//BASEVF JOB (DBA123,ICE,ICE,ICE), 'SAMPLE', CLASS=B, 
// MSGCLASS=H, MSGLEVEL=(1,1), NOTIFY=DBA123, TIME=130, 
// REGION=OM 
//* 
/*JOBPARM S=SY4A 
//* 
//LSCLIBS JCLLIB ORDER=ADB.DEVCUST.SAMP 
//* 
```
2. Run the JCL.

Generate DDL for the objects in a base version

You can generate DDL from a base version that is stored in Change Management.

Procedure

1. Display a list of base versions by using any of the following methods:
   - Enter the VE line command on a change to display a list of versions that are associated with the change (Admin option CM, 1, 1), and then issue the VE line command.
   - Enter the VE line command on a version scope to display a list of base versions that were created from the version scope (Admin option CM, 4, 2), and then issue VE line command.
   - Use Admin tool option CM, 4, 1 to display a list of versions.

2. Specify the DDL line command on the CM Versions panel to generate DDL for the objects in the base version, as shown in the following example:

   ![Example Command](image)

   This DDL line command is valid only for base versions (type=B) and not delta versions (type=D).

3. The CM Base Version DDL panel (ADB2C41E) is displayed with the base version owner and name fields filled in.

   ![Base Version DDL Panel](image)
Regenerating Change Management versions containing LOBs

A new version of the records layout is created if LOB objects are involved in a change management job.

About this task

This layout is not compatible with previous versions containing LOBs. Therefore, you must regenerate older versions that contain LOB columns. You can identify which change management base versions are affected by using this query:

```
SELECT OWNER, NAME, TYPE
FROM ADB.ADBCVERSION V
WHERE TYPE='B'
  AND EXISTS(
    SELECT VERSIONID
    FROM ADB.ADBCVERLINES VL
    WHERE V.VERSIONID=VL.VERSIONID
      AND VL.PREFIXGROUP=52)
```

You can identify the active CM changes that are affected by using this query:

```
SELECT C.OWNER, C.NAME, C.STATUS
FROM ADB.ADBCVERSION V, ADB.ADBCHG C
WHERE C.STATUS NOT IN ('COMPLETE', 'CANCELLED')
  AND V.TYPE='D'
  AND C.DELTAVERID = V.VERSIONID
  AND EXISTS(
    SELECT VERSIONID
    FROM ADB.ADBCVERLINES VL
    WHERE V.VERSIONID=VL.VERSIONID
      AND C.DELTAVERID=VL.VERSIONID
      AND VL.PREFIXGROUP=52)
```

To regenerate change management versions:

Procedure

1. Use the RST line command to restart INITIAL changes.
2. Make sure that RUNNING changes are completed.
3. Use the ST line command for all of the other changes that are listed and edit and SAVE one statement (without making any changes). The change is put into defined status and the change can be handled as usual.

Deleting a version

You cannot delete delta versions but you can delete base versions.

About this task

To delete a base version:

Procedure

1. Select option 4 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Versions panel.
2. Select option 1 to display the Versions panel.
3. Issue the DEL line command for the version that you want to delete.
4. If you receive a message that indicates that the version is protected, issue the PT line command to remove the protected status and issue the DEL line command again. Delete the version only if you know that it is no longer needed.
Version scopes

A version scope defines the set of objects to include in the processing of a version.

A version scope determines the objects that are included in a version.

A version scope can be any set of objects, such as one or more databases, or a group of table spaces. Typically, you want to define scopes that identify all of the objects for an application or application area. For example, the scope for a human resources application should contain all the human resource databases.

After you create a version scope, you can create a base version for that set of objects.

A version scope must exist if you plan to create a new base version when you apply changes. If you have a new base version created when you run a change to reflect the object definitions after the changes, you must specify the version scope for the version.

Maintaining a version scope is a manual process, and you should ensure that the definition of the scope always includes all of the objects that you intend. For example, assume that you defined version scope SCOPE1 to include databases DB01 and DB02 and then created version BASE1. Later, you run CHANGE1, which creates a table in DB01 and creates a new database DB03, specifying to create a new base version BASE1 using SCOPE1. Database DB03 is not automatically added to SCOPE1.

The Manage Versions panel, which is shown in the following figure, is the main panel for working with version scopes:

```
Figure 471. Manage Versions panel (ADB2C4)
```

From the Manage Versions panel, you can display the existing version scopes to work with them or create a new version scope.

Creating a version scope

You can create a version scope.
About this task

To create a version scope:

Procedure

1. Select option 4 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Versions panel.
2. Select option 3 on the Manage Versions panel to display the Insert Version Scope panel.
3. Specify a name and owner for the version scope, and, optionally, enter a comment for the version scope.
4. Press F3 to return to the Manage Versions panel.
5. Select option 2 to display the Version Scopes panel.
6. Specify the SO line command for the version scope that you created. The Version Scope Objects panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure:

```
DB2 Admin ------------- CM - Version Scope Objects ------------- Row 1 to 1 of 1
Command ==> Scroll ==> PAGE

Version scope objects for scope "DBAUSER2."NEWSCOPE"
Commands: SAVE
Line commands:
  I - Insert  D - Delete  R - Repeat

Sel  T  Qual  Name  Oper.
  *  *  *  *
--- -------- --------------

? ? ?

****************************************************************************** END OF DB2 DATA******************************************************************************
```

Figure 472. Version Scope Objects panel (ADB2C4O)

7. Use the I line command to add each object that you want in the version scope, and specify the type of object, a qualifier, and a name for the object. You can also use the D line command to delete objects from the scope definition, and you can use the R line command to repeat a line to make it faster to define the objects in the scope.

The values for the qualifier and name can contain zero or more of the following wildcard characters:

- Minus sign (-) represents any single character.
- Percent sign (%) or asterisk (*) represents one or more characters.
- Any other character represents a single occurrence of itself.

The rules for the wildcard characters follow the rules that are used for the LIKE predicate.

See the online help for the Version Scope Objects panel for a description of the input fields, which includes a list of the types of objects that you can add. The following figure shows an example of a version scope definition.
8. Issue the SAVE primary command to save the definition of the scope.

**Deleting a version scope**

You can delete a version scope.

**About this task**

To delete a version scope:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 4 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Versions panel.
2. Select option 2 to display the Version Scopes panel.
3. Issue the DEL line command for the version scope that you want to delete.

**Displaying the version scopes**

You can display the version scopes that are stored in the Change Management database.

**About this task**

To display the version scopes:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 4 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Versions panel.
2. Select option 2 to display the Version Scopes panel. The following figure shows an example of the Version Scopes panel:

![Figure 473. Example of a version scope definition](image)
You can issue a variety of line commands on the Version Scopes panel for each version scope. Commands are available to:

- See which versions use the scope
- See which objects are in the scope
- Generate a new base version for the scope
- Insert, delete, or update a scope
- View details about who created the scope and when and who altered it last

## Editing a version scope

You can add or delete objects from an existing scope.

### About this task

To edit a version scope:

### Procedure

1. Select option 4 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Versions panel.
2. Select option 2 to display the Version Scopes panel.
3. Specify the SO line command for the version scope that you want to edit. The Version Scope Object panels, which shows the objects in the current definition, is displayed:

### Results

Figure 474. Versions Scopes panel (ADB2C42)
4. Use the I and D line commands to insert or delete an object in the definition. Ensure that a type, a qualifier, and a name are specified for each object. You can also use the R line command to repeat a line to make it faster to define the objects in the scope. See the online help for the Version Scope Objects panel for a description of the input fields, which includes a list of the types of objects that you can add.

5. Issue the SAVE primary command to save the definition of the scope.

**Importing a version file**

You can import a version file to the change management database.

**About this task**

To import a version scope:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 4 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Versions panel.
2. Select option 4 to display the Import Version File panel.
3. You can specify the following options on the panel:
   - **Version File DSN**: The data set name in which the version file to be imported is contained. The data set can be a stand-alone data set or a PDS with a member.
   - **Owner**: The owner of the version to be added to the change management database.
   - **Name**: The name of the version to be added to the change management database.
   - **Execution Mode**: Determines whether to import the version in the foreground (TSO) or in the background (batch).

---

**Specifying a quick scope**

A quick scope is similar in concept to a request parameter for the GEN operation. Whereas you use a request parameter to name the specific DB2 objects that a GEN operation generates, you can use a quick scope to identify the specific objects to compare in CM batch.

**About this task**

A quick scope has the same syntax and keywords as a request parameter. A quick scope supports the same types that are listed in Table 9 on page 224 in the “Generating SQL using wildcard characters” topic. In addition to those types, a quick scope supports the following type:
### Table 24. The keyword values for quick scope

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object Type</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>QUAL</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Admin Version</td>
<td>VSCOPE</td>
<td>owner</td>
<td>name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Restriction:** VSCOPE is only valid when used to specify a quick scope for the compare source or target in CM batch.

## Tracking changes and changed objects

You can use the reporting feature in Change Management to display changes and changed objects and to check the history of changes.

You can use either the Changes panel or the Report Changes panel to display changes. The Report Changes panel, as shown in the following figure, is the main panel for displaying changed objects.

![Report Changes panel (ADB2C6)](image)

### Displaying changes

You can display the changes that are stored in the Change Management database.

#### About this task

To display the Changes panel, which lists the changes:

#### Procedure

Select which method you want to use to display the Changes panel:

- Select option 1 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Manage Changes panel, and then select option 1.
- Select option 4 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Report Changes panel, and then select option 1.

When you use either action, you can specify search criteria to filter or limit the changes that are displayed, such as searching for changes by owner or status or...
searching for changes that were created or altered before or after a certain date. For example, to display all the changes that need to be analyzed, specify DEFINED in the Status field. See the online help for a description of the search fields. The following figure shows an example of the Changes panel:

![Changes panel](image)

**Figure 478. Changes panel (ADB2C11)**

**What to do next**

You can issue a variety of line commands on the Changes panel for each change. Enter the ? line command to see a list of the available line commands. For example, commands are available to:

- See the statements for a change
- See the prerequisites for a change.
- Analyze a change.
- Run a change.
- See the recover change for a change
- Recover a change

**Displaying changed objects**

You can display a list of objects that have changes.

**About this task**

The changes can be in any status and might not be complete.

To display changed objects:

**Procedure**

1. Select option 6 on the Change Management (CM) panel to display the Report Changes panel.
2. Optional: Use the fields at the bottom of the panel to specify the search criteria to filter or limit the objects that are displayed. For example, you can specify TB in the Type field to display only the tables that have changes. See the online help for a description of the search fields.
3. Select option 2 to display the Changed Objects panel. The following figure shows an example of the Changed Objects panel:
4. Optional: Use the line commands to perform various actions on a changed object. For example, you can display all the completed changes for a particular object or you can get details on a particular change.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sel</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1   | JOHNSON  | EMP   | EMP_CH1 | TB     | DSNV10B  |
| 1   | JOHNSON  | EMP   | EMP_CH2 | TB     | DSNV10B  |
| 1   | JOHNSON  | DEPT  | DEPT_CH1 | IX     | DSNV10B  |
| 1   | JOHNSON  | DEPT  | DEPT_CH2 | TB     | DSNV10B  |
| 1   | VNDH01   | ACT   | ACT_CH1  | TS     | DSNB004  |
| 1   | VNDH01   | CRE   | CRE_PTD01 | DB    | PTD001   |
| 1   | VNDH01   | CRE   | CRE_PTT01 | TS     | PTD001  |
| 1   | VNDH01   | CRE   | CRE_EMPT  | TB     | TONELLO  |
| 1   | VNDH01   | REC   | REC_CRE_PTD01 | DB | PTD001 |
| 1   | VNDH01   | REC   | REC_CRE_PTT01 | TS | PTD001  |
| 1   | VIJAYAK  | EMP   | EMP_C1   | TB     | DSNV20B  |
| 1   | VNDH01   | ACT   | ACT_CH2  | TB     | DSNV10B  |
| 1   | JOHNSON  | ACT   | ACT_CH3  | TB     | DSNV10B  |
Chapter 22. Using masks

A mask (also called a translation mask) provides the ability to cause context-sensitive global changes to naming conventions and objects in generated SQL.

You can also use masks to overwrite the value of certain table space attributes.

For example, in DB2 Admin, you can specify masks to change names, objects, and qualifiers when you:
- Generate SQL to reverse engineer DB2 objects
- Clone a work statement list (WSL)
- Migrate DB2 object definitions, the data in those objects, or catalog statistics to other DB2 systems
- Import changes through Change Management.

You can define a mask either in a data set, or if Change Management is enabled on your system, in a table in the Change Management database. Masks that are specified on panels for reverse engineering SQL from the DB2 catalog, cloning WSLs, or migrating objects can be defined in a data set or in a table in the Change Management database. Masks that are specified when you import changes through Change Management must be defined in the Change Management database.

Tip: Consider managing all your masks through Change Management. The masks are easy to manage and recover because they are stored in a table in the Change Management database.

Topics:
- “Specifying a mask”
- “Mask definitions” on page 748

Specifying a mask

You can specify a mask when you generate SQL to reverse engineer DB2 objects, clone a work statement list (WSL), or migrate objects, data, or catalog statistics.

About this task

To specify a mask when you generate SQL to reverse engineer DB2 objects, clone a work statement list (WSL), or migrate objects, data, or catalog statistics:

Procedure

1. Specify Yes in the Use Masking field on the appropriate panel to display the Specify Mask panel. The following panels have the Use Masking field:
   - Generate SQL from DB2 catalog panel (ADB2GEN)
   - Clone Work Statement List panel (ADB2W1Q)
   - Migrate Parameters panel (ADB28M)

   The following figure shows the Specify Mask panel:
The **Mask Table Entry** fields that allow you to specify an owner and name are displayed only if Change Management is enabled on your system.

2. On the Specify Mask panel, specify the mask to use. Complete one of the following steps: To specify a mask that is defined in a data set:
   a. Specify the name of the data set that contains the masks to use. The mask data set must contain masks, must adhere to TSO naming conventions, and be one of the following types:
      - A fixed-block sequential data set
      - A member of a partitioned data set with a record length of 80 (RECFM=Fx, LRECL=80)

         If the specified data set name exists, it is reused. Otherwise, it is created.
   b. Specify Yes in the **Edit Mask** field if you want to edit the mask data set by using ISPF edit.

To specify a mask that is defined in a table in the Change Management database:

   a. Specify the owner and the name of the mask in **Owner** and **Name** fields.
   b. Specify Yes in the **Edit Mask** field if you want to change the definition of the mask. When you specify Yes, the Mask Lines panel (ADB2C2L) is displayed.

If you prefer to use ISPF edit to specify your edit masks, you can navigate to the Masks panel (ADB2C31), which lists the masks, and issue the E line command to display the mask definition in the Edit Masks panel.

If you specify a mask that does not exist and you specify Yes in the **Edit Mask** field, the mask will be created for you in the Change Management database.

If you specify both the owner and name of a mask table entry and a data set name, a data set is used.

---

### Mask definitions

The mask definition describes how objects and names for objects are to be translated.

The mask definition also lets you overwrite the values of certain table space and index space attributes, including COMPRESS, DEFINE, DEFER, DSSIZE, PRIQTY, SECQTY, and SEGSIZE.

When you specify masks, they are processed in the order that you list them.
**Note:** The information in this topic about mask names, the mask hierarchy, how masks are applied, and performance is also applicable for masks that are defined in the Change Management database.

**Mask definition syntax**

You can specify one or more masks. Mask can contain generic specifications, which are expressed by using an asterisk.

If you are using a mask data set, to view or edit mask definitions, specify Yes in the **Edit Mask** field of the Specify Mask panel. When you press Enter, the mask definitions are displayed in ISPF Edit. The following figure shows mask definitions in the Edit Masks panel:
Mask Syntax:

```
field[qual<.name>]:inmask,outmask
```

Fields (hierarchy):

```
SINGLECH
COLNAME
NAME
DBNAME,TNAME,IXNAME,UDNAME,CONSNAME,
UDTNAME,COLNAME,PKNAME,PQNAME,PLNAME
DBNAME,TNAME,IPNAME,STNAME,SNNAME,IFNAME,DFNAME,
SNNAME,COLNAME,PKNAME,PQNAME,PLNAME
DBNAME,TNAME,IPNAME,STNAME,SNNAME,IFNAME,DFNAME,
SNNAME,COLNAME,PKNAME,PQNAME,PLNAME
DBNAME,TNAME,IPNAME,STNAME,SNNAME,IFNAME,DFNAME,
SNNAME,COLNAME,PKNAME,PQNAME,PLNAME
```

Overwrite Syntax:

```
Field:inmask,overwrite_value
```

Fields:

```
COMpress YES,NO,REXX exit
SSEGSIZE n (4-64 must be multiple of 4),REXX exit
DSSIZE n,RXX exit
PRIQTY n,%RXX exit (table spaces and indexes)
TPRIORITY n,%RXX exit (table spaces only)
FPRIORITY n,%RXX exit (indexes only)
SSEQQTY n,%RXX exit (table spaces and indexes)
TSEQQTY n,%RXX exit (table spaces only)
ISEQQTY n,%RXX exit (indexes only)
DEFER YES,NO,RXX exit (indexes only)
DEFINE YES,NO,RXX exit (table spaces and indexes)
IDEFINE YES,NO,RXX exit (indexes only)
HAshSpc nK,nM,nG,RXX exit
TBINLBL n,RXX exit (tables only)
DTBINLBL n,RXX exit (distinct types only)
AUDIT CHANGES,ALL,NONE,RXX exit (tables only)
CLOSE YES,NO,RXX exit (table spaces and indexes)
TCLOSE YES,NO,RXX exit (table spaces only)
IXCLOSE YES,NO,RXX exit (indexes only)
TRACKMOD YES,NO,RXX exit (table spaces only)
DCAPTURE NONE,CHANGES,RXX exit (tables only)
FREEPG n,RXX exit (table spaces and indexes)
TSFREEPG n,RXX exit (table spaces only)
IXFREEPG n,RXX exit (indexes only)
PCTFREE n,RXX exit (table spaces and indexes)
TSPCTFREE n,RXX exit (table spaces only)
IXPCTFREE n,RXX exit (indexes only)
LOCKMAX n,SYSTEM,RXX exit (table spaces only)
ERASE YES,NO,RXX exit (table spaces and indexes)
TSERASE YES,NO,RXX exit (table spaces only)
IXERASE YES,NO,RXX exit (indexes only)
RESDROP YES,NO,RXX exit (tables only)
```
Notes:
- n is a integer value
- % is the integer percentage of the current attribute value

REXX exit takes format of REXX(myexit,val1,val2...valn) where
valn is the name of DB2 catalog field (such as PARTITIONS) or
a variable with numeric/string value (such as BPOOL='BP1').

+ in col 72 indicates continuation of REXx exit on next line

- To support/migrate DB2V8 masking input,OWNER,TBOWNER and
IXOWNER will mask both owner and schema fields.SCHEMA,
TSHEMA and IXSCHEMA will be applied to schema fields only.

- SINGLECH format is SINGLECH:<character>[,<escape character>]
where the single character in a mask specification represents
any character at that position. If the specified escape
character precedes the specified single character, then the
single character is treated as literal.

- The view, alias and synonym masks (both name and
schema/owner) will only apply to the CREATE statement for
these objects (e.g. VWNAME only valid for CREATE VIEW).
All other usages of these names and schemas are vague and
can refer also to table names and schemas. These other
usages can only be masked by TBNAME for name and TSHEMA
for schema; therefore, it is recommended to use both VWNAME
and TBNAME if view names are being changed for both CREATE
VIEW statement and SQL that uses this view.
- Use caution when specifying mask field SEGSIZE. This mask
field might cause changes to the table space type. For
example, specifying the SEGSIZE mask might convert a
partitioned table space to a range-partitioned universal
space (UTS). If a table in a UTS has a partitioned
index and the partitioned index needs to be recreated, DB2
might generate SQLCODE=-662 during execution.
- The following masks can not have the object-specific
qualifiers listed in the mask syntax:
  NAME, SCHEMA, SETPATHSC, DBNAME, COLNAME, SFNAME, GRANTID,
  GRANTOR, GRANTEE, ROLE, DBROLE, TSROLE, TBROLE, IXROLE,
  GBPNAME, TCNAME, XMLSCHID, AUTHID, SQLID, SGNAME, OWNER,
  OWNER, BPNNAME, PLNAME and SINGLECH.

Mask examples:
- OWNER:ABC*,DEF*
- NAME:PRE*,NPRE*
- XMLSCHID:PO1,PO2
- WLMMEN:WLM33,WLM44
- LOCATION:LOC3*,LOC7*
- SETPATHSC:SYSIBM,SYSPFUN
- SINGLECH:...

Object-specific mask examples:
- TSHEMA:CREATOR1.TB1:CREATOR1,NEW_CREAT
- IXNAME:IXOWN1,IX3*:IX3*,IX4*
- IXBPNAME:IXOWN1.INDX2:BP1,BP3

Overwrite examples:
- COMPRESS:MYDB*.MYTS*,YES
- SEGSIZE:MYDB*.MYTS*,8
- DSSIZE:MYDB*.MYTS*,AG
- PRIQTY:*,REXX(MYPRIQTY,dbname='MYDBTEST')
- TSPRIQTY:MYDB*.MYTS*,30
- IXPRIQTY:MYCR*.MYIX*,25%
- IXSECQTY:MYCR*.MYIX*,REXX(MYSECQTY,ixname,tbcreator,ptc=20%)
- DEFB:USER001,IXNAME,NO
- DEFINE:DBNAME,TSC,Rexx(MYDEFINE,DEFINE='YES')
- HASHPSC:TCREATOR1.MYTBNAME,100M
- TBINLOBL:TCREATOR1.MYTBNAME,COLNAME,16000
- DTINLOBL:TCREATOR1.MYTBNAME,COLNAME,16000
- IXCLOSE:MYCR*.MYIX*,NO
- AUDIT:MYDB*.MYTB*,CHANGES
- TRACKMOD:MYDB*.MYTS*,NO
- DCAPTURE:TCREATOR*.MYTB*,NONE
- FREEPG:ABC*.DEF*,6
- ITCPFREE:IXCH1.IXNAME1,9
- LOCKMAX:DB2TEST2,TSTEST2,SYSTEM
- TSERASE:DB2TEST1.TSTEST1,NO
- RESORDROP:TCREATOR*.MYTB*,NO
-
The message lines on the panel and Table 25 on page 754 list the available mask names for changing naming conventions and for overwriting table space and index space attribute values.

You can specify one or more masks. Masks can contain generic specifications, which are expressed by using an asterisk.

When you specify masks, they are processed in the order that you list them.

The syntax for specifying a mask to change naming conventions is shown in the following figure:

```
maskname: inputmask,outputmask
```

*Figure 483. Translation mask syntax*

**Restriction:** The maximum length allowed for input masks and output masks is 256 bytes each.

You use a plus sign (+) in column 72 to indicate continuation onto the next line.

The syntax for overwriting the value of a table space or index space attribute is shown in the following figure:

```
maskname: inputmask, overwrite_value
```

*Figure 484. Overwrite syntax*

The inputmask identifies the table space name or index space, and overwrite_value identifies the new value to use for the attribute. The value that you can specify for overwrite_value depends on the attribute, as shown in Figure 2. The value can be a direct value such as the YES or NO, an integer value (n), or an integer percentage of the current value (n%). The value can also be a REXX user exit that calculates a value. The maximum length allowed for input masks and a direct overwrite value is 256 bytes each. The maximum length allowed for specifying a REXX user exit and its input variables is 256 bytes. You use a plus sign (+) to indicate the continuation of a REXX user exit onto the next line. For more information about using a REXX user exit, see “Specifying a REXX user exit for the overwrite value” on page 761.

Notice that message lines on the panel show that the mask names have a hierarchy. For example, to change all DBNAMEs in the form of X* to Y*, specify the following:

```
DBNAME: X*,Y*
  or
NAME: X*,Y*
```

However, NAME is a grandparent in the hierarchy and, therefore, more general than DBNAME, which is a child. Therefore, using the higher-level mask changes all NAME masks.
Example 1: BPNAME has three levels: TSBPNAME, BPNAME and NAME. So, to translate a table space buffer pool name (TSBPNAME), you can use either TSBPNAME, BPNAME, or NAME. However, if you use BPNAME, all names that match the mask (table space and index space buffer pool) are translated.

Example 2: COLNAME has no levels and does not participate in a hierarchy. To translate a column name, you must use COLNAME.

Example 3: TSPRIQTY is second in the hierarchy of PRIQTY and TSPRIQTY. TSPRIQTY overwrites the PRIQTY for table spaces only; whereas PRIQTY overwrites the PRIQTY for both table spaces and index spaces.

Translation mask names

Table 25. Translation mask names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Parent</th>
<th>Grandparent</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SINGLECH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Single character mask specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Column name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>All names listed below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Collection name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONSNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Constraint name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Database name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBRMNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>DBRM name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBPNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Group buffer pool name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRPNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Group name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GVNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Name of global variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Index name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGMNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Program name; synonym for DBRM name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKGNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Package name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLNNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Plan name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Specific function name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STPNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Stored procedure name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBNNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Table, alias, synonym, and view names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Trigger name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Table space name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDFNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>User-defined function name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDTNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>User-defined data type name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCATNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>VCAT name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEQNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Sequence name mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALNAME</td>
<td>TBNNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Name mask for aliases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: This mask is valid only for CREATE statements where it is clear that the object is an alias.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNNAME</td>
<td>TBNNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Name mask for synonyms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 25. Translation mask names (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Parent</th>
<th>Grandparent</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VWNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Name mask for views</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This mask is valid only for CREATE statements where it is clear that the object is a view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>All storage group names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXSGNAME</td>
<td>SGNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Storage group name for indexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSSGNAME</td>
<td>SGNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Storage group name for table spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>All buffer pool names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXBPNAME</td>
<td>BPNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Buffer pool name for indexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSBPNAME</td>
<td>BPNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Buffer pool name for table spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>Masks the name of the row permission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>Masks the name of the column mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>GRANTID</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Grantee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td>GRANTID</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Grantor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td></td>
<td>Owner, creator, and so on. Masks the OWNER field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBOWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Owner of the database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXOWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Owner of the index. Masks the index creator field (which is the OWNER of the index in DB2 V8, but is the SCHEMA of the index in DB2 V9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBOWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Masks the table creator field (which is the OWNER of the table in DB2 V8, but is the SCHEMA of the table in DB2 V9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNOWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Owner mask for synonyms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>(subset of TBOWNER)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSWOWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Owner of the table space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td></td>
<td>Schema. Used to mask the SCHEMA field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBSSCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Masks the table creator field (which is the OWNER of table in DB2 V8, but the SCHEMA of table in DB2 V9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSSCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Schema mask for aliases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This mask is valid only for CREATE statements where it is clear that the object is an alias.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VWSSCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Schema mask for views</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> This mask is valid only for CREATE statements where it is clear that the object is a view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXSCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Masks the index creator field (which is the OWNER of index in DB2 V8, but the SCHEMA of index in DB2 V9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GVSHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Schema of global variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEQSCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Sequence schema mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>Grandparent</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETPATHSC</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Schema name mask for SET CURRENT PATH schema statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STPSHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Stored procedure schema mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGSHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Trigger schema mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDFSHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Function schema mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDTSHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMLSCHID</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td></td>
<td>Masks the registered XML schema name in an XML-type modifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLMENV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WLM (Workload Manager) environment name mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LOCATION mask, where &quot;LOCATION&quot; is the first of a three-part name, as in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMSHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Masks the schema of the row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKSHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Masks the schema of the column mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLID</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td></td>
<td>Current SQLID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPRESS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Whether a table space or table space partition is compressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEGSIZE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of pages in each segment of a segmented table space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSSIZE</td>
<td>PRIQTY</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum size in gigabytes for each partition in a partitioned table space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXPRIQTY</td>
<td>PRIQTY</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum primary space allocation for a DB2-managed data set for index spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSPRIQTY</td>
<td>PRIQTY</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum primary space allocation for a DB2-managed data set for table spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECQTY</td>
<td>SECQTY</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum secondary space allocation for a DB2-managed data set for index spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXSECQTY</td>
<td>SECQTY</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum secondary space allocation for a DB2-managed data set for index spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSSECQTY</td>
<td>SECQTY</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum secondary space allocation for a DB2-managed data set for table spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFER</td>
<td>DEFINE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Whether to build the index during when the CREATE INDEX statement is run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEFINE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Whether the underlying data sets for the table space or index space are created when the object is created or when data is inserted into the object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXDEFINE</td>
<td>DEFINE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Whether the underlying data sets for the index space is created when the index space is created or when data is inserted into the index space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Parent</td>
<td>Grandparent</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSDEFINE</td>
<td>DEFINE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Whether the underlying data sets for the table space is created when the table space is created or when data is inserted into the table space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td></td>
<td>Masks a trusted context name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mask a role name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBROLE</td>
<td>ROLE</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Masks a role associated with a database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSROLE</td>
<td>ROLE</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Masks a role associated with a table space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBROLE</td>
<td>ROLE</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Masks a role associated with a table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXROLE</td>
<td>ROLE</td>
<td>AUTHID</td>
<td>Masks a role associated with an index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASHSPC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To overwrite HASH SPACE integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBINLOBL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To overwrite INLINE LENGTH integer value for tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTINLOBL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To overwrite INLINE LENGTH integer value for distinct types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUDIT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Records the value of the AUDITING option for a table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRACKMOD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Whether to track the page modifications in the space map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCAPTURE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Records the value of DATA CAPTURE option for a table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOSE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Specifies whether the data set is eligible to be closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSCLOSE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Specifies whether the data set is eligible to be closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXCLOSE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Specifies whether the data set is eligible to be closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREEPG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of pages loaded before a page is left as free space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSFREEPG</td>
<td>FREEPG</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of pages loaded before a page is left as free space for table spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXFREEPG</td>
<td>FREEPG</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of pages loaded before a page is left as free space for indexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCTFREE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Percentage of each page left as free space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSPCTFREE</td>
<td>PCTFREE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Percentage of each page left as free space for table spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXPCTFREE</td>
<td>PCTFREE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Percentage of each page left as free space for indexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCKMAX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The maximum number of locks per user to acquire for the table or table space before escalating to the next locking level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERASE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates whether the DB2-managed data sets are to be erased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSERASE</td>
<td>ERASE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates whether the DB2-managed data sets are to be erased for table spaces</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 25. Translation mask names (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Parent</th>
<th>Grandparent</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IXERASE</td>
<td>ERASE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates whether the DB2-managed data sets are to be erased for indexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESONDROP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Overwrites RESTRICT ON DROP attribute for tables</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The DBROLE, TSROLE, TBROLE, and IXROLE masks are not currently used.

The following mask names are used only when work statement lists (WSLs) are cloned. If specified, they have no affect in GEN, migrate, or importing changes.

**DBRMNAME**
- DBRM name. Used for BIND commands.

**GBPNAME**
- Group buffer pool name.

**SFNAME**
- Specific function name.

**SQLID**
- Needed by cloning for masking already generated SET CURRENT SQLID statements.

- Even if GEN and migrate generate SET CURRENT SQLID = <sqlid> statements, the SQLID mask is not used to mask the <sqlid>. The <sqlid> in these statements originates from field values in the DB2 Catalog and these values are masked before the SET statement is generated.

**Example:** CREATE SYNONYM requires a SET CURRENT SQLID statement to set the current sqlid to the synonym owner (creator). The OWNER mask is used to mask the synonym owner before the SET statement is generated.

The following mask names have no affect when WSLs are cloned:
- DBOWNER
- TSOWNER
- SGOWNER
- PKGOWNER

**Specifying a mask that applies only to specific objects (object-specific)**

The effects of some masks are too general for all situations. For example, the IXBPNAME mask changes the name of every instance of the bufferpool. If you need to change a bufferpool for only one index, you can use object-specific masking. Consider the following IXBPNAME mask:

IXBPNAME:IXOWN1.IX2:BP1,BP3

. With this mask, only the index IXOWN1.IX2 has its bufferpool changed to BP3.

The syntax for specifying an object specific mask is shown in the following figure:
Figure 485. Object-specific mask syntax

The *qual* element is optional and when provided is a qualifier for the name of the object. For example, `TBNAME:CREATOR1.TB2:CREATOR1,NEW_CRE1` means the mask applies only to the CREATOR1.TB2 table. Table 26 lists all of the object-specific masks.

**Remember:**
- When you use object-specific masking, the input mask can be greater than 256 bytes.
- The *name* element does not always refer to the name of the masked item. For example, for the `IXSGNAME` mask, the *Name* refers to the index name not the storage group name.

### Table 26. Object-specific masks and the objects they affect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALNAME</td>
<td>ALNAME:alias_schema.alias_name:current_alname:new_alname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSHEMA</td>
<td>ALSHEMA:alias_schema.alias_name:current_alschema:new_alschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>COLNAME:table_schema.table_name:current_colname:new_colname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONSNAME</td>
<td>CONSNAME:table_schema.table_name:current_consnme:new_consnme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBOWNER</td>
<td>DBOWNER:database_name:current_dbowner:new_dbowner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBRMNAME1</td>
<td>DBRMNAME:stp_schema.stp_name:current_dbrmname:new_dbrmname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBRMNAME2</td>
<td>DBRMNAME:udf_schema.udf_name:current_dbrmname:new_dbrmname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBRMNAME3</td>
<td>DBRMNAME:table_schema.table_name:current_dbrmname:new_dbrmname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRPNAME</td>
<td>GRPNAME:database_name:current_grpname:new_grpname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GVNAME</td>
<td>GVNAME:go_schema.go_name:current_gvname:new_gvname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GVSCHEMA</td>
<td>GVSCHEMA:go_schema.go_name:current_gvschema:new_gvschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXBPNAME1</td>
<td>IXBPNAME:index_schema.index_name:current_bpname:new_bpname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXBPNAME2</td>
<td>IXBPNAME:index_schema.index_name:current_bpname:new_bpname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td>IXNAME:index_schema.index_name:current_ixname:new_ixname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXOWNER</td>
<td>IXOWNER:index_schema.index_name:current_ixowner:new_ixowner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXSCHEMA</td>
<td>IXSCHEMA:index_schema.index_name:current_ixschema:new_ixschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXSGNAME</td>
<td>IXSGNAME:index_schema.index_name:current_ixsgname:new_ixsgname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATION</td>
<td>LOCATION:schema_name:obj_name:current_location:new_location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKNAME</td>
<td>MKNAME:mask_schema.mask_name:current_maskname:new_maskname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKSHEMA</td>
<td>MKSHEMA:mask_schema.mask_name:current_mkschema:new_mkschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGMNAME1</td>
<td>PGMNAME:stp_schema.stp_name:current_pgmname:new_pgmname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGMNAME2</td>
<td>PGMNAME:udf_schema.udf_name:current_pgmname:new_pgmname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGMNAME3</td>
<td>PGMNAME:table_schema.table_name:current_pgmname:new_pgmname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKGNAME</td>
<td>PKGNAME:collection_id.package_name:current_pkgname:new_pkgname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKGOWNER</td>
<td>PKGOWNER:collection_id.package_name:current_packageowner:new_packageowner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMNAME</td>
<td>PMNAME:pm_schema.pm_name:current_pmname:new_pmname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMSHEMA</td>
<td>PMSHEMA:pm_schema.pm_name:current_pmschema:new_pmschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEQNAME</td>
<td>SEQNAME:seq_schema.seq_name:current_seqname:new_seqname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEQSCHEMA</td>
<td>SEQSCHEMA:seq_schema.seq_name:current_seqschema:new_seqschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGOWNER</td>
<td>SGOWNER:stogroup_name:current_stogroupowner,new_stogroupowner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STPNAME</td>
<td>STPNAME:stp_schema.stp_name:current_stpname:new_stpname</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 22. Using masks 759
Table 26. Object-specific masks and the objects they affect (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STPSCHEMA</td>
<td>STPSCHEMA: stp_schema.stp_name:current_stpschema,new_stpschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNNAME</td>
<td>SYNNAME:synonym_owner.synonym_name:current_syname,new_syname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYNSOWNER</td>
<td>SYNSOWNER:synonym_owner.synonym_name:current_synowner,new_synowner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME:table_schema.table_name:current_tbname,new_tbname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOWNER</td>
<td>TOWNER:table_schema.table_name:current_towner,new_towner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSCHEMA</td>
<td>TSCHEMA:table_schema.table_name:current_tbschema,new_tbschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNAME</td>
<td>TNAME:trigger_schema.trigger_name:current_tgname,new_tgname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSGHEMA</td>
<td>TSGHEMA:trigger_schema.trigger_name:current_tbschema,new_tgschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSBPNAME</td>
<td>TSBPNAME:database_name.tablespace_name:current_tspbname,new_tspbname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSBNAME</td>
<td>TSBNAME:database_name.tablespace_name:current_tbname,new_tbname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSNAME</td>
<td>TSNAME:database_name.tablespace_name:current_tsname,new_tsname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOWNER</td>
<td>TOWNER:database_name.tablespace_name:current_tsowner,new_tsowner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSSGNAME</td>
<td>TSSGNAME:database_name.tablespace_name:current_tssgname,new_tssgname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDNAME</td>
<td>UDNAME:udf_schema.udf_name:current_udfname,new_udfname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDFSCHEMA</td>
<td>UDFSCHEMA:udf_schema.udf_name:current_udfschema,new_udfschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSCHEMA</td>
<td>TSCHEMA:udf_schema.udf_name:current_udtschema,new_udt_schema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCATNAME</td>
<td>VCATNAME:stogroup_name:current_vcatname,new_vcatname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCATNAME</td>
<td>VCATNAME:schema.obj_name:current_vcatname,new_vcatname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VNAME</td>
<td>VNAME:view_schema.view_name:current_vname,new_vname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSCHHEMA</td>
<td>WSCHHEMA:view_schema.view_name:current_vwschema,new_vwschema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLMENV</td>
<td>WLMENV:udf_schema.udf_name:current_wlmenvname,new_wlmenvname</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
1. The DBRMNAME, PGMNAME, and VCATNAME masks can be used for more than one object type.
2. The IXBPNAME, TSPBNAME, and TSSGNAME masks can be used for both object-level and database-level versions of the names.

**Restriction:**

The following masks cannot have object-specific qualifiers:
- NAME
- SCHEMA
- SETPATHSC
- DBNAME
- COLLNAME
- SFNAME
- GRANTID
- GRANTOR
- GRANTEE
- ROLE
- DBROLE
Specifying a REXX user exit for the overwrite value

You can use a REXX user exit to specify the overwrite value for the table space and index space attributes for COMPRESS, SEGSIZE, DEFER, DEFINE, DSSIZE, PRIQTY, TSPRIQTY, IXPRIQTY, SECQTY, TSECQTY, IXSECQTY, FREEPG, TSFREEPG, IXFREEPG, PCTFREE, TSPCTFREE, IXPCTFREE, LOCKMAX, ERASE, TSERASE, IGERASE, TRACKMOD, DCAPTURE, AUDIT, CLOSE, TSCLOSE, IXLCOSE, and RESONDROP.

About this task

Using a REXX user exit to calculate the value enables you to define and write your own overwrite rules to provide for additional flexibility and customization.

To specify a REXX user exit as the overwrite value in your mask definition:

Procedure

1. Ensure that DB2 Admin was customized to define the data set names for the REXX user exit libraries. You run Tools Customizer to customize DB2 Admin.

2. Ensure that a REXX user exit to calculate and return a valid value for the overwrite value has been defined and stored in the appropriate REXX user exit library. An example of a REXX user exit is shipped in SAMP library ADBDSIZE. The name of the REXX user exit in this sample is defined as MYDSSIZE, and the user exit calculates and returns a value that is to be used as the overwrite value for DSSIZE.

3. Define the mask definition with the correct syntax for calling the REXX user exit, which includes specifying the name of the REXX user exit and the input variables to pass as arguments to the user exit:

REXX(execname, val1, val2,..., valn). Each input variable must be the name of a DB2 catalog column or a variable name with a numeric or string value, where the variable name is the name of a DB2 catalog column. The following list shows some examples of the syntax that can be used on the Edit Mask panel to define overwrite values that are calculated by a REXX user exit:

DSSIZE: MYDB*, MYTS*, DSSIZE(MYDSSIZE, PARTITIONS, BPOOL)

DSSIZE: MYDB*, MYTS*, DSSIZE(MYDSSIZE, PARTITIONS=30, BPOOL='BP1')

PRIQTY: MYDB*, MYTS*, REXX(MYPQTY, DBNAME, TSNAME, PCT=20%)

DEFINE: MYDB*, MYTS*, REXX(MYDEFINE, DEFINE='YES')

DEFER: MYDB*, MYTS*, REXX(MYDEFER, DEFER='NO')

COMPRESS: MYDB*, MYTS*, REXX(MYCOMP, TSNAME, DBNAME, COMPRESS)

SEGSIZE: MYDB*, MYTS*, REXX(MYSEG, NAME, DBNAME, SEGSIZE)
FREEPG:*.*,REXX(MYFREEPG,DBNAME,TSCNAME,IXCREATOR,IXNAME)
PCTFREE:*.*,REXX(MYPCF,DBNAME='MYDBTEST',TSNAME='MYTSTEST',IXCREATOR='MYIXSCH1',IXNAME='MYIXNAM1')
LOCKMAX:DBTEST3.TSTEST3,REXX(MYLOCKM,NAME,DBNAME)
ERASE:*.*,REXX(MYERASE,NAME,DBNAME,ERASERULE)
RESONDROP:TBCRE*,TB*,REXX(MYRODEX,DBNAME,TSNAME)

The input values are passed to the REXX user exit in an argument list where the REXX user exit uses the arguments to perform the calculations and return the value that is to be used as the overwrite value. If one of the input variables is not provided in the proper context, a minus sign (-) is passed to the REXX user exit as the argument.

**Restriction:** When you specify the input values for a REXX user exit in the mask definition that is to be used for WSL cloning or the import function in Change Management, specify the input variables as DB2 catalog names that are set to numeric or string variables. If you specify a catalog name only, the variable is passed as a minus sign (-), and the REXX user exit will return a value of a minus sign (-), which indicates that masking was not applied.

If the REXX user exit does not return a valid value for the overwrite value, masking is not applied, and DB2 Admin processes the next definition in the mask file.

**DB2 catalog records that have default masks**

The table in this topic shows the catalog columns in DB2 catalog records that have masks applied before the SQL is created.

*Table 27. Mask application details*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB2 Catalog record</th>
<th>Catalog column</th>
<th>Most specific mask names</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSAUXRELS</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBOwner</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AUXTBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AUXTBOwner</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSCHECKS</td>
<td>TBOwner</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Creator</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHECKCONDITION</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>Mask column names</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 27. Mask application details (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB2 Catalog record</th>
<th>Catalog column</th>
<th>Most specific mask names</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSCOLAUTH</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TNAME</td>
<td>TNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>PKGNAME</td>
<td>If grantee is package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLNNAME</td>
<td>If grantee is plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>If grantee is an authorization ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLLID</td>
<td>COLLNAME</td>
<td>If grantee is package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSCOLUMNS</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAMES</td>
<td>TNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>If schema not SYSIBM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TOWNER</td>
<td>If schema not SYSIBM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TYPENAME</td>
<td>UDTNAME</td>
<td>If schema not SYSIBM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TYPESCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAMES</td>
<td>TNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHECKCONDITION</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>Mask column names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LENGTH</td>
<td>TBINLOBL</td>
<td>If Length is greater than 4 for INLINE LOB columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSCONTROLS</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>PMSCHEMA</td>
<td>If control_type is row permission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>PMNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>MKSCHEMA</td>
<td>If control_type is column mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>MKNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSDATABASE</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DBOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STGROUP</td>
<td>TSSGNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BPOOL</td>
<td>TSBPNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GROUP_MEMBER</td>
<td>GRPNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INDEXBP</td>
<td>IXBPNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Catalog record</td>
<td>Catalog column</td>
<td>Most specific mask names</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSDATATYPES</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>UDTNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INLINE_LENGTH</td>
<td>DTINLOB</td>
<td>If distinct type is based on LOB source type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSDBAUTH</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSFIELDS</td>
<td>TBCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBCREATOR</td>
<td>TOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FLDPROC</td>
<td>PGMNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSFOREIGNKEYS</td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBCREATOR</td>
<td>TOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSVARIABLES</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>GVSHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>GVNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSVARIABLEAUTH</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>GVSHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>GVNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSINDEXES</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBCREATOR</td>
<td>TOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBCREATOR</td>
<td>TOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BPOOL</td>
<td>IXBPNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLOSERULE</td>
<td>CLOSE</td>
<td>IXCLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERASERULE</td>
<td>ERASE</td>
<td>IXERASE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 27. Mask application details (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB2 Catalog record</th>
<th>Catalog column</th>
<th>Most specific mask names</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSINDEXPART</td>
<td>FREEPAGE</td>
<td>FREEPG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DXFREEPG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IXOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PCTFREE</td>
<td>PCTFREE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DXPCTFREE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STORNAME</td>
<td>IXSGNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VCATNAME</td>
<td>VCATNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PQTY</td>
<td>PRIQTY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DXPRIQTY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQTY</td>
<td>SECQTY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DXSECQTY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSKEYCOLUSE</td>
<td>TBCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSKEYS</td>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IXOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSPACKAGE</td>
<td>COLLID</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>Trigger package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Tasename</td>
<td>Trigger package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLLID</td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>Normal package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>PKGNAME</td>
<td>Normal package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>PKGOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>PKGOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QUALIFIER</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PATHSCHEMAS</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>Applied to each schema</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 27. Mask application details (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB2 Catalog record</th>
<th>Catalog column</th>
<th>Most specific mask names</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSPACKDEP</td>
<td>BNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME btype 'T,V,A,S,G'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IXNAME btype 'T'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TSNAME btype 'R,P'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UDFNAME btype 'F'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STPNAME btype 'O'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME btype none of the above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCREATOR</td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td>DBNAME btype 'R,P'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA btype 'F,O'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBOWNER</td>
<td>TBOWNER btype 'T,V,A,S,G'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXOWNER</td>
<td>IXOWNER btype 'T'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>OWNER btype none of the above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNAME</td>
<td>TNAME</td>
<td>Trigger package</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCOLLID</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>Trigger package</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNAME</td>
<td>PKGNAME</td>
<td>Normal package</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCOLLID</td>
<td>COLLNAME</td>
<td>Normal package</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSPARMS</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>UDFNAME btype 'UDF'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPECIFICNAME</td>
<td>UDFNAME btype 'UDF'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>STPNAME btype 'StoredProcedure'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPECIFICNAME</td>
<td>STPNAME btype 'StoredProcedure'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TYPESCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA btype 'If schema not SYSIBM'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TYPENAME</td>
<td>UDTNAME btype 'If schema not SYSIBM'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSPLAN</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>PLNNA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QUALIFIER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATHSCHEMAS</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>Applied to each schema</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSPLANDEP</td>
<td>BNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME btype 'T,V,A,S,G'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IXNAME btype 'T'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TSNAME btype 'R,P'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UDFNAME btype 'F'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STPNAME btype 'O'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME btype none of the above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCREATOR</td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td>DBNAME btype 'R,P'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA btype 'F,O'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBOWNER</td>
<td>TBOWNER btype 'T,V,A,S,G'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXOWNER</td>
<td>IXOWNER btype 'T'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DNAME</td>
<td>PLNNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 27. Mask application details (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB2 Catalog record</th>
<th>Catalog column</th>
<th>Most specific mask names</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSRELS</td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELNAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REFTBNNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REFTBCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXOWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>If non-blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IXOWNER</td>
<td>If non-blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td>If non-blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSRESAUTH</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>TSBPNAME</td>
<td>obtype 'B'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COLLNAME</td>
<td>obtype 'C'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QUALIFIER</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>obtype 'D'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>UDTNAME</td>
<td>obtype 'D'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QUALIFIER</td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td>obtype 'R'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>TNAME</td>
<td>obtype 'R'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TSSGNAME</td>
<td>obtype 'S'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>obtype 'J'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSROUTINEAUTH</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>PKGNAME</td>
<td>If package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLLID</td>
<td>COLLNAME</td>
<td>If package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>PLNNAME</td>
<td>If plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>If authorization ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSROUTINES</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>UDFNAME</td>
<td>UDF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPECIFICNAME</td>
<td>UDFNAME</td>
<td>UDF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>STPNAME</td>
<td>stored procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPECIFICNAME</td>
<td>STPNAME</td>
<td>stored procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLLID</td>
<td>COLLNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOURCESCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXTERNAL_NAME</td>
<td>PGMNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JARSCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAR_ID</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Catalog record</td>
<td>Catalog column</td>
<td>Most specific mask names</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSSCHEMAUTH</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCHEMANAME</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSSQUENCEAUTH</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSEQUENCES</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSSTOGROUP</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>TSSGNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VCATNAME</td>
<td>VCATNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSSYNONYMS</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBOwner</td>
<td>TBOwner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTABAUTH</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td>GRANTOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>PKGNAME</td>
<td>If package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLLID</td>
<td>COLLNAME</td>
<td>If package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>PLNAME</td>
<td>If plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GRANTEE</td>
<td>If authid grantee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BNAME</td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBOwner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBOwner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TTNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTABCONST</td>
<td>TBCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBOwner</td>
<td>TBOwner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXOWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IXOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 27. Mask application details (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB2 Catalog record</th>
<th>Catalog column</th>
<th>Most specific mask names</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSTABLEPART</td>
<td>TSNAME</td>
<td>TSNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td>IXNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IXCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IXOWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STORNAME</td>
<td>TSSGNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VCATNAME</td>
<td>VCATNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMPRESS</td>
<td>COMPRESS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HASHSPACE</td>
<td>HASHSPC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRACKMOD</td>
<td>TRACKMOD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PQTY</td>
<td>PRIQTY</td>
<td>TSPRIQTY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQTY</td>
<td>SECQTY</td>
<td>TSSECQTY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREEPAGE</td>
<td>FREEPG</td>
<td>TSFREEPG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PCTFREE</td>
<td>PCTFREE</td>
<td>TSPCTFREE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTABLES</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>TBNAMES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>TBOwner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSNAME</td>
<td>TSNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPROC</td>
<td>PGMNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VALPROC</td>
<td>PGMNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>TBOwner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBOwner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAMES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AUDITING</td>
<td>AUDIT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DATACAPTURE</td>
<td>DCAPTURE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLUSTER_TYPE</td>
<td>RESONDROP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 27. Mask application details (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB2 Catalog record</th>
<th>Catalog column</th>
<th>Most specific mask names</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSTABLESPACE</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>TSNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>TOWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td>DBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BPOOL</td>
<td>TSBPNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEGSIZE</td>
<td>SEGSIZE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LOCKMAX</td>
<td>LOCKMAX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CLOSERULE</td>
<td>CLOSE</td>
<td>TSCLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERASERULE</td>
<td>ERASE</td>
<td>TSERASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTRIGGERS</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>TGNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBOWNER</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>TBOWNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TEXT</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>Mask trigger name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TGNAME</td>
<td>Mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tab/view/synonym</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>Mask UDT/UDF/STP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UDTNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UDFNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STPNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>Mask column name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB2 Catalog record</td>
<td>Catalog column</td>
<td>Most specific mask names</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSVIEWS</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOWNER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATHSCHEMAS</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>Applied to each schema</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXT</td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td>Mask trigger name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TGNAME</td>
<td>Mask tab/view/synonym</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td>Mask UDT/UDF/STP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TBNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCHEMA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UDTNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UDFNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STPNAME</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COLNAME</td>
<td>Mask column name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSVOLUMES</td>
<td>SGNAME</td>
<td>TSSGNAME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SGCREATOR</td>
<td>OWNER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XSROBJECTS</td>
<td>XSOBJECTNAME</td>
<td>XMLSCHID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mask definition examples**

Several examples of mask specifications are shown in the figures in this topic.

Note that some of the examples contain generic specifications, which are expressed by using an asterisk. The first mask that matches is used. The name is translated to the second value, or in the case where an attribute value is overwritten, the value of the attribute is overwritten to the new value.
You can specify as many translation masks as you want. When a value is translated (for example, a name), the masks are processed one by one until a match is detected. A match means that the mask name is applicable to the value (for example, for a table name, mask names TBNAME and NAME are applicable) and the value conforms to the inputmask (for example, PRODTAB1 conforms to mask PROD*1). The value is translated based on the outputmask, or in the case where an attribute value is overwritten, the value of the attribute is overwritten to the new value. Only the first matching mask is used for a given value. If no matching mask is found, the value is not translated. Generally, you should put the most specific translation masks at the top of the mask file and the more general ones at the end.

**Example 1:**
NAME: ABC*,DEF*

In this example, any name that starts with ABC is changed to a name that starts with DEF in the generated SQL.

**Example 2:**
AUTHID: SYSIBM, COPY

In this example, all authids that have the value SYSIBM are translated to COPY.

**Example 3:**
TBNAME: *01*, *02*

In this example, a table that is named EMPLOYEE01 is translated to EMPLOYEE02.

**Example 4:**
DSSIZE: TESTDB.TESTTS*, REXX(PDDSSIZE,PARTITIONS,BPOOL)

In this example, the table spaces that start with TESTTS in the TESTDB database are changed to use the value that the REXX user exit PDDSSIZE returns as the DSSIZE.

---

**Figure 486. Examples of translation masks**

You can specify as many translation masks as you want. When a value is translated (for example, a name), the masks are processed one by one until a match is detected. A match means that the mask name is applicable to the value (for example, for a table name, mask names TBNAME and NAME are applicable) and the value conforms to the inputmask (for example, PRODTAB1 conforms to mask PROD*1). The value is translated based on the outputmask, or in the case where an attribute value is overwritten, the value of the attribute is overwritten to the new value. Only the first matching mask is used for a given value. If no matching mask is found, the value is not translated. Generally, you should put the most specific translation masks at the top of the mask file and the more general ones at the end.
Performance tip: Using many masks might increase processing time. If a match is not found early in the process, the program must search through the list of translation masks until a match is found.
Chapter 23. Writing and modifying DB2 Admin applications

You can use DB2 Admin to create your own applications and tools using DB2 Admin, and you can extend existing applications.

The tasks are the same for both creating and extending applications.

Topics:
- "The application development process"
- "Sample application" on page 776
- "Types of panels" on page 777
- "Controlling DB2 Admin processing" on page 778
- "DB2 Admin processing flow" on page 778
- "Panel naming conventions" on page 779
- "Using the DB2 Admin CLIST to invoke new applications" on page 780
- "Updating rows using SQL" on page 780
- "Using variables in your application" on page 781

The application development process

DB2 Admin allows you to add new line commands to existing panels, and to develop new applications by using DB2 Admin as the dialog driver and interface to DB2.

Specifically:
- You can add new DB2 Admin functions to a copy of one or more of the panels supplied with the product.

  Tip: Use the existing code in the panel that you are modifying as a template, and make the necessary changes for the new function. When you complete your modifications, change the DB2 Admin source by creating an SMP/E usermod to ensure that changes are not lost if maintenance is applied to the product.
- You can develop new, independent applications by using the sample application panels included with DB2 Admin as templates.

Regardless of whether you are creating or extending DB2 Admin applications, the process involves creating ISPF panels that specify how DB2 Admin should perform SQL processing and dialog control.

Define your own line commands

You can define your own DB2 Admin line commands for each panel.

You might want to define commands that do the following actions:
- Start another ISPF-based tool with parameters from the current row
- Display the contents of related tables
- Change the contents of the displayed row by using an SQL statement

When encountering an unknown line command, DB2 Admin attempts to open an ISPF DB2 Admin line commands table with the same name as the panel that is
being displayed. If the table is found, DB2 Admin opens it and searches for the
definition of the line command. If the line command is found, it is run.

**Tip:** The Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T) can display multiple object
types. The name of the line command table that is used for this panel depends on
the object type that the line command is issued against. If you define your own
line commands for panel ADB21T, be sure to read the comments in the EXEC
about the different style that is used to defined the ISPF table.

### Contents of the line command table

The DB2 Admin line command table contains the following columns:

- **CMD**  The line command. The line command must be the key in the table.
- **DESCR**  A description of the line command. This description is displayed if you
  enter a question mark (?) to request further information.
- **SQL**  The SQL statement that is run for this line command.
- **PAN**  The panel to be displayed as a result of this line command.
- **ISPF**  The ISPF statement that is run for this line command.
- **ACMD**  The DB2 Admin command that is run for this line command.

### Creating a line command table

Create a line command table by writing a REXX EXEC that defines the ISPF table.
A sample REXX EXEC, ADB21D, is provided in the SADBEXEC library. This EXEC
provides a description of all possible line commands for the Database panel
(ADB21D). It also defines four sample user-defined commands (USERI, USERS,
USERD, and USERP). You can refer to this sample REXX EXEC when writing your
own EXEC.

Some EXEC parts (such as ADB21T) use a different style to define the ISPF table
than the style that is used in ADB21D EXEC. Be sure to read any comments in the
EXEC in case the style that is used is different from the ADB21D sample REXX
EXEC.

To enable line commands using your customized REXX EXEC:

1. Ensure that the REXX EXEC name (e.g., ADB21D) has a variable/value
   "table=ADB21D" that matches the DB2 Admin table display panel id (e.g.,
   ADB21D).
2. On the ISPF command line, enter: TSO ALLOC F(ISPTABL)
   DA('<HLQ>.SADBTLIB') SHR REUSE.
3. Using Dialog Test ISPF option 7.6, enter: LIBDEF ISPTLIB DATASET
   ID('<HLQ>.SADBTLIB') STACK.
4. Update exec ADB21D with site-specific line commands and execute it by
   entering the command TSO EX "<HLQ>.SADBEXEC(ADB21D)'. This will
   create/update ISPF table '<HLQ>.SADBTLIB(ADB21D)', which the DB2 Admin
   Tool driver will use to display panel ADB20@ when the ? line command is
   entered on panel ADB21D.

### Sample application

DB2 Admin includes a sample application that you can use to help you create your
own applications.
The sample application consists of three ISPF panel source members located in library SADBPLIB. Their names are ADB2S, ADB2S1, and ADB2SU. Use these sample panels as templates to create your own application.

**Recommendation:** To better understand the concepts in this chapter, examine these ISPF panel source members.

The sample application shows how to maintain a small DB2 table called USER. The columns in the USER table are:

- **USERID:** CHAR(08) NOT NULL
- **EMPNAME:** CHAR(30) NOT NULL
- **EMPLNO:** CHAR(05) NOT NULL
- **COMMENTS:** CHAR(30) NOT NULL

Access the sample application from the DB2 Administration Menu panel by specifying option S (it is not included in the list of options). The DB2 Admin Sample Update Application panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed.

![DB2 Admin Sample Update Application panel (ADB2S)](image)

- Select option C on the Sample Update Application panel to create the `sqlid.USER` table (in default database DSNDB04).
- Select option I to insert a dummy row into the table so it is possible to display or update the table using option 1.
- Select option 1 to display the USER table. From this display, you can use line commands I, U, and D to insert, update, and delete rows.
- Select option D to drop the table.

### Types of panels

You can create different types of panels with DB2 Admin.

The types of panels that you can create are:

**Menu panels**

These panels are typically at the top of a hierarchy of other panels. Menu panels specify the options that are available to the user.

**Table display panels**

These are ISPF table display panels on which data from DB2 or ISPF tables are displayed.

**Data entry panels**

On these panels, a user enters data that is input to a DB2 SQL statement, DB2 command, or DB2 Admin CLIST.

**Help panels**

These are standard ISPF help panels to guide the user in performing a task.
For a new application, you typically create a menu panel and a number of data entry and table display panels.

**Controlling DB2 Admin processing**

You control DB2 Admin processing by setting variables on the panels.

During processing, DB2 Admin looks at the variables and then processes the related commands or statements accordingly. If no variables are set, DB2 Admin redisplay the panel unchanged.

You can set the following variables on the panels:

- **PANEL**
  The name of the next panel DB2 Admin should display. If this variable is used with an SQL SELECT statement, the next panel should be an ISPF table display panel that shows the rows returned by DB2. On a menu panel, set the PANEL variable to the panel name DB2 Admin should display for a particular choice.

- **SQLSTMT**
  Any SQL statement that DB2 can execute. If the statement is an SQL SELECT, DB2 Admin creates an intermediate ISPF table, fetches the rows, and adds the rows to the ISPF table, and shows the result on the specified panel. If no panel is specified, the default table display panel is shown. Multiple SQL statements can be specified; they must be separated by a semicolon (;).

- **ISPFSTMT**
  Any ISPF statement that can be executed by the ISPEXEC ISPF API. This variable is useful for invoking your own CLISTs, EXECs, or other TSO/ISPF applications. Multiple statements can be specified; they must be separated by a semicolon (;).

- **DB2ACMD**
  Any DB2 Admin primary command, which includes DB2 commands, ISPF statements, and SQL statements.

**DB2 Admin processing flow**

After a panel is displayed, DB2 Admin examines the variables and processes the instructions.

DB2 Admin examines the variables and processes the instructions according to the following rules:

- If the user presses END, the previous panel is displayed.
- If variable ISPFSTMT is set, all ISPF statements are processed first.
- If variable SQLSTMT is set, the SQL statements are processed one by one. If DB2 returns rows, the result on the panel named in the variable PANEL is displayed. If the variable PANEL is not set, the default panel is displayed.
- If the variable PANEL is set, the specified panel is displayed.
- If the variable DB2ACMD is set, the DB2 Admin commands are processed.

The process flow that DB2 Admin follows is shown in the following figure.
Panel naming conventions

You can use DB2 Admin panels as a model to create your own panels.

However, you must use a different prefix in your panel names.

DB2 Admin panels have the prefix ADB. The suffix normally identifies the option that you selected to display the panel. For example, ADB1T is the panel for option 1 on the DB2 Administration Menu and option T on the following panel.

The corresponding help panels have the same name but use the prefix ADBH.
Using the DB2 Admin CLIST to invoke new applications

If you have created a new, independent application, you can use the DB2 Admin CLIST (ADBL) to invoke it.

Use the following parameters to invoke your application:

**PANEL(panel)**
Name of the first panel to be shown

**SYSTEM(name)**
DB2 subsystem that is to be used

**Example:** To start a DB2 Admin with your own customized panel, invoke the CLIST by issuing the following command:

```
%ADBL PANEL(yourpanel)
```

Updating rows using SQL

If your DB2 Admin application will use SQL to update rows, perform the updates on a separate panel.

Updating rows on the same panel will result in a copy of the data on the table display panel, but updated data in DB2. When you use a separate panel for updates, DB2 Admin refreshes the data in the table display panel automatically when DB2 data changes.

Also, DB2 Admin issues an SQL COMMIT before each display, so if you have concurrent users of your application, you probably should have a time stamp for the latest updates to rows.

If you are updating rows using SQL, consider using the structure shown in the following figure for your DB2 Admin application.
Using variables in your application

You can use two types of variables in your DB2 Admin application.

- General DB2 Admin variables
- Variables that contain column values, set as a result of an SQL SELECT and a line command that selected the row

All variables are located in the ISPF function pool.

General DB2 Admin variables

There are four general DB2 Admin variables: DB2SYS, DB2AUTH, MAXROWS, and DLEVEL.

The general DB2 Admin variables are:

- **DB2SYS**
  Indicates the DB2 system ID. The DB2SYS variable is set by the DB2 Admin CLIST.

- **DB2AUTH**
  Indicates the current DB2 authorization ID.
**MAXROWS**
Indicates the maximum number of rows to fetch. The default is 1000.

**DLEVEL**
Indicates the display level. The display level is increased by one for each nested display.

**Variables that contain column values**
After an SQL SELECT statement is executed, DB2 Admin defines a variable for each column of the result by using the ISPF VDEFINE service.

Therefore, these variables are available to your application. When you select a row, the content of the column variables have the values for that row.

The names of column variables are the same as DB2 column names except for the following differences:

- ISPF variable names have a maximum of eight characters. If the DB2 column name exceeds eight characters, it is truncated to eight characters. For example, the DB2 column name CLUSTER TYPE has the ISPF name CLUSTER T.
- Special characters, such as underscores in DB2 column names, are replaced by the at sign (@). For example, DB2 column name EMPL_NAME has the ISPF name EMPL@NAM.
- If duplicate column names exist in the result, all but the first duplicate column name are given ISPF name DUP0001, DUP0002, and so on. For example, SELECT CREATEDBAAUTH,CREATEDBCAUTH FROM SYSIBM.SYSUSERAUTH is given ISPF names CREATEDB and DUP0001.
- All DB2 SELECT expressions are given ISPF names COL0001, COL0002, and so on. For example, SELECT CURRENT DATE is given ISPF name COL0001.
- Table search argument variables are named in the same way as ISPF names, but they are truncated to seven characters and given the prefix @. Duplicates are named @DUP0001, @DUP0002, and so on.
Chapter 24. Using copies of the DB2 catalog

You can define copies of the DB2 catalog to DB2 Admin and create and maintain entries in the catalog copy version table, ADBCATVT.

One entry is required for each copy of the catalog being used.

Prerequisite: The catalog copy version table must already be created.

Topics:
- “Adding entries to the catalog copy version table”
- “Catalog copies at remote sites” on page 787
- “Using previously defined multiple copies of the DB2 catalog” on page 787

DB2 Admin enables you to use copies of the DB2 system catalog when selecting any of the options on the System Catalog panel. In addition, you can use the system catalog of a remote DB2 system.

For example, you can choose to use a different copy of the catalog for each weekday, and create a backup associated with each weekday. This strategy allows examination of previous definitions in the backup copies of the DB2 system catalog. Or you can allow only the system administrator to examine the active DB2 system catalog, and allow developers access to a copy of the DB2 system catalog. This strategy can result in decreased contention on the catalog caused by the developers’ queries, while still allowing the system administrator to maintain the active DB2 system catalog.

Recommendation: When using multiple copies of the catalog, do not issue requests that involve data for which the definition of the objects has been changed since the catalog copy was refreshed.

DB2 Admin uses the catalog copy version table, ADBCATVT, to keep track of which DB2 copies are available to its users.

After the table is created, create an entry for each catalog copy to be used.

Adding entries to the catalog copy version table

You can add an entry to the catalog copy versions table (ADBCATVT).

About this task

To add an entry to the catalog copy version table:

Procedure

1. Select the CC option on the Administration Menu panel to display the Display Catalog Copy panel, as shown in the following figure. If no rows exist in the catalog copy versions table, the Insert an Entry panel is displayed instead, as shown in Figure 493 on page 785.
The fields on this panel are:

**Select**  Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel. The supported line commands are:

- **D**  Delete a catalog copy entry from the table.
- **I**  Insert a new catalog copy entry into the table.
- **J**  Generate Create/Bind and Copy jobs to have DB2 Admin generate a job to create either the like tables or the aliases and bind the plans for that entry, and a job to copy the catalog. When you specify J, the Create Catalog Copy and Bind Batch Jobs panel (Figure 494 on page 786) is displayed so that you can enter additional information.

**Highlevel qualifier**  
Enter a valid DB2 authorization id. This field must be unique within the table.

**Plannname Suffix**  
This can be any two characters. This field must be unique within the table.

**Timestamp**  
The time when the copy of the catalog was last refreshed. When inserting an entry, leave this field blank.

**Type**  
The type of catalog:

- **A**  Indicates the entry is for a catalog at a remote site. When creating an entry for a remote catalog, enter the high-level qualifier, plan name suffix, type, and location of the remote catalog.

- **C**  Indicates the entry is for a copy of a local catalog. When creating an entry for a copy of a local catalog, enter the high-level qualifier, plan name suffix, and type.

- **V**  Indicates the entry is for views of a local catalog. When creating an entry for views of a local catalog, enter the high-level qualifier, plan name suffix, and type.
**Location Name**

Indicates the location of a remote catalog.

2. Issue the Insert line command to add an entry for each copy of the DB2 catalog that you want to use. The panel is shown in the following figure.

![ADB2CCI n ------------------------ Insert an Entry ------------------------ 16:56
Command ===>

Insert an entry into DB2 Catalog Copy Version Table

DB2 System: DSN9

DB2 SQL ID: VNNDPM2

Enter/Verify:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copy Owner</td>
<td>VNDPMG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan Name Suffix</td>
<td>MF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timestamp</td>
<td>2009-07-29-11.20.45.586601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location Name</td>
<td>&gt; (Blank for types C and V)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press ENTER to insert an entry, or press PF3 to cancel insert.

**Figure 493. Insert an Entry panel (ADB2CCI)**

3. Press Enter to add the entry to ADVCAVT.

4. Issue the J command to generate create, bind, and copy jobs. The Create Catalog Copy and Bind Batch Jobs panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

For Type A (aliases of a distributed DB2 system catalog), one job is created. **ALIBNDxx** (where xx is plan name suffix) creates aliases for the DB2 system catalog tables of the distributed subsystem at the given location. This job also binds the plans which DB2 Admin needs to access the aliases.

For Type C (copies of a local DB2 system catalog), two jobs are created:
- **DDLBNDxx** is the create and bind job. It creates the like tables for the copy and binds the plans. Run this job once to create all the tables for the copy of the catalog and to bind the plans that DB2 Admin is to use when this copy is selected.

If you use DB2 Admin Version 10 to create a new copy of a catalog copy that was created using DB2 Admin Version 10.2, Catalog Copy first drops the table spaces created using the DB2 Admin Version 10.2 catalog copy table space naming convention and then creates new table spaces with new DB2 Admin Version 10.2 table space naming convention.
- **CPYRUNxx** is used to refresh the copy. Run it to create the initial copy of the tables; rerun it whenever the copy needs to be refreshed. The CPYRUNxx job also runs the RUNSTATS job against the table space that contains the copy and updates the timestamp field of the catalog copy version record.

For Type V (views of a local DB2 system catalog), one job is created. **VIEBNDxx** (where xx is the plan name suffix) creates views for the local catalog tables. You can modify VIEBNDxx to add predicates to the views to limit which rows are accessible to users. However, restricting which rows are accessible can effect the ability of DB2 Admin to retrieve information, resulting in incomplete information being returned.
5. Specify the name of an existing PDS where the generated jobs are to be stored.
   For type C (copies of a local DB2 system catalog), also specify:
   - The database and the storage group name to be used for the table space that will contain the like tables of the DB2 catalog tables. The name of the table space created to contain the like tables is the same as the qualifier of the copy.
   - The method to be used to copy the DB2 catalog to the like tables. The default is the LOAD from cursor method.

   **Note:** When you choose this option, the DB2 Administration Tool still uses the UNLOAD/LOAD method on catalog tables that contain LOB columns. This is because when a catalog table contains LOB columns, the catalog table also contains columns that are defined as GENERATED ALWAYS. DB2 does not allow GENERATED ALWAYS columns in the specification list when the LOAD from cursor method is used.

   The other method, UNLOAD/LOAD, allows you to unload into data sets as one process and to load as a second process. For the UNLOAD/LOAD method, the CPYRUNxx job will use TEMPLATE statements to define output and work data sets. Modify those TEMPLATE statements as necessary. (This function does not use any user-specified templates.)

   **Note:** Catalog Copy unloads LOB columns to a VBS data set if Admin Tool is running on DB2 V10 NFM.

   **Recommendation:** Use the LOAD from cursor method if the catalog data is not needed outside of the process, for example, for the movement or modification of data. The LOAD from cursor method reduces the I/O load of the entire process and requires no work data sets.

6. Press Enter to generate the jobs.
7. Run the appropriate job or jobs. The job only needs to be run once.
8. DB2 Admin renames any duplicate indexes that are created during CC processing. For the new names of the duplicate indexes, see step ISPFBAT.
Results

**Recommendation:** DB2 Admin performs space calculation of the catalog copy table space to build a reasonable CREATE TABLESPACE and CREATE INDEX statement. Run the RUNSTATS utility on the catalog table spaces before issuing the J line command on panel ADB2CJ. Verify that the space requirements are adequate.

**Tip:** The catalog copy process includes building tables that match the names of the system catalog tables. Also, indexes are built for those tables that match the names of the current set of indexes on the system catalog tables. Tables and indexes with the same qualifier and name might already exist as objects other than the intended catalog copy objects. If a duplicate object exists, SQLCODE -601 is issued when the DDL to create the new catalog copy is run. If you receive this error, you need to modify the DDL and restart the step. DB2 Admin detects certain duplicate index errors when creating the DDL for the index and attempts to avoid the error by creating a new name for the index that is based on the old name. However, DB2 Admin cannot detect and handle all cases.

---

**Catalog copies at remote sites**

Using multiple copies provides a method for using a remote site catalog that is different from the method provided by the DD (Distributed DB2 systems) option on the Admin main menu.

The GEN request is supported with the multiple copies method by using a catalog alias (Catalog Copy type 'A') and the alias' location for routing to the remote site.

---

**Using previously defined multiple copies of the DB2 catalog**

If your installation defined multiple copies of the DB2 catalog before you installed DB2 Admin, you need to perform an additional step after installing DB2 Admin.

**About this task**

**Procedure**

1. Reissue the J line command for each entry in the Display Catalog Copy Versions panel. Reissuing the J line command regenerates the jobs for the new release of DB2 Admin.
2. After the jobs are regenerated, run the BIND step of all DDLBNDxx and ALIBNDxx jobs.
3. Change the second line of the job from:
   ```
   //*
   ```
   to:
   ```
   // RESTART=BIND
   ```
Chapter 25. Running DB2 Admin across distributed systems

You can use DB2 Admin distributed support.

On remote systems, you can through the DB2 Admin Tool:
- Build utility jobs and submit them to run on remote systems.
- Perform alter and migrate functions for remote systems.
- Issue SQL statements against remote systems.
- Issue distributed GRANT and REVOKE commands.
- Issue other commands on remote systems.

To use DB2 Admin distributed support, select option DD from the DB2 Administration Menu panel to display the Distributed DB2 Systems panel, as shown in the following figure.

![Figure 495. Distributed DB2 Systems panel (ADB2DDF)](image)

This panel displays the remote DB2 subsystems that are available from the DB2 subsystem you are currently on (referred to as the local subsystem). Choose the DB2 subsystem for which you want the system catalog displayed. Press END to get back to the panel from which you came.

On the Distributed DB2 Systems panel, you can issue the following line commands:

**DIS**
Displays the active threads for the location or system you select.

**S**
Selects the remote subsystem for which you want to access the remote system catalog.

**CO**
Connects you directly to a remote subsystem for issuing remote requests.
You can also use the CONNECT location_name primary command to connect to a remote subsystem.

**Restrictions for connecting to a remote subsystem**

- When using the distributed DB2 systems function to access a remote DB2 system catalog, some functions in the DB2 Admin system catalog dialog are disabled. For example, you cannot issue DB2 DISPLAY or GEN commands, and unless prompting is on, you also cannot issue DB2 BIND, REBIND, or FREE commands.
- If you connect to a remote subsystem that does not have an entry in the ADBTPARM customization table, then alter, migrate, and utility jobs are not allowed, and an error message is displayed. The DB2 subsystem parameters are stored in ISPF table member ADBTPARM, in the ISPTLIB table library that is specified in Tools Customizer by an administrator.
- To use copies of the system catalog of a remote subsystem, the local subsystem customization must specify the owner of the catalog copy version table.
- You cannot use option 1 of the Space Management function (display page set space by database).
- You cannot issue SM line commands on the database and table space panels.
- You cannot interface to other DB2 products from a remote subsystem.

---

**Example: Accessing a remote subsystem**

The following example shows you how to access a remote subsystem.

**About this task**

To access a remote subsystem:

**Procedure**

1. Enter $ in front of the remote DB2 subsystem you want to access, as shown in the following figure.
DB2 Admin displays the System Catalog panel, as shown in the following figure, and indicates which location you are accessing. The release level and mode of your DB2 subsystem affect the options that are available to you.

All generated batch utility jobs, ALTER commands, and MIGRATE commands are sent to the remote subsystem (or the target system for the migrate jobs) for execution after the jobs have been submitted on the local subsystem.

2. Issue a BP command after connecting to the remote subsystem to set up JOB cards for the remote subsystem. The last JOB card that is used remains active until another BP command is issued. If you have not set up a JOB card for the remote subsystem, the JOB cards for the local subsystem are used on the remote subsystem.
Chapter 26. Troubleshooting

Use these topics to diagnose and correct problems that you experience with DB2 Admin.

Topics:
- “Gathering diagnostic information”
- “DB2 Admin messages and codes” on page 794

Gathering diagnostic information

Before you report a problem with DB2 Admin to IBM Software Support, you need to gather the appropriate diagnostic information.

If you receive DB2 Admin error messages that do not contain adequate information regarding the actions you should take, use the following information to diagnose common problems before contacting the IBM Support Center. The information that you gather to diagnose the problem is required when you open an incident with the DB2 Admin Support team.

- For general abends, obtain the following information:
  - ABEND code
  - Dump title
  - Failing module/CSECT name
  - A printout of the traceback from a Language Environment (LE) dump
  - Recent maintenance applied
  - Recent changes to the system
  - Frequency of abend, or prevailing conditions when the abend occurred. For example, does the abend occur for only a single user ID?
  - VTAM message
  - MVS ABENDs
  - Dumps, as appropriate

- Documentation that is required when contacting the support team:
  - DB2 Admin version number, release number, and maintenance level.
  - DB2 version number, release number, and maintenance level.
  - Is DB2 data sharing used?
  - Is a remote DB2 subsystem involved?
  - A complete explanation of the problem encountered.
  - Complete job output of failing jobs.
  - If problems occur using the ONLINE mode, send screen shots of any error messages and screen shots of all panels leading up to the error.
  - Appropriate input parameters for re-creating the problem scenario.
  - Complete DDL that fails, if appropriate.
  - A screen shot of the DB2 Admin Options panel.
  - Any work statement lists, mask data sets, or IGNORE data sets that apply.

- When troubleshooting the General Customization job ADBCUST with IBM, add the DEBUG=YES parameter as shown in the following figure. This parameter
produces trace information that can be shared and sent to IBM for further analysis.

```
ISFEPAN4  ADBCUSAX (J0032410)  JCEDIT  Columns 00001 00072
Command ===>
000095 /* @END_CHANGE_HISTORY
000096 /*-----------------------------------------------
000097 */
000098 //ISPFBAT EXEC PGM=IKJJEFT01,REGION=GM
000099 //SYSEXEC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=ADB.VAZFGRF1.EXEC
000100 //SYSTSPRT DD SYSOUT=* 
000101 //SYSTSIN DD *
000102 ISPSTART CMD(+ 
000103 %ADBCUST SORT LISTPARAM TCZCUST ADBCUSLIB=RIVERAF.DEVCUST.ISPTLIB +
000104 DEBUG=YES)
000105 */
000106 //SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
000107 //ISPPROF DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE,DELETE),
000108 // DCB=(RECFM=FB,RECL=80,BLKSIZ=7920,DSORG=PO),
000109 // SPACE=(80,(1,5,10))
000110 //ISPLIB DD SYSOUT=*,DCB=(LRECL=125,BLKSIZ=129,RECFM=VA)
000111 //ISPLIB DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SF.PRODUCT.ISPLIB
000112 //ISPLIB DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE,DELETE),
000113 // DCB=(RECFM=FB,RECL=80,DSORG=PO),SPACE=(80,(1,5,10))
000114 //ISPLIB DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE,DELETE),
000115 // DCB=(RECFM=FB,RECL=80,DSORG=PO),SPACE=(80,(1,5,10))
000116 //ISPLIB DD DISP=SR,DSN=SF.PRODUCT.ISPLIB
000117 //VARS DD *
```

Figure 498. General Customization job ADBCUST with DEBUG=YES parameter added

**TSO ISRDDN**

You might get a panel message that directs you to TSO ISRDDN.

If you receive the error message:

```
Analysis ended with return code = 12. Use TSO ISRDDN to check the file contents. The files remain allocated and should be freed manually.
```

in a DB2 Admin panel, try the following procedures.

1. First try exit (PF3) out of the procedure and then try the procedure again. Sometimes exiting the procedure releases an existing process that is conflicting with the process you are trying to complete.

2. Next, access TSO and enter the command TSO ISRDDN. The command brings up a list of files that are currently allocated in the system. Review the file list to see if you can ascertain which file might be in conflict with your procedure.

**DB2 Admin messages and codes**

Use the information in these messages to help you diagnose and solve DB2 Admin problems.

**Topics:**

- "DB2 Admin Reverse Engineering condition codes"
- "DB2 Admin messages" on page 795

**DB2 Admin Reverse Engineering condition codes**

A DB2 Admin Reverse Engineering job that is running can issue condition codes.

The following condition codes can be issued:
Successful run.

Parameter error. The parameter is ignored, or the default is used. No generate requests are issued. Requested object is not found. A warning is issued.

No parameters found. Processing ended. The DB2 version is not yet supported. Other Errors might be issued.

DB2 version is not supported. Processing ended. Remote location is not defined or is not a DB2 MVS system. Internal error or limitation. Other severe errors are detected.

Severe error.

**DB2 Admin messages**

When you use DB2 Admin functionality, messages might be issued.

Not all DB2 Admin messages are included in this section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADB100E</td>
<td>A parameter was omitted or an invalid parameter value was passed to module name module_name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanation:</td>
<td>A required parameter has not been located in the parameter string passed to the program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System action:</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User response:</td>
<td>If the parameter string was edited, provide the missing parameter, and ensure the parameter value is valid. If the parameter was omitted by the product, contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ADB226E      | DB2 commands not available |
| Explanation: | The currently connected DB2 system does not support DB2 commands. |
| System action: | Processing stops. |
| User response: | Ensure that you are connected to a system that is running DB2 for z/OS and that it accepts DB2 commands. |

| ADB228E      | Invalid table name |
| Explanation: | The table name table_name is not allowed. |
| System action: | Processing stops. |
| User response: | Specify a valid table name and try the operation again. |

| ADB229E      | Panel error |
| Explanation: | An ISPF error occurred on display of panel panel_name, RC=return_code. |
| System action: | Processing stops. |
| User response: | Ensure that the specified panel is correct. If you are using the PANEL command ensure that the specified panel name is correct and that the panel can be used in this context. If the problem persists then contact IBM Software Support. |

| ADB230S      | No table displayed |
| Explanation: | The command command requires an active table to act on. |
| System action: | Processing stops. |
| User response: | Specify a valid table for the command and try the operation again. |

| ADB231E      | No table specified |
| Explanation: | The command command did not specify a table name. |
| System action: | Processing stops. |
| User response: | Specify a table name and try the operation again. |

| ADB232E      | Table error |
| Explanation: | An error occurred while processing ISPF table: table_name. |
| System action: | Processing stops. |
| User response: | Ensure that the table is a valid ISPF table. |

| ADB233E      | Invalid sort field |
| Explanation: | The specified sort field field_name is not present in the table. |
| System action: | Processing stops. |
| User response: | Specify a sort field that is in the table or use the sort command without parameters to display the fields that are in the table. |

| ADB249E      | Invalid data set |

Chapter 26. Troubleshooting 795
Explanation: A command list data set must have DSORG=PO, RECFM=FB, and LRECL=80. The LISTDSI return code=return_code, and reason code=reason_code. LISTDSI reports that the data set has DSORG=SYSDSORG, RECFM=SYSRECFM, LRECL=SYSLRECL.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify a valid data set with the required attributes.

ADB252S • Program Error
Explanation: The display driver is stopped due to an internal error, oncode=oncode.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Try the operation again. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

ADB259S • DB2 Version unsupported
Explanation: The version of DB2 that you are using is not supported by the version of DB2 Admin that you are using.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Ensure that the version of DB2 Admin that you are using supports the version of DB2 that you are using.

ADB267I • Operation was successful.
Explanation: The Operation was successful. The SQL statement that was performed was a DB2 MERGE statement, so the target row was either updated or a new row was inserted.

Operation performed:
Update  An existing row was located and updated.
Insert  An existing row was not located but a new row was inserted.

Explanation: Processing continues.
User response: None.

ADB268I • Operation was successful. The originally specified row was not updated.
Explanation: The Operation was successful. The SQL statement that was performed was a DB2 MERGE statement. The product detected that the user originated an action from one entry but changed the value used by DB2 MERGE to locate the row. This might lead to a new row being inserted or a different row being updated than was originally intended.

Operation performed:
Update  An existing row was located and updated.

ADB269I • Module module_name DD statement is missing.
Explanation: The specified DD statement is missing.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Supply the missing DD statement and try again. Alternatively, regenerate the job and try again.

ADB318E • The value must be value_1, or an integer between value_2 and value_3.
Explanation: The specified value is not allowed. The value must be equal to value_1 or an integer between value_2 and value_3.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Enter a valid value and try the operation again.

ADB325E • Invalid object type
Explanation: The specified line command is invalid for the object type: object_type.

User response: Select a valid line command for this object type and try the operation again.

ADB331E • Not possible.
Explanation: This function is not possible when running against a Catalog Copy.

System action: Processing ends.
User response: No action is required.
ADB332I  The string &db2aetok was found.

Explanation:  The requested string was found in the information displayed.

System action:  Processing ends.

User response:  None.

ADB332W  The string &db2aetok was not found.

Explanation:  The requested string was not found in the information displayed.

System action:  Processing ends.

User response:  None.

ADB338E  Invalid specification. Changing procedure types during CREATE is not allowed from this panel.

Explanation:  The following changes are not allowed when using the CRE (Create Like) line command from panel ADB21O:

- Changing from an external procedure, such as PLI, to an SQL procedure
- Changing from an SQL procedure to a non-SQL procedure
- Changing from an SQL external procedure to a native stored procedure

Changing from an external procedure to another of a different language is allowed, but not recommended.

System action:  None.

User response:  Restore the original language or native stored procedure value to the appropriate field.

ADB343E  The specified keyword keyword can not be specified because reason.

Explanation:  The specified keyword is not valid because of the reasons listed below. If keyword is PARALLEL for the LOAD utility, there are two reasons:

1. The table to be loaded has LOB or XML columns and SHRLEVEL NONE is specified.
2. The table to be loaded has XML columns and is in a simple or segmented table space and SHRLEVEL CHANGE is specified.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  If keyword is PARALLEL, specify a valid keyword and try the operation again.

ADB359E  The LC line command cannot be used on a view that is defined on more than one table. Use the T line command to locate the table that you want to process.

Explanation:  The view selected is defined on more than one table but the LC line command specified can only operate on a single table. The line command cannot be executed because the target of the load is ambiguous.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Use the T line command to display the tables associated with the view. Locate the table that you want to process and then issue the U.LC line command against the specific table.

ADB362E  Enter string

Explanation:  A character string was not specified in the FIND command.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Enter the string of characters to be found.

ADB363E  Invalid string

Explanation:  The FIND string cannot be a null (""") string.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Specify a non-null string of characters to search for in the FIND command.

ADB364E  Invalid column number

Explanation:  The column number in the FIND command is invalid.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Specify a valid column number and issue the FIND command again.

ADB365E  FROM column > TO column

Explanation:  The FROM column that was specified in a FIND command is greater than the TO column that was specified in the command.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Specify a FROM column number that is less than the TO column number and issue the FIND command again.

ADB366E  Enter a FIND command

Explanation:  The RFIND command is used to reissue the FIND command that was previously issued.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Issue a FIND command first then issue the RFIND command.
ADB372E • ADB399W

### ADB372E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The table is not in a UTS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Explanation:** Inline length is only allowed for tables within a Universal Table Space (UTS). An inline length has been specified for a table that is not within a UTS.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Remove the inline length specification for this table.

### ADB373E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inline length cannot be greater than Data length.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Explanation:** The Inline length value must be less than or equal to the Data length value.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the inline length value.

### ADB376E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inline length cannot be less than the length of the default column value.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Explanation:** The inline length value must be greater than or equal to the length of the value for the column default.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Increase the inline length value.

### ADB377E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The parameter is too large. The total number of partitions exceeds the MAXPARTITIONS limit of &lt;parml&gt;.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Explanation:** The number of partitions specified on the ADDPART command will result in a total partition number which exceeds the MAXPARTITIONS value for this table space.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Specify a lower value for the ADDPART option.

### ADB378E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>There is an option conflict. A field procedure cannot be specified with a &lt;parml&gt; data type.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Explanation:** Specification of a field procedure is not allowed with this data type.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Either change the data type, or do not specify a field procedure name.

### ADB379E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A SECLABEL is not allowed for tables enforced by row access control.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Explanation:** A security label is not allowed for tables with activated row-level access control.

**System action:** Processing stops.

### ADB398E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The encoding scheme of the specified table space must be V_CCSID.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Explanation:** The encoding scheme of the EXPLAIN table must be the same as the table space which contains the EXPLAIN table. In DB2 Version 9.1 New-function mode and previous releases and modes (for example, DB2 V9 Enabling New Function Mode, or DB2 V9 Compatibility Mode), because the encoding scheme of the EXPLAIN table must be EBCDIC or UNICODE, the encoding scheme of the specified table space which contains the EXPLAIN table must be EBCDIC or UNICODE. In DB2 10 Conversion Mode and more current releases, and in modes that follow Conversion Mode, because the encoding scheme of the EXPLAIN table must be UNICODE, the encoding scheme of the specified table space which contains the EXPLAIN table must be UNICODE.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** In DB2 Version 9.1 New-function mode or previous releases and earlier modes, specify a table space which is encoded in EBCDIC or UNICODE. In DB2 10 Conversion Mode, and more current releases and modes that follow Conversion Mode, specify a table space which is encoded in UNICODE.

### ADB397W

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>table-name is a created temporary table. Only ALL or ALL PRIVILEGES can be granted to a created temporary table.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Explanation:** The GRANT command operates on the entire list of tables that is on the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel. When different types of tables are listed, the GRANT command will fail, if any known restriction applies to any of the tables.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Issue the GR line command for each table. Alternatively, you can use a different table filter on the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel so that only created temporary tables are listed.

### ADB399W

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This action may lead to an error when you apply changes later because the altered table, table_name, requires the table space that is created by the altered table space, tablespace_name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Explanation:** When you alter a table space (ALT TS) by changing the DBname or TSname and if the alter table (ALT TB) statement specified the same DBname or TSname, the Admin Tool checks the catalog before invoking the CREATE TS statement. The Administration Tool checks the previous ALT TS action to determine whether the same table space will be created. If yes, the CREATE TS statement at TB level is ignored and the altered table requires the table space that is created by the altered table space. When you use
an A or D line command on the altered TB or altered TS which has a dependency relationship, the table space needed by the altered table might not be created, which can lead to an error when you apply changes later.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

**ADB456E** The database already exists. Enter a new database name.

**Explanation:** The database cannot be renamed to an existing database name.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Enter a new database name in the New database name field and press Enter.

**ADB461E** A system-managed table must have columns defined as ROW BEGIN and ROW END for the PERIOD clause. Either one or both columns of this type are missing in this table.

**Explanation:** A request for a System period has been made without valid columns for the start and end columns of the period in the table definition.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Return to the column definition panel and assure that there are columns with the ROW BEGIN and ROW END attributes defined before proceeding.

**ADB462E** Specify both a start and an end column.

**Explanation:** You must specify both a start and end column for the BUSINESS_TIME period on the Select BUSINESS TIME Period Columns panel.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Use the S and E line commands to select the Start and End columns for the BUSINESS_TIME period. Use CANCEL to return to the Create Table Columns panel without making a selection.

**ADB463E** Only one start and one end column are allowed.

**Explanation:** You cannot specify more than one start and one end column for the BUSINESS period.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Use the R command to remove any duplicate selection.

**ADB464E** You must have at least two TIMESTAMP(6) WITHOUT TIME ZONE or two DATE columns valid for BUSINESS_TIME period columns before proceeding.

**Explanation:** There must be at least two columns which are valid for the business period start and end columns before proceeding to the Select BUSINESS TIME Period Columns panel.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Add or redefine columns on the Create Table Columns panel to assure that there are two columns valid for the business period.

**ADB465E** A request for BUSINESS_TIME WITHOUT OVERLAPS for the constraint without a BUSINESS_TIME period will be ignored.

**Explanation:** This request will be ignored if you specify YES for the BUSINESS_TIME WITHOUT OVERLAPS option when defining a primary key, if you have not already defined a BUSINESS_TIME period. If you do not define a BUSINESS_TIME period before issuing the CREATE command, the option will be ignored.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** No action is required. If you want to use the option, define a BUSINESS_TIME period.

**ADB466E** The BUSINESS_TIME WITHOUT OVERLAPS option is invalid because a BUSINESS_TIME period start or end column matches a column in the primary key.

**Explanation:** The BUSINESS_TIME WITHOUT OVERLAPS option is not valid if a start or end column of the business period matches any of the keys of the primary constraint.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Either change the business period start or end column, or change the primary key columns so that they do not conflict.

**ADB467E** There might be some options from the model table which are not used.

**Explanation:** MODEL=YES was specified from the main Create Table panel. Certain options might not be adopted from the model table.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** No action is required.
Use the TBLOPTS command to specify a SYSTEM_TIME period.

Explanation: Columns with attributes AS ROW BEGIN and AS ROW END have been specified.

System action: None.

User response: Go to the Create Table Options panel to specify a SYSTEM_TIME period.

The specified database name is implicit. Enter a new database name.

Explanation: The database cannot be renamed to an implicit database name, such as DSNnnnnn where nnnnn is a numeric value.

System action: None.

User response: Enter a new database name in the New database name field and press Enter.

No utilities (except UNLOAD) will be generated for implicit table spaces.

Explanation: The RENDB function will not generate utilities for implicit table spaces.

System action: This warning message is displayed if the database to be renamed has at least one implicit table space.

User response: Press Enter if you want to continue processing.

The specified database name is reserved. Enter a new database name.

Explanation: The database cannot be renamed to a reserved database name of DSND801, DSND804, DSND806, or DSND807.

System action: None.

User response: Enter a new database name in the New database name field and press Enter.

An XML column defined as NOT NULL and no default cannot be added.

Explanation: An XML column cannot be added with the NOT NULL attribute and no default, since there is no default data value to LOAD for columns.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Re-specify the attributes to allow null values.

The target SSID DB2_SSID cannot be found in customization table. Ensure that the SSID customization table is properly defined.

Explanation: The SSID for the target DB2® subsystem cannot be found.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the SSID is defined in the ADBTPARM member. Using Tools Customizer, edit the SSID, generate the customization jobs, and submit the ADBCUST job that corresponds to the SSID that you edited. When the ADBCUST job is submitted, the SSID will be added to the ADBTPARM member.

The LOAD job member names to be generated exceed eight characters. Specify a prefix that is less than five characters for the job member names.

Explanation: Because numerous tables are being processed, the LOAD job member names to be generated exceed eight characters (ADBTSnnRL). This error occurs when the table space being Altered or Redefined has more than nine tables and the following options are specified:

- Combine job steps=NO
- Member name or prefix=ADBTS (five chars)
- Unload Method=H

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Specify a prefix that is less than five characters for the job member names.

YES is not allowed when moving to a Partitioned-by-Growth table space.

Explanation: It is not permitted to redefine a table space to Partitioned-by-Growth or Partitioned-by-Range with the Member Cluster input field set to YES. This is a DB2 V9 restriction.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Specify NO in the Member Cluster input field when you redefine a Table Space to Partitioned-by-Growth or Partitioned-by-Range.

creator.name contains n tables. Converting to a partitioned table space is not supported, therefore options for partitions cannot be changed.

Explanation: The database cannot be partitioned because it contains more than one table.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: You can continue with other line commands or press PF3 to leave the panel.
ADB559P  Only converting to a
Partition-by-Growth (PBG) or a
Partition-by-Range (PBR) table space is
permitted.

Explanation: The table space is PBG or PBR, but the
number of partitions or the segment size cannot be
changed.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Enter ORIGINAL on the command line
to reset the values to the original values.

ADB559Q  A table space name is required when
moving to type.

Explanation: The number of partitions or the segment
size was changed, but no table space name was
provided. The type can be:
• Partitioned-by-Growth table space (PBG)
• Partitioned-by-Range table space (PBR)
• Partitioned table space

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Provide a table space name, or type
ORIGINAL on the command line to reset the values to
the original values.

ADB560E  Invalid time. The specified value must
be formatted as (+/-)hh:mm. The hh
parameter must be between -12 and +14
and mm between 00 and 59.

Explanation:  The time value is not specified in the
correct format. The value must be formatted as
(+/-)hh:mm. The hh parameter must be a numeric
value between -12 and +14 and the mm parameter
must be a number between 00 and 59.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Specify the time value using valid
formatting and try the operation again.

ADB614I  The Real-Time Statistics for the object
have been refreshed.

Explanation:  The REFRPTS command completed
successfully and the real-time statistics have been
updated.

System action:  Processing continues.

User response:  No action is required.

ADB615E  Invalid length value.

Explanation:  Do not specify length with array subtype. Length can be specified only for VARCHAR array subtype.

System action:  Processing ends.

User response:  Remove the length value if you are using an INTEGER array subtype and try the operation again.
ADB616E  Invalid CCSID option.
Explanation:  array is a valid array subtype. CCSID can be specified only for VARCHAR array subtype.
System action:  Processing ends.
User response:  Remove the CCSID value input or change the array subtype and try the operation again.

ADB702E  Column not allowed. Column column_name cannot be specified as part of the foreign key because it is a LOB data type.
Explanation:  DB2 does not allow a column of the indicated type to be included in a foreign key definition.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Remove the column from the specification.

ADB703E  Column not allowed. Column column_name cannot be specified as a column of a parent key in a REFERENCES clause because it is a LOB data type.
Explanation:  DB2 does not allow a column of the indicated type to be included in a REFERENCES clause.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Remove the column from the specification.

ADB704E  Column not allowed. Column column_name cannot be specified as a column of a partitioning key because it is a data_type data type.
Explanation:  DB2 does not allow a column of the indicated type to be included as one of the partitioning columns for the table.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Remove the column from the specification.

ADB705E  Operation not allowed. Column column_name cannot be changed to a LOB column because a check constraint exists on this column.
Explanation:  DB2 does not allow a column of the indicated type to be included in a check constraint.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Remove the column from the specification.

ADB706E  Operation not allowed. Column column_name cannot be changed to a LOB column because a field procedure exists on this column.
Explanation:  A column with a field procedure cannot be changed to a LOB data type.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response: Remove the field procedure prior to changing the column definition.

ADB707E Operation not allowed. Column column_name cannot have a default value. Only NULL is allowed.
Explanation: DB2 does not allow the column to have a default value. Specifying NULL is allowed.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify NULL as required.

ADB708E Operation not allowed. Column column_name cannot be converted from a LOB data type to any other data type.
Explanation: Data type conversion from a LOB data type is not allowed.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify a data type conversion that is allowed.

ADB709E Column not allowed. Column column_name cannot be provided as a column in the constraint because it is a DECFLOAT, XML or LOB data type, or it is a row-change- timestamp column.
Explanation: DB2 does not allow a column of the indicated type to be included in the constraint
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Remove the column from the specification.

ADB710E Operation not allowed. Column column_name cannot be converted from NULL to NOT NULL.
Explanation: The column cannot be converted from NULL to NOT NULL.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Retain the NULL specification.

ADB711E This operation is not allowed against a hidden column.
Explanation: The line command that you entered is not allowed on a hidden column.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Do not issue the command against the column.

ADB712E Improper length. A LOB column cannot be shortened in length.
Explanation: A LOB column's length cannot be reduced.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Retain the original column's length.

ADB720E Column column_name cannot be specified as a column of an index key due to its data type, data_type.
Explanation: A column of the selected data type cannot be specified as part of an index.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Select a column with a data type that can be part of an index.

ADB722E The RECLUSTER option is not allowed with option SORTDATA specified as YES or BLANK.
Explanation: If the SORTDATA option is specified as YES or BLANK, you cannot specify the RECLUSTER option.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify SORTDATA NO with the RECLUSTER option.

ADB723E Operation not allowed. A table defined with DATA CAPTURE CHANGES cannot be placed into a NOT LOGGED table space.
Explanation: A table defined with the DATA CAPTURE CHANGES attribute cannot be placed into a table space defined with the NOT LOGGED attribute.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify a table space with the proper DB2 logging attribute, or remove the DATA CAPTURE CHANGES attribute from the table.

ADB724E Operation not allowed. A table cannot be moved to an implicitly created database or table space.
Explanation: A table cannot be placed into a table space which was implicitly created by DB2.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify a table space that was explicitly created.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>System Action</th>
<th>User Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADB725E</td>
<td>A row change timestamp column cannot be added to the table.</td>
<td>Adding a ROW CHANGE TIMESTAMP column is not permitted.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>Respecify the column without the ROW CHANGE TIMESTAMP attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB726E</td>
<td>Conversion to or from a row change timestamp column is not allowed.</td>
<td>Changing to or from a ROW CHANGE TIMESTAMP column is not permitted</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>Respecify the column without changing to or from a ROW CHANGE TIMESTAMP attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB727W</td>
<td>Different columns in the primary key definition were specified, or the length of a primary key column was increased.</td>
<td>The primary key columns for the table were respecified, or a column length was changed. The primary key must be dropped first, which will result in the loss of any referential integrity definition based upon the primary key definition.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>Specify one operation at a time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB728E</td>
<td>Conversion from column_type to new_column_type data type, or changing the length of a column_type data type is not allowed.</td>
<td>Changing the data type to or from the indicated data type is not permitted.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>Respecify the column without changing the data type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB729E</td>
<td>Conversion from column_type to new_column_type data type is not allowed since the source column is not defined as FOR BIT DATA.</td>
<td>The original column is not defined as FOR BIT DATA. Conversion is only allowed on FOR BIT DATA columns.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB730E</td>
<td>Operation not allowed. The target table space must be of the same partitioning type as the existing table space (partition by growth or partition by range).</td>
<td>Moving a table to a table space of a different format when the old or new table space is partitioned by growth is not permitted.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>Specify a target table space of the same type as the table's current table space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB731E</td>
<td>Too many operations performed. Only one operation is allowed at a time.</td>
<td>The combination of operations is not allowed.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>Specify one operation at a time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB735E</td>
<td>An upgrade cannot be done. The table table_name can only be upgraded from the previous release to the current release. Re-create the table.</td>
<td>An upgrade cannot be done to the control table table_name because it is not at the proper level.</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td>Drop and re-create the TEMPLATE control table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB737E</td>
<td>Incorrect table format. The table table_name does not have the expected column names, data types, or both. Check the current definition of the TEMPLATE control table.</td>
<td>The identified TEMPLATE control table cannot be upgraded because the table definition is incorrect.</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td>Check the table name and the table owner to see if it is a control table. LISTDEF and...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TEMPLATE control tables are DB2 control tables. Thus, they could be created during DB2 installation by the DSNTIJCC member. DB2 Administration Tool could also be used to create LISTDEF and TEMPLATE control tables. The default name for LISTDEF control tables is DSNACC.UTLIST, and the default name for TEMPLATE control tables is DSNACC.UTTEMPLATE. See LISTDEFs and TEMPLA
de columns in this User Guide for further information.

**ADB748E** There has been an unsupported request request_type for exec ADB2USV.

**Explanation:** There might be a mismatch between panel ADB2USV and exec ADB2USV.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:**
1. Log off, log on, and try the procedure again.
2. If the problem persists, contact IBM software support.

**ADB79AW** A unique key constraint named constraint_name already exists for this table. You can change the constraint name, enter CONTINUE to replace the keys for the constraint, or END to exit.

**Explanation:** The table already has a unique key constraint with this name, or a constraint was added within this ALT session.

**System action:** This is a warning message.

**User response:** Try these actions to correct the problem:
- Change the constraint name
- Enter CONTINUE to replace the key, or END to exit without saving.

**ADB799E** The table space is not a range partitioned table space.

**Explanation:** The LKEY line command was issued, but it is not valid for partition by growth table spaces. This line command is only valid for range partitioned table spaces.

**System action:** The system waits for the next command.

**User response:** Issue a different command and press Enter or press PF3 to leave the panel.

**ADB799W** A primary key constraint already exists for this table. Enter CONTINUE to replace the key, or END to exit.

**Explanation:** The table already has a primary key, or one was added within this ALT session. Only one primary key is allowed.

**System action:** This is a warning message.

**User response:** Enter CONTINUE to replace the key, or END to exit without saving.

**ADB811E** NO is not valid for this option because Drop Impact Report is specified as YES or BATCH.

**Explanation:** If you set the Show this panel prior to each drop field to NO, then you cannot set the Display Drop Impact Report field to YES or BATCH. The settings are not compatible.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Set both the Display Drop Impact Report field and Show this panel prior to each drop field to NO. Alternatively, specify YES or blank in the Show this panel prior to each drop field and specify YES in the Display Drop Impact Report field.

**ADB812E** Lines that are marked with '?' are not committed to change. Remove the '?' and press Enter to commit the change.

**Explanation:** A value for an object was marked to change but the change is not committed by pressing Enter once. You must press Enter again.

**System action:** DB2 Admin puts a question mark in the line command field and puts the statement 'modify pending' in the message column.

**User response:** Remove the question mark from the lines that you want modified and press Enter to continue.

**ADB815E** This table is not an archive enabled table.

**Explanation:** The ARCH line command was issued for a table that is not archive enabled. The command cannot be processed.

**System action:** The system waits for the next user action.

**User response:** Issue the ARCH line command for table objects that have been archive enabled. Use the BROWSE primary command from panel ADB21T to see catalog information from SYSTABLES. Archive enabled tables are those with TYPE=T and with the ARCHIVING_SCHEMA ARCHIVING_TABLE columns having the schema and name of the archive table.

**ADB900E** Error condition. An unrecognized object type object_type was passed when virtual changes were applied.

**Explanation:** The object type is unrecognized. It is unlikely that this error will cause a problem.

**System action:** Processing continues.
ADB901E • ADB909E

User response: Contact IBM support to report the message.

ADB901E An error occurred in the program_name.
Return code = return_code.

Explanation: An error occurred in the specified program. The program cannot continue.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM support to report the message.

ADB903I The pending definition changes have been dropped.

Explanation: The pending DB2 definition changes have been dropped from the SYSPENDINGDDL table.

System action: Processing continues.
User response: No action is required.

ADB904E The table table_name contains too many columns.

Explanation: You can assign up to 750 columns for a non-dependent table. Dependent tables can have up to 749 columns.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Limit the number of columns to allowed values and try the operation again.

ADB906E Export changes failed. Use TSO ISRDDN to view the ADBDIAG file contents and determine the cause of failure.

Explanation: The export changes procedure failed. Use TSO ISRDDN to check the ADBDIAG file contents. In the ADBDIAG file, you might find references to objects involved in the failed export changes procedure.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Use TSO ISRDDN to check the ADBDIAG file contents. Review objects or messages in the file that indicate conflict.

ADB907E The primary command is invalid. The valid primary command is &validcmd.

Explanation: To add a product entry, use the primary command ADD. To update a product entry, use the primary command UPDATE or UPD. To delete a product entry, use primary command DELETE or DEL.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Enter a valid value for the primary command.

ADB908E Invalid buffer pool size. The buffer pool must be &bpm, and the size cannot be altered. To alter the buffer pool size to something other than &bpm, enter END to exit and return to the Table Space panel (ADB21S). Then, use the line command ALT to redefine the table space. Do not use the ALT command to change the buffer pool size to a different buffer pool size.

Explanation: The buffer pool size must be appropriate for the table space. If the buffer pool size of the table space is 4KB, the value of &bpm. is BP0-BP49, 8KB is BP8K0-BP8K9, 16KB is BP16K0-BP16K9, and 32KB is BP32K, BP32K1-BP32K9.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Use the line command ALT to redefine the table space. Do not use the ALT line command.

ADB909E The Installation default parameters option is not available because Change Management was disabled at install time.

Explanation: The Installation default parameters option is not available because the Change Management database was not created or the CM option was disabled at install time. DB2 Admin will use DB2 Utility default values instead.

System action: Processing stops. The DB2 Admin utility panels will allow you to specify the PARALLEL parameter according to the standard DB2 utility limits. See the DB2 Utility Guide and Reference for more information about the PARALLEL keyword.

User response: If the DB2 Utility default value limits are sufficient, then no action is needed.

If there is a need to enable the Change installation default parameters option on the DB2 Admin Options panel (ADB2P), the DB2 Admin administrator or installer should complete the following steps:

1. In Tools Customizer, navigate to the Customizer workplace: DB2 Admin Tool panel (CCQPWRK).
2. Issue the E line command for the Product parameters field.
3. On the Product parameters panel (CCQPPRD), scroll several pages to the Admin Tool setup task (create and upgrade) section, and enable the following options:
   • Change Management database - YES
   • Enable CM on DB2 Admin primary menu - YES
4. Press PF3 to navigate back to the Customizer Workplace: DB2 Admin Tool panel (CCQPWRK).
5. Issue the G line command to regenerate the Admin Tool Setup Task job template ADBSETUP.
6. Submit the Admin Tool Setup Task job template ADBSETUP.

7. Submit the ADBBIND template.

**ADB991E**  The archive table cannot be defined as a parent or child in a referential constraint.

**Explaination:** You cannot specify an archive table that is defined as a parent or child in an existing referential constraint.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Specify an archive table that is not defined as the parent or child in an existing referential constraint.

**ADB992E**  The archive-enabled table and the archive table must have the same \(<parameter>\).

**Explaination:** The archive-enabled table and its archive table must have the same encoding scheme and number of columns.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Specify an archive table that has the same number of columns and the same encoding scheme as the archive-enabled table.

**ADB993E**  The \(<parameter>\) table must be the only table in the table space.

**Explaination:** In order to enable archiving, the specified table must be the only table in the table space.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Specify a table that is the only table in the table space.

**ADB994E**  The \(<parameter>\) cannot include a SYSTEM_TIME or BUSINESS_TIME period.

**Explaination:** An archive-enabled or archive table cannot include a SYSTEM or BUSINESS time period.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Specify a table that does not contain a period.

**ADB995E**  The \(<parameter1>\) table cannot include \(<parameter2>\).

**Explaination:** In order to enable archiving, neither the archive-enabled table nor the archive table can include any of the following:

- An identity, transaction-start-ID, row-begin, or row-end column

- A column mask or row permission

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Assure the archive and archive-enabled tables do not contain any of the above column attributes.

**ADB996E**  The \(<parameter>\) table cannot have an incomplete table definition.

**Explaination:** In order to enable archiving, the archive and archive-enabled tables must not have an incomplete table definition.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Assure the tables are defined as complete.

**ADB997E**  The \(<parameter>\) table cannot contain a security label column.

**Explaination:** In order to enable archiving, neither the archive nor the archive-enabled table can contain a security label column.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Assure the table does not contain a security label column.

**ADB998E**  The \(<parameter>\) table cannot be involved in a clone relationship.

**Explaination:** In order to enable archiving, neither the archive nor the archive-enabled table can be involved in a clone relationship.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Assure the table is not involved in a clone relationship.

**ADB999E**  The archive table cannot be \(<parameter>\).

**Explaination:** You cannot specify as an archive table a view, a table implicitly created for an XML column, or any of the following:

- Clone table
- Global temporary table
- History table
- MQT
- Auxiliary table
- Existing archive table
- Archive-enabled table
- Catalog table

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Assure the table is not involved in a clone relationship.
ADB0014E  The input from the PARMS file is not valid. Comments are not allowed in the input file. The invalid input is 'text_that_is_invalid'.

**Explanation:** The invalid input that is displayed in the message contains the text that most likely contains a comment.

**System action:** Processing stops. Additional errors in the input are not reported.

**User response:** Check the input file and verify that no comments exist.

ADB0015E  The input from the PARMS file is not valid. A parameter name might be misspelled. The invalid input is 'text_that_is_invalid'.

**Explanation:** The invalid input that is displayed in the message contains the text that likely contains a misspelled parameter name.

**System action:** Processing stops. Additional errors in the input are not reported.

**User response:** Check the input file and verify that all the parameter names are spelled correctly.

ADB0016E  The input from the PARMS file is not valid. The first character of the invalid input is first_character and the hexadecimal value of this character is hexadecimal_value_of_first_character. If the character is not displayed, check the hexadecimal value. The invalid input is 'text_that_is_invalid'.

**Explanation:** A character was detected in a location in the file that is not allowed by the parameter syntax.

**System action:** Processing stops. Additional errors in the input are not reported.

**User response:** Verify input and try again.

**Related concepts:**

[Parameter syntax for Change Management batch interface](#) on page 586

The following sections describe how the Change Management batch interface parameter syntax works.

ADB0017E  An error occurred while reading the input parameters from the PARMS file. The invalid input is 'text_that_is_invalid'.

**Explanation:** The exact cause of this error is unknown. The most likely cause is unmatched escape characters for a parameter value. A parameter value must be enclosed with the escape character, which is an apostrophe (').

ADB0380E  Module module_name - Severe error. program_name is halted.

**Explanation:** The specified module has encountered a severe problem and the specified program has halted.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set and processing stops.

**User response:** An internal error has been detected. Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB1003E  An error occurred while processing DBname= requested_database, TSname= requested_table_space.

**Explanation:** An unexpected and unknown processing error occurred. The most recent database or table space that was requested is displayed.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Look for other messages in the job output that might indicate the cause of the error. Contact IBM Software Support if needed.

ADB1026E  The parameter input file is empty.

**Explanation:** The parameter input file is generated by the product.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** If the JCL job step that contains the empty parameter file was generated by the product, contact IBM Software Support.

ADB1031E  DDL cannot be generated for DB2 release requested_DB2_release. Supported releases are minimum_supported_DB2_release through maximum_supported_DB2_release.

**Explanation:**

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Specify a supported DB2 release and try again.
ADB1032E  DDL cannot be generated for DB2 release *local_DB2_system_release*.
Supported releases are *minimum_supported_DB2_release* through *maximum_supported_DB2_release*.

**Explanation:**

**System action:**  Processing stops.

**User response:**  Ensure that a DB2 connection exists to a supported DB2 release.

ADB1187E  The exclude specification *exclude_specification_owner*.*exclude_specification_name* does not exist.

**Explanation:**  A user-specified exclude specification was not found.

**System action:**  Processing stops.

**User response:**  Ensure that the specified owner and name are correct.

ADB1223E  *module_name* Unexpected sqlcode in: *error_function*

**Explanation:**  The specified module received an unexpected SQL return code from DB2.

**System action:**  Processing stops.

**User response:**  See the details for the SQL code in the DB2 documentation.

ADB1241E  An unexpected error occurred while processing version scope *version_scope_qualifier.*version_scope_name*.  
Reason code=*reason_code*

**Explanation:**  Reason codes: 1,3 - Report this error to IBM. 2,4 - Look for other error messages to determine the cause.

**System action:**  Processing stops.

**User response:**  Check the reason code and take the indicated action.

ADB1426E  An internal error occurred. Table *table_creator.*table_name* could not be found in an internal data storage.

**Explanation:**

**System action:**  Processing stops.

**User response:**  Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB1429W  Clone table *clone_schema.*clone_name* required that base table *base_table_schema.*base_table_name* exist before the clone can be created.

**Explanation:**  The GEN function created DDL to add a clone, but the base table is not part of the DDL.

**System action:**  None.

**User response:**  No action is necessary if you do not want the base table included in the DDL. Otherwise, include the base table base_table_schema base_table_name and run GEN again.

ADB1456e  The number of plan dependencies has exceeded the product limit of 32K.

**Explanation:**

**System action:**  No system action is taken.

**User response:**  A product limit has been reached. The maximum number of plan dependencies for each plan is 32K. Processing stops.

ADB1457e  The number of package dependencies has exceeded the product limit of 32K.

**Explanation:**

**System action:**  No system action is taken.

**User response:**  A product limit has been reached. The maximum number of package dependencies for each package is 32K. Processing stops.

ADB1458e  The number of packages has exceeded the product limit of 32K.

**Explanation:**

**System action:**  No system action is taken.

**User response:**  A product limit has been reached. The maximum number of packages that can be generated is 32K. Processing stops.

ADB1602E  No SYSVOLUMES record was found in the DB2 catalog for STOGROUP *stogroup_name*.

**Explanation:**

**System action:**  Processing stops.

**User response:**  Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB1607E  A SYSDATABASE record was not found for table space *table_space_name*, database *database_name*.

**Explanation:**  The database name recorded in the SYSTABLESPACE record for the specified table space...
does not have a SYSDATABASE record in the DB2 catalog.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB1610E A table space was not found: database_name.table_space_name

Explanation: The SYSTABLESPACE record for the specified table space was not found in the DB2 catalog.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB1613E The table associated with an index was not found. The index name is index_name. The table name is table_name.

Explanation: The SYSTABLES record for the table name recorded in a SYSINDEXES record was not found in the DB2 catalog.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB1614E The database associated with an index was not found. The index name is index_name. The database name is database_name.

Explanation: The SYSDATABASE record for the database name recorded in a SYSINDEXES record was not found in the DB2 catalog.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB1627E ADB2GEN - Location location_name is not defined on the local DB2 system.

Explanation: 
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Ensure that the DB2 location name is correct.

ADB1628E program_name - Location location_name is not a DB2 for z/OS system. Generate DDL will not work for this location.

Explanation: The specified program is only supported to run on a DB2 for z/OS system.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Ensure that the specified location is a DB2 for z/OS system.
ADB1653E  Storage group stogroup_name was not found in the DB2 catalog.

Explanation: A storage group that is associated with a table space or index was not found in the DB2 catalog.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB1658W  Index index_creator_v index_name_v is being generated because the ROWID column ROWID_column_name_v on table table_creator_v table_creator_name_v will be converted from GENERATED ALWAYS to GENERATED BY DEFAULT. Converting the ROWID to GENERATED BY DEFAULT is done to allow the ROWID table data to be loaded back into the table using the DB2 LOAD utility.

System action: None. GEN processing continues.
User response: None.

ADB1660W  The database was skipped because a temporary database is not supported in DB2 V9 or later versions.

Explanation: A temporary database is being generated for DB2 V9 function mode, but the DB2 V9 function mode does not support temporary databases. The GEN function will not generate DDL for the temporary database.
System action: None. GEN processing continues.
User response: No action is required.

ADB1661W  Table space database table_space was skipped because it was implicitly created.

Explanation: The GEN function does not generate information for an implicit table space for XML columns.
System action: None. GEN processing continues.
User response: No action is required.

ADB1662W  Table table_creator table_name was skipped because it is an implicit table that was created for XML columns.

Explanation: GEN does not generate information for an implicit table space that was created for XML columns.
System action: None. GEN processing continues.
User response: No action is required.

ADB1663W  The owner of object_type qualified_object_name is a role.

Explanation: If the object owner should be a role when the object is created, a trusted context must be established when creating the object.
System action: None. GEN processing continues.
User response: Establish a trusted context to create the object with a role as the object owner. You can ignore this message if you do not want a role as the object owner.

ADB1664E  An internal error occurred. Diagnostic text= diagnostic information for IBM optional object_type optional object_qualifier. optional object_name optional additional diagnostic text optional additional diagnostic text.

Explanation: This message is issued for several types of internal errors.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB1666W  A SYSAUXRELS row was not found for the DB2 auxiliary table aux_tbcreator aux_tbname. The DB2 table space will not be generated.

Explanation: If a row is not found in the SYSAUXRELS catalog table, the relationship between the base table and the auxiliary table is unknown and GEN will not generate the table space of the auxiliary table.
System action: GEN processing continues.
User response: No action is required.

ADB1816E  A procedure parameter data type of data_type_id is not yet supported.

Explanation: An unsupported data type was found for a procedure parameter.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB1837E  The value for DSSIZE of a table space is not yet supported.

Explanation: An unsupported data type was found for a procedure parameter.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
**ADB1841E**  A function parameter data type of `data_type_id` is not yet supported.

**Explanation:** An unsupported data type was found for a function parameter.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support.

**ADB1847E**  A parser error has occurred for the following `statement_type`. GEN cannot complete the request.

**Explanation:** The statement could not be parsed by the DB2 Admin parser. Because the GEN request contained DDL changes (such as masking, change owner, change schema, RUN sqlid, and so on), processing stops. The unformatted DDL is generated as an SQL comment.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Run GEN again with no DDL changes. If the parser error still occurs then contact IBM Software Support. If the parser error does not occur then ensure that the DDL changes are correct.

**ADB1871E**  An internal limit has been reached. The DDL stack is full.

**Explanation:**

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support.

**ADB1873E**  Processing ended but not all supplied catrows were used.

**Explanation:**

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support.

**ADB1875E**  An unexpected error return code was received while a mask was being processed.

**Explanation:** This error can be an internal error or can be caused by an invalid mask being specified.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** If this message was caused by an invalid mask being specified, it will be preceded by additional related messages. Refer to those messages to attempt to correct the problem. If this message is an internal error (that is, is not preceded by additional related messages), contact IBM Software Support.

**ADB1877E**  An error occurred in the DB2 Admin auth-switching module, RC=`return_code`

**Explanation:**

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** If this message is preceded by additional related messages, refer to those messages for more details about this error condition. If this message is not preceded by additional related messages, contact IBM Software Support.

**ADB1907E**  An invalid TYPE value of `invalid_type_value` was specified for the `program_name` program.

**Explanation:**

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** If the TYPE parameter was built by the product, contact IBM Software Support. Otherwise, ensure the value for TYPE matches a supported value as documented in the DB2 Admin Users Guide.

**ADB1915W** The original DDL for the following object will be generated as it is stored in DB2. Verify the DDL.

**Explanation:** The internal DDL buffer of the DDL statement the GEN program attempted to create exceeded 2 MB. Since the GEN request did not contain any DDL changes (such as masking, change owner, change schema, or Run SQLID) the original DDL that is stored in DB2 is generated.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Verify the DDL is correct.

**ADB1916E**  The DDL for the following object cannot be created within the 2 MB limit. GEN cannot complete the request.

**Explanation:**

**System action:** No system action is taken.

**User response:** GEN processing stops. The DDL statement the GEN program attempted to create exceeded the output buffer size. The GEN program will not attempt to generate the original DDL stored in DB2. This is most likely because of at least one of the following: - a request was made to change the DDL (i.e. masking, change owner, change schema, RUN sqlid, etc.) - the object was originally created using an ALTER statement - the object has a table parameter GEN cannot complete the request. Try running GEN again with no DDL change requests.
ADB1917W

Unformatted DDL will be generated for the following object because of an unknown formatter error. Verify the DDL.

Explanation: An unknown internal formatter error occurred. Since the GEN request did not contain any DDL changes (such as masking, change owner, change schema, or Run SQLID), the unformatted DDL is generated.

System action: None.
User response: Verify the DDL is correct.

ADB1918E

An unknown formatter error occurred. GEN cannot complete the request for the following stmt_type.

Explanation: The DB2 Admin parser could not locate the SQL body in the original DDL text. The GEN program will not attempt to generate the original DDL stored in DB2. This is most likely because one or more of the following: - A request was made to change the DDL, for example, masking, change owner, change schema, and RUN sqlid. - The object was originally created using an ALTER statement. - The object has a table parameter.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Try running GEN again with no DDL change requests. Contact IBM Software Support if needed.

ADB1919W

Unformatted DDL will be generated for the following object because the formatted DDL exceeded 2 MB. Verify the DDL.

Explanation: The output formatter buffer size was exceeded. Since the GEN request contained DDL changes (i.e. masking, change owner, change schema, or Run SQLID), the unformatted DDL is generated.

System action: None.
User response: Verify the DDL is correct.

ADB1920E

The formatted DDL has exceeded 2 MB. GEN cannot complete the request for the following stmt_type.

Explanation: The DB2 Admin parser could not parse a statement. An SQL comment containing the original DDL will be generated.

Explanation: The DDL statement that the GEN program attempted to create encountered a parser error. GEN cannot complete the request.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Look for other messages that identify the object being parsed. Try running GEN again with no DDL change requests.

ADB1933E

The SYSTABLEPART table contains a record of PARTITION part_num of obj_type obj_qual.obj_name, which has an invalid value "err_value" for part err_seqno of column LIMITKEY.

Explanation: An attempt was made to process the value of a limit key but an unexpected and presumed invalid value was encountered.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.
**ADB1945W**  The INLINE LENGTH length clause for the column column_name in table table_name is not generated because the zparm SPRMRRF is set to disable.

**Explanation:** The DB2 zparm SPRMRRF is set to disable. When zparm SPRMRRF is disabled, INLINE LENGTH clauses for columns are not generated.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Add INLINE LENGTH length clauses manually, if needed.

**ADB1950E**  The "Only" value cannot be specified for both the "Generate index cleanup" and "Include DB2 pending changes" options.

**Explanation:** Choosing "Only" for the specified options is mutually exclusive.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Specify "Only" for one of the identified options but not both.

---

**ADB1951E**  An error occurred when the Gen component called the ADB2ZP program to get the DB2 system parameter (DSNZP) values.

**Explanation:**

**System action:** No system action is taken.

**User response:** See the error that was written in the log file by the ADB2ZP program. Resolve the problem and retry.

---

**ADB1952W**  An error occurred when the Gen component called the ADB2ZP program to get the DB2 system parameter (DSNZP) values.

**Explanation:** However, the DSNZP values are not needed because no request was made to remove the default values or generate ADMIN ALTER IMPLICIT statements.

**System action:** The error is ignored and processing continues.

**User response:** See the error that was written in the log file by the ADB2ZP program. Resolve the problem and retry.

---

**ADB1953E**  ALTER TABLE DROP COLUMN statements were generated for DB2 pending changes. These statements cannot be run on the specified DB2 level. All DDL statements are generated but GEN ends with RC=12.

**Explanation:** A DROP COLUMN DB2 pending change exists and a value other than "No" was specified for the "Include DB2 pending changes" option. This results in an ALTER TABLE DROP COLUMN statement being generated that is not supported on the DB2 level specified for the "Target DB2 version" option.

**System action:** All DDL is generated but GEN ends with RC=12.

**User response:** To avoid this condition, specify "Target DB2 version" 1115 or higher, or complete or DROP the DB2 pending changes before running GEN.

---

**ADB1956E**  An unsupported ARRAYINDEXTYPE value (arrayindextypeid_value) was found in a SYSDATATYPES record.

**Explanation:** The value ARRAYINDEXTYPE is not supported.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Verify that the version of GEN is supported on this version of DB2 and that the value of ARRAYINDEXTYPE is valid.

---

**ADB1957E**  The option GETDB2ZP='N' is specified; therefore GEN cannot call the DB2 stored procedure DSNWZP and get the DB2 system parameter (DSNZP) values. The DSNZP values are required when GEN generates a version file.

**Explanation:** The DB2 system parameter (DSNZP) values are needed when writing a version file. The DSNZP values are required by downstream functions.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Specify YES for the option ‘Get DB2 ZPARM’ in the Change DB2 Admin Defaults panel (ADB2P2).

---

**ADB1958W**  The option GETDB2ZP='N' is specified; therefore GEN cannot call the DB2 stored procedure DSNWZP and get the DB2 system parameter (DSNZP) values. The following DSNZP values will be used when removing DDL default values and generating ADMIN ALTER IMPLICIT statements: TBSBPOOL=BP0; TBSBP8K=BP8K0; TBSBP16K=BP16K0; TBSBP32K=BP32K; TBSBP16K=BP16K0; IDXPOOL=BP0; WLMENV=""; PADI=NO; IMPTSCMP=NO; LOB_INLINE_LENGTH=0; RRF=TRUE.

**Explanation:** The DB2 system parameter
Parameter name: name. Valid values: values

Explanation: The message lists valid values for the specified parameter.

User response: None required.

ADB3000E An error occurred while processing the object_name object in the statement type of stmt_type. Object already exists.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

User response: If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

Default message - At least one message must exist in a message module. This message can be changed.

Explanation: This is a comment that can be used to explain the message. This comment tag is optional and is not displayed with the message.

System action: This is a comment that can be used to explain the system action. This tag is optional and is not displayed with the message.

User response: This is a comment that can be used to explain the programmer response. This tag is optional and is not displayed with the message.

ADB300E An error occurred while processing object_name object in statement_type statement_type. The object does not exist.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

User response: If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3003E An error occurred while processing the object_name object in the statement type of stmt_type. A clustering index already exists on object_name2.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

User response: If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3004E An error occurred while processing object_name object_name in statement_type statement_type. The object was dropped many times.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. The object was dropped many times.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are using DB2 Object Comparison Tool to compare objects, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.
ADB3004W  An error occurred while processing the
  object_name object in the statement type of
  stmt_typ. Multiple attempts were made
to drop the object, but the object cannot
be dropped.

Explanation:  The syntax of the generated SQL
  statements is being validated to check consistency. This
  message is written to the Validate report to indicate an
  error with the identified SQL statement.

System action:  After the Validate report is generated,
a return code of 8 is set, and processing continues.

User response:  If you are validating a WSL, correct
  the SQL statement in the work statement list (WSL) and
re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with
DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in
the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3005E  An error occurred while processing the
  object_name object in the statement type of
  stmt_typ. The object and a foreign key
must exist.

Explanation:  The foreign key for the object cannot be
  found. The syntax of the generated SQL statements is
  being validated to check consistency. This message is
written to the Validate report to indicate an error with
the identified SQL statement.

System action:  After the Validate report is generated,
a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response:  Ensure that the object and foreign key
  for the object exists. If you are validating a work
statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the
WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing
objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the
SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the
compare job.

ADB3006E  An error occurred while processing the
  object_name object in the statement type of
  stmt_typ. The column obj_name2 does not
exist in the table.

Explanation:  The syntax of the generated SQL
  statements is being validated to check consistency. This
  message is written to the Validate report to indicate an
  error with the identified SQL statement.

System action:  After the Validate report is generated,
a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response:  If you are validating a work statement
  list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and
re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with
DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in
the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3007E  An error occurred while processing the
  object_name object in the statement type of
  stmt_typ. The column obj_name2 is not
part of the parent table primary key.

Explanation:  The column that is referenced against the
  parent table primary key does not exist. The syntax of
  the generated SQL statements is being validated to
check consistency. This message is written to the
Validate report to indicate an error with the identified
SQL statement.

System action:  After the Validate report is generated,
a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response:  If you are validating a work statement
  list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and
re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with
DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in
the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3008E  An error occurred while processing the
  object_name object in the statement type of
  stmt_type. The referenced key has been
dropped.

Explanation:  The syntax of the generated SQL
  statements is being validated to check consistency. This
  message is written to the Validate report to indicate an
date Report to indicate an error with the identified
SQL statement.

System action:  After the Validate report is generated,
a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response:  If you are validating a work statement
  list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and
re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with
DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in
the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3009E  An error occurred while processing the
  object_name object in the statement type of
  stmt_type. The number of index
partitions does not match the number of
  table space partitions.

Explanation:  The syntax of the generated SQL
  statements is being validated to check consistency. This
  message is written to the Validate report to indicate an
error with the identified SQL statement.

System action:  After the Validate report is generated,
a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response:  If you are validating a work statement
  list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and
re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with
DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in
the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.
ADB3010E  An error occurred while processing the
 obj_name object in the statement type of
 stmt_typ. The referenced column
 obj_name does not exist in the parent
 table.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL
 statements is being validated to check consistency. This
 message is written to the Validate report to indicate an
 error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate report is generated,
a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement
 list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and
 re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with
 DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement
 in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3011E  An error occurred while processing the
 obj_name object in the statement type of
 stmt_typ. The table space is partitioned
 but a partitioning index has not been found.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL
 statements is being validated to check consistency. This
 message is written to the Validate report to indicate an
 error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate report is generated,
a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement
 list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and
 re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with
 DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement
 in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3012E  An error occurred while processing the
 obj_name object in the statement type of
 stmt_typ. The primary index or the index
 that is enforcing unique constraint does not
 have a matching primary or unique key.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL
 statements is being validated to check consistency. This
 message is written to the Validate report to indicate an
 error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate report is generated,
a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement
 list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and
 re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with
 DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement
 in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3013E  An error occurred while processing the
 obj_name object in the statement type of
 stmt_typ. The primary key or unique key
 does not have a matching primary index
 or index enforcing unique constraint.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL
 statements is being validated to check consistency. This
 message is written to the Validate report to indicate an
 error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate report is generated,
a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement
 list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and
 re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with
 DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement
 in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3014E  An error occurred while processing the
 obj_name object in the statement type of
 stmt_typ. The column obj_name2 does not
 exist in the table or the table does not
 exist, nor is the column name a known
 global variable.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL
 statements is being validated to check consistency. This
 message is written to the Validate report to indicate an
 error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate report is generated,
a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement
 list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and
 re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with
 DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement
 in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3015E  An error occurred while processing the
 obj_name object in the statement type of
 stmt_typ. The object obj_name2 does not
 exist; it. The object has been renamed.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL
 statements is being validated to check consistency. Object
 name object_name in statement type
 statement_type does not exist; it has been renamed.

System action: After the Validate report is generated,
a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement
 list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and
 re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with
 DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement
 in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.
AD83016E  An error occurred while processing the obj_name in the statement type of stmt_typ. The object obj_name2 already exists.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

AD83017E  An error occurred while processing the obj_name object in the statement type of stmt_typ. The object obj_name2 does not exist.

Explanation: An attempt was made to drop a clone table, but the specified base table does not have a clone table, or the clone table has been dropped. The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a WSL, correct the SQL statement in the work statement list (WSL) and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

AD83020W  The obj_name object in the statement type of stmt_type and that are referred in CREATE, ALTER, COMMENT, DROP, EXCHANGE, LABEL, or RENAME statements might not exist during NSP run time.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

AD83023E  An error occurred while processing the obj_name object in the statement type of stmt_typ.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

AD83024E  An error occurred while processing the obj_name object in the statement type of stmt_typ.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.
**System action:** After the Validate Report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

**ADB3025E** An error occurred while processing the `obj_name` object in the statement type of `stmt_typ`. The column `obj_name2` already exists in the table.

**Explanation:** The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate Report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

**System action:** After the Validate Report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

**ADB3026E** An error occurred while processing the `obj_name` object in the statement type of `stmt_typ`. The column `obj_name2` does not exist in the table or is defined as a NOT NULL column.

**Explanation:** The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate Report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

**System action:** After the Validate Report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

**ADB3027E** An error occurred while processing the `obj_name` object in the statement type of `stmt_typ`. The EXCLUDE NULL KEYS clause is ignored with UNIQUE indexes.

**Explanation:** The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate Report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

**System action:** After the Validate Report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

**ADB3028E** An error occurred while processing the `obj_name` object in the statement type of `stmt_typ`. The EXCLUDE NULL KEYS clause cannot be specified if a BUSINESS_TIME WITHOUT OVERLAPS index is also specified.

**Explanation:** The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate Report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

**System action:** After the Validate Report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

**ADB3029E** An error occurred while processing the `obj_name` object in the statement type of `stmt_typ`. The EXCLUDE NULL KEYS clause cannot be specified if the index is defined with an XML-index-specification.

**Explanation:** The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate Report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

**System action:** After the Validate Report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

**ADB3030E** An error occurred while processing the `obj_name` object in the statement type of `stmt_typ`. The EXCLUDE NULL KEYS clause cannot be specified if the index is defined with a key-expression.

**Explanation:** The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate Report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

**System action:** After the Validate Report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.
ADB3031E  An error occurred while processing the <object_name> object in the statement type of <stmt_typ>. The EXCLUDE NULL KEYS clause cannot be specified if the index is defined with an INCLUDE (column name) clause.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3032E  An error occurred while processing the <object_name> object in the statement type of <stmt_typ>. The EXCLUDE NULL KEYS clause cannot be specified if the index is defined as a partitioning index.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3033E  An error occurred while processing the <object_name> object in the statement type of <stmt_typ>. Add column <obj_name2>. The requested operation or usage does not apply to the created global temporary table.

Explanation: The syntax of the generated SQL statements is being validated to check consistency. This message is written to the Validate report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: If you are validating a work statement list (WSL), correct the SQL statement in the WSL and re-validate the WSL. If you are comparing objects with DB2 Object Comparison Tool, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3034E  An error occurred while processing the <object_name> <object_type> in the <statement_type> statement. The <object_type> <object_name> is already archive enabled or the wrong type of table is specified to be archive enabled.

Explanation: The SQL statement referred to in this message specifies an archive table name that is already archive enabled or specifies a table cannot be specified as archive enabled. This error message is written to the Validate Report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

User response: Verify that the correct table is specified. Then, if you are validating a WSL, correct the SQL statement in the work statement list (WSL) and re-validate the WSL. If you are using DB2 Object Comparison to compare objects, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3035E  An error occurred while processing the <object_name> <object_type> in the <statement_type> statement. The <object_type> <object_name> is not archive enabled.

Explanation: The SQL statement referred to in this message specifies an archive table name that is not archive enabled. This message is written to the Validate Report to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

User response: Verify that the correct table is specified. Then, if you are validating a WSL, correct the SQL statement in the work statement list (WSL) and re-validate the WSL. If you are using DB2 Object Comparison to compare objects, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.

ADB3036E  An error occurred while processing

<stmt_typ> <obj_type> statement:
<err_msg>

Explanation: The SQL statement referred to in this message is invalid because of the specified reason. This message is written to the VALOUT data set to indicate an error with the identified SQL statement.

System action: After the Validate Report is generated, a return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Correct the SQL statement in the work statement list (WSL) and re-validate the WSL. If you are using DB2 Object Comparison to compare objects, correct the SQL statement in the DDL source and re-generate the compare job.
**ADB3037E** The ADB2IRXCA function failed with the following error: <err_msg>.

**Explanation:** The ADB2IRXCA function referred to in this message failed with the specified message.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**ADB3101E** Unexpected sqlcode in error_function.

**System action:** No system action is taken.

**User response:** Fix the problem and try again.

**ADB3201E** Applying the DBNAME obj_name1 mask results in the creation of an implicit or system-reserved database, obj_name2.

**Explanation:** The specified DBNAME mask definition results in the creation of an implicit or system-reserved database, which is not valid because the database is not accepted by DB2 obj_name1 and obj_name2.

**System action:** A return code of 8 is set and processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the DBNAME mask, and resubmit the job.

**ADB3202W** The data set name obj_name1 that is referred to in an UNLOAD statement might not exist after masks are applied.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Evaluate the masks that you are using to determine their effect on the specified data set. If the data set does not exist after the masks are applied, correct the problem and resubmit the job.

**ADB3301E** The overwrite value for HASHSPC must be numeric followed by character K, M, or G. Overwrite Value = text1.

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for HASHSPC is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the mask. If a specific value is specified for HASHSPC, ensure that the value is an integer value. If a REXX user exit is specified for HASHSPC, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an integer value. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

**ADB3303E** The overwrite value for DTINLOBL must be numeric and in a valid range. Overwrite Value = text1.

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for DTINLOBL is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the mask. If a specific value is specified for DTINLOBL, ensure that the value is a numeric value. If a REXX user exit is specified for DTINLOBL, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an integer value. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

**ADB3304E** The overwrite value for TBINLOBL exceeded the maximum length of a column. Overwrite Value = text1.

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for TBINLOBL is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the mask. If a specific value is specified for TBINLOBL, ensure that the overwrite value does not exceed the maximum length of a column. If a REXX user exit is specified for TBINLOBL, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an overwrite value that will not exceed the maximum length of a column. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

**ADB3305E** The overwrite value for DTINLOBL exceeded the maximum length of a distinct type.

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for DTINLOBL is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the mask. If a specific value is specified for DTINLOBL, ensure that the overwrite value does not exceed the maximum length of a distinct type. If a REXX user exit is specified for DTINLOBL, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an overwrite value that will not exceed the maximum length of a distinct type. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.
The overwrite value for the HASHSPC mask is not within the valid range.

**Overwrite Value = text1.**

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for HASHSPC is not within the valid range.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the mask. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

The overwrite value for the AUDIT mask is not valid. **Overwrite Value = text1.**

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, but the value that is specified for the AUDIT mask is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** If a REXX user exit is specified for the AUDIT mask, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an overwrite value of ALL, CHANGES or NONE.

The character that is specified in the SINGLECH mask is equivalent to a wildcard (*) character. **Single character = text1.**

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, but the character that is specified for the SINGLECH mask is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the mask. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

The character that is specified in the SINGLECH mask is invalid. **Single character = text1.**

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, but the character that is specified for the SINGLECH mask is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the mask. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

The escape character that is specified in the SINGLECH mask is equivalent to a wildcard (*) character or to the specified single character. **Escape character = text1.**

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, but the escape character that is specified for the SINGLECH mask is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the mask and resubmit the job. If a REXX user exit is specified for the mask, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an overwrite value of YES or NO.

The escape character that is specified in the SINGLECH mask is invalid. **Escape character = text1.**

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, but the escape character that is specified for the SINGLECH mask is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the mask and resubmit the job. If a REXX user exit is specified for the mask, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an overwrite value of ASCII, EBCDIC or UNICODE.

The mask value for the SYNSCHEMA mask is too long. **Overwrite Value = text1.**

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, but the value that is specified for the SYNSCHEMA mask is too long. The maximum length is 128 characters.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the mask and resubmit the job. If a REXX user exit is specified for the SYNSCHEMA mask, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an overwrite value in the valid range.
ADB3315E The mask type does not support object-specific masking. Mask type = text1.

Explanation: Some mask types are not supported for object-specific masking because they either are too general to determine the objects in question, or they do not refer to objects.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Correct the definition of the mask. Change the mask to be non-object-specific, or change the mask type to a more specific mask type. For example, use TBNNAME instead of NAME if masking a specific table object. After the corrections are made, regenerate, and then resubmit the job.

ADB3316E The object specification of an object-specific mask does not match the format that is required for the object that is being masked by the mask type. Mask type = text1.

Explanation: Mask types require either a single qualifier specification or a qualifier and a name specification depending on the object that is being masked.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Correct the definition of the mask. Change the object specification to match the required specification. For example, TBNNAME:TBSCH1.TBNAME:TBNNAME,NEWTB requires both TBSCH1 and TBNAME in the object specification. After the corrections are made, regenerate, and then resubmit the job.

ADB3317W The external name of a Java program cannot be masked due to the length of the name.

Explanation: Java external names that are greater than 128 characters cannot be masked.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Change the Java external name manually.

ADB3318W text1 could not convert characters from CCSID(text2) to CCSID(37).

Explanation: The program could not convert the characters to CCSID(37).

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Use a valid CCSID mask value. See the DB2 for z/OS SQL Reference for valid values.

ADB3319W The mask value for DSSIZE on the table space text1 was skipped because the table space is type text2.

Explanation: The attribute DSSIZE is only valid in a partitioned table space, partition-by-growth table space, range-partitioned universal table space, and LOB table space.

System action: Processing continues. No system action is taken.

User response: None.

ADB3320W SEGSIZE was masked from 0 to text1 for table space text2. The value might change the table space type.

Explanation: If the original setting for SEGSIZE mask was 0, then the input mask value might change the table space type. For example, specifying the SEGSIZE mask might convert a partitioned table space to a range-partitioned universal table space (UTS). If a table in a UTS has a partitioned index and the partitioned index needs to be created, DB2 might generate a SQLCODE=-662 error during execution.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: If necessary, specify a valid input mask value, regenerate, and resubmit the job.

ADB3321E The mask name is too long after applying renames from Name = <old name> to Newname = <new name>.

Explanation: The use of masking or renames is specified. The value that is specified for masking or renames is too long.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Correct the name that is defined for the mask or renames, and try again. If a REXX user exit is specified for masks, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that a value in the valid range is returned. After the corrections are made, regenerate, and resubmit the job.

ADB3322E The overwrite value for the TRACKMOD is invalid. Overwrite Value = text1

Explanation: The use of masking or renames was specified, but the value that is specified for the TRACKMOD mask is not valid.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Correct the definition of the TRACKMOD mask. If a REXX user exit is specified for the TRACKMOD mask, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an overwrite value that is either YES or NO. After the corrections are made,
regenerate, and resubmit the job.

**ADB3323E**  The overwrite value for the DCAPITURE (DATA CAPTURE) mask is not valid.
  Overwrite Value = text1

**Explanation:** The use of masking or renames is specified, but the value that is specified for the DCAPITURE mask is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the DCAPITURE mask. If a REXX user exit is specified for DATA CAPTURE, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an overwrite value of NONE or CHANGES. After the corrections are made, regenerate, and resubmit the job.

**ADB3324E**  The overwrite value for text1 FREEPAGE is not correct and must be numeric in the range of 0 - 255. Overwrite Value = text2.

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, but the value that is specified for the FREEPAGE attribute overwrites FREEPG or TSFREEPG or IXFREEPG is not valid.

**System action:** Processing is discontinued with return code 12.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the FREEPG or TSFREEPG or IXFREEPG overwrites and try again. If a specific value is specified for FREEPG or TSFREEPG or IXFREEPG overwrites, ensure that the value is an integer value in the range of 0 - 255. If a REXX user exit is specified for FREEPG or TSFREEPG or IXFREEPG overwrites, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an integer overwrite value in the range of 0 - 255. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

**ADB3325E**  The overwrite value for text1 is not correct and must be numeric in the range of 0 - 99.

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for PCTFREE attribute overwrites PCTFREE or TSPTFREE or IXPCTFREE is not valid.

**System action:** Processing is discontinued with return code 12.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the PCTFREE or TSPTFREE or IXPCTFREE overwrites and try again. If a specific value is specified for PCTFREE or TSPTFREE or IXPCTFREE overwrites, ensure that the value is an integer value in the range of 0 - 99. If a REXX user exit is specified for PCTFREE or TSPTFREE or IXPCTFREE overwrites, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an integer overwrite value in the range of 0 - 99. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

**ADB3326E**  The overwrite value for text1 is not correct and must be numeric in the range of 0-2147483647 or SYSTEM.
  Overwrite Value = text2.

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for LOCKMAX is not valid.

**System action:** Processing is discontinued with return code 12.

**User response:** Correct the definition of LOCKMAX overwrites ERASE or TSERASE or IXERASE or LOCKMAX is not valid.

**ADB3327E**  The overwrite value for text1 is not correct and should be either YES or NO.
  Overwrite Value = text2

**Explanation:** The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for ERASE attribute overwrites ERASE or TSERASE or IXERASE is not valid.

**System action:** Processing is discontinued with return code 12.

**User response:** Correct the definition of the ERASE or TSERASE or IXERASE overwrites and try again. If a specific value is specified for ERASE or TSERASE or IXERASE overwrites, ensure that the overwrite value is YES or NO. If a REXX user exit is specified for ERASE, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an overwrite value that is YES or NO. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

**ADB3328E**  The specified authorization ID, authorization_id, is not valid.

**Explanation:** The authorization ID for the authorization_id or host variable in the SQL SET CURRENT SGLID statement is not your primary authorization ID or one of the associated secondary authorization IDs.

**System action:** The SET CURRENT SGLID statement cannot be executed. The current SQL ID is not changed.

**User response:** Correct the error in the statement or contact the security administrator to have the authorization ID defined for your use.
The inmask ends or outmask starts with a comma for field >masktype<.

Explanation: The inmask value ends with a comma for MASK field >masktype< or the outmask value starts with a comma for MASK field >masktype<.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Remove the comma.

An invalid value specified for parameter insert1.

Explanation: An invalid value was specified for the parameter.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Specify a valid value for the parameter.

The PLAN= parameter was not found.

Explanation: The ADBOPT parameter of PLAN= is required for ADBTEPA.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Provide the PLAN= parameter in the ADBOPT DD card.

The ADBTEPA invocation was not from an APF-authorized environment.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Use APF to authorize all data sets in the STEPLIB.

A failure occurred attempting command RexxCmd1.

Explanation: The provided command failed for an undetermined reason.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: If possible, resolve the problem and run the RexxCmd1 command again.

A DB2 pending change will be lost by dropping the object.

Explanation: The input statement was a DROP, the object involved had a DB2 pending change which would be lost, and the PENDINGCHANGESCHECK='YES' parameter was specified.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: None.

An invalid input parameter InvalidParm was encountered.

Explanation: The parameter is unrecognized.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Remove the unrecognized parameter.

Either the SSID= or PLAN= parameter was not provided.

System action: Processing stops.

User response:
1. Provide the PLAN= plan setting in the ADBOPT DD card.
2. Provide the SSID() parameter as a parameter to the program.

A non-zero SQL code was issued.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Investigate the specific SQL code and take remedial action.

The DB2 Version could not be determined.

Explanation: This message indicates a positive, non-zero return code from the SQL CONNECT statement.

System action: The product assumes a DB2 Version 6 level, and processing continues.

User response: None.

ADBCHKPT update failed for WORKLIST(Wklist) during RESTART(NO) processing.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: None.

The ADBCHKPT checkpoint table does not exist.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Check the package qualifier of ADBTEP2.

The preceding query was cancelled by RLF after successful retrieval of RecCnt rows.

System action: The cursor is closed and processing continues.

User response: None.
A "Not Found" condition was encountered during an open.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None.

An authorization error occurred during -START.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Grant the job submitter ID the necessary authority and restart the batch statement list.

An error occurred during -START.
Explanation: An unrecognized error occurred while attempting the -START command.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Examine the output and take remedial action.

No statements were found that can be run.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None.

Delete failed for ADBCHKPT control record for WORKLIST(WorkList).
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Resubmit the job to complete processing.

Invalid input parm term character.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify a valid term character.

A trailing parenthesis has been omitted or no value was provided.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify a trailing parenthesis or provide a value.

An error in the MAXE input parameter parenthesis occurred.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify a trailing parenthesis or provide a value.

Restart processing was halted due to a command mismatch.
Explanation: The command from the last run does not match the command from the restarted run.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Verify that the statement being restarted has not been changed. Alternatively, you can start the job run with the parameter RESTART(FORCE). ADBTEP2 will skip the changed command and continue the run.

An error occurred in the CHANGEID() input parameter
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Provide the correct CHANGEID() parameter and value.

The CONNECT statement contained syntax errors.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Specify a valid CONNECT statement.

The SET CONNECTION statement contained syntax errors.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Specify a valid SET CONNECTION statement.

There is an error in the CHANGEID() input parameter value.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Provide the correct CHANGEID() parameter and value.

The SET QUERYNO statement contained syntax errors.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Specify a valid SET QUERYNO statement.

The RELEASE statement contained syntax errors.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Specify a valid RELEASE statement.
ADB5063E  The ADBCHKPT control record for WORKLIST(WorkList) is missing.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Provide the WORKLIST(WorkList) parameter and value.

ADB5064E  There is an SQL buffer overflow. The maximum size is Maxsize.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify a larger region size.

ADB5067E  The command Command is not supported, or execs are not in SYSEXEC/SYSPROC.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Provide a SYSEXEC DD card.

ADB5071E  The ADBPART table does not exist.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Check the qualifier of package ADBTEP2.

ADB5073W  Keys do not match for part PartNo.
Explanation: Limitkeys do not match between unload and load. Processing of data might proceed serially.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None.

ADB5074W  Unloads will be performed using DB2.
Explanation: When a condition is encountered which requires a DB2 unload, the unload will be performed by DB2, not by HPU.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None.

ADB5080E  A restart with a different unload method is not allowed.
Explanation: It is not permitted to change the UNLOAD method on restart.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Either resubmit the restart with DB2 (parm UNLOAD(DB2)) or start the run from the beginning RESTART(NO).

ADB5094E  The held DSN commands have been queued on SYSIN and will be retried.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None.

ADB5100E  No restart was requested and no checkpoint was found. This was an abnormal run, and cannot be restarted.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: None.

ADB5105E  The command Command is not supported or the execs are not in SYSEXEC/SYSPROC.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: None.

ADB5106I  The following error is tolerated. The value of the parameter MAXERRORS determines the number of errors that are tolerated.
Explanation: An error occurred but processing continues because the MAXERROR parameter is specified with a value of -1 or a value between 1 and 99.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: If you do not want error tolerance, set the MAXERRORS parameter to 0. Specify a value of -1 to indicate that the program should tolerate an unlimited number of errors for DSN commands. Specify a value between 1 and 99 to indicate the number of errors that the program should tolerate.

ADB5254I  The SSID parameter that is passed to the program can not be validated. The information that is used for SSID validation can not be obtained because an IFI return code <rc> and a reason code <rc> occurred during the execution of the -DIS GROUP DETAIL DB2 command.
Explanation: The -DIS GROUP DETAIL command fails, therefore no information can be used to validate the SSID parameter.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Optionally, if the job fails, verify that the value in the SSID parameter is correct.

ADB5255I The SSID parameter that is passed to the program can not be validated. The information that is used for SSID validation is not complete in the output of -DIS GROUP DETAIL. More information, than can be displayed, exists.

Explanation: The maximum number of subgroup attachment groups is displayed in the output from executing the -DIS GROUP DETAIL DB2 command. More information exists but cannot be displayed. The SSID is passed to the program but is not validated.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Optionally, if the job fails, verify that the value in the SSID parameter is correct.

ADB5256I The SSID parameter that is passed to the program is not recognized as a DB2 subsystem name in a non-data sharing environment, or as a DB2 subsystem name for a member, group, or subgroup in a data sharing environment.

Explanation: The SSID parameter that is passed to the program does not match one of DB2 subsystem names, group attachment name or subgroup attachment names in the output from executing the -DIS GROUP DETAIL DB2 command. The SSID problem might cause the job to fail.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Optionally, if the job fails, verify that the value in the SSID parameter is correct.

ADB5257I Table table_name has been reloaded to the accelerator successfully.

Explanation: The specified schema and table name have been successfully loaded.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: None required.

ADB5258E The table table_schema.table_name cannot be reloaded in the accelerator. An error occurred during the call to the accelerator stored procedure procedure_name.

Explanation: An error occurred while loading the table into the accelerator. The message text describes where the error occurred.

System action: The table was not reloaded.

User response: Follow the instructions in the message provided.

ADB5263E The program program_name invocation was not from an authorized program facility (APF) library.

Explanation: Only load modules from an APF task can invoke the APF protected supervisor calls (SVCs).

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the program is APF authorized by making changes to meet the following conditions:

- The steplib data set name matches the data set name in the APF list.
- Each data set in the concatenation is APF authorized.
- The APF list specifies the correct valid.
- When SMS is specified as the valid in the APF list, the volume shown in the LISTC output is SMS managed.
- The required module names are listed in the output from PARMLIB.

ADB5264I ADB5264I Reason: adb5258e_failed_reason

Explanation: Shows details about the cause of the error which caused message ADB5258E to be issued.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Resolve the problem and re-run the job.

ADB5265I ADB5264I Action: action_to_resolve_ADB5258E

Explanation: Shows details on how to resolve the error which caused message ADB5258E to be issued.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Resolve the problem and re-run the job.

ADB5299E An error occurred while processing the ADMIN UNLOAD statement for the image copy process.

Explanation: The image copy cannot be processed because the ADMIN UNLOAD failed. The possible cause of failure is indicated by the reason code. See the following list for an explanation of the reason code:

9995 The image copy database or table space was not found.
9996 The image copy destination was not found.

9997 The image copy date or time is in the wrong format.

9999 The ADMIN UNLOAD statement is incomplete or contains a syntax error.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Correct the ADMIN UNLOAD statement according to the reason code and rerun the job.

ADB5501E The DDL file validation date has expired. Create timestamp: timestamp. Validation date: date.

Explanation: The statements that you can run with the auth-switch ID depend on your authority as defined in the RACF profile that protects the resource. If you have READ authority, the DDL must be run within 8 days of being created.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Regenerate the DDL file and try again.

ADB5507E Use of WSL auth-switching was rejected. The submitter does not have ALTER authority to use the RACF profile of <ID>.

Explanation: Use of WSL auth-switching requires the submitter to have ALTER authority to use the RACF profile.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Verify the RACF facility setting of ADBAUTHS and ensure that the submitter has ALTER authority to use the auth-switch ID's profile.

ADB6001W There is invalid text in file ALTPARM.

System action: None.

User response: Correct the input parameter in ALTPARM and try again.

ADB6002E The DD statement DDstatement is missing or is incorrect.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Supply the missing DD statement, and try again.

ADB6003E Program ADBALT detected an ONCODE condition.

System action: A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

ADB6025E Program ADBALT detected an ONCODE condition.

System action: A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

ADB6026E Open input error: text1.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Correct the open input error for CHGIN and resubmit the job.

ADB6027E Close input error: text1.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Correct the close input error for CHGIN and resubmit the job.

ADB6041W There is invalid text in file CPPARM.

System action: None.

User response: Correct the input parameter in CPPARM and try again.

ADB6042E For one-to-many copy privileges, the specified version scope definition might be empty or the NAMES does not have any requests to generate GRANT DDLs for the copy privileges command.

System action: None.

User response: The objects lists generated for processing copy privileges might be empty or the specified version scope definition for one-to-many might be empty or incorrect.

ADB6043E The source object type specified to copy privileges is invalid.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Correct the source type and the try again.

ADB6044E There are empty input parameters in file CPPARM.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Specify input parameters in file CPPARM to complete the copy privilege run.
ADB6045E  The catalog row stack is full and the run will terminate.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  The copy privileges command for one-to-many can accommodate a maximum of 12500 GRANTS for source objects. Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB6046W  For one-to-many copy privileges, the specified quick scope or version scope <version scope qualifier>.<version scope name> does not have objects that match the specified FROM type <FROM object type>. An empty definition will result in no generated GRANT DDLs for the copy privileges command.

System action:  Processing continues.

User response:  The specified TO version scope or quick scope could not find the objects that match the specified FROM type. This results in no GRANTS generated and can lead to an empty file.

ADB6300E  Processing error. The program will now terminate.

Explanation:  An error occurred in processing.

System action:  Processing stops.

ADB6310I  No LOAD utility options specified.

Explanation:  LOAD utility options missing.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Supply the LOAD utility option, and try again.

ADB6311E  The null indicator is set to value in the HPU configuration, which does not match the default value. Only the default setting is allowed when data conversion is involved.

Explanation:  HPU is used as the unload method, and the HPU PARMFILE parameter VUU014/ULNULL is set to a value that does not match the default value, FF00.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Change the configuration of HPU to use the default null indicator and rerun the job.

ADB7001W  The REPLACE keyword in the LOAD control statement for table table_name is converted to RESUME YES. Reason: reason_code.

Explanation:  DB2 restrictions on LOAD REPLACE require a change to the LOAD control statement. The reason code indicates the source of the error:

01  The table to be loaded is a system-period temporal table with data versioning define.
02  The table to be loaded is an archive-enabled table.
03  The table is under a multi-table table space and not all the tables under the table space are migrated.

System action:  Processing continues.

User response:  Review the LOAD control statement for the specified table, particularly the REPLACE keyword. Correct the statement, if necessary, and try again.

ADB7002W  The LOAD REPLACE option is applied to the multi-table table space ts_name. Any additional tables in the target table space are left empty after migration.

Explanation:  The LOAD REPLACE option is applied to the table space as specified in the LOAD Utility options because all the tables under the table space are selected for migration on the source system. Any additional tables in the table space on the target system are left empty after migration because the LOAD REPLACE option is used.

System action:  Processing continues.

User response:  Confirm that it is appropriate to use the LOAD REPLACE option before submitting the target jobs.

ADB7100E  SQL statement too long - internal error

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Fix the problem and try again.

ADB7102E  The table table_name contains too many columns.

Explanation:  You can assign up to 750 columns for a non-dependent table. Dependent tables can have up to 749 columns.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Limit the number of columns to allowed values and try the operation again.

ADB7103E  If ignore partitioning is specified, Object Compare will take partition information from the target. Partitioning is not allowed on partition-by-growth tablespace.

System action:  Processing continues.

User response:  Fix the problem and try again.
The `file_name` data definition is not defined, which can lead to errors due to insufficient sort work file size.

**Explanation:** The `file_name` data definition (DD) file, which is an alternate location to store the record count, is not defined. Sometimes use of the `<version file name>` DD file can cause the sort process to underestimate the number of records in the file. Errors can occur due to insufficient sort work file sizes. Take action if the `file_name` is a version file created by GEN or DTC. If the version file is created from change management, you can ignore this information.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** The `file_name` DD is not defined, generate the job again. If the problem persists, make sure that the skeletons are current.

---

**ADB7106W** Source authorizations for `<insert1>` `<insert2>` `<insert3>` will not be copied to the target because the grantor and grantee are the same. The problem is likely caused by masking.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Fix the problem and try again.

---

**ADB7107I** `<insert1>` is table partitioned, `<insert2>` is `<insert3>`.

**Explanation:** The table is being changed either from partitioned to non-partitioned table or vice versa.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

**ADB7108E** Base table space has been changed from partitioned to PBG. `<insert1>` table space will be recreated with DB2 default values.

**Explanation:** Changing type of the table space to PBG causes the table space and table to be dropped and recreated. All implicit LOB and XML table spaces will be dropped and recreated by DB2 with attributes having default values.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action required.

---

**ADB7109I** The explicit LOB table space `<insert1>` is supposed to be dropped but is kept because the base table `<insert2>` is kept.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Fix the problem and try again.
• No index was created for the foreign key column.

**Explanation:** If the foreign key column is not indexed, the performance of DELETE on the parent table may be affected.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** For optimum performance, create an index for the foreign key column.

---

**ADB718W** The `<insert1>` table `<insert2>` is not in the current scope of analysis. The correctness of foreign key cannot be determined.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Verify that the parent table is in the catalog.

---

**ADB712I** The change has been ignored.

**Explanation:** The change is part of the ignore changes specification which is part of this compare run.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

**ADB712II** The ARRAYINDEXTYPEID of the source and target are different. `<var_name>` cannot be ignored.

**Explanation:** The index type of an associative array must be VARCHAR or INTEGER. If the source and target have different index types, then the index length and index subtype cannot be ignored.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

**ADB7122I** The change has been ignored because it is related to ignored `<insert1>` change.

**Explanation:** The change is related to other changes which are part of the ignore specification included in this compare run.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

**ADB7122II** The change has been ignored because it is related to ignored `<insert1>` change.

**Explanation:** The change is related to other changes which are part of the ignore specification included in this compare run.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

**ADB7131W** Clone table `<insert1>`. `<insert2>` is specified in exclude specification. It will not be `<insert3>`.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Fix the problem and try again.

---

**ADB7132W** `<Insert1>` `<insert2>`. `<insert3>` is specified in the `<insert4>` exclude specification. This object is excluded.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

**ADB7133W** `<Insert1>` `<insert2>`. `<insert3>` is excluded.

**System action:** Processing continues.

---

**ADB7134W** History table `<insert1>`. `<insert2>` is specified in exclude specification.

**System action:** Processing continues.
Temporal table <insert1>. <insert2> and history table are both excluded.

System action: Processing continues.

<insert1>. <insert2> is an excluded object and needs to be implicitly dropped. To allow implicit drop of an excluded object, specify NO. Object Compare is terminated.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Fix the problem and try again.

The CREATE INDEX statement may lead to error SQLCODEN662/SQLCODE -662 because the table table_name on which the index is being created is in the table space tablespace_name. The table space is defined as tablespace_type.

Explanation: The partitioned index cannot be created on the specified table space, or the table space cannot be index-controlled.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Verify that you are using the correct table space type for creating a partitioned index. Any changes to the table space type may be due to one of the following conditions:

1. Original definition of the table space was incorrect.
2. Changes to table space attributes SEGSIZE, MAXPARTITIONS, or NUMPARTS were specified.
3. Mask or ignore was specified on table space attributes SEGSIZE, MAXPARTITIONS, or NUMPARTS.
4. Generic ignore PARTITIONING field was specified.

<insert1> <insert2> is specified in <insert3> exclude specification. This object is excluded.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Fix the problem and try again.

<insert1> <insert2> is an excluded object. It will not be dropped.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Fix the problem and try again.

Implicit XML Tablespace for target table <insert1>. <insert2> is excluded because its target table is excluded.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Fix the problem and try again.

Implicit index <insert1> for target table <insert2>. <insert3> is excluded because its target table is excluded.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Fix the problem and try again.

The <insert1> attribute of the implicit table space <insert2> cannot be altered to retain the specification from <insert3> because of <insert4>.

Explanation: When either of the tables being compared uses implicit table space, Object Comparison Tool or Administration Tool compares the DB2 default values against the original values from the source or target in order to preserve the attributes of the implicit table space. ALTER statements are generated for the differences. This message is displayed when the attribute referenced in the message cannot be altered on the DB2 release that Object Comparison Tool or Administration Tool is running on.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: The attribute cannot be altered. To alter the attribute, you must establish a DDL with explicit objects or migrate to a DB2 version that supports the alter.

Column column_name cannot be altered by the ALTER TABLE ALTER COLUMN SET WITH DEFAULT statement. Reason code reason_code.

Explanation: The table cannot be altered due to DB2 restrictions. The table will be dropped and re-created. See the following list for an explanation of the reason code:

1. The table must not be referenced by a view or a Materialized Query Table (MQT).
2. For LOB columns, only the default for inline LOB columns can be changed. The new default length cannot be greater than the inline length.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: No action is required.

Table table_name will be reloaded.

Explanation: This message is issued when a table has been modified and will be offloaded to the IBM DB2 Analytics Accelerator to improve performance.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: No action is required.
The tablespace `table_space` is a LOB tablespace, which can be dropped only after the auxiliary table has been dropped.

Explanation: A comparison of the LOB table spaces shows that the LOB table space needs to be dropped. Object Comparison tool generates the drop statement only when the auxiliary table is dropped because a LOB table space cannot be dropped when an association exists between it and an auxiliary table.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: If necessary, fix the problem and try again.

Tablespace `table_space` is a LOB tablespace. Because the KEEPTGT option was specified, the tablespace will be kept even if it is not associated with an auxiliary table.

Explanation: When the KEEPTGT option is specified, Object Comparison tool will keep the LOB table space which exists on the target but not on the source. Even if the LOB table space is not associated with any auxiliary table after the changes are applied, the LOB table space is still kept.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: If necessary, fix the problem and try again.

The table `table.table` is partitioned and cannot be dropped explicitly. You can drop the table by dropping the table space `table.space`.

Explanation: Because the table space is excluded from the compare process, the table space cannot be dropped. Object Compare is terminated.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Remove the exclusion on the table space and try the operation again.

Statement `table_name` to subsystem with privileges `privileges` is specified in `target_name` exclude specification. Excluding target grants has no effect because Object Comparison tool always attempts to retain the target grants.

Explanation: ?

System action: Processing continues.

User response: ?

The dependent object information is needed. The version files must have a release marker of at least 814. Generate new version files with the current product JCL.

Explanation: This message is issued if the Object Compare processing requires object dependency information and at least one function, stored procedure, or trigger. It is used to determine the order these objects must be dropped and there is no change to dependency. If either the source or target is a version file with object dependency information, then the object dependency information from that version file will be used.

System action: No system action is taken.

User response: If a version file is not at or above the 814 level, it is recommended that the version file be regenerated using product JCL at the current level.

The name `<consname>` of the `<constype>` constraint on the `<tbfname>` table is a duplicate name of another `<dupctype>` constraint which was previously specified on the same table.

Explanation: The constraint name must be different from the names of any referential, check, primary key, or unique key constraints previously specified on the table.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Fix the problem by removing the duplicate name from the constraint definition or renaming the constraint with an unique name, and then try again.

The `<insert1>` tablespace has more than one table. Changing the tablespace to a `<insert2>` tablespace will fail. Number of tables is: `<insert3>`

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Fix the problem and try again.
The user-defined function `<function_name>` from `<origin>` is a `<function_type>.

Explanation: This message is displayed when the compared objects include the non-inline SQL scalar function or the SQL table function, and the compare option `Bypass SQL PL functions` (parameter `BYPASSSQLPL`) is not set to YES.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Remove the reported SQL PL function from the source or the target and try again.

Alternatively, you can set the compare option `Bypass SQL PL functions` to YES and try again.

The tablespace uses index-controlled partitioning and has changed from non-large to large. Data in the last partition of the table might be discarded if the partitioning limit key is not set to the highest possible value for an ascending index key column or set to the lowest possible value for a descending index key column.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Review the generated APPLY jobs or WSL before applying the change. If necessary, update the limit key of the last partition to avoid the possibility of discarded data during the LOAD phase.
The number of auxiliary tables associated with the source table might not be consistent with the number of LOB columns in the source table. Implicit LOB objects are used when auxiliary tables are re-created. After changes are applied, ensure that one auxiliary table exists for each LOB column.

Explanation: For tables that contain LOB columns, DB2 requires that LOB table spaces and auxiliary tables be created to hold the LOB data. When the base table is non-partitioned, DB2 requires one LOB table space and one auxiliary table be created for each LOB column. Object Comparison Tool checks whether the LOB objects definitions on the source agree with DB2 rules. This message is displayed when an inconsistency is found. Object Comparison Tool will re-create the LOB objects implicitly if the table is re-created. When the source comes from DDL file and implicit LOB objects are used, the version file generated from the DDL file might not contain enough information for Object Compare to determine the correctness of the LOB objects definitions.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: After processing completes, assess whether auxiliary table definitions are missing or if implicit LOB objects have been created. If table definitions are missing, fix the problem and try again.

The logging attribute for <obj_desc> <objname_v> is unknown because the table space is not included in the compared objects. Ensure that the correct SHRLEVEL option is used for the REORG utility.

Explanation: SHRLEVEL CHANGE or SHRLEVEL REFERENCE REORG might not be executable on a NOT LOGGED table space because of DB2 restrictions. After the change, when the table space is NOT LOGGED, Object Compare will convert the SHRLEVEL option to a valid value if the user-specified SHRLEVEL is not applicable. This message is displayed when the logging attribute of a table space is unknown because the table space is not included in the compared objects. Ensure the correct SHRLEVEL option is used in the APPLY jobs for the REORG utility.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Review the message. If necessary, fix the problem and try again.

ALTER is not allowed by DB2 for this operation because <reason_v>.

Explanation: ALTER is not allowed for this change because of DB2 restrictions. The object will be dropped and re-created.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Review the message to determine the reason ALTER is not allowed.

The EDITPROC is not valid for this table because of DB2 restrictions.

Explanation: The EDITPROC is not valid because of one of the following reasons: 1) The table contains LOB columns, 2) The table cannot have a ROWID, Identity, SECURITY LABEL or XML column when the WITH ROW ATTRIBUTES option is specified, 3) Column names cannot be more than 18 EBCDIC SBCD characters in length when the WITH ROW ATTRIBUTES option is specified.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Correct the definitions of the table column.
ADB7167W  The `<attribute>` of the implicit XML table space changed from `<value_1>` to `<value_2>`. However, no change statement will be generated because the ALTER statement cannot apply the change.

Explanation: The attribute cannot be altered on the DB2 version that Object Comparison Tool is running on. The DB2 version is earlier than Version 10 new-function mode.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: You cannot alter the attribute on this version. To alter the attribute, you must migrate to a DB2 version that supports the enhanced ALTER statement.

ADB7168E  The source table space cannot contain the table record length. Specify a larger buffer pool to ensure that the page size is suitable for the table record length and that the table space can contain the record.

Explanation: This change cannot be applied until you choose a proper buffer pool for the table space.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Choose a proper buffer pool for the table space before applying the changes to the table.

ADB7169W  The page size of the table space is unknown because the table space is not included in the compared objects. Ensure that the row length for the table does not exceed the page size limit.

Explanation: Object Compare checks that the row length of the table does not exceed the page size limit. This message is displayed when Object Compare cannot determine the page size of the table space because the table space is not included in compared objects.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Review the message. Ensure that the table space is specified in compared objects. If necessary, specify a buffer pool with proper page size before running the apply jobs.

ADB7170I  Partitioning changes are ignored. LOB objects related to `<insert1>` partitions are not `<insert2>`.

Explanation: The general ignore option PARTITIONING was specified for this compare run therefore all changes related to partitioning are ignored. Explicit LOB objects for added partitions are not created. Explicit LOB objects for dropped partitions are not dropped.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: No action is required.

ADB7171W  The source contains an incomplete set of explicit LOB objects therefore all LOB objects for this base table will be created implicitly.

Explanation: For tables that contain LOB columns, DB2 requires that LOB table spaces, auxiliary tables, and their indexes be created to contain the LOB data. When the base table is created all LOB objects must be created either explicitly or implicitly. Because the source contains explicit definitions for some of the LOB objects, and is missing the definition of other LOB objects, Object Compare creates implicitly all LOB objects for this base table.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: No action is required. However, if you want all LOB objects to be explicit, add the missing definitions and run compare again.

ADB7172W  A single partition or multiple partitions were added by altering the table. New LOB objects for added partitions are created implicitly by DB2. Any explicit definitions of new LOB objects are ignored.

Explanation: If partitions are added to a table using the ALTER TABLE ADD PARTITION statement and the table is in a PBG table space, then DB2 creates all needed LOB objects (LOB table space, auxiliary table, index on auxiliary table) for the partitions implicitly. Therefore explicit definitions for the LOB objects specified on the source can not be used.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: No action is required.

ADB7173I  The SEGSIZE will be set to the default value 32 after a change of MAXPARTITIONS is applied.

Explanation: While changes to MAXPARTITIONS are still pending, the SEGSIZE of a simple or segmented table space will not change. Once changes to MAXPARTITIONS are applied, the SEGSIZE will be set to the default value 32 by DB2. Therefore, Compare will not generate a statement for changing SEGSIZE to 32.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: No action is required.
ADB7174W Archive table <insert1>. <insert2> is specified in <insert3> exclude specification.

System action: Processing continues.
User response: No action is required.

ADB7175W Archive-enabled table <insert1>. <insert2> and archive table are both excluded.

System action: Processing continues.
User response: No action is required.

ADB7176E Synonym syn_name for syn_creator is also found as a obj_type.

Explanation: The name of the synonym has already been found as another obj_type in the target.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Refer to the compare report to correct this error and rerun the job.

ADB7177E Obj_type obj_creator.obj_name is also found as a obj_type.

Explanation: Obj_type obj_creator.obj_name has already been found as another obj_type in the target.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Refer to the compare report to correct this error and rerun the job.

ADB7178E User Defined SQL Scalar Function <insert1> has versions with different SECURED options.

Explanation: All versions of a SQL Scalar function must be all SECURED or all NOT SECURED.

User response: Make all versions of the procedure consistent and try again.

ADB7181E Native Stored Procedure procedure has versions with different COMMIT ON RETURN options.

Explanation: The versions of a Native Stored Procedure must be all COMMIT ON RETURN or AUTONOMOUS.

User response: Make all versions of the procedure consistent and try again.

ADB7182E Source Procedure <insert1> type is <insert2> and target procedure <insert3> type is <insert4>. To compare native stored procedures, both source and target procedures must be the same type.

Explanation: Native stored procedures are compared only when both source and target are of the same type.

User response: Correct source and target procedures so that the procedure type is the same and then try again.

ADB7183E OMPRESS is specified as YES, therefore the index is changed to use index compression. The buffer pool <insert1> must be 8 KB, 16 KB, or 32 KB in size.

Explanation: If compress is changed to YES, then the size of buffer pool must be 8K, 16K or 32K.

System action: Processing continues.
User response: Make sure the buffer pool size is correct.

ADB7184E A duplicate record was detected for object <object name>. The error is probably caused by the renaming of an object or by masking from <target object name> to <source object name>. The run will terminate.

Explanation: A duplicate record error occurred. The error was probably caused by an attempt to rename an object or to mask.

System action: Processing stops. A return code of 12 is generated for the Object Compare step.
User response: Change the name value so that the rename or mask is no longer a duplicate. Then, try run the job again.

ADB7185W User-defined SQL Scalar Function <insert1> has versions with the same name but different signatures. This may cause problems when changes are applied.

User response: Make all versions of the function consistent and try again.
(Column <colname_v> is referenced by triggers. The column can not be altered.

**System action:** Processing continues.

The version level version_level in the source_target version file is not supported.

**Explanation:** An unsupported version was detected in the version file. The version file was created by a prior release and is not supported.

**System action:** Return code 8 is set and processing is halted.

**User response:** Examine the version in the version file. Create the version file again using the current release, or convert the version file to the current release.

The <source_target> version file has an unknown version level.

**Explanation:** An unknown version was detected in the version file. The version file was created by a prior release.

**System action:** Return code 4 is set and processing continues.

**User response:** Verify that the unknown base version record is valid.

Trigger will be dropped and re-created because of change to referenced column(s).

**System action:** Processing continues.

Column column_name cannot be dropped by the ALTER TABLE DROP COLUMN RESTRICT statement. Reason code: reason_code.

**Explanation:** You are attempting to drop a column that cannot be dropped. See the following list for an explanation of the reason code:

1. The column is the only column in the table.
2. The column has a security label defined.
3. The column is a DOCID column.
4. The column is a hidden ROWID column.
5. The column is a ROWID column, and a LOB column is dependent on it.
6. The column is defined as ROWID GENERATED BY DEFAULT, and the table contains a hidden ROWID column.
7. The column is part of the table partitioning key.
8. The column is part of the hash key.
9. The remaining columns in the table are all hidden.
10. The column is referenced in the definition of a period.
11. The column is an XML column.
12. The column is referenced by views, indexes, triggers, row permission, column mask, or inline SQL_table functions.
13. The column contains check constraints.
14. The column contains unique constraints.
15. The column contains referential constraints.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Remove the column restriction or dependency and try again.

ALTER TABLE DROP COLUMN RESTRICT statement cannot be generated for table table_name. Reason code reason_code.

**Explanation:** You are attempting to drop a column that cannot be dropped. See the following list for an explanation of the reason code:

1. There are triggers defined on the table.
2. The table space is not a universal table space (UTS).
3. The table is a system-period temporal table.
4. The table contains check constraints.
5. The table is a created global temporary table.
6. The table is a history table.
7. The table has an edit procedure or validation exit procedure.
8. The table is referenced by extended indexes, materialized query tables, or inline SQL table functions dependency.
9. The table is referenced by row permissions or column masks.
10. There are INSTEAD OF triggers defined on a view that is dependent on the table.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Remove the table or tablespace restriction or dependency and try again.

(PC) <insert1> column <colname> dropped.

**Explanation:** There is an outstanding pending change...
to drop specific column. The column will be processed as if it was dropped.

**System action:** Processing continues.

---

**ADB7199E**

`base_type base_name cannot be dropped because dep_type dep_name depends on it.`

**Explanation:** An object cannot be dropped when another object depends on it. The dependent object cannot be dropped because it is not included in the target. All objects that depend on another object must be in the target so that they can be dropped and re-created if required. Any attempt to drop an object with dependents is rejected by DB2.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

**ADB7200I**

`action_indicator old_option changed to new_option.`

**Explanation:** The option has been changed. The `action_indicator` is one of the following:

- (A) - ALTER; the change will be implemented by the ALTER statement.
- (D) - DROP; the change will be implemented by dropping and recreating the object.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

**ADB7201I**

`action_indicator option changed from target_option to source_option`

**Explanation:** The option has been changed. The `action_indicator` is one of the following:

- (A) - ALTER; the change will be implemented by the ALTER statement.
- (D) - DROP; the change will be implemented by dropping and recreating the object.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

**ADB7202I**

`action_indicator Default text action: default_text`

**Explanation:** The option has been changed. The `action_indicator` is one of the following:

- (A) - ALTER; the change will be implemented by the ALTER statement.

---

**ADB7203I**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grant(source):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grantor=target_grantor_role source_grantor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grantee=target_grantee_role source_grantee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Not propagated)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Explanation:** If CMDELTA mode is not being used and if a compared object has new grants on the source that are not in the target, Object Comparison Tool will not propagate new grants from the source and will not generate any new source grant statements.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

**ADB7204I**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grant(target):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grantor=target_grantor_role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grantee=target_grantee_role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Kept)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Explanation:** If the grants exist on the target when the object is dropped and re-created, the target grants are kept.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

**ADB7205E**

```
The ALTER TABLE ADD VERSIONING statement cannot be processed, because the history table was not defined at the time the ADD VERSIONING statement was issued in the DDL file.
```

**Explanation:** The specified history table must exist before the ALTER TABLE ADD VERSIONING statement is issued.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the DDL. Make sure that the history table is defined before the ALTER TABLE ADD VERSIONING statement is issued.

---

**ADB7206I**

```
Grant(target): The subtype for character string columns (column type CHAR, VARCHAR, or CLOB) will be changed from SBCS to MIXED because the encoding scheme of the table is converted to UNICODE.
```

**Explanation:** Character data (CHAR, VARCHAR, and...
CLOB) is encoded in Unicode UTF-8, which DB2 considers to be mixed data by default.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** None.

---

**ADB7206E** The column definition includes a CCSID attribute that can be specified only if the table has the EBCDIC encoding scheme.

**Explanation:** The column attribute CCSID 1208 or CCSID 1200 was specified for a column in a table with an encoding scheme that is not EBCDIC. In such cases, Object Compare issues an error message to correct the problem and avoid runtime failure.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the encoding scheme for tables to EBCDIC to specify the CCSID attribute in column definition. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

---

**ADB7207E** The column definition includes a CCSID clause and a FIELDPROC clause. Both clauses are mutually exclusive and are not allowed in the same column definition.

**Explanation:** The column attribute CCSID 1208 or CCSID 1200 was specified for a column in a table with the FIELDPROC clause.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the FIELDPROC clause in the column definition to specify the CCSID attribute in the same column definition. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

---

**ADB7208E** The column definition includes a CCSID attribute that is not allowed on a table that has EDITPROC or VALIDPROC defined on it.

**Explanation:** The column attribute CCSID 1208 or CCSID 1200 was specified for a column in a table with EDITPROC or VALIDPROC defined on it. In such cases, Object Compare issues an error message to correct the problem to avoid run time failure.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the EDITPROC or VALIDPROC for tables to specify CCSID attribute in column definition. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

---

**ADB7209E** The column definition includes a CCSID attribute that can be specified only if the table has the EBCDIC encoding scheme.

**Explanation:** The column attribute CCSID 1208 or CCSID 1200 was specified for a column in a table with an encoding scheme that is not EBCDIC. In such cases, Object Compare issues an error message to correct the problem and avoid runtime failure.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the encoding scheme for tables to EBCDIC to specify the CCSID attribute in column definition. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

---

**ADB7210I** The START and RESTART WITH target values will not be changed because 'YES' was specified for the option 'Retain START and RESTART values for sequence object'.

**Explanation:** If 'YES' is specified, the START value and RESTART WITH values of the target sequence will be retained and no ALTER SEQUENCE... RESTART statement will be generated. If 'NO' is specified and ignores for START and RESTART fields are not specified, the statement will be generated with values from source to make the target same as the source.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

**ADB7350E** <insert1> detected an ONCODE condition <ONCODE_value> in <internal_routine> at <line_number>.

**Explanation:** Internal error caused in location in specified module.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**ADB7380E** Module module_name - Severe error. program_name has been stopped.

**Explanation:** The Object Comparison tool has issued an error message for a severe problem.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set and processing stops.

**User response:** Refer to other error messages generated in the same report for more information on the cause of this error and actions you can take.
ADB7401E  Compressed catalog record failed to decompress.
Explanation: An error occurred while decompressing the compressed catalog record.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

Explanation: An unexpected record type has been found on source file or target file.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB7403E  <insert1> limit reached. Max = <insert2>.
Explanation: An error occurred when the number of elements in an array created for relations or user-defined functions reached the maximum limit.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB7404E  Number of version file records generated for an object exceeds the limit.
Explanation: Too many version file records have been generated for an object.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB7405E  Duplicate drop is detected for object <insert1>.
Explanation: A duplicate explicit drop was detected for an object.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB7406E  Sort Process failed for <insert1> version file.
Explanation: An error has occurred during the sorting process of source or target version file records.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB7407E  Unknown catalog record type <insert1>.
Explanation: An unknown record type has been found in the version file.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB7408E  Server error when generating DDL.
Explanation: An error occurred while generating DDL.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Contact IBM Software Support.

ADB7701E  The DB2 Admin Tool was unable to load the DB2 DECP module. The return code is rc. The DDL reader was terminated.
Explanation: An internal error occurred while loading the DECP module.
System action: A return code was set, and the DDL reader was terminated.
User response: Correct the job by specifying a valid DECP loading action, and resubmit the job. If the problem persists, report this error to IBM Software Support.

ADB7705W  The DDL reader does not support the statement_name statement.
Explanation: An unsupported statement is specified in the DDL.
System action: Processing continues with the next statement.
User response: Fix the DDL by correcting the unsupported SQL statement and try again.

ADB7709E  An error occurred while processing the SET PATH statement.
Explanation: The DDL reader encountered an invalid token in the SET PATH statement.
System action: A return code of 12 is set and processing stops.
User response: Specify a valid SET PATH statement and try again.

ADB7711I  The DDL reader is processing under the authorization ID for the userid user ID. The authorization ID can be changed by the SET CURRENT SQLID statement.
Explanation: The SQL ID is for informational purposes only.
System action: The DDL reader continues processing.
### ADB7713I

**User response:** No action is required.

**ADB7713I** The DDL reader is processing under the authorization ID for the *schema_name* schema. The authorization ID can be changed by the SET CURRENT SQLID statement.

**Explanation:** The schema name is provided for informational purposes only.

**System action:** The DDL reader continues processing.

**User response:** No action is required.

### ADB7755E

**User response:** Fix the problem and try again.

**ADB7755E** *<colname>* is not a column of table *<creator>, <name>.*

**Explanation:** This error message is displayed if an invalid column name is specified.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and DTC continues processing.

**User response:** Fix the problem and try again.

### ADB7757E

**User response:** Correct the DDL with valid statements, and resubmit the job.

**ADB7757E** The following element that is specified for an IDENTITY column is not valid: *token_name*.

**Explanation:** While processing an AS IDENTITY clause, the DDL reader encountered an invalid token in the data type expression.

**System action:** This SQL statement cannot be executed. A return code of 16 is set and processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the DDL with valid statements, and resubmit the job.

### ADB7763I

**User response:** No action is required.

**ADB7763I** Temporary (TEMP) databases are not supported by DB2 V9 or higher.

**Explanation:** The DDL has a TEMP DATABASES statement, which is not supported by DB2 V9 or higher.

**System action:** The DDL reader continues processing.

**User response:** No action is required.

### ADB7715E

**User response:** Correct the DDL stops processing.

**ADB7715E** The DDL reader could not parse a DDL statement. The return code is *rc*. The error statement is *error_stmt*.

**Explanation:** The specified statement, *error_stmt*, is an invalid SQL statement.

**System action:** The DDL reader stops processing.

**User response:** Correct the DDL with valid a SQL statement, and resubmit the job.

### ADB7719W

**User response:** No action is required.

**ADB7719W** No action taken for the GRANT on *type* statement. Processing continues with the next statement.

**Explanation:** A GRANT statement specified in either a package or a plan was ignored.

**System action:** The DDL reader continues processing the next statement.

**User response:** No action is required.

### ADB7723E

**User response:** Correct the DDL and resubmit the job.

**ADB7723E** There is an unexpected token in the table definition. The token is *token_name*.

**Explanation:** The token in the table definition is not valid. The SQL statement cannot be executed.

**System action:** A return code of 16 is set and processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the DDL and resubmit the job.

### ADB7725E

**User response:** Correct the DDL and resubmit the job.

**ADB7725E** There is an unexpected token in the table definition. The token is *token_name*.

**Explanation:** The token in the table definition is not valid. The SQL statement cannot be executed.

**System action:** A return code of 16 is set and processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the DDL and resubmit the job.

### ADB7727E

**User response:** Correct the DDL and resubmit the job.

**ADB7727E** An unexpected token was found in the parameter declaration. The token is *token_name*.

**Explanation:** The specified *token_name* is not a valid UDF parameter name. The SQL statement cannot be executed.

**System action:** A return code of 16 is set and processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the DDL and resubmit the job.

### ADB7729E

**User response:** Correct the DDL and resubmit the job.

**ADB7729E** An unexpected token was found in the RETURNS clause. The token is *token_name*.

**Explanation:** The specified *token_name* is not a valid UDF parameter name. The SQL statement cannot be executed.

**System action:** A return code of 16 is set and processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the DDL and resubmit the job.
ADB7731W  A function option was specified that is not valid. The token_name token was found in the following position: processing_position.

Explanation: The DDL reader encountered a token where it expected to find a function option.

System action: The DDL reader continues processing.

User response: Correct the option name and resubmit the job.

ADB7733E  A function option was specified that is not valid. The token_name token index is out of range.

Explanation: The DDL reader encountered an invalid token_name as a function option. The SQL statement cannot be executed.

System action: The DDL reader continues processing.

User response: Correct the DDL and resubmit the job. If the problem persists, report this error to IBM Software Support.

ADB7735E  The following element that is specified in an ALTER SEQUENCE statement is not valid: token_name.

Explanation: While processing an ALTER statement, the DDL reader encountered an invalid token in the SEQUENCE expression. The SQL statement cannot be executed.

System action: A return code of 16 is set and processing stops.

User response: Correct the DDL and resubmit the job.

ADB7739E  The DDL reader encountered nested bracketed comments that are not complete.

Explanation: The DDL reader encountered nested brackets that are not matched. The SQL statement cannot be executed.

System action: A return code of 8 is set and processing stops.

User response: Ensure every comment has an opening and closing bracket. Correct the DDL and resubmit the job.

ADB7741E  The number of entries in the Token index exceeds the number of tokens.

Explanation: The DDL reader encountered a mismatch between the token index number and the number of tokens. The SQL statement cannot be executed. This is an internal error.

System action: A return code of 16 is set and processing stops.

User response: Report this error to IBM Software Support.

ADB7743E  The DDL reader encountered an SQL statement that is too long.

Explanation: This is an internal error. The SQL statement cannot be executed.

System action: A return code of 16 is set and processing stops.

User response: Correct the DDL with valid statements, and resubmit the job. If the problem persists, report this error to IBM Software Support.

ADB7751I  The token_name token was found in the Column list, but it is not valid.

Explanation: While creating a table, the DDL reader encountered an invalid token in the Column list.

System action: The DDL reader continues processing.

User response: Specify valid SQL statements in the DDL and try again.

ADB7753E  The following string is too long: string.

Explanation: The DDL reader encountered a quoted string that is too long. This is an internal error.

System action: A return code of 12 is set and processing stops.

User response: Report this error to IBM Software Support.

ADB7749E  The DDL reader encountered an unexpected token in the following option: option_name.

Explanation: The specified option_name is not a valid option name in the SQL PROCEDURE statement. This SQL statement cannot be executed.

System action: A return code of 16 is set and processing stops.

User response: Correct the option name and resubmit the job.

ADB7751I  The token_name token was found in the Column list, but it is not valid.

Explanation: While creating a table, the DDL reader encountered an invalid token in the Column list.

System action: The DDL reader continues processing.

User response: Specify valid SQL statements in the DDL and try again.

ADB7765E  The DDL reader encountered the following invalid token after an IN clause: token_name.

Explanation: While creating a table, the DDL reader encountered an invalid token.

System action: A return code of 16 is set and processing stops.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB7767I</th>
<th>The DDL reader encountered the following partition number, which is not valid: partition.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The DDL reader encountered a partition number that exceeds the number of partitions in the table space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The DDL reader continues processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Specify the valid partition number in the DDL and try again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB7769E</th>
<th>Empty parentheses () are not permitted following the FLOAT keyword.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The DDL FLOAT keyword needs a numerical expression inside parentheses in order for the floating point expression to be translated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>A return code of 16 is set and processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Provide a numeric expression in the FLOAT keyword and try again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB7771E</th>
<th>The DDL reader encountered a substring outside of a string.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>This is an internal error caused by an invalid string position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>This SQL statement cannot be executed and processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Correct the DDL with valid statements, and resubmit the job. If the problem persists, report this error to IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB7773W</th>
<th>No action was taken for the ALTER type REGENERATE statement. Processing continues with the next statement.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The DDL reader encountered an unsupported ALTER type REGENERATE statement such as INDEX, MASK, PERMISSION, and PROCEDURE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The DDL readers continues processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Fix the DDL with supported SQL statements and try again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB7775I</th>
<th>The DDL reader does not support the type statement. Processing continues with the next statement.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>A ROLE or TRUSTED context is specified in an SQL statement, which is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The DDL readers continues processing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB7777E</th>
<th>The length specification of the column col_name in table table_name is invalid.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The length specification of the column is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Fix the DDL with supported SQL statements and try again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB7778E</th>
<th>The DDL reader encountered mutually exclusive clauses in the ALTER TABLE statement.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>You can only specify the same clause once, except for the ADD COLUMN and ALTER COLUMN clauses. The ALTER COLUMN, ADD PARTITION, and ROTATE PARTITION clauses are mutually exclusive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The DDL reader stops processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Fix the DDL with supported SQL statements and try the operation again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB7830E</th>
<th>The node with the key key_name already exists in the dictionary.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The node with the key cannot be inserted into the dictionary because the key already exists. This is an internal error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB7900I</th>
<th>Version File is at current level: version_level. No conversion necessary.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The Version File does not need to be converted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Return code = 0. Processing continues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>No action is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB7902E</th>
<th>Unsupported DB2 release: DB2 release</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The DB2 release from the Version File header is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Return code = 12. Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Recreate a new version file at the current level and then try again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADB7951E  An invalid action was specified for the saved compare results.

Explanation: The input job that Object Compare generated contains an invalid value for the action to save the compare results. The action for the saved compare results must be either ADD or REPLACE.

System action: A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Edit the input job to specify a valid action, and resubmit the job. Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

ADB7952W  IBMDB2 Analytics Accelerator is not available for the current DB2 subsystem.

Explanation: Admin or Object Comparison Tool has detected and reloaded the accelerated tables that contain modified data, but DB2 Analytics Accelerator is not available for the current DB2 subsystem.

System action: A return code of 4 is set, and processing continues.

User response: Turn off Reload accelerated tables on panel ADB2PCO or install DB2 Analytics Accelerator for the current DB2 subsystem.

ADB8001E  The second record in a record pair was not found in the input version file.

Explanation: During the merge operation, required information was not available.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: This is an internal error. Contact IBM Software Support. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8002E  An internal error occurred for an unknown row type of <type>.

Explanation: The input version file format is not valid.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: This is an internal error. Contact IBM Software Support. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8003E  A wildcard character (*) was used to specify a volume name, but an explicit volume name has already been specified.

Explanation: An error occurred while an ALTER storage group was being processed.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Review the volume name, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8004E  The volume ID, volume_id, cannot be added because a wildcard character (*) was already specified on the storage group.

Explanation: An error occurred while an ALTER storage group was being processed.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Review the volume ID, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8005E  The volume ID, volume_id, cannot be added to storage group, obj_name. The volume is already part of the storage group.

Explanation: An error occurred while an ALTER storage group was being processed.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Review the volume ID, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8006W  An attempt was made to drop an obj_type obj_name that does not exist.

Explanation: During the merge operation, an error occurred and the object could not be dropped.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: If necessary, ensure that the object to be dropped is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8007E  An attempt was made to create an obj_type that already exists.

Explanation: During the merge operation, an error occurred and the object was not created.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the object to be created is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.
ADB8008E  An internal error occurred for an unknown transaction.

Explanation: An error occurred while an object was being processed.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: This is an internal error. Contact IBM Software Support. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8009E  An attempt was made to rename an object that does not exist.

Explanation: During the merge operation, an error occurred and the object could not be found and renamed.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the object to be renamed is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8010E  An object cannot be renamed to a specified new name because the new name was already specified in a previous rename operation.

Explanation: An attempt was made to rename an object. The new name was assigned in a previous rename operation and cannot be used for this object.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the rename that was specified is unique and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8011E  An attempt was made to alter an object that does not contain the record to change.

Explanation: During the merge operation, an error occurred. No object row was found to match a delta row of a specific type.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the object, and particularly the row type, is specified correctly. Correct the appropriate statements and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8012E  An expected version file record row_type was not found in a base version record.

Explanation: During the merge operation, an error occurred. A record of a specific row type was expected but was not found.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: This is an internal error. Contact IBM Software Support. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8013E  An attempt was made to alter a column record, but the specified table does not contain this column column_name.

Explanation: During the merge operation, an error occurred. A column, specified to be updated when altering a table, was not found.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the object, and particularly changes to the column records, is specified correctly. Correct the appropriate statements and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8014E  An attempt was made to alter the table attributes of a table that does not contain the rowtype record to be changed.

Explanation: During the merge operation, an error occurred. A column record, of a specific row type and specified to be updated when altering a table, was not found.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the object, and particularly the row type, is specified correctly. Correct the appropriate statements and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8015E  An attempt was made to change the access control for a table that cannot be found.

Explanation: An error occurred while access to a table row or column was being activated or deactivated.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Review the access control specified for the table, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8063I.

ADB8016E  An attempt was made to add or alter the ORGANIZE BY HASH clause for a table, but the corresponding record in the table was not found.

Explanation: During the merge operation, an error occurred. The ORGANIZE BY HASH clause could not be used in a table object.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Ensure that the table object is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

**ADB8017E** An attempt was made to add a SYSTEM_TIME or BUSINESS_PERIOD clause to a table, but the corresponding record in the table was not found.

Explanation: During the merge operation, an error occurred. A row that was specified to be updated when altering a table was not found.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the table object is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

**ADB8018E** An attempt was made to add the **col_name** column to the **table_name** table, but **col_name** already exists in this table.

Explanation: During the merge operation, an error occurred and the column was not added.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the object to be created is specified correctly, correct the relevant statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

**ADB8019E** An attempt was made to drop an **obj_type** that does not exist.

Explanation: During the merge operation, an error occurred and the object could not be dropped.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the object to be dropped is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

**ADB8020E** An attempt was made to add a primary key to the **table_name** table, but this table already has a primary key.

Explanation: An error occurred while a primary key was being added to a table. A table can have only one primary key.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the table and the key to be added are specified correctly, correct the relevant statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

**ADB8021E** An attempt was made to add a primary or unique constraint to the **table_name** table, but a constraint with the same name already exists for this table.

Explanation: An error occurred while a primary or unique constraint was being added to a table.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the table and the constraint to be added are specified correctly, correct the relevant statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

**ADB8022E** An attempt was made to add a primary or unique key, but the column associated with the key, **col_name** was not found.

Explanation: An error occurred while a primary or unique key was being added to a table.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the table column and the key to be added are specified correctly, correct the relevant statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

**ADB8023E** An attempt was made to add the table check constraint **check_name** to the **table_name**, but a constraint with the same name already exists for this table.

Explanation: An error occurred while a table check constraint was being added a table. The same constraint name is already being used as a different check.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the table and the table check constraint to be added are specified correctly, correct the relevant statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

**ADB8024E** The merge process stopped due to severe errors.

Explanation: The merge process stopped due to severe errors.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Review other messages that accompany this message to determine the appropriate response.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB8025E</th>
<th>An attempt was made to process an invalid add operation for a table.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An internal error occurred while processing an ADD operation for a table. The operation type is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>This is an internal error. Contact IBM Software Support. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB8026E</th>
<th>The ROTATE PARTITION option cannot be processed. Reason code = rc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An error occurred while an ALTER TABLE statement that specifies rotating partitions was being processed. The reason code indicates the source of the error:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The table is not partitioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No table partitions exist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The row specified for rotate is unknown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Review the ALTER TABLE statement that was specified, particularly the ROTATE PARTITION option. Correct the appropriate statements and try again. If the reason code is 3, contact IBM Software Support and provide the information in this message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB8027E</th>
<th>An error occurred in the ADBDICT module: msg.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An internal error occurred in a dictionary module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>This is an internal error. Contact IBM Software Support. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB8028E</th>
<th>An attempt was made to drop a column, but that column does not exist in the obj_type.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>During the merge operation, an error occurred and the column was not removed from the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Ensure that the object to be dropped is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB8029E</th>
<th>An attempt was made to drop the check constraint const_name, but that constraint does not exist in the table table_name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An error occurred while a constraint was being dropped from a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Ensure that the table and the constraint to be dropped are specified correctly, correct the relevant statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB8030E</th>
<th>An attempt was made to process an invalid drop operation for a table.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An internal error occurred while processing a DROP operation for a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>This is an internal error. Contact IBM Software Support. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB8031E</th>
<th>An attempt was made to insert a column col_name in a table table_name, but col_name already exists in this table.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An error occurred while a column was being inserted into a table. The column already exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Ensure that the object to be inserted is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB8032E</th>
<th>An attempt was made to insert a column col_name, but the specified position was not found.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An error occurred while a column was being inserted into a table. During the merge operation, the position for column was determined to be invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Ensure that the column is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADB8033E</th>
<th>An internal error occurred. The table was not in the dictionary.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An internal error occurred during the renaming of a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>This is an internal error. Contact IBM Support. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADB8034E  COMMENT ON or LABEL ON on a column for the VIEW obj_name cannot
be processed. Column col_name is not in the view.

Explanation: The comment or label on a statement is ignored because the column was not found in the view.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Ensure that the column is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and run the job again.

ADB8035E  An attempt was made to update a version file row, but the matching row
specified in a delta change was not found.

Explanation: An internal error occurred while an object was being altered.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: This is an internal error. Contact IBM Software Support. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8063I.

ADB8036E  MERGE could not find and update the obj_type version.

Explanation: An internal error occurred while processing an ALTER FUNCTION or ALTER PROCEDURE statement. During the merge operation, the version of the stored procedure or function was not found.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Refer to message ADB8057I to determine the stored procedure or function that could not be found and then review the specified ALTER FUNCTION or ALTER PROCEDURE statement that was specified.

ADB8037E  An attempt was made to replace a function with version ver_id, but that
version does not exist.

Explanation: An error occurred while processing an ALTER function statement. During the merge operation, the specified version of the function was not found.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Refer to message ADB8057I to determine the specific function and then review the specified ALTER FUNCTION statement.

ADB8038I  A DDL statement could not be parsed. Processing continues. RC =
<return_code>.

Explanation: An error occurred while processing a DDL statement of an object. The reason code indicates the source of the error:

1  An error occurred for a view object.
2  An error occurred for a RENAME statement.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Correct the DDL statement, if necessary, and run the job again.

ADB8039E  MERGE encountered an error while registering an object. The obj_type
already exists with the same name of obj_name.

Explanation: An error occurred while an object was being registered. An object with the same object name already exists.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the object is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and try again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8063I.

ADB8040E  An error occurred during sort processing of the vf_type file: Return code from
SORT = return_code.

Explanation: An internal sort process resulted in an error.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: This is an internal error. Contact IBM Software Support and provide the return code and the information in message ADB8057I.

ADB8041I  Dropped foreign key key_name for table obj_name does not exist. The foreign
key might have been dropped when the parent key was dropped.

Explanation: The specified foreign key does not exist.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: If necessary, ensure the foreign key is specified correctly and run the job again.

ADB8042I  No records were found in the base version file.

Explanation: During the merge operation, no records were found in the base version file.

System action: Processing continues.
User response: Review the base version file. Correct the file, if necessary, and run the job again.

ADB8043I  No delta changes to process.
Explanation: No change records were found in the delta version file.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Review the change and the delta version file. Correct the file, if necessary, and run the job again.

ADB8044I  No objects to process.
Explanation: No input records were found.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Review the base and delta version files. Correct the files, if necessary, and run the job again.

ADB8045I  The number of catalog rows exceeds the limit specified for the process.
Explanation: The number of catalog rows exceeds the limit specified for the process.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Review the base and delta version files. Correct the files, if necessary, and run the job again.

ADB8046W  The volume vol_id that was specified to be removed was not found in the storage group obj_name.
Explanation: The volume ID to be removed was not found in the storage group.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: If necessary, locate the volume, confirm that removal was specified, and then run the job again.

ADB8047E  KY rows were not found. Alter was attempted for the implicit unique index for table table_name.
Explanation: An internal error occurred during the altering of an implicit index for a table.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: This is an internal error. Contact IBM Software Support. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8048E  COMMENT ON or LABEL ON on a column for the VIEW obj_name cannot be processed. Column col_name is not in the view.
Explanation: The comment or label on a statement is ignored because the column was not found in the view.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Ensure that the column is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and run the job again.

ADB8049I  During the ALTER procedure, obj_type obj_name was found, but the obj_type was not found. The obj_type is assumed to be implicitly created.
Explanation: An attempt was made to alter an implicitly created object. Implicitly created objects cannot be altered.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: No response.

ADB8050W  Drop alias obj_name ignored. Alias does not exist.
Explanation: A Drop Alias statement is ignored because the alias does not exist.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: If necessary, correct the change and run the job again.

ADB8051E  Alter found for obj_name, but no object definition was found in base.
Explanation: A change was found for an object, but no base definition for the object was found.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Ensure that the object is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and run the job again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.

ADB8052E  A change was found for obj_name, but no object definition was found in base.
Explanation: A delta change exists for an object that is not defined.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Ensure that the object is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and run the job again. Details about the object that caused the error are provided in message ADB8057I.
ADB8053W A drop was specified for obj_name, but no object definition was found in base.
Explanation: : An attempt was made to drop an object that is not defined.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: : Ensure that the object is specified correctly, correct the appropriate statements, and run the job again.

ADB8054I Internal rows, AR or XR, were not found during a search of the LOB or XML entries in the base version file.
Explanation: : During the merge operation, an expected auxiliary table or XML record was not found in the base records.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: : Review LOB and XML entries. If necessary, correct the statements and run the job again.

ADB8055I The row type CO was not found in delta stack. No match to the corresponding implicit rows in the base change was found for rowtype: row_type.
Explanation: :
An implicit column change, which was flagged as a delta change, was found, but no matching column definition was found. The implicit rows might have been created during internal processing.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: : Ensure that the object, and particularly the row type, is specified correctly. If necessary, correct the appropriate statements and run the job again.

ADB8056E The statement CREATE TABLE <table> LIKE <table> is not yet supported.
Explanation: : The statement CREATE TABLE with LIKE predicate is not supported in the merge operation. The statement is ignored.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: : Optionally, remove the statement and try again.

ADB8057I An error occurred during MERGE processing. The following details apply to the error: Operation: operation, Object name: object_name, Row type: row_type, Procedure: proc_name.
Explanation: The message text provides details about objects and procedures that are involved in the error.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: Use the message text information to correct the problem, or provide the information when you contact IBM Software Support.

ADB8058W The statement CREATE TABLE <table> LIKE <table> is not yet supported.
Explanation: : The statement CREATE TABLE with LIKE predicate is not supported in the merge operation. The statement is ignored.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: : Optionally, remove the statement and try again.

ADB9001W A parameter name in the input parameter file was not recognized.
Explanation: The input parameter file contains a parameter name that is not valid. The job might not have run correctly because of the incorrect parameter name.
System action: A return code of 4 is set, and processing continues. The program continues on to the next request after reporting the error.
User response: Correct the invalid parameter, and resubmit the job.

ADB9002W Comments are not allowed in the input parameter file.
Explanation: The input parameter file cannot contain comments. The job might not have run correctly.
System action: A return code of 4 is set, and processing continues. The program continues on to the next request after reporting the error.
User response: Delete the comments from the input parameter file, and resubmit the job.

ADB9003W Invalid input from the input parameter file is ignored.
Explanation: The input parameter file contains invalid input, which is ignored. The job might not have run correctly because of the invalid input.
System action: A return code of 4 is set, and processing continues. The program continues on to the next request after reporting the error.
User response: Correct the invalid parameter, and resubmit the job.
**ADB9004W**  •  **ADB9013E**

**ADB9004W**  Processing continues.

**Explanation:** This message is issued in conjunction with message ADB9001, ADB9002, or ADB9003 to indicate that processing continues when the program encounters these errors.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** None.

---

**ADB9005W**  The following input was skipped: error_text.

**Explanation:** The job might not have run correctly because input was skipped. error_text identifies the input that was skipped.

**System action:** A return code of 4 is set, and processing continues.

**User response:** Correct the input, and resubmit the job.

---

**ADB9006I**  The program program_name completed abnormally.

**Explanation:** The accompanying messages indicate why the identified program did not complete normally.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** See the accompanying messages in the report.

---

**ADB9007E**  A version name was not specified.

**Explanation:** The request cannot be processed because a version name was not specified.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Specify a valid version name, and resubmit the request.

---

**ADB9008E**  A version qualifier was not specified.

**Explanation:** The request cannot be processed because a version qualifier was not specified.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Specify a valid version qualifier and resubmit the request.

---

**ADB9009E**  Package module_name needs to be bound or rebound.

**Explanation:** An SQL statement has been issued, and DB2 has returned an SQLCODE of -805, which indicates that the program needs to be bound or rebound on that particular DB2 system.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Bind or rebind the named module, and resubmit the job.

---

**ADB9010E**  A plan access error occurred for program program_name because you are not authorized to run the plan.

**Explanation:** The identified program did not run successfully because the program attempted to issue an SQL request, and DB2 issued an SQLCODE of -922.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the authorization, and resubmit the job.

---

**ADB9011E**  An unexpected sqlcode was found in error_function.

**Explanation:** This message is issued when the environment in which the program is running is not correct or a possible user error exists.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Obtain a dump, and contact IBM Software Support.

---

**ADB9012E**  The DD statement ddname is missing or is incorrect.

**Explanation:** The JCL for the job is missing the identified DD statement or the DD statement is incorrect.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Supply the missing DD statement, and resubmit the job.

---

**ADB9013E**  The specified scope scopeQualifier.scope_name was not found.

**Explanation:** The request required the use of a version scope and could not be processed because the scope that was specified does not exist.

**System action:** A return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the scope qualifier, scope name, or both to identify a scope that exists, and resubmit the request.
ADB9014I  The specified version \textit{version\_qualifier.version\_name} was found in the database.

Explanation: The request was processed because the specified version exists.

System action: None.

User response: None.

ADB9015E  The specified version \textit{version\_qualifier.version\_name} was not found in the database.

Explanation: The request could not be processed because the specified version does not exist.

System action: A return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Correct the version qualifier, the version name, or both to identify a version that exists, and resubmit the request.

ADB9016W  The specified version \textit{version\_qualifier.version\_name} exists but its definition is empty or incomplete.

Explanation: The request might not have been processed accurately because the version is not defined correctly.

System action: A return code of 4 is set, and processing continues.

User response: Correct the version qualifier, the version name, or both and ensure that the version has version records.

ADB9017I  \textit{program\_name} - Export Version Files

Explanation: This report message identifies the DB2 Admin program that is being run to export version files.

System action: None.

User response: None.

ADB9019I  The number of version data records exported is integer.

Explanation: After the DB2 Admin program to export version files completes, this report message is issued to indicate the number of version file records that were exported.

System action: None.

User response: None.

ADB9020I  ADBCVIC or ADBCVIM - Import Version Files

Explanation: This report message identifies the DB2 Admin program that is being run to import version files.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: None.

ADB9021I  Version Import Complete. The import for version ADBCVIC or ADBCVIM completed successfully.

Explanation: This report message indicates that the DB2 Admin program to import version files ran successfully.

System action: None.

User response: None.

ADB9022E  An invalid version type was specified. The valid values are BASE and DELTA.

Explanation: The input job that DB2 Admin generated contains an invalid value for the version type. The type of version must be either BASE or DELTA.

System action: A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Edit the input job to specify a valid version type, and resubmit the job. Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

ADB9023E  An invalid action for a version file import was specified. The valid values are ADD and REPLACE.

Explanation: The input job that DB2 Admin generated contains an invalid value for the action to take when importing a version file. The action for the import must be either ADD or REPLACE.

System action: A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Edit the input job to specify a valid action, and resubmit the job. Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

ADB9024I  The scope ID for version scope \textit{scope\_qualifier.scope\_name} is \textit{scope\_identifier}.

Explanation: This report message indicates that the version scope with the identified scope ID is being processed.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: None.
ADB9025I  The version will be replaced.

Explanation:  A version is being created. A version with the specified name already exists and will be overwritten.

System action:  Processing continues.

User response:  None.

ADB9026E  The version already exists. It cannot be added.

Explanation:  DB2 Admin is trying to process a request to add a new version. The version cannot be created because a version with the specified qualifier and name already exists.

System action:  A return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

User response:  Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

ADB9027E  The input file is empty. No records were found.

Explanation:  DB2 Admin is trying to process a request but the input file that describes the action that should be taken is empty.

System action:  A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

User response:  Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

ADB9028I  A version file was created from

DB2_subsystem_id at extract_time by
extract_sqlid.

Explanation:  This report message provides information about the version file that is being processed. It displays the ID of the DB2 subsystem, the time the version file was extracted, and the ID of the user who ran the DB2 Admin program to extract the version information.

System action:  None.

User response:  None.

ADB9029I  A version file was extracted from

location DB2_location at extract_time by
extract_sqlid.

Explanation:  This report message provides information about the version file that is being processed. It displays the location of the DB2 subsystem, the time the version file was extracted, and the ID of the user who ran the DB2 Admin program to extract the version information.

System action:  None.

User response:  None.

ADB9030E  The version file description is not available because the input file does not have a header record.

Explanation:  DB2 Admin is trying to process a version file but cannot because the input file does not have a header record.

System action:  A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

User response:  Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

ADB9031W  The input file is empty. No records were found.

Explanation:  DB2 Admin is trying to process a request but cannot because the input file is empty.

System action:  A return code of 4 is set, and processing continues.

User response:  Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

ADB9032I  The number of version data records imported is integer.

Explanation:  An attempt is being made to recover a change that cannot be recovered because other changes must be recovered first and either do not have a recover change or have a recover change that is not in the ANALYZED state. Owner.Name

User response:  Create a new change to undo the changes for the specified changes.

ADB9032I  The number of version data records imported is integer.

Explanation:  After the DB2 Admin program to import version files completes, this report message is issued to indicate the number of version data records that were exported.

System action:  None.

User response:  None.
The SQLCA sqlcode is sqlca.sqlcode.

Explanation: This message displays the SQLCODE that was returned.
System action: None.
User response: None.

ADB9034I  ADBCVOB - Object Extraction Complete

Explanation: This report message indicates that the DB2 Admin program to extract objects completed successfully.
System action: None.
User response: None.

The number of objects that were found is integer.

Explanation: After the DB2 Admin program to extract objects completes, this report message is issued to indicate the number of objects that were processed.
System action: None.
User response: None.

ADB9036I  ADBCVOB - Extract Version Objects.

Explanation: This report message indicates that the DB2 Admin program that extracts the objects for a version has started.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None.

ADB9037I  ADBCVSX - Export Scope Objects

Explanation: This report message indicates that the DB2 Admin program that extracts version scopes has started.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None.

ADB9038I  ADBCVSX - Scope Export Complete

Explanation: This report message indicates that the DB2 Admin program that extracts version scopes has completed successfully.
System action: None.
User response: None.

ADB9039E  A scope name was not specified

Explanation: The DB2 Admin program to extract a version scope could not run because the input to the program did not include the scope name.
System action: A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.
User response: Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

ADB9040E  A scope qualifier was not specified.

Explanation: The DB2 Admin program to extract a version scope could not run because the input to the program did not include the qualifier for the scope.
System action: A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.
User response: Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

ADB9041I  The scope scope_qualifier.scope_name was found in the database. Its scope ID is scope_identifier.

Explanation: The scope that was being processed was found, and it has the identified scope ID.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None.

ADB9042I  The number of scope objects written is integer.

Explanation: After the DB2 Admin program to process scope objects completes, this report message is issued to indicate the number of scope objects that were processed.
System action: None.
User response: None.

ADB9043I  Its scope ID is scope_identifier.

Explanation: A version scope with the identified scope identifier is being processed.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None.

ADB9044I  The version will be added.

Explanation: The DB2 Admin program that processes versions will add a version.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None.
ADB9045I  It should be there.

Explanation:  DB2 Admin is attempting to replace an existing version file, but the version file being replaced does not exist.

System action:  Processing continues.

User response:  None.

ADB9046E  The specified version version_identifier was not found in the database.

Explanation:  DB2 is attempting to replace an existing version file with a version file that is being imported, but the version file being replaced does not exist.

System action:  A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

User response:  Verify that having the version file replaced is the action that you want. Ensure that the version qualifier and version name are correct if you want the version replaced. If you do want to replace an existing version file, change the action to ADD instead of REPLACE in the input parameters to the DB2 Admin program.

ADB9047I  The version ID is version_identifier.

Explanation:  A version with the identified version ID is being processed.

System action:  Processing continues.

User response:  None.

ADB9048I  The specified version version_qualifier.version_name was not found in the database.

Explanation:  The version that is being processed should replace an existing version, but that version does not exist.

System action:  A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

User response:  Correct the version qualifier, version name, or both to identify a valid version, and resubmit the request.

ADB9049I  Scope object records are being processed.

Explanation:  The process to extract version scope object definitions has started.

System action:  Processing continues.

User response:  None.

ADB9050I  Version version_qualifier.version_name is being extracted.

Explanation:  A version is needed to process the request, and the identified version is being extracted.

System action:  Processing continues.

User response:  None.

ADB9051E  The version name, qualifier, or both for version ID version_identifier is null in the database.

Explanation:  DB2 Admin is trying to replace a delta version file, but a delta version file is not found for the version identifier that is provided as input to the DB2 Admin program.

System action:  A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

User response:  Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

ADB9052W  No scope object records for scope ID scope_identifier were found in the database.

Explanation:  The version that was created might be incomplete because there were no objects defined for the scope that was specified for the version.

System action:  A return code of 4 is set, and processing continues.

User response:  Complete the definition of the scope by editing the scope and adding objects to it.

ADB9057W  A version already exists with the specified version name.

Explanation:  Auto mode is in effect, so the base version will be created with a name like AUTO: and CURTS.

User response:  None.

ADB9059W  The version level version_level version_name having a type of version_type is not supported.

Explanation:  An unknown version level for the specified version record was found in the database.

User response:  Verify that the unknown base version record is valid. Return code of 4 is set and processing continues.
### ADB9060I
The processing for the ignore or mask begins.

**Explanation:**

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** None.

### ADB9061E
An error occurred while processing the ignore or mask request.

**Explanation:** The DB2 Admin program that processes ignores and masks has encountered an error.

**System action:** A return code of 8 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** See the previously issued message, which provides details about the error.

### ADB9062I
The processing for the ignore or mask completed successfully.

**Explanation:** This report message indicates that DB2 Admin has completed the processing for the ignore or mask successfully.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** None.

### ADB9063E
The input parameter `input_keyword` for the ignore or mask request was not provided.

**Explanation:** The ignore or mask could not be processed because the input information that the DB2 Admin program needs was not provided. This is an internal error.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

### ADB9064E
`op_parameter_value` is not a valid value for the OP parameter.

**Explanation:** The ignore or mask could not be processed because the input to the DB2 Admin program that processes ignores and masks did not contain a valid value for the OP parameter. This is an internal error.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

### ADB9065E
`type_parameter_value` is not a valid value for the Type parameter.

**Explanation:** The ignore or mask could not be processed because the input to the DB2 Admin program that processes ignores and masks did not contain a valid value for the Type parameter. This is an internal error.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

### ADB9066E
The definition of ignore `ignore_owner.ignore_name` is incomplete (no ignore lines exist).

**Explanation:** The ignore cannot be used because its definition is empty.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Complete the definition of the ignore by editing the ignore and specifying ignore fields, and resubmit the request.

### ADB9067E
Ignore `ignore_owner.ignore_name` does not exist.

**Explanation:** The request required the use of an ignore and could not be processed because the specified ignore does not exist.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Ensure that the correct ignore owner, scope name, or both was specified. Or, create an ignore with the owner and name that was specified. Then, resubmit the request.

### ADB9068E
`ignore_keyword` is not a valid value for the ignore keyword.

**Explanation:** The ignore or mask could not be processed because the input to the DB2 Admin program that processes ignores and masks did not contain a valid value for the ignore keyword. This is an internal error.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Report this internal error to IBM Software Support.

### ADB9070I
Ignore `ignore_owner.ignore_name` was retrieved from database.

**Explanation:** The request was processed because the required ignore exists.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** None.
Mask mask_owner.mask_name was inserted to database.

**Explanation:** The request to add a mask in the Change Management database was successful.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** None.

Mask mask_owner.mask_name does not exist.

**Explanation:** The request required the use of a mask and could not be processed because the specified mask does not exist.

**System action:** A return code of 12 is set, and processing stops.

**User response:** Ensure that the correct mask owner or mask name was specified. Or, create a mask with the specified owner and name and resubmit the request.

The definition of mask mask_owner.mask_name is incomplete (no mask lines exist).

**Explanation:** The mask cannot be used because its definition is empty.

**System action:** A return code of 4 is set, processing continues, and no system action taken.

**User response:** If you do not intend to use the empty mask, complete the definition of the mask by editing the mask and specifying mask lines. Then, resubmit the request.

Mask mask_owner.mask_name was retrieved from the database.

**Explanation:** The request was processed because the required mask exists.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** None.

The processing for an ignore or mask is ending.

**Explanation:** This report message indicates that DB2 Admin has finished processing an ignore or a mask.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** None.

The DD statement for dd_name is missing.

**Explanation:** The JCL for the job is missing the identified DD statement.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** See message ADB9110.

The specified base version owner, name has an unsupported version level: version_level.

**Explanation:** The specified base version cannot be used because it contains an earlier version level than the currently supported version. The version level of the base version is located in the CM ADBCVERSION table, TYPE='B'.

**System action:** The error message is displayed. Return to the previous panel to restart the process.

**User response:** Create the CM version again using the current release. Admin tool will re-create a new version level.

The status of the following changes will be set to DEFINED:

**Explanation:** When a recover change is being run, any pending changes to the objects within the recover change are set to DEFINED status. The original change of the recover change is also set to DEFINED status. The original change supersedes any pending changes for the objects within the original change. The pending changes that were superseded are set to DEFINED status. This message introduces the list of the changes that are set to DEFINED status. Message ADB9113 is issued after this message to list each change that is set to DEFINED status.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Review the list of changes that is displayed after this message to understand which changes are set to DEFINED status when the change is recovered.

Owner.Name

**Explanation:** Messages ADB9110, ADB9111, ADB9112, and ADB9113 are issued in conjunction with each other. This message provides a heading to identify the owner and the name of the changes that are listed by message ADB9113.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** See message ADB9110.

The DD statement for dd_name is missing.

**Explanation:** The JCL for the job is missing the identified DD statement.

**System action:** Processing continues.
User response: See message ADB9110.

ADB9113I  change_owner.change_name

Explanation: Messages ADB9110, ADB9111, ADB9112, and ADB9113 are issued in conjunction with each other. This message lists the owner and name of each change that is set to DEFINED status when you recover the change.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See message ADB9110.

ADB9300E Change change_owner.change_name cannot be recovered until the following changes are recovered in the order that they are specified. The list contains those changes that completed after the change to recover completed and have not been recovered. They modify the same or related objects as those in the change to recover and, hence, the recover change itself. Rcvr Order Owner.Name ----

Explanation: An attempt is being made to recover a change that cannot be recovered because other changes must be recovered first. The accompanying messages provide a list of the changes that must be recovered first.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Recover the list of changes in the order that is specified.

ADB9304E This change cannot be recovered because it does not have a recover change or its recover change is not in the ANALYZED state.

Explanation: An attempt is being made to recover a change that cannot be recovered because it does not have a recover change or its recover change is not in ANALYZED status.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that each change currently being recovered that is, the change is in RUNNING status) completes. Otherwise, create a new change to undo the changes made by this change.

ADB9305I The following pending changes will be set to DEFINED status. These changes modify the same or related objects as those in the change to recover and, hence, the recover change itself. Owner.Name

Explanation: A change is being recovered, and there are pending changes for the objects that are affected by the change to recover. The pending changes will be set to DEFINED status. The accompanying messages provide a list the changes that will be set to DEFINED status.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: None.

ADB9306I This change can be recovered. No other changes that modify the same or related objects completed after the change completed, and there are no pending changes that modify the same or related objects.

Explanation: A change is being recovered, and this informational message indicates that there are no other changes that need to be recovered first and that there are no pending changes for the affected objects.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: None.

ADB9307E This change cannot be recovered because the WSL and JCL files for the recover change do not exist.

Explanation: An attempt was made to recover a change, and the WSL and JCL files that are required to recover the change do not exist. The change cannot be recovered.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Create a new change to undo the changes made by this change.

ADB9308E The JCL file for the recover change does not exist. An error occurred while a temporary JCL file for the recover WSL was being created.

Explanation: An attempt was made to recover a change, and the JCL file for the recover job that is required to recover the change does not exist.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Create a new change to undo the changes made by this change.

ADB9351E An error occurred when the change status was updated. Neither the old or new change status values match the current change status: current_change_status.

Explanation: The request to update the change status was invalid.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: If you submitted a run job, ensure that you analyze the change before running it. If you submitted an analyze job, ensure that the change is in DEFINED or ANALYZED status before submitting the analyze job.

ADB9352E  The specified change change_ID does not exist.
Explanation: A request was made to update the change status for a change ID that does not exist.
System action: No system action is taken.
User response: Try generating a new run job or re-analyze the change.

ADB9353E  SQL error SQL_error_code occurred while the Change Management database was being accessed.
Explanation: An unexpected SQL error occurred while accessing DB2.
System action: None.
User response: Fix the problem and try again.

ADB9400I  The change was registered successfully.
Changeid: Change_ID
Explanation: The specified change was successfully registered.
System action: No action is required.
User response: Processing continues.

ADB9401E  Registration has failed. Error in input parameters: Change Owner: Change_Owner Change Name: Change_Name Change Type: Change_Type
Explanation: There was an error in one of the input parameters and the registration has failed.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Correct the parameters and try again.

ADB9403E  Registration has failed. Error in input parameters: Start Mode: Start_Mode Register Mode: Register_Mode Input Type: Input_Type Input Name: Input_Name
Explanation: An error in one or more of the input parameters has caused the registration to fail.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Correct the parameters and try again.

ADB9405E  Error registering the change. Another change already exists with: Change Owner: Change_Owner Change Name: Change_Name Change Type: Change_Type
Explanation: The change cannot be registered because the change owner, name or type already exists.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Modify the change owner and/or name and try again.

ADB9406E  Change does not exist. Change Owner: Change_Owner Change Name: Change_Name Change Type: Change_Type
Explanation: The change must exist for including into an existing change.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Ensure that the change already exists.

ADB9407E  ChangeID for the original change must be provided to recover. ChangeID: Change_ID
Explanation: System action: Processing stops.
User response: Provide the changeid for the original change and try again.

ADB9409E  Registration could not be completed.
Reason Code: Reason_Code Reason: Reason Change ID: Change_ID
Explanation: The registration could not be completed for the specified reason.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Correct the error and try again.

ADB9410E  The restart failed. A change ID is required to restart a change.
Explanation: You must specify the change ID of the change to restart.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify the change ID of the change to restart.

ADB9411E  The change is not in restartable status.
Change Status: Change_Status
Explanation: Changes in INITIAL, DEFINED or ANALYZED status are eligible for restart.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Ensure that the change is in restartable status.

ADB9412E  Too few parameters were specified to associate a target. Target Name: Target_Name
Explanation: You must specify the correct number of parameters for the specified target.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify the missing parameters and try again.

ADB9413E  The specified target is already associated with the MT Change. Target Name: Target_Name Target Change
Owner: Target_Change_OWNER Target Change Name: Target_Change_Name Target Change Status: Target_Change_Status
Explanation: The specified target is already associated with the multi-target change.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify a different target profile and try again.

ADB9414E  The target profile was not found. Target Profile Name: Target_Profile_Name
Explanation: The specified target profile name was not found
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify an existing target profile and try again.

ADB9418E  A multi-target change is already registered that uses either the same mask or no mask was specified. Details of the existing change: Change ID change_ID, Change Owner: change_owner, Change Name: change_name, Change Status: change_status.
Explanation: You cannot use the same mask multiple times because it might result in redundant changes to objects.
System action: Processing continues with the next change.
User response: Specify a different mask and try the operation again.

ADB9419I  An existing target change was restarted. Change ID: change_ID.
Explanation: A request to register a multi-target change has been received; however, a change with the same mask already exists in INITIAL status. An attempt was made to restart the existing change rather than registering it as a duplicate change. The success or failure of restarting the change is reported.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: None required.

ADB9421E  Cannot replace a change with Change Type: Change_Type.
Explanation: A request to replace a change was received but cannot be processed. Only changes with the change type 'CHANGE' can be replaced.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Modify the change owner or change name to select another existing change that has the change type 'CHANGE', or to create a new change and then try again.

ADB9422E  Cannot replace a change with status: Change_Status.
Explanation: A request to replace a change was received but cannot be processed because of an existing change. The existing change must have a change status of initial, defined, analyzed, or canceled in order to be replaced.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Modify the change owner or change name to select another existing change that has the change type 'CHANGE', or to create a new change and then try again.

ADB9424E  Registration failed to replace the change. Change ID . . . . : change_ID,
Change Owner . . . . : change_owner,
Change Name . . . . : change_name
Explanation: Error occurred replacing a change. Review other messages in the report to ascertain the failure.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Look for other messages that can help identify the reason that the replace change request failed. Correct the error and try again.
ADB9426E  Check the Work Load Manager (WLM) environment started task

Explanation: The call to the ADBCRSP procedure (the multiple target change stored procedure) failed.

System action: Processing terminates abnormally.

User response: Check the task started in the Workload Manager (WLM) environment for additional messages. Also, check with the User’s Guide to confirm that the WLM settings are correct.

ADB9735E  You requested that the DDL be generated from a base version, but the version does not exist

Explanation: If the type is USER, the owner and name values are the base version owner and name that you specified. Otherwise, the type indicates the type of base version you requested along with the change owner and name values that you specified.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Ensure that the specified base version type exists for the specified change. If the DDL from a user-specified base version was requested, ensure that the version exists.

ADB9736E  You requested that the DDL be generated from a base version, but the version requested is not a base version.

Explanation: If the type is USER, the owner and name values are the base version owner and name that you specified. Otherwise, the type indicates the type of base version you requested, along with the change owner and name values that you specified.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: If the DDL from a user-specified base version was requested, ensure that the version owner and name you specified matches an existing base version and not a delta version. If you did not request the DDL from a user-specified base version, you should report this to IBM.

ADB9908I  ADB9908I Processing change: Owner . . : 

owner_name, Name . . . .name

Explanation: Data for the identified change is being moved from the local backup tables into the identified InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database.

System action: No system action is taken.

User response: No action to take.

ADB9909I  Statement information: Approximate run timestamp . . :timestamp, Statement type statement_type Object type object_type, Object qualifier object_qualifier, object name object_name

Explanation: Data for the identified statement is being moved from the local backup tables into the identified InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database.

System action: No system action is taken.

User response: No action to take.

ADB9910E  The change information could not be stored into the InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database. A severe error occurred.

Explanation: The InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database is not available. Look for other SQL error messages for the details of the error.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Correct the error and try again.

ADB9911E  The change information could not be stored into the InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database. The action on error setting action_on_error. A ROLLBACK will be done and processing will stop.

Explanation: The InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database is not available. Look for other SQL error messages for the details of the error.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Correct the error and try again.

ADB9912W  The change information could not be stored into the InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database. The action on error setting action_on_error. The data was stored into backup tables on the local system. Processing continues.

Explanation: The InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database is not available. Look for other SQL error messages for the details of the error. The data was instead stored in backup tables on the local system.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: When the InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database is available, the DB2 Admin ADBLIM program can be run to move data from the backup tables on the local system to the
ADB9913E  The change information could not be stored into the backup tables on the local system. A severe error occurred.

**Explanation:** A severe error occurred while attempting to write to the backup tables on the local system. Look for other SQL error messages for the details of the error.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Correct the error and try again.

ADB9914E  The change information could not be stored into the InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database, or in the backup tables on the local system. The action on error setting is action_on_error. Processing stops.

**Explanation:** The InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database is not available, and the backup tables on the local system are not available. Look for other SQL error messages for the details of the error.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** When the InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database is available, the DB2 Admin ADBLIM program can be run to move data from the backup tables on the local system to the InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database.

ADB9915E  The change information could not be stored into the InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database, or in the backup tables on the local system. The action on error setting is OVERRIDE. Processing stops.

**Explanation:** The InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database is not available, and the backup tables on the local system are not available. Look for other SQL error messages for the details of the error.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

ADB9916W  The change information could not be stored into the InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database, or in the backup tables on the local system. The action on error setting is action_on_error. The OVR_CONFIGDB_ERROR parameter was set to 'YES', so the information about the changes made will not be stored in the InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database, or the local backup tables.

**Explanation:** The InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database is not available, and the backup tables on the local system are not available. Look for other SQL error messages for the details of the error.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Once the InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database is available, the DB2 Admin ADBLIM program can be run to move data from the backup tables on the local system to the InfoSphere Optim Configuration Manager repository database.

ADB9918W  For SHRLEVEL CHANGE processing, RECLUSTER NO is always enforced by the REORG TABLESPACE utility.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

ADBA016W  For SHRLEVEL CHANGE processing, RECLUSTER NO is always enforced.

**Explanation:** This warning message indicates that RECLUSTER NO is always enforced for SHRLEVEL CHANGE processing.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADBC099E</td>
<td>There is a WSL mismatch. The WSLs did not compare equally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The run-time WSL and the analyze-time WSL are different.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Examine the environment to determine whether the change needs to be re-analyzed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADBC07E</td>
<td>Invalid field name in the IGNORES file record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The IGNORES file contains invalid ignore field specifications which can not be processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Review the ignore field specifications in the IGNORES file and make sure all the fields specified are listed as supported catalog table ignore fields (refer to the IBM DB2 Administration Tool for z/OS User's Guide), or redefine the ignores by specifying the ignore fields on the Specify Ignore Fields panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADBC016E</td>
<td>The object object_owner.object_name exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An object object_owner.object_name already exist. Specify a new owner and name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Specify an owner and name so that the combination of owner and name is unique from objects that already exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADBC027E</td>
<td>Target profile not found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified target profile, target_profile was not found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Specify a valid target profile and try the operation again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADBC030E</td>
<td>Register Failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The reason code and reason for failure are displayed as part of the long message. If the failure occurred during a call to a register interface, the return code from the interface is displayed as the reason code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>The process of registering a change terminated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>If the reason information does not help to resolve the issue, contact IBM support to report the message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADBC060E</td>
<td>Pending changes exist that have an incompatible record layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>One or more pending changes exist that have an internal record layout that is incompatible with the current version of the product.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing is halted to prevent use of the incompatible records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>You can use the RST line command from the change management dialog (panel ADB2C11) to reset each of the incompatible record layouts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADBC066W</td>
<td>No target changes to process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>An attempt was made to export multi-target information into a dataset on the target system in an effort to communicate target updates to the central system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops. No information is written to the TGTINFO file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Ensure that a list of multi-target changes is provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADBC068W</td>
<td>The specified base version owner, name has an unsupported version level: version_level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The version level is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Specify the appropriate version level and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADBC081</td>
<td>The JCL data set or data set member does not exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>This message is issued when the ER line command was issued to edit the run job or promote job or the EA line command was issued to edit the analyze job for a change, and the JCL data set or data set member does not exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>If the ER line command was issued, the action to take depends on the type of change and its status:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>• For a change type of CHANGE:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- If the status is ANALYZED, issue RN line command to rebuild the run job.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- If the status is RUNNING, use the job that is stored in SDSF.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- If the status is not ANALYZED or RUNNING, the run job is no longer needed and no action is needed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>• For a change type of COMPARE:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- If the status is DEFINED, the promote job is no longer valid. Create the promote job again.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
– If the status is COMPLETE, the promote job is no longer needed because the job has already been executed successfully and no action is needed.

If the EA line command was issued, the action to take depends on the status of the change:

- If the status is ANALYZED, RUNNING, or COMPLETE, the analyze job that was used to analyze the change is not accessible. No action is needed.
- If the status is DEFINED, re-analyze the change.
- If the status is none of the above, get the change into DEFINED status and then re-analyze the change.

**ADBC082**  The change cannot be run because there are prerequisite changes that must be run first.

**Explanation:** The RN line command was issued to build a run job, but the change has prerequisite changes that must be run first.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Run the prerequisite changes before re-issuing the RN line command to build the run job for the change. You can issue the PQ line command on the Changes panel (ADB2C11) to get a list of the prerequisite changes.

**ADBC083E**  A RESTART parameter was not automatically added because the job card is missing. The job needs to be restarted.

**Explanation:** The ER line command was issued so that the job to run (or promote) a change in RUNNING status could be edited and then resubmitted. DB2 Admin was unable to automatically add the RESTART parameter to have the job restarted at the identified step because the job card is missing.

**System action:** Processing continues, and the JCL to run the job is displayed in edit mode.

**User response:** Add a job card to the JCL that includes a RESTART parameter so that the job is restarted at the identified step. Then, submit the job.

**ADBC084E**  A RESTART parameter was not automatically added to restart the step that runs program ADBTEP2 because the step could not be found.

**Explanation:** The ER line command was issued so that the job to run (or promote) a change in RUNNING status could be edited and then resubmitted. DB2 Admin was unable to automatically add the RESTART parameter to have the job restarted at the step that runs program ADBTEP2 because DB2 Admin could not find the step that runs that program.

**System action:** Processing continues, and the JCL to run the job is displayed in edit mode.

**User response:** Ensure that the JCL is valid. Then, submit the job.

**ADBC085E**  The RESTART parameter was not automatically added to the job card because either the step that runs the program could not be found or the job card is missing.

**Explanation:** The ER line command was issued so that the job to run (or promote) a change in RUNNING status could be edited and then resubmitted. DB2 Admin was unable to automatically add the RESTART parameter. Either the step that runs the identified program could not be found or the job card is missing.

**System action:** Processing continues, and the JCL to run the job is displayed in edit mode.

**User response:** Ensure that the JCL is valid. Then, submit the job.

**ADBC100E**  The owner.name change does not exist.

**Explanation:** An attempt was made to delete a change that does not exist.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Refresh the panel to retrieve the current list of changes.

**ADBC101E**  You do not have the privilege to delete the owner.name change according to the definition of the delete change view (ADBCHGV1).

**Explanation:** The delete change view (ADBCHGV1) has been defined in a way that prevents you from deleting the change.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Check with the system administrator who installed DB2 Admin and enabled Change Management.

**ADBC102E**  The owner.name change cannot be deleted because the change does not satisfy the delete criteria.

**Explanation:** The change cannot be deleted because the change does not meet the criteria for being dropped. To be dropped, a change must meet one of the following criteria:

- The status of the change is CANCELED
- The status of the change is FAILED and the type is FAST
- The type of the change is COMPARE

**System action:** Processing ends.
User response: Put the change into a status such that the criteria to delete a change is met, and then try the DEL line command to delete the change again.

ADBC103E You do not have the privilege to run the delete change command.

Explanation: You have not been given the privilege to delete changes. This error usually means that an SQLCODE -922 was received while an attempt was made to run the ADBCDCCH plan.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Check with the system administrator who sets up the DB2 Admin plans and packages to request access to the ADBCDCCH plan.

ADBC104E The delete change command is not enabled.

Explanation: DB2 Admin has not been configured to enable the delete change command. This error usually means that an SQLCODE -805 was received while an attempt was made to run the ADBCDCCH package.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Check with the system administrator who sets up the DB2 Admin plans and packages to request the appropriate set up of the ADBCDCCH package and plan.

ADBC154E Incompatible data sets. A data set with multi-target change content and a data set without multi-target change content cannot be imported together.

Explanation: A data set with multi-target change content cannot be imported with other data set(s). A data set with multi-target change content must be imported alone.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Perform the import using a single multi-target change content data set, and another import using all non-multi-target change data sets.

ADBC155E Incompatible data sets. Multiple data sets with multi-target change content cannot be imported at the same time.

Explanation: A data set with multi-target change content cannot be imported at the same time as other data sets with multi-target change content.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Import data sets with multi-target change content one at a time.

ADBC301E The EDIT line command requires installation and enablement of the DB2 Table Editor.

Explanation: The DB2 Table Editor is not installed and enabled.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Check with the Tools Customizer administrator for the DB2 Admin for assistance.

ADBC302E The EDIT line command is not enabled.

Explanation: The EDIT line command is not enabled.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Check with the Tools Customizer administrator, and ensure that the Enable DB2 Table Editor parameter is set to YES.

ADBC303E The EDIT line command cannot locate the DB2 Table Editor library.

Explanation: The EDIT line command cannot locate the DB2 Table Editor library.

System action: Processing ends.

User response: Check with the Tools Customizer administrator, and ensure that the DB2 Table Editor CLIST library has been specified.

ADBC313E Mask value error

Explanation: The mask value in the To column cannot start with a comma.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Remove the comma.

ADBC314E Mask value error

Explanation: The mask value in the From column cannot end with a comma.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Remove the comma.

ADBG001E Verification of the data set failed. The input data set must be either fixed length (F/FB) with LRECL=80 or variable length (V/VB) with LRECL between 16000 and 16384.

Explanation: The input dataset must be either fixed length with a record length of 80 bytes or variable length with record length between 16000 and 16384 bytes.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Specify a valid record format (RECFM)
and record length (LRECL) for the data set.

**ADBG002E** Verify failed -- Value for DSORG is not supported.

**Explanation:** The data set is a type that cannot be processed.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Specify a member name and try again.

**ADBG004E** No member name specified

**Explanation:** A member name is required for the PDS or LIBRARY.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Add a member name and try the operation again.

**ADBG009E** Invalid entry specified

**Explanation:** Either an invalid directory block number was specified for the data set name type or an invalid data set name type was specified for the directory block number.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Modify the directory blocks value and try the operation again.

**ADBG010E** Verification has failed

**Explanation:** The value specified for LRECL, RECFM, or DSNTYPE does not match the value for the existing data set.

**System action:** Processing ends.

**User response:** Modify the value for the parameter and try the operation again.

**ADBG011E** Data set does not exist

**Explanation:** The specified data set or member does not exist.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Ensure that the specified data set exists and try the operation again.

**ADBG013E** All columns have been deleted except for one or more hidden columns. A table cannot contain only hidden columns.

**Explanation:** The table from which you are deleting columns contains hidden columns. In DB2, a table cannot contain only hidden columns.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** No action required.

**ADBM001E** Too many columns

**Explanation:** The maximum number of ORDER BY columns that can be defined is 10.

**User response:** Reduce the number of columns that have been selected, and try again.

**ADBM002E** Invalid column

**Explanation:** The column with the name COLnnnn cannot be used in an ORDER BY clause in DB2 Admin because the column is the result of an expression.

**User response:** Remove the column from the list of columns that are designated to be saved in the ORDER BY clause.

**ADBM003E** ORDER command not valid

**Explanation:** The ORDER command cannot be used on this panel because DB2 Admin requires that the rows be in a defined sequence.

**User response:** Use valid commands to configure the current panel. Valid commands are listed on the panel.

**ADBM005E** Save failed

**Explanation:** The ORDER BY clause was not saved. Examine the ISPF log data set.

**User response:** See the error that was written in the ISPF log data set. Resolve the problem and retry.

**ADBM006E** ORDER BY error

**Explanation:** The ORDER BY clause for the panel caused SQLCODE -208 and the column in error was removed from the SELECT statement. Remove the column from the ORDER BY clause by using the ORDER command.

**User response:** Exit this panel and return to the previous panel to remove the column, and try again.

**ADBM009E** Promote failed

**Explanation:** The promotion of the ORDER BY clause to the installation default data set failed. Examine the ISPF log data set.

**User response:** See the error that was written in the ISPF log data set. Resolve the problem and retry.

**ADBM024E** The overwrite value that is specified for the SEGSIZE must be an integer that is a multiple of 4.

**Explanation:** The mask contains a value for SEGSIZE that is not valid.
System action: A return code of 1012 is set, and processing stops.

ADBM025E The overwrite value that is specified for COMPRESS must be YES or NO.

Explanation: The mask contains a value for COMPRESS that is not valid.

System action: A return code of 1012 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Change the mask definition to specify a value for SEGSIZE that is a multiple of 4, and then resubmit the job.

ADBM026E The overwrite value for DSSIZE must be a numeric value that is followed by the character 'G'.

Explanation: The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for DSSIZE is not valid.

System action: A return code of 1012 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Correct the definition of the mask. If a specific value is specified for DSSIZE, ensure that the value is an integer value that is followed by the character 'G', for example, 8G. If a REXX user exit is specified for DSSIZE, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an integer value followed with character 'G'. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

ADBM027E The overwrite value for space_allocation_quantity_attribute must be a numeric value.

Explanation: The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for space_allocation_quantity_attribute (PRIQTY, TSPRIQTY, IXPRIQTY) is not valid.

System action: A return code of 1012 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Correct the definition of the mask. If a specific value is specified for space_allocation_quantity_attribute, ensure that the value is an integer value. If a REXX user exit is specified for space_allocation_quantity_attribute, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an integer value. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

ADBM028E The overwrite value for space_allocation_quantity_attribute must be a numeric value.

Explanation: The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for space_allocation_quantity_attribute (SECQTY, TSSECQTY, or IXSECQTY) is not valid.

System action: A return code of 1012 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Correct the definition of the mask. If a specific value is specified for space_allocation_quantity_attribute, ensure that the value is an integer value. If a REXX user exit is specified for space_allocation_quantity_attribute, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns an integer value. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

ADBM029E The overwrite value for DEFER must be YES or NO.

Explanation: The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for DEFER is not valid.

System action: A return code of 1012 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Correct the definition of the mask. If a specific value is specified for DEFER, ensure that the value is YES or NO. If a REXX user exit is specified for DEFER, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns the value YES or NO. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

ADBM030E The overwrite value for define_attribute must be YES or NO.

Explanation: The use of masking was specified, and the value that is specified for define_attribute (DEFINE, TSDEFINE, or IXDEFINE) is not valid.

System action: A return code of 1012 is set, and processing stops.

User response: Correct the definition of the mask. If a specific value is specified for define_attribute, ensure that the value is YES or NO. If a REXX user exit is specified for define_attribute, ensure that the REXX user exit is coded so that it returns the value YES or NO. After the corrections are made, resubmit the job.

ADBM020E The column is a pending drop column so it cannot be dropped.

Explanation: The DROP line command was entered on the ADB21TC panel but the column is already marked to be dropped and the table space is in advisory REORG-pending status.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: A column marked as pending drop cannot be dropped. Select a different valid column.

ADBM703E The selected dialog name does not exist.

Explanation: The selected dialog name might have been renamed or deleted by another user.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Enter REFRESH on the command line,
and then select a dialog name that is available.

**ADB706E**  The &zcmd command cannot be used with the line command that you specified. Remove the &zcmd command and then proceed.

**Explanation:**  The command cannot be used with the line command.

**System action:**  Processing stops.

**User response:**  Remove the command and press Enter. The product will continue to execute the line commands one by one.

**ADB000E**  The UNLOAD utility does not support LOB table spaces.

**Explanation:**  The DB2 UNLOAD utility will not process a LOB table space.

**System action:**  Processing stops.

**User response:**  Perform the unload on the base table space. The unload will contain the data from the LOB table space.

**ADB102E**  For a partitioned table space, the Repair Utility with LEVELID option must be initiated at the partition level. Enter S in the line command field. Subsequently, enter SP in the line command field, then enter the utility dialog for the specific table space partition.

**Explanation:**  The REPAIR LEVELID utility cannot operate at the table space level. It must be initiated at the partition level.

**System action:**  The system waits.

**User response:**  Press F3 to return to the VIEW panel, then enter S by the view name. On the subsequent panel, enter SP for the table space that is shown. On the subsequent panel, enter the UTIL line command for the specific table space partition.

**ADB001E**  Table cannot be archived because message.

**Explanation:**  The table cannot be archived because message, where message is one of the following:

- no partitions were selected.
- no SYSACCELERATEDTABLES table exists.
- a table is not specified for accelerator.
- XML or LOB columns are present in the table.
- the table is a parent of foreign key relationship.
- the table is not in a partition by range table space.
- the stored procedure ACCEL_ARCHIVE_TABLE does not exist.

**System action:**  Processing ends.

**User response:**  If possible, fix any error conditions and try the operation again.

**ADB002E**  Partition range is invalid because message.

**Explanation:**  The partition range is invalid because message, where message is one of the following:

- no spaces are allowed in the range list.
- an invalid character is in the range list.
- of invalid range list syntax.
- the ending part in the range construct must be greater.
- the part specified is greater than the maximum part.

**System action:**  Processing ends.

**User response:**  Change the partition range using valid syntax and partition values and try the operation again.

**ADB009E**  The attempt to disable or enable incremental updates failed because reason.

**Explanation:**  Disabling or enabling incremental updates failed because reason, where reason is one of the following:

- stored procedure ACCEL_SET.Tables_REPLICATION does not exist.
- the associated accelerator is virtual.

**System action:**  Processing ends.

**User response:**  Ensure that the stored procedure exists and that the accelerator is not virtual and try the operation again.

**ADB104E**  Data set already exists.

**Explanation:**  The specified sequential data set already exists. You must enter a unique value.

**System action:**  Processing stops.

**User response:**  If you want to reuse the data set, delete the existing data set and a new data set will be generated. If you want to create a new data set, change the modifier so that the data set fully qualified name is different.

**ADB105E**  Data set already exists.

**Explanation:**  The specified sequential data set already exists. You must enter a unique value.

**System action:**  Processing stops.

**User response:**  If you want to reuse the data set, delete the existing data set and a new data set will be generated. If you want to create a new data set, change
the modifier so that the data set fully qualified name is different.

## Tools Customizer troubleshooting

Use this information to diagnose and correct problems that you experience with Tools Customizer.

### Gathering diagnostic information

Before you report a problem with Tools Customizer to IBM Software Support, you need to gather the appropriate diagnostic information.

### Procedure

Provide the following information for all Tools Customizer problems:

- A clear description of the problem and the steps that are required to re-create the problem
- Relevant screen captures
- All messages that were issued as a result of the problem
- Product release number and the number of the last program temporary fix (PTF) that was installed
- The version of DB2 that you are using and the type and version of the operating system that you are using
- The Tools Customizer trace data set
- The Tools Customizer data store data set and the `high_level_qualifier.SCCQTENU` data set

### Determining the trace data set name

You will need to identify the name of the trace data set if you cannot allocate the trace data set, the trace data set runs out of space, or IBM Software Support asks for it.

The name of the trace data set depends on the prefix setting in the TSO profile. To identify the name of the trace data set, you must know the prefix setting.

- If `PREFIX` is set, the name of the trace data set is `prefix.CCQ.TRACE`, where `prefix` is the TSO prefix that you specified in the profile.
- If `NOPREFIX` is set, the name of the trace data set is `user_ID.CCQ.TRACE`, where `user_ID` is your TSO user ID.

### Tools Customizer messages

Use the information in these messages to help you diagnose and solve Tools Customizer problems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQB000I</td>
<td>The product parameter data was saved in the data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanation : Changes that were made to the product parameters were saved in the data store.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System action: None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User response: No action is required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQB001I</td>
<td>The DB2 parameter data was saved in the data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanation : Changes that were made to the DB2 parameters were saved in the data store.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System action: None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User response: No action is required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CCQB002I The LPAR parameter data was saved in the data store.

Explanation: Changes that were made to the LPAR parameters were saved in the data store.

System action: None.
User response: No action is required.

CCQB003E At least one step must be selected in a selected task. The selected task is task_description.

Explanation: When a task is selected, at least one step must be selected. A selected step is missing from the specified task.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Select a step in the specified task or deselect the task.

CCQB004I The required information to run the Discover EXEC was saved in the data store.

Explanation: The data store contains all the information that is required to run the Discover EXEC.

System action: None.
User response: No action is required.

CCQB005E The conflicting values for the parameter_name parameter must be resolved before the information can be saved.

Explanation: Two values for one parameter conflict with each other, and they must be resolved to save the information.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Resolve the conflicting values for the parameter.

CCQ006E One row must be selected.

Explanation: One row in the table must be selected.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Select one row.

CCQB007E Only one row can be selected.

Explanation: Multiple rows in the table are selected, but only one row is allowed to be selected.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: Select only one row.

CCQC000I The jobs have been customized on the selected DB2 entries.

Explanation: The jobs were customized on the DB2 entries that were selected.

System action: None.
User response: Press Enter to clear the message.

CCQC001W The jobs were not generated on one or more of the selected DB2 entries. Press PF3 to check the DB2 entries that were not customized.

Explanation: The product was not customized on one or more of the DB2 entries that were selected.

System action: None.
User response: Press PF3 to see the DB2 entries on which the product was not customized. The status of these DB2 entries is Errors in Customization.

CCQC002I The edit session was started automatically because values for required parameters are missing or must be verified.

Explanation: If product, LPAR parameters, or DB2 parameters are not defined or if parameter definitions must be verified, an editing session for the undefined or unverified parameters starts automatically.

System action: None.
User response: Define values for all required product, LPAR parameters, or DB2 parameters.

CCQC003W The template_name template in the library_name metadata library does not contain any parameters.

Explanation: The specified template does not have parameters.

System action: None.
User response: No action is required.

CCQC004S The value of the "type" attribute for the template_name template in the library_name metadata library does not match the value that was previously specified. The value is value_name, and the previously specified value is value_name.

Explanation: The value of the "type" attribute must match the value that was previously specified.

System action: Processing stops.
User response: See “Gathering diagnostic"
CCQC005S  The `template_name` template exceeds the number of allowed templates for a customization sequence. The template is in the `library_name` metadata library.

**Explanation:** The customization sequence can process only `number` templates. The specified template cannot be processed because the customization sequence already contains the maximum number of templates.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

CCQC010S  The `template_name` template could not be accessed in the `library_name` metadata library.

**Explanation:** The specified template could not be accessed because the user does not have RACF access to the data set, the data set has incorrect data characteristics, or the data set is not cataloged.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Ensure that you have RACF access to the data set, that the characteristics are correct according to the specifications of the product that you are customizing, and that the data set is cataloged. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

---

CCQC006E  The jobs could not be generated for the `group_attach_name` DB2 group attach name.

**Explanation:** The customization jobs could not be generated for the specified DB2 group attach name.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

CCQC011S  The `template_name` template could not be written to the `library_name` customization library.

**Explanation:** The specified template could not be accessed because the user does not have RACF access to the data set, the data set has incorrect data characteristics, or the data set is not cataloged.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Ensure that you have RACF access to the data set, that the characteristics are correct according to the specifications of the product that you are customizing, and that the data set is cataloged. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

---

CCQC007E  The jobs could not be generated for the `subsystem_ID` DB2 subsystem.

**Explanation:** The customization jobs could not be generated for the specified DB2 subsystem.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

CCQC012W  The job card was generated with default values because the JOB keyword was missing.

**Explanation:** Default values were used to generate the job card because the JOB keyword was not specified in the first line of the job card.

**System action:** The job card was generated with default values.

**User response:** No action is required. To generate the job card with your own values, add the JOB keyword in the first line of the job card.

---

CCQC008E  The jobs could not be generated for the `member_name` DB2 member.

**Explanation:** The customization jobs could not be generated for the specified DB2 member.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

CCQC009S  The jobs were not generated for the DB2 entries.

**Explanation:** One or more errors occurred while customization jobs were being generated for the selected DB2 entries.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

CCQC013W  The job card was generated with the default value for the programmer name because the specified programmer name exceeded 20 characters.

**Explanation:** Default values were used to generate the job card because the specified programmer name contained too many characters.

**System action:** The job card was generated with default values.
User response: No action is required. To generate the job card with your own values, add a valid programmer name in the job card. A valid programmer name is 1 - 20 characters.

CCQC014W The job card was generated with default values because the JOB keyword was not followed by a space.

Explanation: Default values were used to generate the job card because a space did not follow the JOB keyword.

System action: The job card was generated with default values.

User response: No action is required. To generate the job card with your own values, add a space after the JOB keyword in the job card.

CCQC015S The template_name template in the library_name metadata library contains the following file-tailoring control statement: statement_name. This control statement is not valid in a template_type template.

Explanation: The template_type template cannot contain the specified type of file-tailoring control statement.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQC016S The )DOT file-tailoring control statement exceeded the number of allowed occurrences for the template_name template in the library_name metadata library.

Explanation: The )DOT file-tailoring control statement can occur only a limited number of times in the specified template.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQC017S The nested )DOT file-tailoring control statements exceeded the number of allowed occurrences in the template_name template in the library_name metadata library.

Explanation: Nested )DOT file-tailoring control statements can occur only number times.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQC018S The template_name template in the library_name metadata library is not valid because it does not contain any data.

Explanation: The specified template is missing required data.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQC019S The template_name template in the library_name metadata library is not valid because an )ENDDOT file-tailoring control statement is missing.

Explanation: A )ENDDOT file-tailoring control statement is required in the specified template.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQC021S The template_name template in the library_name metadata library is not valid because the template must start with the parameter_name job card parameter.

Explanation: The specified template must start with the specified job card parameter.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQC022S The parameters used in a )DOT file-tailoring control statement exceeded the number of allowed parameters in the template_name template. The template is in the library_name metadata library. The error occurs in )DOT section section_number.

Explanation: A )DOT file-tailoring control statement can contain only a limited number of parameters.

System action: Processing stops.

The )DOT file-tailoring control statement must include the table-name table name in the template_name template. The template is in the library_name metadata library. The error occurs in )DOT section section_number.

**Explanation:** The )DOT file-tailoring control statement is missing a required table name.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

ISPF file tailoring failed for the template_name template in the library_name metadata library.

**Explanation:** An error occurred during ISPF file tailoring for the specified template.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Review the Tools Customizer-generated trace data set and the ISPF file tailoring trace data set. To create an ISPF file tailoring trace data set, complete the following steps:
1. Run Tools Customizer until the error is about to occur.
2. Specify the ISPFTTRC command, and press Enter.
3. Issue the Tools Customizer command that issues the error.
4. Specify the ISPFTTRC command, and press Enter. The ISPF file tailoring trace data set is created. It adheres the following naming convention: TSO.ID.ISPF.TTRACE, where TSO.ID is the TSO user ID that is being used.

If the problem persists, gather the following information and contact IBM Software Support.

- A screen capture of the Tools Customizer error.
  - Ensure that the complete error message is displayed by pressing PF1.
- The Tools Customizer trace data set. It adheres to the following naming convention: TSO.ID.CCQ.TRACE, where TSO.ID is the TSO user ID that is running Tools Customizer.
- The ISPF file tailoring trace data set.

---

Customized jobs do not exist because they have not been generated.

**Explanation:** The list of customized jobs cannot be displayed because the product has not been customized for any DB2 entries.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Complete the steps to customize a product. Customized jobs are generated when all required product, LPAR parameters, and DB2 parameters are defined and at least one DB2 entry on which to customize the product has been selected.

---

The value of the "customized" attribute for the parameter_name parameter in the library_name metadata template does not match the value that was previously specified. The value is value_name, and the previously specified value is value_name.

**Explanation:** The value for the "customized" attribute for a parameter must match the value that was previously specified.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

The job_name customization job was not found in the library_name customization library.

**Explanation:** The selected customization job does not exist in the customization library.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

The library_name customization library was not found.

**Explanation:** The customization library does not exist.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

The customization jobs were generated for Product_name.

**Explanation:** The customization jobs were generated for the specific product.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** No action is required.

---

The customization jobs cannot be generated because at least one DB2 entry must be associated with this product.

**Explanation:** The product that you are customizing requires at least one DB2 entry to be associated with it before customization jobs can be generated.
System action: None.
User response: Associate a DB2 entry with the product that you are customizing, and regenerate the jobs.

CCQC031I The jobs were generated for the associated DB2 entries.
Explanation: The customization jobs were generated for the DB2 entries that are associated with the product.
System action: None.
User response: No action is required.

CCQC032I The customization jobs were not generated for Product_name.
Explanation: A severe error occurred while the jobs were being generated for the specified product.
System action: None.
User response: See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872 Contact IBM Software Support.

CCQC033I The customization_library_name has no customized jobs.
Explanation: The specified customization library cannot be browsed or edited because it is empty.
System action: None.
User response: Generate customization jobs for the specified library, and browse or edit the library again.

CCQC034I The specified operation is not allowed.
Explanation: Issuing commands against customization jobs from the customization library from an ISPF browse or edit session that was started on the Finish Product Customization panel is restricted.
System action: None.
User response: To make changes to customization jobs, follow the steps for recustomization.

CCQC035I Before you generate customization jobs, edit the product parameters to select one or more tasks or steps, and then issue the G line command or the GENERATEALL command again.
Explanation: One or more tasks or steps must be selected before customization jobs can be generated.
System action: None.
User response: Edit the product parameters to select one or more tasks or steps. Then, issue the G line command or the GENERATEALL command again.

CCQC036I Before you exit the Product Parameters panel, you must select one or more tasks or steps to generate customization jobs or issue the CANCEL command.
Explanation: One or more tasks or steps must be selected to generate customization jobs or the CANCEL command must be issued before you can exit the Product Parameters panel.
System action: None.
User response: Select one or more tasks or steps, or issue the CANCEL command.

CCQD000W The member_name environment index member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception warning code: code_number.
Explanation: While determining if the specified environment index member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception warning code.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the warning.

CCQD001S The member_name environment index member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception error code: code_number.
Explanation: While determining if the specified environment index member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception error code.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the error.

CCQD002S The XML structure of the member_name environment index member is not valid. The element_name element is unknown.
Explanation: The specified environment index member contains an unknown element.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872 Contact IBM Software Support.

CCQD003S The XML structure of the member_name environment index member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the element_name element, but content was found.
**CCQD004S** The XML structure of the member_name environment index member is not valid. Content is required for the element_name element, but content was not found.

**Explanation:** The specified element does not contain required content.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD005S** The XML structure of the member_name environment index member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element exceeds maximum_number characters.

**Explanation:** The specified element contains too many characters.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD006S** The XML structure of the member_name environment index member is not valid. The element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

**Explanation:** The specified element occurs too many times in the environment index member.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD007S** The XML structure of the member_name environment index member is not valid. The element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

**Explanation:** The specified element does not occur enough times in the environment index member.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD008S** The XML structure of the member_name environment index member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

**Explanation:** The specified attribute occurs too many times in the environment index member.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD009S** The XML structure of the member_name environment index member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

**Explanation:** The specified attribute does not occur enough times in the environment index member.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD010S** The XML structure of the member_name environment index member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was found.

**Explanation:** Content was found in an attribute that cannot contain content. The name of the attribute and the name of the element that contains it are indicated in the message text.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD011S** The XML structure of the member_name environment index member is not valid. Content is required for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was not found.

**Explanation:** An attribute does not contain required content. The name of the attribute and the name of the element that contains it are indicated in the message text.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.
CCQD012S The XML structure of the member_name environment index member is not valid.
The content length for the element_name element exceeds maximum_number characters.

Explanation: An element contains too many characters. The name of the element and the maximum number of allowed characters are indicated in the message text.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD052S The following DB2 group attach name is duplicated in the environment index member: group_attach_name.

Explanation: The environment index member contains duplicate group attach names.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD053S The reference to the following DB2 subsystem for a DB2 group attach name is duplicated in the environment index member: subsystem_ID.

Explanation: The environment index member contains duplicate references to a DB2 subsystem for a DB2 group attach name.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD054S The reference to the following DB2 subsystem for the LPAR_name LPAR is duplicated in the environment index member: subsystem_ID.

Explanation: The environment index member contains duplicate references to a DB2 subsystem for an LPAR. The duplicate subsystem ID is indicated in the message text.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD055S The following DB2 group attach name was not found in the environment index member: group_attach_name.

Explanation: A group attach name that is referenced by a DB2 member does not exist in the environment index member.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD056S The following LPAR was not found in the environment index member: LPAR_name.

Explanation: The LPAR does not exist in the environment index member.

CCQD057S • CCQD107S

System action: Processing stops.

CCQD057S The following LPAR is duplicated in the environment index member: LPAR_name.
Explanation: The environment index member contains duplicate LPARs. The name of the duplicate LPAR name is indicated in the message text.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQD100W The member_name product index member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception warning code: code_number.
Explanation: While determining if the product index member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued the specified exception warning code.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the specified exception warning code.

CCQD101S The member_name product index member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception error code: code_number.
Explanation: While determining if the product index member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued the specified exception error code.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the specified exception error code. Ensure that the Tools Customizer data store data set DCB is the same as the sample SCCQSAMP(CCQCDATS) data set DCB.

CCQD102S The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. The element_name element is unknown.
Explanation: The specified product index member contains an unknown element.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQD103S The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the element_name element, but content was found.
Explanation: Content was found for an element that cannot contain content.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQD104S The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. Content is required for the element_name element, but content was not found.
Explanation: The specified element does not contain required content.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQD105S The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element exceeds maximum_number characters.
Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQD106S The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. The element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.
Explanation: The specified element occurs too many times in the product index member.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQD107S The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. The element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.
Explanation: The specified element does not occur
enough times in the product index member.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD108S** The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

**Explanation:** An attribute occurs too many times. The name of the attribute and the element that contains it are indicated in the message text.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD109S** The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

**Explanation:** The specified attribute does not occur enough times in the product index member.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD110S** The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was found.

**Explanation:** An attribute cannot contain content. The name of the attribute and the element that contains it are indicated in the message text.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD111S** The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. Content is required for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was not found.

**Explanation:** An attribute requires content. The name of the attribute and the name of the element that contains it are indicated in the message text.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD112S** The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element exceeds maximum_number characters.

**Explanation:** The specified element contains too many characters.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD113S** The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is unknown.

**Explanation:** The specified attribute in the product index member is unknown.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD114S** The XML structure of the member_name product index member is not valid. The configuration_ID configuration ID for the configuration-name configuration name is not unique.

**Explanation:**

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQD120S** The content of the member_name product index member is not valid. The pack_ID pack_ID that is referenced by product prefix product_prefix in the metadata library library_name could not be found.

**Explanation:** The specified pack ID could not be found in the metadata library.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.
CCQD121I The specified pack contains the component_name, which was previously specified as a stand-alone product.

Explanation: The specified component of the pack was previously specified as a stand-alone product.

User response: None.

System action: None.

CCQD300W The member_name product environment member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception warning code: code_number.

Explanation: While determining if the product environment member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued the specified exception warning code.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the specified exception warning code.

CCQD301S The XML structure of the member_name product environment member is not valid. The content is not allowed for the element_name element, but content was found.

Explanation: Content was found for an element that cannot contain content.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD302S The XML structure of the member_name product environment member is not valid. The element_name element is unknown.

Explanation: The specified product environment member contains an unknown element.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD303S The XML structure of the member_name product environment member is not valid. Content is required for the element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified element does not contain required content.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD304S The XML structure of the member_name product environment member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element exceeds maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.

CCQD306S The XML structure of the member_name product environment member is not valid. The element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

Explanation: The specified element occurs too many times in the product environment member.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD307S The XML structure of the member_name product environment member is not valid. The element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified element does not occur enough times in the product environment member.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD308S The XML structure of the member_name product environment member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

Explanation: The specified attribute occurs too many times. The name of the attribute and the element that contains it are indicated in the message text.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD309S The XML structure of the member_name product environment member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified attribute does not occur enough times in the product environment member.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD310S The XML structure of the member_name product environment member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was found.

Explanation: The specified attribute cannot contain content. The name of the attribute and the element that contains it are indicated in the message text.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD311S The XML structure of the member_name product environment member is not valid. Content is required for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified attribute requires content. The name of the attribute and the name of the element that contains it are indicated in the message text.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD312S The XML structure of the member_name product environment member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element exceeds maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD313S The XML structure of the member_name product environment member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is unknown.

Explanation: The specified attribute in the product environment member is unknown.

System action: Processing stops.

CCQD350I  The subsystem_ID DB2 subsystem is associated with this product.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 subsystem was added and saved in the Tools Customizer data store for the product to be customized.
System action:  Processing continues.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQD351I  The member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name is associated with this product.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 member for the group attach name was added and saved in the Tools Customizer data store for the product to be customized.
System action:  Processing continues.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQD352I  The group_attach_name DB2 group attach name is associated with this product.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 group attach name was added and saved in the Tools Customizer data store for the product to be customized.
System action:  Processing continues.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQD353E  The subsystem_ID DB2 subsystem is already associated with this product.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 subsystem cannot be added for the product to be customized because it already exists in the product environment in the data store.
System action:  None.
User response:  Ensure that the DB2 subsystem is specified correctly. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

CCQD354E  The member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name is already associated with this product.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 member for the group attach name cannot be added for the product to be customized because it already exists in the product environment in the data store.
System action:  None.
User response:  Ensure that the DB2 group attach name is specified correctly. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

CCQD355E  The group_attach_name DB2 group attach name is already associated with this product.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 group attach name cannot be added for the product to be customized because it already exists in the product environment in the data store.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Ensure that the DB2 group attach name is specified correctly. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

CCQD356S  The library_name metadata library is already associated with the maximum number of allowed DB2 entries for this product.

Explanation:  The specified metadata library cannot be associated with more DB2 entries because it is already associated with the number of DB2 entries that are allowed.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Delete an associated DB2 entry, and associate the specified library with another DB2 entry again.

CCQD357I  The subsystem_ID DB2 subsystem is unassociated with this product.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 SSID was unassociated with the product that you are customizing.
System action:  Processing continues.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQD358I  The member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name is unassociated with this product.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 member for the DB2 group attach name was unassociated with the product that you are customizing.
System action:  Processing continues.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQD359I  The group_attach_name DB2 group attach name is unassociated with this product.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 group attach name was unassociated with the product that you are customizing.
System action:  Processing continues.
User response:  No action is required.
CCQD360S  The library_name metadata library is not associated with the specified DB2 subsystem subsystem_ID.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 subsystem and metadata library are not associated with each other.

System action:  None.

User response:  Ensure that the DB2 subsystem and the metadata library are associated. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

CCQD361S  The library_name metadata library is not associated with the specified DB2 data sharing group member member_name for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 data sharing group member for the group attach name and metadata library are not associated with each other.

System action:  None.

User response:  Ensure that the DB2 data sharing group member for the group attach name and the metadata library are associated. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

CCQD362S  The library_name metadata library is not associated with the specified DB2 group attach name.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 group attach name and metadata library are not associated with each other.

System action:  None.

User response:  Ensure that the DB2 group attach name and the metadata library are associated. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

CCQD400W  The customization parser issued the code_number warning code while it parsed the product customization member member_name. See the PL/I programming guide for more information about this XML parser continuable exception code.

Explanation:  While determining if the specified member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception warning code.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the warning.

CCQD401S  The customization parser issued the code_number error code while it parsed the product customization member member_name. See the PL/I programming guide for more information about this XML parser terminating exception code.

Explanation:  While determining if the specified member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception error code.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the error.

CCQD500W  The data_set_name data store data set was not found.

Explanation:  Tools Customizer could not find the specified data store data set.

System action:  None.

User response:  No action is required.

CCQD501W  The data_set_name data store data set was not found, so it was created.

Explanation:  Tools Customizer created the specified data set because it could not be found.

System action:  None.

User response:  No action is required.

CCQD502E  The data_set_name data store data set is not writable.

Explanation:  Tools Customizer cannot write to the specified data set.

System action:  None.

User response:  Ensure that the data set is writable.

CCQD503E  The data_set_name data store data set could not be opened with the disposition_type disposition.

Explanation:  Tools Customizer could not open the data set with the specified disposition.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Ensure that you have WRITE authority access to this data set.

CCQD504E  The data_set_name data store data set could not be opened with the option_name option.

Explanation:  Tools Customizer could not open the data set with the specified option.
CCQD505E  The data_set_name data store data set could not be created.

**Explanation:** Tools Customizer could not create the specified data set.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Ensure that you have WRITE authority access to this data set.

CCQD510I  The DB2 SSID and DB2 group attach name were created.

**Explanation:** The DB2 SSID and DB2 group attach name were created and saved in the data store.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** No action is required.

CCQD511E  The DB2 entry already exists in the list of DB2 entries to be associated.

**Explanation:** The DB2 entry cannot be added because it already exists in the list of DB2 entries to be associated.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Specify a different DB2 entry.

CCQD512S  An error occurred while a DB2 entry was being created.

**Explanation:** A severe error occurred while a DB2 entry was being created.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Specify a DB2 subsystem, a DB2 group attach name, or both.

CCQD513E  The specified DB2 entry already exists and is associated with the current product on the Customizer Workplace panel.

**Explanation:** The DB2 entry cannot be added because it already exists, and it is already associated with the product to be customized.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Press F3 to go to the Customizer Workplace panel to see the DB2 entry, or specify a different DB2 entry.

CCQD514E  A value is required for a DB2 subsystem, a DB2 group attach name, or both before they can be created.

**Explanation:** Required information is missing. A DB2 subsystem, a DB2 group attach name, or both must be specified.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Specify a DB2 subsystem, a DB2 group attach name, or both.

CCQD515E  The specified DB2 entry already exists in the list of DB2 entries and is already associated with the current product.

**Explanation:** The DB2 entry has already been created and associated with the product that you want to customize.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Specify a different DB2 entry.

CCQD516E  The specified DB2 entry already exists in the list of DB2 entries on the Associate DB2 Entry with Product panel but is not associated with the current product.

**Explanation:** The DB2 entry exists, but it must be associated with the product to be customized.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** On the Customizer Workplace panel, issue the ASSOCIATE command to associate the DB2 entry with the product.

CCQD517S  An error occurred while a DB2 entry was being copied.

**Explanation:** A severe error occurred while a DB2 entry was being copied.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

CCQD518E  A value is required for a DB2 subsystem, a DB2 group attach name, or both before they can be copied.

**Explanation:** Required information is missing. A DB2 subsystem, a DB2 group attach name, or both must be specified.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Specify a DB2 subsystem, a DB2 group attach name, or both.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQD519I</th>
<th>The DB2 entry was copied.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The DB2 entry was copied and saved in the Tools Customizer data store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>No action is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQD520S</th>
<th>The DB2 entry was copied to the list of DB2 entries but was not associated because the product is already associated with the allowed number of DB2 entries.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The DB2 entry was not completely copied because a product can be associated with only 1200 DB2 entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Remove a DB2 entry from the list, and copy the specified DB2 entry again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQD521E</th>
<th><strong>Line_command</strong> is not a valid line command.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified line command is not valid. Valid line commands are on the panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Specify a valid line command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQD522E</th>
<th>The <strong>subsystem_ID</strong> DB2 subsystem ID occurs more than once in the list. Each DB2 subsystem ID must be unique.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified DB2 subsystem ID can be used only once.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Specify a different DB2 subsystem ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQD523E</th>
<th>The <strong>group_attach_name</strong> DB2 group attach name occurs more than once in the list. Each row must be unique.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified DB2 group attach name can be used only once.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Specify a different DB2 group attach name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQD524E</th>
<th>The <strong>member_name</strong> DB2 member for the DB2 group attach name occurs more than once in the list. Each row must be unique.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified DB2 member for the DB2 group attach name can be used only once.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Specify another DB2 subsystem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQD525I</th>
<th>The DB2 entries were created.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Specify a different DB2 member for the DB2 group attach name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQD526E</th>
<th>The <strong>subsystem_ID</strong> DB2 subsystem ID occurs more than once in the list. Each DB2 subsystem ID must be unique.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified DB2 subsystem ID can be used only once.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Specify a different DB2 subsystem ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQD527I</th>
<th>DB2 group attach names cannot be created during the copy process.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The ability to create DB2 group attach names is not available during the copy process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Create DB2 group attach names by issuing the CREATE command on the Customizer Workplace panel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQD528E</th>
<th>The <strong>metadata_library</strong> metadata library is already associated with <strong>number</strong> DB2 entries. The maximum number of associated DB2 entries for this metadata library is 256.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>A metadata library can be associated with a maximum of 256 DB2 entries. The specified metadata library is already associated with 256.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Remove an existing association between the specified metadata library and a DB2 entry, and associate the specified the metadata library with another entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQD529I</th>
<th>At least one row is required.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQD560E</th>
<th>The <strong>subsystem_ID</strong> DB2 subsystem already exists and is associated with the current product on the Customizer Workplace panel.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified DB2 subsystem exists and is associated with the product that you are customizing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>Specify another DB2 subsystem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CCQD561E  The member_name DB2 member for the
           group_attach_name DB2 group attach
           name already exists and is associated
           with the current product on the
           Customize Workplace panel.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 data sharing group for
           the DB2 group attach name exists and is associated
           with the product that you are customizing.

System action:  None.

User response:  Specify another DB2 subsystem.

CCQD562E  The group_attach_name DB2 group attach
           name already exists and is associated
           with the current product on the
           Customize Workplace panel.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 group attach name
           exists and is associated with the product that you
           are customizing. The subsystem is in the table on the
           Customize Workplace panel.

System action:  None.

User response:  Specify another DB2 group attach
           name.

CCQD563E  A value is required for a DB2
           subsystem, a DB2 group attach name, or
           both before they can be created.

Explanation:  A DB2 subsystem, a DB2 group attach
           name, or both are not specified so one or both of them
           cannot be created.

System action:  None.

User response:  Specify a value for the DB2 subsystem,
           the DB2 group attach name, or both.

CCQD565E  The subsystem_ID DB2 subsystem
           already exists in the list of DB2 entries
           and is already associated with the
           current product.

Explanation:  The specified subsystem is already
           associated.

System action:  None.

User response:  Specify a different DB2 subsystem.

CCQD566E  The member_name DB2 member for the
           group_attach_name DB2 group attach
           name already exists in the list of DB2
           entries and is already associated with
           the current product.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 member is already
           associated.

System action:  None.

User response:  Specify a different DB2 member.

CCQD567E  The group_attach_name DB2 group attach
           name already exists in the list of DB2
           entries and is already associated with
           the current product.

Explanation:  The specified DB2 group attach name is
           already associated.

System action:  None.

User response:  Specify another DB2 group attach
           name.

CCQD568I  To customize product_name, at least one
           DB2 entry must be associated with this
           product.

Explanation:  The specified product requires at least
           one associated DB2 entry.

System action:  None.

User response:  To continue the customization process
           for the specified product, associate one or more DB2
           entries with it.

CCQD569I  To customize the product_name product
           configuration, at least one DB2 entry
           must be associated with this
           configuration.

Explanation:  The configuration for the specified
           product requires at least one associated DB2 entry.

System action:  None.

User response:  To continue the customization process
           for the configuration of the specified product, associate
           one or more DB2 entries with the configuration.

CCQD577W  The mode_name DB2 mode of the
           subsystem_ID DB2 subsystem is not
           supported by the product.

Explanation:  The product does not support the
           specified DB2 mode.

System action:  None.

User response:  Specify a supported DB2 mode.

CCQD578W  The mode_name DB2 mode of the
           member_name DB2 member for the DB2
           group is not supported by the product.

Explanation:  The product does not support the
           specified DB2 mode.

System action:  None.

User response:  Specify a supported DB2 mode.
The mode_name DB2 mode of the group_name DB2 group attach name is not supported by the product.

Explanation: The product does not support the specified DB2 mode.

System action: None.

User response: Specify a supported DB2 mode.

The subsystem_ID DB2 subsystem was copied to the list of DB2 entries but was not associated because the product is already associated with the allowed number of DB2 entries.

Explanation: The copied DB2 subsystem was not associated with the product because the product is associated with the maximum number of DB2 entries.

System action: None.

User response: Remove an associated DB2 entry and associate the product with the copied DB2 subsystem.

The member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name was copied to the list of DB2 entries but was not associated because the product is already associated with the allowed number of DB2 entries.

Explanation: The copied DB2 member for the DB2 group attach name was not associated with the product because the product is associated with the maximum number of DB2 entries.

System action: None.

User response: Remove an associated DB2 entry and associate the product with the copied DB2 member.

The group_attach_name DB2 group attach name was copied to the list of DB2 entries but was not associated because the product is already associated with the allowed number of DB2 entries.

Explanation: The copied DB2 group attach name was not associated with the product because the product is associated with the maximum number of DB2 entries.

System action: None.

User response: Remove an associated DB2 entry and associate the product with the copied DB2 group attach name.

The level_number DB2 level of the subsystem_name DB2 subsystem is not supported by the product.

Explanation: The product does not support the specified DB2 level.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Specify a supported level of DB2.

The level_number DB2 level of the member_name DB2 member of the group_name DB2 group is not supported by the product.

Explanation: The product does not support the specified DB2 level.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Specify a supported level of DB2.

The level_number DB2 level of the group_name DB2 group attach name is not supported by the product.

Explanation: The product does not support the specified DB2 level.
CCQD593I  The subsystem_ID DB2 subsystem was deleted.

User response: No action is required.

CCQD594I  The member_name DB2 for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name was deleted.

User response: No action is required.

CCQD595I  The group_attach_name DB2 group attach name was deleted.

User response: No action is required.

CCQD596E  The subsystem_ID DB2 subsystem was not deleted.

Explanation: An internal error occurred while the specified DB2 subsystem was being deleted.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD597E  The member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name was not deleted.

Explanation: An internal error occurred while the specified DB2 member was being deleted.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD598E  The group_attach_name DB2 group attach name was not deleted.

Explanation: An internal error occurred while the specified DB2 group attach name was being deleted.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD600W  The member_name product customization member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception warning code: code_number.

Explanation: While determining if the XML structure of the product customization member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception warning code.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception warning code.

CCQD601S  The member_name product customization member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception error code: code_number.

Explanation: While determining if the XML structure of the product customization member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception error code.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception error code.

CCQD602S  The XML structure of the member_name product customization member is not valid. The element_name element is unknown.

Explanation: The data store member contains an unknown element.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD603S  The XML structure of the member_name product customization member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the element_name element, but content was found.

Explanation: The specified element cannot contain content.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQD604S  The XML structure of the member_name product customization member is not valid. Content is required for the element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified element is missing required content.

System action: Processing stops.

The XML structure of the member_name product customization member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element exceeds maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.
System action: Processing stops.

The XML structure of the member_name product customization member is not valid. The element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

Explanation: The specified element occurs too many times.
System action: Processing stops.

The XML structure of the member_name product customization member is not valid. The element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified element does not occur enough times.
System action: Processing stops.

The XML structure of the member_name product customization member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element must not occur more than maximum_number times.

Explanation: The specified attribute occurs too many times.
System action: Processing stops.

The XML structure of the member_name product customization member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element cannot occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified attribute does not occur enough times.
System action: Processing stops.

The XML structure of the member_name product customization member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was found.

Explanation: The specified attribute cannot contain content.
System action: Processing stops.

The XML structure of the member_name product customization member is not valid. Content is required for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified attribute does not contain required content.
System action: Processing stops.

The XML structure of the member_name product customization member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element exceeds maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.
System action: Processing stops.
The XML structure of the member_name product customization member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is unknown.

Explanation: The specified attribute in the data store member is unknown.

System action: Processing stops.


The content of the member_name product customization member is not valid. The value of the element_name element is not valid. The value is value_name.

Explanation: The specified value is not valid.

System action: Processing stops.


The member_name DB2 data member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception warning code: code_number.

Explanation: While determining if the XML structure of the DB2 data member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception warning code.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception warning code.

The member_name LPAR data member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception error code: code_number.

Explanation: While determining if the XML structure of the LPAR data member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception error code.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception error code.

The value_number value in the LPAR parameter parameter_name was skipped because only maximum_number values are allowed.

Explanation: The specified value was skipped because it exceeds the number of allowed values in the LPAR parameter.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: No action is required. To stop this message from being issued, remove the extra values from the LPAR parameter.

The subsystem_ID DB2 subsystem is copied to the member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name.

User response: No action is required.
The member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name is copied to the member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name.

User response: No action is required.

The member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name is copied to multiple DB2 entries.

User response: No action is required.

The member_name product data member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception warning code: code_number.

Explanation: While determining if the XML structure of the product data member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception warning code.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception warning code.

The member_name product data member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception error code: code_number.

Explanation: While determining if the XML structure of the product data member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception error code.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception warning code.

The value_number value in the product parameter parameter_name was skipped because only maximum_number values are allowed.

Explanation: The specified value was skipped because it exceeds the number of allowed values in the product parameter.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: No action is required. To stop this message from being issued, remove the extra values from the product parameter.

The subsystem_ID DB2 subsystem was changed to the member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name.

User response: No action is required.

The member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name was changed to the subsystem_ID DB2 subsystem.

User response: No action is required.

The member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name was changed to the member_name DB2 member for the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name.

User response: No action is required.

The DB2 group attach name cannot be blank when the DB2 subsystem ID is blank.

Explanation: A DB2 group attach name, DB2 subsystem ID, or both must be specified.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Specify a DB2 group attach name, DB2 subsystem ID, or both.

The specified message field name or message message_ID was not found.

Explanation: An error occurred while displaying a message field name or the specified message.

System action: Processing stops.


An incorrect trace level was specified. Valid trace levels are 0 - 4.

Explanation: A wrong trace level was specified. Valid trace levels are 0 - 4.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Specify a valid trace level 0 - 4.

The specified option option_name is not valid.

Explanation: The option that was specified is not a valid option on the panel.

System action: Tools Customizer stops.
User response: Specify a valid option on the panel.

Before you customize a product, verify your user settings.
Explanation: The user settings must be verified before a product can be customized.
System action: Tools Customizer stops.
User response: Verify the user settings.

Check the user settings. One or more current values are not valid.
Explanation: One or more of the values in the user settings is not valid.
System action: Tools Customizer stops.
User response: Ensure that the specified values for the user settings are valid.

Before you use Tools Customizer, you must select option 0 to verify your user settings.
Explanation: The user settings must be changed before a product can be customized.
System action: Tools Customizer stops.
User response: Change the user settings.

You must select option 0 to change your user settings.
Explanation: User settings must be changed before a product can be customized.
System action: Tools Customizer stops.
User response: Change the user settings.

The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception error code:

```
ccq004s
```

Explanation: While determining if the DB2 parameter metadata member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception error code.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception warning code.

The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element is unknown.

Explanation: The specified element in the DB2 parameter metadata member is unknown.
System action: Processing stops.

The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the element_name element, but content was found.

Explanation: The specified element cannot contain content.
System action: Processing stops.

The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified element requires content.
System action: Processing stops.
The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.


The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.


The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element must be at least minimum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element does not contain enough characters.

System action: Processing stops.


The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified element does not occur enough times.

System action: Processing stops.


The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

Explanation: The specified attribute occurs too many times.

System action: Processing stops.


The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified attribute did not occur enough times.

System action: Processing stops.


The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was found.

Explanation: The specified attribute cannot have content.

System action: Processing stops.


The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified attribute is missing required content.

System action: Processing stops.


The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.

The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is unknown.

Explanation: The specified attribute in the DB2 parameter metadata member is unknown.

System action: Processing stops.


The content of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid because the value of the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.

Explanation: The specified value of the element is not a valid value.

System action: Processing stops.


The content of the DB2 parameter metadata member was not found in the data_set_name data set.

Explanation: Tools Customizer could not find the specified DB2 parameter metadata member.

System action: Processing stops.


The content of the DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid because the data type of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value of the attribute is value_name.

Explanation: The specified data type is not a valid data type.

System action: Processing stops.


The parameter_name LPAR parameter in the template_name template does not have associated metadata in the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member.

Explanation: The specified template does not contain metadata for an LPAR parameter. The name of the LPAR parameter metadata member, the name of the LPAR parameter, and the name of the template are indicated in the message text.

System action: Processing stops.


The parameter_name product parameter in the template_name template does not have associated metadata in the member_name product parameter metadata member.

Explanation: The specified template does not contain metadata for a product parameter. The name of the product parameter metadata member, the name of the product parameter, and the name of the template are indicated in the message text.

System action: Processing stops.

The following metadata data set was not found: data_set_name.

Explanation: Tools Customizer could not find the specified metadata data set.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Ensure that the metadata data set is specified correctly. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

The following metadata data set could not be opened: data_set_name.

Explanation: Tools Customizer could not open the specified LPAR metadata data set.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Ensure the metadata data set was specified correctly.

The CCQ$$DB2 DB2 parameter metadata member was not found in the data_set_name Tools Customizer metadata data set.

Explanation: Tools Customizer could not find the DB2 parameter metadata member in the specified Tools Customizer metadata data set.
System action: Processing stops.

The CCQ$$LPR LPAR parameter metadata member was not found in the data_set_name data set.

Explanation: Tools Customizer could not find the specified LPAR parameter metadata member.
System action: Processing stops.

The member_name product parameter metadata member was not found in the data_set_name data set.

Explanation: The product parameter metadata member was not found in the specified data set.
System action: Processing stops.

Product_name does not have any DB2 parameters.

Explanation: DB2 parameters are not required to customize the specified product.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: No action is required.

Product_name does not have any LPAR parameters.

Explanation: LPAR parameters are not required to customize the specified product.
System action: Processing continues.
User response: No action is required.

The parameter_name DB2 parameter in the task_description task condition does not have associated metadata in the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member.

Explanation: Associated metadata is missing for the specified DB2 parameter in a task.
System action: Processing stops.

The parameter_name LPAR parameter in the task_description task condition does not have associated metadata in the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member.

Explanation: Associated metadata is missing for the specified LPAR parameter in a task.
System action: Processing stops.

The parameter_name product parameter in the task_description task condition does not have associated metadata in the member_name product parameter metadata member.

Explanation: Associated metadata is missing for the specified product parameter in a task.
System action: Processing stops.
CCQI063S  The parameter_name DB2 parameter in the task_description task and the step_description step does not have associated metadata in the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member.

Explanation:  Associated metadata is missing for the specified DB2 parameter in a task and step.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI064S  The parameter_name LPAR parameter in the task_description task and the step_description step does not have associated metadata in the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member.

Explanation:  Associated metadata is missing for the specified LPAR parameter in a task and step.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI065S  The parameter_name product parameter in the task_description task and the step_description step does not have associated metadata in the member_name product parameter metadata member.

Explanation:  Associated metadata is missing for the specified product parameter in a task and step.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI066S  The parameter_name DB2 parameter in the task_description task, step_description step, and template_name template condition does not have associated metadata in the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member.

Explanation:  Associated metadata is missing for the specified DB2 parameter in a task, step, and template.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Enable multiple configurations support, and try again.

CCQI067S  The parameter_name LPAR parameter in the task_description task, step_description step, and template_name template condition does not have associated metadata in the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member.

Explanation:  Associated metadata is missing for the specified LPAR parameter in a task, step, and template.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI068S  The parameter_name product parameter in the task_description task, step_description step, and template_name template condition does not have associated metadata in the member_name product parameter metadata member.

Explanation:  Associated metadata is missing for the specified product parameter in a task, step, and template.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI069S  Product metadata does not support multiple configurations, but the template_name product template contains the parameter_name parameter. Enable multiple configurations support for this product, and try again.

Explanation:  The specified template contains a parameter for multiple configurations, but the product is not enabled to support multiple configurations.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Enable multiple configurations support, and try again.

CCQI070E  The parameter_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The default length for the parameter_element_name parameter element exceeds the length of the parameter. The default length is default_length, and the specified length is specified_length. The default length will be truncated accordingly.

Explanation:  The specified length cannot be shorter than the default length.

System action:  Processing stops.
CCQI071E  The parameter_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The default length for the parameter-element_name parameter element exceeds the length of the parameter. The default length is default_length, and the specified length is specified_length. The default length will be truncated accordingly.

Explanation: The specified length cannot be shorter than the default length.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI072E  The parameter_name product parameter metadata member is not valid. The default length for the parameter-element_name parameter element exceeds the length of the parameter. The default length is default_length, and the specified length is specified_length. The default length will be truncated accordingly.

Explanation: The specified length cannot be shorter than the default length.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI073E  The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The following value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element already exists: value_name.

Explanation: The specified value already exists for an attribute.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI074S  The XML structure of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The following value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element already exists: value_name.

Explanation: The specified value already exists for an attribute.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI075S  The XML structure of the member_name product parameter metadata member is not valid. The following value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element already exists: value_name.

Explanation: The specified value already exists for an attribute.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI076S  The XML structure of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid. The parameter_name parameter refers to the section-name section. This section was not found in the DB2 parameter metadata member.

Explanation: The specified value already exists for an attribute.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI077S  The XML structure of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The parameter_name parameter refers to the section-name section. This section was not found in the LPAR parameter metadata member.

Explanation: The specified parameter refers to a section that is not in the LPAR parameter metadata member.

System action: Processing stops.

CCQI078S  The XML structure of the member_name product parameter metadata member is not valid. The parameter_name parameter refers to the section-name section. This section was not found in the product parameter metadata member.

Explanation:  The specified parameter refers to a section that is not in the product parameter metadata member.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI080S  The content of the member_name DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid because the value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value of the attribute is value_name.

Explanation:  The specified value for an attribute in the DB2 parameter metadata member is not valid.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI081S  The content of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid because the value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value of the attribute is value_name.

Explanation:  The specified value for an attribute in the LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI082S  The content of the member_name product parameter metadata member is not valid because the value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value of the attribute is value_name.

Explanation:  The specified value for an attribute in the product parameter metadata member is not valid.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI090S  The product-defined DB2 parameter parameter_name in the member_name parameter metadata member references the section_ID section ID, but this ID does not exist in either the parameter metadata member or the DB2 parameter metadata member.

Explanation:  A section that does not exist in the parameter metadata member or the DB2 parameter metadata member is referenced by the specified DB2 parameter.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI091S  The product-defined LPAR parameter in the member_name parameter metadata member references the section_ID section ID, but this ID does not exist in either the parameter metadata member or the LPAR parameter metadata member.

Explanation:  A section that does not exist in the parameter metadata member or the LPAR parameter metadata member is being referenced by the specified LPAR parameter.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI092S  The overridden DB2 parameter parameter_name in the member_name parameter metadata member does not exist in the DB2 parameter metadata member.

Explanation:  The specified parameter does not exist.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI093S  The overridden LPAR parameter parameter_name in the member_name parameter metadata member does not exist in the LPAR parameter metadata member.

Explanation:  The specified parameter does not exist.

System action:  Processing stops.

The CCQ$$PRD product customization parameter metadata member was not found in the data_set_name data set.

**Explanation:** The specified data set must contain the CCQ$$PRD product customization parameter metadata member.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

The XML structure of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception warning code: code_number.

**Explanation:** While determining if the LPAR parameter metadata member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception warning code.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception warning code.

---

The XML structure of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception error code: code_number.

**Explanation:** While determining if the LPAR parameter metadata member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception error code.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception error code.

---

The XML structure of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the element_name element, but content was found.

**Explanation:** The specified element cannot contain content.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

The XML structure of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the element_name element, but content was not found.

**Explanation:** The specified element requires content.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

The XML structure of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the element_name element, but content was found.

**Explanation:** The specified element requires content.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

The XML structure of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

**Explanation:** The specified element contains too many characters.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

The XML structure of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element must be at least minimum_number characters.

**Explanation:** The specified element does not contain enough characters.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.
CCQI107S  The XML structure of the `member_name` LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The `element_name` element must occur at least `minimum_number` times.

Explaination: The specified element does not occur enough times.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI108S  The XML structure of the `member_name` LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The `attribute_name` attribute in the `element_name` element cannot occur more than `maximum_number` times.

Explaination: The specified attribute occurs too many times.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI109S  The XML structure of the `member_name` LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The `attribute_name` attribute in the `element_name` element must occur at least `minimum_number` times.

Explaination: The specified attribute did not occur enough times.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI110S  The XML structure of the `member_name` LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the `attribute_name` attribute in the `element_name` element, but content was found.

Explaination: The specified attribute cannot have content.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI111S  The XML structure of the `member_name` LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the `attribute_name` attribute in the `element_name` element, but content was not found.

Explaination: The specified attribute is missing required content.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI112S  The XML structure of the `member_name` LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the `element_name` element cannot exceed `maximum_number` characters.

Explaination: The specified element contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI113S  The XML structure of the `member_name` LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The `attribute_name` attribute in the `element_name` element is unknown.

Explaination: The specified attribute in the LPAR parameter metadata member is unknown.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI114S  The content of the `member_name` LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid because the value of the `element_name` element is incorrect. The value is `value_name`.

Explaination: The specified value for an element in the LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid.

System action: Processing stops.

The content of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid because the value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value of the attribute is value_name.

**Explanation:** The specified value for an attribute in the LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

The content of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid because the data type of the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.

**Explanation:** The specified data type value for an element in the LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

The content of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid because the data type of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.

**Explanation:** The specified data type value for an attribute in the LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

The XML structure of the member_name LPAR parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element in the parameter_name parameter contains duplicate values for the element_name element. The duplicate value is value_name.

**Explanation:** An element contains the specified duplicate value.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

The XML structure of the member_name discover metadata member is not valid. The element_name element in the parameter_name parameter contains duplicate values for the element_name element. The duplicate value is value_name.

**Explanation:** An element contains the specified duplicate value.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element in the parameter_name parameter contains duplicate values for the element_name element. The duplicate value is value_name.

**Explanation:** An element contains the specified duplicate value.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.
CCQI200W • CCQI207S

Explanation: An element contains the specified duplicate value.

System action: Processing stops.


---

CCQI204S The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. The element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified element requires content.

System action: Processing stops.


---

CCQI205S The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.


---

CCQI206S The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element must be at least minimum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element does not contain enough characters.

System action: Processing stops.


---

CCQI207S The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. The element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified element does not occur enough times.

System action: Processing stops.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>System Action</th>
<th>User Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQI208S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.</td>
<td>The specified attribute occurs too many times.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI209S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.</td>
<td>The specified attribute did not occur enough times.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI210S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was found.</td>
<td>The specified attribute cannot have content.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI211S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was not found.</td>
<td>The specified attribute is missing required content.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI212S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.</td>
<td>The specified element contains too many characters.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI213S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is unknown.</td>
<td>The specified attribute in the information metadata member is unknown.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI214S</td>
<td>The content of the member_name information metadata member is not valid because the value of the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.</td>
<td>The specified value for an element in the information metadata member is not valid.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI215S</td>
<td>The content of the member_name information metadata member is not valid because the value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.</td>
<td>The specified value for an attribute in the information metadata member is not valid.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CCQI216S  The content of the member_name information metadata member is not valid because the data type of the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.

Explanation:  The specified data type value for an element in the information metadata member is not valid.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI217S  The content of the member_name information metadata member is not valid because the data type of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.

Explanation:  The specified data type value for an attribute in the information metadata member is not valid.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI218S  The content of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. The length of the value_name value that of the attribute_name attribute is longer than the value_name value of the attribute_name attribute.

Explanation:  The first specified value cannot be longer than the second specified value.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI219S  The content of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. The value_name value of the attribute_name attribute contains the value_name value.

Explanation:  The first specified value cannot be longer than the second specified value.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI220S  The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. Content for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element exceed maximum_number characters.

Explanation:  The specified attribute contains too many characters.

System action:  Processing stops.


CCQI223S  The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. The value that is specified for the DB2 Level already exists. The value is value_name.

Explanation:  The specified value already exists.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Specify a different DB2 level. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

CCQI224S  The XML structure of the member_name information metadata member is not valid. The value that is specified for the DB2 Mode already exists. The value is value_name.

Explanation:  The specified value already exists.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Specify a different DB2 mode. If the problem persists, contact IBM Software Support.

CCQI250S  The information metadata member was not found in the data_set_name data set.

Explanation:  Tools Customizer could not find the information metadata member in the specified data set.

System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  If this message was issued on the Specify the Metadata Library (CCQPHLQ) panel, specify the product metadata library. The name of this library is hlq.SADBDENU.

Do not specify the Tools Customizer metadata library, which is hlq.SCCQDENU.

If the problem persists, identify the name of the Tools Customizer trace data set and contact IBM Software Support.
CCQI251E  The member_name member was not accessible in the data_set_name data set.

Explanation: The specified member could not be accessed in the data set.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Specify the correct metadata library.

CCQI252S  The information metadata member was not found in the library_name component metadata library that is part of the library_name pack metadata library. The name of the pack is pack_name.

Explanation: The specified component metadata library does not contain the information metadata member.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Specify the correct metadata library.

CCQI253E  The library_name Tools Customizer metadata library is not current. Update the metadata library on the Tools Customizer Settings panel.

Explanation: The specified metadata library is not current.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Specify a current metadata library on the Tools Customizer Settings panel.

CCQI300W  The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception warning code: code_number.

Explanation: While determining if the sequence metadata member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception warning code.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception warning code.

CCQI301S  The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. The element_name element is unknown.

Explanation: The specified element in the sequence metadata member is unknown.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI302S  The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the element_name element, but content was found.

Explanation: The specified element cannot contain content.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI303S  The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified element is missing required content.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI304S  The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. Content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI305S  The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. Content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.

CCQI306S The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. The element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

Explanation: The specified element occurs too many times.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI307S The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. The element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified element does not occur enough times.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI308S The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

Explanation: The specified attribute occurs too many times.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI309S The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified attribute does not occur enough times.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI310S The content of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was found.

Explanation: The specified attribute cannot contain content.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI311S The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified attribute is missing required content.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI312S The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI313S The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is unknown.

Explanation: The specified attribute in the sequence metadata member is unknown.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI314S The content of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid because the value of the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.

Explanation: The specified value for an element in the sequence metadata member is not valid.

System action: Processing stops.
CCQI315S  The content of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid because the value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.

Explanation: The specified value for an attribute in the sequence metadata member is not valid.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI316S  The content of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid because the data type of the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.

Explanation: The specified data type value for an element in the sequence metadata member is not valid.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI317S  The content of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid because the data type of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.

Explanation: The specified data type value for an attribute in the sequence metadata member is not valid.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI350S  The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid because the value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.

Explanation: A specified value for an attribute in the sequence metadata member is not valid.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI351S  The member_name sequence metadata member was not found in the data_set_name metadata data set.

Explanation: Tools Customizer could not find the specified sequence metadata member in the metadata data set.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI352S  The template_name product template was not found in the data_set_name metadata data set.

Explanation: Tools Customizer could not find the specified product template in the data set.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI353S  The sequence metadata member was not found in the data_set_name component data set that is part of the data_set_name pack.

Explanation: Tools Customizer could not find the sequence metadata member.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI356S  The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. The value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element already exists.

Explanation: The specified attribute contains a value that already exists.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI361S  The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. The condition element on the level_type level already contains a relational operator.

Explanation: A relational operator already exists for the condition element on the specified level.

CCQI362S  The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. The condition element on the level_type level must contain only one content string or content number element.

Explanation: Only one content string element or content number element can be contained in the condition element on the specified level.

System action: Processing stops.

CCQI363S  The XML structure of the member_name sequence metadata member is not valid. The condition element in the element_name element with the attribute_name attribute must contain either the content string element or content number element.

Explanation: Either the content string element or the content number element must be in the condition element.

System action: Processing stops.

CCQI400W  The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception warning code: code_number.

Explanation: While determining the parameter metadata member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception warning code.

System action: Processing continues.
User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception warning code.

CCQI401S  The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the element_name element, but content was found.

Explanation: The specified element cannot contain content.

System action: Processing stops.

CCQI402S  The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified element requires content.

System action: Processing stops.

CCQI403S  The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.
CCQI406S The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element must be at least minimum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element does not contain enough characters.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQI407S The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified element does not occur enough times.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQI408S The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

Explanation: The specified attribute occurs too many times.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQI409S The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified attribute does not occur enough times.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQI410S The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was found.

Explanation: The specified attribute cannot have content.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQI411S The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified attribute is missing required content.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQI412S The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQI413S The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is unknown.

Explanation: The specified attribute in the parameter metadata member is unknown.
System action: Processing stops.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>System action</th>
<th>User response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQI414S</td>
<td>The content of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid because the value of the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.</td>
<td>The specified value for an element in the parameter metadata member is not valid.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See &quot;Gathering diagnostic information&quot; on page 872, Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI415S</td>
<td>The content of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid because the value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.</td>
<td>The specified value for an attribute in the parameter metadata member is not valid.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See &quot;Gathering diagnostic information&quot; on page 872, Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI416S</td>
<td>The content of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid because the data type of the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.</td>
<td>The specified data type value for an element in the parameter metadata member is not valid.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See &quot;Gathering diagnostic information&quot; on page 872, Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI417S</td>
<td>The content of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid because the data type of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.</td>
<td>The specified data type value for an attribute in the parameter metadata member is not valid.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See &quot;Gathering diagnostic information&quot; on page 872, Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI420S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element is unknown for the overridden DB2 parameter.</td>
<td>The specified value for an element in the parameter metadata member is not valid.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See &quot;Gathering diagnostic information&quot; on page 872, Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI421S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element is unknown for the overridden LPAR parameter.</td>
<td>The specified value for an attribute in the parameter metadata member is not valid.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See &quot;Gathering diagnostic information&quot; on page 872, Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI422S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is unknown for the overridden DB2 parameter.</td>
<td>The specified data type value for an element in the parameter metadata member is not valid.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See &quot;Gathering diagnostic information&quot; on page 872, Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI423S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the member_name parameter metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is unknown for the overridden LPAR parameter.</td>
<td>The specified data type value for an attribute in the parameter metadata member is not valid.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See &quot;Gathering diagnostic information&quot; on page 872, Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI450S</td>
<td>The member_name product parameter metadata member was not found in the data_set_name data set.</td>
<td>Tools Customizer could not find the specified product parameter metadata member.</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
<td>See &quot;Gathering diagnostic information&quot; on page 872, Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CCQI510W The data_set_name data store data set does not exist.

Explanation: The specified data store data set does not exist.

System action: Processing continues.


CCQI511S The data_set_name data store data set cannot be opened by using the disposition_type disposition.

Explanation: The specified data store data set could not be opened with the specified disposition.

System action: Processing continues.


CCQI512S The data_set_name data store data set cannot be opened by using the option-type option.

Explanation: The specified data store data set was unable to be opened with the specified option.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI600W The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception warning code: code_number.

Explanation: While determining if the product customization parameter metadata member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception error code.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the warning.

CCQI602S The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element is unknown.

Explanation: The specified product customization parameter metadata member contains an unknown element.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI603S The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the element_name element, but content was found.

Explanation: Content was found in an element that cannot contain content.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI604S The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified element does not contain required content.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the warning.

CCQI605S The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified element contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.
CCQI606S  The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

Explanation: The specified element occurs too many times in the product customization parameter metadata member.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI607S  The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified element does not occur enough times in the product customization parameter metadata member.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI608S  The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

Explanation: The specified attribute occurs too many times in the product customization parameter metadata member.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI609S  The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

Explanation: The specified attribute does not occur enough times in the product customization parameter metadata member.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI610S  The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was found.

Explanation: Content was found in an element that cannot contain content.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI611S  The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element, but content was not found.

Explanation: The specified attribute does not contain required content.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI612S  The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

Explanation: The specified attribute contains too many characters.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQI613S  The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is unknown.

Explanation: The specified product customization parameter metadata member contains an unknown attribute.

System action: Processing stops.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQI614S</th>
<th>The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The value of the element_name element is not valid. The value value_name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explanation</td>
<td>The specified value of the element is not a valid value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System action</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User response</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQI615S</th>
<th>The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The value of the attribute_name attribute for the element_name element is not valid. The value value_name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explanation</td>
<td>The specified value of the attribute is not a valid value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System action</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User response</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQI616S</th>
<th>The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The data type of the element_name element is not valid. The value of the element is value_name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explanation</td>
<td>The specified data type is not a valid data type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System action</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User response</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQI617S</th>
<th>The content of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The data type of the attribute_name attribute for the element_name element is not valid. The value of the attribute is value_name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explanation</td>
<td>The specified data type is not a valid data type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System action</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User response</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQI614S</th>
<th>The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The following value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element already exists: value_name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explanation</td>
<td>The specified value for an attribute already exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System action</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User response</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQI615S</th>
<th>The XML structure of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The parameter_name parameter refers to the following section, which was not found in the member_name product customization parameter metadata member: section-name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explanation</td>
<td>The specified section is not in the product customization parameter metadata member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System action</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User response</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQI616S</th>
<th>The member_name product customization parameter metadata member not valid. The default length for the element_name parameter element exceeds the length of the parameter. The default length is default_length, and the specified length is specified_length. The default length will be truncated accordingly.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explanation</td>
<td>The specified length cannot be shorter than the default length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System action</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User response</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CCQI617S</th>
<th>The content of the member_name product customization parameter metadata member is not valid. The value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is not valid. The value of the attribute is value_name.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System action</td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User response</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CCQI700W  •  CCQI707S

**Explanation:** The specified value of the attribute is not a valid value.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQI700W** The XML structure of the member_name solution pack metadata member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception warning code: code_number.

**Explanation:** While determining if the specified solution pack metadata member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception warning code.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the warning.

---

**CCQI701S** The XML structure of the member_name solution pack metadata member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception error code: code_number.

**Explanation:** While determining if the specified solution pack metadata member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception error code.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the error.

---

**CCQI702S** The XML structure of the member_name solution pack metadata member is not valid. The element_name element is unknown.

**Explanation:** The specified solution pack metadata member contains an unknown element.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQI703S** The XML structure of the member_name solution pack metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the element_name element, but content was found.

**Explanation:** Content was found in an element that cannot contain content.

**System action:** Processing stops.

---

**CCQI704S** The XML structure of the member_name solution pack metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the element_name element, but content was not found.

**Explanation:** The specified element does not contain required content.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQI705S** The XML structure of the member_name solution pack metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

**Explanation:** The specified element contains too many characters.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQI706S** The XML structure of the member_name solution pack metadata member is not valid. The element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

**Explanation:** The specified element occurs too many times.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQI707S** The XML structure of the member_name solution pack metadata member is not valid. The element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

**Explanation:** The specified element does not occur enough times.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
<th>System action</th>
<th>User response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQI708S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <code>member_name</code> solution pack metadata member is not valid. The <code>attribute_name</code> attribute in the <code>element_name</code> element cannot occur more than <code>maximum_number</code> times.</td>
<td>The specified attribute occurs too many times.</td>
<td>Processing stops</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI709S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <code>member_name</code> solution pack metadata member is not valid. The <code>attribute_name</code> attribute in the <code>element_name</code> element must occur at least <code>minimum_number</code> times.</td>
<td>The specified attribute does not occur enough times.</td>
<td>Processing stops</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI710S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <code>member_name</code> solution pack metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the <code>attribute_name</code> attribute in the <code>element_name</code> element, but content was found.</td>
<td>The specified attribute cannot have content.</td>
<td>Processing stops</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI711S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <code>member_name</code> solution pack metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the <code>attribute_name</code> attribute in the <code>element_name</code> element, but content was not found.</td>
<td>The specified attribute is missing content.</td>
<td>Processing stops</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI712S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <code>member_name</code> solution pack metadata member is not valid. The <code>attribute_name</code> attribute in the <code>element_name</code> element cannot exceed <code>maximum_number</code> characters.</td>
<td>The specified attribute contains too many characters.</td>
<td>Processing stops</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI713S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <code>member_name</code> solution pack metadata member is not valid. The <code>attribute_name</code> attribute in the <code>element_name</code> element is unknown.</td>
<td>The specified attribute in the solution pack metadata member is unknown.</td>
<td>Processing stops</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI714S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <code>member_name</code> solution pack metadata member is not valid because the value of the <code>element_name</code> element is incorrect. The value is <code>value_name</code>.</td>
<td>The specified value of the element is not a valid value.</td>
<td>Processing stops</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCQI715S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <code>member_name</code> solution pack metadata member is not valid because the value of the <code>attribute_name</code> attribute in the <code>element_name</code> element is incorrect. The value of the attribute is <code>value_name</code>.</td>
<td>The specified value of the attribute is not a valid value.</td>
<td>Processing stops</td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CCQI716S**  The XML structure of the *member_name* solution pack metadata member is not valid because the data type of the *element_name* element is incorrect. The value is *value_name*.

**Explanation:** The specified data type is not a valid data type.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQI717S**  The XML structure of the *member_name* solution pack metadata member is not valid because the data type of the *attribute_name* attribute in the *element_name* element is incorrect. The value of the attribute is *value_name*.

**Explanation:** The specified data type is not a valid data type.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQI720S**  The XML structure of the *member_name* solution pack metadata member is not valid. The msg element is required for the *component_name* component that is not customizable.

**Explanation:** The msg element is required for the specified component, which cannot be customized by using Tools Customizer.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQI750S**  The solution pack metadata member was not found in the *library_name* metadata library.

**Explanation:** Tools Customizer could not find the solution pack metadata member in the specified library.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQI751S**  The version in the *library_name* solution pack metadata library is different from the version in the *library_name* component metadata library. The name of the pack is *pack_name*, and the name of the component is *component_name*.

**Explanation:** The version in the solution pack metadata library does not match the version in the component metadata library.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQI752S**  The release in the *library_name* solution pack metadata library is different from the release in the *library_name* component metadata library. The name of the pack is *pack_name*, and the name of the component is *component_name*.

**Explanation:** The release in the solution pack metadata library does not match the release in the component metadata library.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQI753S**  The modification level in the *library_name* solution pack metadata library is different from the modification level in the *library_name* component metadata library. The name of the pack is *pack_name*, and the name of the component is *component_name*.

**Explanation:** The modification level in the solution pack metadata library does not match the modification level in the component metadata library.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.

---

**CCQM002E**  The command *command_name* line command is not valid: .

**Explanation:** The specified line command is not valid.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Specify a valid line command on the panel.
The XML structure of the member_name discover parameter metadata member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception warning code: code_number.

**Explanation:** While determining if the discover parameter metadata member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception warning code.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception warning code.

The XML structure of the member_name discover parameter metadata member is not valid. The PL/I XML parser issued the following exception error code: code_number.

**Explanation:** While determining if the Discover metadata member is valid, the PL/I XML parser issued an exception error code.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception error code. Contact IBM Software Support.

The XML structure of the member_name discover parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element is unknown.

**Explanation:** The specified element in the discover parameter metadata member is unknown.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception error code. Contact IBM Software Support.

The XML structure of the member_name discover parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the element_name element, but content was found.

**Explanation:** The specified element cannot contain content.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception error code. Contact IBM Software Support.

The XML structure of the member_name discover parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the element_name element, but content was not found.

**Explanation:** The specified element is missing required content.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception error code. Contact IBM Software Support.

The XML structure of the member_name discover parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the element_name element cannot exceed maximum_number characters.

**Explanation:** The specified element contains too many characters.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception error code. Contact IBM Software Support.

The XML structure of the member_name discover parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element cannot occur more than maximum_number times.

**Explanation:** The specified element occurs too many times.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception error code. Contact IBM Software Support.

The XML structure of the member_name discover parameter metadata member is not valid. The element_name element must occur at least minimum_number times.

**Explanation:** The specified element does not occur enough times.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See the Enterprise PL/I for z/OS Programming Guide for more information about the exception error code. Contact IBM Software Support.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQO008S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <em>member_name</em> discover parameter metadata member is not valid. The <em>attribute_name</em> attribute in the <em>element_name</em> element cannot occur more than <em>maximum_number</em> times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified attribute occurs too many times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQO009S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <em>member_name</em> discover parameter metadata member is not valid. The <em>attribute_name</em> attribute in the <em>element_name</em> element must occur at least <em>minimum_number</em> times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified attribute does not occur enough times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQO010S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <em>member_name</em> discover parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is not allowed for the <em>attribute_name</em> attribute in the <em>element_name</em> element, but content was found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified attribute cannot contain content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQO011S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <em>member_name</em> discover parameter metadata member is not valid. Content is required for the <em>attribute_name</em> attribute in the <em>element_name</em> element, but content was not found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified attribute requires content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQO012S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <em>member_name</em> discover parameter metadata member is not valid. The content length for the <em>attribute_name</em> attribute in the <em>element_name</em> element in the cannot exceed <em>maximum_number</em> characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified attribute contains too many characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQO013S</td>
<td>The XML structure of the <em>member_name</em> discover parameter metadata member is not valid. The <em>attribute_name</em> attribute in the <em>element_name</em> element is unknown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified attribute is unknown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQO014S</td>
<td>The content of the <em>member_name</em> discover parameter metadata member is not valid because the value of the <em>element_name</em> element is incorrect. The value is <em>value_name</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>A The specified value for an element in the discover parameter metadata member is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCQO015S</td>
<td>The content of the <em>member_name</em> discover parameter metadata member is not valid because the value of the <em>attribute_name</em> attribute in the <em>element_name</em> element is incorrect. The value is <em>value_name</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explanation:</strong></td>
<td>The specified value for an attribute in the discover parameter metadata member is not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System action:</strong></td>
<td>Processing stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User response:</strong></td>
<td>See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872. Contact IBM Software Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CCQO016S The content of the member_name discover parameter metadata member is not valid because the data type of the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.

Explanation: The specified data type value for an element in the discover parameter metadata member is not valid.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQO017S The content of the member_name product parameter metadata member is not valid because the data type of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is incorrect. The value is value_name.

Explanation: The specified data type value for an attribute in the product parameter metadata member is not valid.

System action: Processing stops.


CCQO050S The data_set_name Discover REXX EXEC data set could not be initialized or was not found.

Explanation: Tools Customizer could not find or could not initialize the specified Discover REXX EXEC data set.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the Discover REXX EXEC is specified correctly.

CCQO051W The data_sharing_group_ID data sharing group ID cannot contain more than four characters.

Explanation: The specified data sharing group ID contains too many characters.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Ensure that the specified data sharing group ID does not exceed four characters.

CCQO052S The REXX_EXEC_name Discover REXX EXEC was not found in the data_set_name Discover data set.

Explanation: Tools Customizer could not find the Discover REXX EXEC in the specified data set.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the Discover data set was specified correctly.

CCQO053W The LPAR_name LPAR name cannot contain more than eight characters.

Explanation: The specified LPAR name contains too many characters.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Ensure that the specified LPAR name does not exceed eight characters.

CCQO054W The subsystem_ID DB2 SSID cannot contain more than four characters. The record was not processed.

Explanation: The specified DB2 SSID contains too many characters.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Ensure that the specified DB2 SSID does not exceed four characters.

CCQO055W The parameter_name DB2 group attach name parameter is in the record_name Discover record, but a DB2 group attach name was not specified. The record was not processed.

Explanation: The Discover record contains a data sharing group parameter, but a DB2 group attach name was not specified.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Ensure that information is specified correctly on the Discover Customized Product Information panel.

CCQO056W The parameter_name DB2 parameter in the record_name Discover record did not have a DB2 group attach name or a DB2 SSID. The record was not processed.

Explanation: The Discover record did not have a DB2 group attach name or a DB2 subsystem ID in the DB2 parameter.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Ensure that information is specified correctly on the Discover Customized Product Information panel.

CCQO057W The Discover EXEC could not find the parameter_name parameter in the metadata for the product to be customized. The record was not processed.
Explanation: The specified parameter could not be found in the metadata for the product to be customized.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Ensure that information is specified correctly on the Discover Customized Product Information panel.

---

CCQO058W  The parameter_name product parameter name in the record_type Discover record does not start with CCQ_LPR_, CCQ_DB2_, or CCQ_PRD_. The record was not processed.

Explanation: The parameter in the record does not start with CCQ_DB2_, CCQ_LPAR_, or CCQ_PRD_.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872 Contact IBM Software Support.

---

CCQO059W  The parameter_name product parameter cannot contain more than 72 characters. The record was not processed.

Explanation: The specified product parameter contains too many characters.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Ensure that the specified product parameter does not exceed 72 characters.

---

CCQO060W  The record_name Discover record from the REXX EXEC output must start with the following record type: record_type. The record was not processed.

Explanation: A Discover record from the REXX EXEC output must start with the specified DB2 record type.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872 Contact IBM Software Support.

---

CCQO064W  The Discover-record Discover record did not have a parameter name. The record was not processed.

Explanation: A parameter name was missing in the Discover record.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872 Contact IBM Software Support.

---

CCQO065W  The value for the parameter_name parameter is ignored because it has more than maximum_number characters, which is the maximum length that is defined in the metadata. The value is parameter_value.

Explanation: The specified value exceeded the maximum allowed length, which was defined in the metadata. Tools Customizer truncated the extra characters.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: See "Gathering diagnostic information" on page 872 Contact IBM Software Support.

---

CCQO066W  The record_name Discover record from the Discover REXX EXEC output does not have a parameter value. The record was not processed.

Explanation: The Discover record was missing a parameter value from the Discover EXEC output.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Ensure that information was specified
correctly on the Discover Customized Product Information panel.

**CCQO067W** The parameter_name parameter is defined in the metadata to support one value, but more than one value was found. The last value was used.

**Explanation:** The definition of the parameter in the metadata supports one value, but more than one value was specified. Only the last value was used.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Ensure that information was specified correctly on the Discover Customized Product Information panel.

**CCQO068W** The value of the parameter_name parameter is ignored because the parameter is defined as internal=true. The value is value_name.

**Explanation:** The specified value of the parameter is ignored because it is defined as internal=true.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Ensure that information was specified correctly on the Discover Customized Product Information panel.

**CCQO069W** The Discover EXEC did not find the parameter_name parameter in the LPAR metadata. The record was not processed.

**Explanation:** The specified parameter is missing from the LPAR metadata.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** Ensure that information was specified correctly on the Discover Customized Product Information panel.

**CCQO070W** The record_type Discover record contains an incorrect delimiter between the Environment section and the Data section. The record was not processed.

**Explanation:** Tools Customizer found an incorrect delimiter between the Environment section and the Data section.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** No action is required.

**CCQO071W** The member_name member could not be found in the data_set_name Discover data set.

**Explanation:** Tools Customizer could not find the specified Discover data set.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872 Contact IBM Software Support.

**CCQO072W** The member_name discover metadata member was not found in the data_set_name metadata data set.

**Explanation:** Tools Customizer could not find the specified metadata member in the data set.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872 Contact IBM Software Support.

**CCQO073E** The member_name discover metadata member is not valid because the default length for the element_name parameter element exceeds the length of the parameter. The default length is default_length, and the specified length is specified_length. The default length will be truncated accordingly.

**Explanation:** The default length for the specified parameter element is longer than the parameter.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

**CCQO074S** The content of the member_name discover metadata member is not valid. The value of the attribute_name attribute in the element_name element is not valid. The value of the attribute is value_name.

**Explanation:** The specified value is not valid.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** See “Gathering diagnostic information” on page 872 Contact IBM Software Support.

**CCQO075W** The configuration_ID configuration ID is incorrect. The record was not processed.

**Explanation:** The specified configuration ID is not correct.

**System action:** Processing continues.

**User response:** No action is required.

**CCQO076W** The configuration_ID configuration ID cannot contain more than maximum_number characters. The record was not processed.

**Explanation:** The specified configuration ID contains too many characters.
CCQO077S • CCQQ001E

System action: Processing continues.
User response: No action is required.

CCQO077S The discover metadata member was not found in the data_set_name component data set that is part of the data_set_name pack.

Explanation: The discover metadata member was not found in the specified component data set.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQP004S The parameter_name parameter does not exist in the CCQ$$DB2 DB2 parameter metadata member.

Explanation: The CCQ$$DB2 DB2 parameter metadata member does not contain the specified parameter.
System action: Processing stops.

CCQP005E The value of the subsystem_ID DB2 SSID is missing.

Explanation: The specified DB2 SSID is not defined.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify a valid value for the DB2 SSID.

CCQP006E The value of the group_attach_name DB2 group attach name is missing.

Explanation: The specified DB2 group attach name is not defined.
System action: Processing stops.
User response: Specify a valid DB2 group attach name.

CCQQ000E Specify a valid metadata library. Each qualifier of the library must start with an alphabetic character and must be 1-8 alphanumeric characters. The library name must be 1-44 characters.

Explanation: The metadata library was not specified in the correct format. The high-level qualifier must contain alphanumeric characters, and the first character cannot be numeric. The name cannot contain wildcard characters, such as asterisks (*) and percent signs (%).
System action: Tools Customizer prompts for the correct library name.
User response: Specify a library in the correct format. If the message was issued on the Specify the Metadata Library (CCQPHLQ) panel, specify the product metadata library. The name of this library is hlq.SADBDENU. Do not specify the Tools Customizer metadata library, which is hlq.SCCQDENU.

CCQQ001E The data_set_name data set name that was specified for the metadata library was not found.

Explanation: The data set does not exist, or the data set name was written in the incorrect format. The high-level qualifier must contain alphanumeric characters, and the first character cannot be numeric.
The name cannot contain wildcard characters, such as asterisks (*) and percent signs (%).

**System action:** Tools Customizer prompts for the correct data set name.

**User response:** Specify a data set name in the correct format.

---

**CCQQ002E** The data set name that was specified for the library_name metadata library cannot be opened.

**Explanation:** Tools Customizer could not open the data set.

**System action:** Tools Customizer prompts for an available data set.

**User response:** Ensure that the specified data set is available for Tools Customizer to open it.

---

**CCQQ003E** The data_set_name data set name that was specified for the metadata sample library is not valid. The data set must be in the following format: HLQ.SxxxSAMP.

**Explanation:** The specified data set name was not specified in the correct format.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Specify the data set name in the following format: HLQ.SxxxSAMP, where xxx is the three-character prefix for the product.

---

**CCQQ004E** The data_set_name data set is being used by another user. Try again when the data set is not being used.

**Explanation:** Another user is using the specified data set.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Ensure that the specified data set is not being used.

---

**CCQQ009E** The data_set_name data set name that was specified for the metadata library is not valid because the data set is empty.

**Explanation:** The specified data set is empty.

**System action:** Tools Customizer prompts for an available data set.

**User response:** Ensure that the specified data set is available for Tools Customizer to open it.

---

**CCQQ011E** The library_name metadata library for the component that is part of the library_name pack was not found in the catalog. The name of the pack is pack_name, and the name of the component is component_name.

**Explanation:** The specified metadata library is not in the catalog.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Specify another metadata library.

---

**CCQQ012E** The library_name metadata library for the component that is part of the library_name pack cannot be opened.

**Explanation:** The specified metadata library cannot be opened.

**System action:** None.

**User response:** Ensure that the name of the library is specified correctly.

---

**CCQS000I** Tools Customizer is being invoked for the first time or the previous ISPF session ended before Tools Customizer was exited. In both cases, the fields on this panel are populated with default values. Review these default values or specify new values to be used to customize products or packs.

**Explanation:** When you customize a stand-alone product or a solution pack for the first time, or when an ISPF session unexpectedly ends before the ISPF profile is saved, you must specify or review your Tools Customizer user settings.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Review and accept the default settings, or specify new settings.

---

**CCQS001E** The following command is not valid: command_name.

**Explanation:** The specified command is not a valid command on the panel.

**System action:** Processing stops.

**User response:** Specify a valid command.

---

**CCQS002W** The data_set_name Discover data set could not be found.

**Explanation:** Tools Customizer could not find the specified data set.

**System action:** The data set will be allocated, and processing continues.
User response: Ensure that the data set name is specified correctly because the data set will be allocated with this name after the values are saved.

CCQS003W The data_set_name Discover data set was not found so it was created.

Explanation: Tools Customizer could not find the specified data set.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Ensure that the data set name is specified correctly.

CCQS004I The settings were saved.

Explanation: The settings that you changed were saved.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: No action is required.

CCQS006W The length of a qualifier for the data_set_name customization library data set exceeds 26 characters.

Explanation: The qualifier for the customization library data set is too long. The qualifier cannot exceed 26 characters.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Specify a qualifier that is 26 characters or less.

CCQS007E The discover data set data_set_name could not be opened with the option-type option.

Explanation: The specified option could not open the Discover data set.

System action: None.

User response: Specify a data set to which you have WRITE access.

CCQS008E An error occurred while the data_set_name Discover data set was being created.

Explanation: While the specified data set was being created, an error occurred.

System action: Processing continues.

User response: Ensure that you have WRITE authority access to this data set.

CCQS010E The customization library qualifier is not valid.

Explanation: The customization library qualifier that was specified is not valid.

System action: None.

User response: Specify a valid qualifier for the customization library.

CCQS011E The group attach option is not valid.

Explanation: The group attach option that was specified is not valid.

System action: None.

User response: Specify a valid option for the group attach option.

CCQS012E The Tools Customizer metadata library is not valid.

Explanation: The metadata library that was specified is not a valid data set.

System action: None.

User response: Specify a valid data set for the metadata library.

CCQS013E The Discover data set is not valid.

Explanation: The Discover data set that was specified is not a valid data set.

System action: None.

User response: Specify a valid Discover data set.

CCQS014E The data store data set is not valid.

Explanation: The data set that was specified is not a valid data set.

System action: None.

User response: Specify a valid data store data set.

CCQS015E Tools Customizer is already running.

Explanation: A session of Tools Customizer is already running in your environment. Only one Tools Customizer session is allowed.

System action: None.

User response: The trace data set is being used. Free the trace data set, and start Tools Customizer again.
CCQS018E  Information on the first line of the job card exceeds 57 characters.

Explanation: The first line of the job card can contain only 57 characters. This character limit includes a continuation character.

System action: Tools Customizer clears the first line of the job card.

User response: Specify information that does not exceed 57 characters on the first line of the job card.

CCQS019E  The required trace data set, data_set_name, is currently not accessible.

Explanation: The trace data set must be accessible.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Ensure that the trace data set is accessible.

CCQS020E  An error occurred while the customization library data set was being created. ALTER authority on the high-level qualifier for the customization library data set is required.

Explanation: To create the customization library data set, ALTER authority on the specified high-level qualifier must be granted.

System action: None.

User response: Ensure that ALTER authority for the specified customization library data set is granted.

CCQS021E  The value value_name in the field that contains the cursor position is not valid.

Explanation: The specified value is not valid.

System action: None.

User response: Specify a valid value.

CCQS022E  An error occurred while the customization library data set was being opened. UPDATE authority on the high-level qualifier for the customization library data set is required.

Explanation: To open the customization library data set, UPDATE authority on the specified high-level qualifier must be granted.

System action: None.

User response: Ensure that UPDATE authority for the specified customization library data set is granted.

CCQS023E  An error occurred while the customization library data set was being created. ALTER authority on the high-level qualifier for the customization library data set is required.

Explanation: To create the customization library data set, ALTER authority on the specified high-level qualifier must be granted.

System action: None.

User response: Ensure that ALTER authority for the specified customization library data set is granted, or specify a different high-level qualifier for the customization library data set on the Tools Customizer Settings panel.

CCQS024E  An error occurred while the customization library data set was being created. ALTER authority on the high-level qualifier for the customization library data set is required.

Explanation: To create the customization library data set, ALTER authority on the specified high-level qualifier must be granted.

System action: None.

User response: Ensure that ALTER authority for the specified customization library data set is granted, or specify a different high-level qualifier for the customization library data set on the Tools Customizer Settings panel.

CCQS030E  The following command is not a valid CREATE statement: command_statement.

Explanation: The specified CREATE command statement is invalid because it contains blanks or alphabetic characters.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Specify a valid CREATE command statement. The correct syntax is CREATE nn, where nn is 1 - 99.

CCQS031E  The following command is not a valid CREATE statement: command_statement.

Explanation: The specified CREATE command statement is invalid because it contains either 0 or a number greater than 99.

System action: Processing stops.

User response: Specify a valid CREATE command
statement. The correct syntax is CREATE nn, where nn
is 1 - 99.

CCQT000I  The product configuration ID
  copied_configuration_ID was successfully
copied from configuration_ID.
Explanation:  The specified configuration ID was
  copied.
System action:  None.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQT001E  The command_name line command was
  specified more than once, which is not
  allowed.
Explanation:  The specified line command cannot be
  specified more than one time.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Specify the line command only once.

CCQT002E  The configuration_ID configuration ID
  already exists. Specify a different
  configuration ID.
Explanation:  The specified configuration ID exists.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Ensure that the specified configuration
  ID is unique.

CCQT003I  The product configuration ID
  configuration_ID was created.
Explanation:  The specified configuration ID was
  created.
System action:  None.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQT004I  The product configuration ID
  configuration_ID was removed.
Explanation:  The specified configuration ID was
  removed.
System action:  None.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQT005E  The product configuration ID
  configuration_ID is not valid. The product
  configuration ID cannot contain a colon
  (:).
Explanation:  The specified configuration ID contains a
  colon (:), but a colon is not valid.
System action:  Processing stops.

User response:  Specify a configuration ID that does
  not contain a colon.

CCQT006E  The configuration_ID configuration ID
  exists. Specify a different configuration
  ID.
Explanation:  The specified configuration ID exists.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Specify another configuration ID.

CCQT007E  The configuration_ID configuration ID
  exists but was removed from the list of
  configurations. To use this configuration
  ID, you must restore it.
Explanation:  The specified configuration ID exists but
  was removed from the list of available configuration.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Specify another configuration ID. To
  restore the specified configuration ID, issue the
  CREATE command, and specify the same configuration
  ID again.

CCQT008E  The configuration_ID configuration ID
  exceeds maximum_number characters.
Explanation:  The specified configuration ID contains
  too many characters.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Specify another configuration ID that
  does not exceed the maximum number of characters
  that was set by DB2 Admin.

CCQT010I  Create request for configuration_ID
  configuration was cancelled by user.
Explanation:  The request to create the specified
  configuration was canceled.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQT011I  The configuration_ID configuration was
  not copied.
Explanation:  The specified configuration was not
  copied.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  No action is required.
CCQT012I  The configuration_ID configuration was not removed.
Explanation:  The specified configuration was not removed.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQT013I  None of the configurations were copied or removed. All of the previously selected configurations are deselected.
Explanation:  The selected configurations were not copied or removed, and they are deselected.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQT014E  Specify Y or N and press Enter to continue, or press End to cancel.
Explanation:  A function requires input.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  To continue, specify Y or N and press Enter. Otherwise, press End to cancel.

CCQT015E  The command_name command is not allowed during the process of "Select" configuration line command.
Explanation:  The specified command is not allowed while the line command for selecting configurations is processing.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Remove the specified line command.

CCQT016I  The configuration_ID configuration was not created
Explanation:  The specified configuration was not created.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQT017I  The configuration_ID configuration was not copied.
Explanation:  The specified configuration was not copied.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQT018E  Specify Y or N, and press Enter.
Explanation:  A function requires input.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  To continue, specify Y or N, and press Enter.

CCQT019I  The select configuration_ID configuration process ended.
Explanation:  The select process for the specified configuration is finished.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQT020E  The configuration_ID configuration was not created because the data store was not accessible.
Explanation:  The specified configuration was not created because the data store could not be accessed.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Ensure that the data store is accessible and create the configuration again.

CCQT021E  The configuration_ID configuration was not copied because the data store was not accessible.
Explanation:  The specified configuration was not copied because the data store could not be accessed.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  Ensure that the data store is accessible and copy the configuration again.

CCQT025I  The configuration_ID configuration was not updated.
Explanation:  The specified configuration was not updated because the edit process was canceled.
System action:  Processing stops.
User response:  No action is required.

CCQT027I  The product configuration was successfully updated.
Explanation:  The configuration was updated.
System action:  Processing continue.
User response:  No action is required.
**Frequently asked questions**

Find answers to common questions and solutions to common problems.

**Customizing DB2 Admin Tool**

1. When I customize the DB2 Admin Tool with the Tools Customizer panels, how can I display help information for the input fields?
   Place the cursor in the input field and press PF1.

2. What value should I specify in the Customized Table Library field, which is on the Product Parameters panel.
   If you use the Discover EXEC, specify the same dataset as the one in the Target Table Library field.

3. When an input field has the ">" sign and I have a long dataset name, how do I enter the name?
   You can use the EXPAND function to bring up a new panel with a greater field length.

4. Why can’t I enter input into a parameter field?
   The field is not editable or available.
   Ensure that the necessary tasks and steps are enabled first.

5. On the Product Parameters panel, when I enable Tasks and Steps, how can I keep the panel from scrolling back to the beginning?
   Place the cursor on the Task/Step you just enabled, and then press Enter. The panel scrolls to the current position.

6. When regenerating customization jobs, do I need to resubmit all jobs?
   When generating customization jobs for first the first time, submit the jobs. However, when you regenerate jobs, you only need to submit the jobs that contain a change.

7. Before calling other products such as Table Editor, and Cloning Tool from DB2 Admin, do I need to customize these other products first?
   Yes, if the products are customizable by TCz.
Chapter 27. Tools Customizer reference

Tools Customizer terminology and data sets

Before you use Tools Customizer, you should understand the Tools Customizer terminology and the data sets that Tools Customizer uses during customization.

Tools Customizer terminology

Tools Customizer uses several unique terms that you should be familiar with before you begin to use Tools Customizer.

Products and components

How an IBM Tool is packaged determines whether it is referred to as a product or as a component in the Tools Customizer documentation and interface. An IBM Tool that is ordered as a stand-alone entity (that is, not as part of a solution pack) is referred to as a product. An IBM Tool that is part of a solution pack is referred to as a component. Some IBM Tools are available in both formats; therefore, the same IBM Tool can be referred to as a product or as a component depending on how it is packaged.

DB2 entry

You can customize DB2 Admin on one or more DB2 entries. A DB2 entry can be any of the following items:

DB2 subsystem

A distinct instance of a relational database management system (RDBMS) that is not part of a data sharing group. An example of a DB2 subsystem name is DB01.

DB2 group attach name

The name that is used by the TSO/batch attachment, the call attachment facility (CAF), DL/I batch, utilities, and the Resource Recovery Services attachment facility (RRSAF) as a generic attachment name. An example of a group attach name is DSG1.

DB2 data sharing member

A DB2 subsystem that is assigned by the cross-system coupling facility (XCF) to a data sharing group. An example of a DB2 data sharing member name is DB02.

Tools Customizer maintains the following lists of DB2 entries:

Associated list

The list of DB2 entries that are associated with DB2 Admin. If the product to be customized requires DB2 entries, you can customize DB2 Admin only on DB2 entries that are in the associated list.

When you customize DB2 Admin, this list is displayed in the DB2 Entries, Associations, and Parameter Status section of the Customizer Workplace panel.

You can add and copy DB2 entries to the associated list. When you add or copy DB2 entries to the associated list, the entries are associated with DB2 Admin.

Master list
The list of all DB2 entries that are defined but are not associated with DB2 Admin. Tools Customizer obtains information about these DB2 entries either from entries that were created manually or from the customizations of other products that were discovered. If you remove a DB2 entry from the associated list, the DB2 entry is added to the master list. When you create a new DB2 entry, it is added to the master list, and when you associate the new entry with DB2 Admin, it is removed from the master list and added to the associated list. The master list is displayed on the Associate a DB2 Entry for Product panel.

If the associated list does not have the DB2 entries on which you want to customize DB2 Admin, you can associate existing entries from the master list to the associated list.

You can create new DB2 entries and copy existing entries to the master list.

**High-level qualifier**
The high-level qualifier is considered to be all of the qualifiers except the lowest level qualifier. A high-level qualifier includes a mid-level qualifier.

**Product parameters**
Parameters that are specific to DB2 Admin. These parameters are defined by DB2 Admin and are stored in a data member that is defined by DB2 Admin.

**LPAR parameters**
Parameters on the local LPAR that are required to customize DB2 Admin. These parameters are defined by Tools Customizer and are stored in an LPAR parameter data member.

**DB2 parameters**
Parameters for a DB2 entry. These parameters are defined by Tools Customizer and are stored in a DB2 parameter data member.

**Status type**

**Product, LPAR, and DB2 entry status type**

After you specify the product that you want to customize, the product, the LPAR, and the DB2 entries have a status. The status is partly based on whether required parameters are defined. For some products, LPAR parameters or DB2 parameters might not be required. In these cases, the status is Not Required.

To customize DB2 Admin, all of the required parameters must be defined.

If required parameters for the the product parameters, LPAR parameters, or DB2 parameters are not defined, the status of the parameters is Incomplete. Define values for parameters by manually editing them or by generating the customization jobs and specifying values for all of the required parameters that are displayed on the panels.

When values for all of the required parameters are defined, the status is Ready to Customize. Customization jobs can be generated only when all of the required parameters are defined and the status is Ready to Customize or Customized for the product parameters, LPAR parameters, and DB2 parameters for the DB2 entries on which DB2 Admin will be customized.
The following table shows the meaning of the status types. Each status is defined differently for each type of parameter.

**Table 28. Status types for the product, the LPAR, and the DB2 entries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>LPAR</th>
<th>DB2 entries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Incomplete</td>
<td>The required product parameters are not defined, or the required product parameters are defined but LPAR parameters, DB2 parameters, or both are not defined.</td>
<td>The required parameters are not defined.</td>
<td>The required parameters are not defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discovered</td>
<td>The product parameter definitions were discovered by using the product Discover EXEC.</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ready to Customize</td>
<td>The required product, LPAR, and DB2 parameters are defined, the status is Ready to Customize or Customized for the LPAR and at least one associated DB2 entry. You can generate the customization jobs.</td>
<td>The required LPAR parameters are defined or LPAR parameters are not required.</td>
<td>The required DB2 parameters are defined or DB2 parameters are not required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customized</td>
<td>The jobs are customized on the local LPAR.</td>
<td>The jobs are customized for the product or for all of the associated DB2 entries on the local LPAR.</td>
<td>The jobs are customized for the DB2 entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors in Customization</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Errors occurred while the customization jobs were being generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Required</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>LPAR parameters are not required.</td>
<td>DB2 parameters are not required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related tasks:**

"Creating and associating DB2 entries” on page 84
You can create new DB2 entries and associate them with DB2 Admin.

"Copying DB2 entries” on page 94
You can copy associated and not associated DB2 entries to other DB2 entries or to new DB2 entries.

“Removing DB2 entries” on page 96
You can remove DB2 entries from the associated list.

**Data sets that Tools Customizer uses during customization**

Tools Customizer uses several unique data sets during the customization process. Familiarize yourself with these data sets before you begin to use Tools Customizer.
Several different data sets are required to customize DB2 Admin with Tools Customizer. These data sets are supplied by DB2 Admin, supplied by Tools Customizer, or allocated by Tools Customizer.

DB2 Admin provides the following data sets:

**Metadata library**
Contains the metadata for the product to be customized. Tools Customizer uses the metadata to determine which tasks, steps, and parameters to display on the Product Parameters panel, the LPAR Parameters panel, and the DB2 Parameters panel. This data set also contains the templates that Tools Customizer uses to generate the customization jobs.

The metadata library naming convention is `high_level_qualifier.SADBDENU`, where `high_level_qualifier` is all of the segments of the data set name except the lowest-level qualifier.

You specify the metadata library on the Specify the Metadata Library panel. READ access to this data set is required.

**Discover EXEC library**
Contains the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC. When you customize DB2 Admin, you can use the Discover EXEC to automatically retrieve and store product information, such as parameter values from an already customized product. Tools Customizer saves the discovered information in the data store.

The default name of the data set is the high-level qualifier for the metadata library plus a lowest-level qualifier. For DB2 Admin, the lowest-level qualifier is SADBEXEC. You can change the default value on the Discover Customized Product Information panel. EXECUTE access to this data set is required.

Tools Customizer provides the following data sets:

**Tools Customizer metadata library**
Contains the metadata for the DB2 and LPAR parameters that are required to customize DB2 Admin. Tools Customizer uses the metadata to determine which parameters to display on the DB2 Parameters panel and the LPAR Parameters panel. In addition, Tools Customizer uses information in the metadata library to determine whether additional DB2 and LPAR parameters need to be displayed on these panels. As you customize different products, different DB2 and LPAR parameters might need to be defined.

The default name of the data set is `DB2TOOL.CCQ110.SCCQDENU`. You can change the default value on the Tools Customizer Settings panel. READ access to this data set is required.

**Tools Customizer table library**
Stores information about jobs that are customized. Job information that is stored includes a description of the job, its member name and template name, the SSID, group attach name, and when the job was generated.

The default name of the data set is `DB2TOOL.CCQ110.SCCQTENU`. WRITE access to this data set is required.

Tools Customizer requires that the following data sets exist during the customization process. If the data sets do not exist, Tools Customizer automatically allocates them.
Discover output data set
Contains the output that is generated when you run the DB2 Admin Discover EXEC. The DB2 Admin Discover EXEC retrieves the metadata and values for the parameters from a previous customization of DB2 Admin.

The default name of the data set is DB2TOOL.CCQ110.DISCOVER. You can change the default value on the Tools Customizer Settings panel or the Discover Customized Product Information panel. WRITE access to this data set is required.

Data store data set
Contains product, LPAR, and DB2 parameter values, and DB2 entry associations. Tools Customizer uses this data set to permanently store all information that is acquired about the product, DB2 subsystems or data sharing groups, and LPAR when you customize products on the local LPAR.

The default name of the data set is DB2TOOL.CCQ110.DATARSTOR. You can change the default value on the Tools Customizer Settings panel. WRITE access to this data set is required.

Customization library
Contains the customization jobs that Tools Customizer generates for DB2 Admin.

Tools Customizer checks whether a customization library name was specified for more than one instance of the same version of the same product. If the same customization library name is specified for more than one product of the same version, the CCQD123E message is issued to prevent you from overwriting previously generated customization jobs. Ensure that you specify unique qualifier for the customization library for each instance of the product.

To customize DB2 Admin, submit the members of the data set in the order in which they are displayed on the Finish Product Customization panel.

The data set naming convention is hlq.$PAR_name$.xyzvrm, where:
- hlq is the value of the Customization library qualifier field on the Tools Customizer Settings panel (CCQPSET)
- LPAR_name is the four-character LPAR name
- xyzvrm is the three-letter product identifier with the version, release, and modification level

For example, the data set name might be DB2TOOL.PRODUCT.CUST.$MVS1$.XYZA10.

WRITE access to this data set is required.

Tools Customizer allocates the data sets for the discover output, the data store, and the customization library with the attributes that are shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set</th>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Record format</th>
<th>Record length</th>
<th>Block size</th>
<th>Data set name type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Discover output data set</td>
<td>PO</td>
<td>Variable block</td>
<td>16383</td>
<td>32760</td>
<td>LIBRARY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 27. Tools Customizer reference  935
Table 29. Data set attributes for allocating the Discover output, data store, and customization library data sets (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data set</th>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Record format</th>
<th>Record length</th>
<th>Block size</th>
<th>Data set name type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data store data set</td>
<td>PO</td>
<td>Variable block</td>
<td>16383</td>
<td>32760</td>
<td>LIBRARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product customization library</td>
<td>PO</td>
<td>Fixed block</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>32720</td>
<td>LIBRARY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions:

- Multiple users cannot simultaneously share the discover output data set, data store data set, Tools Customizer metadata library, and metadata library.
- You cannot share the data store data set across multiple LPARs with shared DASD or copy the data store data set to another LPAR. Tools Customizer creates many cross-references between product and DB2 associations. Therefore, if you share or copy the data store data set, member names that are empty or that do not exist might be generated.
Chapter 28. System catalog panels

The main system catalog panels are described in this reference information.

Topics:
- “The System Catalog panel”
- “Option A. Aliases” on page 939
- “Option C. Columns” on page 940
- “Option D. Databases” on page 942
- “Option DS. Database Structures” on page 944
- “Option DSP. Database Structures with Plans and Packages” on page 947
- “Option E. User-Defined Data Types” on page 948
- “Option F. Functions” on page 951
- “Option G. Storage Groups” on page 953
- “Option H. Schemas” on page 956
- “Option I. Triggers” on page 957
- “Option K. Packages” on page 958
- “Option L. Collections” on page 968
- “Option N. Constraints” on page 969
- “Option O. Stored Procedures” on page 970
- “Option P. Plans” on page 972
- “Option Q. Sequences” on page 979
- “Option S. Table Spaces” on page 980
- “Option T. Tables, Views, and Aliases” on page 983
- “Option TR. Trusted Contexts” on page 987
- “Option V. Views” on page 990
- “Option X. Indexes” on page 991
- “Option Y. Synonyms” on page 996
- “Option AO. Authorization options” on page 997
- “Revoking all authorizations from a user” on page 998
- “Granting a set of authorizations to a user” on page 1000

The System Catalog panel

The System Catalog panel displays objects in the DB2 catalog, database structures, and options for authorizations for objects in the catalog.

Select option 1 on the DB2 Administration Menu to display the System Catalog panel (see Figure 499 on page 938).

Enter one of the object codes on the command line (for example, D for databases). You can limit the information that is returned by entering one or more selection criteria at the bottom of the panel. For example, specifying 0402 in the Name field limits the search to databases whose names begin with 0402. In response to your choices, DB2 Admin creates and executes an SQL statement that searches the DB2 catalog for the object or authorization you have requested.

You can filter your selection by using the In D/L/H (database, collection, or schema) field. For example, if you want to display table spaces within a specific database, you select option S and enter the name of a database in the In D/L/H field. Or, if you want to display a specific collection in a package, you select option K and specify the collection ID in the In D/L/H field.
**Recommendation:** For optimum performance, specify selection criteria for the following:

- For option T, enter a value for **Owner** or **In D/L/H**.
- Option M can be time-consuming, depending on how many plans and DBRMs you maintain.

When you specify selection criteria, you can change from a LIKE search (a "fuzzy" search) to an exact search, by using an equal sign (=). You can use the LIKE ON and LIKE OFF primary commands to toggle between a "fuzzy" search (LIKE ON) and an exact search (LIKE OFF).

You can save (or not save) your search criteria between DB2 Admin sessions using the SAVE ON and SAVE OFF primary commands. When the SAVE ON command is active, the text "criteria saved" appears on the System Catalog panel. With SAVE ON, the search criteria is restored when you re-enter a DB2 Admin session.

The following figure shows the object options on the System Catalog panel.

![ADB21 min ----------------- DSNB System Catalog ----------------- 16:17 Option ===>
Object options:                          DB2 System: DSNB
AO - Authorization options             DB2 SQL ID: PEDRO
G - Storage groups                       P - Plans
D - Databases                           L - Collections
S - Table spaces                         K - Packages
T - Tables, views, and aliases          H - Schemas
V - Views                               A - Aliases for tables and views
Y - Synonyms                            E - User defined data types
X - Indexes                             F - Functions
C - Columns                             O - Stored procedures
N - Constraints                         J - Triggers
DS - Database structures                Q - Sequences and aliases
DSP - DS with plans and packages        GV - Global variables
PDC - DB2 Pending definition changes
Enter standard selection criteria (Using a LIKE operator, criteria saved):
Name . . . > Grantor . . . >
Owner . . . > Grantee . . . >
In D/L/H . . > Switch Catalog Copy . . N (N/S/C)
And/or other selection criteria (option x shows you columns for option x)

**Figure 499. System Catalog panel (ADB21) – object options**

To view the authorization options, choose the AO option. The authorization options are shown in **Figure 500 on page 939**

For optimum performance, specify selection criteria for all authorization options (xA) and enter a value for **Grantor** or **Grantee**.

The following figure shows authorization options for the System Catalog panel.
DB2 Admin will report authorizations based solely on the DB2 catalog. However, the actual authorization is affected by other sources that are external to the DB2 catalog such as the following:

- Installation authorities specified using DSNZP ARMS.
- Any external security system, such as RACF.
- Any security product from any other software provider.
- Any impact of the security user exits, even those supplied by IBM.

**Option A. Aliases**

Use the Aliases panel to display information about the aliases in the DB2 catalog.

Select option A on the System Catalog panel to display the Aliases panel, as shown in the following figure.

On this panel, you can reverse engineer DB2 objects by using the GEN line command.
The fields on this panel are:

**Sel**
- Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**Name**
- Name of the alias.

**Owner**
- Authorization ID of the owner of the alias.

**RefObject Name**
- Name of the table or view to which the alias refers.

**RefObj Schema**
- The schema of the table or view to which the alias refers.

**Location**
- Location name of the object of the alias. The field is blank for an alias that was not defined with a three-part object name.

### Option C. Columns

The Columns panel displays the columns in the DB2 catalog.

Select option C on the System Catalog panel (see "The System Catalog panel" on page 937) to display the Columns panel (see Figure 502 on page 941).

The following figure shows the Columns panel.
The fields on this panel are:

SEL
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

SCHEMA
Schema of the table or view that contains the column

NAME
Name of the table or view that contains the column.

COLUMN NAME
Name of the column.

COL NO
Numerical position of the column in the table or view.

COL TYPE
Type of column, which is one of the following data types:

INTEGER
Large integer

SMALLINT
Small integer

FLOAT
Floating-point

Figure 502. Columns panel (ADB21C)
CHAR
   Fixed-length character string
VARCHAR
   Varying-length character string
LONGVAR
   Varying-length character string
DECIMAL
   Decimal
GRAPHIC
   Fixed-length graphic string
VARG
   Varying-length graphic string
LONGVARG
   Varying-length graphic string
DATE
   Date
TIME
   Time
TIMESTAMP
   Time stamp
BLOB
   Binary large object
CLOB
   Character large object
DBCLOB
   Double-byte character large object
ROWID
   Row ID data type
DISTINCT
   distinct type

LENGTH
   Length attribute of the column or, in the case of a decimal column, its precision. The number does not include internal prefixes to record actual length and null state (where these are applicable).

N
   This field indicates whether the column can contain null values. This field contains one of the following values:
   Y
   Yes
   N
   No

D
   Default value for the column. This field contains one of the following values:
   N
   None
   Y
   Yes
   B
   Yes
   1–6
   User-defined defaults
   S
   SQLID
   U
   USER
   A
   Generated always
   D
   Generated by default
   I
   As identity and generated always
   J
   As identity and generated as default

F
   This field indicates whether the column has a field procedure. This field contains one of the following values:
   Y
   Yes
   N
   No

Option D. Databases

   The Databases panel displays the databases in the DB2 catalog.
Select option D on the System Catalog panel to display the Databases panel, as shown in the following figure.

The following figure shows the Databases panel.

![Databases panel](image)

The following primary commands are valid on this panel:

**GRANT**
Issues a GRANT command on multiple databases.

**MIG**
Issues a MIG command on multiple databases.

**DIS**
Issues a DB2 DISPLAY command on multiple databases.

**STA**
Issues a DB2 START command on multiple databases.

**STO**
Issues a DB2 STOP command on multiple databases.

**UTIL**
Selects the table spaces for multiple databases for which to generate utility JCL.
If the size of the statements generated by the GRANT, DIS, STA, or STO primary command exceeds 32K (an ISPF limit), you will be prompted to send the statements to a batch job or a work statement list (WSL).

If the number of statements generated by the DIS, STA, or STO primary command exceeds 10, you will be prompted to send the statements to a batch job or a WSL.

**Recommendation:** Primary commands operate on each row that is displayed in the table. If you want to omit some of the rows before you issue the primary command, use the minus (-) line command to remove rows from the display. The primary commands operate only on rows that are listed.

The fields on this panel are:

- **SELECT**
  - Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

- **NAME**
  - Name of the database.

- **OWNER**
  - Authorization ID of the owner of the database.

- **STORAGE GROUP**
  - Name of the default storage group for the database. For system databases, this field is blank.

- **BUFFER POOL**
  - Name of the default buffer pool for the database. For system databases, this field is blank.

- **DBID**
  - Internal ID for the database.

- **CREATED BY**
  - Primary authorization ID of the user who created the database.

- **T**
  - Type of database, which is one of the following values:
    - **W** Work file
    - **T** Temporary database
    - **blank** Not a work file database or a temporary database

- **E**
  - Type of encoding, which is one of the following values:
    - **E** EBCDIC
    - **A** ASCII
    - **U** Unicode
    - **blank** Work file or temporary database

- **INDEX BUFFER POOL**
  - Name of the default buffer pool for indexes.

  - **I** Implicitly-created database: Y-YES N-NO

---

**Option DS. Database Structures**

When you select option DS, the Database Structures panel displays a structured list of objects in the database that you have selected but does not display plans and packages.
Select option DS on the System Catalog panel to display the Database Structures panel, as shown in the following figure. You must enter a value in the Name field prior to selecting the DS option. Otherwise, you will receive the following message: Invalid for this option.

The following object types are displayed on the Database Structures panel:
- Databases
- Table spaces
- Tables
- Materialized query tables
- Indexes
- Aliases
- Views on a table
- Synonyms on a table
- Triggers
- Check conditions
- Unique constraints
- Referential constraints (parents)
- Referential constraints (children)

Views on a view and authorizations are not included in this display.

The following figure shows the Database Structures panel without plans and packages displayed.
The fields on this panel are:

**SELECT**

Input field where you enter line command S to show an object.

**TYPE**

Type of object, which is one of the following:

- **ALI** Alias
- **CHK** Check Constraint
- **CHR** Referential constraint: parent to child
- **D** Database
- **J** Trigger
- **K** Package (shown only for the DSP command)
- **MQT** Materialized query table (treated as a table when preceded by two blanks in the Type field and as a view when preceded by three blanks)
- **P** Plan (shown only for the DSP command)
- **PAR** Referential constraint: child to parent
- **S** Table Space
- **T** Table
- **UC** Unique Constraint
- **V** View

---

**Figure 504. Database Structures panel (ADB21DS) without plans and packages displayed**

The fields on this panel are:

**SELECT**

Input field where you enter line command S to show an object.

**TYPE**

Type of object, which is one of the following:

- **ALI** Alias
- **CHK** Check Constraint
- **CHR** Referential constraint: parent to child
- **D** Database
- **J** Trigger
- **K** Package (shown only for the DSP command)
- **MQT** Materialized query table (treated as a table when preceded by two blanks in the Type field and as a view when preceded by three blanks)
- **P** Plan (shown only for the DSP command)
- **PAR** Referential constraint: child to parent
- **S** Table Space
- **T** Table
- **UC** Unique Constraint
- **V** View
X Index
Y Synonym

**OBJECT NAME**
Name of the object.

**QUALIFIER**
DB2 qualifier for the object, if relevant.

**DBID**
Internal identifier of the database.

**PSID/ISOBID**
Internal identifier of the table space page set descriptor or index page set descriptor.

**OBID**
Identifier for the object’s internal descriptor.

---

**Option DSP. Database Structures with Plans and Packages**

When you select option DSP, the Database Structures panel shows plans and packages that are dependent on the table spaces, tables, views, indexes, aliases, and synonyms.

Select option DSP on the System Catalog panel to display the Database Structures panel, as shown in the following figure, that includes showing the plans and packages that are dependent on the table spaces, tables, views, indexes, aliases, and synonyms.

In the Database Structures panel, plans (P) and packages (K) are indented under the object upon which they are dependent. To eliminate repetitiveness in the display, a dependency on a table is not shown if it is already reported under a view, alias, synonym, or index for the table. Likewise, a dependency for a table space is not shown if it is already reported under a table.

You must enter a value in the Name field prior to selecting the DSP option. Otherwise, you will receive the message, *Invalid for this option.*

The following figure shows the Database Structures panel with plans and packages displayed.
Option E. User-Defined Data Types

Use the Data Types panel to display information about the data types in the DB2 catalog.

Select option E on the System Catalog panel to display the Data Types panel, as shown in the following figure.

On the Data Types panel, you can reverse engineer DB2 objects.

Figure 505. Database Structures panel (ADB21DS) with plans and packages displayed
The layout in Figure 1 is shown the first time the panel is displayed. You can toggle between displaying data type information (as shown in Figure 1) or array information as shown in the following figure:
the command, you can use the minus (-) line command to remove rows from
the display. The GRANT command operates only on rows that are listed.

The fields on this panel are:

S  Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

SCHEMA
   Schema of the data type.

DATA TYPE NAME
   Name of the data type.

SOURCE_SCHEMA
   Schema of the source data type.

SOURCE_DATA_TYPE
   Name of the source data type for this distinct data type.

MT  Metatype: specify T for Distinct, A for Array, or L for an Associative array.

LENGTH
   Maximum length for the data type, or precision for distinct types.

SCALE
   Scale for distinct data types, based on the built in decimal type.

Creating an array data type

Use the Create Array Type panel to create a new array type.

Procedure

1. Select option CE on the Create/Drop/Label/Comment On Objects panel. The
   Create Type panel is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

   ![Create Type panel](image)

   *Figure 508. Create Type panel*

2. Select option 2 for ARRAY TYPE. The Create Array Type panel is displayed, as
   shown in the following figure.
3. Specify the following values for the array type:
   a. In the **Schema** field, enter the schema.
   b. In the **Name** field, enter the name.
   c. In the fields within the **AS** area, enter the information that goes inside the brackets of an **AS** clause.
      - In the **Source type** field, enter the name of the built-in data type.
      - If specifying a TIMESTAMP or DECIMAL, enter the length in the **Length** field.
      - If specifying a DECIMAL, enter the scale in the **Scale** field.
      - In the **FOR / DATA** field, BIT, SBCS, or MIXED.
      - In the optional **CCSID** field, ASCII, EBCDIC, or UNICODE.
      - If specifying a TIMESTAMP, enter YES or NO in the **WITH TIME ZONE** field.
   d. In the fields within the **ARRAY** area, enter the following fields. Array subtype and Constant are mutually exclusive. An error message is returned if both array subtype and constant are non-blank. Leave the fields blank if you want to use the Constant default value of 2147483647.
      - In the **Array** subtype field, enter INT or VARCHAR.
      - In the **Constant** field, enter an integer value from 1 to 2147483647.
      - If specifying a varchar, enter the length in the **Length** field.
      - If specifying a varchar, optionally enter ASCII, EBCDIC, or UNICODE in the **CCSID** field.
      - If specifying a varchar, optionally enter BIT, SBCS, or MIXED in the **FOR / DATA** field.

**Figure 509. Create Array Type panel (ADBP6CAT)**

**Option F. Functions**

Use the Functions panel to display information about the functions in the DB2 catalog.
Select option F on the System Catalog panel to display the Functions panel, as shown in the following figure.

### Figure 510. Functions panel (ADB21F)

The following primary command is valid on this panel:

**GRANT**

Issues a GRANT command on multiple functions.

**Recommendation:** The GRANT command operates on each row that is displayed in the table. If you want to omit some of the rows before you issue the command, you can use the minus (-) line command to remove rows from the display. The GRANT command operates only on rows that are listed.

The fields on this panel are:

**SEL**

Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**SCHEMA**

Schema of the function.

**NAME**

Name of the function.

**EXTERNAL NAME**

Load module name for the stored procedure. This field is blank if it is not an external or user-defined function.

**VERSION/EXTERNAL**

Toogles to a view which includes either the External Name column or the Version and Active columns.

**SPEC NAME**

The specific name of the function.

**I**

Indicates if the routine is an inline function. Indicate Yes or No.

**O**

Origin of the function, which is one of the following values:

- **E** External
FT  Function type, which is one of the following types:
   C  Column
   S  Scaler
   T  Table

PARMS
   Number of parameters for the function.

DET
   This field indicates whether the external function is deterministic (that is, returns the same result when called using the same parameters). This field contains one of the following values:
   Y  Yes
   N  No
   blank  The routine is a function, but not an external function.

EA  This field indicates whether the external function changes the state of an object that DB2 does not manage. This field contains one of the following values:
   E  Yes
   N  No
   blank  The routine is a stored procedure.

CF  Cast function, which is one of the following values:
   Y  Yes
   N  No

SQL
   This field indicates whether SQL statements are allowed, which is one of the following values:
   N  Contains no SQL statements
   C  Contains SQL statements
   R  Reads SQL data
   M  Modifies SQL data
   blank  Not applicable.

SR  This field indicates whether the program should remain resident when it ends. This field contains one of the following values:
   Y  Program remains resident
   N  Program does not remain resident
   blank  Not external or user-defined function.

PT  Program type, which is one of the following types:
   M  Main
   S  Subroutine
   blank  Not external or user-defined function.

ES  External security, which is one of the following values:
   D  DB2 address space user
   U  User
   C  Definer
   blank  Not external or user-defined function.

Option G. Storage Groups
The Storage Groups panel displays the storage groups in the DB2 catalog.
Select option G on the System Catalog panel to display the Storage Groups panel, as shown in the following figure.

![ADB21G in DB2X Storage Groups](image)

Figure 511. Storage Groups panel (ADB21G)

The fields on this panel are:

**SELECT**
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**NAME**
Name of the storage group.

**OWNER**
Authorization ID of the owner of the storage group.

**VCAT**
Name of the VSAM or ICF catalog.

**SPACE**
Kilobytes (KB) of storage allocated for the storage group as determined by the STOSPACE utility the last time it was run. A value of -1 indicates that the utility has never been run.

**Statistics Time**
The timestamp of when the Space field was last updated.

### Option GV. Global Variables

Use the Global Variables panel to display information about the global variables in the DB2 catalog.

Select option GV on the System Catalog panel to display the Global Variables panel, as shown in the following figure.
The following primary commands are valid on this panel:

I  Interpretation. Provides detailed information about a specific global variable.

A  Authorization. display information about the users who grant privileges to
       global variables, and information about the users who hold the privileges.

GEN  Generate DDL. Generate SQL statements.

DDL  Object DDL

CRE  Create.

COM  Comment. Object DDL

ALT  Alter. Object DDL

DROP  Comment. Object DDL

DO  Dependent objects. Object DDL

The following fields are displayed on this panel:

Schema  The schema of the global variable.

Name  The name of the global variable.

Data Type  The name of the data type.

Max Length  The maximum length of the global variable.

Scale  The scale of the global variable.
Option H. Schemas

Use the Schemas panel to display the schemas in the DB2 catalog.

Select option H on the System Catalog panel to display the Schemas panel, as shown in the following figure.

On the Schemas panel, you can reverse engineer DB2 objects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S</th>
<th>Schema</th>
<th>Number of Data Types</th>
<th>Number of Functions</th>
<th>Number of Procedures</th>
<th>Number of Triggers</th>
<th>Number of Sequences</th>
<th>Number of Variables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMF001</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMF002</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARRAY_TE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARRAY_TE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWDV</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 513. Schemas panel (ADB21H)

The fields on this panel are:

- **S**: Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.
- **Schema**: Schema of the data type.
- **Number of Data Types**: Number of distinct data types defined in this schema.
- **Number of Functions**: The number of user-defined functions and implicitly-defined functions in this schema.
- **Number of Procedures**: Number of stored procedures defined in this schema.
- **Number of Triggers**: Number of table triggers defined in this schema.
- **Number of Sequences**: Number of sequences defined in this schema. To view the sequences, issue the Q line command against a schema that contains a number of sequences in the Number of Sequences column. The Sequence Objects panel (ADB21Q) is displayed.
### Number of Variables

Number of variables defined in this schema. To view the global variables, issue the `gv` line command against a schema that contains a number in the Number of Variables column. The Global Variables panel (ADBPIGV) is displayed.

### Option J. Triggers

Use the Triggers panel to display information about the triggers in the DB2 catalog.

Select option J on the System Catalog pane to display the Triggers panel, as shown in the following figure.

![Triggers panel (ADB21J)](image)

The fields on this panel are:

- **S**: Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.
- **SCHEMA**: Name of the schema.
- **NAME**: Name of the trigger.
- **OWNER**: Authorization ID of the owner of the trigger.
- **TABLE/VIEW SCHEMA**: Schema of the table or view to which this trigger applies.
- **TABLE/VIEW NAME**: Name of the table or view to which this trigger applies.
- **T**: Trigger time, which is one of the following values:
  - A: After
  - B: Before
  - I: Instead of
- **E**: Trigger event, which is one of the following values:
  - I: Insert
  - U: Update
  - D: Delete
- **G**: Granularity of the trigger, which is one of the following values:
  - R: For each row
  - S: For each statement
- **CREATED BY**: Primary authorization ID of the user who created the trigger.
**Option K. Packages**

The Packages panel displays the packages in the DB2 catalog.

Select option K on the System Catalog panel to display the Packages panel, as shown in the following figure.

![Figure 515. Packages panel (ADB21K)](image)

The following primary commands are valid on this panel:

**BIND**

Issues a BIND command on multiple packages. When you attempt to bind more than 20 packages, DB2 Admin prompts you to specify either a work statement list or a batch job to complete the processing.

**FREE**

Issues a FREE command on multiple packages. When you attempt to free more than 20 packages, DB2 Admin prompts you to specify either a work statement list or a batch job to complete the processing.

**REBIND**

Issues a REBIND command on multiple packages. When you attempt to rebind more than 20 packages, DB2 Admin prompts you to specify either a work statement list or a batch job to complete the processing.

When you specify REBIND, the resulting BIND command contains only the package name. Specify REBIND FULL. If you want the resulting BIND command to contain the package name and all of the parameters.
VERSIO NS
Displays version, bind timestamp, and contoken information about the packages in the fifth column. You can issue one of the following variations of the VERSIONS command:

VER ON
Displays the bind timestamp, with version and contoken listed below it.

VER SHORT
Displays only the package version.

VER OFF
Removes package version from display and replaces it with bind timestamp.

VER
Cycles between the VER ON, VER SHORT, VER OFF, and VER CON displays each time you issue this command.

GRANT
Issues a GRANT command on multiple application packages.

ALL
Lists all objects of a specified type for each object in a list of objects. Supported values for this panel are:

ALL T Shows all tables for the listed packages.
ALL X Shows all indexes for the listed packages.

PLANMGMT
Displays the plan management attributes for the package. When the PLANMGMT command is used, the panel layout will then include the QUALIFIER command.

DET
Displays the Detail Package report for the selected packages. The following information is displayed for each package:
• Package details
• SQL information
• Explain information from the package owner’s plan table

Package details are in one section of the report and the SQL information is in another section of the report.

Explain information is displayed in the SQL information section for each SQL statement that has data in the package owner’s plan table.

Note: Explain information for queries that are eligible to be offloaded to a DB2 Analytics Accelerator (accelerator) are also displayed in the SQL information section.

QUALIFIER
Displays the qualifier for the package.

You can also issue the SQ line command to show the SQL statements. These functions are shown at the end of this subsection.

Tip: The BIND, REBIND, FREE, GRANT, PLANMGMT, DET, and QUALIFIER commands operate on each row that is displayed in the table. If you want to omit some of the rows before you issue one of these commands, you can use the minus

Chapter 28. System catalog panels 959
(-) line command to remove rows from the display. The BIND, REBIND, FREE, GRANT, PLANMGMT, DET, and QUALIFIER commands operate only on rows that are listed.

You cannot BIND a TRIGGER PACKAGE using panel ADB21K. Attempting to do so will result in error ADB272E.

The fields on this panel are:

**S**  Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**COLLECTION**
Name of the package collection.

**NAME**
Name of the package.

**OWNER**
Authorization ID of the package owner.

**BIND TIMESTAMP**
Time stamp that indicates when the package was last bound.

**VD**
This field indicates whether validity checking can be deferred until run time. This field contains one of the following values:
- **B**: All validity checking must be done during the bind.
- **R**: Validity checking is done at run time for tables, views, and privileges that do not exist at bind time.

**IS**
Isolation level, which is one of the following values:
- **R**: Repeatable read
- **S**: Cursor stability
- **T**: Read stability
- **U**: Uncommitted read
- **Blank**: Not specified; therefore, at the level specified for the plan

**VA**
This field indicates whether the package is valid, that is, whether it can be run without being rebound. This field contains one of the following values:
- **Y**: Yes
- **N**: No

**OP**
This field indicates whether the package can be allocated. This field contains one of the following values:
- **Y**: Yes
- **N**: No. Explicit BIND or REBIND is required before the package can be allocated.

**QUALIFIER**
Qualifier that was specified at bind time to resolve names.

**Plan Mgmt**
Plan management attribute of the package.

**RL**
When resources for the package are released. This field contains one of the following values:
- **C**: Resources for the package are released at commit time.
- **D**: Resources for the package are released at deallocation time.
- **Blank**: The value specified for the package is used.

**EX**
This field indicates whether the package was bound using EXPLAIN. This field contains one of the following values:
- **Y**: The package was bound using EXPLAIN.
N  The package was not bound using EXPLAIN.

Only

EXPLAIN is run. EXPLAIN tables are populated and the BIND process is completed, however, any existing package is not affected.

**DR** Dynamic SQL rules. This field contains one of the following values:

- **B** Use binder’s authid and authorizations.
- **D** DEFINEBIND. When the package is run under an active stored procedure or user-defined function, dynamic SQL statements in the package are executed with DYNAMICRULES define behavior. Otherwise, they are executed with DYNAMICRULES bind behavior.
- **E** DEFINERUN. When the package is run under an active stored procedure or user-defined function, dynamic SQL statements in the package are executed with DYNAMICRULES define behavior. Otherwise, they are executed with DYNAMICRULES run behavior.
- **H** INVOKEBIND. When the package is run under an active stored procedure or user-defined function, dynamic SQL statements in the package are executed with DYNAMICRULES invoke behavior. Otherwise, they are executed with DYNAMICRULES bind behavior.
- **I** INVOKERUN. When the package is run under an active stored procedure or user-defined function, dynamic SQL statements in the package are executed with DYNAMICRULES invoke behavior. Otherwise, they are executed with DYNAMICRULES run behavior.
- **R** Use executor’s authid and authorizations.
- Blank  Not specified. Use the dynamic rules of the plan.

**Binding packages**

Use the B line command (bind package) on the Packages panel to display the Bind Package panel, as shown in the following figure.

Use the Bind Package panel to build an application package.

Enter your input on the panel.

The following figure shows the Bind Package panel.
Rebinding packages

Use the RB line command (rebind package) on the Packages panel to display the Rebind Package panel, as shown in the following figure.

Use the Rebind Package panel to rebind an application package when changes have been made that affect the package, but the SQL statements in the program have not changed.

The PLANMGMT option should be OFF or BLANK when a REBIND of a package is changed to a different OWNER or QUALIFIER. For example, when the OWNER is changed from SYSADM to DB2ADM.

Figure 516. Bind Package panel (ADB21KB)
Freeing packages

Use the F line command (free package) on the Packages panel to display the Free Package panel, as shown in the following figure.

Use the Free Package panel to delete a specific version of a package, all versions of a package, or whole collections of packages.

Enter your input on the panel.
CAUTION:
If you specify an asterisk (*) for collection, all packages with the specified name and version number are freed. If you specify a collection name and an * for both Name and Version, all packages in that collection are freed. Thus, the use of asterisks can be very powerful, and should be used carefully.

Displaying detailed package information

Use the DET line command on the Packages panel to display the Details for object(s) panel. The following figure shows the Package details with the SQL information section collapsed.
The following figure shows the SQL information section with the Package information section collapsed.

Figure 519. Details for object(s) (ADBPD)
SQL statements are presented in 72 byte line lengths. If a statement contains host variables, the variable name and data type are displayed on separate, new lines.

Note: If the package contains a query that is marked to be offloaded to an accelerator, a figure similar to the following is displayed instead. Accelerated queries have an access type of A (accessType = 'A').
Viewing extracted SQL for a package

Use the SQ line command (show SQL) on the Packages panel to display the Extracted SQL panel, as shown in the following figure.

The Extracted SQL panel displays the SQL statements in a package.

Figure 521. Details for object(s) (ADBPD)

The following primary commands are valid on this panel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXPLAIN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explains the selected SQL statement when you issue the C line command or the CC block line command. Navigates to EXPLAIN panel ADB2EL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Option L. Collections

The Collections panel displays the collections in the DB2 catalog.

A collection is a group of associated packages. Binding packages into package collections allows you to add packages to an existing application plan without having to bind the entire plan again.

Displaying collections

Select option L on the System Catalog panel to display the Collections panel, as shown in the following figure.

On the Collections panel, you can issue the SQ line command to show the SQL statements. This function is shown in “Viewing extracted SQL for a package in a collection” on page 969.

The following figure shows the Collections panel.

```
       1 of 27
Command ===>
--- Scroll ===>
PAGE

Line commands:
K - Packages in collection   PL - Package lists   P - Local plans
A - Authorizations   GR - Grant   SQ - SQL in packages in collection

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Packages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADBL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADBL21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADBL31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADBV3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADB21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSNECDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSNESPCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSNESPRR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSNHYCRDORDABBRAGG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSNREXCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSNREXRR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSNREXRS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSNREXUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSNREXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSNTEP2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

******************************************************************************
| End of DB2 Data ******************
```

Figure 523. Collections panel (ADB21L)

The fields on this panel are:

S  Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

Collection  Name of the package collection.

Number of Packages  Number of packages in the collection.
Viewing extracted SQL for a package in a collection

The Extracted SQL panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed when you issue line command SQ (show SQL) on the Collections panel.

This panel displays the SQL statements in a package shown on the Collections panel.

The following figure shows the Extracted SQL panel.

Option N. Constraints

The Constraints panel displays the constraints on a table in the DB2 catalog.

Select option N on the System Catalog panel to display the Constraints panel, as shown in the following figure.
The fields on this panel are:

- **Sel**: Enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.
- **Table Schema**: The schema of the table on which the constraint is defined.
- **Table Name**: The name of the table.
- **Constraint Name**: The name of the constraint.
- **Type**: The type of constraint. Possible values are:
  - **P**: Primary key
  - **U**: Unique
  - **F**: Foreign key

## Option O. Stored Procedures

Use the Stored Procedures panel to display information about the stored procedures in the DB2 catalog.

Select option O on the System Catalog panel to display the Stored Procedures panel, as shown in the following figure.
The following primary command is valid on this panel:

**GRANT**

Issues a GRANT command on multiple stored procedures.

**Tip**: The GRANT command operates on each row that is displayed in the table. If you want to omit some of the rows before you issue the command, you can use the minus (-) line command to remove rows from the display. The GRANT command operates only on rows that are listed.

The fields on this panel are:

**SEL**
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**SCHEMA**
Schema of the stored procedure.

**NAME**
Name of the stored procedure.

**VERSION**
The version identifier for a native SQL procedure.

**A**
Identifies the active version of a routine.

**LANG**
Implementation language.

**PARMS**
Number of parameters for the stored procedure.

**RES SET**
Maximum number of result sets that can be returned.

**0**
Origin of the routine:

- **E** External.
- **Q** SQL.
- **S** System generated.
- **U** User-defined or built-in function.
N Native SQL procedure.

SQL
This field indicates whether SQL statements are allowed, which is one of the following values:
N No SQL statement, SQL is not allowed.
C Contains SQL statements.
R Reads SQL data.
M Modifies SQL data.
blank Not applicable.

SR This field indicates whether the program should remain resident when it ends.
This field contains one of the following values:
Y Program remains resident.
N Program does not remain resident.
blank Not external or user-defined function.

PT Program type, which is one of the following values:
M Main.
S Subroutine.
blank Not applicable.

CR Commit on return. This field contains one of the following values:
Y Unit of work is committed immediately.
N Unit of work continues.
A Autonomous. Only the unit of work from the procedure is committed.
Work from the application that calls the procedure is not immediately committed.

EXTERNAL NAME
Load module name for the stored procedure.

Option P. Plans

The Plans panel displays the application plans in the DB2 catalog.

Select option P on the System Catalog panel to display the Application Plans panel, as shown in the following figure.

By using the Application Plans panel, you can issue line commands to bind, rebind, and free an application plan. These functions are shown at the end of this subsection. You can also issue the SQ line command to show the SQL statements. The SQ line command applies to all packages in a plan and therefore can affect performance.

The following figure shows the Application Plans panel.
The following primary commands are valid on this panel:

**BIND**
Issues a BIND command on multiple application plans. When you attempt to bind more than 20 application plans, DB2 Admin prompts you to specify either a work statement list or a batch job to complete the processing.

**FREE**
Issues a FREE command on multiple application plans. When you attempt to free more than 20 application plans, DB2 Admin prompts you to specify either a work statement list or a batch job to complete the processing.

**REBIND**
Issues a REBIND command on multiple application plans. When you attempt to rebind more than 20 application plans, DB2 Admin prompts you to specify either a work statement list or a batch job to complete the processing.

When you specify REBIND, the resulting BIND command contains only the plan name. Specify REBIND FULL. If you want the resulting BIND command to contain the plan name and all of the parameters.

**GRANT**
Issues a GRANT command on multiple application plans.

**Tip:** The BIND, REBIND, FREE, and GRANT commands operate on each row that is displayed in the table. If you want to omit some of the rows before you issue
one of these commands, you can use the minus (-) line command to remove rows from the display. The BIND, REBIND, FREE, and GRANT commands operate only on rows that are listed.

The fields on this panel are:

Select
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

Name
Name of the application plan.

Owner
Authorization ID of the owner of the application plan.

Bind Date
Date of the most recent bind on the application plan. The date is in the form YYMMDD.

Bind Time
Time of the most recent bind on the application plan. The time is in the form HHMMSS.

VD This field indicates whether validity checking can be deferred until run time. This field contains one of the following values:
B All validity checking must be done during the bind.
R Validity checking is done at run time for tables, views, and privileges that do not exist at bind time.

IS Isolation level, which is one of the following values:
R Repeatable read
S Cursor stability
T Read stability
U Uncommitted read

VA This field indicates whether the application plan is valid; that is, whether it can be run without being rebound. This field contains one of the following values:
Y A valid application plan.
N Not a valid application plan.
A The description changed. The application plan is still valid.
H The description changed. The application plan is valid for DB2 Version 5 or higher; otherwise, the plan is invalid.

OP This field indicates whether the application plan can be allocated. This field contains one of the following values:
Y Yes
N No. Explicit BIND or REBIND is required before the plan can be allocated.

Bound By
Primary authorization ID of the binder of the plan.

Qualifier
Qualifier that was specified at bind time to resolve names.

Pack Lists
Number of packages in the package list at bind time.

AQ When resources for the application plan are acquired. This field contains one of the following values:
A At allocation time
U At first use
**RL** When resources for the application plan are released. This field contains one of the following values:
- **C** Resources for the application plan are released at commit time.
- **D** Resources for the application plan are released at deallocation time.

**EX** This field indicates whether the application plan was bound using EXPLAIN. This field contains one of the following values:
- **Y** Yes
- **N** No

**DR** Dynamic SQL rules. This field contains one of the following values:
- **B** Use binder's authid and authorizations.
- **Blank** Use executor's authid and authorizations.

**Binding application plans**

Use the B line command (bind plan) on the Application Plans panel to display the Bind Application Plan panel, as shown in the following figure.

Use the Bind Application Plan panel to build an application plan.

Enter your input on the panel.

The following figure shows the Bind Application Plan panel.
Rebinding application plans

Use the RB line command (rebind plan) on the Application Plans panel to display the Rebind Application Plan panel, as shown in the following figure.

Use the Rebind Application Plan panel to rebind an application plan when changes have been made that affect the plan, but the SQL statements in the program have not changed.

Enter your input on the panel.
Freeing application plans

Use the F line command (free plan) on the Application Plans panel (see Figure 527 on page 973) to display the Free Application Plan panel, as shown in the following figure.

Use the Free Application Plan panel to delete application plans from DB2.

Option PDC. DB2 Pending Definition Changes

Use the DB2 Pending Definition Changes panel to display information about the definition changes that are pending in the DB2 catalog.
Select option PDC on the System Catalog panel to display the DB2 Pending Definition Changes panel, as shown in the following figure.

The following primary commands are valid on this panel:

**DIS**
Performs DB2 DISPLAY command on the listed objects.

**UTIL**
Generates a utility JCL for all table spaces.

**DROP**
Drops the pending DB2 changes that are listed.

The following fields are displayed on this panel:

**Select**
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**Name**
Name of the object that has pending changes.

**Qualifier**
For a table space, the qualifier is the database name. For an index or table, the qualifier is the schema name.

**T**
Type of object, which is one of the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Table space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Keyword**
The keyword of a pending change.

**Value**
This field shows the text of the value in the pending change.

If the text is truncated, type EXPAND on the primary command line, position the cursor on the default text field, and press Enter to display all of the text.
Option Q. Sequences

The Sequence Objects panel displays the sequences in the DB2 catalog.

A sequence is a user-defined object that generates a sequence of numeric values according to the specification with which the sequence was created. It efficiently provides recoverable, guaranteed-unique, sequential numbers to DB2 applications.

Select option Q on the System Catalog panel to display the Sequence Objects panel, as shown in the following figure.

On the Sequence Objects panel, you can issue the GEN primary command to generate SQL from DB2 catalog for all displayed sequences. You can also issue the GRANT primary command to change authorizations for all displayed sequences.

The following primary command is valid on this panel:

GRANT

Issues a GRANT command on multiple sequences.

Tip: The GRANT command operates on each row that is displayed in the table. If you want to omit some of the rows before you issue the command, you can use the minus (-) line command to remove rows from the display. The GRANT command operates only on rows that are listed.

The fields on this panel are:

Sel
Input field in which you can enter a line command.

Schema
The schema of the sequence.

Name
Name of the sequence.
Owner
Owner of the sequence.

T (type)
The sequence type. Possible values are:
S User-defined sequence
I Identity column
X DOCID column for base table containing XML data
A Alias

C (cycle)
Specifies whether to wrap values after reaching the maximum value (maxvalue) or minimum value (minvalue). Y indicates Yes and N indicates No.

Start value
Indicates the first value for the sequence.

Option S. Table Spaces
The Table Spaces panel displays the table spaces in the DB2 catalog.

Select option S on the System Catalog panel to display the Table Spaces panel, as shown in the following figure.

The following figure shows the Table Spaces panel.

![Table Spaces panel (ADB21S)](image)

Figure 533. Table Spaces panel (ADB21S)

The following primary commands are valid on this panel:

**GRANT**
Issues a GRANT command on multiple table spaces.

**MIG**
Issues a MIG command on multiple table spaces.

**DIS**
Issues a DB2 DISPLAY command on multiple table spaces.

**STA**
Issues a DB2 START command on multiple table spaces.
**STO**
Issues a DB2 STOP command on multiple table spaces.

**ALL**
Lists all objects of a specified type for each object in a list of objects. Supported values for this panel are:

- **ALL T** Shows all tables for the listed table spaces. Views or aliases are not shown.
- **ALL K** Shows all packages for the listed table spaces.
- **ALL X** Shows all indexes for the listed table spaces.

If the size of the statements generated by the GRANT, DIS, STA, or STO primary command exceeds 32K (an ISPF limit), you will be prompted to send the statements to a batch job or a work statement list (WSL).

If the number of statements generated by the DIS, STA, or STO primary command exceeds 10, you will be prompted to send the statements to a batch job or a WSL.

**Restriction:** The DROP line command does not allow implicit LOB table spaces to be dropped, but it does allow explicit LOB table spaces to be dropped. This restriction protects you from leaving a definition incomplete.

**Recommendation:** Primary commands operate on each row that is displayed in the table. If you want to omit some of the rows before you issue the primary command, use the minus (-) line command to remove rows from the display. The primary commands operate only on rows that are listed.

The fields on this panel are:

**SELECT**
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**NAME**
Name of the table space.

**DB NAME**
Name of the database.

**PARTS**
Number of partitions for a table space. For non-partitioned table spaces, this value is 0.

To display detailed information for a table space, issue the SP line command against that table space. To display the data set name for the table space (or the data set names for every partition of a partitioned table space), issue the DSN line command against that table space. You can also use the DSN line command against a single partition after you issue the SP line command to display the data set name for that partition only.

**BPOOL**
Name of the buffer pool used for the table space.

**L** Locking size, which is one of the following values:
- **A** Any
- **L** Large object (LOB)
- **P** Page
- **R** Row
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S</th>
<th>Table space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Implicitly created XML table space</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E** Erase rule, which is one of the following values:
- Y Erase
- N No erase

**S** Status of the table space, which is one of the following values:
- A Available
- C Incomplete, part index
- P Check pending
- S Alt check pending
- T incomplete, table

**I** Implicit (whether the table space was created implicitly), which is one of the following values:
- Y Yes
- N No

**C** Close rule, which is one of the following values:
- Y Yes
- N No

**TABLES**
Number of tables defined in the table space.

**ACT. PAGES**
Number of active pages in the table space. This field is 0 if the RUNSTATS utility has not been run.

**SEGSZ**
Number of pages in each segment of a segmented table space. The value is 0 if the table space is not segmented.

**T** Type of table space, which is one of the following values:
- Blank Normal
- G The table space was defined with the MAXPARTITIONS option (a partitioned-by-growth table space) with the underlying structure of a universal table space
- I Defined with MEMBER CLUSTER and is not greater than 64 GB
- K Defined with MEMBER CLUSTER and can be greater than 64 GB
- L Defined as LARGE and can be greater than 64 GB
- O Defined as an LOB (large object) table space
- P Implicit table space created for XML columns
- R Range-partitioned universal table space

**L** Log changes, which is one of the following values:
- Y Yes
- N No
- X This LOB or XML table space has the NOT LOGGED attribute. Undo and redo logging for the table space is suppressed. Also, the logging attribute for this LOB or XML table space is linked to the logging attribute of the associated base table space and might not be able to be altered independently. If the logging attribute of the base table space is altered to LOGGED, the logging attribute of the LOB or XML table space will also be altered to LOGGED.
Option T. Tables, Views, andAliases

The Tables, Views, and Aliases panel displays the tables, views, and aliases in the DB2 catalog.

Select option T on the System Catalog panel to display the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel, as shown in the following figure.

On the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel, you can issue many line commands. Enter a question mark (?) on a row to view all valid line commands. These line commands include:

- The N line command lists constraints on tables.
- The GEN line command enables you to reverse engineer DB2 objects from this panel.
- The MIG line command migrates tables and lists of tables.
- The UTL line command generates JCL that can be run against a table.
- The J (Triggers) line command works on views as well as tables.
- The XML line command, when it is issued against a table that has XML columns, shows the XML tables (see “Viewing XML tables” on page 985).
- The CLONE line command, when it is issued against a base table with a defined clone, displays the clone table (see “Viewing clone tables” on page 986.)

The following primary commands are valid on this panel:

**DET**
Generates a detail report for tables and related objects.

*Note:* The DET primary command is available for the following table types:
- C: Clone table
- G: Created global temporary table
- H: History table
- P: Implicit table created for XML columns
- T: Table
- X: Auxiliary table

**GRANT**
Issues a GRANT command on multiple tables and views.

**MIG**
Issues a MIG command on multiple tables.

**ALL**
Lists all objects of a specified type for each object in a list of objects. Supported values for this panel are:

**ALL S** Shows all table spaces for the listed tables.

**ALL K** Shows all packages for the listed tables.

**ALL X** Shows all indexes for the listed tables.

**ALL A** Shows all aliases for the listed tables.
ALL V
Shows all first-level views for the listed tables. Views on views will not be shown.

ALL VV
Show all views for the listed tables, including views on views (for DB2 V8 and V9)

Recommendation: Primary commands operate on each row that is displayed in the table. If you want to omit some of the rows before you issue the primary command, use the minus (-) line command to remove rows from the display. The primary commands operate only on rows that are listed.

The fields on this panel are:

Sel
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

Name
Name of the table, view, or alias.

Owner
Authorization ID of the owner of the table, view, or alias.

T Type of object, which is one of the following values:
T Table
V View
A Alias
G Global temporary table
X Auxiliary table

If the base table containing LOB column(s) is dropped and recreated, the explicit auxiliary table is recreated according to its source definition. Changes to the auxiliary table are not reported. Updates to the auxiliary table are ignored if the base table is not recreated.

M Materialized table. A materialized table is similar to a view, in that a full SELECT statement is used to create the materialized table query on a table or a view. A materialized table contains physical data behind it and is maintained by the system or by a user. You can use the REFRESH command to refresh the materialized table data. Only a user-maintained materialized table can contain inserts, deletes, and updates. Restriction: When a table contains materialized queries, no ALTER commands can be performed on that table.

You can create a materialized table using the CREM command against a table or a view. You can also create a new materialized table by issuing the CRE command against an existing materialized table.

You can alter a regular table to make it be a materialized table. Issue the ALM command against a regular table to change it to a materialized table. You can use the DROPM command against a materialized table to drop a materialized query from the materialized table, changing it to a regular table.

P Implicit tables created for XML columns.
C Clone table.

DB Name
For a table or a view of tables, the name of the database that contains the table space named in TS NAME field. For a view of a view, a global temporary table or for an alias, this field contains DSNDB06.
**TS Name**
For a table or a view of one table, the name of the table space that contains the table. For a view of a view, this field contains SYSVIEWS. For an alias, this field contains SYSDBAUT.

**Cols**
Number of columns in the table or view.

**Rows**
Total number of rows in the table. If the RUNSTATS utility has not been run or if the rows describe a view or an alias, this field contains a value of -1.

**Checks**
Number of check constraints defined on the table.

**Access control enforced by:** R - Row C - Col B - Both ‘ ’ - NA

**Viewing XML tables**
Use the XML line command against a table that has XML columns to display the XML tables. You issue the XML line command on the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel.

---

**Figure 534. The Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T) – viewing XML tables**

You can issue the BASE line command against an XML table to show its corresponding base table, as shown in the following figure:

---

**Figure 535. The Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T) – viewing XML base**

The corresponding base table is shown in the following figure:
Issue the XMLR line command against a base table that has XML columns to display information about the XML columns and the related XML base table.

The following panel shows the XML column information and the related XML base table.

---

**Figure 536. The Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T) – viewing XML base 2**

---

Use the CLONE line command against a table that has a defined clone to display the clone table. You issue the CLONE line command on the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel.
Other line commands that support clone tables include:

**BASE**  Shows the base table for a clone.

**DROP**  Drop clone tables.

**XCHG**  Exchange data between base and clone tables.

**Note:** To see the complete set of line commands for clone tables, enter the "? - Show all line commands" line command on the ADB21T panel.

### Option TR. Trusted Contexts

To display trusted contexts choose the TR option on the System Catalog panel.

#### The trusted contexts panel

Select option 1 on the DB2 Administration Menu to display the System Catalog panel. Select option AO, and then from the Authorization Options panel, select option TR to access the panel for trusted contexts.

The trusted contexts are shown in the following figure.

**Note:** The only selection criteria allowed for RO and TR options is Name and Column/Operator/Value.
Use the following line commands from this panel to display trusted contexts information:

- **RO** - Displays the default role, if any, and any roles from associated authorization IDs (panel ADB2ARL)
- **ID** - Displays authorization IDs associated with a trusted context (panel ADB2ANID)
- **ATTR** - Displays trusted context attributes (panel ADB2ANAT)
- **DR** - Displays the role which defined the trusted context, if any (panel ADB2ARL)
- **I** - Displays interpretation of an object in SYSCONTEXT (panel ADB2ANI)
- **DROP** - Use to DROP a trusted context or attribute (panel ADB26DR)
- **COM** - Allows you to create a comment for the trusted context (panel ADB26RT)
- **CRE** - Use to create a trusted context (panel ADB26CN)
- **AL** - Use to alter a trusted context (panel ADB26CN)
- **ADDA** - Use to add an attribute to a trusted context (panel ADB26CN)
- **ADDI** - Use to add an AuthID to a trusted context (panel ADB26CN)
- **DDL** - Use to generate DDL
- **GEN** - Use to generate SQL from DB2 catalog

**Creating or altering a trusted context**

To create a trusted context, enter the CRE line command on panel ADB2AN. To alter a trusted context, enter the AL line command on panel ADB2AN. Fill in the required information in the series of panels that appear (shown in the following figure). An example is given for the CRE command.
ADB26CN n --------------DB2X Create Trusted Context -------------- 05:30
Command ==> ____________________________________________

CREATE TRUSTED CONTEXT
Name ... .......... > (? to look up existing)

BASED UPON CONNECTION USING SYSTEM AUTHID
Authid ... .......... > (primary authid)

DEFAULT ROLE
Role ... .......... > (role name)

WITH ROLE AS OBJECT OWNER AND QUALIFIER
With owner/qual.. ___ (Yes/No)

ENABLE/DISABLE
Initial state .. ___ (Enable/Disable)

DEFAULT SECURITY LABEL
Label ........ ______ (security label name) (continued...)

Press ENTER to continue with attributes or PF3 to cancel

Figure 541. Create Trusted Contexts panel (ADB26CN)

ADB26CNA ----------DB2X Create Trusted Context Attributes ---------- 05:30
Command ==> ____________________________________________

CREATE TRUSTED CONTEXT "TEST"

ATTRIBUTES(
Choose one:

ADDRESS ... ........................................ (IP address)
ENCRYPTION .... (None, Low, or High)
SERVERAUTH ....................................... (network security zone)
JOBNAME ... ......... (jobname or job prefix*)

_ Add more attributes )

Press ENTER to continue with IDs or PF3 to restart attribute definition

Figure 542. Create Trusted Context Attributes (ADB26CNA)
Option V. Views

You can use two different methods to display views.

Displaying views using options V

A view might be created that uses multiple tables (for example, a join of two tables) that are in different databases or different table spaces. The SYSTABLES row uses one of the database or table space names from one of the tables to put into the DBNAME and TSPACE fields.

The ADB21T panel uses the SYSTABLES table to populate rows. So you do not know if the DBNAME or TSPACE is for all the tables that are used by the view or for just one table of a join. However, on the ADB21VV panel, the TBNAME and DBNAME fields display ‘++++++++’ if the view has multiple tables in more than one table space or database. ‘++++++++’ also displays if the view references another view or an MQT.

Select option V on the System Catalog panel to display the DB2 Views panel (ADB21VV) which shows data including the number of tables in the view. Use line commands, D, S, and T, to show all DB2 objects that are dependent to the view, including all the dependent views (a view of a view) and tables.

Figure 543. Create Trusted Context IDs (ADB26CNU)
Option X. Indexes

The Indexes panel displays the indexes in the DB2 catalog.

Figure 544. DB2 Views panel (ADB21VV)

Displaying views using option TV

Select option TV on the System Catalog panel to display the Tables, Views, and Aliases panel with a filter showing only views in the catalog.

Figure 545. The Tables, Views, and Aliases panel (ADB21T) – displaying views

Chapter 28. System catalog panels
Select option X on the System Catalog panel to display the Indexes panel, as shown in the following figure.

On the Indexes panel, you can issue the UTL line command or UTL primary command to generate JCL for the utilities that can be run against an index.

The following primary commands are valid on this panel:

**DIS**
Issues a DB2 DISPLAY command on multiple indexes.

**STA**
Issues a DB2 START command on multiple indexes.

**STO**
Issues a DB2 STOP command on multiple indexes.

**ALL**
Lists all objects of a specified type for each object in a list of objects. Supported values for this panel are:

- **ALL T** Shows all tables associated with the listed indexes.

If the size of the statements generated by the DIS, STA, or STO primary command exceeds 32K (an ISPF limit) or the number of statements generated exceeds 10, you will be prompted to send the statements to a batch job or a work statement list (WSL).

The fields on this panel are:

**SELECT**
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**INDEX NAME**
Name of the index.

**INDEX SCHEMA**
The schema of the index.

**TABLE NAME**
Name of the table on which the index is defined.

**TABLE SCHEMA**
The schema of the table.

---

**Figure 546. Indexes panel (ADB21X)**

The following primary commands are valid on this panel:

**DIS**
Issues a DB2 DISPLAY command on multiple indexes.

**STA**
Issues a DB2 START command on multiple indexes.

**STO**
Issues a DB2 STOP command on multiple indexes.

**ALL**
Lists all objects of a specified type for each object in a list of objects. Supported values for this panel are:

- **ALL T** Shows all tables associated with the listed indexes.

If the size of the statements generated by the DIS, STA, or STO primary command exceeds 32K (an ISPF limit) or the number of statements generated exceeds 10, you will be prompted to send the statements to a batch job or a work statement list (WSL).

The fields on this panel are:

**SELECT**
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

**INDEX NAME**
Name of the index.

**INDEX SCHEMA**
The schema of the index.

**TABLE NAME**
Name of the table on which the index is defined.

**TABLE SCHEMA**
The schema of the table.
Unique rule, which is one of the following values:
- U Yes
- D No
- P Primary index
- C Unique constraint
- R Unique non-primary parent key
- G Unique ROWID GENERATED BY DEFAULT
- N Unique where NOT NULL
- X Unique column values used to identify or find XML values associated with a specific row.

**COLS**
Number of columns in the key.

**CG**
This field indicates whether CLUSTER was specified when the index was created. This field contains one of the following values:
- Y Yes
- N No

**CD**
This field indicates whether the table is clustered by the index. This field contains one of the following values:
- Y Yes, which means that more than 95 percent of the rows are in clustering order.
- N No, which means that 95 percent of the rows, or fewer, are in clustering order.

The entry in this field can be changed by using the RUNSTATS utility.

**CL**
This field indicates whether the data sets are closed when the index is not in use. This field contains one of the following values:
- Y Yes
- N No

**CM**
Index compression
- Y Active
- N Not active

**XML indexes**

XML indexes use the same DB2 catalog support structure as extended indexes (indexes on expressions.)

- Panel ADB21X supports the extended indexes and columns in SYSINDEXES and SYSINDEXPART.
- The KT line command on panel ADB21X displays the information from SYSKEYTARGETS on panel (ADB21Z).
- Line commands are available to display statistics for catalog tables SYSKEYTARGET* and SYSKEYTGT* in the same way as SYSCOL* statistics tables.
- The XC line command on panel ADB21T supports extended indexes.

The following panels support extended indexes and columns in SYSINDEXES and SYSINDEXPART:

**ADB21Z - Key Targets**
Lists the key targets that participate in an extended index definition.
Display ADB21Z by issuing the line command KT – Key Targets against a table entry on panel ADB21T.
ADB21ZX - Key Targets for Index

Lists the key targets that participate in an extended index definition for each of the extended indexes of a table. Display ADB21ZX by issuing the line command ‘KT – Key Targets” against an index on panel ADB21X.

ADB21ZX -- DSN9 Key Targets for Index SMITHJR.KAVIX2 ------- Row 1 to 2 of 2

Command ==> Scroll ==> PAGE

Line commands:
T - Table X - Indexes I - Interpret DI - Distribution stats
PST - Partition stats RH - Runstats history KK - Key expression
UR - Update runstats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Sel</th>
<th>Owner</th>
<th>Seq</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Derived From</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PJMIX2</td>
<td>SMITHJR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LEFT(CHARCOL3) ASC</td>
<td>10 N</td>
<td></td>
<td>SUBSTR(CHARCOL,1,3)</td>
<td>ASC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PJMIX3</td>
<td>SMITHJR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VARCHAR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>RIGHT(CHARCOL,2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>21 Y</td>
<td>SUBSTR(CHARCOL,1,3)</td>
<td>ASC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 547. Key targets panel (ADB21Z)

Option XCU. Index Cleanup

Use the Index Cleanup panel to display information about index cleanup activities in the DB2 catalog.

Select option XCU on the System Catalog panel to display the Index Cleanup panel, as shown in the following figure.
The following primary command is valid on this panel:

**Edit**
Enables edit of the index cleanup entries. You can delete, insert, or modify entries without having to use DB2 data manipulation language (DML).

The following line command is valid on this panel:

**Interpret**
Provides information about the state object and timestamp information about the object cleanup.

The following fields are displayed on this panel:

**Database**
Name of the database that contains the index.

**Index Space**
Name of the index space.

**ED** Enable and Disable. Specifies whether the row enables or disables cleanup for the specified index space.

**MW** Month and Week. Used to indicate how the value of the DAY is interpreted:

- **M** The value of the DAY column is interpreted as a day of the month.
- **W** The value of the DAY column is interpreted as a day of the week.

**M** Indicates the month in which the time window applies. If this column contains NULL, the time window applies to all months.

**D** Indicates the time window. Indicates the day of the month, if M is specified in the MW column. Indicates day of the week if W is specified in the MW column, or if the MW column is null. When this column represents the day of the week, 1 is for Monday and 7 is Sunday. If this column contains NULL, the time window applies to every day of the month or to every day of the week.

**Start Time**
The time of the day at which the row starts to apply cleanup. If this column contains a null value, the row applies cleanup at all times on the specified day.

**End Time**
The time of the day at which the row ends to apply cleanup. If this column contains a null value, the row applies cleanup at all times on the specified day.

---

**Figure 549. Index Cleanup panel (ADBP1XCU)**
Option Y. Synonyms

The Synonyms panel displays the synonyms in the DB2 catalog.

Select option Y on the System Catalog panel to display the Synonyms panel, as shown in the following figure.

The fields on this panel are:

Select
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

Synonym
Synonym for the table or view.

Owner
Authorization ID of the owner of the synonym.

Table/View Name
Name of the table or view.

---

Figure 550. Synonyms panel (ADB21Y)

The fields on this panel are:

Select
Input field where you enter one of the line commands listed on the panel.

Synonym
Synonym for the table or view.

Owner
Authorization ID of the owner of the synonym.

Table/View Name
Name of the table or view.
**Option AO. Authorization options**

You can use the DB2 Admin System Catalog panel to manage authorizations for objects in the DB2 catalog.

**About this task**

From the DB2 Admin System Catalog panel, you can display information about the authorizations that were granted for the following database objects:

- Collections
- Columns
- Databases
- Data types
- Functions
- Packages
- Plans
- Resources
- Schemas
- Sequences
- Storage groups
- Stored procedures
- System privileges
- Tables
- Table spaces
- User
- User defined
- Views

To display the authorizations granted on a particular type of database object:

**Procedure**

1. On the DB2 Admin System Catalog panel, type the two-character AO object option in the Option field and press Enter. The authorization options are displayed.
2. Type the two-character option that corresponds to the particular type of object in the Option field.
3. Optionally, specify a value in either the Grantor or Grantee fields of the System Catalog panel.

   **Recommendation:** For optimum performance when using any authorization option (x:A), specify a value in either the Grantor or Grantee fields of the System Catalog panel.
4. Press Enter.
Example

For example, to display authorization information for databases, type DA in the Option field, and press Enter. The Database Authorizations panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed.

![Database Authorizations panel](image)

All of the authorization-related panels are structured similarly to the Database Authorizations panel. Valid primary commands and line commands are listed at the beginning part of the panel. Next, detailed authorization information about the type of database object that you selected is displayed. You enter line commands in the Sel field that is located next to the database objects.

From the authorization-related panels, you can grant and revoke authorizations for a particular object or for all the objects that are displayed.

Refer to the online help for detailed descriptions of the primary commands, line commands and fields.

Revoking all authorizations from a user

You can revoke all of the directly held or explicitly granted authorizations from a user.
About this task

To revoke the authorizations from a user:

Procedure

1. On the DB2 Admin System Catalog panel, type the two-character AO object option in the Option field and press Enter.

2. Type the two-character UA authorization option in the Option field and specify the name of the user or users from whom to revoke authorizations in the Grantee field at the bottom of the panel. Press Enter. The User Authorizations Summary panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed.

3. Issue the AU or AE command to display the authorizations that are held by the grantees that you specified. AU shows the authorizations that the specified grantees hold directly, and AE shows the authorizations that the specified grantees were granted explicitly. The User Authorizations panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed.

4. Issue the REVOKE primary command to revoke all of the listed system and user authorities from the listed grantees. The Revoke panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed to remind you of the significant impact that
executing the command can have and to have you confirm whether you really want to execute it.

```
ADB2CONF -- DB2X Revoke ------------------------ 18:17

This command revokes all system and user authorizations from the listed grantees. Other privileges from other users may also be revoked as the result of a CASCADE revoke. Choose to execute the command or to return.

Select a choice
1. Execute the command
2. Return

F1=Help  F2=Split  F3=Exit  F9=Swap  F12=Cancel
```

*Figure 554. Revoke panel (ADB2CONF)*

5. Select option 1 to execute the REVOKE command. The SQL is generated and executed if the total size of the generated SQL is less than 32K (approximately 60 REVOKE statements). Otherwise, the Statement Execution Prompt panel is displayed, and you can choose to create a batch job with the statements or add the statements to a work statement list (WSL).

---

**Granting a set of authorizations to a user**

When managing authorizations, you might want to give all the authorizations that are held by one user, either those held directly or those granted explicitly, to another user or a list of users.

**About this task**

To grant all the authorizations that are held by one user to another user:

**Procedure**

1. On the DB2 Admin System Catalog panel, type the two-character AO object option in the Option field and press Enter.
2. Type the two-character UA authorization option in the Option field and specify the name of the user from whom to copy authorizations in the Grantee field at the bottom of the panel. Press Enter. The User Authorizations Summary panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed.
3. Issue the AU or AE command to display the authorizations that are held by the grantee that you specified. AU shows the authorizations that the specified grantee holds directly, and AE shows the authorizations that the specified grantee was granted explicitly. The User Authorizations panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed.

![ADB2AUS](image)

**Figure 555. User Authorizations Summary panel (ADB2AUS)**

4. Issue the GRANT primary command. The Grant Privileges panel, as shown in the following figure, is displayed.

![ADB2AUD](image)

**Figure 556. User Authorizations panel (ADB2AUD)**
5. Specify the users to whom you would like to grant authorizations in the Grantees field. The SQL is generated and executed if the size of the generated SQL is less than 32K. Otherwise, the Statement Execution Prompt panel is displayed, and you can choose to create a batch job with the statements or add the statements to a work statement list (WSL).
Chapter 29. DB2 Admin commands

There are two types of DB2 Admin commands.

The following topics describe the two types of DB2 Admin commands.

Topics:
• "DB2 Admin primary commands"
• "DB2 Admin line commands" on page 1009

DB2 Admin primary commands

Primary commands are issued from the command line on DB2 Admin panels.

The primary commands are shown in the following table. Most primary commands can be entered on all panels. To determine which commands are available for a particular panel and the correct syntax for those commands, access the help for that panel.

Tip: When you enter a DB2 Admin primary command that has the same name as a TSO command, the TSO command is executed first. To bypass the TSO command processor, enter the primary command with a prefix of the greater than symbol (>), which is a TSO escape character.
### Table 30. DB2 Admin primary commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ?       |       | Allows you to navigate directly to an object. **Syntax:**
|         |       | • For an external command, the first token must be `CAT`.
|         |       | • For a primary command, a single character is used to identify that the specified command is a catalog navigation command. This single character is defined in panel `ADB2P2 "Change DB2 Admin Defaults."` The default is a question mark (`?`). **Example:**
|         |       | `?xx qualifier.name`  
|         |       | `?xx name`  
|         |       | Where:
|         |       | • `xx` is the object type
|         |       | • `qualifier` is the object qualifier
|         |       | • `name` is the object name
|         |       | **Note 1:** Object type is optional. If object type is not specified, then specifying qualifier or name results in a syntax error.
|         |       | **Note 2:** Qualifier is optional. If specified, then the object type must be also specified. Any value that is valid in the owner field of the ADB21 panel can be specified. The first period marks the end of the qualifier.
<p>|         |       | <strong>Note 3:</strong> Name is optional. Any value that is valid in the name field of the ADB21 panel can be specified. If a qualifier is specified, it must be terminated with a period, to distinguish the qualifier from the name. |
| ALL     |       | Lists all objects of a specified type for each object in a list of objects. For example, for a list of indexes on panel ADB2IX, the <code>ALL T</code> command will display all tables associated with those indexes. |
| BIND    |       | Generates <code>BIND</code> commands for multiple application packages or plans. The <code>BIND</code> commands are created in a work statement list. This command is valid only when packages or plans are displayed. |
| BINDOPT |       | Displays the Bind Options panel. From the panel, you can choose bind and rebind options that are not in the DB2 catalog records. |
| BROWSE  | B, BR, BRO, BROW | Browse the current ISPF table. |
| CMM     |       | Displays the Change Management (CM) panel (ADB2C). |
| COLUMNNS|       | Performs a column lookup when primary, unique, or foreign key constraints are being added. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| DET      | A     | Available on the Tables, Views, Aliases panel (ADB2IT), and Packages panel (ADB21K), the DET primary command generates a detail report for tables (and related objects) and packages. The report displays the following types of information for tables and their related objects:  
  • Table details  
  • Column information  
  • Index information  
  • Keys information  
  • Aliases information  
**Restriction:** The DET primary command is available only for the following table types:  
  • C: Clone table  
  • G: Created global temporary table  
  • H: History table  
  • P: Implicit table created for XML columns  
  • T: Table  
  • X: Auxiliary table  

  The package details report displays the following information:  
  • Package details  
  • SQL information  
  • Explain information from package owner’s plan table |
| DB2 db2 command |       | Issues a DB2 command. For example: DB2 -DIS THREAD (*).  
  DB2 can be omitted from the command. |
<p>| DUTIL |       | Displays the Display or Terminate Utilities panel (ADB22U2). On the panel, you can view a list of utilities that are running and select utilities to stop running. |
| DIS |       | Generates a DB2 command to display information for all objects listed. The command is valid only when databases, table spaces, or indexes are displayed. |
| EDIT |       | Enables edit of objects listed in a panel. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIND</strong></td>
<td>string</td>
<td>Find a string in the rows that are returned in a table display panel. This command allows you to go directly to a particular string without having to scroll. The command starts at the row on which the cursor is positioned and searches all the columns, or the specified columns, for the specified string. If the string is found, the cursor is placed at the row. The default, NEXT, is to search in a forwards direction. To search in a backwards direction, specify PREV. For example: FIND MYUSERID FIND MYUSERID PREV FIND MYUSERID 2 4 FIND MYUSERID PREV 2 4 If the string contains special characters, use quotes around the string. You can specify RFIND to repeat the last FIND command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FREE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Generates FREE commands for multiple application packages or plans. The FREE commands are created in a work statement list. This command is valid only when packages or plans are displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GEN</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Generates SQL for the objects from the DB2 catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GRANT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Generates a GRANT statement for all the objects that are listed. This command is valid only when databases, tables, views, aliases, packages, plans, sequences, stored procedures, user-defined functions, user-defined data types, or authorizations are displayed. The GRANT command is useful on authorization panels when copying authorizations from one user to one or more other users, and the command is valid only when the values in the Grantee column are the same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HASH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enables fast access to a row by hashing a key value and storing the hash value in a unique index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISPF</strong></td>
<td>ispf statement</td>
<td>Issues one or more ISPF statements. For example: ISPF SELECT CMD(MYCMD). A semicolon (;) should separate ISPF statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LIKE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Switches the LIKE operator ON or OFF for search criteria. This command is valid only on the System Catalog panel (ADB21).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MIG</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Performs a migration (MIG) on the displayed objects. This command is valid only when databases, table spaces, or tables are displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ORDER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Defines or modifies the ORDER BY clause in the SQL statement that retrieves data for DB2 Admin panels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 30. DB2 Admin primary commands (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| PANEL panel name |       | Displays the panel whose name is specified.  
|                  |       | The purpose of the PANEL command is to allow installations to extend DB2 Admin with their own panels and then use these panels directly with DB2 Admin. The panel must be designed to be invoked this way. That is, the panel should not be designed to be part of a multi-panel dialog and rely on variables being set in the preceding panels. Otherwise, unpredictable results can occur. |
| PARM              |       | Shows or updates current DB2 Admin parameters. |
| PLANMGMT          |       | Displays the plan management attributes for the packages. |
| PRINT TABLE ON FILE ddname or PRINT TABLE ON FILE ddname |       | Prints the current table to the specified file, for example:  
|                  |       | PRT TABLE ON FILE temp1  
|                  |       | If you don't specify a file name, the default file with the ddname PRINT is used. The specified file must be preallocated with a disposition of OLD, for example:  
|                  |       | tso alloc f(temp1) dsn(temp1.list) old  
|                  |       | After the file is allocated, issue the PRT command. |
| PROMPT (options) | PRMT  | Changes DB2 Admin prompt options. |
| QUALIFIER         |       | Displays the qualifier for the packages. |
| REBIND            |       | Generates REBIND commands for multiple application packages or plans. The REBIND commands are created in a work statement list and contain only the package or plan name. This command is valid only when packages or plans are displayed.  
<p>|                  |       | When you specify REBIND, the resulting BIND commands contain only the package or plan name. Specify REBIND FULL to have the resulting BIND commands contain both the package or plan name and all of the parameters. |
| REFRESH           | REF   | Refreshes the current ISPF table with data from DB2. |
| REVOKE            |       | Generates REVOKE statements for all of the system authorities, user authorities, and object authorizations that are listed for the specified grantees. When you issue the REVOKE command, you are prompted to confirm that you really want to execute the command because of the significant impact that the command can have. |
| REP               |       | Generates a batch job that produces a printable report of the objects in the DB2 catalog. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Saves the Detail report to a data set. The Detail report is generated by the DET primary command or DET line command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE TABLE AS name IN LIB ddname</td>
<td></td>
<td>Saves the current ISPF table with the specified name in the specified library. If you do not specify a library name, the default library ISPTABL is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The ddname must be preallocated to a data set before you use this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHEMA schema</td>
<td></td>
<td>Changes the CURRENT SCHEMA. For example, SCHEMA ISTJE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEARCH SARG</td>
<td></td>
<td>Performs more sophisticated searches of the ISPF tables than the search arguments or the panel allows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>When you use the SEARCH command, DB2 Admin displays a panel with all the columns of the ISPF table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>On this panel you can specify searches on individual columns by entering a search operator and a search value for the columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Valid search operator values include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Equal to: EQ or =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Greater than: GT or &gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Greater than or equal to: GE or &gt;=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Less than: LT or &lt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Less than or equal to: LE or &lt;=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Not equal to: NE or ¬</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>When you press END (PF3), a subset of the ISPF table with only the data meeting the search criteria is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHOW LIBRARY ddname ON PANEL name</td>
<td></td>
<td>Shows a member list of the specified library on the specified panel. If you do not specify a library name, the default library ISPTABL is used. If you do not specify a panel name, the default panel DB2ADL is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The ddname must be preallocated to a data set before you use this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHOW TABLE name ON PANEL name</td>
<td></td>
<td>Shows the specified table. If you do not specify a panel name, the default panel ADB2DF is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPACE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Shows the amount of space (in KB) that is used for the VSAM page set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SORT column names</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sorts on a column in the current ISPF table. You can place the cursor on the column that you want sorted, instead of specifying a column name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If you do not specify a column name, and the cursor is not in a column, DB2 Admin displays a panel in which you can specify your sort criteria.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 30. DB2 Admin primary commands (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQL SQL statement</td>
<td>A plus sign (+)</td>
<td>Issues one or more SQL statements. For example: SQL SELECT * FROM MYTABLE. A semicolon (;) should separate SQL statements. If an SQL statement returns rows, the default table display panel shows the rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLID id</td>
<td>AUTH, AUTHID</td>
<td>Shows or changes the current SQLID. For example: SQLID ISTJE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSID xxxx</td>
<td></td>
<td>Switches to another DB2 SSID. For example: $SQL DSN9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Generates a DB2 command to start all objects listed. The command is valid only when databases, table spaces, or indexes are displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STO</td>
<td></td>
<td>Generates a DB2 command to stop all objects listed. The command is valid only when databases, table spaces, or indexes are displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>Shows the current status of DB2 Admin and execution control statement statistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBLOPTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays the Alter - Table Options panel (ADB27TOP), allowing you to modify additional table attributes and specify period definitions for the table. Available only from the Alter Table panel (ADB27C).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays the Manage Work Statement Lists panel (ADB2W).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTIL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Generates utility JCL for the table spaces of all the databases that are listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOM</td>
<td></td>
<td>Collapse or expand a section or all sections.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related concepts:

“Primary commands” on page 129

Primary commands can be issued from the command line on DB2 Admin panels.

DB2 Admin line commands

Line commands are issued from ISPF table display panels and are directed at a particular row or rows of data.

Specify line commands in the line command area, called the Select field, in front of each row.

Two types of line commands are available:
• Special line commands
• General line commands

You also can define your own line commands during installation procedure.

Special line commands

Special line commands that are available for a panel are listed in the line command description area.
A question mark (?) line command indicates that there is not enough room to show all of the line commands. Enter ? in the **Select** column to display a list of all of the line commands available for that panel.

Since the objects listed on a panel have varying attributes, not all of the line commands shown on the panel or its extension panel are applicable to each object. An attempt to issue a line command in such a case results in an error message.

Utility line commands, those commands that allow you to move directly to DB2 utility panels, are prefixed with "U."

The following table shows the special line commands.

**Table 31. DB2 Admin special line commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Displays information about authorizations for this object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC</td>
<td>Shows accelerators.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT</td>
<td>Creates a new active version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>Adds constraints. For the ADBDMT Launchpad panel, ADD adds a utility to the panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDV</td>
<td>For native SQL procedures: ALTER PROCEDURE ADD VERSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDRI</td>
<td>Adds RI-related tables to a list of tables to migrate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH</td>
<td>Schema authorization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL, ALTER, ALT</td>
<td>Alters an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALIAS</td>
<td>Shows aliases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALM</td>
<td>Modifies a table to be a materialized query table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN</td>
<td>Analyzes a change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT</td>
<td>Shows accelerated tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUX</td>
<td>Displays associated auxiliary table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUXR</td>
<td>Displays associated AUX data column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Binds the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASE</td>
<td>Displays associated base table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC</td>
<td>Binds the copy of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIND</td>
<td>For native SQL procedures: BIND DEPLOY command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLD</td>
<td>Build options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR</td>
<td>Browse the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Shows the columns for this object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Shows column authorizations (UPDATE or REFERENCES privileges on individual columns of a table or a view).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>Cancels a change or cancels a thread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>Shows columns referenced in constraint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDI</td>
<td>Shows column distribution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFK</td>
<td>Create a foreign key for the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>Shows information about the referential integrity defined for child tables or, on the Change Management panels, shows the changes that use the mask, ignore, or version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHK</td>
<td>Shows information about table check constraints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHR</td>
<td>Shows information about the referential integrity defined for child relations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLONE</td>
<td>Displays the clone table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM</td>
<td>Adds a comment on the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CON</td>
<td>Shows constraints on table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNT</td>
<td>Displays the current number of rows in the table, as measured by the SQL SELECT COUNT(*) function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP</td>
<td>Create a prerequisite change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRE</td>
<td>Creates an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA</td>
<td>Creates an auxiliary table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREAL</td>
<td>Creates an alias for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREM</td>
<td>Creates a new materialized query table using a table or a view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRESYN</td>
<td>Creates a synonym for the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRET</td>
<td>Creates a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRETAB</td>
<td>Creates a table in a table space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETS</td>
<td>Creates a table space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREV</td>
<td>Creates a view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREX</td>
<td>Creates an index on the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREY</td>
<td>Creates a synonym for the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Creates a change statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CX</td>
<td>Create an index for the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Shows the database for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For the System Administration panels, D deletes the row.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Describes the columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDL</td>
<td>Generates DDL for the object from the DB2 catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEL</td>
<td>Deletes the row in the ADBDMT Launchpad panel. On the Change Management panels, deletes the change, mask, ignore, version, or version scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEP</td>
<td>Shows the dependencies on an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DET</td>
<td>Generates a detail report for tables (and related objects) and packages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DI</td>
<td>Displays distribution statistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIS</td>
<td>Displays information about the status of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISA</td>
<td>Displays information about the allocated page sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Displays information about SQL claimers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISL</td>
<td>Displays information about locks for this object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISR</td>
<td>Displays information about restrictions on use for this object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIST</td>
<td>Displays information about threads for this object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 31. DB2 Admin special line commands (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DISU</td>
<td>Displays information about correlation or connection IDs for this object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK</td>
<td>Deletes the rows for the package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DP</td>
<td>Shows the dependencies on an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DQ</td>
<td>Deletes the rows for the query number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRD</td>
<td>Drops the Restrict on Drop attribute for the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DROP</td>
<td>Drops the object or constraint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DROPM</td>
<td>Drops a materialized query from a materialized query table, changing the materialized query table into a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DROPSYN</td>
<td>Drops the synonym for the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRPV</td>
<td>Drop version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS</td>
<td>Shows the database structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSN</td>
<td>Displays the data set names for the associated table space or index space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSP</td>
<td>Shows the database structure, including plans and packages that are dependent on the table spaces, tables, views, aliases, synonyms, and indexes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Normally, E shows related data types. On some panels, E edits the member (which is indicated on the panel).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EA</td>
<td>Edits the job to analyze the change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ER</td>
<td>Edits the job to run the change (or the job to promote the change).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN, ENDI</td>
<td>Shows the connections that are either enabled or disabled for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV</td>
<td>Displays the environment variables for the selected object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>On the BIND and REBIND panels, frees the object. On all other panels, shows related functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Shows the From Column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FK</td>
<td>Shows information about the referential integrity defined for foreign keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR</td>
<td>Shows explain function table rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Shows the storage groups for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEN</td>
<td>Generates SQL for the objects from the DB2 catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GR, GRANT</td>
<td>Grants privileges for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV</td>
<td>Generates a new version file for the version scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Shows the homonyms for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Shows detailed information about the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For the System Administration panels, it can also mean insert the row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS</td>
<td>Shows the status of image copies for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IG</td>
<td>Shows the ignores for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IH</td>
<td>Inserts an optimizer hint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL</td>
<td>Shows the definition (or the ignore lines) for the ignore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILOC</td>
<td>Inserts a location.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 31. DB2 Admin special line commands (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ILUM</td>
<td>Inserts LU modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.MODE</td>
<td>Inserts a mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INS</td>
<td>Inserts a row into a table or inserts a change, mask, ignore, or version scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.USER</td>
<td>Inserts an authorization ID for a user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Shows triggers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAR</td>
<td>Shows JAVA or JAR detail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Shows the packages for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KT</td>
<td>Shows key targets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Shows the collection for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For the tables panels, L shows the rows in the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For the System Administration panels, L lists the catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>Adds an index to LISTDEF definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB</td>
<td>Labels the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LISTC</td>
<td>Shows the ICF catalog entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.KEY</td>
<td>Shows the limit key values for a partitioned table or a partitioned index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Shows the location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LP</td>
<td>Lists the PLAN_TABLE table for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPA</td>
<td>List all PLAN_TABLE rows for a package.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LST</td>
<td>Shows statistics for LOB table space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LU</td>
<td>Shows the LU name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUM</td>
<td>Shows the LU modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Shows the DBRMs for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Shows the masks for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIG</td>
<td>Migrates the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML</td>
<td>Shows the definition (or the mask lines) for the mask.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE</td>
<td>Shows the SYMSMODESELECT rows for the location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Shows related stored procedures. On the work statement list panels, runs the work statement list online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Shows the original change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Shows the plans for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Shows information about the referential integrity defined for parent tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAR</td>
<td>Shows information about the referential integrity defined for parent relations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARM</td>
<td>Shows the parameter list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK</td>
<td>Shows the primary key for this table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL</td>
<td>Shows the package lists for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PQ</td>
<td>Shows the prerequisite changes for the change.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 31. DB2 Admin special line commands (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>For a change, promotes the associated base version file. For a base version, promotes the base version file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PST</td>
<td>Shows partition statistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
<td>Changes the protected status of a base version from off to on, or vice versa, so that the base version cannot be deleted easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Revokes the privilege for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RB</td>
<td>Rebinds the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RC</td>
<td>Recovers (or backs out) the completed change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE</td>
<td>Shows the recover change for the change. For the Authorization panels, RE shows the grantee role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REG</td>
<td>Regenerates version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REM</td>
<td>Comments on the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL</td>
<td>List related objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REN</td>
<td>Renames a table. For the Rename Index panel, REN renames an index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REP</td>
<td>Generates a batch job that produces a printable report for the object from the DB2 catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPV</td>
<td>For native SQL procedures: ALTER PROCEDURE REPLACE VERSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESZ</td>
<td>Resizes page sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RH</td>
<td>Shows RUNSTATS history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RI</td>
<td>Shows the referential integrity constraints for the selected table and its related tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIT</td>
<td>Shows the referential integrity constraints for the selected table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIX</td>
<td>RUNSTATS invalidate dynamic SQL cache for index spaces. Issued from the Listdef Utilities panel (ADB25LU).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>For the System Catalog panels, displays the object owner role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RN</td>
<td>Runs the change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR</td>
<td>For the Authorization panels, RR shows the grantor role.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RST</td>
<td>Re-registers a change in INITIAL, DEFINED, or ANALYZED status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT</td>
<td>Return type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTS</td>
<td>Shows real-time statistics for index space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RX</td>
<td>RUNSTATS invalidate dynamic SQL cache for table spaces. Issued from the Table Space Utilities panel (ADB21US), the Index Utilities panel (ADB21UX), and the Listdef Utilities panel (ADB25LU).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Shows the table spaces for the object. For the SQL Statements panels, S shows the column in the result. For the System Administration panels, S displays or update the table you selected. For the ADB2DDF and ADB2ZD2 panels, S selects the location. For the ADBDMT Launchpad panel, S starts the tool on that line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA</td>
<td>Sorts in ascending order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Shows the version scopes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>Sorts in descending order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL</td>
<td>Builds the SQL SELECT statement for this object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEQ</td>
<td>Identifies column information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM</td>
<td>Displays space statistics for database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SO</td>
<td>Shows the objects that are defined in the version scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Shows the table space's parts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQ, SQL</td>
<td>Shows the SQL statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR</td>
<td>Shows explain statement table rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>Shows the source code for a stored procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Shows the specific table that is associated with the selected column. For changes, shows the statements in the change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA</td>
<td>Starts the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAFO</td>
<td>Forces a start of the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STARO</td>
<td>Starts the object for a read operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STARW</td>
<td>Starts the object for a read/write operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STASP</td>
<td>Starts all spaces for read/write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAUT</td>
<td>Starts the object so a DB2 utility can access it (no SQL statements can be issued against the object).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STO</td>
<td>Stops the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOQ</td>
<td>Stops the stored procedure and queues requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOR</td>
<td>Stops the stored procedure and rejects requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOP</td>
<td>Stops all spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SX</td>
<td>Shows all of the indexes on the selected row's table that use the column name in a key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Shows the tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC</td>
<td>Shows the To column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERM</td>
<td>Terminates the utility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Updates the row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UX</td>
<td>Generates utility job streams by requesting a utility using one of the codes in the following table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UM</td>
<td>Update XML modifier data for this XML column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPD</td>
<td>Updates the row in the ADBDMT Launchpad panel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 31. DB2 Admin special line commands (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UR</td>
<td>Updates the information provided by the RUNSTATS utility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER</td>
<td>Shows the user names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USERD</td>
<td>Example of user-defined line command with DB2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USERI</td>
<td>Example of user-defined line command with ISPF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USERP</td>
<td>Example of user-defined line command with panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USERS</td>
<td>Example of user-defined line command with SQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT, UTIL, UTIL</td>
<td>Runs a DB2 utility job against the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Shows the views on the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td>Shows the objects that are dependent on this view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VD</td>
<td>Shows the objects on which view is dependent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VE</td>
<td>Shows the versions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOL</td>
<td>Shows the volumes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VS</td>
<td>Shows how the view was created or, for a version, shows the version scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Shows the indexes for the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XC</td>
<td>Shows indexes, index columns, and key targets on table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCHG</td>
<td>Exchanges data between a base table and its associated clone table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCU</td>
<td>Shows index cleanup information. <strong>Restriction:</strong> This command is available only on DB2 for z/OS, V11 systems and higher, that operate in New Function Mode (NFM).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML</td>
<td>Shows the XML tables created for a base table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XMLR</td>
<td>Shows XML column information and the related XML table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XP</td>
<td>Shows the parts of the index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Shows the synonyms for the object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

any installation-defined command See the links for related reading.

The following table shows the utility line command codes.

Table 32. DB2 Admin utility line command codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Valid on panel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U.BP</td>
<td>Change batch job parameters</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB25L, and others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.C</td>
<td>Copy full</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21X, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.CC</td>
<td>Copy concurrent</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.CI</td>
<td>Copy incremental</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.C2</td>
<td>Copy to copy</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21X, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Valid on panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.DG</td>
<td>Define GDG for copy data sets</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21X, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.E</td>
<td>Mergecopy</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.EN</td>
<td>Mergecopy–newcopy</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.K</td>
<td>Check index</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21X, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.KD</td>
<td>Check data</td>
<td>ADB21S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.L</td>
<td>Load (with input created from U)</td>
<td>ADB21T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.LX</td>
<td>Load (with input created from UX or UL)</td>
<td>ADB21T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.M</td>
<td>Modify</td>
<td>ADB21S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.N</td>
<td>Repair NOCOPYPEND</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.NA</td>
<td>Repair NOCHECKPEND</td>
<td>ADB21S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.NB</td>
<td>Repair NORCVRPEND</td>
<td>ADB21S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.NL</td>
<td>Repair LEVELID</td>
<td>ADB21S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.O</td>
<td>Reorganize</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21X, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.OC</td>
<td>Reorganize with inline copy</td>
<td>ADB21S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.OI</td>
<td>Reorganize index</td>
<td>ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.OO</td>
<td>Reorganize online</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.OU</td>
<td>Reorganize unload only</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.P</td>
<td>Report recovery</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21X, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.Q</td>
<td>Quiesce</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.R</td>
<td>RUNSTATS for a table space</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21X, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.RB</td>
<td>Rebuild index</td>
<td>ADB21X, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.RI</td>
<td>RUNSTATS for an index</td>
<td>ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.RIR</td>
<td>RUNSTATS index report</td>
<td>ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.RR</td>
<td>RUNSTATS report</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21X, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.RT</td>
<td>RUNSTATS for a table (all)</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 32. DB2 Admin utility line command codes (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Valid on panel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U.RX</td>
<td>RUNSTATS (invalidate dynamic cache)</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21X, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.SM</td>
<td>Standard maintenance</td>
<td>ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.TU</td>
<td>Specify template usage</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21X, ADB25L, and others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.U</td>
<td>Unload</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21T, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.UL</td>
<td>Unload using UNLOAD utility</td>
<td>ADB21T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.UX</td>
<td>Unload using reorganization unload external</td>
<td>ADB21T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.V</td>
<td>Recover</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB21X, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.VC</td>
<td>Recover to copy</td>
<td>ADB21S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.VG</td>
<td>Recover to last GDG</td>
<td>ADB21S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.VI</td>
<td>Recover index</td>
<td>ADB21S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.VL</td>
<td>Recover log only</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.VP</td>
<td>Recover to log point</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.VR</td>
<td>Recover to RBA</td>
<td>ADB21S, ADB25L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General line commands

Three general line commands are available: minus (-), equal (=), and slash (/).
Chapter 30. DB2 Admin data type conversions

DB2 Admin supports different data type conversions.

The following tables show the data type conversions that DB2 Admin supports.

X indicates that DB2 Admin supports the data type conversion.

Table 33. DB2 Admin data type conversions, part 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Original data type:</th>
<th>sm. int.</th>
<th>int.</th>
<th>float</th>
<th>dec.</th>
<th>char.</th>
<th>vchar.</th>
<th>long vchar.</th>
<th>graph</th>
<th>var. graph.</th>
<th>long vgr.</th>
<th>date</th>
<th>time</th>
<th>time st.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>small integer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X¹</td>
<td>X²</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td>X¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X²</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>float</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X³</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal</td>
<td>X¹</td>
<td>X¹</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X¹</td>
<td>X²</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>character</td>
<td>X²</td>
<td>X²</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X¹</td>
<td>X²</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varchar</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X¹</td>
<td>X²</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long varchar</td>
<td>X¹</td>
<td>X¹</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graphic</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vgraphic</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long vgraphic</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time stamp</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td>X³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. This conversion checks for truncation and number overflows. Displayed during the ALT process and before job submission.
2. Indicates conversions from character, variable-length character, and long variable-length character to date format. Examples of valid load formats include:
   - dd.mm/yyyy
   - mm/dd/yyyy
   - yyyy-mm-dd
3. Indicates conversions from character, variable-length character, and long variable-length character to time format. Examples of valid load formats include:
   - hh.mm.ss
   - hh:mm AM
   - hh:mm PM
   - hh:mm:ss
4. Indicates conversions from character, variable-length character, and long variable-length character to time stamp format. Examples of valid load formats include:
   - yyyy-mm-dd-hh:mm:ss
   - yyyy-mm-dd-hh:mm.ss.nnnnnn
The following table shows further data type conversions that DB2 Admin supports.

An A or a D indicates that DB2 Admin supports the data type conversion. The object action for A is ALTER, and the object action for D is DROP or DROP-SC.

Table 34. DB2 Admin data type conversions, part 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Original data type:</th>
<th>New data type:</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sm</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>float</td>
<td>dec</td>
<td>char</td>
<td>vchar</td>
<td>long</td>
<td>vchar</td>
<td>big int</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small integer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>float</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>character</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varchar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long varchar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>big integer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dec float (16)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dec float (34)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>binary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>var binary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. The original column must be defined as FOR BIT DATA.
2. Due to a potential issue when converting from DECIMAL(19,0) to BIGINT using DB2 ALTER statement, the product instead will perform a DROP along with data conversion in order to detect the data issue. Consult the DB2 Version 9.1 for z/OS SQL Reference ALTER TABLE statement for further details.

Attention:
1. If the truncation action chosen on ADB27CT is “Z” or “T”, the action will be DROP.
2. If the conditions in the previous note are not met, the action is a DROP-SC.
3. Changing NULL to NOT NULL requires a DROP operation.
Chapter 31. DB2 Admin with a large number of objects

Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) applications are increasingly using DB2 for z/OS.

These ERP systems typically have a large number of objects, such as 1,000 databases, 10,000 to 30,000 table spaces, and 20,000 to 100,000 tables that have one or more indexes. Administering such large DB2 systems is a challenge, and when you use certain DB2 Admin functions, you must take into account the large number of objects. In addition, the data sets that are allocated for DB2 Admin and ISPF functions must be large enough to accommodate the large number of objects.

Topics:
- "ISPF work data sets"
- "Output data sets for GEN DDL" on page 1022
- "Other recommendations for a large number of objects" on page 1022

ISPF work data sets

DB2 Admin uses ISPF file tailoring services when generating batch jobs. The ISPF services uses preallocated work data sets when generating the JCL for the batch jobs. However, when you generate JCL for many objects, the preallocated ISPF work data sets might not be large enough.

The ISPF work data sets are either allocated by the TSO logon procedure or dynamically allocated based on ISPF customization parameters. When you generate batch jobs for many objects, you might need to have the allocations changed for the data sets with these ISPF DD names:
- ISPCTLx: points to the ISPF temporary data set default name SPFTEMPx.CNTL
- ISPWRKx: points to the ISPF temporary data set default name SPFTEMPx.WORK

Where x represents an ISPF logical screen name

Example: x = value 1-9, A-W

The recommended space allocation for these data sets is SPACE=(CYL,1,5). This space allocation allows for generating batch jobs with 115,000 lines of JCL, using three extents. If you are experiencing space problems (x37 abends), contact your storage administrator to have the space allocations changed for the DD names listed.

Note: For additional information on ISPF temporary data sets, see the "Preallocate ISPF temporary data sets to VIO" topic in Chapter 4 of the ISPF Planning and Customizing documentation.

Example: Fixing a RUN CM JCL failure

If you have a RUN CM ABENDx37 failure related to the ISPCTLx or ISPWRKx DDs, you can resolve it in one of the following ways:
- Online: Use ANALYSE to generate RUN WSL
- Batch: Change the SADBSLIB skeleton member ADB2SPFB by modifying it for the default allocation for ISPWRK1 and ISPWRK2, as follows:
Output data sets for GEN DDL

When you use the DB2 Admin GEN function to generate DDL for objects in the DB2 catalog, you can choose to place the DDL in different types of output data sets.

When you use the DB2 Admin GEN function to generate DDL for objects in the DB2 catalog, you can choose to place the DDL in:

- An existing or new data set
- An existing or new work statement list (WSL) data set

When you generate DDL for a large number of objects and specify that a new data set be used, either a regular data set or a WSL data set, the default space allocation that DB2 Admin uses might not be sufficient.

If you are experiencing x37 abends on the output data set (either regular or WSL) for the generated DDL, use a preallocated data set instead of a new data set. Define the DDL output data set with the following attributes:

- **RECFM=FB**
- **LRECL=80**

The generated DDL for all the objects in an ERP system can get very large, for example, 3 million lines of statements. The GEN DDL output data set for that number of statements would require 287 cylinders. You can use ISPF option 3.2 to preallocate a large data set. A WSL data set must be a partitioned data set.

Other recommendations for a large number of objects

You should follow certain recommendations when you use DB2 Admin in an environment that has a large number of objects.

The following recommendations will help you use DB2 Admin with a large number of objects:

- Reduce the number of objects for primary commands. Running DB2 Admin primary commands on a very large number of objects can take some time and locks your ISPF session while the objects are being processed. If possible, when searching for objects in the DB2 catalog (DB2 Admin option 1), limit the number of objects by specifying a narrower search criteria.
- When searching for objects in the DB2 catalog (DB2 Admin option 1), use a search criteria that allows DB2 to use indexes to retrieve the information that you need. For more information, see the online help for the System Catalog panel (ADB21).
- Add the recommended indexes to the DB2 catalog.
- Run RUNSTATS on the DB2 catalog.
- Ensure that there is free space on the DASD volumes that you are using. DB2 Admin functions might need to expand the data sets beyond the primary allocation. Extending the data sets with secondary extents requires that the DASD volume has sufficient free space. If you are experiencing problems with
space on data sets that have not reached their maximum extents, contact your
storage administrator. The storage administrator might need to change the
storage policy for these data sets to avoid the problems.

• Ensure that your batch jobs can get sufficient virtual storage. Some DB2 Admin
functions keep information in storage while processing through the objects. If
you are experiencing out-of-storage abends, specify a large region size on the job
card, for example, 64 MB. If you still experience abends, contact your system
administrator because the installation limits in the system that you are using
might be causing the problem.

• Ensure that your batch jobs can get sufficient CPU time. When you generate the
DDL for a large number of objects, you might, depending on your installation
settings and processor speed, need to add a TIME=n option on your job card.
The recommended initial value for n is 180 (CPU minutes).
Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing
Legal and Intellectual Property Law
IBM Japan Ltd.
19-21, Nihonbash-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku
Tokyo 103-8510, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.
IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation
J64A/G4
555 Bailey Avenue
San Jose, CA 95141-1003
U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample
programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

**Trademarks**

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com® are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the web at "Copyright and trademark information" at [http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml](http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml).

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

**Privacy policy considerations**

IBM Software products, including software as a service solutions, ("Software Offerings") may use cookies or other technologies to collect product usage information, to help improve the end user experience, to tailor interactions with the end user or for other purposes. In many cases no personally identifiable information is collected by the Software Offerings. Some of our Software Offerings can help enable you to collect personally identifiable information. If this Software Offering uses cookies to collect personally identifiable information, specific information about this offering’s use of cookies is set forth below.

This Software Offering does not use cookies or other technologies to collect personally identifiable information.

If the configurations deployed for this Software Offering provide you as customer the ability to collect personally identifiable information from end users via cookies and other technologies, you should seek your own legal advice about any laws applicable to such data collection, including any requirements for notice and consent.

Index

Special characters
- line command  130
? Look Up character  133
/ line command  130
* asterisk  134
% percent sign  134
+ Look Up character  133
= line command  130

A
A line command, issuing the  148
accelerated tables
accelerated tables  463
adding  457
archiving  461
deleting  463
displaying  458
enabling and disabling  460
enabling and disabling updates  464
loading  459
real-time status  466
viewing details  468
accelerators
adding  453
deleting  456
displaying  455
starting and stopping  454
accessibility
overview  14
accessing OCT from DB2 Administration Tool  115
active DB2 systems, choosing  108
active locations  505
ADB CLIST  108
ADB2 panel  108, 140
ADB21 panel  937
ADB21A panel  939
ADB21C panel  940
ADB21D panel  130, 133, 201, 213, 282, 283, 943
ADB21DA panel  282, 283
ADB21DS panel  945, 947
ADB21E panel  948
ADB21F panel  521, 952
ADB2IG panel  954
ADB21H panel  956
ADB21I panel  957
ADB21K panel  958
ADB21KB panel  958
ADB21KF panel  958
ADB21KR panel  958
ADB21KSE panel
  for a collection  968
  for a package  958
ADB21L panel  968
ADB21N panel  969
ADB21O panel  508, 970
ADB21P panel  972
ADB21PB panel  972
ADB21PF panel  972
ADB21PR panel  972
ADB21Q panel  979
ADB21S panel  287, 288, 289, 292, 295, 980
ADB21SAR panel  193
ADB21T panel  127, 300, 520, 527, 983, 990
ADB21TSE panel  184
ADB21VS panel  983
ADB21X panel  255, 316, 317, 321, 992
ADB21XAp panel  316
ADB21XAR panel  317, 321
ADB21Y panel  996
ADB21Z panel  992
ADB21ZX panel  992
ADB22 panel  179
ADB221 panel  180
ADB222 panel  181, 182
ADB223 panel  184
ADB223T panel  184
ADB231 panel  230
ADB2310 panel  244
ADB2311 panel  244
ADB2311X panel  246
ADB2312 panel  247
ADB2312X panel  248
ADB2313 panel  249
ADB2314L panel  253
ADB2314T panel  251
ADB231X panel  232
ADB232 panel  234
ADB233 panel  234
ADB234 panel  236
ADB235 panel  237
ADB236 panel  238
ADB237 panel  240
ADB238 panel  241
ADB239 panel  242
ADB25 panel  258
ADB25C panel  258
ADB25L panel  260
ADB25LA panel  260
ADB25LE panel  262
ADB25LEA panel  266
ADB25LU panel  420
ADB25T panel  268
ADB25TC panel  271
ADB25TD panel  273
ADB25TE panel  271
ADB25TS panel  271
ADB25TT panel  271
ADB25TU panel  276
ADB25TU3 panel  276, 278
ADB26 panel  190
ADB26CD panel  192
ADB26CF panel  523
ADB26CM panel  195
ADB26CN panel  987
ADB26CO panel  510, 511
ADB26CS panel  133, 193
ADB26CT panel  194
ADB26CTF panel  194
ADB26CTU panel  310
ADB26CV panel  184
ADB26CX panel  197, 433
ADB26DD panel  201
ADB26DDR panel  203
ADB26LT panel  199
ADB26RDT panel  200
ADB26RT panel  199
ADB27C panel  300
ADB27CA panel  282, 283
ADB27CA panel  289, 292, 295
ADB27SA panel  287, 288
ADB27SAR panel  289, 292, 295
ADB28M panel  338
ADB2AD panel  997
ADB2AN panel  987
ADB2ATH program authorizing  98
ADB2AU1D panel  999, 1000
ADB2AU1G panel  1000
ADB2AU1S panel  999, 1000
ADB2AZ panel  209
ADB2C panel  549
ADB2C1 panel  567, 744
ADB2C1A panel  560
ADB2C11R panel  707
ADB2C14 panel  575, 578, 712
ADB2C14M panel  575, 578, 712
ADB2C1S panel  709
ADB2C2 panel  716
ADB2C21L panel  718
ADB2C31 panel  717, 725
ADB2C4 panel  731, 739
ADB2C40 panel  740, 742, 743
ADB2C41 panel  733, 737
ADB2C41E panel  737
ADB2C42 panel  734, 741
ADB2C6 panel  744
ADB2C62 panel  745
ADB2C62D panel  783
ADB2CCD panel  783
ADB2CCI panel  783
ADB2CCJ panel  783
ADB2CCR panel  557
ADB2CCS panel  173
ADB2CEX1 panel  563
ADB2C1X3 panel  563
ADB2CMRG panel  558
ADB2CNR panel  987
ADB2CNU panel  987
ADB2CONF panel  999
ADB2CPS panel  711
ADB2CRO panel  555, 557
ADB2D820 panel
display archive log  489, 494
display distributed threads  504
display function statistics  524
Display Group  449
Display Log Information  496
display RLIMIT  444

© Copyright IBM Corp.
ADB2D2O panel (continued)
  display stored procedure
  statistics  518
  display utilities  441
  start all functions  525
  start all stored procedures  518
  start DDF  506
  start RLIMIT  444
  stop all functions  525
  stop all stored procedures  519
  stop RLIMIT  444
ADB2DF panel  184
ADB2DJP panel  201
ADB2DJPDP panel  201
ADB2E panel  425
ADB2EC panel  432, 434, 435
ADB2EE panel  426
ADB2EL panel  427
ADB2G panel  205
ADB2GEN panel  213
ADB2M panel  533
ADB2M1 panel  534
ADB2M1M panel  537
ADB2M1UX panel  536
ADB2M1S panel  534
ADB2MES panel  538
ADB2ME panel  539
ADB2P panel  159
ADB2P1 panel  159
ADB2P2 panel  160
ADB2PCO panel  165
ADB2PP panel  166
ADB2PRMT panel  171
ADB2PSTM panel  171, 192
ADB2RT panel  205
ADB2RT panel  205
ADB2S panel  777
ADB2S source member  777
ADB2SI source member  777
ADB2STAT panel  140
ADB2SU source member  777
ADB2SYS panel  108
ADB2UCUS skeleton  110
ADB2UE panel  416, 420
ADB2UPA panel  165, 408
ADB2US panel  405
ADB2UT panel  415
ADB2UTC panel  415
ADB2UTL program, authorizing  98
ADB2UX panel  418
ADB2W panel  353
ADB2W1 panel  354, 367
ADB2W1I panel  359
ADB2W1O panel  359, 361
ADB2W1Q panel  356
ADB2W1S panel  358, 367
ADB2Z panel  437
ADB2Z2B panel  450
ADB2Z2B1 panel  396, 450
ADB2Z2D panel  440
ADB2Z2DD2 panel  440
ADB2Z2DR panel  444
ADB2Z2R panel  444
ADB2Z2R2 panel  444
ADB2Z2R2U panel  444
ADB2Z2S panel  448, 530
ADB2Z2T2 panel  443
ADB2Z2U2 panel  441
ADB2Z2Z panel  470
ADB2Z5 panel  497
ADB2Z51 panel  499
ADB2Z52 panel  499
ADB2Z53 panel  500
ADB2Z54 panel  500
ADB2Z55 panel  501
ADB2Z56 panel  501
ADB2Z5L panel  498
ADB2Z5LB2 panel  487
ADB2Z5BD panel  486
ADB2Z5BH panel  489
ADB2Z5BH2 panel  489
ADB2Z5DC2 panel  504
ADB2Z5DL2 panel  505
ADB2Z5DS panel  507
ADB2Z5FF panel  521
ADB2Z5F6 panel  526
ADB2Z5GD7 panel  490
ADB2Z5LA panel  495
ADB2Z5LS panel  495
ADB2Z5LZ panel  496
ADB2Z5P7 panel  507
ADB2Z5P6 panel  519
ADB2Z5SB panel  528
ADB2Z5SR panel  529
ADB2Z5ZAL panel  473
ADB2Z5ZMN panel  472
ADB2Z5ZTL panel  474
ADB2Z5ZTP panel  474
ADB2CHKPT checkpoint table  395
ADB2DMT EXEC  120
ADB2DMT panel  119
ADB2DMT table  119
ADB2DMT1 EXEC  120
ADB2DMT1 panel  121
ADBBL CLIST  102, 108
ADBBL CLIST with DMT parameter  120
ADBBOPT parameters  403
ADBPIGV panel  954
ADBPIXCU panel  994
ADBPIZOP panel  165
ADBPAUSE
  supplying as input to ADBTEP2  379
ADBPAUSE statement  404
ADBPCP panel  206
ADBPELC panel  430
ADBPGENO panel  165
ADBPPFDC panel  978
ADBPPF1 panel  165
ADBPPZF1 panel  492
ADBPSYSIN
  supplying as input to ADBTEP2  379
ADBTEP2 (Batch Restart program) (continued)
  pausing  404
  restarting  396
  restarting Migrate jobs  335
  supplying input to  379
  using  395
  using with LOBs  399
ADBTEP2 summary report
  using  396
ADBTEPA (Batch Restart program)  383
ADBBOPT parameters  403
  overview  401
  pausing  404
  restarting  403
  using  402
ADBUI002 usermod  110
ADB2Z5SB panel  528
Add LISTDEFs panel  260
Add Template panel  271
adding accelerated tables  457
accelerators  453
adding the EXCLUDE NULL KEYS option  325
Administration Menu panel  108, 140
AL line command
  alter table space  287, 288
databases  282, 283
  index  316
  indexes  316
table spaces  286
Aliases panel  939
  See Tables, Views, and Aliases panel  983
aliases, displaying  939
ALIBNDcx job  783
ALIGN parameter  384
ALLOC
  supplying as input to ADBTEP2  379
Allocated and Used Space for Table Spaces panel  249
ALT command
  redefine index  321
  rename index  317
ALT line command
  indexes  316
  redefine partitioned table space  292, 295
  redefine table space  288, 289
tables  300
Alter ALT function  313, 383
Alter Buffer Pools panel  487
Alter Database panel  282, 283
Alter Functions panel  521
Alter Group Buffer Pools panel  492
Alter Stored Procedures panel  508
Alter Tables panel  282, 283
Alter/Rename Database panel  282, 283
alternate forms of syntax  5
alternate statements  5
analyze WSL  560
APF Authorization Table, updating
  ADB2ATH and ADB2UTL, authorizing  98
Application Plans panel  149, 972
application structure  780
characters
mixed-case support 134, 160
CHECKBEGIN
supplying as input to ADBTEP2 379
CHECKEND
supplying as input to ADBTEP2 379
CLIST, ADB
TSO LOGON PROC, linking DB2 Admin to 108
CLIST, ADBL 108
CLIST, ADBL, preparing 102
CLIST, DB2 Admin 780
CLOB (character large object) 127, 335
clone line commands 983
clone tables
line commands 983
viewing 983
Cloning function
specifying input 336
using 336
cloning work statement lists 356
CM - Generate DDL 737
collections 968
Collections panel 968
column values headers 125
column values, variables containing 782
columns
changing 299
displaying 940
dropping 308
Columns panel 940
command line
DB2 Admin commands, using 125
commands
DB2 5
DB2 line commands 775
equal (=) line 130
general line 130
General Line 1009
installation-defined line 775
line 129, 1009
maximum length, setting 160
minus (-) line 130
overview 129
primary 129, 1003
slash (/) line 130
special line 130
Special Line 1009
Comment On Objects panel 190
comments
functional 379
placing on objects 199
communications database panel 497
compatibility mode 2
configuration parameters
creating 115
location 115
configuring the main menu 115
constraints 969
Constraints panel 969
CONTINUE primary command 313
control tables, LISTDEF 258
conversions 1019
cookie policy 1025, 1027
copies of DB2 catalog 783
Copy DB2 Entries panel 94
Copy privileges panel 206
copying DB2 data 335
cost estimates, displaying 160
CPYRUNxx job 783
Create Catalog Copy and Bind Batch Jobs
panel 783
Create Function panel 523
Create Stored Procedure panel 510
Create View on SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES
panel 519, 526
Create View Source Statements panel (for a
table) 983
Create/Drop/Label/Comment On
Objects panel 190
creating
array data type 950
global variables 204
creating native SQL procedure
panels 511
creating SQL procedures 511
customization
ADB2CUS skeleton 110
associated list
adding DB2 entries 84
overview 931
associating DB2 entries 84
browsing parameters 94
component 931
copying DB2 entries 94
Create a DB2 Entry panel 84
creating DB2 entries 84
customization jobs
deleting 97
displaying 97
generating 91
maintaining 97
regenerating 91
renaming 97
sort sequence 92
submitting 92, 97
customization library
deleting jobs 97
maintaining 97
overview 934
recustomizing 97
renaming jobs 97
customization library qualifier
specifying 78
Customized status 931
Customizer Workplace panel 91
customizing settings 78
data sets
customization library 934
data store 934
Discover EXEC library 934
metadata library 934
data store
overview 934
data store data set
specifying 78
DB2 data sharing members
adding 84
associating 84
copying 94
creating 84
DB2 entries 931
adding 84
associating 84
customization (continued)
DB2 entries (continued)
copying 94
creating 84
defining 91
deleting 96
generating jobs for 91
removing 96
selecting 91
specifying 91
unassociating 96
DB2 group attach field
specifying 78
DB2 group attach names
adding 84
associating 84
copying 94
creating 84
DB2 parameters
defining 90
editing 90
DB2 Parameters panel 90
DB2 subsystems
adding 84
associating 84
copying 94
creating 84
defining DB2 parameters 90
defining LPAR parameters 88
defining parameters 86, 91
defining product parameters 86
deleting DB2 entries 96
Discover Customized Product
Information panel 83
Discover EXEC
overview 934
retrieving product information
automatically 83
Discovered status 931
discovering product information 83
displaying jobs 97
editing LPAR parameters 88
editing product parameters 86
Errors in Customization status 931
finding trace data set 872
Finish Product Customization
panel 92
first-time 69
generating jobs 91
high-level qualifier 931
Incomplete status 931
job sort order 92
jobs
deleting 97
displaying 97
maintaining 97
renaming 97
sort order 92
submitting 92, 97
LPAR parameters
defining 88
editing 88
LPAR Parameters panel 88
LPARs 97
maintaining jobs 97
master list
adding DB2 entries 84
customization (continued)  
master list (continued)  
  Associate DB2 Entry for Product panel 84  
  overview 931  
metadata libraries  
  specifying 81  
metadata library  
  overview 934  
  specifying 78  
modifying settings 78  
multiple-LPAR environment 97  
Not Required status 931  
panels  
  Associate DB2 Entry for Product 84  
  Create a DB2 Entry 84  
  Customizer Workplace 91  
  DB2 Parameters 90  
  Discover Customized Product Information 83  
  Finish Product Customization 92  
  LPAR Parameters 88  
  Product Parameters 86  
  Specify the Metadata Library 81  
bparameters  
  browsing 94  
  defining 86, 91  
  viewing 94  
preparing to use Tools  
  Customizer 78  
product 931  
product parameters  
  defining 86  
  editing 86  
Product Parameters panel 86  
Ready to Customize status 931  
removing DB2 entries 96  
roadmaps  
  customizing for the first time 69  
  first-time customization 69  
Specify the Metadata Library panel 81  
specifying data sets 78  
specifying metadata libraries 81  
starting Tools Customizer 77  
status types  
  Customized 931  
  Discovered 931  
  Errors in Customization 931  
  Incomplete 931  
  Not Required 931  
  Ready to Customize 931  
submitting jobs 92  
terminology 931  
trace data set 872  
troubleshooting 872  
  finding trace data set 872  
user job card settings  
  specifying 78  
viewing parameters 94  
customization library  
  overview 954  
customization library qualifier  
  specifying 78  
Customizing DB2 Admin Tool 930

customizing settings 78

D  
data entry panels 777  
data set names  
  used for Migrate function 343  
  used with DB2 HPU 343  
data set naming conventions, using ADDB2UCUS 110  
data sets  
  GEN DDL output 1022  
  print 166  
data sets, work  
  ISPF 1021  
  data sharing group 449  
data store  
  overview 934  
data store data set  
  specifying 78  
data types 948, 1019  
Data Types panel 948  
Database administration  
  comprehensive solutions 5  
  database administration and change management solutions 5  
Database Structures panel  
  displaying 945, 947  
databases  
  AL line command 282  
  ALT line command 283  
  altering 282  
  changing 282  
  creating 192  
  displaying 943  
  exploring 5  
  large number of 1021  
  migrating 335  
  performance and space queries 5  
  renaming 282, 283  
Databases panel  
  displaying 943  
  reverse engineering example 213  
DB2 Admin  
  Alter ALT function 313  
  Alter Redefine function 286  
  Authorization Switching function 101  
  features overview 5  
  improving performance of 114  
  Look Up function 133  
  main menu panel 140  
  Migrate function 335  
panels  
  browse 127  
  filtering data on 134  
  naming conventions 129  
  refreshing data on 138  
  scrollable fields 139  
  sorting data on 136  
  source code names 129  
  SQL error display 128  
  table display 125  
parameters  
  action for SQL error 160  
  alter options 165  
  batch parameters 165  
DB2 Admin (continued)  
parameters (continued)  
  change functions 165  
  changing 159  
  defaults 160  
  display options 165  
  Generate parameters 165  
  installation default parameters 165  
  migrate options 165  
  panel colors and highlights 159  
  print data sets 166  
  prompt options 171  
  processing logic 778  
  product highlights 2  
  Rename database function 282  
  running multiple versions 98  
  status of 140  
  uses of 5  
DB2 Admin Menu panel 140  
DB2 Admin restrictions on DB2 object names 178  
DB2 Admin Sample Update Application panel 777  
DB2 Administration Tool, accessing OCT 115  
DB2 authorizations, granting 148  
DB2 data type conversions 1019  
DB2 group attach field  
  specifying 78  
DB2 High Performance Unload (HPU)  
  reading the DB2 catalog 378  
DB2 Object Comparison Tool 367  
DB2 object names restrictions 178  
DB2 objects  
  changing 281  
  creating reports 176  
  generating reports 176  
  large number of 1021  
  migrating 5, 335  
  reports 174  
  reverse engineering 213, 747, 1022  
  space management functions, performing 5  
DB2 Performance Queries panels 229  
DB2 subsystem  
  administering 437  
  Archive Log panel 473  
  backing up 528  
  choosing active system to use 108  
  data sharing groups 449  
  recovery 527, 529  
  stopping 448, 530  
  system parameters 470  
  System Parameters panel 472  
DB2 System Catalog panel 937  
DB2 Table Spaces with Locking Size=S panel 237  
DB2 tools, invoking 5, 119  
DB2 utilities  
  running 405  
DB2ACMD variable 778  
DB2AUTH variable 781  
DB2SYS variable 781  
DB2CLOB (double-byte character large object) 127, 335
Display/Update Resource Limits panel 444
Displaying accelerated tables 458
accelerators 459
global variable authorizations 477
global variables 474
Displaying DDF 502
displaying status
accelerated tables 466
displaying target groups 572
distributed data facility
See DDF 506
distributed threads, displaying or canceling 504
DISTLISTS 336
DLEVEL variable 781
DMT parameter of ADBL CLIST 120
documentation
accessing 12
sending feedback 12
documentation changes 1
Drop Impact Reports, using 201
Drop Objects panel 190
dropping a column 308
DSN line command 980
DSN1COMP offline utility 422
DSN1COPY offline utility 422
DSN1PRNT offline utility 422
DSNWZP, optimizing 113
dynamic SQL statements 5

E
Edit Generated JCL panel for a table 418
for a table space 408
for an index 420
Edit LISTDEF Clause panel 266
Edit LISTDEF Clause panel 262
Edit Template panel 271
enable and disable accelerated tables 460
tables 460
updates to accelerated tables 464
Enabling and disabling reload
enabling and disabling reload 463
enabling-new-function mode 2
end-of-data marker 125
equal (=) line command 130
ERP (Enterprise Resource Planning) 1021
example of redefining an index 325
examples
SQL SELECT prototyping 184
translation masks 771
examples of altering a table space 288
examples of redefining a table 308
examples of redefining a table space
exclude specifications
creating or managing in Change
Management 730
Eligible for auto-delete
through Change Management 730
Execute SQL Statements from Screen
Input panel 180
Execute SQL Statements panel 179
execution prompt 171
Existing (E) version base method 547
Explain an SQL Statement panel 426
EXPLAIN function 5, 425
Explain panel 425
Export changes - Select process modes panel 567
Export changes panel 567
Extracted SQL panel
for package in collection 968

F
FAQ (frequently asked questions) 930
FAQs 930
fast changes 458
filter objects 143
first-time customization 69
foreign key attributes
changing 329
Free Application Plan panel 972
Free Package panel 958
frequently asked questions (FAQ) 930
function table, creating 435
functional comments 379
functions
altering 521
creating 523
displaying 521
managing 521
starting 525
statistics 524
stopping 525
view of 526
views of 527
Functions panel 952

G
GEN command 213
general DB2 Admin variables 781
general line commands 130, 1099
generate Analyze Job panel 560
generate Compare Jobs panel 367
generate SQL from DB2 Catalog panel 213
generate SQL from the DB2 catalog 1022
global temporary table 983
global variable authorizations
displaying 477
granting 481
revoking 483
global variables
creating 204
displaying 474
Global Variables panel 954
GOC3 panel 718
GOC4 panel 726
GOCXI panel 726, 728
Grant/Revoke Privileges On Objects panel 205
granting
global variable
authorizations 481
group buffer pools
altering 492
object types 983

P
packages
binding 958
displaying 947, 958
freeing 958
rebinding 958
Page Set Statistics panel for VSAM
page sets
displaying statistics 534
moving between STOGROUP- and VCAT-defined spaces 537
resizing 536
panel source members
See source members 777
PANEL variable 778
PANEL(panel) parameter 780
- Copy DB2 Entries 94
- naming 779
- prefix and suffix 779
- setting variables 778
- types of 777
parameter syntax
- using a batch interface for Change Management 586
parameters
- DB2 Admin
  - alter options 165
  - changing 159
  - changing defaults 160
  - migrating options 165
  - panel colors 159
  - panel highlights 159
  - print data sets 166
  - prompt options 171
  - generated SQL 223
- PANEL(panel) 780
- SYSTEM(name) 780
partition 304
partitioned tables
- adding a partition 304
- adding a partitioning key 299, 304
- altering a partition 304
- rotating partitions 304
- partitioning key 304
- PRACT parameter 384
- pending changes 545
Pending Changes - Conflict Resolution
- panel 557
Pending Definition Changes panel 978
- percent sign (%) 134
- performance
  - features 2
  - reverse engineering 213
- performance queries panels 229
- plan table
  - copying contents 430
  - creating 432
  - index on 433
  - listing rows 427
  - rows in 425
- upgrading 431
- planname suffix 783
- plans
  - binding 972
  - displaying 947, 972
  - freeing 972
  - rebinding 972
- plus sign (+), in Look Up function 133
- predictive governing 5
- prefix of panels 779
- preparing to use Tools Customizer 78
- primary commands
  - list of 1003
  - using 129
- primary keys
  - adding 304
- primary space allocation
  - estimating 538, 539
- print
  - table content to data set 167
  - print data sets 166
- problem determination 5
- problems
  - diagnostic information about 793, 872
- procedures
  - altering 508
  - creating 510
  - displaying 508
  - managing 507
  - starting 518
  - statistics 518
  - stopping 519
  - views 519
  - views of 520
- programming interface information 1025
- programs
  - ADPTEP2 383
  - promote changes 548
  - Promote panel 711
  - prompt options, changing 171
  - prototyping 184
- PRITAB 167
- PUNCHDDN substitution variables 275
Q
- queries
  - performance and space utilization 229
  - running 143
  - system catalog 173

name used to restart 384
naming conventions, panels 129, 779
native SQL procedures
- creating 511
- new-function mode 2
- NL option 405
- normal changes 548
- notices 1025

N
- N
- names (continued)
displaying 717
- editing 720, 747, 748
- examples 771
- hierarchy 718, 754
- managing with Change Management 716
- specifying 747
- syntax 753
- valid names 754
- Masks Lines panel 718
- Masks panel 717
- materialized query tables 195, 983
- MAXE parameter 384
- MAXROWS variable 781
- menu panels 777
- metadata library
  - overview 934
  - specifying 78

MIG
- primary command 338
- migrate 101
- migrate batch jobs, running 341
- Migrating function
  - Batch Restart program 383
  - overview 5, 335
  - restrictions 335
  - work data sets 343
- migrate options, changing 165
- migrate parameters
  - generating batch jobs with 338
- Migrate Parameters panel 338
- Migration function
  - specifying input 336
  - using 336
- minus (-) line command 130
- MIXED parameter 384
- mixed-case character support 134, 160
- modes 101
- MODESELECT panel 500
- modifying settings 78
- Move STOGROUP-defined Page Set Input panel 537
- Move VCAT-defined Page Set Input panel 537
- multiple copies of system catalog
  - panel appearance 173
  - using 5, 783
  - using previously defined 787
- multiple versions of DB2 Admin 98

O
- objects
  - changing 281
  - creating reports 176
  - displaying changed 745
  - displaying information 143
  - filtering information 143
  - generating reports 176
  - large number of 1021
  - managing changes 5
  - managing changes to 543
  - migrating 335
  - reports 174
  - reverse engineering 154, 213, 747, 1022
- offline utilities, using 422
Revoke Privileges On Objects panel
Rebind Application Plan panel
Rebind Package panel
Recover Strategy panel
Recover of changes
Redefine an index
Redefine an index
Register Change panel
Recover Strategy panel
Rebind Package panel
Rebind and real-time statistics panel
Register Change panel
Redefine an index
Redefine an index
Revision, storage
Reverse Engineering
Revoke Privileges On Objects panel
Rebind Application Plan panel
Rebind Package panel
Recover Strategy panel
Reverse Engineering
returning 160
return revoke impacts 160
reports
creating 176
generating 176
overview 174
Reshuffle Page Sets input panel
Reshuffle Limit Tables Owner panel
resource limit, displaying or updating
REST parameter
restarting jobs
restarting Migrate jobs
restarting work statement lists
reverse engineering
example 213
large number of objects 1022
objects 213
overview 5
panels 213
performance improvements 213
sample output 154, 226
sample rebound output 227
sample Rebind output 154
wildcard characters 224
Reverse Engineering, stored
procedure 113
Revoke Privileges On Objects panel
Rebind Privileges panel
revoking
all authorizations from a user 999
cascade 205
global variable
authorizations 483
object privileges 205
revoking system authority from an SGLID 209
REXX routines
Batch Restart Program
(ADBTEP2) 391
RLIMIT
displaying 444
updating 444
roadmaps
customizing for the first time 69
first-time customization 69
rows
setting maximum length to fetch 160
setting message when none are returned 160
table display panels 125
updating using SQL 780
Run a Change panel 563
Run or Explain SQL Statements panel
181, 182
run-time WSL 547
running performance queries 229
running work statement lists 353
RUNSTATS utility
performance panels 230, 232
runtime analyze 563
sample
application 777
application structure 780
schemas 956
Schemas panel 956
screen readers and magnifiers 14
scrollable fields 139
search arguments 125, 134
secondary space allocation estimating 538, 539
security 2
SELECT access, granting 113
Select Copy of DB2 Catalog panel
SELECT prototyping
Sequence Objects panel
sequences
Set Archive Log Parameters panel
Show Work Statement List panel
Skip-Next line command 396
slash (/) line command 130
SORT primary command, issuing a 136
source code
panel names in source code 129
source members
ADB2S 777
ADB2SU 777
sample application 777
service limit, displaying or updating panels 444
RESTART parameter
restarting jobs
restarting Migrate jobs
restarting work statement lists
reverse engineering
example 213
large number of objects 1022
objects 213
overview 5
panels 213
performance improvements 213
sample output 154, 226
sample rebound output 227
sample Rebind output 154
wildcard characters 224
Reverse Engineering, stored
procedure 113
Revoke Privileges On Objects panel
Rebind Privileges panel
revoking
all authorizations from a user 999
cascade 205
global variable
daughorizations 483
object privileges 205
revoking system authority from an SGLID 209
REXX routines
Batch Restart Program
(ADBTEP2) 391
RLIMIT
displaying 444
updating 444
roadmaps
customizing for the first time 69
first-time customization 69
rows
setting maximum length to fetch 160
setting message when none are returned 160
table display panels 125
updating using SQL 780
Run a Change panel 563
Run or Explain SQL Statements panel 181, 182
run-time WSL 547
running performance queries 229
running work statement lists 353
RUNSTATS utility
performance panels 230, 232
runtime analyze 563
sample
application 777
application structure 780
schemas 956
Schemas panel 956
screen readers and magnifiers 14
scrollable fields 139
search arguments 125, 134
secondary space allocation estimating 538, 539
security 2
SELECT access, granting 113
Select Copy of DB2 Catalog panel 173
SELECT prototyping 184
Sequence Objects panel
sequences 979
service information 12
Set Archive Log Parameters panel 495
Show Work Statement List panel 358
Skip-Next line command 396
slash (/) line command 130
SORT primary command, issuing a 136
source code
panel names in source code 129
source members
ADB2S 777
ADB2SU 777
sample application 777
SP line command 422, 480
space information collection
utilities 244, 246
space management 533
estimating for indexes 539
estimating for tables 538
using Space Manager 533
Space Management by Database panel 534
Space Manager launching 533
Space Manager (continued)
overview 533
Space Manager panel 533
space utilization queries 229
special characters 133
special line commands 130, 1009
Specify Compare Ignore Fields panel 726
Specify Compare Masks panel 718
Specify Ignore Fields: Objects panel 726, 728
specifying data sets 78
SQL
generated
parameters 223
SQL (structured query language)
error display panels 128
explain function 426
IDS, managing 5
updating rows using 780
SQL error, specify DB2 Admin action for 160
SQL IDs managing 5
SQL procedures
creating 511
SQL SELECT prototyping 184
SQL statements
DELETE prototyping 184
executing dynamic 5
EXPLAIN function 5, 426
explaining 182
INSERT prototyping 184
maximum length, setting 160
methods for building and running 179
reconstructing for objects 213, 747
running 180, 181, 182, 190
SELECT prototyping 184
UPDATE prototyping 184
SQL statements panels 179
SQLSTMT variable 778
SSID parameter 384
SSTIRE system job performing reverse Engineering in 341
SST2UL source system job unloading data with 341
SST3CH source system job changing unload control data sets in 341
SST4XF first job in sequence 342
SST5DE second job in sequence 342
Start All Functions panel 525
Start All Stored Procedures panel 518
Start DDF panel 506
Start RLIMIT panel 444
starting
accelerators 454
statement list and data, migrating 342
statement table, creating 434
statistics
migrating 335
migration 336
reduce 213, 336
Index 1037
Tools Customizer (continued)
DB2 entries (continued)
unassociating 96
DB2 group attach field specifying 78
DB2 group attach names adding 84
associated 84
creating 84
DB2 parameters defining 90
editing 90
DB2 Parameters panel 90
DB2 subsystems adding 84
associating 84
creating 84
defining DB2 parameters 90
defining LPAR parameters 88
defining parameters 86, 91
defining product parameters 86
deleting DB2 entries 96
Discover Customized Product Information panel 83
Discover EXEC retrieving product information automatically 83
Discovered status 931
discovering product information 83
displaying jobs 97
editing LPAR parameters 88
editing product parameters 86
Errors in Customization status 931
finding trace data set 872
Finish Product Customization panel 92
first-time customization 69
generating jobs 91
high-level qualifier 931
Incomplete status 931
job sort order 92
jobs deleting 97
displaying 97
maintaining 97
renaming 97
submitting 97
LPAR Parameters panel 88
maintaining jobs 97
master list adding DB2 entries 84
Associate DB2 Entry for Product panel 84
overview 931
metadata libraries 81
specifying 81
metadata library specifying 78
multiple instances 78
multiple-LPAR environment 97
Not Required status 931
panels
Associate DB2 Entry for Product 84
Copy DB2 Entries 94
Tools Customizer (continued)
panels (continued)
Create a DB2 Entry 84
Customizer Workplace 91
DB2 Parameters 90
Discover Customized Product Information 83
Finish Product Customization 92
LPAR Parameters 88
Product Parameters 86
Specify the Metadata Library 81
parameters browsing 94
viewing 94
preparing to use 78
product 931
Product Parameters panel 86
Ready to Customize status 931
removing DB2 entries 96
Specify the Metadata Library panel 81
specifying metadata libraries 81
starting 77
status types
Customized 931
Discovered 931
Errors in Customization 931
Incomplete 931
Not Required 931
Ready to Customize 931
submitting jobs 92
terminology 931
trace data set 872
troubleshooting 872
user job card settings specifying 78
viewing parameters 94
tools, invoking 5, 119
trace data set finding 872
traces, displaying or managing 443
trademarks 1025, 1027
translation masks 747
applying 749
creating 718
deleting 721
displaying 717
editing 720, 747, 748
examples 771
explained 749
hierarchy 718, 754
managing with Change Management 716
specifying 747
syntax 753
valid names 754
triggers 957
Triggers panel 957
trusted contexts adding an attribute 987
adding an ID 987
altering 987
creating 987
displaying 987
line commands 987
panel 987
TSO ISRDDN 794
TSAVEDELETE supplying as input to ADBTEP2 379
TST1CR creates objects on target system 343
TST2RLn reloads data; multiple jobs can be created 343
TST3Ck performs CHECK DATA (optional) 343
TST4RS runs Runstats (optional) 343
TST5IC performs an Image copy (optional) 343
TST6RB Rebinds (optional) 343
TST7DE deletes data sets on target system 343
tutorial, navigating 143
types of panels 777

U
unicode translation technique 99
Unrecognized Macro Parameters panel 474
Update CDB panel 497
Update IPNAMES panel 499
Update LOCATIONS panel 498
Update LULIST panel 501
Update LUMODES panel 500
Update LUNAMES panel 499
Update MODESELECT panel 500
UPDATE prototyping 184
Update Resource Limit (RLIMIT) Tables Owner panel 444
Update USERNAMES panel 501
updating a column 308
upgrading control tables, LISTDEF 260
upgrading control tables, TEMPLATE 269
user job card settings specifying 78
User-defined (U) base version method 547
user-defined data types 948
USERNAMES panel 501
uses of DB2 Admin 5
using 452, 457
using alternate forms of syntax 5
using Space Manager 533
UT line command 405
UTIL command 405
utilities displaying 441
LISTDEF 420
running 5, 145, 405
space information collection 244, 246
table spaces 405
terminating 441
utility options specifying 414
utility template XML 279

Index 1039